

A  
NEW HERBAL,  
OR  
HISTORIE OF  
PLANTS:

Wherein is contained the whole  
discourse and perfect description of all  
*sorts of Herbes and Plants: their diuers*  
and sundry Kinds, their Names, Natures, Opera-  
tions, and Vertues: and that not onely of those  
which are here growing in this our Country of  
ENGLAND, but of all others also of foreign  
Regions commonly vied in  
PHYSICK.

First set forth in the Dutch or Almaigne  
tongue, by that learned D. REMBERT  
DODDINGE, Physician to the Emperour: And  
Englished, and now of Printed, 1612.  
By I. HENRY LITE  
Printer.

*Corrected and amended.*

Imprinted at London  
by Edward Griffin.

1612





# TO THE MOST HIGH, NOBLE, AND RENOWNED PRINCESSE, our most dread redoubted Soueraigne Ladie

*Elizabeth*, by the grace of God, Queene of ENGLAND,  
FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defendor of the FAITH, &c.

Your Graces most humble, loyall, and faithfull subiect Henry

*Lite, wisheth long life, perfect health, flourishing raigne,*

*and prosperous successe to Gods good pleasure,  
in all your most Royall affaires.*

*H.*

*Byron.*



W O things haue moued me (most noble Princeſſe) hauing newly translated into English this Herball or Hiſtorie of Plants, not long ſithence ſet forth in the Almaigne or Dutch tongue, by that painfull and learned Phyſition *D. Rembert Dodoens*, and ſithence that, againe by the trauell of ſundry ſkilfull Herbarians into diuers other languages translated) to offer the ſame vnto your Maieſties protection. The one was that moſt cleare, amiable, and cheerefull countenance towards all learning and vertue, which on euery ſide moſt brightly from your Royall Perſon appearing, hath ſo inflamed and encouraged, not onely me, to the loue and admiration thereof, but all ſuch others alſo, your Graces loyall ſubiects, which are not too too dull of vnderſtanding: that we thinke no trauell too great, whereby we are in hope both to profit our Country, and to pleaſe ſo noble and louing a Princeſſe, whoſe whole power and endeavour we ſee thereto bent, that vertue and knowledge (the two moſt beautifull ornaments of a well gouerned Kingdome) may flouriſh and beare ſway: vice and ignorance (the foes of all goodnes) may vaniſh and giue place. The other was, that earneſt zeale, and ſeruent deſire that I haue, & a long time haue had, to ſhew my ſelfe (by yeelding ſome fruit of painfull diligence) a thankfull ſubiect to ſo vertuous a Soueraigne, and a fruitfull member of ſo good a common weale. The firſt of theſe hardened or imboldned me againſt theſe perſwaſions of mine owne vnworthineſſe, which (vndoubtedly) had put me to vtter ſilence, had I not bin ſuſtained both with the comfortable remembrance of your Highneſſe clemencie, and withall conſidered, that no gift may lightly be more acceptably preſented to the Head, than that, which wholly tendereth to the preſeruation of the reſt of the body. Of which ſort, when I conſidered this Hiſtorie of Plants to be, I feared the leſſe to preſent it vnto your Maieſtie: knowing that by your Princely clemencie the ſame being receiued, and by your high wiſdome and authoritie allowed, ſhall take ſuch place in your bddy politicke, as in the naturall thoſe do, that by the Head (which by reaſons rule gouerneth the whole) are knowne to be approved and condignly allowed. The ſecond pricketh me continually forward with this or the like perſwaſion: That as a thankfull heart towards a natural mother cannot be better reſtiſied, than by loue ſhewed and practiſed towards hir deere children: nor a more acceptable fruitfullneſſe be required of any one branch, than that which may redound to the ornament of the whole ſtocke: ſo I in no wiſe ſhould be more able to ſhew my thankfull minde towards your Highneſſe (the moſt louing and tender mother of this Common-weale) than in publiſhing this Hiſtorie to the benefit of your moſt louing ſubiects, as being the beſt token of loue and diligence that I am at this time able to ſhew vnto either. And (doubtles) if my ſkill in the translation were

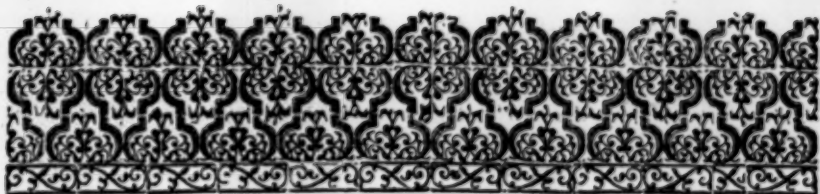
## The Epistle to the Queene.

answerable to the worthinesse either of the Historie it selfe, or of the Authors thereof, I doubt not, but I should be thought to haue honored your Maiestie with an acceptable present. As touching the worthines of the Historie it self, truly that thing may not iustly be thought vnmeeet to be offered vnto a Prince, the knowledg whereof, belide that it is by daily experience knowne to be both profitable to all, & pleasant to many, is aboue all other faculties (the diuine knowledge wherby the soule liueth only excepted) with so high commendations in the holy scriptures extolled, that not only the professors thereof are accounted worthy of admiration & honor: but euen *Salomon* that royall & wise King, for that he had the knowledg of the natures of Plants, and was able to dispute thereof, from the highest to the lowest, from the Cedar in *Lebanon*, to the *Hyllope* that springeth out of the wall, is therefore in the sacred Bible highly dignified and renowned. I will say nothing of *Mithridates*, *Lyfimachus*, *Gentius*, *Artemisia*, and such noble and mighty Princes, whose delight and liking towards this knowledg of the nature of Plants was such, that as by their diligent inquisition they wittily found out the vse of many of them: so, hauing found the same, they disdained not to denominate and impart thereto their owne names, which euen to this day many of them do still retaine. But arguments to this purpose, are before your most excellent Maiestie needlesse to be alledged: as well bicause your Highnes is daily conuersant in the most cleare light of all both diuine and humane knowledge, whereby you farre more easily see the whole compasse, than men of meane estate are able to conceiue a part: as also for that the professors of this facultie be with your Highnesse had in such price and estimation, that they are not onely by your Maiestie and your most noble Progenitors, with sundry priuiledges and liberties endowed, with many and great stipends and pensions in your Graces Vniuersities and Scholes fostered and maintained: but also as they shall be found to haue laudably profited therein, so are they aduanced and called to the charge of your Person, and the persons of your Nobles. And Art being by honor nourished, increaseth daily, and putteth all men out of doubt, that they which so imbrace the professors thereof, do both well like and thinke of the facultie, and sufficiently vnderstand both the vse and the excellencie thereof. As touching the Author of this worke which I haue translated, how painfull a man he is, how skilfull, and how luckily he hath atchieued this his businesse, as it shall best appeare by diligent reading ouer his works: so also may it easily be knowne by the testimonies and iudgments of the most learned Physitions of this age. Of whom, some are by their owne works already extant, notable and renowned, and others (by the great trauell that they haue bestowed in translating him out of his tongue, wherein he wrote, into diuers other languages) are made euident and famous: but none before this into English. Which hath made me desirous (following their example) to make my Countrymen partakers of such knowledge, as other learned and wise men in other Countries haue thought meete to be made knowne in the native tongues of their Common-weales. Touching my selfe this onely I haue to promise, that in this translation I haue vsed my most skill and diligence to please and pleasure all such as delight in this so honest and profitable a knowledge. Most humbly crauing a fauorable acception hereof at your Maiesties hands, and pardon, if in any point I haue giuen iust occasion of blame, and deserued reprehension.

From my poore house at *Zytsenarie* within your Maiesties Countie of *Somerset*, the first day of *Ianuarie*, M. D. Lxxviij.

Your Maiesties most humble and  
faithfull subiect,

HENRY LITE.



## TO THE FRIENDLY AND indifferent Reader.



**I**f thou be ignorant (gentle Reader) and desirous to know, either how profitable this Historie of Plants is, or how worthy to be studied, either how hard and how highly in times past esteemed, what be the causes of the hardnes thereof, how they may be remedied, and why the Author hereof (after so many learned both ancient and late writers) tooke upon him the setting forth of the same: or why in his Annotations and last Edition he hath renoked certaine things, which in the first escaped him: for thy instruction and resolution in these matters, I refer thee to the same Authors two Prefaces, wherein he learnedly, and as briefly as the nature of the matters will permit, discourseth thereof sufficiently. But if thou wouldest know of me, why I haue taken upon me the translation and publication of the same in this our native tongue, as I might without any great labor yeeld thee many iust and reasonable causes of my so doing, if I thought it greatly expedient or necessarie so to do: so I thinke it sufficient for any, whom reason may satisfie, by way of answer to alledge this action and sententious position: *Bonum, quo communius, eo melius & praestantius*: A good thing the more common it is, the better it is. Seeing then that my translation shall make this good and profitable Historie (which hitherto hath lien hid from many of my Countrymen, under the vail of an unknowne language) familiar and knowne unto them: and if it be good (as no good man will denie) to enlarge a good thing, and to make many partakers thereof: then can there not lacke iust cause to be alledged of this my doing: neither thinke I, that any will mislike or repine thereat, except such, as either enuie the weale of others whom they account simpler than themselves, and therefore reckon unworthy to be in their owne language made partakers thereof: or else are so studious of their owne private gaine, that they feare, lest by this meanes some part thereof may be lessened: whiles others understanding the nature and vertues of Plants and Herbs, shall be the lesse beholding to their scrupulous skill. But the good and vertuous Physition, whose purpose is rather the health of many, than the wealth of himselfe, will not (I hope) mislike this my enterprise, which to this purpose specially tendeth, that euen the meanest of my Countrymen, (whose skill is not so profound, that they can fetch this knowledge out of strange tongues, nor their abilitie so wealthy, as to entertaine a learned Physition) may yet in time of their necessitie haue some helps in their owne, or their neighbors fields and gardens at home. If perchance any list to picke a quarrell to my translation, as not being either proper or not full, if I may obtaine of him, to beare with me till he himselfe shall haue set forth a better, or till the next Impression, and the meane while (considering that it is easier to reprehend a mans doings than to amend it) vse me as a whetston to further himselfe, I will not much strine: for I seeke not after vaine-glory, but rather how to benefite and profit my Country.

Farewell.



W. B.

**G**ermani fateor Dodoneo plurima debent,  
Nec debent Angli (Lite) minora tibi.  
Ille suis etenim plantarum examina scripsit,  
Tuque tuis transfers, quæ dedit ille suis.  
Quodque opus ijs solis priuatum scripserat, illud  
Tu commune Anglis omnibus esse facis.  
Crede mihi plantas quia transplantaueris istas,  
Belgica quas primum solaque terra dedit,  
Inque Britannorum lætas adduxeris oras;  
Lite tuæ laudis fama perennis erit.  
Dono te nobis Dodoneum (Lite) dedisse,  
Donum est, quo nullum gratius esse potest.  
Nam terræ insignes fœtus, plantæque potentes,  
Pœoniaeque herbas, hac ratione seris,  
Inde etiam lites medicorum (Lite) resoluis,  
Ægrotisque offers Phœbus ut alter opem.  
Quid superest? (medici) Lito, hunc præstare fauorem.  
Si quando affectus sit grauiore modo,  
Confluite & Litum gratis curate, nec illum  
Lætho immaturo vos sinitote mori.

EIVSDEM.

Gratum opus est, dignumque tuo sub nomine ferri,  
(ELIZABETHA potens) cuius moderamine solo,  
Pax iucunda Anglis, atque Arbor pacis Oliua  
Sic viget, ut passim per apricum incedere possit  
Gens Britonum, & tuto fragrantem carpere flores.  
Quin igitur Litus Plantas tibi ferret & herbas  
Omni-genas, donoque daret, cui porrigat herbam  
Rex quicumque tenet spatiosum sceptrum per orbem.

---

THOMAS NEWTONVS, Cestreshirus.

**P**erpetuum tibi ver liber hic (philomuse) ministrat,  
Ac paradisiaci germina lata soli.  
Herbarum huic thesaurus inest, florumq; suppellex,  
Alcinoi hic hortos Hesperidumq; vides.  
Nec flos hic desit, nec floris grata venustas,  
Nec vires, nec odor, nec medicina valens.  
Hoc vinunt, vinentq; libro Podalyrius, Alcon,  
Hippocrates, Paon, Musa, Galenus, Arabs.  
Phillyrides Chiron, Epidaurius, atque Melampus,  
Gentius, Euphorbus, Iosina, Lysimachus,  
Telephus, ac Aschridates, Artemisia, Achilles,  
Alcibides, Hieron, Attalus, atque Inba,  
Pamphilus, Atrides, Nicander, Bassus, Iollas,  
Crateias, Glaucôn, & Cato, Pythagoras,  
Rasis & ipse Dioscorides, Auicenna, Machaon,  
Serapio, Celsus, Menecratesq; tumentis,  
Ætius, Aegineta, Ruellius ac Theophrastus,  
Tragus, Auerrhoys, Plinius, Agricola,  
Macer, Oribasius, Mesue, Brunfelsius Otto,  
Mannardus, Zerbuius, Fuchsius atque Sethi,

Ginnus,

Ginnus, Humelbergus, Alathcolus ac Columella,  
 Fernellus, Pinus, Pena, Elita, Lobel,  
 Copbo, Taranta, Leoniceus, Iberg, Lacuna,  
 Mago, Varignanus, Varro, Ioannicius,  
 Soranus, Constantinus, Merula, Aurelianus,  
 Guido, Godaldinus, Curtius, Encelius,  
 Moschio, Philotheus, Cleopatra, Bonaciolusq,  
 Arnandus, Rochus, Ferrus, Albucasis,  
 Hildegardus, Troius & Albicisq, Torinus,  
 Pandolphus, Suardus Mantius & Diocles,  
 Thyrinus, Dimocles, Guilandinus, Philaretus,  
 Bucius, Endoxus, Garbus, Aphrodisius,  
 Montius, Aubertus, Fallopius atque Biesus,  
 Belfortius, Bayrus, Montius, Akakia,  
 Lemnius & Cordus, Rondletius atque Dryander,  
 Cardanus, Vidius, Innis, Hermoleus,  
 Hinc Collimutius, Fracastorius, Gemusius.  
 Clusius ac Stephanus, Scaliger atque Kiber,  
 Saracenus, Mizaldus, Sanonarda, Erastus,  
 Cum Bacchanello, Cellanona atque Rota,  
 Rhegius, Erotus, Montagnana atque Aquilanus,  
 Manfredus, Bacchus, Wolphius, Arcleus,  
 Ioubertus, Trincanellus, Pistorius, Euax,  
 Gesnerus, Brunswich, Langius atque Cocles,  
 Turnerus, Caius, Bullenus, Linacrus, Aikam,  
 Guintherius, Vassens, Kraut, Lonicerus item,  
 Brissius, Polybus, Clementinus, Mari ab alto,  
 Landolphus, Phairus, Quiricus, Hollerius,  
 Cubba, Damasceus, Gratinaria, Crato, Rulandus,  
 Hallus, Culmannus, Ruff, Paracelsus Hoberus,  
 Augerius, Landus, Galeotius, Orosius, Oddi.  
 Struppus, Heresbachius, Gratalorusque pini,  
 Atque Faurentinus, Merenda, Wierus, Amatus,  
 Cum Quercetano, Placatomoq, graui,  
 Syluius, Honterus, Cornarius ac Morisotus,  
 Cumq, Argenterio Frerns & Hatcherides,  
 Fumanellus, Trallaius, Bebonius, Isack,  
 Musinus, Riccus, Vikanouanus item,  
 Pantinus, Gaynerus, Cluolus ac Bruyrinus,  
 Riffus, Mantinus, Plancius, Emericus,  
 Compluresq, alij: quos nec numerare necesse est,  
 Nec scio, si coner, qua ratione queam.  
 Id sed Apollineo Rembertus acumine prestat,  
 Quem suus ornat honos, gloria, fama, decus.  
 Hercules exantlans molimina tanta labore,  
 Quae non sunt villo deperitura die.  
 Vitile alexicacon qui promit Pharmacopolis,  
 Vitile Chirurgis, vitile Philatriis:  
 Vitile opus docto, indocto, inueniq, seniq,  
 Dinitibus simul ac vitile pauperibus.  
 Nec tu Leite tuo certe es frandandus honore,  
 Qui tantas Anglis sponte recludis opes.  
 Multe animi: sic fama potius tua scandet ad altum,  
 Sic te, sic patriam nobilitare stude.

THOMAS NEWTON.

In commendation of this worke, and the Translator.

**I**F all Dame Enuies hatefull brood hereat should hap to prie,  
 Or *Momus* in his cankred spight, should scowle with scoining eie:  
 Yet maugre them this worthy worke the Authors name shall raise,  
 And painfull toyle so well imployd, shall reape renowned praise.  
 Not onely he whose learned skill and watchfull paine first pend it,  
 And did with honor great (in Dutch) to country his commend it:  
 But also he whose tender loue to this his native soile,  
 For vs his friends hath first to take almost as great a toile.  
 A trauell meet for Gentlemen, and Wights of worthie fame:  
 Whereby great Princes (heretofore) haue got Immortall name,  
 As *Gentius*, *Lyfimachus*, and also *Mithridates*,  
 With *Iuba*, *Enax*, *Attalus*, and *Discorides*.  
 And many noble Wights besides, and great renowned Kings,  
 Haue so bewrayed their skill in this (besides all other things)  
 By registring their Names in Hearbes, as if thereby they ment,  
 To testifie to all degrees, their toyle and trauell spent  
 In such a noble facultie, was not a slauish thing:  
 But fit for worthie Gentlemen, and for a noble King.  
 For if (by Hearbes) both health be had, and sicknesse put to flight:  
 If health be that, without the which there can be no delight,  
 Who dare enuie these worthie men, that haue employd their paine?  
 To helpe the sore, to heale the sicke, to raise the weake againe?  
 No, fie of that, but *Dodonæus* (aye) shall haue his dew,  
 Whose learned skill hath offered first, this worthie worke to view.  
 And *Lise* whose toyle hath not beene light, to dye it in this graine,  
 Deserues no light regard of vs, but thanks and thanks againe.  
 And sure I am, all English hearts, that like of Physicks lore,  
 Will also like this Gentleman; and thanke him much therefore,

*W. Clowes.*

To the Reader, in commendation of this worke.

**W**Here vertue shines, and deeply seemes to rest,  
 Where ayd appeares, to helpe the health of man,  
 Where perfect prooffe assigns vs what is best,  
 Where counsell graues, each willing mind to scan,  
 Where learning lyes to helpe vs now and than:  
 There best is deemd for man to spend his daies,  
 Though it be reapt with toyle ten thousand waies.

Then blame not him, whose carefull hand first pend  
 This worthie worke, which is now brought to light,  
 But it imbrace, and double thanks him lend,  
 Whose daily toyle deserues the same by right:  
 For vertue shines herein to each mans sight.  
 Whose ayde for health, with prooffe and counsell graue,  
 Whose learned lines ought sure due praise to haue.

Well: *Rembert Dodonæus*, wrote this first in Dutch,  
 Which since in French was turnd by others toile.  
 And now by *Aste*: whose trauell hath beene such:  
 For ease of all within his native soile.

Where

Where (loe) to *Momus* mates, he giues the foile,  
And here presents it in the English tong,  
To comfort all that are both old and yong.

The worke it selfe of sundry Trees intreat,  
Besides of Herbes, Flowers, Weeds, and Plants that growes,  
Sets downe their vertues sure which are so great,  
That we may say therein great learning flowes.  
The author hath (so far forth as he knowes  
By skilfull iudgment) vnto each disease,  
Set downe a cure, the sicke and sore to ease.

Great was his toyle, which first this worke did frame,  
And so was his which ventred to translate it,  
For when he had full finisht all the same,  
He minded not to adde, nor to abate it,  
But what he found, he ment whole to relate it:  
Till *Rembert* he, did send additions store,  
For to augment *Lytes* trauell past before.

Which last supply so come to *Lyte* his hand,  
He fitly furnisht euery peece in place:  
The worke againe he wrote I vnderstand,  
For feare if ought therein should breed disgrace,  
And did as much as one could in this case.  
For English names to euery herbe and plant  
He added hath, whereby is nothing skant.

This rare deuise, each one may well esteeme,  
Which bringeth aide, and comfort vnto man,  
The learned will accept the same I deeme,  
Wherefore I craue if ought espie thou can,  
(As none can be so watchfull, now and than  
But faults may scape, for want of *Argus* eyes,)  
To mend the same, and nought herein despise.

With willing mind, good Reader here I craue,  
Accept this worke, thus written for thy sake,  
And honor him that seeks mans health to saue:  
Yeelding him thanks, which did it vndertake,  
And vnto *Lyte* due thanks thou hast to make.  
His painfull pen deserues thy good report,  
Whose toyle was great, to end it in this sort.

*T. N. Petit ardua virtus.*

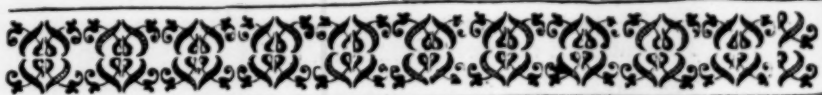
---

*Iohannis Hardingi in laudem tam Auctoris quam  
interpretis Duodecastion.*

**C**Edant *Turneri* pingues simulatque *Lobeli*,  
*Horti* ac egregij gloria summa *Tragi*.  
Vnicus hic reliquis longe est prastantior hortis,  
Quem pia iam *Liti* cura laborque dedit.  
Illorum tennes abiit decor omnis in auras,  
Huius at aeternae gloria viua manet,  
Aspice quam virides insalutent vndique plantae,  
Quales viderunt secula nulla prius.  
Tantum igitur *Lito* debes gens *Anglica* docto,  
Quantum *Remberto* *Teutonis* ora suo.  
Nec plus *Remberto* latentur *Mechliniensis*,  
Quam te *Liti* tui *Candido* *Murotriges*.

*Fato prudentia maior.*





REMBERTI DODONAEI ME-  
chliniensis medici, in secundam commenta-  
riorum suorum, de stirpium Historia, editionem,  
*ad studiosos Medicinæ Candidatos, Præfatio.*



Tirpium ac vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ cognitionem potentissi-  
mis Regibus, antiquissimis Heroibus, præstantissimis medicis  
ac Philosophis olim in pretio habitam, vilem ac necessariam  
Medicæ arti iudicam, summo studio, nec minori diligentia  
excultam, adeo manifestum est, vt multis assertionibus opus  
non sit. Præsertim non paucis herbis Regum ac Heroum,  
qui has vel primi inuenerunt, vel in frequenti medendi vsu  
habuerunt, nomina retinentibus, vt Mithridatium, Eupatori-  
um, Gentiana, Lysimachia, Achillea, Centaurium, Alcibia-  
dium, Telephium, Arthemisia, alizque plures: & veteres ipsos, atque inter eos Hip-  
pocratem, Medicorum omnium longè principem, Galenum, nonnullosque alios, lon-  
ginquas peregrinationes, cognoscendæ materiæ Medicæ causa suscepisse, & propria &  
aliorum scripta testentur.

Eandem verò scientiam, à posteriorum nostroque tempore vicinorum seculorum  
medicis ac philosophis, planè neglectam & contemptam fuisse, res ipsa quoque eui-  
denter docet. Solæ enim illæ Medicinæ partes, ab illorum seculorum Medicis coli  
visæ sunt, quæ ex rationum physicarum fontibus deductæ, hinc dubitandi disputan-  
dique vberem materiam præberent: aliz verò, vsu atque experientia constantes, vt  
steriles ac ieiunæ spreæ. Cuiusmodi ipsa *Botanica* est, Physicarum rationum subsidium  
vel nullum vel exiguum admittens. Quamobrem eius omni notitia, mulieribus,  
herbarijs analphabetis, vel indoctis pharmacopœis relicta, indignum professione sua  
ac magnificis titulis parum decorum infelices illi Medici existimabant, cognoscendæ  
alicuius materiæ medicæ herbæ aut stirpis causa, vel minimum operæ laborisque su-  
mere: extra vrbes ad montes, conualles, prata, suburbanaque loca excurrere.

Tantam studiorum dissimilitudinem, fatalis ille seculorum ordo peperit, qui &  
maximas vrbes, potentissima regna, latissimè patentia imperia, & hanc Medicinæ  
partem, nonnullasque alias pessundedit, ac propemodum extinxit. Vnde factum, vt  
quæ olim facilimè, ac nullo premodum negotio materiæ Medicæ ac Stirpium cog-  
nitio percipi poterat, difficilis ac obscura reddita sit.

Tradebant eam Dioscorides, Galenus, eiusque ætatis Medici, veluti per manus à  
maioribus acceperant, seruatis eousque nominibus, quæ magna ex parte incorrupta ad  
illorum tempora venerant.

Nobis ea felicitas denegata, multis modis veris ac genuinis appellationibus, cor-  
ruptis, peruersis, ferè abolitis, barbaris in earum locum suppositis, multo tempore in-  
termissa Stirpium notitia, solis veterum descriptionibus relicta, ex quibus hæc disci-  
plina & requirenda & restituenda est. Id quàm difficile sit, licet alio loco scripserimus,  
tamen hic repetere visum fuit non alienum.

Non levis autem difficultatis huius scientiæ, aut vna aliqua causa est, sed maximè  
eæque præcipuæ duæ: innumera videlicet multitudo stirpium, immensaque varietas:  
& eorum qui de harum Historia, aut materia Medica scripta reliquerunt, breuitas, in-  
curia, negligentia, subinde varia atque dissimilis apud diuersos descriptio: & vtinam  
non quorundam errores obscuritatem non exiguam in eam intulissent.

Stirpium siquidem herbarum quæ infinita sunt genera, variè per orbem terrarum  
sparsa

## MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

Sparsa immensa multitudo, ut non vno loco paucisque regionibus requirere eas liceat, sed ad eas omnes cognoscendas omnium ferè regnorum ac provinciarum peragratione, longi temporis peregrinatione opus videatur. Sunt nonnullæ quibusdam vel insulis dicatæ vel regionibus propriæ, quæ in alia quavis loca transferri nequeunt, vel tellure cœloque mutatis mutantur, ut Theophrastus libro quarto ait. Aliæ pluribus quidem terris communes, non omnes tamen passim aut crebrò obuiæ, sed certis tractibus peculiares, vel montibus, scilicet promontorijs, præruptis rupibus, saxosis aut niualibus locis, collibus, densis sylvis, vmbrosis lucis, arborum caudicibus, aruis, campestribus, apricis, læto pinguique solo, macro & sterili, humidis, vlginosis, riguis, paludibus, stagnantibus aquis, fontibus, fluminibus, fluuiorum ripis, maris littoribus, scopulis, vel ipso denique mari addicte. Harum autem istæ eandem ferè vbique formam rererient, vel exiguam mutationem assument: illæ in diuersis regionibus pro cœli solique varietate, aliam formam & magnitudinem induunt. Quod segetum, fabarum, nucum, aliorumque apud Indos nascentium (si Herodoto fides) exemplis manifestum est, quorum longè maior magnitudo, quàm in Ægypto nascentium. Segetum enim culmi instar harundinum crassescunt: fabæ triplo maiores Ægyptijs, sesamum miliumque eximie magnitudinis: nuces tantæ molis ut miraculi loco in templis suspendantur. Strabo quoque in extremo Mauritanorum quodam tractu, iuxta creditum Nili exortum vitem tantæ crassitudinis nasci tradit, quam vix duo homines complecti queant: omnem herbam cubitalem: Staphylinorum, Hippomarathi Solymi caules duodenum cubitorum, crassitudine quatuor palmorum reperiri. Et tantus quidem Stirpium numerus, immensa latissime sparsa multitudo, varia ac multiplex natura.

Auctorum verò ipsorum quanta fuerit negligentia, vel incuria in multarum præsertim vulgo notarum, formis differentiisque, describendis, cum multarum exten: nomina, quarum formæ non sunt expressæ, aut leuiter tantum descriptæ, nemo ferè est qui ignoret, Ruellio id ipsum scriptis suis testante.

Eosdem vero non semper conuenire, atque interdum inter sese dissidere, dum sub vno eodè:que nomine alius aliam herbam vel fruticem designat, vel eandem alia nomenclatura exprimit, Dioscoridis cum Theophrasti aliorumque scriptis diligens collatio ostendit, sappeditabit & huius varietatis Historia nostra non pauca exempla.

Descriptiones verò quorundam erroribus esse conspersas, quod ad Plinianas attinet manifestissimum est, Leonici enim libri de Plinij erratis passim prostant, & omnes ferè nostri seculi, qui de materia Medica aut Stirpibus scripsere, in redarguendis ac notandis Plinij lapsibus plurimi sunt.

Verùm de Dioscorideid nemo forsitan expectauerit aut suspicatus fuerit, Galeni testimonio atque scriptis commendato. Reperiuntur tamen in eius commentarijs non exigui errores. Alias enim dissimilium Stirpium, eiusdem apud diuersos auctores nominis delineationes in vnam historiam contrahit: alias eandem non iisdem nominibus nuncupatam, veluti membratim diuulsam diuersis locis describit, ut ijs commentarijs quos in Stirpium historias, quæ apud Dioscoridem extant meditamur, offensus (si Deus vitam, valetudinem, ociumque concesserit) nos speramus.

Nec tamen hi errores impediunt, quo minus Dioscorides alijs omnibus longè præstet, cum omnes vel imperfectiorem multò historiam, vel pluribus, maioribus erroribus, ac fabulis, præstigiisque plena scripta reliquerint. Theophrastus reliquos omnes in suo scribendi genere superans, formas ex professo non descripsit, sed Stirpium multiplicem differentiam aliaque philosopho homine digna prosequi studuit. De Plinij scriptis quid iudicandum, iam scripsimus. Nicandri, *Medici & Philosophi* solum reperiuntur. Apuleius de paucis tantummodo egit, Galenus, Paulus Aërius, figuras à Dioscoride expressas omiserunt. Alij veteres Græci & Latini, Philosophi, Medici, Poætæ, Historiographi, Architecti, Agriculturæ scriptores, Hippia tri siue Veterinarij, quorum lectione ad quarundam plantarum notitiam peruenimus, non nisi obiter quarundam meminerunt. Bithyni Iolæ, Heraclidis Tarentini, Crateus herbarij, Andreæ medici, Iulij Bassi, Nicerati, Petronij Nigri, Diodoti, Pamphyli, Manteæ, Apollonij antecessorum Dioscoridis & Galeni scripta, neque ad posteritatem perueniunt, neque perfectum aliquid tradiderunt. Plerique horum anilibus fabulis aut præstigiaturis

## PRÆFATIO AD

præstigiaturis Ægyptijs, coniurationibusque pleni sunt, alij de vna aliqua materia aut paucis tantum, vt Galenus scribit, egerunt: vniuersam verò materiam complecti non studuerunt.

Quibus de causis illorum omnium scriptis posthabitis, vni Dioscoridi summam laudem auctoritatēque Galenus tribuit, quam illi quoque debere nemo negare potest, absque eius liquidem scriptis, Stirpium materiæque Medicæ cognitio restitui nulla ratione potest.

Non enim idcirco veluti parum vtilis abdicandus aut reiiciendus, quòd in plerisque locis lapsus sit, cum nec Plinium multo grauius & pueriliter sæpe hallucinatum minime negligi oporteat ad Stirpium noticiam plurimum conferentem. Neque enim eam ob causam de erratis eius cepimus admonere, sed vt huius scientiæ & studij difficultas ab omnibus intelligatur, maiorique cum attentione in stirpium cognitionem studiosi incumbant: diligentius omnes notas expendant: leuibus coniecturis contenti facile iudicium non promittunt, minus admirentur si post complures in hoc studio versatos, multa in noticiam nondum perducta adhuc lateant: plures quotidie exoriantur in restituenda hac Medicinæ parte laborantes, aut quod hi qui in lucem subinde nonnulla dedere, sententiam alicubi mutant. Nam hæc omnia, haud dubio, difficultati huius scientiæ magis, quam negligentiae, incuriæ, aut temeritati huius ætatis scriptorum accepta referre æquum est.

Si enim Dioscorides exercitatus vir, qui multum studij, laboris, in stirpium, materiæque Medicæ cognitionem impendit, eo seculo quo nomina magna ex parte incorrupta vulgo retinebantur, ipsarum notitia à maioribus accepta veluti per manus tradebatur, vel immenso numero multiplicique earum varietate, vel auctorum imperfectis, varijs, fabulosis descriptionibus detentus, errorem vitare non potuit: qua ratione nunc quisquam, antiquis nomenclaturis ac appellationibus vix receptis, aut plurimum deprauatis, Stirpium cognitione longo tempore intermissa atque contempta, in tanta veterum (vt diximus) negligentia, incuria, varietate, atque erroribus subinde implicata obscuritate, vel facile vel absque magno labore, diligentissima inquisitione earum noticiam consequi se posse sperabit?

Quum igitur tanta huius scientiæ vel magnitudo vel difficultas sit, vt non nisi diligentissimo omnium stirpium maturoque examine, plurimorum veterum auctorum sectione exactissima, id est, multo labore, diutinis peregrinationibus, continuo studio comprehendi queat: at fieri vix possit, vt his omnibus, vnius hominis aut paucorum vita diligentiaque par sit: Citra omnem admirationem esse debet, post multos recentiorum in hac materia diligenter versatos, alios indies exoriri, qui hanc augere student, & nostros quoque de Stirpium historia libros prodire.

Nemine liquidem hanc scientiam ad perfectionem perducenre, sed omnibus plurima prætermittentibus, occasio posteris relinquitur, priorum inuentis ac obseruatis plurima adijciendi atque stirpium cognitionem locupletandi. Quod recentiorum non paucis præstantibus, priuato studio, peregrinatione, aliaue occasione comperta in commune proferentibus & mei officij fore iudicauit, vt eam quam existimabam me huic scientiæ posse accessionem facere, aut emendationem adhibere, in publicum mitterem, atque veræ Medicinæ Stirpiumque studiosis communicarem.

Non frustra autem vel inutiliter hunc laborem vel recentiores vel nos suscepimus. Pertinet enim hæc scientia ad præcipuas & principes duas Medicinæ partes *diagnosticam* & *therapeuticam*. Illa vinctus rationi: hæc medicamentis sanitati hominis consulit: vtraque herbis, frugibus, stirpibus, earumque seminibus, fructibus, radicibus, succis, veluti necessarijs & materia & instrumentis vtitur. Hæc enim vt plurimum ad artis opera Medici vel impermixta, vel alijs aut inter se commixta adhibent. Si enim nemo illum bonum fabrum aut artificem dixerit, qui malleum, incudem aut ferrum, aliaue artis suæ instrumenta vel materiam non nouerit: Medicum quis habebit doctum, qui Betam à Blito distinguere nesciat, in crassa supinaque omnium Stirpium Medicæque materiæ ignorantia versetur.

At multum, fortasse dicet aliquis, inter medicum & reliquos artifices interest, neque enim manum medici operibus apponunt, sed veluti architecti tantum præcipiunt, om-

nem

## MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

nem Stirpium & Medicæ materiæ notitiam, præparationem, variam mitionem Pharmacopœis relinquunt.

Faremur à multis annis medicos præparandorum miscendorūq; Pharmacorū morē omiſſiſſe, ac à veterum conſuetudine reſceſſiſſe, quos abundē conſtat nulla Pharmacopœorum opera vſos, medicamenta etiam proprijs & diſcipulorum manibus miſcuſſiſſe, neque vt Pharmacopœi rurfus fiant requirimus, & quærendis, terendis, tundendis, præparandis, miſcendis medicamentis occupentur, ſed Stirpium & materiæ Medicæ, quarum poſſiſſimum frequentior ac quotidianus vſus, notitiam exigimus: non ſecus ac in Architecto omnis materiæ ædificiorum cognitio requiritur. Qui enim eam ignorauerit, bonus Architectus eſſe non poteſt. Sic etiam neque doctus aut perfectus medicus, qui artis ſuz materiā non cognorit. Quod ſi fabri ex non conuenienti ligno vel trabes vel ædium contignationes iſtruant, Latomi luto pro cæmento parietes compingant aut reliqui artiſces alijs modis impoſturas moliantur, admitter aut diſſimulabit hæc bonus Architectus? Non exiſtimo quenquam fore, qui non putet harum rerū curā ad eum pertinere. Cur igitur conſuebit Medicus, ſi Pharmacopœus ſpuria legitimis, genuinis adulterata, recentibus exoleta, calida frigidis, frigida calidis, alexipharmacis deleteria ſubſtituat, ac deficiente vno, alias hoc, modò illud, abſque vllō iudicio aut delectu ſupponat? Conſuevit autem eum huiusmodi impoſturis aut grauiffimis erratis oportebit, ſi huius ſcientiæ rudis & imperitus fuerit, cum nulla ratione dolum deprehendere poterit.

Omnes igitur Medicinæ ſtudioſos in hac ſtirpium materiæque Medicæ notitia ſeſe exercere conuenit, atque operam & diligentiam ſummam adhibere, vt harū cognitionē reliquis Medicæ artis partibus adiungant: veterū, antiquiſſimorū, probatiſſimorumque Medicorū huius ſcientiæ ſtudioſiſſimorū, veſtigijs hac in parte inſiſtant, ac Galeni clariſſimi & maximæ auctoritatis Medici, præceptis & conſilio ſubſequent, qui omnes Medicos & iuuenes artis candidatos ad Stirpium & Medicamentorū materiæ exactam notitiam admonet, atque incitat. “ Medicus (inquit libro de antidotis primo) omniū “ Stirpium, ſi fieri poteſt, peritiam habeat, conſulo: ſin minus, plurium ſaltem quibus “ frequenter vtimur. Item tertio de Medicamentis ſecundum genera. Hinc puto bonæ “ indolis iuuenes incitatum iri, vt medicamentorum materiā cognoscant, ipſimet inſpicientes, non ſemel aut bis, ſed frequenter, quoniam ſenſibilem rerū cognitio ſedula inſpectione perficitur. Et ibidem paulò infra: Vos ergo admoneo, amici, vt in “ hoc quoq; me ſequamini ſi artis opera pulchrè obiri velitis. Nouiſtis enim quomodo “ ex omni natione, præſtantiſſima quotannis medicamenta mihi adferantur, eò quòd “ perdit illi omnigerarum rerum coemptores (Græci *πομπήαι* vocant) varijs modis “ ea contaminant. Præſtiterat fortaliſ non hos ſolū, ſed multò magis etiam mercatores, qui illa aduehant, inſuſare: atque his multò magis ipſos herbarios: item nihil “ minus eos, qui radicū liquores, ſuccos, fructus, flores & germina ex montibus in vrbes “ conferunt. Hi ſiquidem omnium primi in eis doſi exercent. Quiſquis igitur auxilio- “ rū vndique copiam habere volet, omnis materiæ ſtirpium, animalium, & metallorū, “ tum aliorū terreſtrium corporū, quæ ad Medicinæ vſum ducimus, expertus edo, vt ex “ eis & exacta & notha cognoscat. Deinde in commentario meo, quem de ſimplicium “ medicamentorū facultate prædidi, ſeſe exerceat. Niſi enim hoc modo inſtructus ad “ præſentis operis præſidia veniat, verbotenus quidem medendi methodū ſciat, opus “ verò nullum ipſa dignū perficiet. Haſtenus Galeni verba. Ex quibus manifeſtū eſt ac indubitātū relinquitur, hanc ſcientiam medico & vtilē, & neceſſariam, vt qui abſque huius peritia nihil poſſit medendo certi aſſequi, aut eximium quicquā ex arte præſtare, herbariorū, myropolārū, pharmacopœorūq; doſis, impoſturis, ac ſubinde craſſa vel perſtinaci ignorantia deluſus. Quod omnes medicos diligentiffimè cauere cum ſalutis ac valetudinis ſuz fidei concreditorum, tum pròpriæ exiſtimationis cauſa, maximè decet.

Neque ſcientiæ huius difficultas, quæ ipſius penè immenſam magnitudinē oſtendit, quenquā ab eius ſtudio abſtergere debet, ſed potius ad auxiliare ei manus conferendas omnes ſtudioſos excitare, accendere, inflammare: ne tam neceſſaria humanæ vitæ ſcientia diutius vel neglecta, vel contempta iaceat, ſed plurimorū communi labore atque diligentia creſcens, ad perfectionem veniat, ab interitu vindicetur, medicinæq; reliquis



## PRÆFATIO AD

partibus adiungatur, ac veluti postliminio restitatur. Quò enim difficultatis ac magnitudinis scientia aliqua amplius habet, hoc magis bona ingenia in ea occupari libentius solent. Ignauorum existimatur in paruis ac facilibus versari: industriorum verò ac diligentium in grauib, magnis, ac difficilibus. Paruæ ac faciles res nulli opinionem aut auctoritatem pariunt. Difficiles & magnæ, honores & gloriam conferunt. Magnæ enim rei, quantumcunque quis possederit, participem fieri, non minima est gloria, vt Columella ait.

Sed vt ad hos de Stirpium commentarios veniamus. Contraxeramus in hos, quum primum ederemus, quicquid herbarum plantarumque in cognitionem nostrâ venerat. Secunda hac editione seuera animaduersione adhibita, omnia recognouimus, pleraque mutauimus, nonnulla transtulimus, totum opus non exigua accessione locupletauimus & auximus, multarum Stirpium nemini quod ictiam adhuc depictarum imagines adiecimus. Vtrobique formas omnium, qua potuimus diligentia tradidimus: nomina Græca, Latina, officinis recepta, Germanica, Gallica, & nobis Brabantis ac vicinis Flâdris aut Hollâdis, Frisijque vernacula, singularum historijs adscripsimus. Temperamenta deinde ac vires ex probatissimorum Medicorum scriptis subiunximus, haud præteritis ijs quæ recentiorum experientia reperit, maximè earum quas in veterum cognitionem non venisse neoterici putant. Atque hæc omnia breuissimè complectentes non elementorum ordine stirpes digessimus, sed vel forma, vel viribus, vel alia ratione congeneres ac similes coniungere studuimus.

His autem describendis non tantum nostro studio vel, si quæ est, industria profecimus, sed antecessorum quoque scriptis plurimum adiuti sumus. Leonice videlicet, Hermolai, Manardi, Ruellij, Cordi vtriusque, Hieronymi, Tragi, aliorumque. Leonharti Fuchsj imagines in priores nostros magna ex parte omnes recepimus (vt in ipsa imaginum nostrarum prima editione adiecta causa scripsimus) non sic tamen vt sententiam eius in omnibus sequeremur, sed adhibito iudicio & animaduersione, verisimiliorem amplecteremur.

In recognoscendis verò & noua accessione augmentandis, licet nostro labore plurimum creuerint, non tamen Petri Bellonij obseruationibus profecisse nos inficiari possumus: aut ex Petri Andreæ Matthioli commentarijs quædam mutatos. Quibus tamen multum pepercimus, propterea quod eæ, quas reliquimus, in conspectum nostrum non venissent. Annisi enim sumus ad hoc, vt vix alias describeremus, quàm oculis nostris aliquando subiectas & conspectui exhibitas. Itaque paucissimas ex eius commentarijs accepimus, idque ferè non absque eius mentione, quæ videlicet propter naturæ affinitatem, vel nominis similitudinem cum alijs à nobis descriptis, negligi vix poterant: vel in opinione apud nostros sic versabantur, vt aliena pro veris supponerentur. Quod si autem quæ alix sunt nobis cum Matthiolo communes, eas nostra cura depictas fuisse, figuræ magna ex parte alix, atque vernaculi commentarij prius quàm Matthioli ad nos venirent editi, facile testabuntur. Nec defuit nobis locupletandis nostris Doctiss. Andreas Lacuna, qui Corrudam & Palmam in opus nostrum intulit. Profuit etiam industria Caroli Clusij cognitioni vniuersæ materiz Medicæ, tum ipsius artis studiosissimus, qui & raras quasdam stirpes nobis suppeditauit, & conuertendis commentarijs hisce in Gallicum Idioma, benignâ ac diligentem suam operâ exhibuit.

Reliquum est studiosi iuuenes, vt nostris hisce commentarijs, cum in Stirpium herbarumque cognitione facilius assequenda adiuti, tum huius scientiæ & Medicinæ partis non minimæ, vtilitate necessitatèque prouocati, excitatis, accensis, inflammatis animis, omni studio in hoc diligentissimè incumbatis, vt non solum quæ à nobis descriptæ sunt, ac per icones expressæ stirpes, in notitiam vestram veniant, verum etiam earum quæ apud veteres supersunt, nondum satis notarum, ac vniuersæ materiz Medicæ peritiam assequamini, vel saltem auctarium aliquod hæcenus reperiatis ac traditis adsciatis, quo multorum communi studio maius ac maius incrementum hæc scientia accipiens, ad *expletum* tandem ac perfectionem perueniat.

Valere.

*Moschonia Quinto Id. Iulias.*

REMBERTI DODONÆI DE  
RECOGNITIONE SVORVM COM-  
mentariorum ad Lectores Epistola cum  
imaginum eius parte altera olim edita.



Utinam omnino auguror, candide Lector, ut simul ac nasutiores & morosiores aliqui, nostros de re Herbaria commentarios aut imagines viderint, studium statim nostrum sint suggillaturi: quod post tam multos doctos viros, in hoc studij genere summa cum diligentia versatos, melius me aliquid inuenire, & eorum inuentis superaddere, posse sperauerim. Vbi verò in annotationes inciderint, quas hoc loco adiecimus, & in ijs quedam retractata, nonnulla in dubium reuocata à nobis offenderint, multo magis temeritatem nostram sint damnaturi: ut qui mox ab editione, aliam sententiam in nonnullis sequar, vel non satis perspecta atq; comperta in publicum dare voluerim. His responsum cupio, huic studio hoc unice proprium esse multorum operam atque laborem desiderare: nempe in quo non exigua sis difficultas, nec minor varietas, qua summam etiam diligentissimorum industriam fatigent. Infinita enim sunt stirpium qua vel sine nominibus, vel cum barbaris & peregrinis nobis sese offerunt genera, quibus vetera & antiqua reddere nomina instituti nostri precipua & maxima pars est. Quarum etsi veteres Herbaria rei & stirpium historia scriptores, differentias ac notas omnes, summa diligentia descriptas nobis reliquissent, impossibile tamen foret, de omnibus facile aut citra summum laborem & indefessum studium, veritatem assequi, cum non vno loco, sed per vniuersum orbem spersas requirere & cognoscere oporteret. Non vno enim loco aut eadem in regione omnes pluresque, sed alia alijs vel regionibus vel locis addita sunt. Dittamnium Creta proprium est. Rha supra Bosphorum regiones & pauca alijs suppeditant. Thus Sabaorum gignit prouincia. Balsamum sola Palaestina producit. Et ut plures tales regionibus quibusdam solis proprias pretereamus, ex his qua in pluribus terris inueniuntur, nonnullae nisi in conuallibus promeniunt: sunt aliae montibus familiares & proprie. Amant haec aprica loca: illae umbriferae aut densas sylvas. Inter saxa, lapidosos locos aut in praeceptis rupibus reperiuntur quaedam: aliae in arborum caudicibus nascuntur. Latum pingueq; solum desiderant nonnullae: in sterili agro magis proficiunt aliae. Delectant quasdam arua: alias vineta: illas horti: istas prata: nonnullae in vliginosis & riguis oriuntur. Sunt quas temere alio loco quam in maris litoribus requiras. Ad quas omnes cognoscendas & perquirendas cum praeter diligentem veterum lectionem, diuturna & longi temporis per infinita loca, per omnes fere orbis partes peregrinatione opus sit, multi labores sudoresq; perseverandi, infinita pericula subeunda: fieri non potest, ut una hominis vita his omnibus satis sit, ut interim omittamus quam multa superveniant incommoda quae peregrinandi occasionem aut adimunt aut multum impediunt, veluti bella, incogniti diversarum gentium ritus, mores & lingua, horridae, incultae, squalidae regiones, & ad haec maxime rerum vel publicarum, vel privatarum & domesticarum curatio, aut ferendis maximis sumptibus impar fortuna. Nunc autem cum his omnibus gravissimis impedimentis, accedat etiam, quod veteres multarum stirpium veluti vulgo cognitarum formas non expresserint: aliarum tam leniter descripserint, vel attigerint, ut non videantur tradidisse: iam & in nonnullarum descriptioibus non vulgares sed maximi auctores variant, veluti in

## EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

*Asphodelo & alijs quibusdam, quis non summam in hac disciplina difficultatem esse affirmet, qua multorum quantumvis industriorum & studiosorum indefessos labores & maximam diligentiam requirat? nec solum requirat verum etiam superet? Cum igitur tam infinita stirpium sunt genera, singulorumq; multiplices differentiae, tam diversa & natura, & situ dissidentia in quibus gignuntur loca, qua adire omnia non solum difficile verum etiam impossibile fuerit, & ad hac inutile, imperfecta ac confusa veterum descriptiones, ut propter haec gravissima impedimenta, de absoluta stirpium cognitione desperandum videatur. Nulla certe praesentior via, commodior ratio, aut expeditius consilium, quo hoc studium, hac scientia in lucem revocari & crescere possit, quam ut multorum laboribus & lucubrationibus adiunctur. Plurimorum enim poterit industria quod paucorum nequit prestare opera. Dum enim hic quadam in lucem adfert, alij quadam adijciunt, nonnulla corrigunt, alia suppleunt, non exiguum herbarum studium, & simplicis medicinae cognitio incrementum capit. Hanc rationem videntur mihi insequenti Leoniceus, Manardus, Ruellius, Cordus uterque, Musa, Tragus, Fuchsius, & quotquot in hac disciplina non omnino infeliciter hac aetate versantur. Neq; enim quisquam istorum aut stirpium historiam absoluit, aut perfectam sibi eius cognitionem vendicat: cum multas etiam de industria pretereant. Sed quod quisque sibi suo labore, sua industria per otium peperit, peregrinatione invenit, aut alia ratione cognovit, hoc in commune proferre, & veritatis amatoribus communicare studet, & quo quisque posterior hoc maiorem huic scientiae accessionem facit, dum antecessorum opera ac laboribus etiam adiuvatur. Monuit certe nos & hac ratio, cum enim multis stirpes in omnibus recentioribus desiderari animadvertissem, in quibusdam deceptos eos observassem, & non paucas me supplere & aliorum inventis adicere, nec non in quibus erratum videbatur, veritatem aperire posse sperassem, volui ut post multorum doctorum virorum qui in Stirpium historia versati sunt commentarios, mei quoque labores, mei conatus, in publicum prodirent, non quod laudem ac gloriam mihi hinc aliquam postulem, sed ut nostris inventis & studiis aliquo etiam modo, stirpium herbarumq; cognitio, & simplicis medicinae studium promoveatur. Desinant igitur morosi censores, frustra aut temere hunc laborem a nobis susceptum criminari, quando nostra industria & opera huic scientiae non mediocriter plantarum, fructuum ac arborum numerus accesserit, antea a nemine quod sciam, recentiorum traditarum, praeter omnes quae ab errore vindicatae sunt, quarum non exiguus quoq; numerus est. Quod verò paucula quadam, post editos commentarios a nobis retractentur, facit summa huius scientiae & maxima, ut diximus, difficultas, qua nos ita tenet Cimmericis quasi tenebris immeros, ut vix etiam summo studio, & frequenti ipsarum plantarum collatione, veritatem quaeramus invenire. Si enim in ijs scientijs aut artibus (ut Socrates alicubi inquit) errores etiam subinde committantur, quae vel ex naturalium rationum fontibus deducuntur, vel certis praeseptionibus, regulis aut methodo constant, quo non tandem modo, in Herbaria disciplina, nullis regulis, nulla methodo firmata, ex naturalibus rationibus minimum, imo penè nullum subsidium admittente, sapius & nolentibus, & non sentientibus nobis errores irrepent? Docent id scripta Leoniceus, Hermolai, Manardi, Cordi, Ruelly, Musa, Tragi, Fuchsij & aliorum recentiorum, quorum iudicia vel a seipsis sapius revocata, vel ab alijs retractata & correctae sunt. Non reputo me his diviniorem, & ego homo sum, decipi & errare possum, praesertim in re tam multis de causis difficili ac obscura, ut si alicubi ferendus aut dissimulandus esset error, hic dissimulari & tolerari debeat. Quamobrem non tam pudet nos horum errorum, quam poenitet. Quando igitur mihi hoc commune cum alijs est, ut in quibusdam minus veritatem assequutus fuerim, non habeo aliud praesentius remedium, quam ut mihi ipsi medear meosq; errores ipse à medio sustollam. Et praestat sanè me meo ipsius correctorem esse, quoniam alio, quamvis & aliorum animadversiones non nisi aequissimo animo accepturus sum. Cum enim publice utilitatis causa hunc laborem susceperim, & eiusdem intersit, sicubi à me erratum, id ipsum corrigi ac notari, nulla in re magis mihi gratificari potuerunt veritatis studiosi, quam si nostra omnia ad examen ducant, cumq; veterum descriptionibus diligenter conferant, ac ubi me veritatem minus assequutum deprehenderint, amice & sinceriter admoneant. Atqui sic morosis & severis istis censoribus responsum esto, quos optaverim ab ista calumniandi tentigine, & doctorum huius*

## EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

huius seculi scriptorum, suggillandi & reprehendendi studio, ad meliorem frugem, & bonarum artium ac scientiarum studia conuersos in hoc totos esse, & omnibus ingenij viribus certare, ut, vel mediocri eruditionis viros doctrina aquent, si superare se posse diffidant. Ceterum quod ad annotationes istas attinet, sequuti in his sumus, secundam commentariorum nostrorum editionem, quam ob causam quadam retractauimus, de nonnullis videlicet aliter indicantes, de alijs vel nostram vel aliorum huius etatis doctorum virorum coniecturam indicantes: unum aut alterum Dioscoridis locum aut vitiosum, aut confusum ostendimus: figuras complures adiecimus, omnes videlicet quae secunda ac posteriori editioni accesserunt. Sunt autem ex his non pauca quidem nomina, id est, antea aut prius non depicta: nonnulla infeliciter prius expresse, nunc edificiosius & elegantius formata, paucissima ex Dolijs. Pet. And. Matthioli commentarijs translata, quas nempe cognatio vel similitudo cum alijs à nobis descriptis, non sinebat praeferri, ut etiam in commentariorum nostrorum praefatione scripsimus. Nam à reliquis, quas fortè alius in suos commentarios traduxisset propterea abstinuimus, quod in conspectum nostrum non venissent. Illud enim nobis imprimis cura fuit, ut quam paucissimas describeremus, quas non aliquando oculis coram cernere contigit, & maxima nominum figurarum pars ad vinarum plantarum imitationem depingeretur, ut ipsae stirpium descriptiones, & imagines aliae nec aliorum similes facili testabuntur. Vale, atq; praesentibus frui, dum succisuiis horis otium nacti, alia his locupletiora, meditamur.





## DE HIS QVI LATINE VSVS HERBARVM SCRIPSERVNT, ET QVANDO

ad Romanos notitia earum peruenierit. Item de Herbarum  
inventione, & antiqua medicina, & quare hodie minus exer-

*ceantur earum remedia, ex Plinij lib. 25. cap. 2.*



Inus hoc quam erat, nostri celebrare, omnium vilitatum & virtutum rapacissimi. Primusque & diu solus idem ille M. Cato, omnium bonarum Artium magister, paucis duntaxat attingit. Boum etiam medicamina non omitta. Post eum vnus illustrium tentauit C. Valgius, eruditione spectatus, imperfecto volumine ad diuum Augustum, inchoata etiam praefatione religiosa, vt omnibus malis humanis illius potissimum principis semper medicetur maiestas. Ante conderat solus apud nos, quod equidem inueni, Pompeius Lenzus, Magni

Pompei libertus, quo primum tempore hanc scientiam ad nostrum peruenisse animadu- uerto. Nam quum Mithridates, maximus sua aetate regum, quem debellauit Pom- peius, omnium ante se genitorum diligentissimus vitae fuisse argumentis praeterquam fama intelligitur: Vni ei excogitatum, quotidie venenum bibere, praesumptis reme- dijs, vt consuetudine ipsa innoxium fieret. Primo inuenta genera antidoti, ex quibus vnum etiam nomen eius retinet. Illius inuentum autumant, sanguinem anatum Pon- ticarum miscere antidotis, quoniam veneno viuerent. Ad illum Asclepiadis medendi arte clari, volumina composita extant, cum sollicitatus ex vrbe Roma, praecpta pro se mitteret. Illum solum mortalium Mithridaten 22 linguis locutum certum est: nec

*Mithridates.*

de subiectis gentibus vllum hominem per interpretem appellatum ab eo annis 56 qui- bus regnavit. Is ergo in reliqua ingenij magnitudine medicinæ peculiariter curiosus, ab hominibus subiectis, qui fuere pars magna terrarum, singula inquirens, scrinium commentationum harum & exemplaria, effectusque in arcanis suis reliquit. Pom- peius autem omni regia præda potitus, transferre ea sermone nostro libertum suum Lenzum, grammaticæ artis doctissimum, iussit: vitæque ita profuit non minus quàm reipublicæ victoria illa. Præter hos Græci auctores medicinæ prodidere, quos suis lo- cis diximus. Ex his Euax rex Arabum, quid de simplicium effectibus ad Neronem scripsit: Crateas, Dionysius, Metrodorus oratione blandissima, sed qua nihil penè aliud quam rei difficultas intelligatur. Pinxere namque effigies herbarum, atque scrip- sere effectus. Verum & pictura fallax est ex coloribus tam numerosis, præsertim in æmulatione naturæ, multumque degenerat transcribentium fors varia. Præterea parum est singulas earum aetates pingi, cum quadripartitis varietatibus anni faciem mutant. Quare cæteri sermone eas tradidere. Aliqui effigie quidem indicata, & nudis quidem plerumque nominibus defuncti: quoniam satis videbatur, potestates vimq; demonstrare quærere volentibus. Nec est difficile cognitu. Nobis certè, exceptis ad-

*Euax.*

*Antonius Castor.*

modum paucis, contigit reliquas contemplari scientia Antonij Castoris, cui summa autoritas erat in ea arte nostro æuo, visendo hortulo eius in quo plurimas alebat: cen- tesimum ætatis annum excedens, nullum corporis malum expertus, ac ne aetate qui- dem memoria, aut vigore concussis. Nec aliud mirata magis antiquitas reperietur. Inuenta iam pridem ratio est prænuncians horas, non modo dies ac noctes, solis lunæq; defectum. Durat tamen tradita persuasio in magna parte vulgi, veneficij: & herbis id cogi: in eo namque fœminarum scientiam præualere. Certe quid non replevere fabulis

## APPENDIX.

fabulis Colchis Medea, alizque, in primisque Italica Circe, dijs etiam adscripta? Vnde arbitror datum, ut Æschylus est vetustissimis in poetica re, refertam Italiam herbarum potentia proderet. Multique Circios agros, ubi habitavit illa, in magno argumento etiamnum durante in Maris, à filio eius orti genere, quos esse domitores serpentium constat. Homerus quidem primus doctrinarum & antiquitatis parens, multus aliàs in admiratione Circes, gloriam herbarum Ægypto tribuit, tum etiam cum rigaretur Ægyptus illa, non autem esset, postea fluminis limo inuecta. Herbas certe Ægyptias à regis vxore traditas lux Helenæ plurimas narrat, ac nobile illud Nepenthes, obliuionem tristitiæ veniamque afferens, & ab Helena vique omnibus mortalibus propinandum. Primus autem omnium quos memoria nouit, Orpheus de his herbis curiosius aliqua prodidit. Post eum Mæteus & Hesiodus Polion herbam in quantum mirati sunt, diximus. Orpheus & Hesiodus suffitiones commendauere. Homerus & alias nominatim herbas celebrat, quas suis locis dicemus. Ab eo Pythagoras clarus sapientia, primus volumen de earum effectu composuit: Apollini, Æsculapioque, & in totum dijs immortalibus inuentione & origine assignata: composuit & Democritus, ambo peragratis Persidis, Arabiæ, Æthiopiarum, Ægyptique magis. Adeoque ad hæc attornita antiquitas fuit, ut affirmaret etiam incredibilia dictu. Xanthus historicarum auctor, in prima earum tradidit, occisum draconis catulum reuocatum ad vitam à parente herba, quam Balin nominat: eademque Tillonem, quem draco occiderat, restitutum saluti. Et Iuba in Arabia herba reuocatum ad vitam hominem tradit. Dixit Democritus, credidit Theophrastus esse herbam, cuius contactu illarum ab alite, quam retulimus, exiliret cuneus à pastoribus arbori adactus. Quæ etiam si fide careat, admirationem tamen implent: coguntque confiteri, multum esse quod vero supersit. Inde & plerosque video existimare, nihil non herbarum vi effici posse, sed plurimarum vires esse incognitas. Quorum numero fuit Herophilus clarus in medicina: à quo ferunt dictum, quasdam etiam fortassis calcatas prodesse. Obseruatum certe est, inflammari vulnera ac morbos superuentu eorum, qui pedibus iter confecerint. Hæc erat inter antiqua medicina, quæ tota migrabat in Græciæ linguas. Sed quare nunc non plures nascuntur causæ? Nisi quod eas agrestes, literarumque ignari experiuntur, utpote qui soli inter illas viuunt. Præterea securitas quærendi, obuia medicorum turba. Multis etiam inuentis nomina defunt, sicut illi quam retulimus in frugum cura, sciimusque defossam in angulis segetis præstare, ne qua auis intret. Turpissima causa raritatis, quod etiam qui sciunt demonstrare nolunt tanquam ipsis perituum sit quod tradiderint alijs. Accedit ratio inuentionis anceps. Quippe etiam in repertis, alias inuenit casus, alias (ut verè dixerim) Deus: Insanabilis ad hosce annos fuit rabidi canis morsus, pauorem aquæ, potusque omnis afferens odium. Nuper cuiusdam militantis in prætorio mater vidit in quiete, ut radicem syluestris rosæ, quam cynorhodon vocant, eblanditam sibi aspectu pridie in frutero, mitteret filio bibendam in lacte (in Lusitania res gerebatur, Hispaniæ proxima parte) casuque accidit, ut milite à morfu canis incipiente aquas expauescere, superueniret epistola orantis ut pareret religioni: seruatusque est ex insperato: & postea quisquis auxilium simile tentauit. Alias apud auctores cynorhodi vna medicina erat, spongiolæ, quæ in medijs spinis eius nascitur, cinere cum melle alopecias capitis expleri. In eadem prouincia cognoui in agro hospitum nuper ibi repertum dracunculum appellatum, caulem pollicari crassitudine, versicoloribus viperarum maculis, quem ferebant contra omnium morsus esse remedium. Alius est quem nos in priori volumine eiusdem nominis diximus, sed huic alia figura, aliudque miraculum excuntis è terra ad primas serpentium vernationes bipedali ferè altitudine, rursusque cum ipsdem in terram se condentis: nec omnino occultato eo apparet serpens, vel hoc per se satis officioso naturæ munere, si tantum præmoneret, tempusque formidinis demonstraret.

*Alia herbarum laus, ex eodem Plinii libro vicefimo septimo, Cap. I.*

**C**Rescit apud me certe tractatu ipso admiratio antiquitatis: quantoque maior copia herbarum dicenda restat, tanto magis adorare præscorum in inveniendocurâ,  
in

## APPENDIX.

intradendo benignitatem subit. Nec dubie superata hoc modo posset videri etiam rerum naturæ ipsius munificentia, si humani operis esset iauentio. Nunc vero deorum fuisse eam apparet, aut certe diuinam, etiam cum homo inuenerit: eandemque omnium parentem genuisse hæc & ostendisse, nullo vitæ miraculo maiore, si verum fateri volumus. Scynthicam herbam à Mæotidis paludibus, & euphorbiam è monte Atlante, vltraque; Hercules columnas, & ipso rerum naturæ defectu, alia parte Britannicam ex oceani insulis extra terras positis: itemque Æthiopidem ab exulto sideribus axe alias præterea aliunde vltro citroque humanæ salutis in toto orbe terrarum portari, immensa Romanæ pacis maiestare, non homines modo diuersis inter se terris gentibusque, verum etiam montes, & excedentia in nubibus iuga pastusque, pecorum & herbarum quoque inuicem essentant. Æternum quæso deorum sit munus istud. Adeo Romanos, velut alteram lucem, dedisse rebus humanis videntur.

*De laude Agricultura ex Marco Catone initio operis sui.*

**E**st interdum præstare populo, mercaturis rem quærere, ni tam periculosum sit, & item fœnerari, si tam honestum sit: maiores enim nostri sic habuerunt, & ita in legibus posuerunt, furem duplici condemnari, fœneratorem quadrupli. Quanto peiorem ciuem existimarunt fœneratorem, quam furem, hinc licet existimari. Et virum bonum cum laudabant ita laudabant, bonum agricolam, bonumque colonum, amplissime laudari existimabatur, qui ita laudabatur. Mercatorem autem strenuum, studiosumque rei quærendæ existimo, verum, vt supra dixi, periculosum, & calamitosum. At ex agricolis, & viri fortissimi, & milites strenuissimi gignuntur, maximèque pius quæstus, stabilissimusque, consequitur, minimèque inuidiosus, minimèque male cogitantes sunt, qui in eo studio occupati sunt.

*Quod antiquis maximum studium Agricultura fuerit, & de cultura hortorum singularis diligentia, ex Plinio Libro 18. cap. 1.*

**S**equitur natura frugum hortorumque, ac florum, quæque alia præter arbores aut frutices benigna tellure proueniunt, vel per se tantum herbarum immensa contemplatione, si quis æstimet varietatem, numerum, flores, odores, coloresque, & succos ac vires earum, quas salutis aut voluptatis hominum gratia gignit: qua in parte primum omnium patrocinari terræ, & adesse cunctorum parenti iuuat, quanquam inter initia operis defensionis. Quoniam tamen ipsa materia intus accendit ad reputationem eiusdem parientis & noxia, nostris eam criminibus vrgemus, culpamque nostram illi impuramus. Genuit venena, sed quis inuenit illa præter hominem? Cauere aut refugere alitibus ferisque, satis est. Atqui cum in arbores exacuant liméntaque cornu elephanti, & duro saxo rhinoceros, & utroque apri dentium sicas, sciantque ad nocendum se præparare animalia, quod tamen eorum tela sua, excepto homine, venenis tingit? Nos & sagittas vngimus, & ferro ipsi nocentius aliquid damus. Nos & flumina inficimus & rerum naturæ elementa. Ipsum quoque quo viuunt artem in perniciem vertimus. Neque est vt putemus ignorari ea ab animalibus, quæ quidem quæ præpararent contra serpentium dimicationem, quæ post prælium ad medendum excogitarent, indicauimus. Nec ab vllò præter hominem veneno pugnatur alieno. Fateamur ergo culpam, ne ijs quidem quæ nascuntur contenti: etenim quando plura earum genera humana manu hñt, Quid? non & homines quidem ad venena nascuntur? Atra hominum ceu serpentium lingua vibrat, tabesque animi contrectata adurit culpantium omnia, ac dirarum alitum modo, tenebris quoque & ipsarum noctium quieti inuidentium gemitu (quæ sola vox eorum est) vt inauspicatarum animantium vice obuij quoque, vetent agere, aut prodesse vitæ. Nec vllum aliud abominati spiritus premium nouere, quam odisse omnia. Verum & in hoc eadem naturæ maiestas tanto plures bonos genuit ac frugi, quanto fertilior in ijs quæ iuuant alunique: quorum estimatione & gaudio nos quoque relictis æstuationi suæ istis hominum turbis, pergamus excolere vitam: eoque constantius, quo operæ nobis maior quam sanæ gratia expetitur. Quippe sermo circa rura est, agrestisque usus, sed quibus vita honorisque apud præcos maximus fuerit.

*De ijs qui in agri & hortorum cura Roma illustres fuerunt, ex Plinio lib. 18. cap. 3.*

**Q**uamnam ergo tantæ vbertatis causa erat? Ipsorum tunc manibus Imperatorum colebantur agri (vt fas est credere) gaudente terra vomere laureato, & triumphali aratore,

## APPENDIX.

aratore, siue illi eâdem curâ semina tractabant, qua bella, eâdēque diligentia arua disponebant, qua castra, siue honestis manibus, oīa lætius proueniunt, quoniam & curiosius fiunt. Serentē inuenerunt dati honores, Serranū, vnde cognomē. Aranti quatuor sua iugera in Varicano, quæ prata Quintia appellantur. Cincinnato viator attulit dictaturam, & quidem (vt tradit Norbanus) nudo plenōq; pulueris etiānum ore. Cui viator, Vela corpus, inquit, vt proferā senatus populiq; Romani mandata. Tales tum etiam viatores erant quibus idipsum nomen inditum est, iubinde ex agris senatū ducesq; accersentibus. Ac nunc eadem illa vincti pedes, damnaræ manus, inscripti vultus exercent: non tamen surda tellure, quæ parens appellatur, coliq; dicitur & ipsa, honore hinc assumpto, vt nunc inuita ea, & indignē ferente credatur id fieri. Sed nos miramur ergastulorum non eadē emolumenta esse quæ fuerunt Imperatorum. Igitur de cultura agri præcipere principale fuit & apud externos. Siquidem & reges fecere Hieron, Philometor, Attalus, Archelaus, & duces Xenophon, & Pœnius etiam Mago: cui quidem tantum honorem senatus noster attribuit Carthagine capta, vt cum regulis Africæ bibliothecas donaret, vnius eius duodetriginta volumina censeret in Latinam linguam transferenda, cum M. Caro præcepta condidisset, peritisq; linguæ Punicæ dandum negotium: in quo præcessit omnes vir tum clarissimæ familiæ D. Syllanus, tum sapientiæ compolitissimæ. Quos sequeremur prætexuimus in hoc volumine non ingrâtè nominando M. Varronem, qui octogesium primum vitæ annum agens de ea re prodendum putauit.

*Laus agricolarum, & quæ obseruanda in agro parando ex Plinio lib. 18. cap. 5.*

**F**ortissimi viri et milite. strenuissimi ex agricolis gignuntur minimēq; male cogitâtes. Prædium ne cupidē emas. In re rustica operi ne parcas, in agro emendo minimē. Quod malē emptum est, semper poenitet. Agrum paraturos, ante omnia intueri oportet, aquarum vim, & vicinum. Singula magnas interpretationes habent, nec dubias. Caro in conterminis hoc amplius æstimari iubet, quo pacto niteant. In bona est, inquit, regione bene niteri. Atilius Regulus ille Punico bello bis consul, aiebat, neq; fecundissimis locis insalubrem agrum parandū, neq; effœcis saluberrimum. Salubritas loci non semper incolarum colore detegitur, quoniam assueti in pestilentibus durant. Præterea sunt quædam partibus anni salubria: nihil autem salutare est, nisi quod toto anno salubre. Malus est ager, cum quo dominus luctatur. Caro inter prima spectari iubet, num solum sua virtute valeat qua dictū est positione. Vt operatoriū copia prope sit, oppidūq; validum. Vt nauigiōrū euectus vel itinerū: vt bene ædificatus & cultus. In quo falli plerōq; video. Segnitatem enim prioris domini pro emptore esse arbitrantur. Nihil est dānosius deserto agro. Itaq; Caro, de bono domino melius emi, nec temerē contemnendā alienā disciplinā: agrōq; vt homini quāuis quæstuosus sit, si tamen et sumptuosus, non multū superesse. Ille in agro quæstuosissimā iudicat vitem: non frustra, quoniā ante omnia de impensâ ratione cauit. Proxime hortos irriguos: nec id falsō, si & sub oppido sint. Et prata, quæ antiqui prata dixere. Idemq; Caro interrogatus, quis esset certissimus quæstus? respondit, Si bene pascat: quis proximus? si mediocriter pascat. Summa omnium in hoc spectando fuit, vt fructus is maxime probaretur, qui quam minimo impendio constaturus esset. Hoc ex locorum occasione aliter alibi decernitur. Eodemq; pertinet, quod agricolā vendacē oportere esse dixit. Fundum in adolescentia cōserendum sine cunctatione, ædificandum non nisi consito agro, tunc quoq; cunctanter: optimū nq; est (vt vulgo dixere) aliena insania frui, sed ita, vt villarum tutela non sit oneri. Eum tamen qui bene habitet, sapius ventitare in agrum? frōtēmq; domini plus prodesse quam occipitium, non mentiuntur.

*De horticulæ cura ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 4.*

**A**b his superest reuerti ad hortorum curam, et suapte natura memorandā. Et quoniam antiquitas nihil prius mirata est, quam et Hesperidum hortos, ac regum Adonis & Alcinoi, itemq; Pensiles siue illos Semiramis, siue Assyriæ rex Cyrus fecerit, de quorum opere alio volumine dicemus. Romani quidem reges ipsi coluere. Quippe etiam superbus Tarquinius nuncium illum sæuū atque sanguinarium remisit ex horto. In duodecim tabulis legum nostrarum nusquam nominatur villa, semper in significatione ea hortus: in hortiverō hæredium. Quam rem comitata est & religio quædam: hortōq; et fores tantum contra inuidentium fascinoles dicari videmus. In remedio Saturnica signa, quanquam hortos tutulæ Veneris assignante Plauto. Iam quidem hortorum nomine in ipsa vrbe delicias, agros, villasque possident. Primus hoc instituit Athenis Epicurus, hortorum magister. Vsq; ad eum, moris non fuerat in oppidis haberi rura, Romæ quidem per se hortus ager pauperis erat. Ex horto plebi macellū, quanto



## APPENDIX.

quanto innocentiore visu. Mergi enim credo in profunda satius est, & ostrearum genera naufragio exquiri: aues ultra Phasidem amnē, peti et fabuloso quidē terrore tutas, imo sic preciosiores. Alias in Numidia atq; Æthiopia in sepulchris aucupari, aut pugnare cum feris, mandī ab eo cupientem quod mandat alius. Ad hercle, quam vilia hæc, quam parata voluptati satietatīq; nisi eadem quæ vbiq; indagatio occurreret. Ferendum sane fuerit exquisita nasci poma, alia sapore, alia magnitudine, alia monstro, pauperibus interdicta, inueterari vina saccisq; castrari: nec cuiquam adeo longam esse vitam, ut non ante se genita potet. E frugibus quoque quoddam alimentum excogitasse luxuriam, ac medullam tantum earum superq; pristinorum operibus et czlaturis viuere, alios pane procerum, alios vulgi, tot generibus vsque ad infimam plebem descendente annonā. Etiamne in herbis discrimen inuentum est? Opesq; differentiā fecere in cibo, etiam vno asse venali. Et in his aliqua quoq; sibi nasci tribus negant, caule in tantum saginato, ut pauperis mensa non capiat. Syluestres fecerat natura corrudas, ut quisque demeteret passim. Ecce altiles spectantur asparagi. Et Rauenna ternis libris rependit. Heu prodigia ventris, Mirum esset non licere carduis pecori vesci, non licet plebi. Aquæ quoque separantur. Et ipsa naturæ elementa vi pecuniæ discreta sunt. Hi niues, illi glaciem potant pœnāsque montium in voluptatem gulæ vertunt. Seruatur algor æstibus excogitaturque, ut alienis mensibus nix algeat. Decoquunt alias quas mox & illas hyemant. Nihil itaq; homini sic quomodo rerum naturæ placet. Etiamne herba aliqua diuitijs tantum nascitur? Nemo sacros, Auentinōsque montes, et iratæ plebis secessus circumspexerit? Mors enim certe æquabit quos pecunia superauerit. Itaque hercle, nullum macelli vestigial maius fuit Romæ clamore plebis incusantis apud omnes Principes, donec remissum est portorium mercis huius, compertūmq; non aliter quæstuosius censum haberi aut tutius, ac minore fortunæ iure cum credatur pensio ea pauperum. Is in solo sponsor est, et sub die redditus, superficiēq; cælo quocunq; gaudens. Hortorum Cato prædicat caules. Hinc primum agricolæ existimabantur prisca, & sic statim faciebant ludicium, nequam esse in domo matrem familias (etenim hæc cura feminæ dicebatur) vbi indiligens esset hortus. Quippe carnario aut macello viuendū est, nec caules ut nunc maxime probabant, damnantes, pulmentaria quæ egerent alio pulmentario. Id erat oleo parcere. Nam carnis desideria etiam erant exprobrationi. Horti maxime placebant, quia non egerent igni parcerentq; ligno. Expedita res & parata semper, vnde et acetaria appellabantur, facilia cōcoqui, nec oneratura sensum cibo, et quæ minime accederent ad desiderium panis. Pars eorum ad condimenta pertinēs, facietur domi versuram fieri solitam, atque non Indiciū piper quæsitum, quæq; trans maria petimus. Iam quoq; in fenestris suis plebis vrbana in imagine hortorum quotidiana oculis rura præbent, antequam præfigi prospectus omnibus coëgit multitudinis innumeratæ (sua latrocinatio. Quamobrem sit aliquis et his honos, neue auctoritatem rebus vilitas adimat, cum præsertim etiam cognomina procerum inde nata videamus, Laeticiūq; in Valeria familia non puduisse appellari: & contingat aliqua gratia, operi curæq; nostræ, Virgilio quoq; confesso, quam sit difficile verborum honorē tam paruis perhibere. Hortos villæ iungendos non est dubium, riguōq; maxime habendos, si contingat profluus amne Si minus, è puteo pertica, organisue pneumaticis, vel tollenonum hauustu rigandos. Solum profcindendum à fauonio, in autumnum præparandum est post quatuordecim dies, iterandūque ante brumam. Octo iugerum operis palari iustum est. Fimum tres pedes altē cum terra misceri, arcis distingui easque resupinis puluinorum toris ambiri singulis tramitum fulcis, qua detur accessus homini scarebrīque decursus.

In his hortis nascentium alia bulbo commendantur, alia capite, alia caule, alia folio, alia vitroque, alia semine, alia cortice, alia cute, aut cartilagine, alia carne, alia tunicis carnosis. Aliorum fructus in terra est, aliorum & extra, aliorum non nisi extra. Quædam iacent crescuntque ut cucurbitæ et cucumis. Eadē et pendent, quanquam grauiora multo etiam ijs quæ in arboribus gignuntur. Sed cucumis cartilagine, Cortex huic vni maturitate transit in lignum. Terra conduntur raphani, napique, & rapa, atque alio modo inulz, siser, pastinacz. Quædam vocabimur feru lacea, ut anethum, maluas. Namq; tradunt auctores in Arabia maluas septimo mense arborefcere, baculorū vsū præbere extemplo. Sed et arbor est malua in Mauritania Lixi oppidī æstuario, vbi Hesperidū horti fuisse produntur 200. passū ab oceano, iuxta delubrum Herculis, antiquis Gaditano ut fer sit. Ipsa altitudinis pedes 20 crassitudinis, quam circūplecti nemo possit. In simili genere habebitur et cannabis. Nec nō et carnosā aliqua appellabimus, ut spongiās in humore pratorū enascentes. Fungorū enim callū, in ligni arborūq; natura diximus, et alio genere tuberum paulō antē.

*Ratio*

## APPENDIX.

*Ratio rigidorum horticorum, & qua translata meliora fiant. Item de succis hortensiorum & saporibus, ex Plinio Lib. 19. Cap. 12.*

**H**is horæ rigandi matutina atque vespæra, ne inferuescat aqua sole. Ocimo tantum et meridiana etiam. Satum celerimè erumpere putant inter initia feruenti aqua aspersū. Omnia autem translata meliora grandiora que sunt, maximè porri, napique. In translatione et medicina est, desinuntq; sentire iniurias, vt gethyū, porriū, raphani, apium, lactucz, rapa, cucumis. Omnia autem syluestria ferè sunt et folijs minora et caulibus, succo aciora, sicut cunila, origanum, ruta. Solummodo ex omnibus lapathū syluestre melius. Hoc insatiuum rumex vocatur nasciturq; fortissimū. Traditur semel satum durare, nec vnquam vitari, terra maximè iuxta aquam. Vfus eius cum pitana tantum in cibis leuiorè graviorq; saporè præstat. Syluestre ad multa medicamenta vtile est. Adeoq; nihil omisit cura, vt carmine quoq; comprehensū repererim, in fabis caprini fimi singulis cauatis, si porri, erucz, lactucz, apij, intrubi, nasturtij semina inclusa serantur, mirè prouenire. Quæ sunt syluestria, eadem insatiuis sicciora intelliguntur et acutiora. Namque et succorum laporumq; dicenda differentia est, vel maior in his quàm pomis. Sunt autè acres cunilæ, origani, nasturtij, sinapis. Amari, absynthij, centaureæ. Aquatiles, cucumeris, cucurbitæ, lactucz. Acuti tantū cunilæ. Acuti et odorati, apij, anethi, feniculi. Salsus tantū è saporibus non nascitur, alioquin extra insidit pulueris modo, et circulis tantum aquæ vt intelligatur vana, ceu plærumq; vitæ persuasio. Panax Piperis saporè reddit magis etiam siliquastrū, ob id piperitidis nomine accepto. Libanoris odorè thuris, murra myrrhæ. De panace abunde dictū est. Libanotis locis putridis et macris ac roscidis seritur semine. Radicem habet olusatris, nihil à thure differentè Vfus eius post annum stomacho saluberrimus. Quidam eam nomine alio rosmarinum appellant. Et smyrnium olus seritur iisdè locis, myrrhæque radice respicit. Eadè et siliquastrum satio. Reliqua à cæteris odore et sapore differunt, vt anethū. Tantæq; est diuersitas atq; vis, vt non solū aliud alio mutetur, sed etiam in totum auferatur. Apio eximi in coctis obsonijs aceto, in eodè cellario in saccis odorem vino grauè. Et hætenus hortensia dicta sint, cibo:um gratia duntaxat. Maximum quidem opus in iisdè naturæ restat, quoniam prouentus tantum ad huc, summâq; quasdam tractauimus. Vera autè cuiusq; natura non nisi medico effectū prænoscī potest, opus ingens oculūque diuinitatis, et quo nullum reperi possit maius. Ne singulis id rebus contexeremus iusta fecit ratio, cum ad alios medendi desideria pertinerent, longius vtriusque dilationibus futuris si miscuissimus. Nunc suis quæque partibus constabunt, poteruntque à volentibus iungi.

*De morbis horticorum, & remedijs circa formicas, & culices, ex Plinio lib. 16. cap. 10.*

**M**orbos Hortensia quoque sentiunt, sicut reliqua terræ fata. Namque et Ocimum se necat, degenerat: que ritè in Serpillum, et silymbrium in calamintam. Et ex semine brassicæ veteris, rapæ sunt. Atque inuicem enecat cyminum ab imo dorso, nisi repurgerur. Est autem vnicaulis, radice bulbo simili, non nisi in solo gracili nascens. Alias priuatim cymini morbus, scabies. Et ocimum sub canis ortu pallefcit. Omnia verò accessu mulieris menstrualis flauescunt. Bestiolarum quoque genera innascuntur. Napis culices, raphano, erucz et vermiculi. Item lactucis et oleri. Vtriusque hoc amplius limaces et cochleæ. Porro verò priuatim animalia quæ facillimè stercore iniecto capiuntur condentia in id se. Ferro quoque non expedire tangi ruram, cunilam, mentam, ocimum, auctor est Sabinus Tiro in libro Cepuricon, quem Meconati dicauit. Item contra formicas non minimum horticorum exitium, si non sint rigui, remedium monstrauit, limo marino aut cinere obturatis earū foraminibus. Sed efficacissimè heliotropio herba necantur. Quidam et aquam diluto latere crudo inimicam eis putant. Naporum medicinz sunt, siliquas vna feri, sicut olerum cicer, arcet enim erucas. Quæ si omisso iam natæ sint, remedium absynthij succus decocti inspersus et sedi, quam aizoum vocant, genus hoc herbæ diximus Semen olerum, si succo eius madefactum seratur, olera nulli animalium obnoxia futura tradunt. In totū verò nec erucas, si palo imponentur in hortis ossa capitis ex equino genere foemina duntaxat. Aduersus erucas & cancrum fluuiatilem in medio orto suspensum auxiliari narrant. Sunt qui sanguineis virgīs tangant ea, quæ nolunt his obnoxia esse, Infestant et culices hortos, riguos præcipue, si sunt arbusculæ aliquæ. Hi galbano accenso fugantur.

*De inuestigandis qualitatibus Herbarum ex colore, odore, & succis ex Plinio lib. 21. cap. 7.*

**T**roianis temporibus ei iam erant honores. Et hos certè flores Homerus treis laudar, loton, crocon, hyacinthum. Omnium autem odoramentorum, atq; adeo herbarum differentia est in colore, et odore, et succo. Odorato sapor raro vlli non amarus, è contrario dulcia raro odorata:

## APPENDIX.

odorata itaque et vina odoratiora multis, syluestria magis omnia satius. Quorundam odor suauior longinquè est propius admotus hebetatur, vt violæ, Rosa recens à longinquo olet, sicca propius. Omnis autem verno tempore acrior, et matutinis. Quicquid ad meridianas horas diei vergit, hebetatur. Nouella quoque vetustis minus odorata. Acerimus tamen odor omnium æstate media. Rosa & crocum odoratiora, cum serenis diebus leguntur: & omnia in calidis magis quàm in frigidis. In *Ægypto* tamen minime odorati flores, quia nebulosus & ros-cidus aer est à Nilo flumine. Quorundam suauitati grauitas inest. Quædam cum virent non olent, propter humorem nimium: vt buceros quod est scœnum græcū. Acutus odor non om-nium sine succo est, vt violæ, rosæ, croco. Quæ verò ex acutis succo carent, eorum omnium o-dor grauis, vt in lilio vtriusque generis. Abrotonum et amaracus acres habent odores. Quo-rundam flos tantum iucundus, reliquæ partes ignauæ, vt violæ ac rosæ. Hortensium odoratif-sima quæ sicca, vt ruta, menta, apium et quæ in siccis nascuntur. Quædam vetustate odora-tiora, vt coronea eadèmq; decerpta, quam in suis radicibus. Quædam non nisi defracta, aut ex attritu olent. Alia non nisi detractis cortice. Quædam verò non nisi vsta, sicut thura, myrr-hæque. Flores triti omnes amariore quàm intacti. Aliqua arida diutius odorem continēt, vt melilotos. Quæque locum ipsum odoratiorem faciunt, vt iris, quin et arborem totam cuius-cunque radices attingunt. Hesperis noctu magis olet, inde nomine inuento. Animalium nul-lum odoratum, nisi de pantheris quicquam dictum est, si credimus.

*Quibus temporibus maxima legenda sunt herbe, ex Dioscoridis præfatione.*

**V**erum in primis curam impendere oportet, vt suis temporibus singula et demetantur, et re-concantur. Intempestiue enim decerpta, conditæ, aut nullo, aut euano munerè fun-guntur. Serena etenim cœli constitutione demetenda sunt. Magni siquidem refert inter col-ligendum, si vel squallores, vel imbres infesti sint: quemadmodum si loca in quibus prodeunt cliuosa, et ventis exposita sint, et perflata, frigidæque, et aquis carentia: in his enim locis vires eorum longè validiores intelliguntur. Contrà, quæ in campesribus, riguis et opacis, cæterisque locis à vento silentibus enascuntur, plerumque degenerant, et minus viribus valent: multoq; magis, si non suis horis peropportune colligantur, aut si per imbecillitatem intabuerint. Neq; ignorandum, quod sæpe præcoci, aut serotina loci natura, aut anni clementia, maturius, aut celerius adolescunt. Nonnulla propria vi hyeme florent et folia pariunt, quædam bis anno florifera. Quare cui in animo est, horum peritiam assequi, necesse est ijs prima germinatione so-lo emergentibus, adultis, et senescentibus adesse. Nam qui pullulanti herbæ duntaxat attulerit, adultam cognoscere non potest: neque qui adultam tantum inspexerit, nuper erumpentē noscet. Quo fit, vt propter mutatam foliorum faciem, caulium proceritates, florum seminisque magnitudinem, nonnulli qui olim has ætatura varietates non perspexerunt, magno in errore versentur. Quæ causa etiam nonnullis scriptoribus imposuit, qui herbas quasdam, verbi gratia, Gramen, Quinquefolium, et Tussilaginem, emittere florem, fructum, & caulem negant. Er-go qui sæpius ad visendas herbas, et earum loca se contulerint, earum cognitionem maxime consequentur. Scire etiamnum conuenit, sola ex herbaceis medicaminibus Veratri genera, nigrum inquam et candidum, multis edurare annis: reliqua à trimatu inutilia. Quæ verò ra-mis scærent, sicut Stichas, Trixago, Polium, Abrotonum, Seriphium, Absinthium, Hyslopū, et alia id genus semine prægnantia, demetantur. Flores quoque antea quam sponte sua deci-dant. Fructus autem vt maturi excutiantur necesse est, et semina vbi siccari cœperint, prius-quam defluant, Herbarum succus, et foliorū elici debet, germinantibus adhuc cauliculis. Lac & lachrymæ excipiuntur, inciso per adolescentiam caule. Radices, & liquamenta, corticesue, vt recondantur, eximere conuenit, cum herbæ suis folijs exuuntur. Siccantur etiam expurga-tæ inibi, locis asperginem non redolentibus: sed quæ luto, aut puluere sunt obsitæ, aqua elui debent. Flores & omnia quæ iucundum odorem efflant, arculis tiliaceis nullo situ obductis reponantur. Nonnunquam charra, aut soljs semina, vt perennent, aptè inuoluuntur. Liqui-dis medicaminibus densior materia, argentea, vitrea, aut cornea conuenit. Fictilis, etiam si modo rara non sit accommodatur, et lignea, præsertim è buxo: sed ænea vasa liquidis oculo-rum medicamenis, quæ aceto, piee liquida, aut cedria componuntur. Apidem autem et me-dullas stagnis valis recondi conuenit.





# THE FIRST PART OF THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

CONTAYNING THE KINDES  
and differences, with the liuely descriptions of  
sundry sorts of Herbes and Plants, their naturall places,  
times and seasons: Their names in sundry languages,  
and also their temperature, complexions,  
and virtuous operations.

Compiled by the learned *D. Remberte Dodoens*, now  
Physition to the Emperor his Maiesty.

---

## CHAP. I. OF SOTHRENVVOD.

### *The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of Sothzenwood (as Dioscorides saith) the one called  
female Sothzenwood, or the great Sothzenwood, the other is the male  
kinde, or small Sothzenwood, and are both metely common in this  
Country.

### *The Description.*

1 **T**he great Sothzenwood, doth oftentimes surmount the height or stature of a  
tall man, (especially being well guided, and stayed in the growing vp) so that  
it seemeth as a little tree: his twigs and branches be hard, about the which there  
groweth many small grayish leaues, much cut and jagged, the which do perish and  
fade in Winter, like the leaues of diuers other trees, and doe renew and spring  
agayne in Aprill. The flowers be like vnto small buttons, yellow as gold, growing  
alongst the branches like *Wozimwood* flowers.

2 The small Sothzenwood doth neuer grow very high: his branches or twigs  
are small, weake, and slender, for the most part so springing vp from the roote:  
The leaues be grayer, longer, tenderer, and more jagged and cut, than the leaues of  
the great Sothzenwood, the which do fade and fall off at winter, & renew and spring



again in May out of the same old branches, and also from the new springs. It doth seldome flower in this country: it is of a stronger savour than the great Southzenwood. The roote is tender, creeping alongst the ground, about the which there cometh forth diuers out-growings and new springs.

3 Besides the two forenamed, there is found a third kinde, the which is much like the small Southzenwood in his growing and branches, but his leaues are like the great Southzenwood, sauing that they be somewhat tenderer and not so white. This kinde is of a very pleasant savour, not much vnlike the smell of garden Cypres. Whereof shall be written in his conment place.

#### The place.

The two first kindes grow not in this country, but only in gardens whereas they are planted: neither the third kinde, which is moze seldome found, and lesse knowne than the other.

#### The time.

They flower in August, and their sêde may be gathered in September.

#### The names.

Southzenwood is called in Græke *αβροτον*: in Latine and in Shops, *Abrotonum*: in Italian and Spanish, *Abrotano*: yet some of them call it *Hyerua Lombiguera*: in high Dutch, *Stabwurtz*, *Certwurtz*, *Carthagen*, *Schostwurtz*, *Ruttelkraut*, *Astrusch*: in base Almaine, *Auerone*: in French, *Auronne*.

1 The great Southzenwood, is called in Græke *αβροτον θήλυ*: in Latin, *Abrotonum femina*, that is to say, female Southzenwood: in French *Auronne femelle*: in high Dutch, *Stabwurtz weiblin*: in base Almaine, *Auerone wijfken*.

2 The small Southzenwood is called in Græke *αβροτον ἀρσεν*: in Latine, *Abrotonum mas*: in French, *Auronne malle*: in high Dutch, *Stabwurtz menclin*: in base Almaine, *Auerone manneken*, and, *clein Auerone*.

3 The third kinde, sameth to be that which Dioscorides calleth in Græke, *αβροτον σικυδιανον*: in Latine, *Abrotonum Siculum*, which is a kinde of female Southzenwood: the high Almaines doe call it, *Woltrieckende Stabwurtz*, that is to say, swêet smelling, or saouring Southzenwood.

#### The natures.

All the Southzenwoods, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtil parts.

#### The Vertues.

The sêde of Southzenwood either græne or dry made into powder, or boyled in water or wine, and drunken, is very good, and greatly helpeth such as are troubled with shortnesse of winde, and fetching of breath, by meanes of any obstruction or stopping about the breast, and is good against the hardnesse, bursting and shrinking of sinewes. It is good against the Sciatica, the difficulty and stopping of vaine, and for women that cannot easily haue their termes, or naturall flowers: for by his subtil nature it hath power to expell, wasse, consume, and digest all cold moyffure, and tough slime and skume stopping the splene, kidneyes, bladder, and matrix.

Southzenwood drunken in wine is good against such venome as is hurtfull vnto man, and destroyeth wormes.

The perfume thereof driueth away all venemous beaſts: and so doth the hearbe in all places where it is laid or strowen.

The ashes of Southzenwood, mingled with the oyles of Palma Christi, rapes, or old oyle Olive, restozeth the haire fallen from the head, if the head be rubbed therewithall, twice a day in the Sunne, or against the fire.

If the said ashes be mingled with any of the foresayd oyles, and the chin berubbed therewithall, it causeth the beard to come forth spardily.

Dothzentwood pound with a roasted Quince, and layd to the eyes in manner of a playster, is verie good and profitable against all the inflammation of the eyes.

The same pound with Barlie-meale, and boyled together, doth dissolve and waite all cold humors or swellings, being applyed or layed thereupon.

Dothzentwood steeped or soaked in oyle, is profitable to rub or annoynt the bodie, against the benumbing of members taken with cold, and the busing or shivering colds that come by fits, like as in Agues.

Plinie writeth, that if it be layed vnder the bed, pillow, or bolster, it prouoketh carnall copulation, and resisteth all inchantments, which may let or hinder such businessse, and the inticements to the same.

*The danger.*

Dothzentwood is a verie hurtfull enemy to the stomacke: wherefore Galen the chiefest of physicians, neuer gaue the same to be receiued into the bodie.

CHAP. II.

OF WORMEWOOD.

*The Kindes.*



There be three sorts of Wormewood (as Dioscorides sayth.) The first is our common Wormewood. The second is sea Wormewood. The third kind is that, which is called Santonicum. And besides these there is found an other kind, which is called in this Countrey *Romane Wormewood*.

*The Description.*

1 The common Wormewood hath leaves of a grayish ashe-colour, verie much cut and iagged, and verie bitter. The stalke is of a woddie substance, of two cubits high or more, full of branches: and amongst the branches groweth little yellow buttons, wherein when they are ripe and ready to fall, is found small seed like to the seed of Garden-Tansie, but farre smaller. The root is likewise of a woddie substance, and full of small threads, or hearie rootes.

There is also found in the gardens of some Herborists of this Countrey, another sort of this kind of Wormewood, the which is named of some men *Abynthium Ponticum*, much like to our common Wormewood, saving the leaves are much more iagged and finelier cut, and not so bitter (at the least way) as that which is set and sowne in this Countrey.

2 The second kind, which is the Sea-Wormewood, is also of a whitish or gray colour, and hath many whitish leaves, much like to common Wormewood, but much smaller, tenderer, and whiter, and finelier cut: It hath many flowers like to small buttons, and the seed ioyning to the branches, like as in the common Wormewood. It groweth to the height of a foote and halfe, or more, it is of a strong smell, salt, and of a strange and bitter tast, being gathered in his naturall and proper place: but being remoued into gardens, or into grounds which are naturall holpen with sweet waters, it doth maruelously alter both in saour and nature, as diuers other hearbes, but especially such as grow in salt grounds, and are remoued from their naturall soyle, to some other place of a contrarie kind.

3 The third kind of Wormewood called Santonicum, is almost like to Sea-Wormewood, in his small, tender, and iagged leaves, but the colour of this is whiter, and the smell thereof is not so ranke.

4 *Wozmetwood Romaine* is like the *Wozmetwood* aforesayd, sauing that it is lower and smaller, the leanes be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the common *Wozmetwood*, but changing more towards greene, yet they turne somewhat grayish, and a litle coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the which afterward do bying forth both floures and seed. The root is full of haire thredes, trailing here and there, and putting forth on euerie side much encrease of new spryngs.

5 The fift kind of *Wozmetwood* is like vnto the *Sea-wozmetwood* in his small and tender leanes, also it is like in the stalks and floures: but it is of a sad or dapper colour, and it hath neyther bitter taste nor sauour.

6 The sixt kind of *Wozmetwood*, his leanes be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour, much like the leanes of *Lauender*, and somewhat like it also in sauour. The stalks also be of woddish substance, in the tops whereof there groweth both floures and seed, like as in the rest of the *Wozmetwoods*, but smaller.

#### The Place.

1 The common *Wozmetwood* groweth naturally in stonie places, and rough mountaines, and in dry, rude, and vntoyled places. There is plentie of it in many places of this Countrey.

2 *Sea-wozmetwood* groweth in salt ground, and in places adioyning to the Sea. It groweth plentifully in Zeland, and Flanders, alongst the sea coast, and in some places of Brabant, as about Barolgh.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of Zwiserland, vnder the hills or at the foot of mountaines, as Conrade Gesner, that famous Clarke writeth.

4 *Wozmetwood Romaine* groweth plentifully in Hungarie, and places nere about Constantinople, and in some places of Almaine, also vpon mountaines, and about sandie wayes. Yet it groweth not in this Countrey, except it be planted.

5. 6. The other twaine are not common in Base Almaine, sauing onely in the gardens of certayne diligent Herborists.

#### The Time.

All the sorts of *Wozmetwood* are in floure in July or August, or somewhat later: And shortly after, the seed is ready to be gathered.

#### The names.

*Wozmetwood* is called in Greeke *Ablynthion*, and *Βαδωνιον*, or *Βαδωνιον*, because of his bitterness: in Latine *Ablynthium*, which name it hath retayned in Shops, euen vntill this present time. Apuleius calleth it *Ablynthium rusticum*: in Italian *Assenza*: in Spanish *Axensias*, *Assensias*, *Alofua*. The high Dutchmen doe call it *Wiermut*, and *Wierommout*, or *Acher Wierommout*, that is to say, field *wozmetwood*: the base Almaines doe call it *Alsene*: in French it is called *Alyne*.

1 The first kind (which is our common *Wozmetwood*) may bee rightly named *Ablynthium Latifolium*, that is to say, great or broad leaved *wozmetwood*.

That *Wozmetwood* that is most like vnto the aforesayd, is called of the Herborists, *Ablynthium Ponticum*, and *Ablynthium Græciz*, and is a kind of the first sort of *Wozmetwood*: and so is the *Wozmetwood* of Cappadocia, and the *Wozmetwood* of mount Taurus, and likewise that *wozmetwood* that groweth alongst by the olde walls at Rome. Whereof the good religious Fathers, that wrote the commentarie vpon *Antidotarium Melue*, haue written. For all these sorts of *wozmetwood* are of the first kind, and may well be called *Ablynthia Latifolia*, as a difference from the other *wozmetwoods*, whose leanes be a great deale finer and smaller: for there is no great diuersitie betwixt these *wozmetwoods*, sauing in respect of the places where as they grow.

2 The second kind of *Wozmetwood* is called in Greeke *Ablynthion θαλασσιον* and *σκειρον*: in Latine *Seriphium*, and *Ablynthium Marinum*, unknowne of the Apothecaries. In English, *Sea-wozmetwood*.

3 The third is called of some *Herba alba*: and without question, is the true *Ab-synthium Santonicum*. Miratur fortasse hæc *Legens*, *Santonicum* à *Santonibus*, vt *Dioscorides* scribit, cognominatum, apud *Heluetios* requiri, at hunc magis admirari æquum est, *Santonum* provinciam à quoquam in ea *Galliz* parte, quæ *Alpibus* vicina est, reponi. *Santones* enim *Aquitania* populi sunt, ad oram maritimam *Oceani*, infra *Garumnæ* fluium versus *Septentriones* siti, longissimè ab *Alpibus*, procul etiam à *Pyrenæis*. Quam ob causam mendosum hunc *Dioscoridis* locum esse oportet: aut *Dioscoridem*, vel eum, ex quo hæc conscripsit, *Geographiz* fuisse rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kind of *Wormewood* is called of *Galen*, in the eleventh Booke of his *Method*, in *Greece* *ἄλυσιν ὀντικόν*: in *Latine* *Ab-synthium Ponticum*: of the *Apothecaries* of *Brabant*, *Ab-synthium Romanum*: in *French* *Aluyn Romaine*, or *Pontique*: In base *Almaigne*, *Romische Alene*, because this is a strange hearbe, and not common in that Countrey: For they doe commonly call all such strange hearbes as be unknowne of the common people, *Romish* or *Romaine* hearbes, although the same be brought from *Spaweygh*, which is a Countrey far distant from *Rome*.

5 The fifth is called in *Latine* *Ab-synthium fatuum*, and *Ab-synthium insipidum*.

6 The sixth is called *Ab-synthium angustifolium*, and it is thought of some to be a kind of *Lauender*, because his leaues hath small leaues like *Lauender*: it may be called in *English* *Lauender-wormewood*, or *narrow-leaued wormewood*.

*The nature, or temperament.*

1 Our common *Wormewood* is hot in the first degree, and drie in the third, bitter, sharpe, and astringent: wherefoze it cleanseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme, and dryeth.

2 Sea-wormewood is hot in the second degree, and drie in the third, and of subtile parts, and of the same nature is *Santony Wormewood*, or *French-wormewood*.

3. 4 *Wormewood Romaine* is in temperature not much unlike the common *Wormewood*, neuertheless it is more astringent.

*The Vertues.*

1 The common *Wormewood* is a profitable and excellent medicine against the payne of the stomacke, that is oppressed or charged with hot cholerick humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stoule, & partly by vrine: besides that, it comforteth the stomacke. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue to purge the stomacke that is charged with flegme & cold humors, neyther can it mundifie & cleanse the breast and lungs that are stopp'd and charged with the sayd humors, as *Galen* saith.

Likewise, it doth both by siege and vrine purge cholericke humors, compact and gathered together in the beynes and liuer: wherefoze the infusion or decoction thereof, taken day by day, cureth the iauundise, or yellowfought.

If it bee taken fasting in the morning, it preserueth from drunkennes that day.

It is good against the windiness and blastings of the belly, against the paynes and appetite to vomite, and the boylings by or wamblings of the stomacke, if it bee drunken with *Annis-seed*, or *Sesely*.

The same drunken with *Winegar*, is good for such as are sicke, with eating venomous Champions, or *Lode Fooles*.

The same taken with *Wine*, resisteth all venome, but chiefly *Hemlocke*, and the bitings and stings of *Spiders*, and other venomous beasts.

*Wormewood* mingled with hony, is good to be layd to the dimmes of the sight, and to the eyes that are blond-hotten, or haue blacke spots. And with the same boiled in *Wassard*, or any other sweet *Wine*, they vse to rub and strake painefull blinded eyes.



4 *Wozmetwood-Romaine* is like the *Wozmetwood* aforesayd, sauing that it is lower and smaller, the leaues be also smaller and finer, and not so white as the common *Wozmetwood*, but changing more towards greene, yet they turne somewhat grayish, and ashe coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the which afterwarde do bring forth both floures and seed. The root is full of haire thyredes, trailing here and there, and putting forth on enerie side much encrease of new spryngs.

5 The first kind of *Wozmetwood* is like vnto the *Sea-wozmetwood* in his small and tender leaues, also it is like in the stalke and floures: but it is of a sad or dæper colour, and it hath neyther bitter taste nor sauour.

6 The first kind of *Wozmetwood*, his leaues be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour, much like the leaues of *Lauender*, and somewhat like it also in sauour. The stalkes also be of woodyish substance, in the tops whereof there groweth both floures and seede, like as in the rest of the *Wozmetwoods*, but smaller.

#### The Place.

1 The common *Wozmetwood* groweth naturally in stonie places, and rough mountaines, and in dry, rude, and vntoyled places. There is plentie of it in many places of this Countrey.

2 *Sea-wozmetwood* groweth in salt ground, and in places adioyning to the Sea. It groweth plentifully in Zeland, and Flanders, alongst the sea coast, and in some places of *Byabant*, as about *Barolough*.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of *Zwiserland*, vnder the hills or at the foot of mountaines, as *Conrade Gesner*, that famous *Clarke* writeth.

4 *Wozmetwood Romaine* groweth plentifully in *Hungarie*, and places nere about *Constantinople*, and in some places of *Almaigne*, also vpon mountaines, and about sandie wayes. Yet it groweth not in this Countrey, except it be planted.

5. 6. The other twaine are not common in *Base Almaigne*, sauing onely in the gardens of certayns diligent *Herborists*.

#### The Time.

All the sorts of *Wozmetwood* are in floure in July or August, or somewhat later: And shortly after, the seed is ready to be gathered.

#### The names.

*Wozmetwood* is called in Greeke ἀβύνη, and βαδύμηρον, or βαρύμηρον, because of his bitterness: in Latine *Ablynthium*, which name it hath retayned in shops, euen untill this present time. *Apuleius* calleth it *Ablynthium rusticum*: in Italian *Assenzo*: in Spanish *Aneñsis*, y *Assenjos*, y *Alofua*. The high Dutchmen doe call it *Wermut*, and *Weronmout*, or *Acker Weronmout*, that is to say, field *wozmetwood*: the base *Almaignes* doe call it *Alfene*: in French it is called *Alyne*.

1 The first kind (which is our common *Wozmetwood*) may be rightly named *Ablynthium Latifolium*, that is to say, great or broad leaued *wozmetwood*.

That *Wozmetwood* that is most like vnto the aforesayd, is called of the *Herborists*, *Ablynthium Ponticum*, and *Ablynthium Græciz*, and is a kind of the first sort of *Wozmetwood*: and so is the *Wozmetwood* of *Cappadocia*, and the *Wozmetwood* of mount *Taurus*, and likewise that *wozmetwood* that groweth alongst by the olde walls at *Rome*. Whereof the good religious Fathers, that wrote the commentarie vpon *Antidotarium Mesue*, haue written. For all these sorts of *wozmetwood* are of the first kind, and may well be called *Ablynthia Latifolia*, as a difference from the other *wozmetwoods*, whose leaues be a great deale finer and smaller: for there is no great diuersitie betwixt these *wozmetwoods*, sauing in respect of the places where as they grow.

2 The second kind of *Wozmetwood* is called in Greeke ἀβύνη θαλάσσιον καὶ σίκερον: in Latine *Scriphium*, and *Ablynthium Marinum*, unknowne of the *Apothecaries*. In English, *Sea-wozmetwood*.

3 The third is called of some Herba alba : and without question, is the true Absynthium Santonicum. Miratur fortasse hæc Legens, Santonicum à Santonibus, vt Dioscorides scribit, cognominatum, apud Heluetios requiri, at hunc magia admirari æquum est, Santonum provinciam à quoquam in ea Galliz parte, quæ Alpibus vicina est, reponi. Santones enim Aquitaniz populi sunt, ad oram maritimam Oceani, infra Garumnæ fluiuium versus Septentriones siti, longissimè ab Alpibus, procul etiam à Pyrenzis. Quam ob causam mendosum hunc Dioscoridis locum esse oportet: aut Dioscoridem, vel eum, ex quo hæc conscripsit, Geographiz fuisse rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kind of Wormewood is called of Galen, in the eleventh Booke of his Method, in Greeke *ἄνισον ποικύλον*: in Latine Absynthium Ponticum: of the Apothecaries of Brabant, Absynthium Romanum: in French *Alyne Romaine*, or *Pontique*: In base Almaigne, *Romsche Alfene*, because this is a strange hearbe, and not common in that Countrey. For they doe commonly call all such strange hearbes as be vnknowne of the common people, *Romish* or *Romaine* hearbes, although the same be brought from *Bozweigh*, which is a Countrey far distant from Rome.

5 The fift is called in Latine Absynthium satuum, and Absynthium insipidum.

6 The sixt is called Absynthium angustifolium, and it is thought of some to be a kind of Lauender, because his leaues hath small leaues like Lauender: it may be called in English Lauender-wormewood, or narrow-leaued wormewood.

*The nature, or temperement.*

1 Our common Wormewood is hot in the first degree, and drie in the third, bitter, sharpe, and astringent: wherfoze it cleanseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme, and dryeth.

2 Sea-wormewood is hot in the second degree, and drie in the third, and of subtile parts, and of the same nature is Santony Wormewood, or French-wormewood.

3. 4 Wormewood Romaine is in temperature not much vnlke the common Wormewood, neuertheless it is moze astringent.

*The Vertues.*

1 The common Wormewood is a profitable and excellent medicine against the payne of the stomacke, that is oppressed or charged with hot cholerick humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stoule, & partly by vrine: besides that, it comforteth the stomacke. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue to purge the stomacke that is charged with flegme & cold humors, neyther can it mundifie & cleanse the bzeaff and lungs that are stopped and charged with the sayd humors, as Galen saith.

Likewise, it doth both by siege and vrine purge cholericke humors, compact and gathered together in the beynes and liner: wherfoze the infusion or decoction thereof, taken day by day, cureth the iaudise, or yellowsought.

If it bee taken fasting in the morning, it preserueth from drunkenness that day.

It is good against the windiness and blastings of the belly, against the paynes and appetite to vomite, and the boylings or womblings of the stomacke, if it bee drunken with Annis-seed, or Sesely.

The same drunken with Vinegar, is good for such as are sicke, with eating venemous Champions, or Tode skoles.

The same taken with Wine, resisteth all venome, but chiefly Hemlocke, and the bitings and stings of Spiders, and other venemous beasts.

Wormewood mingled with hony, is good to be layd to the dimmes of the sight, and to the eyes that are bloud-shoten, or haue blacke spots. And with the same boiled in Bastard, or any other sweet Wine, they vse to rub and strake painefull bloud-red eyes.

The same pound of mingled with Egges, salt-peter, and Furay meale, and layd to the belly, sides, or flankes, helpeth the dyspzie, and such as are spleneticke.

The same layd in chests, presses, and wardrobes, keepeth cloth and garments from mothes and vermine. And with the oyle of Wormewood, a man may annoynt and rubbe any place to drive away fleas, flies, knats, and wormes.

Inke made with the infusion of decoction of Wormewood, keepeth writings from being eaten with mice and rats.

Some doe vse to make Wormewood-wine, verie excellent for all the diseases, as follows.

2 Sea-wormewood boyled by it selfe, or with Rice, or with any other food of meat, and eaten with hony, slayeth both long and flat-wormes, and all other kinds whatsoener, loosing the belly very gently. It is of like operation being layd outwardly vpon the belly or nanell, and for this purpose it is of more strength and vertue, than all the other kindes of Wormewood: but it is more hurtfull to the stomacke.

3 The seed of Sea-wormewood also, is very excellent against all sorts of wormes, engendred within the body.

Dioscorides writeth, that such beeuies, sheepe, and cattell, as feed vpon the Sea-wormewood, doe waie very fat.

4 Wormewood Komain is singular against all inflammation, and heat of the stomacke and liuer, passing for this purpose, are all other kindes of Wormewood, as Galen writeth.

### CHAP. III.

#### OF BUGLOSSE, OR COMMON LANGVE DE BEVFE.

##### *The kindes.*

**T**he common Buglosse, or langue de Beufe (as it is now called) is of diuers kindes, whereof the first is the greatest, and it is familiar and common in Gardens: The three others are small: The fifth is the wild Buglosse, or Sheepes-tongue.

##### *The Description.*

1 **T**he first kind called of vs great Buglosse of the garden, hath long, rough, swart, Greene, hairie, and sharpe leaues, almost like to the leaues of Lettice, but longer and sharper at the end. The stem is rough and prickling, of two or three foot high, whereupon groweth many proper little floures, each one parted into five small leaues, like to little wheeles, of a faire purple colour at the first, but afterwards Azure. When they are fallen, yee may see in the rough huskes, three or foure long gray seedes, full of rifts and wrinckles. The root is long and single and blackish in the outside.

2. 3. 4. The lesser Buglosses in their rough and hairie leaues and stalkes, and also in their rootes are like to the aforesayd: sauing they be lesse: for their stalkes be shorter, their leaues smaller and narrower: their little floures are in proportion like to the others, sauing they be smaller, and one is of a cleare blew or skie colour, another is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyanus, the third is yellow, and in proportion long and hollow. The seed also is like the other, sauing it is smaller and blacker. The rootes of the Buglosses, and especially of the first kind of the lesser Buglosses, are of a deepe redde colour, and are used to dye, and colour things withall.

5 The wild kind of Buglosse is like to the small Buglosses, and specially like to the second kind, sauing the leaues be rougher, smaller, and narrower. The floures also

also be like the aforesayd, seeing they bee a great deale swifter and browe. The seed is small and browne. The root long and slender.

*The Place.*

1 The great garden Buglosse, groweth in some places of his owne accord, as in the countrey of Lozraine, about Pencie in fertile and champaign places, amongst the cozne. It groweth not wild in this Countrey, but onely in gardens.

2. 3. 4. The smaller Buglosses grow in Italy, Spayne, and Fraunce, and in diuers other Countries or Regions: and that which beareth blew violet floures, groweth also in some places of Germanie: but they be not verie common in Flawders neyther are they to be seene or found but in certaine mens gardens.

5 The wild groweth in most places of this Countrey, in barren soyle, and granelly ground.

*The Time.*

They floure in Iune, Iulie, and August, and forthwith they detiner their side.

*The Names.*

The three hearbes are called (in Shops) all by one name, that is to say, Buglossa, or Lingua bouis: In French, Buglosse, or Langue de Bœuf: in high Dutch, Wilsenzung: In base Almaine, Buglosse and Wscentongh: in English, Buglosse, and Dre-tongue. Albeit it is not the true Buglosse, for that is our common Bozage, whereof we shall write in his proper place. Whereunto agreeth Leoniceus, Marcardus, and diuers other learned men of our time.

The first kind is called in Greeke *λυσίψις*: in Latine, Lycopsis: in the Shops of this Countrey, Buglossa, and Buglossa domestica maior, that is to say, the great garden Buglosse, and of some it is called Buglossus Longifolia. Peraduenture it is that kind of Anchusa, which Paulus Aeginetus calleth in Greeke *χρυσόκληρος*, Chorosphelethon.

2. 3. 4. The small Buglosses are called in Greeke *αγγέλιον*, in Latin, Anchusa. The first is called in Greeke *αγγέλιον ονόκληον*, Anchusa onoclea: in French, Orchanette: in English, Alkanet, or Dychanet. The other is called in Greeke *αγγέλιον αλκιβιάδιον*, in Latine Anchusa Alciadiadum, and Onocheles. This should be the second kind of Anchusa, or Orchanette: in English, Alkanet.

5 The fifth kind is wild, and may be called Lycopsis Sylvestris, the Apothecaries call it Buglossa Sylvestris. The French men call it Buglosse, or Langue de bœuf Sauvage. The base Almaines, wild Wscentongh, and some call it Scaepstongh, that is to say, Shæpes-tongue, and it may be Ploudanchusa Plinij.

*The Nature.*

1 The great garden Buglosse, but especially his root, is of temperature somewhat cold and drie, but in degré not farre off from the meane temperature.

2. 3. The others are of the like complexion, but somewhat hoater.

*The Vertues.*

1 The root of great Buglosse, pound, and mingled with oyle and witte, is good to be layd too against scalding or burning with fire, against wounds and old sores. With fine wheat-meale it cureth the disease called the wild-fire, and of some Daint Anthonies fire. And layd too with vinegar it healeth fretting sores, foule scurfulness, and heat itchyings.

2. 3. 4. The small buglosses haue great vertue against all the venome of saauge B and wild beastes, and especially against the poyson of Serpents and Cipers, howsoeuer it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it bee carried about you.

5 The



5 The root of the wild buglosse drunken with Hyslope and Cresses, doth kill and drive out all flat-wormes engendred in the bodie of man.

The Physitions of our time doe affirme, that these hearbes (but especially the greatest) doe comfort and swage the heavinesse of the heart, driving away all pen-sueneesse, especially the garden buglosse, and that the floures, steeped in wine, or made into a Conserue, causeth such to reioyce and be glad, as were befoze heavy and sad, full of anger, and melancholicke heavinesse.

### CHAP. IIII.

#### OF ECHIVM, OR VIPERS BUGCLOSSE.

##### *The Description.*

**E**Chium hath long, rough, and hairie leaves, much like to the leaves of buglosse, but smaller than the leaves of the first buglosse. The stalke is rough, full of little branches, charged on euerie side with diuers smal narrow leas, sharpe poynted, and of a browne gréne colour, scattered or spread like little feathers, and bevis small towards the height or top of the stalke: betwixt which leaves are the floures of a sad blew or purple colour at the first, but when they doe open, they shew a fayre Azure colour, long and hollow, with foure or five little small blew thredes: nothing answering the floures of the other buglosses, but onely in the colour. After that the floure is fallen, the seed is blacke and small, like to the head of an Adder or Viper. The root is long and strait, and red without.

2 Of this sort there is another kind, whose leaves, stalkes, rootes, and floures, are very like vnto the foresaid: but his floures are of a light red or purple colour.

##### *The Place.*

1 It delighteth in fruitfull places, and fertile soyle, as about Brussels, and Louaine, and diuers other places of Brabant.

2 But that which beareth purple or light redde floures, groweth in France especially about Montpelier.

##### *The Time.*

It flourisheth almost all the Sommer long, and oftentimes or at sundry seasons, it bringeth forth seed as the other buglosses.

##### *The names.*

It is called *ἑχίνος* in Greeke: in Latine, Echium Alcibiicum. Apuleius calleth *ἑχίνος* in Greeke: Viperina and Serpentaria in Latine: in Spanish *Terna della biuora*: in French *l'Herbe aux Vipères*, and *l'Herbe aux Serpens*: in base Almaine *Slanghenkrout*: it is called in English, wild-buglosse the lesser: it may be also called Vipers hearbe, or Vipers buglosse.

##### *The occasion of the name Albiciicum.*

This hearbe was called Alcibiicum, and Alcibiadion, of one Alcibiades, the first finder out of the vertues of this hearbe, a present remedy against the bitings of Serpents. For as the ancient Nicander writeth, Alcibiades (being asleepe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherefoze when he awoke and saw this hearbe, hee tooke of it into his mouth, and chewed it, swallowing downe the iuice thereof: after that, he layed the hearbe being so chewed, vpon the soze, and was healed. Others name it Echion, Echidnion, Viperina, &c. This is as much to say, as vipers hearbe, which names haue bene giuen to this plant, because it is very good against the bitings of Serpents and vipers, and because also his seed is like the head of an Adder or viper.

*The*

*The nature.*

It is of the same nature that Buglosse is of, but that it is somewhat hotter, and more subtile.

*The vertues.*

The roote boyled in wine and drunke, doth not onely helpe such as are hurt by Serpents, but also, after that a man hath taken it in maner aforesaid, it will preserve him from being so hurt: the like vertue hath the leaues and seede.

It swageth the paine of the raines or loynes.

15

Also being drunke with wine or otherwise, it causeth plenty of milke in womens breasts.

CHAP. V.

OF DOGS TONGVE.

*The description.*

**T**he common Hounds tongue, hath a hard, rough, browne stalke, of two or thre fote high: the leaues be long, much like the leaues of the great garden Buglosse, but narrower, smaller, and not rough, but hauing a certaine fine hozenesse upon them like velvet. At the top of the branches, it beareth many flowers of a darke purple colour: The seede is flat and rough, thre or foure together like to a true loue or foure-leaved grasse, the which doe cleaue fast vnto garments, when they are ripe, like vnto Egrimonie and other rough seeds: the roote is long and thicke, and black without side.

*The place.*

It groweth almost euery where in waste and vntilled places, but specially in sandy countreies, about paths and high wayes.

*The time.*

It flowreth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in Iuly.

*The names.*

It is called in Græke κυνγλωσσον & κυνγλωσσος: in Latin and in shops, Cynoglossum. Cynoglossa, and Lingua canis: whereof also the Italians call it *Lingua de Cane*: the Spaniards call it *Lengua de Perro*: in English Dogs tongue or Hounds tongue: in French, *Langue de chien*: in high Dutch, Hundsjung: in base Almain Hondsfontonghe. This is that second kind of Cynoglossa, whereof Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of the xxb. booke: it should seme also to be a kinde of *Maris Sylvestris*, which a man shall finde described in some examples of Dioscorides, in the chapter *Maris*: and of Aetius in his x. booke and vij. chapter *Limonium*.

*The nature.*

Hounds tongue, but specially his root, is cold and dry, yea colder than the great garden Buglosse.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Hounds tongue is very good to heale wounds: and it is with good successe laid to the disease called the wilde fire, when it is pound with Barley meale.

The

The water or wine wherein it hath bene boyled, cureth old sores, wounds, and hot inflammations, and it is excellent against the blcers and gréuances of the mouth.

For the same purpose they make an oymnt, as folloiweth. First, they boyle the iurce thereof with hony of Roses, then when it is well boyled, they mingle Turpentine with it, stirring it hard, untill all be well incorporate together, then they apply it to wounds.

The roote roasted in hot imbers, and laid to the fundament, healeth the inward Hemorrhoids.

## CHAP. VI.

## Of BORAGE.

*The Description.*

**B**orage hath rough prickly leaues, broad and large, of a swart greene colour, at the first coming vp bending, or rather spreading themselues abroad flat vpon the ground in proportion like to an Ore tongue. The stalke is rough and rude, of the height of a fote and halfe, parting it selfe at the top into diuers small branches, bearing faire and pleasant flowers in fashion like flaxres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white: the seede is blacke, and there is found two or thre together in euery huske, like as in the common Buglosse, but it is smaller and blacker than Buglosse seede.

There is also another kind of Borage, which endureth the winter like to the common Buglosse, and is like to the aforesaid Borage in proportion, sent, sanour, and vertues, but his flowers be very small and like to the common Buglosse flowers, but smaller.

*The Place.*

It groweth in all gardens, and in sandy champion countries.

*The Time.*

It beginneth to floure in Iune, and continueth flowering all the Summer.

*The Names.*

The ancient Fathers called it in Græke *βουβουλον*: in Latine *Lingua bubula*, *Libanium*, or *Lingua bouis*, that is to say, *Langue de bouen vache*: in English, Ore tongue: Plinie calleth it *capensis*, because it maketh men glad and merry: the Apothecaries name it *Borago*: and accordingly it is called in Italian, *Borraigne*: in Spanish, *Borrain*, and *Borraienes*: in English, *Borage*: in Freuch, *Bourroche*, or *Bourrache*: in high Dutch, *Burretsch*: in base Almaigne, *Bernagie* or *Boznagie*.

*The Nature.*

It is hot and moist.

*The Vertues.*

Yee may finde this written of Borage, that if the leaues or flowers of Borage be put in wine, and that wine drunken, it will cause men to be glad and merry, and driueth away all heauy sadnesse, and dull Melancholy.

Borage boyled with honied water, is very good against the roughnesse or hoarse-nesse of the throat.

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound Borage, that hath but only thre branches, together with his roote and seed, and afterward a man giue the same to drinke to him that hath a tertian Ague, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same maner, is good to be giuen to drinke against the feuer quartaine.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.  
OF ANTHYLLIS.

*The Kindes.*

**A**nthyllis (as saith Dioscorides) is of two sorts: Whereof one may be called Agreat Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.

*The Description.*

**1** The first Anthyllis in his stalke and leaues, is not much unlike vnto Lentill, sauing that it is whiter, softer, and smaller: the stalke is of a foot high, white and soft, with leaues spread abroad, white, and soft also, but smaller and thicker than Lentill leaues; the flowres clusstring together at the top of the stalke, of a yellow or pale colour. The seede is in small huskes: the roote is small and of woody substance.

**2** The second is not much unlike Chamæpythis. It hath fine or six small branches or moze, creeping or trailing along the ground, thicke set, with little small narrow leaues, betwixt which and the stalks, there riseth small purple flowers, with seede according. The root is small, and of the length of a finger: the whole herbe is full of sap, and salt like Tragus, whereof we shall speake hereafter; and of this herbe they make Arsen, which is used for the making of glasses.

*The Place.*

It groweth in salt sandy grounds, as in Zeland along the coast, where there is store of it.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in June, and the seede is ripe in July.

*The Names.*

**1** The first kind is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *ανθυλλίς*: And we haue named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the second Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latin Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycellon; vnknowne of the Apothecaries. Some Herborists do call it Glaudiola, the which word is deriued from Glaux, and some iudge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.

**2** The second is named in Greeke *ανθυλλίς ιννα*: in Latin Anthyllis altera, as difference from the first Anthyllis: some of our time do call it Borda.

*The Nature.*

It is dry, and serueth properly to heale and close by wounds.

*The Vertues.*

**1** If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis, it shall preuaile much against the hot pisse, the Strangury or difficultie to make water, and against the paine of the Reines.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses, is good for the Spatix or Spas ther, being charged and oppressed with cold humors, to be applyed or laid outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth wounds by it selfe, being laid vpon them, or being mixt with salues, ointments, or oyles.

**2** The other Anthyllis taken with Primell (that is homied vineger) is good for them that haue the falling sicknesse.



## CHAP. VIII.

## Of the CLOTE BURRE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of Clote Burres in this Countrey: the one is the great burre, and the other the lesser burre, the which Discorides described apart. Neuerthelesse, wee haue reduced both into one Chapter, because of the likelihood that is betwixt them both in name and fashion.

*The Description.*

**T**he great Clote hath leaues verie large and long, greater than Courd leaues, of a swart greene colour, but of a grayish colour on the side next the ground. The stalke is round and hollow, of colour somewhat white and redde, with diners side boughes and bzanches set full of small leaues: vpon the bzanches there grow small bullets or round balles, garnished full of little crookes or hookes, where-withall they take hold or cleaue fast, and hang vpon garments: at last the sayd bullets or knops doe open and put forth a saye purple, thymund, or velvet-floure. The root is single, long, black without, white within, and in tast bitter.

**T**he lesser Clote burre hath grayish leaues like unto Drach, lagged, or snipt round about the edges. The stalke is a foot and halfe long, full of black spots, diuiding it selfe into many bzanches or wings. Betwixt the leaues and the sayd bzanches, there growe three or foure small burres in a cluster, somewhat long, like to a small Oline or coznell berrie, prickly, and cleauing fast vnto garments. In the middle of those smal burrs, there groweth forth as it were a little crownet, somewhat aboue the burres, vpon which groweth smal floures, the which doe perish after their opening, and doe fall with their crowne: then cometh the little burres with long seed: the which afterward doe neuer open, nor floure otherwise than is aforesayd. The root is red, and full of small thyreds or hairie strings.

*The Place.*

The Clote burres delight to grow by the way side, about the borders of fields, in vntilled places, and drie diches.

*The Time.*

Their season is in Iuly, and August.

*The Names.*

**T**he great burre called in Greeke *ἀρσινόη* & *αἰσινώμη*: in Latine, *Personata*, *Personata* and *Arcium*: of Apuleius *Dardana*: in Shops, *Bardana maior*, and *Lappa maior*: in Italian, *Lappola maggiore*: in Spanis, *Lampazos*, *yerna dos pegamazos*, *pagamacera maior*: in English, the great Burre, or great Clote Burre: in French, *Bardane la grande*, and *Lappe grande*: grand glouteron or Gleteron: in high Dutch, *Gros kletten*: in base Almaine, *Groote Clissen*.

**T**he lesser is called in Greeke *καρδία* & *καρδιανόμη*: in Latine, *Xanthium*: In Shops, *Lappa minor*, and *Lappa inuersa*: in Italian, *Lappola minore*: in Spanis *Pagamacera menor*: that is to say, the small burre, and the burre turned in and out: in French *Le petit Glouteron*: in high Dutch, *Bettlerck*, *leus*, and *Spitz kletten*, that is to say, *Rammes lice*, or *beggars lice*. And the poynted or sharpe burre, in base Almaine, *cleyn Clissen*: in English, *ditch-burre*, and *lowfe-burre*.

The

*The Nature.*

The Clote Burres haue powder to drye up, consume, or dissolue: but the lesser is the hotter.

*The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the great Burre drunken with hony, prouoketh vyne, and strengeth A the paine of the bladder.

The same drunken with old wyne, healeth the bitings and stings of venemous B beasts.

The leaues pound with a litle salt, is with great profit laid vnto the bitings and C stings of Serpents, mad dogs, and other venemous beasts.

The seed made into powder, and taken with the best wyne that may be gotten by D the space of forty dayes, is very profitable for such as haue the Sciatica.

A dramme (which is the eight part of an ounce) of the roote, pound with the kernels of pome apple, and drunken, is a soueraine medicine for such as spit blood and corrupt matter.

It is good for such as haue ache or paine in their ioynts, by reason that the said F ioynts or bones haue bene heretofore out of ioynt, broken or hurt.

The greene leaues pound with the white of Egges, cureth burnings and old G sores, being laid thereto.

The iuyce of the lesser Burre drunken with wyne, is much used against the bitings of venemous beasts, and also against the grauell and the stone.

The fruit pound and laid vnto cold swellings (called in Greke Oedema) consumeth the same, and scattreth or wasteth all cold humors, and is specially good against the Kings euill, called Strumas and Strofulas.

CHAP. IX.

Of MUGWORT.

*The Description.*

**M**ugwort hath broad leaues all tagged and towe like the leaues of Wormwood, but something smaller, and specially those which grow aboue the stalk, they are of a browne greene colour aboue, and white, hoare, or gray vnderneath. The stalk is long and straight, and full of branches: the floures are small round buttons, growing alongst the branches like Wormwood, smelling when they begin to wax ripe, somewhat after Spariogram: the roote is of a woody substance, and hath small hairy strings. Of this herbe there be two Kindes moe, differing onely in colour.

1 The one hath red branches and floures, and is called red Mugwort.

2 The other hath greenish branches, changing towards white, and is called white Mugwort, in all things else like one to another.

*The Place.*

Mugwort groweth in the borders of fields, and about high wayes, and the banks of brookes or quiet standing waters.

*The Time.*

It flowreth in July and August, and sometimes later.

*The Names.*

This herbe is called in shops Artemisia, and of some Mater herbarum: in Spanish *Artemisa*: in English Mugwort: in French *Armoise*, *Herbe S. Iau*: in high Dutch, *Beyssig*, *Bucken*, and *S. Johans gurtel*: in base Almaine, *Dynset*, and *S. Ians* crypt, the which is this kinde of Mugwort, which is called in Greke *ἀρtemisia* *λεωδωδον*: in Latin *Artemisia tenuifolia*, the which is the fourth kind in Dioscorides, and the third kinde in Apuleius.

*The cause of the name.*

Spugwort, as Plinie saith, had this name of Artemisia Quene of Halicarnassus, and wife of Mausolus King of Carie, who chose this herbe, and gaue it hir name; for before that it was called *μυδρίς*, Parthenis, that is to say, Virginal: some say that Artemisia was so called of the goddess Diana, who was also called Artemis, and for because this herbe is singular for womens diseases, who are all vnder the gouernment of Diana, as the Heathen do imagine and dreame.

*The Nature.*

Spugwort is somewhat astringent, and not too hot.

*The Vertues.*

Spugwort pound with oyle of sweet Almonds, and laid to the stomacke as a plaister, cureth all the paine and gréfe of the same.

Also, if one do annoint his toynts with the iuyce thereof, mingled with oyle of Roses, it cureth the ache, shaking, and drawing together of sinewes.

If it be hanged or cast into barrells or hogsheds of bare, it will preserve the same from rotting.

Whosoever shall carry this herbe about him (as Plinie saith) no venemous beast, nor any like thing shall hurt him, and if he trauell vpon the way, he shall not be weary.

## CHAP. X.

### OF TANSIE.

*The Kindes.*

There be two sorts of Tansie: the one great and yellow, the other small and white.

*The Description.*

1 The great or common Tansie hath a blackish stalks, three or foure foote high, diuided at the top into many single branches, at the end whereof are round tufts, bearing yellow floures like small round buttons, or like the middle of the floure of Cammomill, but greater, and of stronger sauour. The leanes be long, and made of many small leanes, set directly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, the which also be tagged and snipt like small feathers, especially round about the edges: the roote is slender, casting it selfe here and there.

2 The small Tansie hath broad leanes, much tagged and cut, well like the leanes of Feuerfew, but smaller, and more cut and tagged: the stalks is small, of the length of a foote or more, vpon the which groweth small tufts, bearing litle white floures, much like to the floures and tufts of the white Gilfoil, or common Parrow: the roote is hard, and sometimes parted into two or three, all the herbe is much like in smell and sauour to the other Tansie, sauing that it is not so strong.

*The Place.*

1 The first groweth about high wayes, hedges, and the borders of fields, and is very common in this country.

2 The second groweth in some places of Italy: in this country ye shall not finde it but in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

*The Time.*

They do both floure in July and August.

*The Names.*

The first is now called in Shops Tanacetum, and Achanasia: in English Tansie: in French, *Achanasie*: in high Dutch, *Reinsarn*: in base Almaine, *Reynnaer*, and *Allozmeccrupt*. Some learned men iudge it for to be the third kind of Artemisia, called in Greeke *ἀρtemisia tridentata*: in Latin *Artemisia vnicaulis*, of Apuleius *Artemisia Tragantica*, or *Tragetes*.

*The*

*The Nature.*

Lansie is hote in the second degre, and dry in the thir, as it doth well appeare by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Lansie is of the like operation, & facultie.

*The Vertues.*

The seed of Lansie is a singular and psoned medicine against Wormes : for in what sort soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The same, pound, and afterward mingled with oile, is very good against the paine of one and swelling of sinews.

If befoze the coming of fits of the ague, the bodie be annoynted with the iuyce of Lansie, mingled with the oyle of Roses, it will cause the ague to be gone.

The same drunken with wine, is good against the payne of the bladder, and when one cannot pisse but by drops.

The root condited or preserved with hony, and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease and helpe very much, such as are troubled with the gout in their feet.

CHAP. XI.

OF FEUERFEVV.

*The Description.*

**F**euersfew hath many tender leaues, much toyme and iagged, of a grayish or white graine colour, in colour and fashion like to the first, and neathermost leaues of Coziander : the stalkes be two or thre foot long, vpon which groweth many small floures, yellow in the midst, and compassed about as it were with a litle pale of smal white leaues, like to the order of Cammomile floures, of a strong smell and bitter taste : when the floures be past, the knops be full of seed, like to the knops of Cammomile. The root is of woodie substance, with diuers hairie thredes or strings hanging by.

*The Place.*

It groweth well in dry places, by old walls, and such like rough places.

*The Time.*

Feuersfew floureth in Iuly, and August, and almost all the Sommer.

*The Names.*

It is called in Græke *μαρδισιον*, of Galen, and Paule *μαλεξρον* : in Latine Parthenium and Amaracus : in Shops, and of Serapio, Chap. 253. Matricaria, of some Amarella, or Marella : in English, Feuersfew, and of some Whitewart, also S. Peters wurt : in French *Esparagoutte*, or *Matricaire* : in high Dutch, *Putterkraut*, and *Speidt blumen* : In base Almaigne, *Pater* and *Poedercrup*.

*The Nature.*

It is hot in the third degre, and dry in the second degree.

*The Vertues.*

Feuersfew dyed, and made into powder, and two drammes of it taken with hony, or other thing, purgeth by siege melancholy and flegme : wherefoze it is verie good for such as haue the giddinesse and turning in the head or swimming, for them that are purrie or troubled with the shortnesse of wind, and for melancholick people, and such as be sad and pensue, and without speech.

The hearbe without his floures, boyled in water, is good to be drunken of such as haue the Stone.



The same is good against the suffocation of the matrix (that is, the stopping and hardnesse of the mother) to be boyled in wine, and applyed to the nauell, the hart, or the side.

The broth also, or decoction of Feuersfew, is very good for women to bathe and sit in against the hardnesse of the mother, and the matrix that is ouercharged or swollen.

The greene leaues with the floures of Feuersfew stamped, is good to bee layed to the disease called the wilde fire, or S. Anthonies fire, and other chellericke inflammations.

## CHAP. XII.

### OF FOLEFOOTE, OR HORSEHOOFE.

#### *The Description.*

**F**olefoot hath great broad leaues, growing out into many corners, or indented angles, with many beynes, like to a horse foot, five or seuen leaues springing out of one roote, of a white, hoare, or grayish colour next to the ground, and greene aboue. The stem or stalke is white, and as it were cottoned with fine hare of a span long, at the end whereof are sayre yelow floures and full, which doe suddenly fade, and change into downe, or cotton, which is carried away with the wind, like to the head of Dandelion. The roote is white and long, creeping here and there.

#### *The Place.*

Folefoot groweth well in waterie places and moist fields.

#### *The Time.*

It putteth forth his woolly stalke without leaues, at the beginning of March and April. At the top of the stalke is the yelow floure: After the floures the leaues spring out from the roote, then vanisheth away the stalke and the floures, so that one shall seldome find the leaues and floures altogether at one time.

#### *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *βήρυς χαμαίριον*: in Latine, *Tussilago*: in Shops, *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballina*: in Italian, *Vnghia di cavallo*: in Spanish, *Uña de asno*: in English, *Folefoot*, *Horsehoofe*, *Coltsfoot*, and *Bull foote*: in French, *Pas de Cheual*, of some *Pas d'asne*: in high Dutch, *Kolshub*, or *Brandtlatich*: in base Almaine, *Hoefbladeren*, *Pérdis clauw*, *Brant lattow*, and *Saint Carijns cruyt*.

#### *The Nature.*

The greene and fresh leaues are moist, but when they are dry they become sharpe or sower, and therefore are of a drying nature.

#### *The Vertues.*

The greene leaues of Folefoot pound with hony, doe cure and heale the hote inflammation, called S. Anthonie fire, and all other kinds of inflammation.

The perfume of the dried leaues layed vpon quicks coles, taken into the mouth through the pipe of a funnel, or funnell, helpeth such as are troubled with the shortnesse of wind, and fetch their breath thicke or often, and doe breake without danger the impostumes of the breast.

The roote is of the same vertue, if it bee layed vpon coles, and the fume thereof received into the mouth.

CHAP. XIII.

Of BUTTER BURRE.

The Description.

**B**utter Burre hath great round leaues, at the first like the leaues of Folefoot, the which doe afterwards waxe so great, that with one leafe one may couer a small round table, as with a carpet. Of a greene colour vpon the outside, and of a gray whitish colour next the ground. It putteth forth a hollow stalke of a span long, set full of small incarnate floures at the top, as it were clustering thicke together: the which together with the stalke do perish and vanish away. The root is thicke, white within, and hollow, of a strong smell and bitter tast.

The Place.

It groweth well in fresh and moist places, besides small riuers and brookes.

The Time.

The floures doe appeare at the beginning of March, and doe vanish away in April: then the leaues come forth, and remaine all the Summer.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μυρρινη*: in Latine *Petasites*, *hukiotone* in Shops: yet some call it *Bardana maior*: in English, *Butter burre*: in French, *Herbe aux tigneux*: in high Dutch, *Pestilentz wurtz*: in base Almaine, *Dochebladeren*, and *Pestilentie wortell*.

The Nature.

Butter burre is dry in the third degree.

The Vertues.

Butter burre dyed and made into powder, and then dyssolued in wine, is a soone-aigne medicine against the plague, and pestilent feuers, because it prouoketh sweat, and so that cause it dyueth from the heart all venome; and euill heat. It killeth worms, and is of great force against the suffocation, and strangling of the mother, to be taken in the same sort.

It cureth all naughty blcers, or old sthyle fretting sores, or consuming pocks and inflammations, if the powder be strewd thereon.

The same cureth the farcy in horses, howsoeuer it be ministred, whether it bee giuen inwardly to receiue, or applyed outwardly.

CHAP. XIII.

Of BRITTANICA, OR BISTORT.

The Kindes.

**T**here be two sorts of Bistort, as Leonard Fuchs, and Hierom Bock, (men of great knowledge and learning) haue lately written: the one called the great bistort, the other the small bistort.

The Description.

**T**he great bistort hath long leaues like Patience, but smaller, & not so smooth or playne, but wrinkled or dwtven into rimples, of a swart greene colour vpon one side, and of a blewish greene on the side next the ground. The stalke is long, smooth, and tender, hauing a spiked map at the end, set full of small incarnate floures clustering together. The seed is angled and bwoone. The roots is great and long, wounden and turned backe, (or) crookedly turning together

like a snail, blacke and hairy without, and somewhat red within, in taste like an oke kernell.

2 The small Biskort is like the other in leaues, knap, floures, seed, and stalks, but smaller, his leaues also are smoother and plainer: the root is shorter and more roundly turned together without any small threds, or hairinesse, broluene without, and of a darke red colour within, in taste like the first.

*The Place.*

They grow well in moist and watery places, as in meadowes, and darke shadowy woods.

*The Time.*

They flower in May and June.

*The Names.*

The learned do call these herbs Biskortz and Serpentaria: in French *Bisfort*: in high Dutch, *Faterwurts*: in Wabant, *Hertskonghen*. This should seeme to be *Dracunculus Latinorum*, whereof Plinie wrote in the 6. chap. of the 24. booke.

1 The first is called of some in Latin *Colubrina*, and of Leonard Fouchs, *Faterwurtz* *Weiblin*, that is to say, Female Adderwurt, or Snake weed: in French, *Grande Bisfort*, and *Serpentair femelle*: in base Almaine, *Hertskonghe*.

2 The second is the small Biskort; and is called in some places of England, *Differloit*: of the same Leonard Fouchs, *Faterwurtz*; *menlin*, that is to say, male Adderwurt or Snakeweede.

*The Nature.*

Biskort both coole and dry in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of Biskort hople in water or wine, and drunken, stoppeth the lakke, and is good against the bloody fluxe.

It stoppeth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes or flowers, and all other B issues of blood.

Also if it be taken as is aforesaid, or if it be made into powder, and drunken with red wine, it taketh away the desire to vomit or purge.

The decoction of the leaues is very good against all sores, and inflammation of the mouth and throat, and it slacketh loose teeth, if it be often bled or holden in the mouth.

## CHAP. XV.

### Of FUMETERRE.

*The Kindes.*

There is two kinds of Fumeterre (as Plinie writeth in the viii. chap. of the xvj. booke of his naturall Histoy.) Whereof the first is the common Fumetory, the which was knowne and bled in medicine, of Gal. n. Paule, and other the Graeke Physicians. The second is another herbe, only knowne of Plinie: the which both are knowne in this country.

*The Description.*

1 The common Fumeterre hath a square stalk, beset with small leaues, very tender, weak, and finely tagged, and somewhat gray like ashie colour, like to the leaues of Coriander but much smaller: the floure is small and purple, growing together like a little cluster, and changeth into little small knops or berries, wherein is very small seed. The roote is but simple with a very few small hairens or strings about the same.

Small Fumeterre, hath also many slender branches, vpon which groweth small tagged leaues, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the Fumeterre aforesaid. It hath also certaine small threds or clasping tendrels, by the which it

taketh

taketh hold-fast in all places by hedges, and other herbs. The flowers are small and clustering together, of a white colour mixed with a little blew: after the flowers there cometh forth small huskes or rods, in which is contained the seede: the roote is single and of the length of a finger.

*The Place.*

Fumeterre groweth best among wheat and barley, also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbs, in Vineyards, and such other open places.

Small Fumeterre groweth under hedges, in the borders of fields, and about old walls.

*The Time.*

They do both flower in May and June.

*The Names.*

The first of these herbs is called in Græke *καμυρι*, *καμυρι* & *καμυρι*: in Latin *Fumaria* and *Capnium*: in Shops *Fumaria*: in Spanish, *Palomida*, *palomina*, *palomina*, *palomina*: in English, *Fumeterre*: in French, *Fumeterre*: in high Dutch, *Erstrauch*, *Laubentrost*, *Wasserkraut*: in base Almaine, *Crysetom*, *Daynckraut*, and *Cerdtroock*.

The second is called of Plinie, *Capnos*, and *Pes Gallinaceus*: therefore *Capnos* Plinij. and this is that which is called *Hermolaus*, of *Aetius*, *καμυρι* *καμυρι*: in Latine *Capnum* *Che idonium*, not knowne in Shops: some following Plinie do call it in Latine *Pes gallinaceus*: in French, *Pied de gelin*: in base Almaine, *elein* *Cerdtroock*: in English, *hedge Fumeterre*, and *Hens foot*.

*The Nature.*

Fumeterre is hot and dry, almost in the second degree, and so is Hens foot, as one may know by the sharpnes and bitter taste.

*The Vertues.*

The iuyce of Fumeterre dropped into the eyes, doth sharpen and quicken the sight, the same mingled with gumme, and laid to the eye liddes, will cause that the haire that hath bene once pulled off, shall not grow againe.

The decoction of Fumeterre drunken, driveth forth by urine and sweate, all hot, cholericke, burnt, and pernicious humors. Besides this, it is very good against the foule scurfs, and rebellious old sores, and the great pox.

The iuyce of Fumeterre drunken, dotheth the like effect, and for this purpose is of greater power than the decoction of Fumeterre.

Hensfoote or Hedge Fumeterre (as Plinie saith) is of the same nature and vertue as the other Fumeterre, and is a singular medicine against the weaknesse of the sight, especially for such as seeme to see small streakes, if the iuyce thereof be dropped into the eyes.

CHAP. XVI.

OF GERMANDER.

*The Description.*

Germander is a most herbe, of a span or foot long, bringing forth from his root many tender stems and branches: the leaves are small and tender, indented and cut about, much like the leaves of certaine Oakes, but far smaller: the flowers are small, of a yellowe blew colour, compassing round the top of the stalk: the seede is small, blacke, and round: the root is small and slender, creeping under the earth, here and there.

*The Place.*

Germander groweth luckily in some hills and mountains, and such like places, also it groweth in woods: it is to be found growing in certaine woods of Wiltshire, and it is planted in gardens.

The



*The Time.*  
Germander flourisheth in June and July.

*The Names.*

The first is called in Greke *χρυσόφυλλον*: in Latine Chamædrys, Trixago, and of some Quercula minor, and Serratula: in Shops Chamædrys: of the Italians Quercula, Chamædrys, Chemantrina: in Spanish Chamædrys yerna: in French, German-dree, or Chesette: in English, Germander, and English Treacle: in high Al-maigne, Camanderlein, and Aleyn Bathengel: in base Almaigne, Camanderlin.

*The Nature.*

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

Germander with his flowers boyled in water and drunken, delivereth the body A from all obstructions and stoppings, and cutteth off tough and clammy humors: and therefore being receiued, as is before said, it is specially good for them that haue the cough and shortnesse of breath, the strangury or stopping of urine, and for such as begin to haue the dropsie.

It bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.

If it be drunken with vineger, it is good against the hardnes and stopping of the C milit or splene.

The iuyce of the leaues mingled with oyle, and straked vpon the eyes, driueth D away the white cloud, called the halve or pearle in the eye, and all manner dimnesse of the same.

## CHAP. XVII.

OF PAULES BETONY.

*The Kindes.*

There is two kinds of Veronicæ, or Betonica Pauli. The one is the right Vero-nica, the which is called Veronica mas: the other is a small herbe very like the right Veronica, and is called Veronica foemina.

*The Description.*

1 The male Veronica is a small herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with small reddish and hairy branches or stalkes. The leafe is something long, and somewhat greene, a litle hairy, and dented or snipt round about the edges like a sawe: the flowers are about about the top of the branches, small, and of a light blew, min-gled with purple: the seede is in small flat pouches: the root is small and hairy.

2 The female Veronica doth also creepe and spread vpon the ground, it hath slender stems, and somewhat large leaues, a litle hairy, and pleasantly soft: the flowers be yelow, with small crooked talles, like the flowers of Larks claw, or Larks spur: the seed is in small round husks, like the seede of Pimpernell.

*The Place.*

1 The male Veronica groweth in rough sandy places, about the borders of fields and woods.

2 The female groweth in low moist places.

*The Time.*

They flourish in June and July.

*The Names.*

1 The first Veronica is called of Paulus Aegineta, lib. 7. in Greke *βερωνικη*, that is to say, in Latine Betonica: and therefore D. William Turner, and I doe call it Betonica Pauli. The common Herbarists doe call it in Latine Veronica: in high Dutch, Grombeel; menulin, and Grundheyl: in base Almaigne, Cerenpilis manneken.

2 The

2 The second is called Veronica *fœmina* of the Latinists: in French *Veronique femelle*: in high Dutch, *Crenbzeif*; weiblîn: in base Almaigne, *Cerenpriis wiifken*.

*The Nature.*

Veronica, or Paules Betonie, is dry and somewhat hot.

*The Vertues.*

1 Veronica (as Paule witnesseth) is specially good for the stoppings and paines of the kidneyes.

The decoction of Veronica drunken, doth soder and heale all fresh and old wounds, and clenseth the blood from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and aduste humors: and for that cause it is good to be drunken for the kidneyes, and against scurvinesse and soule spreading tetters, and consuming or fretting sores, the smal pocks and mesels.

The water of Veronica distilled with wine, and so often new draine, untill it be ware of a reddish colour, is much used against an old cough, the drynesse and harmes of the lungs: for men say that it will heale all blcers, inflammations, and harmes of the pulme and lungs.

2 The female Veronica is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so good as the male.

## CHAP. XVIII.

### Of GROVND PINE, or IVA MYSCATA.

*The Kindes.*

There be three sorts of the herbe called in Latine *Chamæpytis*, (as Dioscorides saith) the one like the other in smell and fashion.

*The Description.*

1 The first kind of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender, creeping upon the ground: it hath small branches, and something crooked: the leaues be small, narrow, and hairy, of the sauour of the Pine or Firre tree: the flowers be small, pale, yellow, or white; the roote is sleight or single, and of waxy substance.

2 The second hath also small branches, blowne, hairy, and tender, crooking in, after the fashion of an Anker, out of which branches groweth small hairy leaues, much clouen and cut crosse wise: the litle flowers be of a purplish colour, and grow about the stalkes in tuftes like garlands or crownets: the seed is blacke and round, and the whole Plant sauoureth like to the other.

3 The third is the least of all, and hath small white, rough leaues; the flowers be yellow, and in smell like to the others.

*The Place.*

These herbes loue to grow in stonie grounds and mountaines: in this countrey it is sowne and set in gardens.

*The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August.

*The Names.*

These three herbes be all called by one Græke name *χαμαίφυτον*: in Latine *Aluga*, *Abiga*, and *Ibiga*: in shops *lua*, and *lua Arreica*, or *lua Moscata*: in Spanishe, *Piñido*: in English also *Chamæpyris*, *Ground Pine*, *Herbe Iue*, *Forget me not*, and *field Cypres*: in French *lua musquée*: in high Dutch, *Welt Cypres*, and of some, *Hoe langer hoe lieuer*.

*The Nature.*

They are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

*The Vertues.*

The leaues of *Chamæpytis* drunken in wine by the space of seven dayes, healeth the

the Jaundes, and drunken with Speade or Pelicrat by the space of forty daies, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the paine of the hip or hucklebone.

It is also good against the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of vaine, and can- seth women to haue their termes or naturall sicknesse.

Chamæpitys greene, pound, and mingled with hony, and laid vpon great wounds C and virulent, and corrupt blcers, cureth the same.

Also the same being greene, pound, and laid to womens breasts or paps, dissolueth D the hardnesse of the same.

And being ordered as is before said, and laid to the bitings or stings of Ser- pents, Tipers, and such other venomous beasts, is of great vertue and much profita- ble against the same.

The decoction of Chamæpitys drunken, dissolueth clotty and congeled blood. And if the same boyled in vineger and drunken, delinereth the dead child.

If the body be rubbed or annointed with the iuyce thereof, it causeth much swea- ting.

The like vertue haue the two other kinds, but it is weaker, and not of so great Efficacie.

## CHAP. XIX.

### Of LAVENDER COTTON, OR GARDEN CYPRES.

#### *The Kinds.*

**T**here be sundry sorts of garden Cypres, growing in the gardens of this Country.

#### *The Description.*

**1** The first and the most common Cypres, is a small tree or shrub of woody substance, with vpright branches, bringing forth small, narrow, long and round, ragged or purled leaues: at the top of the branches or stems groweth faire Orange-colour flowers, like the flowers of Tansey, but greater: the roote is of woody substance, with many strings or threads hanging at it.

**2** The other Cypres is much like to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and fashion, sauing that the branches that beare the leaues are smaller, and set or conered with long small leaues; the flowers be paler and smaller, and the whole herbe is not of so strong a sauour, but smelleth more gently, and pleasantly.

**3** The third kind, his leaues be smaller, & shorter, almost like the leaues of heath.

**4** The fourth kinde, his leaues be more single, and like the leaues of the Cypresse tree, but they are white.

**5** The fift hath soft woolly leaues, as it were laid with a certaine downe or fine cotton, with stalkes creeping alongst the ground: the flowers of these three kindes, are not unlike the flowers of the first kinde.

#### *The Place.*

They grow not in this country, but in the gardens whereas they are planted.

#### *The Time.*

They do both flower in Iuly and August.

#### *The Names.*

**1** Plinie calleth this herbe in Greeke χαμαίπυτος: and in Latine Chamæcyparissus: some of the later writers do call it Santolina, and Camphorata: vnknotone in shops: some call it in English Lavender Cotton, and some garden Cypresse: in French, Cypres de jardin: in Dutch, Cypres.

**2** The others without doubt are of the kinds of Cypresse, and not Cedre, as some call it. The seede of this herbe is called in shops, Semen contra lumbricos, Semen Santonici, and Semen sanctum.

*The*

The Nature.

It is hot and very dry.

The Vertues.

Plinie writeth, that Chamæcyparissus drunken in wine is good against Serpents, A and Scorpions, and other kind of poyson.

CHAP. XX.

OF CELANDINE, FIGVVOORT, and MARSH MARIGOLD.

The Kindes.

**T**here bee two Kindes of the hearbe called in Greeke Chelidonium, whereof the one is the great Celandine, the other is small Celandine, in Latine, Scrophularia minor.

The Description.

**1** Great Celandine hath a tender stalke, round, hairie, and full of branches, grie-branch having diuers ioynts and knots. The leaues much like unto Colombine, but tenderer and deeper tagged or cut, of a grayish colour by one side, and greene vpon the other side, somewhat bjalwing towards blew. The floure is at the top of the branches faire and yelloe like the wall Gillofer, and turneth into long cods or huskes, in them is the seed, which is small and pale. All the hearbe is of a strong smell: and the iuyce (whereof the floures, the leaues, the stalke, and the roote is full, and commeth forth when they be eyther bzuised or broken) is yelow as Saffron, sharpe and bitter, but that of the roote specially, the which is yelow as gold. The roote hath many small strings or thready laces hanging thereby.

**2** The small Celandine is a low hearbe growing by the ground, hauing a little small brownish stem, the leaues bee small and somewhat round, like Iuie leaues, but smaller, tenderer, softer, and smoother. The floure is yelloe like to a gold cup, or Crowfoot floure. The roote is full of small threedes, or hairie laces, with diuers knots in them like to wheat or barley cornes.

**3** There is another hearbe much like to small Celandine in leaues and floures, the which we may call Marsh Marigold, or bzaue Celandine, the leaues bee of a swart græne colour, somewhat round, and thining like to a Poplar leafe, but larger and a little cut, or purbe about the edges. The stalke is round, and diuided into many branches, vpon which are the pleasant yelloe floures, like to yelloe Crowfoote or gold cup, but larger and fairer to behold. The floures being gone, or fallen, yet shall see there or foure smal huskes or cods, like to the huskes of Colombine, wherein is containd small yelloe seeds. The roote is great and thicke, with many threddy strings.

The Place.

**1** The great Celandine groweth in dry places, about old rotten walls, and by the way sides, and vnder Hedges and Quicksets.

**2.** The small Celandine, and the bzaue Bassinet, or Marsh Marigold, do grow in moist medowes, vpon the bankes and borders of ditches.

The Time.

The great Celandine beginneth to floure in Aprill, and lasteth flourishing all the Sommer.

**2** The small bringeth forth his floure betimes, about the returne of Swalowes, in the end of Februarie. It remaineth flourishing all March, enen untill Aprill, and after it doth so vanish away that a man shall seldome see it in May.

**3** The bzaue Bassinet, floureth in May and Aprill.

The



## The Names.

1 The great Celandine is called in Greeke *χελιδών*: in Latine, *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: in Shops, *Chelidonia*: and of some as *Athenæus* writeth, *Anemone*: in Spanishe, *Chelidunea*, *yerna d'andurina* y *yerna de las golundrinas*: in English, *Celandine*, *Swallow-wurt*, & of some *Letterwurt*: in French *Cheleidoine*, or *Esclaire*: in high Dutch *Gros Schellwurtz*, *gros Schwalbenkraut*, and *Schellkraut*: in base Almaine, *Contwostel*, and *Grote Couwe*.

2 The lesser is called in Greeke *χελιδών μινος*: in Latine, *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: in Shops, *Scrofularia minor*, and *Ficaria*: in Italian, *Fanoscello*: in Spanishe, *Scrofularia menor*: in English, *Pilewort*, or *Figwort*: in French, *Scrofulaire*, or *Petite Esclaire*: in high Dutch, *Klein Schellwurtz*, *Klein Schwalbenwurtz*, *Feigwartzen*, or *Blaternkraut*, *Wassenhodlin*, and *Weyekraut*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Couwe*, and *Cleyn Spēn cruit*.

*Calha Palustis*, so named of certaine late writers, of some *Tussilago altera*, and *Farfugium*, whereunto notwithstanding it is but a little like, may well bee Englished *Marsh Marigold*: in French, *Bassinet de prez*, or *Bassinet de marais*: in high Dutch *Wassblumen*, *Dotterblumen*, *Geltweißblumen*, and *Spartenblumen*: in base Almaine, *groote booterblomen*, and *Dotterblomen*.

## The occasion of the names.

1 The great Celandine is named in Greeke *χελιδών*, *Chelidonium*, that is to say, *Swallow-heerbe*, because (as *Plinie* writeth) it was first found out by Swallows, and hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their young ones, that haue had harme in their eyes, or haue bene blind.

2 The small Celandine was so called, because that it beginneth to spring and to floure, at the coming of the Swallows, and withered at their returne.

## The Nature.

The two Celandines are hot and dry in the third degree: and the small Celandine is the hottest.

The brayne *Bassinet*, or *marsh marigold*, is also of a hot nature, but not exceeding.

## The Vertues.

1 The iuice of Celandine mingled with hony, and boyled in a vessell of copper or brasse, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots, scars, or blemishes, bloudshoten, and web of the eye.

If with the same iuice and wine, one wash fretting and consuming sores, it will consolidate and heale them.

The root boyled with Anise-seed in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and healeth the Jaundice.

The same root chewed in the mouth, taketh away the tooth ach.

2 The same Celandine pound, and layed vnto rough and corrupt nayles, causeth the same to fall away, and sauer or better to grow in their places. And if it be pound in wine or wine, especially the root, and after applyed and layed to the Hemorrhoides, it doth dissolve and heale them: so doth the iuice, if it be mingled with wine or wine, and the Hemorrhoides be washed therewithall.

The decoction of this hearbe in Wine gargarised, doth purge the head from naughty flegme and euill humors, and causeth the same to be easily spit out.

The iuice of the roote mingled with hony, and snift or drawne vp into the nose, purgeth the brayne from superfluous moistures, and openeth the stoppings of the nose.

3 The marsh marigold, is not vsed in Physicke.

CHAP. XXI.

OF PERVINCLE.

*The Description.*

**P**ervinck hath many small and slender long branches with loynes, whereby it spreadeth abroad upon the ground, creeping and trailing hither and thither. The leaves be greater than the leaves of box, much like to bay leaves in colour and fashion, saving that they bee farre smaller. The floure most commonly is blew, and sometimes white, and tawnye, but verie seldome it is parted into five leaves, somewhat like the floure of great buglosse, but larger and pleasanter to behold, yet without savour. The root is hairie and yellow.

*The Place.*

Pervinck groweth well, in shadowy, and moist places, as in the borders of woods, and amongst by hedges.

*The Time.*

It flourisheth most commonly in March and Aprill, but it remaineth greene all the yeare.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *κλματις δαφνοειδης*: in Latine, *Clematis Daphnoides*: Plinie in a certayne place nameth it *Clematis Egyptia*: and in another place *Chama-daphne*: in Shops, *Peruinca*, and *Vinca peruinca*: in Italian, *Prouenqua*: in Spanish, *Peruinqua*: in English, *Pervinck*: in French, *Pervenche*, and *du Lisseron*: in high Dutch *Ingruen*, and *Singruen*: in base Almaine, *Wincozde*, *Ingruon*, and *Paechden palm*.

*The Nature.*

Pervinck is dry and astringent.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of this herbe soode in wine, and drunken, stoppeth the lasker, and the bloudie sike: it stayeth the immoderate course of the floures, spitting of bloud, and all other fluxe of bloud.

The same mingled with milke, and oyle of Roses, and put into the matrix, in a pessarie or mother suppositoie, taketh away the paynes of the same.

The same chewed healeth the tooth-ach, and all stinging of venemous beastes, if it be applyed thereto.

The same bruised and put into the nose, stoppeth nose bleeding.

CHAP. XXII.

OF BASTARD SAFFRON.

*The Description.*

**VV**ild Saffron hath a round stalk of three cubits long or more, decked with long, narrow, dented, and sharpe pricking leaves: at the top of the branches are small, round, prickly heads or knoppes, the which at their opening, doe bring forth a pleasant Orange colour floure, of a good savour, and colour, like to the thyrdes of right Saffron: when the floure is withered and past, there is found within the prickly heads or knops, a white long cornered seed, wrapped in a certaine hairie downe, or chaffe.

*D*

*The*

*The Place.*

They vse to plant it in Gardens.

*The Time.*

It flourisheth in July and August.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *κίκυς*: in Latine, *Cnicus*: of the Apothecaries, and of Melue, and of Serapio, *Cartamus*: of some *Crocus Hortensis*, and *Crocus Saracenicus*: in Italian, *Saffrano Sarracinesco*: in Spanish, *Alacor*, *Acafran del huerto*, y *semente de Papagaios*: in English, *bastard Saffron*: in French, *Saffran sauvage*, or *bastard*: in high Dutch, *Wilden garten Saffron*: in base Almaine, *Wilden Saffraen*.

*The Nature.*

The seed of bastard Saffron (as Melue writeth) is hote in the first degree, and dry in the second.

*The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the seed of Saffron byused and pound, and drunken with honied water, or the broth of a Chicken or Pullet, prouoketh the stoole, and purgeth by Akeghe stonie legimes, and sharpe humors: Whereunto, it is good against the cholicke, that is to say, the payne, and stopping of the bowells, or guts, and also against the payne in fetching of breath, the cough, and stopping of the breast, and it is singular against the Dropsie.

Also the iuyce of the same seed put into milke, causeth the same milke to congeale B and crud, and maketh it of great force, to loose and open the belly.

The floures drunken with honied water, openeth the liuer, and are verie good C against the Jaundise. Also the same floures are very good to be vsed in meates to giue them a yellowe colour.

*The Danger.*

The seed of bastard Saffron is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing a desire to vomite, and is of hard and slow operation, remaining long in the stomacke and entralls.

*The Amendement.*

Yee must put to the same seed, some things comfortable to the stomack, as Anise seed, Galengall, or massicke, or some other good thing to hasten his operation, as ginger, Sal gemme, common salt, &c. And if it be vsed after this manner, it shall not hurt the stomacke at all, and his operation shall be more speedie.

## CHAP. XXIII.

## OF CONYZA, OR FLEBANE.

*The Kindes.*

There are two sorts of Conyza, as Dioscorides and Theophrastus writeth. The one called the great or male Conyza: the other the small or female Conyza. Duer & besides these, there is a third kind, the which is called the middle or meane Conyza.

*The Description.*

The great Conyza hath leaues somewhat large, almost like colowslip leaues, saying that they are browner and softer. The stalke is round, covered with a soft cotton or fine downe, of a foot and halfe long, or more, towards the top spreading abroad into many small branches, vpon which groweth long buds which turne into yellowe floures, the which also doe afterward change into downie heads, stirring away with the wind. The root is somewhat thicke.

2 The small Conyza groweth not above the height of a span, or foote, and differeth not from the first, saving that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a dark yellow, almost like the floures of Tansie, or like to the middle of the floures of Camomile: they are both of a strong saour, but the saour of the greater is moze than the small.

3 The third and middle kind of Conyza, hath a round white woollish stalk, of a foote and a halfe long, the leaues be long and cottonie, or woolly. The floures at the top of the stalk, like to Camomile, but greater, and not onely of a browne yellow colour in the middle, but also round about.

*The Place.*

The great Conyza, for the most part, groweth in dry places. The two others grow in balleyes, that are moist and grassie, and by water sides.

*The Time.*

They floure in the end of Iuly and August.

*The Names.*

1 These hearbes are called in Greeke *κονίζα*: Plinie in some place calleth them Cunilagine: Theodor Gaza calleth them Policariz, and Pulicariz, unknowne in Shops: one kind of it is called in English, Flebane: some call it in high Dutch, Durwurts and Demmerwurts: in Spanish, *Aitadegua*.

2, 3. Theophrast calleth the great Conyza the male, and the smaller Conyza the female.

*The Nature.*

The great and the small Conyza, are hote and dry in the third degree. The third is of the like substance, but not so hote.

*The Vertues.*

The leaues and floures of Conyza boyled in wine, and drunken, haue great power to prouoke the floures, and to expell the dead child.

They haue also great power against the hote pisse, and strangurie, against the B iaundise, and the gnawing or griping paynes of the belly.

The same taken with Vinegar, is good for the Epilepsie, or falling sicknesse.

The decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women against the diseases and payne of the mother, if they sit ouer it in a close vessell or stew.

The leaues bruised, and layed vpon the bitings, or stings of venomous beasts, are very good: also, they are good to be layed vpon wounds and ordemes, that is, hard lumps, or cold swellings.

The same mingled with oyle, is good to annoynt the bodie, to take away all cold shakings and busings.

The same layed, strowed, or burned in any place, drineth away all venomous beasts, and killeth Gnats and Flies.

CHAP. XXIII.

OF STERREVVURT, OR SHARVVURT.

*The Description.*

**S**terreivurt hath a browne, hairie, and wooddish stalk, the leaues be long, thicke, hairie, and of a browne or swart greene colour. At the top of the branches groweth three or foure shining floures, after the fashion of Camomile, yellow in the middle, and set round about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a starre, which at length doe turne into downe, or cotton, and the plume is carryed away with the wind: the root is bearded with hairie strings.

2 There is another kind of this hearbe, whose floures are not onely yellow in  
D 2 the



the middle, but the small leanes also growing about the edges, in order like the Camomile floure, are also of yellow colour, but otherwise like to the first.

*The Place.*

Sterrewurt groweth vpon small hillocks, barrowes, or knaps, in mountaines and high places, and sometimes in woods, and in certayne medowes, lying about the river of Rheine.

*The Time.*

It doth most commonly floure in August.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *Αἴς ἀνίμω, ὁ βούδιον*, in Latine, Aster Atticus, and Inguinalis: of Virgil, Flos Amellus: of some, Stellaria: in Italian, *Albio*, unknowne in Shops: in English, Sharewurt, or Sterrewurt: in French, *Aspergoutte menue*, or *Estuille*: in high Dutch *Pegerkraut*, *Scartenkraut*, and *Sternkraut*: in base Almaigne, Sterrecruyt.

*The Nature.*

It doth refresh and coole, and is almost of temperature like the Rose.

*The Vertues.*

It is very good against the over-much heat and burning of the stomacke, bearing A layed to outwardly vpon the same. And bearing greene stamped, and layed to the botches or impostumes, about the share or priuie members, preuaileth much against the same.

It helpeth and swageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and fundament or siege, and the falling downe of the arse-gut.

The blew of the floure, drunken in water, is good to be giuen to young children, against the Squinancie, and falling sicknesse.

Some men say, that this hearbe putteth away all tumours and swellings of the siege, share, and fundament, yea when it is but onely carried about a man.

## CHAP. XXV.

### OF PENNYWURT.

*The Kindes.*

**VV**E shall describe in this Chapter, three sorts of Pennywurt, or Coryledon: whereof two Kindes were well knowne of the Ancients, as they be also in many Countries at this day: the third, because of a certayne similitude or likenesse that it hath with Pennywurt of the wall, we doe call Water-Pennywurt.

*The Description.*

**1** The leafe of the first kind of Pennywurt is round and thicke, much like to Iuie leaues, but rounder, and somewhat bluntly indented about, with some hollownesse or concauitie aboue, and a short stem vnderneath in the middle of the leafe: the stalks is small and hollow, about a span long, with diuers little long floures, of a whitish or incarnate colour: the roote is white, and round, like an Olive.

**2** The second kind hath broad, thicke, and somewhat round leaues, spread abroad round about the stalke like to Springeene or Pouflecke, from the middle whereof, springeth by the tender stalke, bearing small floures.

**3** Water-Pennywurt hath little smooth leaues, round and hollow aboue, but not very much, euen as it were a small shallow plate, the stem is vnderneath in the middle of the leafe, somewhat drawing towards the proportion of wall Pennywurt, but it is smaller, smother, and of a swarter colour, and somewhat deeper matched or dented, but yet bluntly also. The floures be very small and white, & grow beneath,

beneath, or also vnder the leaues: the rootes be small and hairy, crēping and putting forth vpon euery side many small yong leaues.

*The Place.*

1 Pennywort, as Plinie saith, groweth in stonie places nere the sea: but it groweth not in many countries, except it be planted or set in gardens. It groweth plentifully in some parts of England, in Sommersetshire, and about Wils.

2 Mountaine or Singrēne Pennywort, is a rare plant, it groweth in some places of the Alpes, and other mountaines beyond the sea.

3 Pennywort of the water groweth plentifully in this country in low me-  
dowes and moist vallies, whereas water standeth in the winter.

*The Time.*

Wall Pennywort flowereth in May and June, but Pennywort of the water flowereth in July.

*The Nature.*

1 This herbe is called in Greeke *κονιαδίζ*: in Latine Coryledon, and Vmbilicus Veneris, and Acerabulum. And of Plinie, Herba Coxendicum. Iacobus de Man-  
lijs in Luminari maiori, calleth it Scarum cœli, and Scarum cellus: in Italian, *Ombi-  
lico di Venere*, *Cupertouile*: in Spanish, *Scudetes*, *Concillos*, *Capadella*, *Ombigo de Venus*:  
in English, great Pennywort, and wall Pennywort: in French, *Nombriil de Venus*:  
in base Almaine, *Panelcrup*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *κυπελάριον ή κονιαδίζ αλτερ*: in Latine Cymba-  
lium, Acerabulum alterum, and Vmbilicus Veneris alter: in base Almaine, *Dat  
ander*, or *Dat twerde Panelcrup*: in English, the second Pennywort, and moun-  
taine Pennywort.

3 Pennywort of the water, is called in the shops of this country, Vmbilicus  
Veneris, and Scarum cœli, although it is not the right kind, as is before said: the base  
Almaines do call it *Penninckcrup*: in English, *Shæpe killing Pennygrasse*.

*The Nature.*

The wall Pennywort, which is the right kind, is cold and moist: the Penny-  
wort of the water is not without heat, as may be perceined by the taste.

*The Vertues.*

1 The tyce of Pennywort of the wall, is a singular remedie against all in-  
flammation, and hot tumors, S. Anthonie fire, and kided hailes, to be annointed A  
therewithall: and being applied to the stomache, it refresheth the same.

The leaues and roote eaten, doe breake the stone, prouoke vyne, and are good B  
against the Dropfie.

2 The second kind is of vertue like to the great Syngrēne, or Houselake.

The vertue of the water Pennywort, or Pennygrasse, is not yet knowne: al-  
beit the ignozant Apothecaries do daily vse it in steede of the right Coryledon,  
wherein they do naught, and commit manifest error, for the right Coryledon is the  
great Pennywort, called of some Pennywort of the wall, because it groweth euer  
in old walls and stonie places: but this groweth in low grounds and marishes, and  
is a hurtfull herbe vnto Shæpe.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of ORPYNE.

*The Description.*

O RPYNE hath a round grosse brittle stem, set full of thicke leaues, grosse  
and full of sap and somewhat dented about the edges. At the top of the  
stallke groweth many faire purple flowers, of fashion like the flowers of  
St. Johns wort, called in Greeke Hypericum. The roote is white & very  
knobbie, or knotty.

There is a kinde of this herbe whose flowers are white: and also a third kinde whose flowers are yelloe, the reſone is agreeable to the firſt.

*The Place.*

Dyppe groweth well in moiſt ſhadowy places: The people of the country delight much to ſet it in pots and helues on ſpidoſommer Cuen, or vpon timber ſlates or trenchers daubed with clay, and ſo to ſet, or hang it vp in their houſes, whereas it remaineth greene a long ſeaſon, and groweth, if it be ſometimes ouer ſprinkled with water.

*The Time.*

It floweth moſt commonly in Auguſt.

*The Names.*

They do now call this herbe *Craſſula maior*, ſome call it *Fabaria*, and *Faba craſſa*: in Engliſh, Dyppe, and Liblong, or Livelong: in French *Orpin*, and *Chicotrin*: in high Dutch, *Mundkraut*, *Anabenkraut*, *Fotzlwang*, and *Fotzwein*: in baſe Almaine, *Wondencruyt*, and *Smeertwoztele*.

*The degree or nature.*

Dyppe coleth in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

Dyppe in operation and vertue is like to Houſelike or Syngreene.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### OF EIBRIGHT.

*The Deſcription.*

**E**ibright is a proper ſmall low herbe, not aboue a ſpan long, full of branches, covered with little blackiſh leaues, dented, or ſnipt round about like a ſawe: the flowers be ſmall and white, ſprinkled and powdered within with yellow and purple ſpecks: the roote is little, ſmall, and hairy.

There is yet another herbe, which ſome do call Ciebright, (although it be not the right Ciebright:) it groweth to the height of a ſawe or more: the ſtalkes be round, parted into many collaterall or ſide branches, vpon which are little ſmall leaues, long, and narrow, moſt commonly bending or hanging downewards: the flowers be red: the roote is ſmall as the other Ciebright roote. This I thought neceſſary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuerſitie betwixt them both, and that they ſhould not take the one for the other: for this laſt kind hath not the vertue of the true Ciebright.

*The Place.*

Ciebright groweth in dry meadowes, grane and graſſie wayes and paſtures ſtanding againſt the ſunne.

*The Time.*

Ciebright beginneth to flower in Auguſt, and floweth ſtill untill September, and in forward yeeres, it is found to flower in Iuly. It muſt be gathered and dyled while it is in flower.

*The Names.*

Some call this herbe in Latine *Euphraſia*: *ὀφθαλμική*, *Ophthalmica*, and *Ocularis*, ſome *εὐφροσύνη*, *Euphroſyne*: in Engliſh, *Epebright*: in French *Euphraſe*: in high Dutch, *Augentrotz*: in baſe Almaine, *Doghentrotz*, that is to ſay, in Latine *Oculorum ſolamen*.

*The degree or nature.*

It is hot and dry, almoſt in the ſecond degree.

*The Vertues.*

Ciebright, pound, and laid vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof with wine droyed

ped into the eyes, taketh away the darknesse of the same, and cleareth the sight.

So doth a powder made of three parts of Siebright dried, and one part of Spais, if a spoonfull of it be taken every morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine, and taken after the same sort, it comforteth the memory very much.

Siebright boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the Jaundice.

2 That other Siebright is impossible, and therefore not used in Physicke.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### OF FILIPENDULA, OR DROPVORT.

#### The Description.

**F**ilipendula hath long leanes, spread abroad like feathers, made of many small and little leanes, all dented, snipt, and jagged round about, growing by a long string of small stem, not much unlike the leanes of wilde Tansie, or Burnet, but longer, his stalk is round, about the height of two or three fote, at the top whereof are many faire white flowers every one parted in six small leanes, like a little starre: the seede is small, and groweth together like a button: the rotes be small and blacke, whereon is hanging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the rotes of the female Pionie, saving that they be a great deale smaller.

#### The Place.

Filipendula groweth in Almaine, France, and England, upon stonie mountaines and rough places. It is also planted in divers gardens.

#### The Time.

It flowreth in May, June, and July.

#### The Names.

Some call this herbe in Latine Saxifraga rubra: in Shops Filipendula, or Philpendula: in Italian and Spanishe *Filipendula*: in French *Filipende*, or *Filipendule*: in high Almaine, Kotskeinbyeck, and wilde Garben: in base Almaine, Kade Kanybyeck: in English, Filipendula, Dropwort, and red Saxifrage.

#### The nature or temperament.

Dropwort is hot and dry, but not full out in the third degree.

#### The vertues.

The rotes boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the Droppe, or Stranguarie, and against all the paines of the bladder, it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same (as Matthew Sylvaicus, and Symon Genuesis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of cold, windinesse, and blastings of the stomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with fenell seeds.

If the powder of the rotes of Filipendula or Dropwort, be often used to be taken or eaten with meat, it will preserve a man from the falling sicknes.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### OF MEDEVORT, OR GOATES-BEARD.

#### The Description.

**M**edewort or Medeworte, which is called in Latine *Vlmuris*, and *Barba Capri*, hath great long broad leanes like *Cyrimonis*, saving they be larger and longer, rough, boisterous, and hard, crumpled, and wrinkled like to the leanes of Birch or Elm trees. The stalk is hollow, square, and reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the top a great many of small



There is a kinde of this herbe whose flowers are white: and also a third kinde whose flowers are yellow, the rest is agreeable to the first.

*The Place.*

Dyppe groweth well in moist shadowy places: The people of the country delight much to set it in pots and helues on Spidsummer Cuen, or vpon timber states or trenchers doted with clay, and so to set, or hang it vp in their houses, whereas it remaineth greene a long season, and groweth, if it be sometimes ouer-sprinkled with water.

*The Time.*

It flowzeth most commonly in August.

*The Names.*

They do now call this herbe *Crasula maior*, some call it *Fabaria*, and *Faba crassa*: in English, Dyppe, and Liblong, or Livelong: in French *Orpin*, and *Chicotrin*: in high Dutch, *Mundkraut*, *Knabenkraut*, *Fotzlwang*, and *Fotzwein*: in base Almaine, *Wondencruyt*, and *Smeertwoztele*.

*The degree or nature.*

Dyppe coeleth in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

Dyppe in operation and vertue is like to Houselike or Syngreene.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### OF EIEBRIGHT.

*The Description.*

**E**iebright is a proper small low herbe, not above a span long, full of branches, covered with little blackish leanes, dented, or snipt round about like a sawe: the flowers be small and white, sprinkled and potvorded within with yellow and purple specks: the roote is little, small, and hairy.

There is yet another herbe, which some do call Eiebright, (although it be not the right Eiebright:) it groweth to the height of a fote or more: the stalkes be round, parted into many collaterall or side branches, vpon which are little small leanes, long, and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downewards: the flowers be red: the roote is small as the other Eiebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, and that they should not take the one for the other: for this last kind hath not the vertue of the true Eiebright.

*The Place.*

Eiebright groweth in dry meadowes, grane and grassie wayes and pastures standing against the sunne.

*The Time.*

Eiebright beginneth to flowze in August, and flowzeth still untill September, and in forward yerres, it is found to floure in July. It must be gathered and dyed while it is in floure.

*The Names.*

Some call this herbe in Latine *Euphrasia*: *ὀφθαλμική*, *Ophthalmica*, and *Ocularis*, some *εὐφροσύνη*, *Euphrosyne*: in English, Eiebright: in French *Euphrase*: in high Dutch, *Augentrost*: in base Almaine, *Doghentrost*, that is to say, in Latine *Oculorum solamen*.

*The degree or nature.*

It is hot and dry, almost in the second degree.

*The Vertues.*

Eiebright, pound, and laid vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof with wine drop-  
ped

ped into the eyes, taketh away the darknesse of the same, and cleareth the sight.

So doth a powder made of three parts of Ciebright dried, and one part of Spais, B if a spoonfull of it be taken every morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine, and taken after the same sort, it comforteth the memory very much.

Ciebright boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the Jaundice.

2 That other Ciebright is unprofitable, and therefore not used in Physicke. C D

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### OF FILIPENDULA, OR DROPVORT.

#### The Description.

**F**ilipendula hath long leanes, spread abroad like feathers, made of many small and litle leanes, all dented, snipt, and jagged round about, growing by a long string or small stem, not much unlike the leanes of wilde Tansie, or Burnet, but longer, his stalk is round, about the height of two or three foote, at the top whereof are many faire white flowers every one parted in six small leanes, like a litle starre: the seede is small, and groweth together like a button: the rotes be small and blacke, whereon is hanging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the rotes of the female Pionie, saving that they be a great deale smaller.

#### The Place.

Filipendula groweth in Almaine, France, and England, upon stonie mountaines and rough places. It is also planted in divers gardens.

#### The Time.

It flowreth in May, June, and July.

#### The Names.

Some call this herbe in Latine Saxifraga rubra: in Shops Filipendula, or Philpendula: in Italian and Spanish *Filipendula*: in French *Filipende*, or *Filipendule*: in high Almaine, Kotsfeinbzech, and wilde Garbon: in base Almaine, Kade Kainbzech: in English, *Filipendula*, *Dropwort*, and red Saxifrage.

#### The nature or temperament.

Dropwort is hot and dry, but not full out in the third degree.

#### The vertues.

The rotes boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the Droppe, or Stran-gurie, and against all the paines of the bladder, it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same (as Matthew Sylvaicus, and Symon Genuesis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of cold, windinesse, and blastings of the stomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with Fenell seeds.

If the powder of the rotes of Filipendula or Dropwort, be often used to be taken or eaten with meat, it will preserve a man from the falling sicknes.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### OF MEDEVORT, OR GOATES-SEARD.

#### The Description.

**M**edeworte or Medeworte, which is called in Latine *Vlmia*, and *Barba Capri*, hath great long broad leanes like Cgrimonia, saving they be larger and longer, rough, boysterous, and hard, crumpled, and wrinkled like to the leanes of Birch or Elm trees. The stalk is hollow, square, and reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the top a great many of small

There is a kinde of this herbe whose flowers are white: and also a third kinde whose flowers are yelloe, the residue is agreeable to the first.

*The Place.*

Dyppe groweth well in moist shady places: The people of the country delight much to set it in pots and helues on Midsummer Euen, or vpon timber slates or trenchers daubed with clay, and so to set, or hang it vp in their houses, whereas it remaineth greene a long season, and groweth, if it be sometimes ouer sprinkled with water.

*The Time.*

It floweth most commonly in August.

*The Names.*

They do now call this herbe *Craßula maior*, some call it *Fabaria*, and *Faba crassa*: in English, Dyppe, and Liblong, or Liuelong: in French *Orpin*, and *Chicotrin*: in high Dutch, *Mundkrant*, *Bnabenkrant*, *Fotzlwang*, and *Fotzwein*: in base Almaigne, *Mondencrupt*, and *Smeertwoztele*.

*The degree or nature.*

Dyppe coleth in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

Dyppe in operation and vertue is like to Houselike or Syngreene.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### OF EIEBRIGHT.

*The Description.*

- 1 **E**iebright is a proper small low herbe, not aboue a span long, full of branches, covered with little blackish leanes, dented, or snipt round about like a sawe: the flowers be small and white, sprinkled and powdered twithin with yelloe and purple specks: the roote is little, small, and hairy.
- 2 There is yet another herbe, which some do call Eiebright, (although it be not the right Eiebright:) it groweth to the height of a foote or more: the stalkes be round, parted into many collateral or side branches, vpon which are little small leanes, long, and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downewards: the flowers be red: the roote is small as the other Eiebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, and that they should not take the one for the other: for this last kind hath not the vertue of the true Eiebright.

*The Place.*

Eiebright groweth in dry meadowes, grane and grassie wayes and pastures standing against the sunne.

*The Time.*

Eiebright beginneth to flower in August, and floweth still untill September, and in forward yeeres, it is sowed to flower in July. It must be gathered and dyled while it is in flower.

*The Names.*

Some call this herbe in Latine *Euphrasia*:  $\epsilon\upsilon\phi\rho\alpha\sigma\iota\alpha$ , *Ophthalmica*, and *Ocularis*, some *euprosion*, *Euprosyne*: in English, Eiebright: in French *Euphrase*: in high Dutch, *Augentrost*: in base Almaigne, *Doghentrost*, that is to say, in Latine *Oculorum solamen*.

*The degree or nature.*

It is hot and dry, almost in the second degree.

*The Vertues.*

- 1 Eiebright, pound, and laid vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof with wine droyed

ped

ped into the eyes, taketh away the darknesse of the same, and cleareth the sight.

So doth a powder made of three parts of Ciebright dried, and one part of Spais, if a spoonfull of it be taken every morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine, and taken after the same sort, it comforteth the memory very much.

Ciebright boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the Jaundice.

2 That other Ciebright is unprofitable, and therefore not used in Physicke.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### OF FILIPENDULA, OR DROPVORT.

#### The Description.

**F**ilipendula hath long leanes, spread abroad like feathers, made of many small and litle leanes, all dented, snipt, and jagged round about, growing by a long string or small stem, not much unlike the leanes of wilde Tansie, or Burnet, but longer, his stalk is round, about the height of two or three fote, at the top whereof are many faire white flowers every one parted in six small leanes, like a litle starre: the seede is small, and groweth together like a button: the rotes be small and blacke, whereon is hanging certaine small knops or blacke pellets, as in the rotes of the female Pionie, saving that they be a great deale smaller.

#### The Place.

Filipendula groweth in Almaine, France, and England, upon stonie mountaines and rough places. It is also planted in divers gardens.

#### The Time.

It flowreth in May, June, and July.

#### The Names.

Some call this herbe in Latine Saxifraga rubra: in Shops Filipendula, or Philipendula: in Italian and Spanishe Filipendula: in French Filipende, or Filipendule: in high Almaine, Kotskeinbyeck, and wilde Garben: in base Almaine, Kade Kanybyeck: in English, Filipendula, Dropwort, and red Saxifrage.

#### The nature or temperament.

Dropwort is hot and dry, but not full out in the third degree.

#### The vertues.

The rotes boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the Droppishe, or Stranguarie, and against all the paines of the bladder, it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same (as Matthew Sylvaicus, and Symon Genuesis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of cold, windinesse, and blackings of the stomacke, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with Fenell seeds.

If the powder of the rotes of Filipendula or Dropwort, be often used to be taken or eaten with meat, it will preserve a man from the falling sicknes.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### OF MEDEVORT, OR GOATES-BEARD.

#### The Description.

**M**edeworte or Medeworte, which is called in Latine Vlmacia, and Barba Capri, hath great long broad leanes like Cgrimonia, saving they be larger and longer, rough, boisterous, and hard, crumpled, and wrinkled like to the leanes of Byrch or Elm trees. The stalk is hollow, square, and reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the top a great many of small



small flowers, clustering and growing together like the blowing of Filipendula, of colour white and saour pleasant, the which do change or turne into small seeds, which be as they were wrenched or witten about, and grow thre or foure together, like to a litle wart. The roote is long and blacke without, and browne-red or incarnate within, of a strong saour and astringent taste, like Aks-kernels.

*The Place.*

It groweth in medowes, and moist grounds, also in shadowy woods.

*The Time.*

This herbe floweth most commonly in July and August.

*The Names.*

This herbe is called in Latine Barba Capri, Vlmaria, and Regina prati: in English, Spedewort, and Spedewarte, and of some after the Latine name, Goates beard: in French, Barbe de Chevre: in Dutch, Keynet, and grotten Cheytenbaert.

*The Nature.*

Spedewort doubtlesse drieth much, and is astringent, wherofe it restraineth and bindeth manifestly.

*The Vertues.*

The rootes of Spedewarte boyled, or made into powder, and drunken, stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood.

The flowers boyled in white wine and drunken, cureth the Feuer quartaine. 33

## CHAP. XXX.

### Of Thaliatron, of Bastard Rewbarbe.

*The Kindes.*

Of the false and Bastard Rewbarbs, there are at the least foure or five kinds, and of them some be great, and one is small.

*The Description.*

1 The first great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe hath large leaues parted, or divided into diuers others, somewhat nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are straked and crested, of a red purplish colour: in the tops of these stalkes groweth many small and hairy white flowers: after them cometh small narrow huskes like cobs, foure or five growing together: the roote is yellow, long, round, and knottle, and it groweth farre abroad in many places: the colour of the upper part of the leafe is a browne graine or deepe graine, and some are moze darker and blacker than some, but vnder they are of a lighter colour.

2 The second kind of great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe, his leaues be of a blewish greene colour, his flowers be yellow, and his stalkes longer, and the saour moze grienous: but otherwise it is like to the aforesaid.

3 The third is very well like to the first, sauing that his small flowers are of a light blew colour.

4 The small Thaliatron is like vnto the abovesaid, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a span long, his leaues be thin and tender, and the rootes are small and slender, the litle flowers grow together in small bundles or tufts, of a light yellow colour almost white: and it is also of a very grienous saour.

*The Place.*

1 The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moist medowes, and it is also found in gardens.

2 3. But that which hath the yellow, and violet colour flowers, are brought to vs as strangers, as that kinde also is with the blackish graine leaues.

4 The small kind is found in Zealand, and other coasts bordering vpon the sea.

*The time.*

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

*The*

*The Names.*

In certaine Apothecaries shops they call this kind of herbe Piganum, and doe erroneously vse it for Rue, which is called in Græke Peganon: the common sort call it Rhabarbarum, and therefore it is called false or bassard Ketobarbe: but many learned men call it in Græke *Σαλίσση*, in Latine *Thalictrum*, and doe vse it for the same.

4 But the small *Thalictrum*, is not Hypecoon, as we haue thought it ere this.

*The Nature.*

Bassard Ketobarbe is of complexion hot and drye.

*The Vertues.*

The leaues of bassard Ketobarbe, taken in meate or otherwise loseth the belly.

The rootes also should seme to be of the same nature and vertue; and for this consideration partly they were called Ketobarbe, and partly also they were so called, because their rootes are yellow like Ketobarbe.

CHAP. XXXI.

OF WATER BETONY, OR BROWNWURT.

*The Description.*

1 **B**rownwort hath a square, bystone, hollow stalke, large leaues, notched or dented round about, very like unto Pettie leaues, but smoother or plainer, and nothing stinging or burning at all: the flowers grow about the top of the stalkes, and are small and taloney, hollow like a helmet, or a snail shell: the seede is small, round, pointed like to some pretty pellets or buttons: the roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Wynter or Liblong, whereof we haue spoken, Chap. 26.

2 There is another kind of this herbe like to the first, in stalks, leaues, flowers, and huskes, or seede vessels, but it differeth in the roote; for his roote is not knobby or swollen like to the other, but full of thredlike strings; otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kinde and the other, which they call *Scrophularia maior*, for the stalke is also square, and the leaues like to Pettie leaues, and are cut, and dented round about in like maner: the flowers are like to open helmets also &c. so that oftentimes, those that take not heed to the difference in the rootes, do gather the one for the other.

3 There is yet a third kind which is nothing like to the others, saving onely in the flowers and seede, wherein it is very like to the other *Scrophularies*: wherefore we haue thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalke is right, or straight and round: the leaues are like to Roquet leaues, but smaller and byowner: the flowers are like to them aforesaid, saving they be smaller and of a blew colour, streaked with small streakes of white: the roote is thredlike, like the roote of the second kinde of *Scrophularia*, and is euerslasting, putting forth yearly new springs, as also doth the rootes of the other two *Scrophularies*.

*The Place.*

The two first kinds do grow very plentifully in this country, in the borders of fields, and vnder hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The third is not found here, but onely planted in gardens.

*The Time.*

They floure in June and July.

*The names.*

1 The first is called in shops, and of the Herborists, *Scrophularia maior*, and of some *Calstrangula*, *Ficaria*, *Millemorbis*, *Ferraria*: in English, Bystone wort, and Water Betonie: in high Almaine, *Baunwurtz*, *Sauwurtz*, and grofz *Freigwartzenkraut*:

zenkran: in base Almaigne, growt Spencrupt and Helmcrypt. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Græke *γάλισμα* & *γαλισκόλαρον*: in Latine Galeopsis, and *Vrtica labeo*.

2 The second hath no certaine name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaigne it is called *Beckscupm*, and *S. Anthuenis* crypt: this should be *βερνικα*: *Beronica aquatica Septentrionalium*: in English, *Water Betonie*.

3 The third is unknowne and without name, notwithstanding it may be taken for a kinde of Galeopsis, because his flower is like to an open Helmet.

*The nature.*

*Scrophularia* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

1 The leaues, stalkes, seede, roote, and iuyce of the right Galeopsis, or *Boume* wort, doth waite and dissolve all kinds of tumors, swellings, and hardnesse, if it be pound with vinegar, and laid thereupon two or thre times a day.

The leaues stampd, and laid to old, rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting blcers or sores, doth heale them; it doth also heale cankers, if it be pound with salt and laid thereto.

If a man wash his face with the iuyce of this herbe, it taketh away the rednesse of the same.

The roote eaten drie by and healeth the *Hemorrhoides*: the like vertue it hath to be pound and laid to outwardly: the seede of *Boume* wort drunken killeth worms.

2 The second kinde (which is the right water Betony) is also very good against all corrupt blcers and consuming sores, being laid to, as the first.

3 The third is not only unknowne in name but also in vertues.

## CHAP. XXXII.

Of HERBE-ROBERT, PINKE-NEEDLE, and STORKES-BILL,  
with other of the same kinde.

*The Kindes.*

There is found in this country diuers sorts of herbes, whose seedes be long and sharpe like to a *Hearens* beake or bill, the which for the selfe same cause are all comprehended vnder the name and Kindes of *Hearens* bill. The two first are described by *Dioscorides*, and other of the ancient writers: The five other are set forth by the late writers, and learned men of our time.

*The Description.*

1 The first kinde of *Geranium* or *Storkes* bill, his leaues are cut and lagged in many peces, like to *Crowfoot*, his stalkes be slender, and parted into sundry branches, vpon which groweth small flowers somewhat like roses, or the flowers of mallowes, of a light murrey or red colour: after them cometh litle round heads, with small long bills, like needles, or like the beakes of *Cranes*, and *Hearens*, wherein the seede is contained: the roote is thicke, round, short, and knobby, with certaine small strings hanging by it.

2 The second, which they call *Doue* foote, hath also small, tender, hairy, and browne stalkes, the leaues are like to the small *Mallow*, cut round about: the flowers be small, of a cleere purple colour, and do likewise turne into litle knaps or heads, with bills, but yet not so great and long as the first *Geranium*.

3 The third kinde also hath tender stalkes, round, and somewhat hairy, small leaues, cut as it were in litle tags or peces, and before the growing vp of the stalkes, the leaues lie spreading vpon the ground: the flowers are small, of a pleasant light red: after these flowers followeth certaine small narrow peakes or beakes

beakes as in the others: the roote is white, of the length of a finger like to Rampion.

4 The fourth hath hairie stalkes like the other, but all redde, with diuers ioynts and knots, the leaues are much cut and iagged, like to Chervil, or Coziander leaues, but redder and of a moze loathsome smell. The floures be redde and byingeth forth small bullets like little heades, with sharpe bills. The roote is somewhat greene of colour.

5 The fifth is like to the aforesayde, in his hairie stalkes, red floures, and sharpe bills, sauing that his leaues are much moze, and deeper cut, and his floures be somewhat greater.

6 The sixth is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, hayzie stalkes, in leaues deeply cut, in floures, and branches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kind doe grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the floures larger, like vnto little Roses: the roote is long, and most commonly all red and sanguine within.

7 The seventh hath also long reddish, hairie stalkes, and great leaues, like Crowfoote, but larger, his floures are blew, after which there cometh forth smal beakes or bills, as in the other kindes: the roote is thicke and long, with manie small strings.

*The Place.*

1. 2. 3. 4. These hearbes doe grow of themselves, in barren sandie grounds, by high-wayes sides, and borders of fields. Hearbe Robert likewise groweth about old walls, and old tiled, or stone healed houses.

5. 6. The two last kindes are not found in this Countrey, sauing in gardens whereas they be planted.

*The Time.*

They floure most commonly in May and June, and sometimes also in Aprill, especially the first kind.

*The Names.*

All these hearbes are called by one Greeke name *geranium*: that is to say, in Latine, Geranium, Gruina. or Gruinalis: in Italian, *Rostro di Grua*: in Spanish, *Pico de Cigüena*, *Aguas pampillas*.

1 The first kind is called Geranium tuberosum, Acus pastoris, and Acus Moschata: and Geranium supinum: in English, Stoakes bill, Pinkeneedle, and of some, Moschata: in high Almaine, Stoakensnabell: in French, *Bet de grue*: in base Almaine Dyeuaertsbeck, or Cranenbeck.

2 The second is called Geranium alterum, Geranium Columbinum, and Pes Columba: in English, Donsfoote: in French, *Pied de Pigeon*: in high Dutch, *Dau-benfeuz*: in base Almaine, Doyuenuoet.

3 The third is called in Shops, *Rostrum Ciconia*, and Geranium supinum: in English, Hearons bill, or Stoakes bill: in high Dutch, *Stoakenschnabell*: in base Almaine, Dyeuaertsbeck, or Cranenbeck.

The fourth kind of these hearbes, is a kind of Sideritis of the Ancients, and is called of Dioscorides Sideritis tertia, and Sideritis Heraclea: now they call it, Ruberta, Herba Roberti, and Robertiana, and Geranium Robertianum: in English, Herbe Robert: in French, *Herbe Robert*: in high Dutch, *Rubrechtzkraut*, *Scharfenkraut*, and of some klein Scholwurtz: in base Almaine, *Rubrechts cruyt*.

5 The fifth is called Gruinalis, and Geranium gruinalis: in English, Cranes bill: in high Dutch, *Kranichhals*: in base Almaine, *Craenhals*.

6 The sixth is called in high Dutch, *Blutwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Bloetwoortele*, that is to say, the sanguine roote, or Bloud-roote: and Geranium Hemarodes, for the same cause.

7 The seventh is called *Gratia Dei*: in English also, *Gratia Dei*, *Basinet Geranium*, and Crowfoote Geranium: in high Dutch, *Gottes gnad*, that is to say, the Grace of God: in base Almaine, *Gotts ghenade*, and *blauw Waterbloemen*, and Geranium batrachiodes.

*The*



*The Nature.*

The most part of these hearbes, are of drying temperature, some also are cleansing, and haue power to loyne together oꝝ soulder, but it is not much bled to that purpose.

*The Vertues.*

1 The root of the first taken in Wine, dzineth away and healeth all blastings, and windinesse of the matrix oꝝ mother, it prouoketh dzine, and is very good foꝝ them that haue the stone.

2 The second (as the Ancients say) is not good in medicine. Notwithstanding at this time, it is much bled against all wounds, and vlcers, being layed therevnto.

3 Hearbe Robert doth stanch the bloud of greene wounds, to be bzuisd and layed therevnto, as Dioscorides saith.

The same hearbe (as hath beene proued since Dioscorides time) is singular against the sores and vlcers of the paps, and the priuie members, especially of men, if it be pound and layed therevnto, oꝝ if the iuyce thereof be dzopped oꝝ potwzed in.

The decoction of Hearbe Robert cureth the corrupt vlcers, and rotten sores of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same.

The rest are not bled in medicine.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

## OF SEA-TRIFOLY, and MILKVVRT.

*The Kindes.*

There be two kinds of Milkwurt, differing both in name and figure: whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Polygala.

*The Description.*

1 The first Milketwurt hath many small stems, comming forth of one roote, the sayd stalkes be weake and tender, and of halfe a foot high, vpon which groweth small long leaues, like the smallest leaues of Lentiles, and are whiter vnderneath the leafe than aboue. The floures amongst the leaues are like to gilliflowres, but smaller, of colour purple and incarnate: the roote is small, full of hairie thzads, and creeping alongst the ground.

2 The second kind of Milkwurt, called in Latine Poligala, is a small hearbe, with slender plyant stems of wooddie substance, as long as a mans hand creeping by the ground, the leaues be small and narrow, like the leaues of Lentill, oꝝ small Hysope: the floures grow somewhat thicke about the stems, not much differing ring from the floures of Fumitorie in figure, and quantite, sometimes tawney, sometimes blew, and sometimes white as snow, without smell oꝝ sauour, after which floures, there cometh small cobs, oꝝ pycles, like to them of Bursa Pastoris, but smaller, and couered by euery side with small leaues, like little wings: the root is slender and of wooddie substance.

*The Place.*

1 The first Milketwurt groweth in low salt marshes, and waterie places nigh the Sea throughout all Zeland.

The second groweth in dry heathes, and commons, by the high wayes side.

*The Time.*

1 Glaux floureth in Iune and Iuly.

2 Polygala floureth in May about the Rogation oꝝ Gangwex, the which the Almaignes call Crupsedaghen, and therefore they call them Crupbloemkens, as Taragus that countreyman wziteth.

*The Names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke γλαυξ, ή γλαξ, ή γλαξ: in Latine, Glaux, and Glax, that is to say in English, Spikewort: in French, Herbe au lait: in Dutch, Spichkraut, and Melckcruct. Turner calleth it Sea Tryfolie.

2 The second is called πολυγαλα, Polygala, that is to say, the hearbe hauing plenty of milke, by which name it is not knowne, for the Almaines call it Croyf-bloeme.

*The Nature.*

Both these hearbes are hote and moist, as Galen sayth,

*The Vertues.*

The first taken with meat, drinke, or potage, ingendzeth plenty of milke: there-fore it is good to be vsed of nurses that lacke milke.

The same vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaues and floures.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

OF PELLITORY of the Wall.

*The Description.*

**P**ellitorie or Paritorie, hath round, tender, thorough shining, and browne red stalkes: the leaues be rough, and somewhat broad, like Percurie, but nothing knipt or dented about: the floures be small ioyning to the stem, amongst the leaues: the seed is blacke and very small, couered with a little rough huske or cote, which hangeth fast vpon garments: the root is somewhat red.

*The Time.*

It delighteth to grow about hedges, and old walls, and by way sides.

*The Place.*

It floureth most commonly in July.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke ιατρικη πεδιου: in Latine, Muralium Perdicium, and Vrecolaris, and of some Parietaria, Muralis, and Perdicalis: in Shops, Paritaria: in Italian, Lanirreola: in Spanish, Terna del muro, Alfabaquilla del muro, Alfabaquilla de culebra: in English, Parietarie, Pellitory of the wall: in high Dutch, Tag und nacht, S. Peters kraut, Glasakraut, Pauckkraut: in base Almaine, Parietary, and Glascruct.

*The Nature.*

Parietarie is somewhat cold and moist, drawing neere to a meane temperature.

*The Vertues.*

Parietorie is singular against chollericke inflammations, the disease called Ignis sacer, S. Anthonies fire, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hot blcers, bring stamped and layed thereupon.

An oymnt made with the iuyce of this hearbe and Ceruse, is verie good against all hot blcers, spreading and consuming sores, hot burning, scurvie, and spreading scabs, and such like impediments.

The same iuyce mingled with Deare setwet, is good to annoynt the feet against that kind of gout, which they call Podagra.

The same iuyce mingled with oyle of Roses, and dypped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same.

The decoction or booth of Parietorie drunken, helpeth such as are bered with an old cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine, and that not onely taken inwardly, but also layd to outwardly vpon the region of the bladder, in manner of a fomentation or a warme bathe.

## CHAP. XXXV.

## Of CHICKWEED.

*The Kindes.*

**A**lthough Dioscorides and Plinie, haue written but of one kind of Aline, or Chickweed, neuertheless a man may find in most places of this countrey, divers sorts of hearbes comprehended vnder the name of Aline, or Chickweed, ouer and besides that which is found in salt grounds: whereof the first and right Aline is that which Dioscorides and the Ancients haue described.

*The Description.*

**1** The great Chickweed hath sundrie vpight, round, and knobbie stalkes: the leaues grow at euery ioynt or knot of the stalk, alwayes two together, one directly standing against another, meetely large, sometimes almost of the breadth of two fingers, not much vnlike Parietorie leaues, but longer and lesse hairie: about the top of the branches, amongst the leaues groweth small stems, with little knops, the which change into small white floures deeply cut and snipt: after the floures yee shall perceiue huskes or cads somewhat long and round, wherein lyeth the seed: the whole hearbe doth not differ much from Parietorie, for his stems also be through shining, and somewhat red about the ioynts, and the leaues bee almost of the same quantitie: so that Dioscorides saith, that this hearbe should bee Parietorie, but that it is smaller, and baser, or lower, and that the leaues bee longer, and not so hayzie.

**2** The second is like to the great Chickweed, saving that it is smaller, and groweth not vpight, but lyeth and spreadeth vpon the ground: the leaues are much smaller, growing two and two together at euery ioynt: the floures, huskes, and seed, is like the great Chickweed: the root hath many small hayzie theeds.

**3** The third and smallest Chickweed is not much vnlike the second, but a great deale smaller in all respects, in so much that his stems be like vnto small theeds, and his leaues no bigger than Tyme, otherwayes it is like to the second.

**4** The fourth kind (called of the base Almaines, Poenderbier) that is to say, Herbit, hath many round, hayzie stems: the leaues be somewhat round, hairy, and a litle snipt or tagged about the edges, otherwise not much vnlike the leaues of great Chickweed: the floures be blew or purple, and doe bring forth small close knappes or huskes, in which is inclosed the seed.

**5** The fift kind is like to the aforesayd, in his hairie stems, his leaues be longer, and narrower, and iagged round about, the floures of a cleare blew, the seed is in broad huskes, as the seed of Veronica, or Paules Betonp.

**6** There is yet a sirt kind of Chickweed, which groweth onely in salt ground, like to the others in leaues and knotty stems, but chiefly like to the second kind, saving that his stems are thicker and shorter, and the knots or ioynts stand neerer one to another: the leaues are thicker, and the huskes bee not long, but flat, round, and somewhat square or cornered, like a great halving, or garden pease, euery huske hauing three or foure browne seeds, almost of the quantitie of a sirt.

*The Place.*

The great Chickweed groweth in moist shadowy places, in hedges and bushes, amongst other hearbes: in such like places yee shall find the rest, but the sirt groweth not, except onely in salt grounds by the sea side.

*The Time.*

These hearbes doe most commonly floure about Midsummer.

*The Names.*

**1** The great Chickweed is called in Greeke *αλιν*: in Latine Aline: and of some late

late Writers Hippija maior: in Italian, *Panarina*, and *Centone*, unknowne to the Apothecaries.

2. 3. The second and third are called of the Apothecaries, *Morus galliaz*, and *Hippija minor*: in English, *Piddle Chickweed*: in high Dutch, *Vogelkraut*, and *Hunerbitz*: in base Almaigne, *Vogelcruyt*, *Voenderbeet*, and *clegnen Pur*.

4 The fourth also is called of some *Morus galliaz*: in high Dutch, *Hunerbitz*: in base Almaigne, *Voenderbeet*: it may also be called in French, *Morgoline Bastarde*.

5 The fifth is called of the high Almaines *Hunerserb*, of the base Almaines, *Voendercruz*, that is to say, the *Hens right*, or *Hens inheritance*: it is also called in French, *Moron Bastard*, *Moron Violet*, and *Oeil de Chat*.

6 The first, which groweth in salt grounds, we may call *Aline marina*, that is to say, *Sea-Chickweed*.

*The Nature.*

Chickweed is cold and moist, in substance much like *Parietozie*, as Galen writeth.

*The Vertues.*

1 The great Chickweed pound, and layed to the eyes, or the iuyce thereof streed upon the eyes, is good against inflammations, and the hote ulcers of the eyes.

The same used in manner aforesaid, and layed to the place, is good against all hot blisters, that be hard to cure, but specially those about the privie parts.

The iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, is good against the payne and grieve of the same.

2. 3. The small Chickweed, and specially the second kind, boyled in water and salt, is a soueraigne remedy against the feurue heat and itch of the hands, if they be often washed or bathed in the same.

Sea-Chickweed serueth to no knowne vse.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of MOUSE-EARE.

*The Description.*

**M**ouse eare (as Dioscorides saith) hath many small and slender stems, somewhat red below, about the which groweth leaues, alwaies two together, standing one directly against another, they are small, blackish, and somewhat long, and sharpe pointed, almost like the eare of a mouse, or Rat: betwixt the leaues there groweth forth smal branches, whereupon are blew floures, like the floures of female *Pimpernell*: the root is as thicke as a finger.

2 There is yet another hearbe, which some hold for *Mouse eare*: this is a low hearbe most commonly spreading upon the ground, enuironed and set about with a fine and soft haire, the rest is very like the second Chickweed, for it hath many hairy stems coming forth of one root, of a reddish or tawny colour below: the leaues be long, rough, and hairy, much like to a *Mouse eare*, the small floures be white: the huskes somewhat long, like Chickweed huskes: the root is very threddy.

3 Besides these two, there is yet a kind of *Mouse-eare*, which spreadeth or creepeth not upon the ground, but standeth byright, growing amongst other hearbes, like to the others in stemme and leaues, but it is greater, and of colour white, covered ouer with a clammy downe or cotton, in handling as though it were bebedwed or moistned with honie, and cleaueth to the fingers: the floures come forth of small knops or buttons, as in the second kind: the cods, wherein is the seed, are almost like to the seed vessels of wild *Rose-Campion*.



*The Place.*

1 Mouse-eare (as Matthiolus writeth) groweth in medows, and is commonly in Italie.

2. 3. The two other kinds grow in this countrey vnder hedges, about the borders of fields, and by the way side, as Chickweed doth.

*The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iulie.

*The Names.*

1 Mouse-eare is called in Greeke *μικρά*: in Latine, *Auricula muris*. that is to say, Mouse-eare: in Dutch *Meusjorlin*: in base Almaine, *Musfazen*.

2. 3. The two others are counted of some for mouse-eare, yet they should seeme rather to be of the kinds of Alsine, or Chickweed.

*The Nature.*

Mouse eare dyeth without any heat.

*The Vertues.*

Mouse-eare pound, helpeth much against the Fistulas, and blcers, in the corners of the eyes, to be layed thereto.

A man may finde amongst the writers of the Egyptians, that if a bodie be rubbed in the morning early, befoze he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the moneth of August, with this hearbe, that all the next yere he shall not be grieved with bleeding or soze eyes.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

## Of PIMPERNELL.

*The Kindes.*

There be two sorts of Pimpernell: the one hath redde floures, and is called male Pimpernell: the other hath blew floures, and is called female Pimpernell, but otherwise there is no kind of difference betwixt them.

*The Description.*

Both Pimpernells haue small, tender, square stalkes, with diuers ioynts, and it spreadeth or creepeth vpon the ground: the leaues be small, like the leaues of middle Chickweed, but rounder, and greene aboue, but vnderneath of a grayish colour, and powdered full of small blacke specks: the floures of the male kind bee red, but the floures of the female kind are of a sayze Azure colour. The seed is contained in small round little bollions, or knoppes, which spring vp after the floure.

*The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in tilled fields, and also in gardens amongst pat hearbes, and euerie where by way sides.

*The Time.*

It floureth all the Sommer, but most in August.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke and in Latine *mayaris*, and of some (as Plinie saith) *Corchorus*: in Spanishe, *Muruges*: in English, Pimpernell: in French, *Moron*: and that which beareth the purple floures, is called also in Greeke *corallion*, *Corallium*, as Paulus Egineta in his seuenth Booke writeth: in high Dutch, *Gauch heyl*: in base Almaine, *Guchelheyl*.

*The nature or temperament.*

Pimpernell is hote and drye, without any acrimonie, or biting sharpnesse.

*The Vertues.*

Pimpernell boiled in wine, & drunken, is singular against the bitings of venomous beasts,

beasts, and against the obstructions, and stopping of the liner, and the paine and græfe of the kidneies.

The iuice of Pimpernell snitt into the nostrils, draweth downe from the head A  
Aegmatike and naughty humors, and openeth the conduits of the nose: also it hea-  
leth the tooth-ach, when it is put into the nose on the contrary side of the græfe.

Pimpernell laid vpon corrupt and festered vlcers, or fretting sores, doth cleanse B  
and heale the same. Also it draweth forth thornes and splinters, or thiners, if it be  
bruised and laid vpon the place.

It is also very good against the inflammation, or heat of the eye.

The iuice of this same mingled with hony, and straked, or often put into the eyes, D  
taketh away the dimnesse of the sight.

It is written of these herbes, that the Pimpernell with the blew flowers, doth C  
settle and stay the falling downe of the siege or great gut: And the other with the  
red flower draweth it forth of his place.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

### OF FRANCKE OF SPURRY.

#### *The Description.*

**S**purry hath round stalkes, with three or foure knots or ioynts, about the  
which groweth a sort of very narrow small leaues, compassing the ioynts in  
fashion of a starre: at the top of the stalkes it bringeth forth many small white  
flowers, after them there cometh small pellets or bullets like Line sède,  
wherein is contained blacke sède: the roote is slender, and of a finger length.

#### *The Place.*

Spurrie groweth most commonly in fields, whereas they vse to sow it.

#### *The Time.*

It bloweth for the most part in May and June.

#### *The names.*

This herbe is called in English, Francke, because of the property it hath to fat  
cattell. It is also called in English, Spurrie, and so it is in French and Dutch;  
whereof spring the Latine name Spergula, unknowne of the Apothecaries, and the  
oldest writers also: wherefore it hath none other name that is knowne vnto vs.

#### *The Vertues.*

Spurrie is good sourage or fodder for oren and kine, for it causeth kine to yeld A  
sore of milke, and therefore it is called of some Polygala, and other proprieties it  
hath not, that are as yet knowne.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

### OF AGRIMONIE.

#### *The Description.*

**T**he leaues of Agrimonie, are long and hairy, græne above, and somewhat  
grayish vnder, parted into diuers other small leaues, snipt round about the  
edges, almost like the leaues of hempe: The stalk is of two sorte and a  
halfe long, or thereabouts, rough and hairy, vpon which groweth many  
small yellow flowers, one above another vptowards towards the top: after the  
flowers cometh the sède, somewhat long and rough, like to small burs, hanging  
downewards, the which being ripe, do hang fast vpon garments, when one doth but

scarfly touch it : The roote is mostely great, long and blacke.

*The Place.*

Agrimonie groweth in places not tilled, in rough stony mountaines, in hedges and copses, and by way sides.

*The Time.*

Agrimonie flourisheth in June and July : the sēde is ripe in August : the Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, must be gathered and dyled in May.

*The Names.*

Agrimonie is called in Greke *εὐμωλεω* & *νιμωλεω* : in Latine Eupatorium, and Hepatorium : in Shops Agrimonia : of some Ferraria minor, Concordia and Marmorella : in Spanish *Agramonia* : in English, Agrimonie : in French *Eupatoire*, or *Aigremoine* : in high Dutch, Odermenich, Buchwurtz : in base Almaine, Agrimonis, and of some Leuercruct, that is to say, Liuerwurt.

*The Nature.*

Agrimonie is of fine and subtile parts, without any manifest heat : it hath power to cut in sunder with some asfriction.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction or broth of Agrimonie drunken, both cleanse and open the stoppings of the liuer, and doth strengthen the same, and is specially good against the weaknesse of the same.

Agrimonie boyled in wine and drunken, helpeth against the bitings of venemous beasts : the same boyled in water stoppeth the pissing of blood.

The sēde thereof drunken in wine, is singular against the bloody fire, and dangerous laske.

The leaues of Agrimonie, pound with swines grease, and laid to hot, doth cure and heale old wounds, that are hard to close or draw to a scarre.

## CHAP. XL.

### Of bastard AGRIMONIE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be sundry Kindes of herbes called in Latine Hepatica, or Iecoraria, that is to say, Liuerwurts, which are commended and found good against the diseases of the liuer, whereof we shall describe thre Kindes in this chapter, vnknowne to the old writers : the two first kinds are bastard Agrimonie : the third is thre leaued Agrimonie, or Noble Liuerwurt.

*The Description.*

1 **T**he male bastard Agrimonie, hath a long round stalke, full of white pith within, at the which groweth long blackish leaues, somewhat rough and hairy, snipt and cut round about, almost like the leaues of Hempe, and bitter. At the top of the stalkes groweth many small floures, of incarnate colour, clustering or growing thicke together in tufts, the which being withered and changed into sēde, it flie away with the winde. The roote is full of thzeddy strings.

2 The female bastard Agrimonie, hath also a round purple stalke, about thre fote long, and full of bzanches : the leaues be long and dented or snipt round about, like the leaues of Hempe, or of the other Agrimonie, sauing that they be a litle larger : At the top of the bzanches, and round about the stalke, groweth thre or foure small leaues growing hard by one another, after the fashion of a starre, amongst which is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yellow floure intermingled with blacke, within which being withered, is contained the sēde which is long, flat, and rough, and hangeth upon garments when it is ripe.

3 The leaues of Hepatica are broad, and diuided into thre parts, not much unlike the

the leaues of Cuckow bread, ſower Triſoly, or Allclayn, but larger. Amongſt the leaues groweth faire azured or blew ſoures, every one growing upon a ſingle ſtem, the which doe change into ſmall bullets or bolins, wherein the ſeede is contained: the roote is blacke, and full of ſmall hairy ſtrings.

*The Place.*

The baſſard Agrimonies do grow in moiſt places, by ditches, and ſtanding poſes. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but is planted in gardens.

*The Time.*

The baſſard Agrimonies do ſloue in July and Auguſt, but the noble or great Luerwort ſloueth in March.

*The Names.*

1 The male baſſard Agrimonie, is called in ſhops Eupatorium, and is ſomewhat fully taken of them for the right Agrimonie, the which is deſcribed in the former chapter. The learned men in theſe daies do call it Pſeudohepatorium, and Eupatorium aquaticum, or Adulterinum: of Baptiſta Serdo, Terzola: in high Dutch, Buni-gundkraut, Waſſerdoff, and Hirkenclee: in baſe Almaigne, Coninghine cruyt, Hertſclaneren, and Boelkens cruyt manneken.

2 We haue named the ſecond Pſeudohepatorium ſcœmina: in baſe Almaigne, Boelkens cruyt wyſken: it is thought to be that Agrimonie, whereof Auicenna ſpeaketh, chap. cccliiii. and therefore ſome haue called it Eupatorium Auicennæ.

3 The third, which is called at this day in Latine Hepatica, and of ſome Herba Trinitatis, may be called in Engliſh Hepatica, Noble Agrimonie, or Three leafe Luerwort: in French Hepatique: in high Dutch, Leberkraut, Edel leuer cruyt. We know of none other name except it be *Adraeu*, whereof Helychius ſpeaketh.

*The Nature.*

The two baſſard Agrimonies are hot and dry, as their bitterneſſe both maniſeſtly declare. Hepatica doth cole, dry, and ſtrengthen.

*The Vertues.*

1 The male baſſard Agrimonie boiled in wine or water, is ſingular good againſt the old ſtoppings of the liuer, and melt, or ſplene. Alſo it cureth old feuer tertians, being drunken.

The decoction thereof drunken, healeth all hurts, and wounds, for which purpoſe it is very excellent, and to heale all manner wounds, both outward, and inward.

2 The female baſſard Agrimonie is of the ſame operation, and is uſed more than the other in wound drenches.

3 The Hepatica, or Noble Luerwort, is a ſoueraigne medicine againſt the heat and inflammation of the liuer, and all hot feuers or agues.

CHAP. XLI.

OF TORNſOLL.

*The Kindes.*

There be two kinds of Heliotropium, or Tornſoll: the one called the great Tornſoll, and the other the ſmall Tornſoll.

*The Deſcription.*

1 The great Tornſoll hath ſtraight round ſtalkes, couered with a white hairy cotton, eſpecially about the top: the leaues are whitish, ſoft, and hairy like velvet, and fashioned like Baſill leaues: the ſoures be white, at the top of the ſtalke growing thicke together in rowes by one ſide of the ſtem, the which at the upper end, do bend and turne againe like a Scorpions taile, or the taile of a Lobſter, or riuer Creuiſ: the roote is ſmall and hard.

2 The ſmall Tornſoll carrieth onely but one ſtem, of the length of a foote or ſome



somewhat more, the which divideth it selfe into many branches: the leaues be whitish, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towards the leaues of the small Clote Burr: the floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together, and perish or banish away without the bringing forth of any fruit, like the floure of Palma Christi: the seede is grayish, inclosed in triangled husks or cods, like the husks of Tithymall or Spurge, hanging downe vnderneath the leaues, by a single stemme: they come forth without floure, for the floure is vnprofitable, as is before said.

*The Place.*

1 The great Toznesoll (as Ruellius saith) groweth in France, in fruitfull tilled grounds: but in this country it is onely found in gardens.

2 The small Toznesoll groweth in low, sandy, and watry places, and is found very plenteously in diuers places of Languedock.

*The Time.*

1. 2. The Toznsols do floure about Midsummer, and in July.

*The Names.*

1 The great Toznesoll is called in Græke *ἡλιότροπον μέγα*, & *σκορπιόειον*: in Latine *Heliotropium magnum*: of the new or late writers, *Verrucaria maior*, and *Herba cancri*, *Solaris herba*, *Scorpionis herba*: and therefore the base Almaines do call it *Cræstcrup*, and great *Cræstcrup*.

2 The small Toznesoll is called *ἡλιότροπον μικρόν*, *Heliotropium paruum*: of Aetius, *Heliotropium tricoccum*; of some it is called *Verrucaria*: in Spanish *Tornasol*: in French *Tournefol*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Cræstcrup*, and *cleyn Sonnewendt*.

*The Nature.*

The Toznesols are hot and dry in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

1 A handfull of the great Toznesoll boyled and drunke, expelleth by opening the belly gently, hot cholericke humors, and tough, clammy, or stimy steame.

The same boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the stings of Scorpions: it is also good to be laid to outwardly vpon the wound.

They say, that if one drinke foure graines of the seede of this herbe, an houre before the coming of the fit of the feuer quartaine, that it cureth the same: and three graines so taken, cureth the feuer tertian.

The seede of this herbe pound, and laid vpon warts, and such like excrescence, or superfluous outgrowings, causeth them to fall away.

The leaues of the same pound, and laid to, cureth the gotte, with bursings, burstings, and dislocation of members.

2 The small Toznsoll and his seede boiled with Hyssope, Cressis, and Sal Nitri, and drunke, casteth forth woymes both round and flat.

The same brused with salt, and laid vpon warts, driueth them away.

With the seede of the small Toznsoll (being yet Greene) they die and staine old linnen clouts and rags into a purple colour (as witnesseth Plinie in his xxi. booke, chap. vii.) wherewithall in this countrey men vse to colour gellies, wines, fine confections, and comfits.

## CHAP. XLII.

### Of SCORPIOIDES, OR SCORPIONS-GRASSE.

*The Description.*

1 **S**Corpioides is a small, base, or low herbe, not aboue the length of ones hand, the stems are small, vpon which groweth fine or six narrow leaues (and somewhat long, after the fashion of a Hares eare, which is the cause that some Dutchmen call it *Hasen oze*.) The floures be small and yellow, after which cometh

commeth the sedge, which is rough and prickly, thz: as fowre cleauing together, distinguished by topnts, and turning round, or bending like a Scorpions taile.

2 Mathiolus describeth another Scorpioides, with slender stalks and round leaues sometimes thz: together. At the top of the stalks groweth two or thz: little small long hornes together, the which also do shew as they were separated by certaine topnts.

Besides these two kinds of Scorpioides, there is yet two other small herbes, which some do also name Scorpion grasse, or Scorpion wurt, although they be not the right Scorpion grasse: the one of them is called male Scorpion, the other female Scorpion.

3 The male bastard Scorpioides, groweth about the length of a mans hand, or to the length of a foote; his stalks are crested, and crookedly turning aboue at the top, whereas the knops, buds, and floures do stand, euen like to a Scorpions taile: the leaues be long, narrow, and small: the floures be faire and pleasant, being of fine little leaues set one by another, of azure colour, with a little yellow in the middle.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, is very much like to the male, saving that his stalks and leaues be rough and hairy, and his floures smaller: the tops of the stalks be likewise crooked, euen as the tops of the male.

*The Place.*

1.2. Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but is sown in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

3 The male bastard Scorpioides groweth in meadowes, alongst by running streames and water-courses; and the nearer it groweth to the water, the greater it is, and the higher, so that the leaues doe sometimes grow to the quantitie of willow leaues.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, groweth in the borders of fields and gardens.

*The Time.*

1.2. Scorpioides floureth in June and July.

3.4. The bastard kinds do begin to floure in May, and continue flourishing the most part of all the summer.

*The Names.*

1 The first is called in Græke *scorpioides*: in Latine also Scorpioides: in English also Scorpioides, Scorpion wurt, or Scorpion grasse: in French *Herbe aux Scorpions*: in base Almaine, Scorpioncrupt: and of some Hasen oze, that is to say, *Auricula leporis*.

2 The other is iudged of Mathiolus, for a kinde of Scorpioides: wherefore it may be called Matthiolus Scorpioides, or Trefoyl Scorpioides.

3.4 The bastard Scorpioides haue none other knowne name, but some count them to be Scorpion herbes, as hath bene befoze said.

*The nature and vertues.*

Scorpioides or Scorpion grasse, is very good to be laid vpon the stingings of Scorpions, as Dioscorides saith.

CHAP. XLIII.

OF S. IOHNS WURT.

*The Description.*

**S**. Johns wurt hath a purple, or browne red stalks full of branches: the leaues be long and narrow, or small, not much vnlike the leaues of garden Rue, the which if a man do hold betwixt the light and him, they will shew as though they were picked thorough with the points of needles: the floures at the top of the branches are faire and yellow, parted into fine small leaues, the which being bruised, do yeld a red iuyce or liquor: after the floures, commeth  
foztij

forth small huskes, somewhat long and sharpe pointed, like barley cornes, in which is contained the seede, which is small and blacke, and senting like rosin: the roote is wooddise, long and yellow.

2 There is also an herbe much like to S. Johns wurt aforesaid, but it is very small and low, not growing aboue the length of a span, whose stalks be very tender, and the leaues small and narrow, yea smaller than Rue, in all parts else like to the aforesaid.

*The Place.*

1 S. Johns wurt groweth by way sides, and about the edges of borders of fields.  
2 The other small herbe groweth in the field among the stubble, and hard by the waies.

*The Time.*

S. Johns wurt floureth most commonly in July and August.

*The Names.*

S. Johns wurt is called in Græke *Σικον*: in Latine and in Shops *Hypericum*, and of some *Perforata*, and *Fuga Dæmonum*: in Spanish *Cerauonçillo*, and *Milfrado*, *yerna de San Iuan*: in English as is before said, S. Johns wurt, or S. Johns grasse: in high Dutch, S. Johans kraut, and of some *Partharo*: in base Almaigne, S. Jans crupt.

*The nature.*

S. Johns wurt is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

S. Johns wurt with his floures and seede, boiled and drunken, prouoketh the urine, and causeth to make water, and is right good against the stone in the bladder: it bringeth downe womens floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The same boiled in wine, & drunken, driueth away feuer tertians, & quartaines. The seede drunken by the space of forty daies together, cureth the paine in the C haunches, which they call the *Sciatica*.

The leaues pound, are good to be laid as a plaister vpon burnings: the same dried and made into powder, and strowen vpon wounds, and naughty, old, rotten, and festered blcers, cureth the same.

## CHAP. XLIV.

### OF S. PETERS WURT, or Square S. Iohns GRASSE.

*The Description.*

1 **T**his kind of S. Johns wurt, in his leaues and stems differeth not much from *Hypericum*, sauing that it is greater: the stalke is long without branches or springs, the leaues are like the other S. Johns grasse, but longer, browner, and greener, for the most part vnderneath: it is overlaid and couered with fine soft haire, sweet in taske, and do not shew thorough holed, or pricked as the other: the floures are like to *Hypericum*, but paler, and with longer leaues: the buds before the opening of the floures, are spotted with small black specks: the seede is in husks like the seede of *Hypericum*; and smelleth likewise, almost like rosin.

2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe, the which the base Almaines doe call *Conraet*, very like to the aforesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, whiter, and not so hairy or soft, but better like S. Johns wurt, although they appeare not thorough prickt or holed: the floures are like to the aforesaid, and are also specked in the knaps and buds, with small blacke spots: the roote is wooddise like the other.

*The Place.*

These herbs grow in rough vntilled places, in hedges, and coples.

*The Time.*

They floure in July and August.

*The*

*The Names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke *ῥαυνὸν ἔχον*, that is, wild Rue: yet this is none of the kindes of the grienous saquored, or stinking Rue: it is also called of some *ἁνδροσέμον*, *Androsæmum*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *ἀσσυρὸν*, and in Latine *Ascyrum*; both are unknowne in Shops: in English, square *S. Johns grasse*, great *S. Johns wort*, and most commonly *S. Peters wurt*: in high Dutch, *Harthew*, and *Waldt hof*: the second is called of some *Bunrat*: in base Almaigne, *Perthop*, and *Coenraet*.

*The Nature.*

They are hot and dry, and like to *Hypericum*.

*The Vertues.*

The seed of *S. Peters wurt*, or square *S. Johns grasse*, drunken the weight of A two drams with hotted water, and bled a long space, cureth the *Sciatica*, that is, the paine in the hanches.

The same powder, is good to be laid upon burnings.

The wine wherein the leanes thereof haue bene boyled, hath power to consolidate C and close by wounds, if they be oftentimes washed with the said wine.

CHAP. XLV.

OF TUTSAN OR PARKE LEAVES.

*The Description.*

**A**ndrosæmon is like to *S. Johns wort*, and *S. Peters grasse*. It hath many round stalks coming out of one root, the which do bring forth leanes much larger than the leanes of *S. Johns wort*, in the beginning greene, but after that the seede is ripe, they waxe red, and then being bruised betwixt ones fingers, they yeld a red sap or iuyce. At the top of the stalks groweth small knops or round buttons, the which in their opening do bring forth flowers like to *S. Johns grasse*, but greater: when they are fallen or perished, there appeareth little small pellets or round bals, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a browne and very dark red colour when they be ripe, like to the colour of clotted or congealed dry blood, in which knops or berries is contained the seede, which is small and browne, the roote is hard and of woody substance, yearly sending forth new springs.

*The Place.*

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens whereas it is sown and planted. The authoꝝ of *Stirp. aduers. noua*, do affirme that *Androsæmon* groweth by *Bristol* in England in *S. Vincents rocks* and woody cleues beyond the water. But if *Androsæmon* be *Tutsan* or *Parke leanes*, it groweth plentifully in woods and parkes, in the west parts of England.

*The Time.*

It flourisheth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

*The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *ἁνδροσέμον*, in Latine *Androsæmum*; unknowne to the Apothecaries. It hath none other common name that I know; yet some do call it *Androsæmum fruticans*.

*Tutsan* is called in French and in English, is thought of some late writers to be *Clymenon*, and is called of them *Clymenon lalorum*, siue *Siciliana*: of our Apothecaries *Agnus castus*.

*The Nature.*

It is hot and dry like *S. Johns grasse*, or *S. Peters wurt*.

*The vertues.*

*Androsæmon* his vertues are like to *S. Peters wurt*, and *S. Johns grasse* (as *A Galen* saith) *Tutsan* is much bled in balmes, ozenches, and other remedies for wounds.



## CHAP. XLVI.

## Of Woad, or Pastell.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of Woad: the one is of the garden, and cometh of seede, and is vsed to colour and dye Cloth into blew: the other is wild woad, and cometh bp of his owne kind.

*The Description.*

**1** Garden-woad hath long, broad, stwart, greene leanes spread vpon the ground, almost like the leanes of Plantayne, but thicker and blacker: the stalke riseth bp, from the midst of the leanes of two cubits long, set full of smaller and sharper leanes, the which at the top diuideth and parteth it selfe into many small branches, vpon the which groweth many little floures, berie small and yellow, and after them long broad huskes, like little tongues, greene at the first, and afterward blackish, in which the seed is containd: the root is white, single, and straight, and without any great stoe of thyreds or strings.

**2** The wild is very like to the Garden-woad, in leanes, stalke, & making, sauing that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, and browner, and the huskes moze narrow, otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

*The Place.*

**1. 2.** Garden-woad is sowed in diuers places of Flanders, and Almaine, in fertile and good grounds: the wild groweth of his owne kind in vntilled places.

*The Time.*

Both doe floure in May and Iune.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *Isatis*: in Latine also *Isatis*, and *Glastum*, of the late Writers, *Guadam*, and of some *Luteum herba*: in English, Woad, or Pastel: in French, *Guesde*, or *Pastel*: in Spanish also, *Pastel*: in Italian, *Guado*: in high Dutch, *Waidt* and *Waidt*: in base Almaine, *Werd*.

*The Nature.*

- 1** Garden-woad is drie without any sharpenesse.
- 2** The wild drieth moze, and is moze sharpe and biting.

*The Vertues.*

**1** Garden or sowed Woad bruised, is good to be layed vpon the wounds of a mightie strong people, which are vsed to daylie labour and exercise, and vpon places to stop the running out of blond, and vpon fretting vlcers, and votten sores.

It scattereth and dissoluneth all cold impostumes being layed thereupon.

**2** The wild Woad resisteth moist and flowing vlcers, and consuming rotten sores, being layed thereupon: but against the other griefes, for which the Garden-Woad serueth, it is of lesse strength, and serueth to small purpose, because of his exceeding sharpenesse.

The decoction of wild Woad drunken, is very good for such as haue any stopping or hardnesse in the Spill or Spleene.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of DIERA-WEED.

*The Description.*

**T**he leaues of this hearbe are long, narrow, and blackish, not much unlike the leaues of Willow, but they are smaller, narrower, and shorter, from the middest whereof cometh by the stalk to the length of thre foote, covered below with smal narrow leaues, and above with little pale yellow flowers, thicke set, and clustering one above another, the which doe turne into smal buttons, but crosse-wise, wherein the seed is containd, which is small and blacke: the root is long and single.

*The Place.*

They sow it in sundrie places of Brabant, as about Louaine, and Brussels: it groweth also of it selfe in places vntilled, and by way-sides.

*The Time.*

It flourereth in May, and soone after the seed is ripe.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius writeth) *Herba lutea*, and of some, *Flos tinctorius*: in base Almaine, *Blouwe*, and of some, *Dyant*, but not without error: for *Dyant* is another hearbe, nothing like vnto this, as shall be moze plainly declared in the proceesse of this booke.

*The Nature.*

It is hot and drye.

*The Vertues.*

Seeing that *Herba lutea* is not receyued for any vse of physicks, and is unknowne of the Ancients, wee be able to write nothing else of this hearbe, saving that it is used of Dyers to colour and dye their clothes into greene and yellow.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of S. JAMES-WURT.

*The Kindes.*

Saint James-wurt, or (as some doe call it) Saint James flower, is of two sorts.

*The Description.*

**1** The first kind of S. James-wurt, hath long, bristly, red, crested, or fraked stalkes, two or thre foot long: the leaues be great and bristly, much clouen and cut, not much unlike the leaues of Willow-wood, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white: the flowers be yellow, growing at the top of the stalkes, like to Camomile, in the middest whereof is the seed, gray, and woolly, or downy, and steth away with the wind: the root is white and full of strings.

**2** The second kind, called S. James-wurt of the Sea, is much like to the first, but the stalk is nothing redde: the leaues be smaller, whiter, and moze deeper, and smaller ragged: the flowers be like to the first kind, but moze pale or bleaker: the root is long, thredde, and creeping, and bringeth forth round about him, new springs.

*The Place.*

S. James-wurt, groweth almost euery where, alongst by wayes and waterish places,

places, and sometimes also in the borders of fields.

2 Sea *S. James-wurt* groweth in trenches and ditches, and like places adioyning to the Sea.

*The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August.

*The Nature.*

The first is now called in Latine *Iacobea*, *Herba S. Iacobi*, and *Sancti Iacobi flos*: in English, *S. James-wurt*: in French, *Herbe ou fleur S. Iaques*: in high Dutch, *S. Jacobs blium*: in base Almaigne, *S. Jacobs scrup*, and *S. Jacobs bloemen*.

The second without doubt is a kind of *S. James-wurt*.

*The Nature.*

They are both hoto and colde in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

*S. James hearbe* hath a speciall vertue to heale wounds, wherefoze it is very good A for all wounds, fistulas, and naughtie blcers.

Some affirme, that the iuyce of this hearbe gargeld, or gargarised, healeth all in- B flammations or swellings, and impostumes of the throte.

## CHAP. XLIX.

### Of FLAXE or LYN.

*The Description.*

**F**laxe hath a tender stalk, covered with sharpe narrow leaues, parted at the top into small short branches, the which bringeth forth sayze blew floures, in stead whereof being now fallen, there cometh by round knaps or buttons, in which is contained a blackish seed, large, fat, and shining.

*The Place.*

Flaxe is sowne in this Countrey, in fat and fine ground, especially in low moist fields.

*The Time.*

It floureth in May and Iune.

*The Names.*

Flaxe is called in Greeke *λινον*, in Latine *Linum*, and in Shops it is well knowne by the same name. And here ye may perceine the cause why the base Almaines do vse the word *lyn*, to all things made of Flaxe or Line, as *Lijndoeck*, and *Lijnen laken*, that is to say, *Linecloth*, or cloth made of *lyne*: in English, *Flaxe*, or *lyne*: in French, *lin*: in high Dutch, *Flasch*: in base Almaigne, *Was*.

*The Nature.*

The seed which is much vsed in medicine, is hote in the first degree, and temperate of moysture and drynesse.

*The Vertues.*

The seed of Line boyled in water, and layed to in manner of a pultis or playster, appeaseth all payne. It softneth all cold tumors or swelling, the impostumes of the eares, and necke, and of other parts of the bodie.

A infused pound with figges, both ripen and breake all impostumes layed thereon. B on: and draweth forth thornes and all other things that sticke fast in the bodie, if it be mingled with the roote of the wild Cucumber.

The same mingled with Cresses and Honie, and layed vnto rough, rugged, and C euill fauored nayles, as well of the hands as of the feet, causeth them that be corrupt, to fall off, and cureth the partie: the same rawe, pound and layed to the face, cleanseth and taketh away all spots of the face.

The wine wherein Line seed hath bene boyled, preserveth the blcers and olde D sores

sores that shall be washed in the same, from corruption, festerling, or inward cankerling.

The water wherein L. inseed hath been boyled, doth quicken and cleare the sight, if it be often dropped or skiled into the eyes.

The same taken in glisters, stongeth the griping paynes of the belly, and of the Matric or Pother, and cureth the wounds of the bowels and matric, if there be any. L. ynseed mingled with honie, and taken as an Electuarie, or Lohoch, cleanseth the breast, and appeaseth the cough, and eaten with Raysons, is good for such as are fallen into consumptions and Feuer Petiques.

*The Danger.*

The seed of L. yn, taken into the bodie, is verie euill for the stomach: it hindereth the digestion of meats, and engendzeth much windineesse.

## CHAP. L.

### OF HEMPE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here are two kinds of Hempe, the one is fruitfull and beareth seede: the other beareth but floures onely.

*The Description.*

**T**he first kind of Hempe hath a round hollow stalk, foure or fve foote long, full of branches, and like to a little tree: at the top of the branches groweth little small round bagges or huskes, wherein is contayned the seed which is round: the leaues be great, rough, and blackish, parted into seven, nine, tenne, and sometimes into more parts, long, narrow, and snipt, or dented round about with notches like the teeth of a saw: the whole leafe with all his parts is like to a hand spread abroad.

The second is also in leaues like to the first, and it hath a thicke stalk, out of which by the sides groweth forth sundrie branches: but it beareth neither seed nor fruit, saving small white floures, the which like dust or powder is carried away with the wind.

*The Place.*

1. 2. These two sorts of Hempe are sowne in fields, and (which is a thing to be marvelled at) they doe both spring of one kind of seed. A man shall sometime find the male Hempe growing in the borders of fields, and by the wayes.

*The Time.*

The seed of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

*The Names.*

Hempe is called in Greeke *καλλις, αλευρ, & χαρτοποιον*: in Latine, and in Shops, *Cannabis*: in Italian, *Cannape*: in Spanish, *Canamo, Canano*: in English, *Hempe, Peckweed, and Gallotogasse*: in French, *Chanure, Chennevis, or Chenene*: And here ye may perceiue the cause why the Romans and others do call the cloth made of Hempe, *Chenmenis, or Canuas*, for it soundeth so after the Greeke, Latine, and French: the high Dutchmen call Hempe *Zamerhauff*: in base Almaine, *Hempe*.

*The Nature.*

Hempe-seede is hote and drye in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

Hempe-seede doth appease, and drive the windineesse out of the body, and if a man take a little too much of it, it drieth by nature, and the seede of generation, and the milke of womens breasts.



The seed stamped and taken in white Wine, is highly commended at this day, against the Jaundise, and stopping of the liuer.

The iuyce of the leaues of greene Hempe put into ones eare, swageth the payne of the same, and bringeth forth all kind of vermine of the same.

The roote of Hempe boyled in water, doth helpe and cure the sinewes and parts that be drawne together and shrunken, also it helpeth against the gout, if it be layed thereupon.

*The Danger.*

Hempe seede is hard of digestion, and contrarie to the stomack, causing payne and griefe, and dulnesse in the head, and engendzeth grosse and naughtie humors in all the bodie.

CHAP. LI.

OF LYSIMACHION, WILLOW-hearbe, OR LOVSSTRIFE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here are now diuers Kindes of hearbes comprehended vnder the name of Lysimachia, but especially foure, vnder which all the Lysimachies shall be comprised: the first is the right Lysimachion: the second, is the red Willow hearbe with Coddes: the third, is the second kind of redde Willow hearbe without coddes: the fourth is a kind of blew Lysimachion.

*The Description.*

**1** The first Lysimachus, or the yelloe Lysimachus, hath a round stalke, verie little crested or fraked, of a cubite or two long: the leaues bee long and narrow like willow, or withie leaues, nothing at all cut or snipt about the edges, but thre or foure leaues standing one against another round about the stalke at the ioynts: the floures be yelloe and without smell, and grow at the top of the branches, in stead whereof when they are fallen away, there groweth round seed like Coriander seed: the root is long and slender, creeping here and there, and putteth forth diuers young springs, which at the first coming vp are red.

**2** The second Lysimachus in leaues and stalkes is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not so broad, and are snipt about the edges, much like unto Willow leaues: the floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wild Wallow or Hock, that is to say, it hath foure little broad round leaues standing together, and lying one ouer anothers edges, vnder which there groweth long huskes or coddes, like to the huskes of stocke Gillofloures, which huskes doe appeare before the opening of the floure: the which huskes or seede vessels, do open of themselues, and cleaue abroad into thre or foure parts or quarters, when the seed is ripe: the which because it is of a woolly or cottony substance, is caried away with the wind: the root is but small and thredde.

There is another small kind of this sort, like to the other in stalke, leaues, floures and huskes, sauing that it is in all parts smaller, and the stalke is so weake, that it can verie seldome grow straight: the floures be of carnation colour, like to Gillofloures, but somewhat smaller.

Yet there is a third kind of red Lysimachus, very like to the first red kind: The floures doe grow also at the top or end of the huskes, but they bee paler, and in making not so wel like the other, but rather like to Gillofloures parted into foure smal leaues which are set crossewise.

**3** The second kind of red Lysimachus, is like to the aforesaid in stalkes and leaues: sauing that his floures doe grow like crownes or garlands round about the stalke like to Pennyroyall: of colour red, and without husks, so the seed doth grow in

in the small Cozones, from whence the floures fell off: The stalke is square and browne: the roote is verie browne and thicke, of a wooddish substance, and putteth forth yearely new spryngs.

4 The blew Lyfimachus also in stalke and leanes is like the others: his blew or azured floures are growing at the end of the stalkes, Spike fashion, or eared like Spike or Lanender, beginning to blow below, and so flourishing upward, after which there cometh small round cods or purses, wherein the seed which is very small, is containd: the roote is threddeie.

*The Place.*

The yellow and redde doe growe in waterish and moist places, in low medowes, and about the brinks and borders of water-brookes and ditches. The blew is not found in this Countrey, but in the gardens of such as loue hearbes.

*The Time.*

They doe all floure most commonly in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

*The Names.*

Lyfimachia is called in Greeke *λεψιμαχια* or *λεψιμαχ*: in Latine, Lyfimachium, Lyfimachia, and of some, Salicaria, unknowne in Shops: in English, Lyfimachia, Willow-hearbe, and Louse-frise: in Spanish, *Lyfimacho yerna*.

1 The first which we may call golden or yellow Lyfimachus, Willow-hearbe, and Louse-frise, is called in French, *Cornelle, Soufey d'eau, Pelle bosse*, or *Chassebosse*: in high Almaine, *Geltwederich*: in base Almaine, *Geltwederick*.

2 The second is called of some, in Latine, *Filius ante Patrem*, that is to say, the sonne before the father, because that his long huskes in which the seed is contained, doe come forth and ware great, before that the floure openeth: in English, the first red Lyfimachus, or withie hearbe, or Louse-frise: in French, *Lyfimachie rouge*: in high Dutch, *Braun*, or *rod woderich*: in base Almaine, *Rot wederick*.

3 The third is called in Brabant, *Partijcke*. It may be called in English, *Partijan*, or sharpe Lyfimachus, or pointed Willow-hearbe, with the purple floure.

4 The fourth hath none other name, but Lyfimachium caeruleum in Latine: in English, blew or azured Lyfimachus.

*The cause of the name.*

This hearbe toke his name of the valiant and noble Lyfimachus, the friend and cousin of Alexander the great, king of Spacedonia, who first found out the properties of this hearbe, and taught it to his posteritie or successors.

*The Nature.*

The yellow Lyfimachus or golden Louse-frise, is cold, dry, and astringent.

The temperament of the red and blew Lyfimachia, is not yet knowne.

*The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the leaues of the yellow Lyfimachus stoppeth all fluxe of blond, and the Disenteria, or bloudie fluxe, being eyther taken inwardly, or otherwise applied outwardly.

The same stoppeth the inordinate course of womens floures, being put with a pessarie of woll or cotton into the matrix or secret place of women.

The hearbe bruised and put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and it doth ioyne together and close vp all wounds, and stoppeth the blond being layed thereupon.

The perfume of this herbe dried, driueth away all serpents, and venomous beasts, and killeth flies, and gnats.

*The Choyce.*

When ye will vse Lyfimachus for anie grieve aforesayd, ye shall take none other but of that kind with the yellow floure, which is the right Lyfimachus: for although the others haue now the selfe same name, yet haue they not the same vertue and operation.

## CHAP. LII.

## OF MERCURIE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of Mercury: the garden, and wilde Mercury, the which againe are diuided into two other kinds, a male, and female, differing only but in seede.

*The Description.*

**1** The male garden Mercurie, or the French Mercurie, hath tender stalks full of ioynts and branches, vpon the which groweth blackish leanes, somewhat long, almost like the leanes of Varietory, growing out from the ioynts, from whence also, betwixt the leanes and the stem there cometh forth two little hairy bullets, ioynted together vpon one stem, ech one containing in it selfe a small round seede: the roote is tender and full of hairy strings.

**2** The female is like to the male, in stalks, leanes, and growing, and differeth but onely in the floures and seede, for a great quantitie moze of floures and seede, do grow thicke together like to a small clufter of grapes, at the first bearing a white floure, and afterward the seed, the which for the most part, is lost befoze it be ripe.

**3. 4** The wilde Mercury is somewhat like to the garden Mercury, sauing that his stalks is tenderer and smaller, and not aboue a span long, without any branches, the leanes be greater and standing farther a sunder one from another: the seede of the male, is like to the seede of the male garden Mercurie, and the seede of the female is like the seede of the female garden Mercurie: the roote is with hairy strings, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

**5** There is yet another herbe found called Noli me tangere, the which also is reduced and brought vnder the kinds of Mercury. It hath tender round knobbed stalks, with many hollow wings, and large leanes, like to the Mercurie in stalks and leanes, but much higher and greater, the floures hang by small stems, they are yellow, broad and hollow befoze, but narrow behind, and crooking like a taile, like the floures of Arkes spur, after the which there cometh forth small long round husks, the which do open of themselves, and the seede being ripe, it spurteth and shippeth away, as soone as it is touched.

**6** One may well describe and place next the Mercuries (but especially them of the Garden) the herbe which is called Whyllon, because that some do thinke that Whyllon and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatise they may know that they be diuers herbes. Now therefore there be two sorts of Whyllon (as Crateuas writeth) the male and the female. It hath three or foure stalkes or moze, the leanes be somewhat long and broad, something like the leanes of the Olive tree, but somewhat larger and shorter. All the herbe, his stalkes and leanes, is couered with a fine soft white wooll as cotton. The seede of the female Whyllon groweth in fashion like to the seede of the female Mercurie: and the seede of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

*The Place.*

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyards, and gardens of pot herbes: the wilde groweth in hedges and coples. The first kind groweth in deepe moist vallies, and if they be once planted, they come by againe yeerely afterward of their owne accord, or of their owne sowing.

Whyllon is found growing throughout all Languedock and Provence.

*The Time.*

They floure in June, and continue flourishing all the Summer.

*The*

The Names.

3.2 Garden Percurie is called in Greeke *Mercurialis* and *Mercurialis* in Latine; of Theophrastus *Mercurialis*: in Latine; and in Shops, Mercurialis: in Italian Mercuriella: in Spanish Mercuriales: in English, Mercury; and of some in French Mercury: in high Dutch, Zamen Binkelkraut, Binkkraut; and Percurie kraut: in base Almaigne, Lam Binkelcrust, and Percuriael. And that that hath the round seede is called Mas the male: And the other is called the female. Some do also take it for wild Percurie.

3.4 The wild Percurie is called in Greeke *Mercurialis sylvestris*: in Latine Canina brassica, and Mercurialis sylvestris: in English, wild Percurie, and Dogs Call: in French Mercuriale sauvage, Chan de Chien: in high Dutch, wilde Binkelkraut, and Hundskol: in Brabant, wild Binkelkraut; and wild Percuriael.

5 The Noli me tangere, was unknowne of the Ancients, wherefore it hath none other name in Greeke or Latine. They call it in high Dutch, Springkraut: in Brabant, Springruit, and Crupbeken en ruert my niet: and for that cause men in these daies do call it, Noli me tangere, that is to say, Touch me not.

6 Phyllon is called in Greeke *Phyllon* and *Phyllon*: in Latine Phyllum. The male is called *Phyllon*, which may be englished, Barons Percurie, or Phyllon, or Boles Percurie, or Phyllon. And the female is called in Greeke *Phyllon*: and this kinde may be called in English, Girls Phyllon, or Percury, daughters Phyllon, or maiden Percury: and we tanguie it none other name as yet. This is Dioscorides Phyllon, but not Theophrastus Phyllon. For Theophrastus Phyllon is nothing else but Dioscorides Percurie. And for to be knowne from the Percuries, this Phyllon is also called Elzophyllon, Diue Phyllon.

The nature.

The Percuries are hot and dry in the first degree, as Averroys saith.

The Vertues.

Percurie boiled in water and drunken, loseth the belly, purgeth, and driveth forth cold humors, and hot and cholerike humors: and also the water that is gathered together in the bodies of such as haue the dyspnie.

For these purposes, it may be used in meats and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongly.

The same pound with butter, or any other greace, and laid to the fundament, prouoketh the stole or siege.

The Barons Percurie, or male Phyllon drunken, causeth to ingender male children; and the maiden Percurie, or girls Phyllon drunken, causeth to ingender girls, or daughters.

CHAP. LIII.

OF MANY WURT, OR HERBE TWO PENCE.

The Description.

**M**onywort hath small tender stalks, creeping by the ground, upon each side whereof groweth small round leaues, and somewhat large, almost like to a penny. The floures be yellow almost like to gold cups. The root is small and tender.

The Place.

This herbe groweth in moist meadows about ditches and water-courses, and in copes that stand low.

The Time.

It becommeth to floure in May, and continueth flourishing all the summer.

The



*The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Nummularia, Centum morbia, and of some Serpentaria, and also Lunaria grassula: in English, Herbe two pence, two penny grasse, and Pennywort: in French, Herbe à cent maladies: in high Dutch, Pfeningkrant, Egelkraut, and klein Paterkraut: in base Almaine, Penminckruit, and Eggelcruyt.

*The Nature.*

Two penny-grasse is drie in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

The later writers do say, that if this herbe be boyled in wine and drunken with a honie, that it healeth and cureth the wounds and hurts of the Lungs, and that it is good against the cough, but specially against the dangerous cough in yong children, to be taken as is aforesaid.

## CHAP. LIV.

## OF WILDE FLAXE OR TODE FLAXE.

*The Description.*

**S**tantwurt, Wild flaxe, or Tode flaxe, hath small, slender, blackish stalks out of which groweth many leaues together, long, and narrow, much like to the leaues of Line. The floures be yellowe, large, and close before, like to a frogs mouth, and narrow behind, and crooked like to Larks spur, or Larks claw: the seede is large and blacke, contained in small round husks, the which commeth forth after the falling off of the floure.

2 There is another kinde of this herbe, the which is not common, and it beareth faire blew floures, in all other things like to the other, saving that his stalks, floures, and leaues are smaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth vp to a higher stature.

3 To these kinds of wilde Flaxe or Linarie, it were not amisse to ioyne that herbe which is called in Italy Belvedere. This plant hath diuers small stutes or scourges bearing small narrow leaues almost like to the leaues of Flax: the floures be small and of grasse colour, and do grow at the top of the stalks.

*The Place.*

1. 3 They grow wilde in vntilled places, about hedges, & the borders of fields.

3. Osyris groweth in many places of Italie and Lombardie.

*The Time.*

The floure most commonly in July and August.

*The Names.*

1. 2 This herbe is called in Shops Linaria, and of some Pseudolinum, and Vrinalis: in English, Tode flax, and wilde flax: in French Linaire, or Lin saunage: in high Dutch, Linkraut, Flaschkraut, Warkraut, vnser frauen flasch, wild flasch, krotten flasch: in base Almaine, wildt blas.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *ὄσυρις*, in Latine Osyris: but in this our age it is called in Græke *ὄσυρις*, and as we haue said, it is called in Italy Belvedere, in English, Stantwurt.

*The nature.*

Stantwurt is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Osyris, or Tode flaxe drunken, openeth the old cold stoppings of the liuer and milt, and is singular good for such as haue the Jaundys, without fevers, especially when the Jaundys is of long continuance.

The same doth also prouoke vyne, and is a singular medicine for such as cannot wisse but dysp after dysp, and against the stoppings of the kidneies and bladder.

CHAP.

CHAP. LV.

Of SHEPHEARDS PURSE.

*The Kindes.*

**B**ursa pastoris hath round, tough, and pliable branches, of a foote long, with long leaues, deeply cut or tagged, like the leaues of Seneu, but much smaller: the floures are white, and grow alongst by the stalks, in place whereof when they are gone, there riseth small flat cods, or triangled pouches, where in the seede is contained, which is small and blacke: the roote is long, white, and single.

*The Place.*

Shepheards pouch groweth in streets and waies, and in rough, stonie, and untilled places.

*The Time.*

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

*The Names.*

This herbe hath neither Greeke nor Latine name giuen to it of the ancient writers: But the later writers haue called it in Latine Pastoria bursa, Pera and Bursa pastoris: in English, Shepheards purse, Scrip, or Pouch; and of some Caltweed: in French Labouret, or Bourse de Bergers: in high Dutch, Deschelkraut, & Hirten sechel: in base Almaine, Teskens or Bozsekens cruyt.

*The Nature.*

It is hot and drie in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

The Decoction of Shepherds purse drunken, stoppeth the laske, the blondy flux, & the spitting and pissing of blood, womens termes, and all other fluxe of blood, how soener it be taken, for which it is so excellent, that some write of it, saying, that it will stanch blood if it be but only holden in the hand, or carried about the body.

CHAP. LVI.

Of CINQUEFOYLE, or Five finger grasse.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here are foure sorts of Pentaphyllon, or Cinquefoyle: two kinds thereof beareth yellow floures, whereof the one is great, the other small. The third kinde beareth white floures, and the fourth kind red floures, all are like one another in leaues and fashion.

*The description.*

**1** The great yellow Cinquefoyle, hath round tender stalks, creeping by the ground, and running abroad, like the stalks or branches of wild Tansie, and taking hold in diuers places of the ground, vpon which slender branches groweth long leaues, snipt or dented round about the edges, alwaies five growing together vpon a stem, or at the end of a stem: the floures be yellow, & parted into five leaues: the which when they are vanished, do turne into small, round, and hard berries, like Strawberries, in which groweth the seede: the roote is blackish, long, and slender.

**2** The small yellow Cinquefoyle is much like the other in his leaues, and creeping vpon the ground: also in his stalks, floures, and seede, saving that it is a great deale smaller, and doth not lightly take hold fast, and cleaue to the ground, as the other

other both: the leanes are smaller than the others, and of a whitish colour underneath, next to the ground.

3 The white Cinquefoyle, is like the great yellow Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, creeping by the ground, and in his leanes divided into five parts, but that his stalks or branches be rough: the leanes be long, and not snipt or bented round about, but befoze onely: the floures be white, and the roote is not single, but hath diuers other small roots hanging by.

4 The red Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yellow kind: the leanes be also parted in five leanes, and nickt or snipt round about, the which are whitish underneath, and of a swart gréne colour aboue: the stalke is of a span or foot long, of colour browne, or reddish, with certaine ioynts or knots, but not hairy: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, most commonly two together, of a browne red colour, after the which there commeth by small round berries, of a swart red colour like Strawberies, but harder; within which the sée is contained: the roote is tender, and spreading about here and there.

*The Place.*

Pentaphyllon or Cinquefoyle, groweth low and in shadowie places, sometimes also by water sides, especially the red kinde, which is only found in ditches, or about ditches of standing water.

*The Time.*

Cinquefoyle floureth in May, but chiefly in June.

*The Names.*

Cinquefoyle is called in Græke *πεντάφυλλον*: in Latine and in shops, Pentaphyllum, and Quinquifolium: in Italian *Cinquefolio*: in Spanish *Cinco en rama*: in English, Cinquefoyle, or Sinkfoyle: of some Fine leaved grasse, or Five fingered grasse: in French, *Quintefueille*: in high Dutch, *Fünffingerkraut*, and *Fünffblat*: in base Almaigne, *Uyfbingererupt*.

*The Nature.*

Cinquefoyle is dry in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Cinquefoyle boyled in water untill the third part be consumed, doth appease the aking, and raging paine of the teath. Also if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the same, and the mouth be well washed therewithall, it cureth the sores and blcers of the same.

The same decoction of the roote of Cinquefoyle drunken, cureth the bloody sir, B and all other fluxe of the belly, and francheth all excessive bleeding, and is good against the gout Sciatica.

The roote boyled in vinegar, doth mollifie and appease fretting and consuming sores, and dissolueth wens and cold swellings, it cureth euill fanozed nailles, and the inflammation and swelling about the siege, and all naughty scuruiuesse, if it be applied thereto.

The iuyce of the root being yet yong and tender, is good to be drunken against the diseases of the liuer, the lungs, and all poyson.

The leanes drunken in honied water, or wine, wherein some pepper hath bene mingled, cureth tertian, and quartaine feuers: And drunken after the same manner, by the space of thirty daies, it helpeth the falling sickness.

The leanes pound and laid to, healeth filine burstings, or the falling downe of the bowels, or other matter into the cods, and mingled with salt and hony, they close by wounds, fistulaes, and spreading blcers.

The iuyce of the leanes drunken, doth cure the Jaundys, and comfort the liuer.

CHAP. LVII.

Of TORMENTILL, OR SETFOYLE.

*The Description.*

**T**Ormentill is much like unto Cinquefoyle: it hath slender stalks, round, and tender, fine or sir springing by out of one roote, and creeping by the ground: the leaues be small, fine, or most commonly seuen growing vpon a stem, much like the leaues of Cinquefoyle, and enery leafe is likewise snipt and dented round about the edges: the floures be yellowe, much like the floures of wild Tansie, and Cinquefoyle: the root is browne, red, and thicke.

*The Place.*

Tormentill groweth in low, darke, and shadowy woods, and in greene waies.

*The Time.*

It floureth oftentimes all the summer long.

*The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Shops and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Graeke *ἑπτάφυλλον*: in Latine Septisolum: in English, Setfoile, and Tormentill: in French Tormentille, and Soucher de bois: in high Dutch, Tormentill, Wickwurtz, and Rot Heylwurtz: in base Almaigne, Tormentill. The marks and notes of this herbe do appoach very neere to the description of Chrysogonum.

*The Nature.*

It drieth in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

The leaues of Tormentill with their roote boyled in wine, or the iuyce thereof drunken, prouoketh sweat, and by that meanes it drieth out all humors from the heart: moreover, they are very good to be eaten or drunken against all payson, and against the plague or pestilence: the same vertue hath the dried roots, to be made in powder, and drunken in wine.

Also the roote of Tormentill made into powder, and drunken in wine when one hath no feuer: or with the water of a Smiths forge, or water wherein iron, or hot and burning Steele hath bene often quenched, when one hath a feuer, cureth the bloody fluxe, and all other fluxes or lasks of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the superfluous running of womens floures, and all other kinds of fluxe, or issue of blood.

The decoction of the leaues and roote of Tormentill, or the iuyce of the same drunken, is good for all wounds, both inwardly, and outwardly: it doth also open and heale the stoppings & hurts of the lungs, & the liuer, & is good against the Jaundys.

The roote of the same made into powder, and tempered or knoden with the white of an egge, and eaten, stayeth the desire to vomit, and is good against the disease called Choler or Melancholy.

The same boyled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the naughty blcers, and sores of the same.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of STRAWBERIES.

*The Description.*

**T**he Strawberie with his small and slender hairy branches, creepeth alongst the ground, and taketh roote and hold-fast, in diuers places of the ground like Cinquefoyle, the leaues also are somewhat like Cinquefoyle, for they be like,



likewise cut and snipt round about : neuerthelesse, it bringeth forth but onely three leaues growing together vpon each hazzie stemme or foot-stalke : the floures bee white and yelloe in the middle, somewhat after the fashion of Cinquefoyle, the which being past, it beareth a pleasant round fruit, greene at the first, but red when it is ripe, sometimes also ye shall find them very white when they be ripe, in taste and sauour verie pleasant.

*The Place.*

Strawberies grow in shadowie woods, and deepe trenches, and bankes, by high way sides : they be also much planted in Gardens.

*The Time.*

The Strawberry floureth in Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in Iune.

*The Names.*

The Strawberry is called in Latine, *Fragaria*, *Fragula* : in English, Strawberry, and Strawberry plant : in French, *Frasier* : in high Dutch, *Erdtbaeren kraut* : in base Almaine, *Cerdtsien* : the fruit is called in Latine, *Fraga* : in French, *Des fraises* : in high Dutch, *Erdbar* : in base Almaine, *Cerdtsien*.

*The Nature.*

The Strawberry plant or hearbe, with the greene and vnripe Strawberies, are cold and dry : the ripe Strawberies are cold and moist.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of the Strawberry plant drunken, stoppeth the Aske, and the superfluous course of womens floures.

The same decoction, holden and kept in the month, comforteth the gummes, and cureth the naughty vlcers and sores of the mouth, and auoydeth the stinking of the same.

The iuyce of the leaues cureth the rednesse of the face.

Strawberies quench thirst, and the continuall vie of them, is verie good for them that feele great heat in their stomach.

## CHAP. LIX.

### Of SILVER-weed, or wild-TANSIE.

*The Description.*

**T**he wild-Tansie is much like to the Strawberry plant, and Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, and in his creeping alongst, and hanging fast to the ground, his stalkes be also small and tender : the leaues be long, deeply cut euen hard to the stemme, and snipt round about, much like to the leaues of Agrimonie, of a whitish shining colour next the ground, and of a faynt greene aboue : the floures be yelloe, much like the floures of Cinquefoyle : the root hath hazzie strings.

*The Place.*

Wild-Tansie groweth in moist, vntilled, and grassie places, and about ditches, but especially in clay grounds, that are left from tillage.

*The Time.*

It floureth most commonly in Iune and Iulie.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is now called in Latine, *Potentilla*, and *Argentina*, and of some *Agrimonia sylvestris*, or *Tanacetum sylvestre* : in English, wild-Tansie, Silver-weed, and of some, wild-Agrimonie : in French, *Tanasie sauvage*, or *Bec d'oye*, and *Argentine* : in high Dutch, *Grensingh*, *Grensing*, or *Grensierich*, and according to the same in Latine, *Anserina* : in base Almaine, *Ganserick*, and *Argentine*.

*The Nature.*

Wild-Tansie is drie in the third degree.

*The Vertues.*

Wild-Tansie boyled in wine or water, and drunken, stoppeth the leake, the bloudie-fire, and all other fluxe of bloud, and puenarieth much against the superfluous A  
concre of womens floures, but especially against the white bloud, or issue of floures.

The same boyled in water and salt, and drunken, dissolweth all clotted and con- B  
grated bloud, and is good for such as are squart and brysed with falling from above.

The decoction of wild-Tansie, cureth the blcers, and sores of the mouth, the hots C  
humors that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the stripes that perishe the sight, if they be washed therewithall.

Wild-Tansie hath many other good vertues, as against the stone, inward D  
wounds, and corrupt or fretting blcers of the gummes, and priuite or secret parts, it strengtheneth the bowels, and closeth by graine wounds: it fasteneth loose teth, and swageth tooth-ach. The distilled water of this plant is good against the freckles, spots, and pimples of the face, and to take away sunne burning.

CHAP. LX.

Of common MOUSE-EARE.

*The Kindes.*

O F the herbe called in Latine, Pilosella, there is found at this time two kinds: the one called the great Pilosella, the other small Pilosella, the which some men doe also call Mouse-eare: howbeit they are not the right Mouse-eare.

*The Description.*

1 The leaves of great Pilosella, are spread upon the ground, white hoare, and hayzie much like a Mouse-eare: the stalke is also hayzie, about a span long, and beareth double yellow floures, the which do change into a certaine hayzie downe as cotton seed, and is carried away with the wind: the roote is of the length of a finger, and hath many hayzie strings.

2 The small Pilosell: is like to the other, saving that it is much lesse: the leaves be small and little, and white hoare next to the ground, and hayzie also: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, many together, and are of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes redde, and sometimes browne, and sometimes speckled: the roote is small and thredde.

*The Place.*

1 The great Pilosella groweth upon small gravelly, or dry sandie mountaynes, and upon drye banks about the borders of fields.

2 The small Pilosella groweth in drye heathes and common, and such like wast and untilled places.

*The Time.*

They floure in May and June.

*The Names.*

1 The great is now called in Latine Pilosella maior: in English also, great Pilosella, and of some Mouse-eare: in high Dutch, Hagelkraut, and of some also Hef- us: in base Aimaigne, Grosse Piloselle, and Hagelcrup.

2 The small is called Pilosella minor, and of the high Aimaignes, Peusordin, and Hasenpfaffen: it may be called in English, small Pilosella, or Heath-mouse-eare.

*The Nature.*

The Pilosellas be hote and drye.

Ⓒ

The

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues and root of this hearbe, drunken, doth cure and heale all wounds both inward, and outward, and also Hernies, ruptures, or burstings.

The leaues of Pilosella dyed, and afterward made into ponde, and strokne or cast into wounds, is able to cure and heale the same.

The iuyce of the great Pilosella, dropped into the eares, curseth the payne of the eare, and cleanseeth them from all filth and corruption.

The same Pilosella eaten, or taken in meats, doth cleanse and clarifie the sight, and cureth the rednesse of the eyes.

## CHAP. LXI.

## OF GOLDEN-floare, STECHADOS, and COTTON-weed.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two principall kindes of hearbes, which beare white, soft, and woolly, or cottony leaues which some men call Pilosella, or Filagine. The one hauing faire gold yellow and sweet smelling floures.

The other hath pale yellow floures without smell, and is of three sorts, as it shall appeare hereafter.

*The Description.*

**1** The first of these hearbes, which the Almaines doe call Rheinblumen, hath slender stalkes, round, and cottony, hard, and whitish, or of a hoare gray colour of a span long, with small, narrow, and very soft cottony leaues, in quantitie and making like the leaues of Hyssope: at the top of the stalkes groweth small tufts, or as it were nosegayes of tenne or twelue floures, or more, which are round in fashion, like to small buttons, the which doe not lightly perish or fade, but may be kept a long time in their estate and colour: neyther are they of an vnpleasant sauour, but are somewhat bitter: the roote is small, short, and blacke.

The other kind which is called Filago, or Cotton-weed, is of three sorts, as is before sayd.

**2** The first of them is like to the aforesayd, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the height of two foote long, or more: the stalkes be small, round, and grayish, couered with a certayne fine Wooll or Cotton, three or foure growing by from one roote, straight, and most commonly without any branches: the leaues be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woolly, like the leaues of golden or yellow Stechas, sauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a græner colour: the floures bee round, and after the fashion of buttons, growing at the top of the stalkes, a great many together, but nothing so yellow as the floures of golden Stechas, neyther so long lasting, but are carryed away with the wind when they bee ripe, like diuers other floures.

**3** The other kind of Cotton-weed, in stalkes and leaues is much like to the aforesayd, the floures also be like to the aforesayd: howbeit they grow not in tufts at the top of the stalke, but betwixt the leaues alongst by the stalke, and this is the greatest difference betwixt this and the other.

**4** The fourth kind of these hearbes, is like to the two other last recited Cotton-weedes, in stalkes and white cottony leaues, but it is altogether tenderer, smaller, and lower, seldome growing to the length of ones hand: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like to the other Cotton-weedes.

*The Place.*

The first kind groweth in sundry playnes, and drye heathes, and is plentifully found

found in sundry places by the river of Rhyne. In this countrey they solve it in gardens: the other three kindes groweth in this countrey in sandie grounds, about dy ditches, and in certayne moist places, and in woods.

*The Time.*

They floure most commonly in June, and July, Cotton weed floureth often, and againe in August.

*The Names.*

1 The first kind of these hearbes is called of Theophrastus in his ninth Booke, and xij. Chapter, in Græke *ἰαχρύον*: in Latine of Theodore Gaza, Aurelia: And of Dioscorides, *ἀγέστης*, Ageratum: in Shops, Sticas citrina, and Sticados citrinum: Of some, Tinaeria, and Amaranthus Luteus: in English, Gold-floure, Pothwurt, or Golden Stetchados, and of Turner, Golden-floureamor: in high Dutch, Rheinblumen, Pottenblumen, and Pottenkraut: in base Almaine, Rheyblomen, and Rhijnbloemen.

There is yet another hearbe described by Dioscorides, called *ἰαχρύον*, Elichrysom, and Amaranthus, the which is nothing like to Sticas citrina. For *ἰαχρύον*, Elichryson of Theophrastus, and *ἰαχρύον*, Elichryson of Dioscorides, are two severall hearbes. And therefore they are greatly deceived that thinke Sticas citrina to be the Elichryson of Dioscorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this time) by one name, in Latine, Filago: in Spanish, *Terna Golandrina*: in high Dutch, Rurkraut: in base Almaine, Ruer-crypt, or Root-melisoen crypt, that is to say, Bloudy-flurwurt.

The first of these three is called of Plinie, *Herba impii*, because that his last floures doe surmount and grow higher than the first.

Some would haue these three herbes, to be that which the Grecians call *μαρδανίον*: and the Latinists, *Centunculum*, *Centuncularis*, & *Tomentitia*, but yet their iudgement is not right, as it shall appeare in the Chapter next following.

*The Nature.*

These hearbes be of a drying nature: the Gold-floure, or golden Stachas, is hote also, as it may be perceyued by his bitteresse.

*The vertues.*

Golden Stachas, boyled in wine, and drunken, killeth woymes, and bringeth them forth, and is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The same boyled in lye, cleanseth the hayze from lice, and nits: the same layed in ward, obes and presses, keepeth apparell and garments from moths.

CHAP. LXII.

Of GNAPHALION, OR Small-COTTON.

*The Description.*

**G**naphalion is a base or low hearbe, with many slender soft branches. and small leaues, couered all ouer with a certayne white Cotton, or fine wooll, and very thicke, so that ye would say it were all wooll or cotton: the floures be pellow, and grow like buttons, at the top of the stalkes.

*The Place.*

This hearbe groweth nowhere, but by the Sea-coast, there is plentie of it in Languedock, and Prouince.

*The Time.*

It floureth in June and July.

*The Names.*

The hearbe is called in Græke *γνάφalon*: in Latine, *Gnaphalium*, *Centunculus*,



*Centuncularis*, *Tucularis*, *Albinum*, and of some, *Gelaso*, *Anaphalis*, *Anaxiron*, *Hires*, and *Tomentita*. Also, *Bombax humilis*: in English, of *Turner*, *Cadoède*, *Chastelard*, *Cartaphilago*. It may be called also *Petty Cotton*, or *small Bombax*: in French, *Petit Coton*, and *herbe borrense*, or *Cotoniere*. *Pena* in his *Strip. aduers.* noua, calleth it *Chamzylon*.

*The Nature.*

*Enaphalion* is drye and astringent.

*The Vertues.*

The leanes of *Enaphation* boyled in thicke red wine, are good against the blon: die sice, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doth witnesse.

## CHAP. XLIII.

### OF PLANTAINE, OR WAYBREDE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here is found in this Countrey, of thre sorts of Plantayne great plentie, besides which, there is yet another found, which groweth in salt ground, all which in figure doe partly resemble one another.

*The Description.*

**1** The great Plantaine hath great large leanes, almost like to a *Bate* lease, with seuen ribs behind, on the back-side, which doe all assemble and mete together at the end of the lease next the roote: the stemmes be round, of the height of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour, and coming by from the roote in the middle upward towards the top, are couered round about with small knaps or heads (which first of all doe turne into small floures, and afterward into smal husks containing a blackish seede) like to a *Spike-eare*, or a little *Toych*: the roote is short, white, and of the thiknesse of a finger, hauing many white hayrie threds. Of this kind, there is found another, the *Spiques*, *eares*, or *toyches* whereof are verie double, so as in enery *Spike eare*, in stead of the little knaps or heads, it bringeth forth a number of other small *toyches*, whereof each one is like to the *Spike* or *toych* of great Plantaine.

**2** The second kind of Plantaine is like to the first, sauing that his leanes bee narrower, smaller, and somewhat hayrie: the stalkes bee round, and somewhat cottony, or hayrie, and bringeth forth at the top spiked knoppes or *toyches*, a great deale shorter than the first Plantaine, the blowing of it are purple in white: the root is white and longer than the first.

**3** The third kind of Plantaine is smaller than the second: the leanes bee long and narrow, with ribs like the leanes of the other Plantaine, of a darke greene colour, with smal poynts or purples, set here and there alongst the edges of the leanes: the stalkes be cressed or straked, and beare at the top faire spiked knaps with white floures or blossomes, like the *spike* knops of the middle Plantaine: the root is short and verie full of thredde strings.

**4** The *Sea-Plantaine* is narrower, it hath long leanes, verie narrow, and thicke: the stalkes be of a spanne long, full of small graynes or knoppes, from the middle euen by to the toppe, much like to the *toych* of the great Plantaine: the roote is also thredde.

*The Place.*

The thre first Plantaines grow almost enery where in this countrey, in pastures and leas, about wapes, and moist places.

The *Sea-Plantaine* groweth in salt grounds, upon the bankes and borders of salt-water streames, as in *Zeland*, and *Barowgh*, in great plenty, by the water *Zoon*.

*The*

The Time.

The Plantaines doe floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of June and July: the sēde is ripe in August.

The Names.

Plantaine is called in Greeke ἀγνίνη, that is, *Lingua agnina*, Lambs tongue: ἀγνίνη, ὡς ἐλάνθου, πρὸς τὸν ἀγνὸν: in Latine, and in Shops, *Plantago*: in Italian, *Plantagine*: in Spanish, *Tamchagen*, *Lengua de oveja*: in English, *Plantaine*: in high Dutch, *Weggrich*, or *Schaffzungen*: in base Almaine, *Weghbjæ*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine, *Plantago maior*, and *Plantago rubra*: in English, great *Plantaine*: in French, *Grand Plantaine*: in high Dutch, *Roter Weggrich*: in base Almaine, *Roode Weghbjæ*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine, *Plantago media*: in French, *Plantain moyen*: in English, *Middle Plantaine*: in high Dutch *Wittel* and *beyter Weggrich*: in base Almaine, *Wiet Weghbjæ*.

3 The third is called of some in Greeke *quinqueneria*, that is to say, in Latine, *Quinqueneruia*: otherwise it is now called in Latine, *Lanceolata*, and *Lanceola*: in English, *Ribwort*: in French, *Petit Plantaine*, *Lanceole*, and *Lanceollette*: in high Dutch, *Spitjer Weggrich*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Weghbjæ*, and *Pont-scribbe*.

4 We call the fourth, *Plantago marina*: in English, *Sea-Plantaine*: in French *Plantain de mer*: in base Almaine, *Zæ Weghbjæ*.

The Nature.

Plantaine is cold and dry in the second degree.

The Vertues.

The leaues of Plantaine eaten with meates, or otherwise, are verie good against the falling downe of rheumes, and catarres, they comfort the stomach, and are good for such as haue the *Phthisick* (which is a disease in the lungs, with a consumption of all the body:) And against the cough.

The decoction of leaues of Plantaine drunken, stoppeth the bloudie fire, and other stures of the belly: also it stoppeth the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the superfluous flowing of womens termes, and all other issue of bloud.

The iuyce of Plantaine drunken, stoppeth and appeaseth the great desire to be committed, and stancheth all sture of bloud, as well as the leaues and sēd.

The root of Plantaine by himselfe, or with his sēd, boyled in swēte wine, and drunken, openeth the conduites or passages of the liuer and kidneys being stopped, and is good against the jaundys, and the vlceration of the kidneys, and bladder.

Some haue written, that thre rootes of Plantaine taken with wine and water, doth cure the feuer tertian: and soure rootes so taken, doe cure the feuer quartaine.

The vse of Plantaine is good against all euill, corrupt, and running sores and blisters, and against wounds both old and new, all hote impostumes, and inflammations, cankers, fistulas, and the foule euill, or French-pockes, and all scuruiues. It is good against the biting of mad-dogs, to bruse the leaues of Plantaine, & lay thereupon, or to poure of the iuyce of Plantaine into the wounds, or if it bee mixed with emplaysters, and oymments, that be made for such purpose.

The leaues of Plantayne doe allwaie and mittigate the payne of the gowt, and are excellent to be layed vpon swollen members, that are full of heat and payne, or anguish.

The iuyce of Plantayne dropped or filled into the eares, is verie good against the payne in the same. And to be dropped into the eyes against the inflammation, and payne of the eyes.

The same iuyce or the decoction of the leaues or roots of Plantaine, doe cure and heale the naughtie vlcers of the mouth the tooth-ach, and the bleeding of the gums or iawes, when the mouth is oftentimes washed with the same.

The leaues of Plantaine pound or stamped with salt and layd to the impostumes, blwens, or hard swellings about the eares and throte, cureth the same. The roots

also is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the same purpose, as some men write.

## CHAP. LXIV.

## OF BVCKHORNE PLANTAINE, OF CORONOP PLANTAINE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here is found in this country at this present, two kinds of herbs, both comprehended vnder the name of Crowfoote.

*The description.*

**1** The first Crowfoote or Hartshorne, hath long narrow, and hairy leaues, and bringeth forth vpon ech side of the leafe three or foure short stalks or branches, almost like to the branches of a Harts horne. It lieth spread vpon the ground like a starre. From the middle of those leaues groweth vp small round hairy stems, bearing long spiked knaps, or torches, like the middle Plantaine: the roots is long and thredde.

**2** The second Crowfoote hath three or foure stems or branches, creeping vpon the ground, and alwaies lying flat vpon the earth, but neuer mounting or rising higher, and are set full of long, narrow, and jagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantaine, but smaller, and nothing hairy: the floures be small and white, and growing betwixt the leaues and the stalks, well fastned to the stemme; when they are decayed, there cometh forth small flat purses, broad and rough, in which the seed is contained: the roote is white, of the length of ones finger, in taste like to garden Cresses.

One may also place amongst the kinds of Coronopus, a certaine herbe, which we shall now offer vnto you (the which is a stranger, and but little knowne in this country) seeing that it is very well like to Harts horne: the leaues be long & narrow, branched, with short stalks, altogether like to the leaues of Harts horne, sauing that sometimes they be bigger: they lie also flat, and spread round vpon the ground, and are somewhat rough and hairy, like the leaues of Harts horne: so that it is hard to know one from another, when they are both without stalks and floures. But when this herbe beginneth to haue stalks and floures, then the difference is easily marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or three round stalks, parted into sundry branches, at the top whereof are placed knops and buttons, like to Cyanus or Cozme floure, sauing that the scales of the knaps or head, be not so closely couched, and laid one vpon another, and the said scales seeme cleere and thorough shining, especially when the floure is fallen off and withered: the floures come forth of the said knops or heads, in colour and making like the floures of Cychoy, but smaller: the roote is long and slender.

*The Place.*

**1** The first kind groweth in Brabant and Flanders, in vntilled sandie places.

**2** The second also groweth about waies, and by sandie pathes, & vpon banks and rampiers, especially in certaine places about Antwerpe, whereas it groweth so plentifully, that almost one shall see none other herbe.

**3** The third, which is a strange herbe, groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifully in Languedocke, in Ronie and by places.

*The Time.*

**1. 2** The two first kinds doe floure in May and June.

**3** The third floureth in July and August.

*The Names.*

**1** The first is called in Latine Cornu ceruinum, or Herba Stellæ, and Stellaria:

in English of Turner and Cooper, Herbe Iue, and Crowfoote Plantaine: of Pena, Buckhozne. We may also call it Harts hozne Plantaine, Buckhozne Plantaine, or Cozonop Plantaine: it is called in French *Corne de Cerf*, or *Dent au chien*: it is unknowne in Shops. The Babanders do call it Hertthozen, & Crapenuoet crupt. Some late writers call it in Greeke *coronopus*: in Latine *Pes Cornicis*: in high Dutch, Kraensuz, supposing it to be the same Coronopus, which Dio'coride hath described in the 123 chapter of his second booke: although indeed they be not like at all. And therefore we haue called it *Pseudocoronopus*, that is to say, bastard Crowfoote.

2 The second kinde dzaweth nere to the description of Coronopus, made by Dioscorides, albeit that notwithstanding, the learned Ruellius, Doctor in his time at Paris, could not be made beleue, that this was the right Coronopus. Wherefore for the same Ruellius sake, who made a lively description of this herbe, we doe now call it Coronopus Ruellij: in base Almaine, Crapenuoet, or Rauenuoet. They call it at Paris Verrucaria: in some places of England they call it Swines cresses. We may also call it Ruellius Coronopus.

3 This strange herbe hath no name as yet knowne vnto vs, sauing that the Herborists of Languedock take it to be a kinde of Scabius, or for the Corne floure called Cyanus, in English, Biew hottell. A man may doubt whether this be not Dioscoride Coronopus, because that Harts hozne should seem to be a kind of Plantaine. But because the description of Coronopus is very short, we are not able to assure you. This may also be a kind of Condrilla.

*The Nature.*

1 Harts hozne is cold and dry in temperature, much like Plantaine.

2 The Swine Cresses, or Ruellius Coronopus (as it is euidnt by the taste) is hot and dry, like to garden or towne Cresses, but not all thing so hot.

*The vertues.*

Harts hozne is in vertue like to Plantaine, whereof it is a kinde, and may be used in all things whereto Plantaine serueth. Also it hath bene proued singular against the pissing of bloud, the grauell and the stone, to be taken in meats or otherwise.

If Swines Cresses, or Ruellius Coronopus, be the true Coronopus, then the root thereof roasted in the imbers or hot ashes, and eaten in meats, is very good against the laske proceeding from the coldnes of the stomache, which is the cause of stinck humors in the guts: for which purpose the very sent and taste of the roots here described, declareth the same to be very good, because it is hot and somewhat astringent.

CHAP. LXV.

Of Blouyd-STRANGE, OR MOUSE-TAILE.

*The description.*

**M**ouse taile is a small low herbe, with small leaues and very narrow, amongst which springeth vp from the root small stems garnished with very small whitish floures, and afterward with litle long torches, much like to a Mouse or Rats taile, and like the seede or torches of Plantaine before it bloweth, in which is contained very small and browne seede.

*The Place.*

Mouse taile groweth in good pastures, and certaine medowes, and sometimes also by high way sides.

*The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill, and the torches and seede is ripe in May, and shortly after the



the whole herbe perisheth, so that in June yee shall not finde the dye or withered plant.

*The Names.*

It is called in English, Mouse taile, and Bloud strange: in French *Queue de souris*: and accordingly in Greeke, *μῦς ὀπίς*, *μῦς ὀπίς*: in Latine *Cauda murina*, and *Cauda muris*: in high Dutch, *Tausenthoorn*: in base Almaine, *Muyse steerkens*. This is not *Holotheum*, neither *Denticula Canis Ruellij*, as some do iudge.

*The Nature.*

The leaues of this herbe doe coole, and differ not much from the nature of Plantaine.

*The Vertues.*

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet knowne, howbeit, as farre as forth as men may iudge by the taste and sent thereof, it is much like in facultie to Plantaine.

## CHAP. LXVI.

### OF WATER PLANTAIN.

*The Description.*

**W**ater Plantaine is a faire herbe, with large greene leaues, not much unlike the leaues of Plantaine, with a stalke full of branches, and small white floures, divided into three parts, and after them it bringeth forth triangled husks or buttons, the roote is of threddy strings.

*The Place.*

This herbe groweth about the borders and banks of ditches and ponds, and sometimes also in rivers and brookes.

*The Time.*

It flourisheth from June till August.

*The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Plantago aquatica*: in English, water Plantaine: in French *Plantain d'eau*: in high Dutch, *wasser Weegrich*, and *Frochloefol kraut*: in base Almaine, *water Wechbake*.

*The Nature.*

Some men write of this herbe, that it is of temperament cold and drye.

*The Vertues.*

Some lay store of the leaues of water Plantaine, upon the shanks or shins of such as haue the dropsie, supposing that the water in the belly shall by that meanes be draine downe to the shins or shanks.

The learned men of our time do write, that it hath the same vertues and faculties as the other Plantaine, wherof we haue already written in the lxii. Chapter.

## CHAP. LXVII.

### OF KNOTGRASSE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two kinds of this herbe, as Dioscorides writeth, the male and the female: the male is called in English, *Swines-grasse*, and *Knot-grasse*; but the female is called *small Shavegrasse*.

*The*

The Description.

1 Knotgrasse hath many round, weak, and slender branches, full of knots and ioynts, and creeping alongst the ground; it hath long narrow leaves, not much unlike the leaves of Kiew, saving that they be longer and the flowers be small, growing alongst the branches betwixt the leaves and the ioynts, of colour sometimes white, sometimes purple or incarnate, after them cometh a triangled seede like to Hazell seede: the roote is round and reddish with many strings.

2 The second kinde which they call female Knotgrasse, hath three or foure by right, round, and even stems, without branches, full of ioynts, and much like to the stalks and ioynts of Hippuris, or Poxetalle, but not so rough, and about the ioynts groweth many small and narrow little leaves like to a starre, and not much unlike the leaves of Rosemary: the root is white and runneth alongst the ground, putting forth many new shutes or sprigs.

3 Amongst the kinds of Knotgrasse, we may well reckon that herbe, which both so wrap and interlace it selfe, and is so full of ioynts, that the base Almaines call it Anawel, that is to say, Knotweede, it groweth to the height of a mans hand, and bringeth forth many tender branches, full of knotty ioynts, intangled and snarled, or wrapped one in another: the leaves be small and narrow, well like to Juniper leaves, saving they be smaller and not prickly; amongst which groweth little flowers after the fashion of stars, in colour like to the stems and leaves which are grayish: the roote is hairy, and as long as ones finger.

The Place.

1 The male Knotgrasse groweth in fields about wayes and paths, and in streets.

2 The female groweth in moist places about the banks and borders of running waters.

3 The third groweth about champion fields and places not well husbanded, especially in a moist year.

The Time.

The male Knotgrasse, and the third kind do flower from after June untill the end of Summer: The female is found most commonly in July and August.

The Names.

Knotgrasse is called in Greeke *πολύκνηρος*: in Latine *Sanguinaria*, *Sanguinalis*, and *Proserpinaca*.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *πολύκνηρος ἄβρις*, *καλὸς κνηρος*, or *καλὸς κνηρος*: in Latine *Seminalis*: in Iops *Centumodia*, and *Corrigiola*: of some *Sanguinaria*, *Sanguinalis*, *Proserpinaca*: in Italian *Corrigiola*: in Spanish *Corriola*, *ycienados yerua*: in English, male Knotgrasse: in French *Renonce*, and *Corrigiole*: in high Dutch, *Weggras*, and *Wegtrit*: in base Almaine, *Weggras*, *Werkens gras*, and *Dupsent knop manneken*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *πολύκνηρος ἴλιος*: in Latine *Sanguinalis foetida*: in base Almaine, *Dupsentknop wyssken*: in English of Turner *Spedoto* *Whane-grasse*, and small *Whane-grasse*.

3 The third kind is called in base Almaine, *Anawel*, the which without doubt is a kind of Knotgrasse, albeit Dioscorides hath described but two kinds: *Scithet* do we take it to be *Polygonon* of Dioscorides, but for one of the foure kinds of *Polygonon*, whereof Plinie hath written in the xviii. booke of his history.

The Nature.

All these herbes are cold in the second degree, and drie in the third, astringent, and making thicke.

The Vertues.

1 The iuyce of Knotgrasse drunk, is good against the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other issue of blood, and is good against vomiting and laskes.

The same drunken in wine, helpeth against the bitings of venomous beasts.

It is also good against tertian fevers to be drunken, an houre befoze the fit.

The leaues of Knotgrasse boyled in wine or water, and drunken, staith all manner of laskes and fluxes of the belly, the bloudy fluxe, and womens fluxes, the spitting of bloud, and all fluxe of bloud, as well as the iuyce.

The iuyce of Knotgrasse put with a pessary into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the fluxes, and the inordinate course of the same: and put into the nose, it stancheth the bleeding of the same: powdered into the eares, it taketh away the paine of the same, and dyeth vp the corrupt matter and filth of the same.

The same boyled in wine and honie, cureth the blcers and inflammations of the private or secret parts.

The greene leaues being laid to, preuaile much against the great heat and burning of the stomacke, hot swellings and impostumes, the consuming and burning of S. Anthonies fire, and all greene or fresh wounds.

Dioscorides also saith, that Knotgrasse prouoketh vyne, and is good for such as dyspisse dysop after dysop: the which is found true, when the vyne is hot and sharpe.

2 The female Knotgrasse hath the same vertue, as the male Knotgrasse (as Dioscorides saith) but not so strong.

3 And the third kind also, his vertues be much like to the male Knotgrasse.

## CHAP. LXVIII.

### OF HORSETAILE, OR SHAUEGRASSE.

#### *The Kindes.*

There be two sorts of Horsetaile, or Shauegrasse, as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

#### *The Description.*

When the great Shauegrasse or Horsetaile beginneth to spring, it bringeth forth round, naked, and hollow stems, rough and full of ioynts: yea, their roughnesse is such, that Turners, Cutlers, and other Artificers, do vse them to polish and make plaine, and smoothe their workes, as the hatts of knives and daggers, &c. At the top of those Asparagus shutes or stems, groweth small, round, and blacke knops or tufts. Afterward the stems do ware browne and reddish, and bring forth round about euery knot or ioynt, diuers litle, small, slender and knotty rushes. It mounteth so high, that with his hanging rushes, or small branches, it is not much vnlike to a Horse taile: the roote is white and hath ioynts or knots like the stalke or stemme.

2 The small Shauegrasse or Horsetaile, is not much vnlike to the great. It bringeth forth when it beginneth to spring, bare and naked stems, that be also round, hollow and knottie, at the top or end of those stems, it hath as it were, a spiked eare or knop of small white flowers which perish incontinently: then springeth vp from the root other shutes or branches full of knots or ioynts, about the which also there groweth round knottie rushes, like as in the great Horsetaile or Shauegrasse, but not so great nor so rough, but more soft and gentle, so that they are nothing worthy to polish withall: the roote is small, blacke, and slender.

#### *The Place.*

The great Shauegrasse groweth in ditches and ponds, and very moist places: the small Horsetaile or Shauegrasse groweth in low shadowy places, and also in dry sandie fields.

#### *The Time.*

The naked stems of the great Horsetaile, do spring vp in May: the shutes and blossoms of the small Horsetaile, do spring in Aprill, and shortly after cometh vp the stems, set full of small rushes.

The

*The Names.*

These herbes are called in Greeke *ἵριον*, and of some *ἱρίσος καὶ αἰδάνος*: in Latine Equisetum, Equiseta, Equiselis, Equinalis, and Salix Equina: in shops Cauda equina: in Italian *Asprella*, *Codo di cavallo*, *prala*: in Spanish *Cola de mula*, *Rabo de mula*: in English, Horse-taile, and Schauegrasse: in high Dutch, Schafftheu: in base Almaigne, Peertseert.

The greater kind is called Equisetum maius, and of some Asprella: in English, great Schauegrasse, and Horse-taile: in high Dutch, gros Schafftheu, Rosischwantz, Pferdtschwantz, Roszwadel, Bannenkraut: in base Almaigne, Croot Peertseert, and Bannencrypt.

The small is called in Greeke *ἵριον ἵμερον καὶ ἰνόνιον*: in Latine Equisetum minus, aut alterum, and Equitium: and of some as Anthonius Musa writeth, Scruola: in English, small Schauegrasse, and of some Ladpipes: in high Dutch, kleyn Schafftheu, Batzenwedel, Batzenschwantz, Batzen saghel: in base Almaigne cleyn Peertseert, and Cattenseert.

*The Nature.*

These two Schauegrasses or Horse-tailes, are cold in the first degree, and dry in the second, astringent, and drying without sharpnesse.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Horse-taile, in wine or water drunken, stoppeth all fluxe of blood, and all other extraordinary fluxes, especially the inordinate issue of floures: it doth also cure the bloudy flux & dangerous laske, & all other kinde of laskes. And for all the aforesaid intents it is a soueraigne remedie (as Galen writeth.) The iuyce of this herbe drunken alone, or with wine, is of the same operation and effect.

Horse-taile or Schauegrasse, being taken in manner aforesaid, is most conuenient and profitable for all vlcers, sores, and hurts of the kidneis, the bladder and bowels, and against all burstings.

Horse-taile with his roote boyled, is good against the cough, the difficultie and paine of fetching breath, and against inward burstings, as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

The iuyce thereof put into the nose, stancheth the bleeding of the same, and with a pessarie or other Suppositoꝝ conueied into the naturall places of women, stoppeth the floures.

The same pound and strowed vpon fresh and greene wounds, ioyneth them together and healeth them: also it preserveth them from inflammation: And so doth the powder of the same herbe dried, and strowed vpon new and greene wounds.

CHAP. LXIX.

OF WHITE ROOTE, OR SALOMONS SEALE.

*The Kindes.*

White roote or Salomons seale, is of two sorts: The one called the great or broad seale of Salomon: The other is the small and narrow Salomons seale.

*The Description.*

The great Salomons seale, hath long round stalks: the leaues be long and greene, larger, longer, and softer than bay leaues, betwixt the which leaues and the stalk, vpon short stems, hang pleasant white greene floures, long and hollow, three or foure together, so that every stalk doth commonly bring forth more floures than leaues: the floures perished, they turne into round berries, the which be greene at the first, and afterward blacke like Jay berries or woodts: the roote is long, of the quantitie of ones finger, full of knobs or ioynts, and of colour white, with many hairy strings, in taste at the first, sweet, but afterward somewhat sharpe and bitter.



2 The small Salomons scale doth not much vary from the other, saving that his leaues be narrower, and doe not grow alone, or generally one by one, but foure or five grow out of one knot or ioynt, round about the stalk, almost star fashion: the floures are græner, and the fruit is blacker than the other: the root is smaller and slenderer, in all poynts else like to the aforesayd.

*The Place.*

1 The great Salomons scale, groweth in this countrey in dry woods, standing vpon mountaines.

2 The second also groweth in mountaines and woods, especially in Almaine. A man shall not lightly find it in this countrey, except in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in hearbes.

*The Time.*

They doe both floure in May and Iune.

*The Names.*

Salomons scale is called in Greeke *πολύγωνον*: in Latine, Polygonatum: in Shops, Sigillum Salomonis: in Italian, *Frassinella*: in Spanish, *Fraxinella*: in English also, *Scala cæli*, *White-root*, or *white-wurt*: in high Dutch, *Weißwurtz*: in French, *Signet de Salomon*: in base Almaine, *Salomons seggel*: in the Tuscan tongue, *Frassinella*.

*The Nature.*

Salomons scale is of nature hote and dry, absterfue, or cleansing, and somewhat astringent.

*The Vertues.*

The root of Salomons scale pound, doth close vp and heale the wounds where upon it is layed.

The same being fresh and new gathered, to be pound and layed vpon, or if one be annoynted with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away all spots, freckles, and blacke and blew markes that happen by beating, falling, or bruising, whether it be in the face, or in any other part of the body.

This hearbe, neyther yet his roote, is good to be taken into the bodie, as Galen witteth.

## CHAP. LXX.

### OF FLEAWURT, OR FLEBANE.

*The Description.*

**T**he leaues of Flebane be long, narrow, and hayrie, amongst which spring vp round and tender branches, set full of leaues like them aforesayde, but smaller, and garnished at the top, with little, long, round, spikie knaps like cares, with grænish floures or blossomes, which doe afterward change into a browne and shining seed, in proportion: colour, and quantitie, like vnto Fleas.

*The Place.*

This hearbe groweth in fields and desert places, as Dioscorides saith. In this countrey men sow it in gardens, and whereas it hath bene once sowne, it groweth continually after ward of his owne sowing, or shedding of seed.

*The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and August: and sometimes also the seed is ripe.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ψύλλιον*: in Latine, *Psyllium*, and *Herba Pulicaris*: in Shops, *Psyllium*: in Italian, *Pillio*: in Spanish, *Zargatona*: in English, *Fleawurt*, and *Flebane*: in French, *Herbe aux pouces*: in high Dutch, *Flohe kraut*: in base Almaine, *Ulopercut*.

*The Nature.*

The sēde of Psyllium, or Fleawurt (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and drynesse: as Galen and Serapio writeth.

*The Vertues.*

The sēd of Fleabane boyled in water, or steeped and drunke, purgeth downe, & wards Aduſt and Cholericke humors: besides this, it swageth payne, and slaketh the inflammation and heat of the intralles or bowels, and is good against hot fevers or burning agues, and all inward heats, and against great drought and thirst.

The same sēd somewhat bruised, but not broken, parched at the fire, is good against the blondie sīre and vehement laske, especially when they proceed of taking strong and violent medicines.

The sēd thereof mingled with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, or water, is good to be straked and applyed vnto hote griefes of the ioynts, the impostumes and swellings behinde the eares, and other hote swellings, also it is good against the head ach.

The same layed to with Vinegar, is good against the going out of the Snel, and the burking of young children.

The water where in the sēd hath bene soaked or steeped, is good to be layed to the burning heat called S. Anthonies fire, and to all hote swellings. It is also good to be dropped into running eares, and against the Wormes in the same.

Some hold, that if this hearbe whiles it is yet grēne, be strowed in the house, that Fleas will not come nor ingender whereas it is layd.

*The Danger.*

Too much of Flebane sēde taken inwardly, is verie hurtfull to mans nature: It engendzeth coldnesse and stiffness throughout the bodie, with penſiue heaviness of the heart, so that such as haue drunke thereof, doe sometimes fall into great distresse.

*The Remedy.*

When one hath taken too much of the sēde of Flebane, so that hee ſealeth some noyance or harme, aboue all things it shall be good for him to prouoke vomite with medicines conuenient, to cast vp if it be possible, that which hath bene before taken. Afterward giue him to drinke of the best and most sauory old Wine that may be gotten by it selfe, or boyled with Wormewood, or Wine mingled with honye and a little Lye, or the decoction of Dill, as Serapio writeth: And besides this, ye may giue him all things that are good against the daungers that happen of eating grēne Coliander.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of certaine HERBES that flect or swimme vpon the Water.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be diners sorts of hearbes that grow in and aboue water, whereof the greatest part shall be described in other places and other Chapters: so that in this present Chapter, we shall intreat but onely of foure or five sorts of them that grow vpon the water.

*The Description.*

**T**he first and most notable of these Kindes of floating hearbes, the which is called Water Spike, or most commonly Pondweed, hath long, round, and knottie branches: the leaues grow vpon small short stemples, and are large, great and

and flat, layed and carryed vpon the water, somewhat like to great Plantaine, but a great deale smaller: the floures grow at the top of the branches, aboue the water vpon long purple spikie knops, like to the eares of Bissot, the which being perished, there commeth vp round knops, wherein the seed is inclosed, which is hard.

2 The second kind hath long small stennes: the leaues be long, and iagged, very small, spread abroad vnderneath the water, alwaies fine or stre standing directly one against another, as the leaues of Padder, or Willow, every leafe like to Tanfie, or Perrow leaues, but smaller, and moze iagged than the leaues of tanfie, and greater and broader than the leaues of Perrow or Pilfoyle, but not so finely cut as Pilfoyle. It bringeth forth his floures vpon stalkes or stennes, growing aboue the water, alwaies thre or foure floures set one against another, parted into fine leaues like to a little whele, or like stocke Gillofloures, or like the floures of common Buglosse, of colour white, and yellow in the middle: the rootes be nothing else, but like to long small blacke thredes, & at that end wherby they are fastened to the ground, they are white, and shining like Chryssall.

3 The third hearbe swimming vpon the water is called *Morus Ranz*, or Frog-bit, and it hath round leaues layed flat and spread vpon the water, like the leaues of Asarabacca, or Sole-foote, but smaller, and tyed vpon short stennes coming out from the roote: the floures grow amongst the leaues, and are white, and a little yellow in the middle, parted into thre leaues, much like in figure to the floures of water Plantaine, and the floures of water Pilfoyle, or Crabs-claw: the roote is thicke and short, with many long threds or strings, like the rot of water Pilfoyle.

4 There is also carryed vpon the water certaine little small greene round leaues, not much larger than the seede of the pulse called Lentils, hauing vnder them foue roots, verie small white thredde strings, and are called water Lentils, Ducks meat, and Crayues.

5 Amongst the floating hearbes, there is also a certayne hearbe which some call *Liuertwort*, at the rootes whereof hang verie manie hayzie strings like rootes, the which doth oftentimes change his vppermost leaues, according to the places where as it groweth: that which groweth within the water, carpeth vpon slender stalkes his leaues verie small cut, much like the leaues of the common Camomile, but because they be vnder the water, and growing aboue about the top of the stalkes, it beareth small round leaues, somewhat dented or vneuenly cut about: that kind which groweth out of the water in the borders of ditches, hath none other but the small iagged leaues: that which groweth adioyning to the water, and is sometimes drenched or ouerwhelmed with water, hath also at the toppe of the stalkes small round leaues, but much moze dented than the round leaues of that which groweth alwaies in the water: the floures of these hearbes are white, and of a good sent or smel, with a certaine yellow in the middle, like the floures of Crow-foote, gold-cups, or straw-bery-floures: when they are gone, there commeth round, rough, and prickly knops like the seede of Crow-foot, or Gold-knaps.

*The Place.*

These hearbes grow in standing waters, and ditches.

*The Time.*

Water-spikes, and Frog-bit, doe floure most commonly in Iune: the others in May.

*The Names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke *πικραλίς* or *πικράλις*: in Latine, *Fontalis*, and *Fontinalis*, and of some *Spicara*, unknowne in shops: in English, water-spike, and Pondweed: in French, *Espi d'eau*, and *Bete Aquatique*: in high Dutch, *Zaukraut*: in base Almaine, *Fonteinercut*.

2 The second is counted of some of the writers in these dayes, for a kind of the hearbe called in Greeke *πυλωρίδιον*: in Latine, *Millefolium*. Some call it in French, *Gyroslee d'eau*: in Latine, *Viola palustris*: in base Almaine, *Water-Filieren*: in English, *Water-Gilsofer*.

3 The third is called *Morus ranæ*, that is to say, Frog-bit, and it hath none other Græke nor Latine name that I know: it is called in base Almaine, *Wasschen bæt*, and *Cleyn plompen*, that is, *Parua Nymphaea*, or small water lilly.

4 The water-lentill is called in Græke *palustis*, *palustris* in Latine: in Latine, *Lens palustris*, or *Lacustris*: in Shops, *Lenticula aquæ*: in English, water-lentils, Ducks meate, and *Crayues*: in high Dutch, *Wasslinsen*: in base Almaine, *Wasslinsen*; and of some, *Cinde-gruen*.

5 The fifth, which is like to Gold-cup in his floure and sêde, sêmeth in sight to be a kind of *Ranunculus*: or *Crow-foot*, called in Græke, *Polyanthenon*: therefore it may be well called in Latine, *Polyanthenium palustre*, or *Aquaticum*: in English *white Crow-foot*, and *water Crow-foot*: in base Almaine, *Wit*, or *water Boter-blomen*: the Apothecaries of this time doe call it *Hepatica*, and *Hepatica aquatica*, or *Palustris*: And doe verie erroneously vse it for *Hepatica*.

*The Nature.*

Pondwêd doth coole, and so doth Frog-bit, and water-lentill, or *Crayues*.

*The Vertues.*

1 Pondwêd, or water-spike is good to be layed to rotten and consuming or fretting sores, and to sores that runne in the legges, if it be layed to with home, and vinegar, as Plinie saith.

The decoction thereof boyled in wine, is good to be drunken against the blondie-B fire, and all other lasks, and hath the vertue like Knot-grasse, as Galen writeth.

4 Water-lentils, or *Crayues* mingled with fine wheaten floure, and layed too, Cypreapleth much against hote swellings, as Phlegmons, Crispelas, and the paines of the ioynts.

The same doth also helpe the falling downe of the slege or Argut in young child: Dizen. It is also good against the bursting of young children.

The the other kinds are not used in medicine.

## CHAP. LXXII.

### Of ALYSSON.

*The Description.*

The steme of this hearbe is right and straight, parting it selfe at the top into three or foure small branches: the leaues be first round, and after long, whitish and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling. It bringeth forth at the top of the branches, little yellow floures, and afterward, small, rough, whitish, and flat huskes, and almost round, fashioned like bucklers, wherein is contained a flat sêde, almost like to the sêd of Castell or *Stache Gillofloures*, but greater.

*The Place.*

Alysson, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon rough mountaines, and is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some Herbozists.

*The Time.*

It flowereth in this countrey in June, and the sêde is ripe in Iuly.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *αλυσσον*, in Latine also *Alyssum*, and this is Dioscorides Alysson, for Alyssa of Galen, and Plinie, are vnlike to this, and of some late writers, *Lunaria maior*. This is the right Alysson of Dioscorides: for the Alysson of Galen and Plinie, is not like vnto this.

*The Nature.*

Alysson is of a drying nature, as Galen writeth.

*The vertues.*

Alysson drunken, or holden to the nose to smell at, dryueth away yering, or the ticket.



The same taken with other meates, cureth the rage or madnesse caused by the biting of a mad-dogge.

The same hanged in the house, or at the gate or entrie, keepeth both man and beast from enchantments and witching.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

## OF SCABIOUS.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here are found in this countrey three kinds of Scabious, like one to another, as well in the floures, as in the leaues.

*The Description.*

**1** The first kind which is the most common and the greatest, at the first coming vp, his leaues be long and small, of a grayish hoze colour, and hazzie, spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp round, and hazzie shoots or stems bearing leaues verie iagged, of a hoze grayish colour, and hazzie also, in fashion somewhat like to the leaues of the great Valerian, which wee call Wetwall. At the top of the stalkes groweth blewish floures in thick tuffets, fashioned like to a little flat round hat: the root is white, long, and single.

Of this sort there is found another kind, in all poynts like to the aforesayd, sauing that at euerie head or knap, there groweth in the stead of floures, many other small knoppes or little tuffets of floures, hanging downe by long stemmes after the same manner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kindes of Daylies, and Sparigolds.

**2** The second kind of Scabious is the smallest or least amongst the kindes of Scabious, no higher than ones hand, much like vnto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and floures, sauing that it is smaller, and the leaues be moze deeper cut and iagged.

**3** The third kind is as it were a meane betwixt the other twaine, smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smallest, in floures much like the other twaine, the leaues be long, hazzie, and grayish, snipt, and cut round about, but nothing so much or so deeply gasht, as the two others: the root is long and slender, like the roote of the first and greatest Scabious.

**4** There is also an hearbe like vnto Scabious, growing to the height of a foote and halfe, or two foote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Dinels-bit, the which be somewhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges: the stalkes or stemmes be round, vpon the tops whereof groweth small round knaps or bollines, couered with scales like to the knops of blew Bottell, or Coznesfloure, but much greater, out of the middest whereof groweth purple hazzie floures, like to the middle part of Spanns or blew Bottell: the root is thicke, short, and crooked, with many threddy strings.

*The Place.*

The great Scabious and Iacea nigra, doe grow in meadowes and pastures: the smaller Scabious groweth in medowes and watric grounds that stand low: the lesser Scabious groweth in the fields, and by the way sides.

*The Time.*

They doe all floure in June and July.

*The Names.*

These hearbes were not described of the ancient writers (as far as I can learne) and therefore they haue no Grecke nor Latine name to vs knowne.

**1** The first is now called in shops Scabiosa: and of some *scabiosa*: in English, Scabious: in French, *Scabieuse*: in Dutch, *Apostemkraut*, *Pestemkraut*, and *Grindkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Scabiose*.

**2** The

- 2 The second is now called Scabiosa minor, that is to say, small Scabious.  
 3 The third is called in English, Shæpes Scabious: in French, *Scabieuse de brebis*: in base Almaigne Schæps Scabiose.  
 4 The fourth is now called in shops, lacea nigra, and Marerfilon: and it hath none other name knowne vnto vs.

*The Nature.*

All the Scabiouses are hote and drye, digesters and diuiders of grosse humors.

*The Vertues.*

Scabious boyled by it selfe, or with his roote, in wine or water, and drunken, doth cleanse the breast, and the lungs, and is good against an old cough, & the impostumes of the breast, and all other inward parts, as in the cleansing, riping, sobering, and healing of the same: the same effect hath the conserue made with the floures of Scabiose and sugar, to be used dayly.

Scabious is also good against all itch and scuruienesse, to be pounded and layed to the same, or to be mixt with oyles and ointments fit for the same.

The Eye wherein Scabious hath bene boyled or skæped, doth cleanse the hayze from all bryan or white scurffe (which is small dust or scales, which falleth from the head) when the head and haire is washed therewithall.

The decoction of lacea nigra gargaled, or when the mouth is often washed therewithall, it doth wast and consume the impostumes of the mouth and throat, that are yet fresh and new, and doth ripe and breake them that be old.

The small Scabious and the Shæpes Scabious, are not used in medicine.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Deuils-bit.

*The description.*

**T**he stalkes of Deuils-bit are round, and of two or thre foote long, bearing broad leaues verie little or nothing at all snipt about the edges: the floures be of a darke purple colour, and sometimes white, growing round and thick together, like the crop or floure of Hops, after the falling away thereof, the seed is carried away with the wind: the roote is blacke and hard, short and thicke, with many thredde strings by the sides, the which in the middle, or as it were about the hart of the same, seemeth as it were bitten off.

*The Place.*

Deuils-bit groweth in drye medows and woods, and about way sides.

*The Time.*

This hearbe floureth most commonly in August, the which being in floure is easie to be knowne, otherwise it is somewhat hard to be knowne, because it doth resemble Scabious, or lacea nigra.

*The Names.*

It is called in Shoppes, *Morsus Diaboli*: in English, Deuils-bit: in French, *Mors de diable*: in high Dutch, *Tenckels abbis*: in base Almaigne Dupuels bat. Of some late wryters, *Succisa* in Latine. And it hath none other names whereby it is yet knowne.

*The Nature.*

Deuils-bit is hote and drye like vnto Scabious.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Deuils-bit, with his roote, boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against all the diseases that Scabious serueth for, and also against the pestilence.

The same decoction dissolureth clotted bloud in the bodie, by meanes of ante brus fall.

Deuils-bit fresh and graine gathered, with his roote and floures pound oꝝ Stam-  
ped, and layed to carbuncles, pestilentiall sores, and botches, both ripe and heale the  
same.

The decoction of the roote boyled in wine, and drunken, is good against the payne of  
of the matrix oꝝ mother, and against all popson.

## CHAP. LXXV.

## Of SCORDIUM, OR WATER-GERMANDER.

*The Description.*

**T**his hearbe hath square hazzle oꝝ cottonie stalkes, creeping by the ground, and  
set vpon euerie stoe with soft, crimped, and round whitish leaues; nickt and  
snipt round about the edges like a saw, betwixt which and the stalke groweth  
little purple floures, like to the floures of dead nettle, but smaller: the roote hath  
threddie strings creeping in the ground.

*The Place.*

This hearbe groweth in moist meadowes, neere about ditches, and is found in  
some parts of the countrey of Habant.

*The Time.*

Scordion floureth most commonly in Iune and Iuly, and then is the best gather-  
ing of it.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *scordos*, in Latine, Scordium, and Trixago palu-  
stris, of some Mithridatum: in high Dutch, Wasser Batenig, and of some Lachen  
Knoblauch: in base Almaine, Water loock: in English also Scordion, and water  
Germander.

*The Nature.*

Scordion is hote and drye in the third degree,

*The Vertues.*

Scordion drunken with wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the milke, the  
kidneys, the bladder, and the matrix: it prouoketh vyne, and is good against the  
stoppings of vyne, and strangury, when a man cannot pisse but drop after drop: it  
moueth and prouoketh womens floures.

The same taken in manner aforesayd, is good against the biting of Serpents, and of  
all other venemous beasts, and for them that haue taken any popson, and for them  
also which are bursten, oꝝ hurt inwardly.

Drye Scordion made into powder, and taken in the quantitie of two drams, with  
honyed water, cureth and stoppeth the bloudie fluxe, and is good for the paynes of  
the stomack.

The same made into powder, and mingled with hony, & eaten, cleanseth the breast  
from all flegme, and is good against an old cough.

Fresh and greene Scordion pound, and layed vpon great greene wounds, cureth  
the same: the same dyed and tempered oꝝ mist with honie, oꝝ made into powder, and  
cast into old wounds, and corrupt, and rotten ulcers, cureth the same, and doth eat  
and waste the proud and superfluous flesh.

This hearbe boyled in water oꝝ vinegar, and layed vpon the payne of the ioynts, &  
easeth the grieve, causing it the sooner to depart.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of TEUCRION, OR wild GERMANDER.

*The description.*

**T**Eucrion, hath brayne stems, bringing forth round, and twined leaves, snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaves of German-der, also described in the firste chapter: the little small flowers are of a sad purple, or brayne red colour, like to the flowers of Germander: the root is white, and of hairy or threddy strings.

*The Place.*

This herbe, as Dioscorides saith, is found in Cilicia: in this country it is not to be found, but sown or planted in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

*The Time.*

That which groweth in this country, is sene in flower in June and July.

*The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *νικευρ*, & *νικευ*: in Latin *Teucrium*: *benimolun* in Shops: in English, wild Germander: in high Dutch it is called of some *Grosbatengel*, that is to say, great Germander.

*The Nature.*

Teucrion, as Paulus Aegineta saith, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

*The Vertues.*

Teucrion boyled in wine, and drunken, openeth the stoppings of the milke or spleen, and cureth the swelling and hardness of the same, for which purpose it is very good, and hath a singular propertie: the herbe pound with figs and vinegar, worketh the same effect, being laid upon the place of the spleen, in manner of a plaister.

Teucrion onely mingled with vinegar, is good to be laid to the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of HOUSELEEKE and SENGREENE.

*The Kindes.*

**S**engreen, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts. The one is great: the other small: and the third is that which is called Stone Crop, and Stone Hore.

*The Description.*

**1** The great Sengreen hath great, fat, and thicke leaves, as large as a mans t'ombe, and sharpe at the end, fashioned like a tongue, amongst which leaves, there groweth up a stalke of the length of a foote, or more, beset and decked round about with leaves like to the first, parting it selfe afterward about the top, into divers other branches, along the which groweth a great many of brayne, or reddish flowers.

**2** Whickmadame hath small narrow, thicke and sharpe pointed leaves: the stalks be great and tender, of a span long, beset round about with the round and sharpe pointed leaves aforesaid, the which be bring forth at the top, small pellow, and star-like flowers: the roote is small, and creepeth by the ground.

**3** Amongst the kinds of Sengreen also, at this time there is contained the herbe (called *Crafula minor*) which is great Stone Crop, called of some *Wild Whickmadame*,



madame, or Wormegrasse, the which hath tender stalks and leaues somewhat long, all round and reddish, like vnto small wormes, every worme like to a wheat cozne: the floures be white, and like the floures of Wicke madame, but smaller.

4 Small Stoncrop is somewhat like to wild Wicke madame, or Vermicularis, and the ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in steed of Vermicularis, or Crassula minor, not without great error, and to the perill and danger of the sicke and diseased people, in so vsing it in steed of Crassula minor. It hath tender stalks, couered or set full of very small, short, and thicke leaues, growing neere together: the floures at the top of the stems are yellow, and like to the floures of Wicke madame, but greater.

5 There may be also placed amongst the kinds of Sengrene, a certaine small herbe very like to the aforesaid, in making and growth, sauing that his leaues are somewhat larger and thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white floures.

*The Place.*

1 The greater Sengrene or Houseleke, groweth in many places, vpon old walls and houses, whereas it hath bene planted.

2 The small Sengrene, which we call Wicke madame, groweth not in this countrey, but onely in gardens whereras it is planted.

3. 4 The great and small Stoncrop, groweth in stonie and sandie countries, and vpon old walls.

5 The fift kind also groweth vpon old walls, but not here in this countrey.

*The Time.*

Houseleke or great Sengrene, floureth in Iuly and August. The other kinds floure in May and Iune.

*The Names.*

Sengrene is called in Greeke *αἰζούριον*: in Latine Sedum, and Sempervivum; of Apuleius, Vitalis.

1 The first is called in Greeke *αἰζούριον μέγαλον*: in Latine Sedum, and Sempervivum magnum; of Apuleius *στυνδορ ἢ ζωοδύμιον*: in Shops Barba Iouis: in Italian *Semper vna*: in Spanish *Terna pruntera*: in English, Houseleke and Sengrene: in French *Ioubarbe*, and *grande Ioubarbe*: in high Dutch, *Hauswurtz*, and *groß Wondervart*: in base Almaine, *Wondervart*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *αἰζούριον μικρόν*: in Latine Sempervivum, or Sedum minus; of some *πεδάλις*: of Apuleius, *Erichales*: in English, Wicke madame: in French *Triquemadame*: in high Dutch, *klein Wondervart*: in base Almaine, *Clein Wondervart*.

3 The third kind is called in Shops *Crassula minor*, and *Vermicularis*: in Italian *Herba granelosa*, *Vermicolare*: in Spanish *Vuas de perro*, *vermicular*: in English, wild Wicke madame, great Stoncrop, or Wormegrasse: in base Almaine, *Blade lose*, and *Wapercullekens*.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke *αἰζούριον ἀγρία ἢ κάλιον*: in Latine *Illecebra*: in English, Stoncrop, and Stone Hoz, and of some it is called *Wall pepper*: in French *Pain d'oyseau*: in high Dutch, *Saurpfeffer*, and *Katzentreiblin*: in base Almaine, *Puerpeper*.

5 The fift is called of the later wryters *Capraria*, and we know none other name to call it by.

*The Nature.*

The great and small Sengrene, and the fift kinde (called *Capraria*) are cold and dry in the third degree. The great and small Stoncrop, are hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

*The Vertues.*

1 The decoction of the great Sengrene, or the iuyce thereof drunken, is good against the blondy sir, and all other stires of the belly, and against the biting of Phalangis, which is a kind of field spiders.

The iuyce thereof mingled with payched barley meals, and oyle of Roses, is good to be laid to the paines, or aking of the head.

The

The same iuyce dropped into the eyes, is good against the inflammation of the same: and so is the herbe bused, and laid outwardly thereunto.

The iuyce of Bengrene conveyed into the matrix, with a pessary of cotton or wall, stoppeth the running of the floures.

Bengrene bused alone, or mingled with parched barley meale, is good to be laid to St. Anthonies fire, and to hot burning and fretting vicers or sores, and upon scaldings and burnings, and all inflammations: It is also good to be laid to the gowte, coming of hot humors.

2 The small Bengrene, or thrist Stoncrop, hath the like vertue.

3.4 The iuyce of small Stoncrop, or Wall pepper, taken with vineger, causeth vomit, and to cast out by vomiting grosse and slimie fleumes, and hot cholericke humors: Also it is good against fevers, and all popson taken within the body, but yet it may not be ministered, except vnto strong and lustie people.

This Stoncrop mingled with swines grease, dissolneth and dvineth away wens, and hard swellings, being laid thereunto.

The herbe alone laid vpon the bare skin, causeth the same to waxe red, and to rise full of wheales and blisters, and pierceth the whole flesh.

5 It hath bene tried by experience, that Capraria bused with (pourcelets) called in Crake *isakel*, and oyle of Roses, cureth the blinde Hemorrhoides that are not open or pierced, if it be applied thereto.

## CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the kinds of KALI, or SALT WURT.

### The Description.

1 **T**he herbe named of the Arrabians Kali, or Alkali, hath many grosse stalks, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: out of them groweth small leaues, somewhat long and thicke, not much brlike the leaues of *Wick-madame*, sauing they be longer, and sharpe pointed, with a hard prickly top or point, so that for this consideration the whole plant is very rough and sharpe, and his leaues be so dangerous and hurtfull, by reason of their sharpe prickles, that they cannot be very easily touched. Amongst the leaues groweth small yelloe floures, and after them followeth small seede: the roote is somewhat long, weake, and slender: this herbe is salt and full of iuyce or sap, like *Anthyllis alera*, which is before described in the seuenth chapter.

2 There is another herbe, in nature much like vnto this, the which is called *Salicornia*, the same hath stalks without leaues, and diuideth it selfe againe into sundry and diuers other branches, with many knots and ioynts, easie to be pluckt off, or broken away: euery of the said ioynts are of the quantitie of a wheat coine. This plant is also salt in taste, and full of iuyce like Kali.

Of these two plants are made *Alumen Catinum*, and *Sal Alkali*, which is much used in the making of glasses, and for diuers other purposes.

### The Place.

These herbes grow in saltish grounds, by the sea side or coast, in Zealand, and England.

### The Time.

These herbs are found in their naturall places in summer.

### The Names.

1 The first is called in Italian *Soda*: in Spanish *Barilla*, and *Soda barilla*: and it is the right Kali, or Alkali of the Arabians: some call it in English, *Saltwurt*: we may also call it Kali, or prickled Kali.

2 The second is now called *Salicornia*, and it is a certaine kind of Kali. Some call

call it in English, Sea grape, and knotted or ioynted Ball.

The Arsen or ashes, which are made of burnt Ball, is called in Latine of the Alchemists and Glassmakers, Alumen Catinum, but the salt which is made of the same Arsen, is called Sal Alkali: and that which sticketh or swimmeth upon the surface whereof glasses are made, is now called in Shops Axungia vitri: in English, the Fat or floure of glasse: in French *Suin de voirre*: in Dutch, *Smout van ghelafen*: in Italian *Fior de Cristallo*, that is to say, in Latine *Flos Chrysalis*: in English, the Cresse or floure of Chryssall.

*The Nature.*

These herbs be salt, and therefore drye.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

### Of SOPHIA, OR FLIXWEED.

*The Description.*

**S**ophia or Flixwæde, his leanes be much iagged, like to the leanes of Coliander, or Wormwood Romaine: the stalks be round and hard, like to the stalks of Rue, and bringeth forth at the top small pale or bleake yellow floures, and after them litle long and tender cods or husks, in which is contained a small reddish sêde: the root is of a wooddich substance, long and straight.

*The Place.*

Sophia groweth alongst by waies in vntilled places, and specially whereas there hath bene in times past any buildings: and whereas it hath bene once solwen, it cometh by pærcely of his owne accord.

*The Time.*

This herbe beginneth to floure in June, and continueth flourishing vntill September, and within this space the sêde may be gathered.

*The Names.*

This herbe is now called Sophia: in English, Sophia, and Flixwort: in French *Argentine*: in high Dutch, *Welsomen*: in base Almaigne, *Fietcruyt*, and Root *melzen cruyt*.

*The Nature.*

Sophia drieth without any sharpnesse, or manifest heat.

*The Vertues.*

The sêde of Flixwerde, or Sophia, drunken with wine or water of the Smiths Forge, stoppeth the bloudy sîre, the lakke, and all other issue of bloud.

Sophia brused or pound, and laid vpon old blcers, and sores, closeth and healeth them vp, and that because it drieth without acrimonie or sharpnes.

## CHAP. LXXX.

### Of SPOONWURT.

*The Description.*

**S**poonewurt at the first his leanes be broad and thicke, and somewhat hollow aboue like to a litle spoone, and somewhat crested about the edges, almost like the leanes of Romaine Dorell, sauing that they be not so soft and tender, nor so white, but hard and of a browne Greene colour: the stems also be somewhat crested, of the length of ones hand, or a foote long: the litle floures be white, and grow

grow at the top of the stalkes alongst the branches : when they are gone, there followeth the small seede which is reddish, and is inclosed in little huskes : the roote is thredde.

*The Place.*

Spoonewurt groweth in many places of Holland, and Friseland, and the countries adioyning about ditches, and in meadows. In Brabant they sow it in Gardens.

*The Time.*

Spoonewurt floureth in Aprill, May, and afterwards.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Holland, and Flanders, Lepelcruyt : in French, *Herbe aux cuisiers* : in English, Spoonewurt, and accordingly it is called in Latin, *Cochlearia* : in high Dutch, Lesselkraut.

*The Nature.*

Spoonewurt is hote and drye, and of a sharpe and biting taste, almost like Cresses.

*The Vertues.*

Spoonewurt boyled in water, is a singular medicine against the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth, if it be often washed therewithall. This is also a singular remedie against the disease of the mouth, called of Hippocrates, *Volulus hzmaticus*, of Plinie, *Stomatocace*, and of Marcellus, *Ocedo*, and of the Hollanders and Friselanders, *Snerbuysch*, against which euill it hath bene lately proued to be verie good, and is in great estimation, and much vsed of the Hollanders and Friseans.

It is in vertue like *Telephium*, wherefoze if it bee layed with vinegar vpon the bodie, it taketh away the white and blacke spots, and Lentils or freckles.

Also the hearbe alone pound, and onely layed vpon such spots and markes by the space of sixe houres, taketh them cleane away, but yet those spots must be plastered afterwards with Barley-meale.

CHAP. LXXXI.

OF MULLEYN; OR HYG TADER.

*The Kindes.*

There be foure sorts of Mulleyn, as Dioscorides writeth : whereof the two first are white Mulleyn, and of them one is male, and the other female : the third is blacke Mulleyn : the fourth is wild Mulleyn.

*The Description.*

The white male Mulleyn (or rather Woolleyn) hath great, broad, long, white, soft, and woolly leanes, from the lowest part vppward, euen to the middle of the stemme, or somewhat higher : but the higher, the smaller are the leanes. From the leanes vppward, euen to the top of the stalks, it is thicke set round about with pleasant yellow floures, each floure parted into five small leanes, the whole toppes with his pleasant yellow floures, sheweth like to a Ware-candle, or Taper, cunningly wrought : the roote is long and single, of a wooddie substance, and as thicke as ones thumb.

The other white Mulleyn, called the female Mulleyn, hath white leanes frised with a soft wooll or cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the aforesaid, saving that the floures be white, and parted into sixe little leanes.

The third Mulleyn, which is also of the female kind, is like to the aforesaid in stalkes, leanes, and floures, saving that his leanes be larger, and his floures are of



of a pale yelloſe colour, with ſmall redde thredes in the middle, faſhioned almoſt like to a little Roſe: the rooſe is long and thicke like the others.

4 The blacke Pulleyn hath great, blacke, rough leanes, of a ſtrong ſauour, and not ſoft or gentle in handling: the ſloures be yelloſe, in faſhion like the others, but a great deale ſmaller, the ſtalke and root is like to the others.

5 The wild Pulleyn is very much like Sage, as well in ſtalke as in leanes. It hath many ſquare twigs and branches of wooddy ſubſtance, alwaies two growing together out of a ioynt, ſtanding directly one againſt another.

The leanes be ſoft and whitith, like to the leanes of Sage. but much greater and ſofter: the ſloures grow at the top of the branches, and are of yelloſe colour.

*The Place.*

The Pulleyns grow about the borders of fields, by the high-way ſides, and vpon banks.

The wild Pulleyn is not common in this countrey, but wee haue ſcene it in the pleaſant garden of Iames Champaigne, the deare friend and louer of plants.

*The Time.*

The Pulleins doe ſloure moſt commonly in Iuly, Auguſt, and September, and the wild kind ſloureth againe moze later.

*The Names.*

Pullein is called in Græke *ῥάβδος*: in Latine, Verbaſcum, of Apuleius Lychnitis, and Pyenitis, and of ſome Candela regis, Condalaria, and Lunaria: in ſhops, Tapſus barbarus: in Italian, *Taffobarbaſſo*: in Engliſh alſo, Tapſus barbatus, Pullein, or rather Mullein, Higtaper, Tozches, and Longwurt: in high Dutch Munkrant, Kertzenkraut, Bjenkraut, Himelkraut, Unholdenkertz, and Kunningkertz: in baſe Almaine, Collecruit, Mellebladeren, and Toztſcruit.

*The Nature.*

The Pulleins be drye without any manifeſt heate.

*The Vertues.*

The roote of white mullein boyled in red wine, and drunken, ſtoppeth and healeth the dangerous laſke, and bloudie ſire.

The ſame boyled in water, and drunken, is good for them that are broken, and hurt inwardly, and againſt an old cough of long continuance.

The decoction of the root ſwageth tooth ach, and is good againſt the inflammations, and vlcers of the Almonds, or kernels of the throat, to be kept warme in the mouth, and the mouth to be waſhed and cleaned, by often gargeling of the ſame.

We doe read, that if dyed ſigges be wrapt in the leanes of the white female mullein, it ſhall preferue them a long time from corruption.

The leanes of mullein are alſo good againſt the Hemorrhoides, when they be wiped and cleaned therewith, and it is good to waſh the mouth with the decoction of the ſame.

The blacke mullein with his pleaſant yelloſe ſloures, boyled in water or wine, and drunken, is good againſt the diſeaſes of the breaſt, and the lungs, and againſt all ſpitting of corrupt and rotten matter: the leanes of the ſame boyled with Rue, doe appeaſe the payne of the ſide.

The leanes of blacke mullein boyled in water, are good to be layed vpon colde ſwellings (called Oedema) and vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eyes: the ſame leanes pound with hony and wine, doe cure naughtie and mortified vlcers, and with vinegar, it cureth the inflammation of wombs.

The golden ſloures of mullein ſteped in lye, cauſeth the hayze to wane yelloſe, by being waſhed therewithall.

The ſede of mullein is good to drinke (as ſaith Plinie) againſt the burſting and ſpilling out of ioynt of members, for it taketh away the ſwelling, and ſwageth the payne.

The wild mullein ſtamped, is good to be layed vpon burnings, and ſcaldings, made with ſire or water, and otherwiſe.

Apuleius saith, that Mercurie gaue Pullein to Vlisses, when he came nere to the Inchantresse Circe, to the end that by the vertue of Pullein he might be preserved against all the enchantments or witchings of Circe.

CHAP. LXXXII.

OF BLATTARIA, or Moth-Mullein.

*The Description.*

**T**he leaues of this hearbe are græne, smooth, long, jagged, or snipt round about, and spread abroad upon the ground, somewhat like to the leaues of beruaine, from the middest of those leaues doe spring by two or thre stemmes, bearing sayze yelloe floures (and sometimes also it beareth purple floures) so like to the floures of Pullein in smell, fashion, and quantitie, that oftentimes (as witnesseth Plinie) this hearbe hath bene gathered for wild Pullein. After the floures, there arise small knops or bullets, in which the seed is contained, smaller than the seed of Pullein: the root is short, and of wooddie substance.

*The Place.*

This hearbe groweth by way sides, in vineyardes, and certayne fields, also about riuers, and is seldome found in this Countrey.

*The Time.*

It floureth in June and July.

*The Names.*

Plinie calleth it in Latine, Blattaria: and some call it, Verbascum Leprophyllon: it may be called in English, Purple, or Moth-Mulleyn: it is called in French, *Herbe aux mites*, *Herbe vermineuse*, and *Blattaire*: in high Dutch, *Schabenkraut*, and *Golothnopfin*, and of some in base Almaine, *Pottencrupt*.

*The Nature.*

As it may be well perceyued by the bitter saour, the hearbe is hate and dyse, almost in the third degre.

*The Vertues.*

As concerning the vertues of this hearbe, we find none other thing written of it, saving that the Spores and Bats doe incontinently come to this hearbe, wherefore it be frowen or layed.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

OF PETIE-MULLEIN, or the kinds of PRIMEROSAS.

*The Kindes.*

**P**etie-Mulleyn (which wee call Cowslip and Prime-rose) is of two sorts, great and small: the great is also of two sorts, the one hath yelloe swete smelling floures, the other hath pale floures: the smaller sort (which wee call Primerose, is of diuers kinds, as yelloe and græne, single and double.

*The Description.*

**T**he first kind of petie Pullein hath white leaues, crumpled and wrinkled, somewhat like to the leaues of Bittaine, but whiter and greater, and not so snipt or indented about the edges, amongst the which there ariseth bare and naked stemmes, of the length of a mans hand, bearing at the top a bunch, or as it were a bundle, of nine or tenne yelloe floures, of a good saour, and hanging lopping downwards: after which floures pass, ye shall find in the husles wherein they stood,

little long bulleyns, wherein the seed is containd: the root is white, and of threedie strings.

2 The Dre lip, or the small kind of white Pulleyn, is verie like to the Cow-slip aforesaid, saving that his leaves be greater and larger, and his floures be of a pale or faint yellow colour, almost white and without favour.

3 The Prime-rose, which is the very least and smallest Pulleyn, hath smal whitish or yellowish Greene leaves in all parts like to the leaves of Dre-lip, amongst the which there riseth by little fine hayze stems, each stemme bearing but one onely floure like to the floures of Dre lip both in smell, colour, and proportion: the roots is also small and threddy, like the root of Dre-lip. Of this kind some be very fayze and double.

4 There is yet another sort which is very like the last recited kind in all parts, saving that it bringeth forth greenish floures, of colour like to the leaves of the Prime rose hearbe or Plant

*The Place.*

Cow-slips, Dre-lips, and Prime-roses, grow in low moist woods, standing in the pendant or hanging of hills and mountaines, and in certaine me-owes: the white is common in this countrey, and so are all the rest, especially the grænt and double kinds, which are planted in gardens.

*The Time.*

These hearbes doe floure in Aprill, & sometimes also in March, and Februarie.

*The Names.*

The petie Pulleyns are called in Græke *ῥαυδία*: in Latine, *Verbascula*: in Shoppes, *Primula veris*, and *Herbe paralytis*, and of some, *Arthetica*: in English, Cow-slips, Prime-roses, and Dre-lips, and double Cow-slips, Prime-roses, and Dre-lips: in high Dutch, *Schlüsselblumen*: in Brabant, *Bluetelbloemen*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine, *Herba S. Petri*: in English, Cowslips: in French (of same) *Coquen*, *prime vere*, and *Brayes de Coquen*: in high Dutch, *Himelschlüssel* *S. Peters krant*, *göl Schlüsselblumen*, & *woltrieckende Schlüsselblumen*: in base Almaine, *S. Peters cruyt*, and *Weltrieckende Bluetelbloemen*.

2 The second kind is called in Shoppes, *Primula veri* and *Herba Paralytis*: in English, Dre-lips: in high Dutch, *wild Schlüsselblumen*, and *weis Himelschlüssel*: in base Almaine, *Witte Bluetelbloemen*: and of some, *Witte betony*.

3 The third kind is called in Latine *Verbasculum minus*: in Shoppes, *Primula veris minor*: in English, Prime-rose, and Wood Prime-rose: in base Almaine, *Cleyn wit betony*, or *enkel Bluetelbloemen*, and *cleyn Bluetelbloemen*.

*The Nature.*

The smal or pety Pulleins, are dry in the third degré, without any manifest heat.

*The Vertues.*

The pety Pulleins, that is to say, the Cow-slips, Prime-rose, and Dre-lips, are now used daylie amongst other pot-herbes, but in Physicke there is no great account made of them: they are good for the head and sinewes, and haue other good vertues, as Pico and Matthiolus write.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

### OF ÆTHIOPIS.

*The Description.*

Æthiopis hath great broad woolly leaves, like to the leaves of Pullein, but rougher and better cottoned or frised, and not so round by the edges, but more toyme with deeper cuts in, about the borders, and roundly spread abroad upon the ground, amongst the which there springeth by a square, rough, & hairy stalks,

It like, diuiding it selfe abroad into sundry branches, alongst the which round about certaine ioynts, it bringeth forth many white floures, almost like to the floures of dead-nettle, but a great deale bigger: the roote is long and thicke, like the roote of Gullein.

*The Place.*

This hearbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

*The Time.*

*Ethiopia flourisheth in May.*

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *αἰθίοπις*: and in Latine also *Ethiopia*, and other name than *Ethiopia* we know not.

*The Nature.*

*Ethiopia* is meanelie hote and drie.

*The Vertues.*

*Ethiopia* is good for those that haue the Pleurisie: and for such as haue their Breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for such as are grieued with the asperity and roughnesse in the throat: and also against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the said diseases of the breast and lungs, it is good to like oftentimes of a Confection made with the root of this hearbe and hony.

## CHAP. LXXXV.

### Of Sage of Hierusalem.

*The Description.*

**S**age of Hierusalem hath rough, hairy and large, brown Greene leaues, sprinkled with diuers white spots like dropes of milke. Amongst the said leaues springeth by certain stalks of a span long, bearing at the top many fine floures growing together in a bunch like Cowslip floures, of colour at the first, red or purple, and sometime blew: after the floures it bringeth forth small buttons, wherein is the seed: the root is blacke, long, and thicke, with many threddey strings.

*The Place.*

This hearbe groweth in moist shadowie places, and is planted almost euerie where in gardens.

*The Time.*

It flourisheth betimes in March and Aprill, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called of the Apothecaries and Herborists of this countrey *Pulmonaria* and *Pulmonalis*: in Latine *Pulmoni herba*, that is to say, Lungwort: or the hearbe for the Lungs: and of some it is called in Latine *Symphitum lyliuiflore*, which may be englished wild Comfrey: the Picaros call it, *Herbe de cuer*, we call it in English, Sage of Hierusalem, and Cowslip of Hierusalem: in French, *Herbe aux poulmons*: in base Almaine, *Onser broutwel melck crupt*, and *Onser broutwen spin*, that is to say, Our Ladies Filkwurt, because the leaues bee full of white spots, as though they were sprinkled with milke. There is yet another Lungwort, whereof we shall write in the thirde booke.

*The Nature, and Vertues.*

This hearbe hath no particular vse in Physicke, but it is much vsed in meates, and Salades with egges, as is also Cowslips, and Prime-roses, whereunto in temperature it is much like.



## CHAP. LXXXVI.

## OF VERVAINE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two kinds of Vervaine: the one called in Latine *Verbena recta*, that is to say, Upright or streight Vervaine: the other is called *Verbena supina*, that is to say, Low and base Vervaine, the which againe is divided into two sorts, the male and female.

*The Description.*

**1** The streight or upright Vervaine, hath upright and streight stemmes of the height of a foote and moze, full of branches, with small blewish floures growing vppon the same: the leaues be graine, dented about, and in some places deeply cut or tozpe like an Oaken leafe: the roote is short, and hath many threddie strings.

**2** The flat or creeping Vervaine, hath tender, hayzie, and square stalkes or branches of the length of a foote, or a foote and a halfe, creeping by the ground, with roundish leaue, dent or snipt round about like Oaken leaues, or the leaues of Germanander described in the sixteenth Chapter of this Booke, but farre smaller than Oken leaues, and greater than the leaues of Germanander: the floures be sayze and blew, growing alongst the branches at the toppe. After which, there cometh smal flat cods or purses like the seed of Paules Betonie, which we call Spied-well: the roote is threddie.

The second kind of flat or creeping Vervaine, which is also the female low Vervaine, is verie like to the aforesaid, so that (as Plinie in the ninetenth Chapter of his five and twentieth Booke writeth) some haue made no difference betwixt the male and female, and to say the truth, there is but small difference betwixt these two hearbes: for the female is verie well like to the male, as well in stemmes, as in the leaues, floures, and rootes, saving that the stemmes of the female are rounder: his leaues be somewhat smaller, and hath moze stoze of branches coming by from the root: the floures also grow thicker or nicker together than the floures of the male flat Vervaine.

*The Place.*

The first kind of Vervaine groweth in rude places about hedges, walls, wayes, streets and ditches: the second kind groweth in gardens, and low shadowy places, and of this sort the male is moze common than the female.

*The Time.*

The Vervaines floure most commonly in July.

*The Names.*

**1** The first kind of Vervaine is called in Græke *Βερβανη*, and of some *Βερβανη*, in Latine, *Verbeneca Columbina*, *Columbaris*, *Herba sanguinalis*, *Crista gallinacea*, *Exupera*, and of some *Feria*, or *Ferraria*, *Trixago*, *Verbena recta*, and *Columbina recta*: in Schoppes, *verbena*: in Italian, *Vermina tola*, *virgibon* y *Marcho*: in English, *Vervaine*, or *Wacrein*: in French, *Vervaine*: in high Dutch, *Eisernkraut*, *Eisernhart*, and *Eisernrich*: in base Almaine, *Werbene*, *Wsercrup*, and *Wserchert*.

**2** The second kind is called in Græke *Ιερβανη*, and at this time *Βερβανη*, of Pythagoras *Erylisceptrum*, and of some others, *Demetria*: in Latine, *Sacra herba*, *verbeneca supina*, and *Cincinalis*, of Apuleius *Licina*, *Lustrago*, *Columbina supina*, and *Militaris*: in Schoppes (very erroneously) it is called *Chamedryos*, or *Chamedrys*: in English, *Base* or *flat Vervaine*: in high Dutch, *Erdtweirauch*, & of some following the error of the Apothecaries, *Gamanderle*, & *Wlatmenderle*:  
in

in base Almaine it may be called *Pierre oft cruyppende Werbene*, that is to say, in French, *Vernaine basse, ou se trainant par terre.*

*The Nature.*

These two kindes of Vernaine are of a drying power.

*The Vertues.*

The leaues of byright Vernaine, or the roote alone, or both together boyled A in water, are verie good for the sores and blcers of the mouth and iawes, if the mouth be washed with the same decoction.

The decoction of the hearbe or of this roote, swageth tooth-ache, and fasteneth B loose teeth, to be often gargled withall, or a good space within the month: the same drunken continually by the space of five dayes, cureth the gripings of the belly.

Vernaine mingled with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, or boyled in oyle, and layed C to the head after the manner of a playster, cureth the head ach: the same vertue hath a garland or crowne of Vernaine against head ach: to be woyn upon the head as Archigenes saith.

The leaues of Vernaine pound with Swines grease, or oyle of Roses, doth mi- D tigate and appease the paynes of the Pother or Patric being applied thereto.

The same pound with Vinegar, are good to be layed to S. Anthonies fire, and E naughtie, scurvie, and rotten sores: and stamped or pound with Honie, it healeth grane wounds, and closeth by old.

The flat and base Vernaine is good against all venome and poyson, against the F bitings and stinging of Serpents and other venomous beastes, to be drunken in wine, or layed upon the grieve.

The leaues thereof drunken in old wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, with as G much Frank incense, by the space of forty dayes fasting, cureth the Jaundise.

It is good to wash the mouth with the decoction of the leaues and roote thereof H boyled in Wine, against the fretting and festering sores of the mouth and iawes, or the Almonds or kernels under the throat.

The grane leaues pound and layed to, taketh away the swelling and the payne I of hote impostumes and tumors, and cleanseth corrupt and rotten blcers.

Some write, that the water wherein this Vernaine hath bene steeped, being cast B or sprinkled about the hall or place whereas any feast or banquet is kept, maketh all the companie both lustie and merrie.

And that a branch of three knots or ioynts of this hearbe is good to be drunken A against a feuer tertian, and a branch of foure ioynts is good against a feuer quartane.

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

### OF NETTLE.

*The Kindes.*

There be two kindes of Nettles: the one is the burning and stinging T Nettle: the other is the dead Nettle, which doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these kindes is of diuers sorts. For of the hote and stinging Nettle there be three kindes, that is to say, the Crake or Romaine Nettles, and the great, the small, and the burning Nettles: whereas againe they are diuided into two kindes, to wit, the Male and the Female, so that the Romaine Nettle is male, and the other twaine are the female: the dead Nettle shall be described in the next Chapter.

*The Description.*

The Romaine Nettle hath round, rough, hollow, and hairy stalkes: The I leaues be long, rough, burning, or shining, and deeply notched, or dented about,

about, betwixt the leaues and the stalke: it bringeth forth small round and rough buttons or pellets, full of browne, flat, and shining seed, like vnto Line-seede, but rounder and smaller.

2 The second kind which is our common great Pettell, is like the aforesaid in height, and in his rough and shining stemmes: the leaues be also rough and shining, and dented round about, but not so deeply as the others, most commonly of a swart graine colour, and sometimes reddish: the seed groweth by long small thyreds, hanging downeward, and is somewhat like the seed of Hirse or Millet, sauing it is smaller: the roote is long, small and yellow, spreading it selfe here and there vnder the ground.

3 The small Pettell is like to the Pettles aforesaid, but it is much smaller, not exceeding in length a foote, or a foote and a halfe: the stalkes be round and rough, and the leaues be like to the other, sauing they be smaller and græner: the seede is bigger, and the roote is shorter.

*The Place.*

The Romaine-Pettles are found in some woods of the countrey, as the wood of Boignie, but not verie commonly: it is also sowne in the gardens of Herbozists: the other kinds grow in all places, as by hedges, quicksets, and wals.

*The Time.*

Pettell-seed is ripe in August.

*The Names.*

The Pettell is called in Græke *αγρίον, και ιχθυον*, in Latine and shoppes, *Vrtica*: in Italian, *Ortica*: in Spanishe, *Ortiga*: in French, *Ortie*.

1 The first kind is now called *Vrtica Romana*, and *Vrtica mas*: in English, Græke, or Romaine-Pettell, or the male Pettell: in French, *Ortie Grisee ou Romaine*: in high Dutch, *Welsch nessel*: in base Almaine, *Romsche Petelen*.

2 The second kind is called *Vrtica communis*, *Vrtica foemina*, and *Vrtica maior*: in English, great common Pettell: in French, *Ortie*: in high Dutch, *Hepter nessel*: in base Almaine, *groote Petelen*.

3 The smallest kind is called of Plinie, *Cania*, and now *Vrtica minor*: in English the small Pettell, and the small burning Pettell: in French, *Petite Ortie*, and *Ortie brulante*: in high Dutch, *Bennessel*, and *Habernessel*: in base Almaine, *hæte Petelen*.

*The Nature.*

The burning or stinging Pettles, are hote and drye, and of thin substance.

*The Vertues.*

The seed of Romaine-Pettell tempered or mingled with honie, and oftentimes licked, cleanseth the breast from tough and stymie flegmes, and other corrupt and rotten humors. Also it is good for the shortnesse of breath, the troublesome and vehement cough that children be often vexed withall, the inflammation of the Lungs, and the old Pleurisie, or long sought.

The same drunken with sweet wine, doth stirre vp bodily pleasure, and is good against the blasting and windinesse of the stomacke.

The seed of Romaine-Pettell, drunken with Beer, the weight of a scruple, at night after supper, causeth one to vomit or cast vp very easily.

The leaues thereof boyled with Puscles, and drunken, doe soften the belly, and provoke vyne.

The decoction of the leaues of all the kindes of Pettles, drunken with Pyrrhe, & prouoketh the mensuall floures. And so doth Pettell-seed drunken with sweete Wine.

The iuyce of the leaues gargarised, helpeth much against the falling downe of the Throat, and the inflammation of the same.

The leaues of Pettles pound with salt, are good to be layed to the bitings of mad Dogges, virulent and malignant vicers, as cankers, and such like corrupt and stinking vicers or sores, and vpon all hard swellings, impostumes, and botches behind the eares.

The

The same mingled with oyle and ware, and layed to the hardnesse of the melt of spleene, cureth the same.

The same pound and layed to the nose and soze-head, stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, and put into the nose, causeth the same to bleed.

Nettle-leaves pound with myrrhe, and reduced to the order of a Pessarie (which is a mother suppositoie) and put into the matrix, prouoketh the floures.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

OF ARCHANGEL, OR dead-NETTLE.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two Kindes of Dead-Nettle: the one which saoureth or smelleth but litle, the other which hath a strong and stinking saour, otherwise there is but small difference betwixt the one and the other: and the first kinde of these hearbes is of three sorts, the one with white floures, the second with yellow floures, and the third with reddish floures. Also the second kind is of two sorts, and differeth but onely in the colour of the floure.

*The Description.*

**1** The first kind of Dead-nettles is not much vnlike the stinging or burning nettles, his leaues be long, and dented round about, like to the other Nettle leaues, sauing they be whiter, and they sting not: the stalks is square, round about the which groweth white, yellow, or redde floures, betwixt the leaues and the stem, fashioned like to a hood, or open helmet: the root hath thredde strings.

**2** The second kind, which is the stinking dead nettle, is like to the other, and like the common Nettle, sauing that his leaues be smaller, and somewhat rounder. All the hearbe is of a verie euill, and strong stinking saour: the floures of one kind are pale, and the floures of the other kind are of a browne red colour, smaller than the floures of the first dead nettle.

*The Place.*

Dead-nettle groweth euery where about hedges, quicke-sets and wayes, and also in gardens.

*The Time.*

The dead Nettle floureth the most part of all the Sommer, from May forward.

*The Names.*

Plinie calleth the dead Nettle in Latine *Lamium* and *Anonium*, or *Anonionum*, at this present it is called *Vrtica iners*, or *Vrtica mortua*: in Italian, *Ortica morte*, and *Ortica fetida*: in Spanish, *Ortiga muerta*: in English, dead-nettle, blinde-nettle, and Archangell: in French, *Ortie morte*: in high Dutch, *Eodtnessel*, and *Taubnessel*: in base Almaine, *Doue*, and *Doode Netele*.

*The Nature.*

The dead-Nettle is of temperament, like to the other nettles.

*The Vertues.*

Dead-Nettle pound or bruised with salt, doth dissolue and cure hard wennes, botches, and impostumes, being layed thereupon: and in vertue is verte like the other nettles.



## CHAP. LXXXIX.

## Of MOTHERWORT.

*The description.*

**M**otherwort hath square browne stalkes, the leanes be of swart Greene colour, large and deeply gash't or cut, almost like to Pettie or Hozechound leanes, but a great deale larger, blacker, and more deeply cut, somewhat approaching towards the proportion of the oake leanes: the floures grow like garlands or crownes round about the stalk, like the floures of Hozechound, of purple colour, not much differing from the floure of dead Pettie, saving they bee smaller: after the floures cometh the seed, which is small and browne, contained in little prickley huskes: the roote is small, and diuided into manie small thredde parts.

*The Place.*

It delighteth to grow in rough, untilled, and vneuen places, about olde walls and wayes.

*The Time.*

Motherwort floureth in June, July, and August, within which time, the seed is also ripe.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is not called in Latine of such as haue pleasure in hearbes, Cardica: in English, Motherwort: in French, *Agripaulme*: in high Dutch, *Hertfigspan*, and *Hertfigper*: in base Almaine, *Hertgespan*.

This is a kind of the three hearbes, which are called in Greeke *σινδρίς*, in Latine, *Sideritides*, and of some *Heraclez*. And it is the first kind of the said hearbes. Therefore it may be well called in Latine, *Sideritis prima*. Whereof wee shall write againe in our second Booke in the Chapter of Hozechound.

This hearbe which Matthiolus setteth forth for the *Sideritis prima*, is a kinde of Hozechound, and is called in this countrey, *Marrubium palustre*, that is to say, *Sparrish* or *Water Hozechound*.

*The Nature.*

Motherwort is of a temperate heate, and yet not without bitternesse: and therefore it is also abstersiue or cleansing.

*The Vertues.*

Motherwort bruised and layed vpon wounds, keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation or swelling, it stoppeth the blood, and doth close, cure, and heale the same.

## CHAP. XC.

## Of Bugle, and Pynel.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two kinds of Pynel: the first is called Bugle, and the second retaineth still the name of Pynel.

*The Description.*

**B**ugle spreadeth and creepeth along the ground, like to Pennywort, or herbe *Alwa pence*: it hath somewhat long leanes, and broad also, or at the toppe, soft,

soft, wrinkled and blackish, his stalkes be small and tender, creeping alongst the ground, and taking holdfast in certaine places here and there: and from them againe spring other square and streight stemples of a spanne long, bringing forth bright flowers, amongst certaine leaues, compassing the stемme about, of colour most commonly blew, and in some plants white as snow: the roots are thredde and tender.

Prunel hath square hayzie stalks of a spanne long or more: the leaues be somewhat long, hayzie, and sharpe pointed: the flowers grow at the toppe of the stalkes thicke set together like to an eare or spikie knap, of a browne colour, and mixt with blew, and sometimes also verie white: the root is small, and very thredde.

*The Place.*

They grow both in certaine meadows, pastures and woods: also Bugle is much planted in gardenes.

*The Time.*

Bugle flourisheth in Aprill. And Prunel oftentimes all the Sommer until July.

*The Names.*

The first kind of these hearbes is now called Consolida, and Solidago, and for a difference from other hearbes which be also called by the same name, it is called Consolida media: in English, middle Consond, or middle Comfery, and Bugle: in French, *Consoude moyenne*, and Bugle: in high Dutch, *Gunzel*, and gulde *Gunzel*: in the Shoppes of this cuntry, they call it Bugula: and in base Almaigne, *Senegron*.

The second kind is also called Consolida media, but most commonly Prunella, or Brunella: in English, Prunel, Carpenters hearbe, Self heale, and Wokeheale: in French, *Prunelle*, and some doe call it *Herbe au Charpentier*, some call it *Oing serule*: in high Dutch, *Bjunnellen*, and Gottheyl: in Brabant, *Bjunnelle*.

*The Nature.*

These two hearbes be drye: mozeouer, Bugle is hote, and Prunel temperate betwixt heat and cold, or very little cold.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Bugle drunken, dissolueth clotted and congealed blood with in the bodie, it doth heale and make sound all wounds of the body, both inward and outward.

The same openeth the stoppings of the Liver and Gallie, and is good to be drunken against the jaunders and Feuers that be of long continuance.

The same decoction of Bugle, cureth the rotten ulcers, and sores of the mouth and gummes, when they be washed therewithall.

Bugle greene and fresh gathered, is good to be layed upon wounds, gauls, or scratches, for it cureth them, and maketh them whole and sound. And so doth the powder of the same hearbe dyed, to be cast and strowen upon the wound.

The iuyce of Bugles cureth the sores and vlcers of the secret or priuie parts, being often dropped in, and so doth the hearbe bruised and layed upon.

The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water, doth ioyne together and make whole and sound all wounds both inward and outward as Bugle doth.

It is good to wash the mouth often with the decoction of Prunel against the vlcers of the mouth, and it is also a soueraigne remedie against that disease which the Brabanders doe name (den Bjurnen) that is, when the tounge is inflamed and becometh blacke, and is much swollen, so that the generall remedies haue gone before.

Prunel bruised with oyle of Roses and vinegar, and layed to the forepart of the head, swageth and cureth the aking of the same.

## CHAP. XCI.

## OF AUENS, OR SANAMUNDA.

*The Description.*

**T**he leaues of Sanamunda, Auens, or Hearbe Bennet, are rough, blackish, & much clouen or deeply cut, somewhat like to the leaues of Agrimonie: the stalke is round and hayzie, of the length of a foot and halfe, diuiding it selfe at the toppe into other branches, which bringeth forth yelow floures, like to the floures of Crow-foot, Gold-cup, or Gold-knap, and afterward little round rough heads or knops, set full of seed, the which being ripe, will cleaue or hang fast vnto garments: the root is short and redish within, with yelow thredde strings, and smelleth somewhat like Cloues, especially if it be gathered in March.

*The Place.*

This hearbe groweth wild in Woods, and by hedges and quicksets, it is also planted in gardens, but that which groweth wild is the greater, and his floures be yeller than the other.

*The Time.*

It floureth in May and June.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is now called in Latine, *Garyophyllata*, because his root smelleth like Cloues, and of some, *Sanamunda*, *Benedicta*, and *Nardus rutica*: in English, *Auens*, hearbe Bennet, and of some, *Sanamunda*: in French, *Benoitte*: in high Dutch, *Benedicentwurtz*: in Byabant, *Cariophyllate*.

*The Nature.*

Hearbe-bennet or Auens, is hote and drye in the second degree.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water together and drunken, resoluth congealed and clotted blood, and cureth all inward wounds and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outward wounds if they be washed therewithall.

The decoction made of the root of hearbe-bennet in wine, and drunken, comforteth the stomach, and causeth good digestion, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and cleanseth the breast, and purgeth it from grosse and stegmaticke humors.

The root dried and taken with wine, is good against poison, and against the paine of the guts or bowels, which we call the chyllique.

## CHAP. XCII.

## OF PYROLA.

*The description.*

**P**Yrola hath nine or tenne graine, tender leaues, not much vnlke the leaues of bete, sauing they be a great deale smaller, amongst the which commeth by a stalke set with pleasant little white floures, much like to the sweet smelling floures of lilly Connall or May Lillies: the root is small and tender, creeping here and there.

*The Place.*

Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moist Woods.

*The*

*The Time.*

Pyrola is to be found in Winter and Summer, but it flourisheth in June and Julie.

*The Names.*

Pyrola is called in Schoppes, Pyrola: in high Dutch, Wintergrun, Holtzman-  
golt, Waldmangoldt: in base Almaine, Wintergruen: in English also, Pyrola,  
and Wintergrane: in French, Bete de prez, and Pyrole.

*The Nature.*

Pyrola is drye in the third degre, and cold in the second.

*The Vertues.*

The leaues of Pyrola alone by themselves, or with other healing hearbes, is good to heale wounds, and boyled in Wine and drunken, they heale both inward and outward wounds fistulas, and malignant ulcers.

Crane Pyrola is also good to be layed upon wounds, ulcers, and burnings: and so is the powder thereof to be strowed upon and it is good to be mixt with oylments and playsters, seruing for the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of SERPENTS-tongue, or ADDERS-tongue.

*The Description.*

**A**dders-tongue is an hearbe of a marvelous strange nature, it bringeth forth but one leafe of the length of ones finger, in which groweth a little stemme bearing a little, long, narrow tongue, like to a Serpent, or (as my Author saith) like to the tongue of a Serpent.

*The Place.*

Adders tongue is found in this Countrey, in certayne moist and fruitfull meadowes.

*The Time.*

This leafe is found with this little tongue in Aprill and May: the whole hearbe vanisheth away in June.

*The Names.*

Plinie (as some learned men iudge) calleth this hearbe Lingua, Linguace, and Lingulace. It is now called in Greeke *ῥιπιδόχομα*, in Latine, Lingua Serpentis, and in some Countries, Lancea Christi, and in other places, Luccioia: in English, Adders-tongue, and Serpents tongue: in French, Langue de Serpent: in high Dutch, Saterjunglin: in Habant, Ons Heren speer cruyt, and Sater-tonghesken.

*The Nature.*

Adders-tongue is drye in the third degre, and of nature very like Pyrola.

*The Vertues.*

Adders-tongue is also good and verie singular to heale wounds both inward and outward, it is also good against burstings or ruptures, to be prepared and taken in like sort as Pyrola.

The decoction of the same made with water and drunken, is good against hots fevers, the inflammations of the liner, and against all inward and outward heats.

The same incorporated or mingled with Swines grease, is good against burning and spreading sores, or the disease called the Wild-fire, also against burnings, and all hote tumors and impostumes.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XCIII.

## OF LUNARIA.

*The Description.*

**T**he small Lunarie also bringeth forth but one Lease, tagged and cut on both sides into five or six deepe cuts or natches, not much unlike the leaues of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, and greener. Upon the the sayd lease groweth a stemme of a spanne long, bearing at the toppe manie small seedes clustering together like grapes: The roote is of threedie strings.

*The Place.*

This hearbe groweth upon high, drye, and grassie mountaines or hills, by dales and heathes.

*The Time.*

The small Lunarie is found in May and June, but afterward it banisheth away.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Lunaria, and Lunaria minor, of some in Græke *καλινια*: in English, Lunarie or Spoonewurt: in French, *Petite Lunaire*: in high Dutch, *Spunkraut*, and cleyn *Spunkraut*: in base Almaine, *Paencruyt*, and cleyn *Paencruyt*: the people of Sauoy doe call it *Tore*, or *Taire*.

*The Nature.*

It is cold and drye of temperature, verie like to Pyrola, and Adders-tongue.

*The Vertues.*

This hearbe is also verie good and singular to heale wounds, of vertue and facultie like to Pyrola, and Serpents-tongue, verie conuenient for all such griefes as they doe serue vnto: the Alchymists also doe make great account of this hearbe about their science.

## CHAP. XCV.

## OF THOROW-WAX, OR THOROW-LEAF.

*The Description.*

**T**horowleaf hath a round slender stalke full of branches, the branches passing or going thorow the leaues, as if they had bene drawne through the leaues, which be round, bare and tender, at the top of the branches grow the floures, as it were crownes amongst small and little leaues, of a pale or saynt yellow colour, the which doe afterwards change into a browne seed: the root is single, white, and somewhat threedie.

*The Place.*

This hearbe groweth in many places of Germany and England, in the Cornfields, amongst the Wheat and Rye: they doe also plant it in gardens.

*The Time.*

It floureth in July and August.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is now called in Latine, *Perfoliatum*, and *Perfoliata*: in English, *Thorow-wax*, and *Thorow-leaf*: in French, *Persefucille*: in high Dutch, *Durchwachst*:

waich: in base Almaine, Duerwas. It is verie doubtfull whether this be Cacia of Dioscorides.

*The Nature.*

Thozow-ware is of a dype complexion.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Thozow-ware boyled in water or wine, healeth wounds: and A so doth the graine leanes bryised and layed thereupon.

Thozow-ware mingled with ware or with some oyle or oynment, fit to cure B wounds, healeth burstings or harmes of young childzen, being layed thereupon.

The same hearbe when it is yet graine, bryised and pound with meale and wine, C and layed vpon the navel of young childzen, keepeth vp the bowels, bryaving them into their naturall place, and setteth them that fall too much downe, and slaketh the same when they are blasted vp and swollen. And so doth the seede also made into powder, and layed too after the like manner.

CHAP. XCVI.

OF BURNET, OF PIMPINELL.

*The Kindes.*

Pimpinell is of two sortes, the great and wild: and the small garden Pimpinell.

*The Description.*

1 The great wild Pimpinell, or Burnet, hath long round stemmes, two or thre foote high, vpon the which groweth leanes somewhat long, dented round about, and tyed by long stemmes tenne or twelue leanes growing by a stemme, standing displayed directly one against another, like vnto wings. At the top of the stalks are round knops or heads, compact together as it were of small purples or buttons, the which at their opening bryng forth small floures of a bryowne reddie colour: after them commeth a triangled seed: the root is long and thicke.

2 The small or garden Pimpinell, is verie much like vnto the wild, but it is in all poynts smaller, and of sauour and smell moze amiable, or pleasant. It hath soft and tender stalkes of a foote high or somewhat moze, set with a soft and fine hayre or cotton: the leanes be like vnto the other, sauing they be a great deale smaller, graine aboue, and blewish vnderneath: the floures be not so bryowne, but of an incarnate or liuely red, with small yellow threds hanging forth of the midst of them: the roote is like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

*The Place.*

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in dype meadowes, and there is skaze of it found growing about Wilford: the small Pimpinell is commonly planted in the gardens of this countrey.

*The Time.*

They doe both floure in Iune, and sometimes sooner, and oftentimes vntill August.

*The Names.*

Pimpinell is now called in Latine, Pimpinula, Bipennella Pimpinula, and of some, Sanguisorba, and Solbastrella: in Spanish, *Frexinna*: in English, Burnet, and Pimpinell: in high Dutch, Kolblekrant, Bergotsbartlin, Bluthkrant, and Spiegelkrant: in base Almaine, Pimpinelle: this hearbe seemeth to be verie well like to *Sideritis alera* of Dioscorides.

*The Nature.*

Pimpinell is dype in the third degre, and colde in the second, and astringent.

The decoction of Wimpinell drunken, cureth the bloudie-sire, the spitting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and the naturall issue of toomen, and all other fluxe of bloud: the hearbe and the seed made into powder, and drunke with wine or water, wherein yron hath bene often quenched, both the like, and so both the hearbe alone being but onely holden in a mans hand, as some haue written.

The greene leaues bruised and layed vpon wounds, kepe them from inflammation and apostumation. Whereouer, they are good to be layed vpon plegmons, which are hote tumors, swellings, and blcers.

Wimpinell also is verie good to heale wounds, and is receyued in drincks that be made for wounds, to put away inflammation, and to stanch bleeding too much.

The leaues of Wimpinell steeped in wine, and drunken, doth comfort and reioyce the heart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.

## CHAP. XCVII.

## Of SANICLE, or SANIKELL.

## The Description.

Sanicle hath browne, greene, playne, shining, and roundish leaues, parted into siue parts with deepe cuts, like vnto vine leaues (or rather like Maple leaues) amongst which there spring vp two stemmes, of the height of a foote, bearing many small round buttons at the toppe, full of little white floures, which doe turne into small rough burres, which is the seed: the root hath thredde strings, & is black without, and white within.

## The Place.

Sanicle is found in moist woods, and stonie banks, in hillie or mountaine countreyes noetherly.

## The Time.

Sanicle floureth in May and Iune.

## The Names.

This hearbe is now called in Latine Sanicula, and of some Diapensia: in English Sanicle: in French, *Sanicle*: in high Dutch, *Sanicle*: this is none of the kindes of Cinquefoyle or Pentaphyllon, as some would haue it.

## The Nature.

Sanicle is drye in the third degree, and astringent.

## The Vertues.

The iuyce of Sanicle drunken, doth make whole and sound all inward and outward wounds and hurts, so that (as Ruellius writeth) it is a common saying in Fraunce, *Celuy qui Sanicle a, De Mire affaire il n'a*, that is to say, who so hath Sanicle, needeth no Surgeon.

Sanicle boyled in water or wine, and drunken, stoppeth the spitting of bloud, and the bloudie sir, and cureth the vlcérations and hurts of the kidneies.

The same taken in like manner, or the iuyce thereof drunken, cureth burstings, especially when the hearbe is also layed vpon the griefe, eyther bruised or boyled.

The leaues thereof, and the roots boyled in water and hony, and drunken, healeth the perished lungs, & all malignant vicers, and rotten sores of the mouth, gums, and throat, if the mouth be washed or gargled therewithall.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Of LADIES-MANTELL, or great SANICLE.

*The Description.*

**T**his hearbe hath large round leaues, with five or fixe corners finely dented round about, the which at their first comming by out of the ground, are folded together, or as it were playted. Amongst them groweth small round summes halfe a foote long, set here and there with little leaues, and bringeth forth at the toppe small floures, clustering thicke together, of a yelowish graine colour, with a small yellow seede, no greater than Purselane, or Popple-seed, inclosed in small graine huskes. The roote is thicke, as long as ones finger, browne without, and hath threedie strings.

*The Place.*

Great Sanicle, or Ladies mantell, groweth in some places of this countrey, as in certayne meadowes, in the hanging of hills, whereas the soyle is of Potters-clay, fat and redde.

*The Time.*

This hearbe floureth in May and June.

*The Names.*

The later Writers doe call this hearbe in Græke *Spargan, Spinos Helios*: in Latin, Achimilla, Alchimilla, Stellaria, Planra Leonis, Pes Leonis, & in Græke *Αιστροπόδιον*, howbeit, this is not the right Leontopodium, whereof Dioscorides writeth: in English, Ladies-mantell, Great Sanicle, and Padelion: in French, *Pied de Lion*: in high Dutch, Synnan, Lewentapen, Letwenfusz, Unser frantwen Mantel, and grosz Sanickel: in base Almaine, following the high Almaine, Synnaw, Unser bwoen mantel, and groote Sanickel.

*The Nature.*

It is vye like Sanicle, but colder.

*The Vertues.*

Ladies-mantel is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serueth for all diseases whereunto Sanicle is good. Pozeouer, it taketh away the payne and heate of all wounds inflamed, vlcers, and phlegmons, being applyed thereto.

The same pound, and layed vppon the pappes or dugges of wines or maidens, maketh them hard and firme.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of SARRASINS Confound.

*The Description.*

**S**arrasins Confound, hath a round, browne, redde, hollow stalke, three or foure cubits high, as Pena writeth, all alongst the which from the lowest part enen by to the hard toppe, there grow long narrow leaues like to *Willow*, or Peach leaues, dented round about with small denticles. At the toppe of the stalkes grow bleake or pale yelow floures, the which being ripe, are carryed away with the wind: the roote is verie threedie.



*The Place.*

Sarrasins Consound groweth in shadowy woods, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moist.

*The Time.*

This hearbe is found with his floures most commonly in August.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Solidago Sarracenicæ, and Consolida Sarracenicæ, of some, Herba fortis: in English, Sarrasins Consound, or Sarrasins Comfrey: in French, Consolide Sarrasine: in high Dutch, Heydenisch wundkraut: base Almaine, Heydenisch wondcruyt.

*The Nature.*

Sarrasins Consound is almost drye in the third degre, and not without heats, in taste bitter and astringent.

*The Vertues.*

Sarrasins Consound healeth all sorts of wounds and vlcers., both inward and outward, to be ministred in the same manner as the other consolidatiue or healing hearbes are, whether it be giuen in drinke, or applyed outwardly with ointments, oyles, or implaysters.

The same boyled in water, and drunken, both restrayne and stay the wasting of the liuer, and taketh away the oppilation and stopping of the same, and of the bladder and gall, and is good against the iaunders, and fevers of long continuance, and for such as are falling into a dyspisie.

The decoction of the same is good to be garbled against the vlcers, and stinking of the mouth, and against the vlceration of the gummies and throat.

## CHAP. C.

## OF GOLDEN-ROD.

*The Description.*

**G**olden-rod at the first hath long broad leaues, spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth by a reddish or browne stalk of the length of a foot and halfe, with leaues like to the first, but smaller; it spreadeth it selfe at the toppe into diuers small branches, charged or loden with small yellow floures, the which also when they are ripe, are carryed away with the Wind, like to the floures of Sarrasins Consound: the roote is browne, and hath threedie strings.

*The Place.*

This Hearbe groweth in Woodes, vppon Mountaynes, and in fruitfull soyle.

*The Time.*

It floureth most commonly in August.

*The Names.*

This hearbe is now called in Latine, Virga aurea, that is to say, Golden-rod: in French, Verge d'or: in base Almaine, Golden roede: and wee know not as yet whether it hath any other name.

*The Nature.*

The taste of this hearbe is verie like to Sarrasins Consound, and therefore it is of like nature.

*The vertue and operation.*

Golden-rodde is also an hearbe apt to heale wounds, and hath the same vertues A which Sarraains Confound hath, and may be vsed in all diseases for the which the sayd Confound is good.

The same boyled in wine, and drunken, is verie good against the stone, namely B in the reynes: for it breaketh the same, and maketh it to descend with the water or vyne: and so doth also the water of this hearbe distilled with wine, and drunken by some space of time, as writeth Arnoldus de Villa Noua.

CHAP. CI.

Of Water-Sengreene, and Knights-Yerrow,  
or Wovndwort.

*The Kindes.*

Vnder the title of Stratiotes, that is to say, Knights Woundwort, or Water perrow, Dioscorides describeth two hearbes, well knowne in this countrey the one called Crabs-claw: the other Water-Pilfoyle, or Perrow.

*The Description.*

**T**he first which is called Knights-Woundwort, or Water Sengreene, is a water hearbe which steth upon the water, not much unlike the great Sengreene, before that he bringeth forth his stalke, but that it is greater: the leaues be narrow, of halfe a foot long, hauing upon each side sharpe teeth and prickley points, or intended corners, like to bitter Aloes, or Sea-Appreene, but much smaller, narrower, and shorter: the floures are upon short stemmes, and grow forth by the sides of the leaues, and are white, and diuided into thre, with a certayne thymbe, or happye yellow in the middle, and grow out of a clouen huske like to a Crabs-claw: it hath none other roote, sauing a verie short stemme, broad and thicke above, and verie small and tender vnderneath, from whence spring by the leaues: by the sayd short stemme vnderneath the leaues, grow long thredes (like to verie fine and small Lute-strings) here and there stretching themselves euen to the bottome of the water, by the which it taketh hold, and draweth sustenance from the ground. Certaine deceitfull and naughtie rogues that would be taken for cunning Physitions, with their treacles, scammonie, and playsters, doe gather off the fine strings and happye rootes aforesayd, and put them into biolls or glasses full of water, and set them openly in their shop-windowes, or standings, to be sene of the people, whereby they make the people to beleue, that they be women, which they haue caused men to auyd with their powders, sugar, and oymments.

**T**he second kind called Knight Pilfoyle (because of the great multitude and number of leaues) hath long, small and narrow leaues, deeply cut in upon both sides, like to the wing feathers of some small birds. For as the feathers of birds haue as it were a stemme, or a certayne ribbe in the middle from whence there grow out upon each side long narrow barres, plumes, or fine hayres: euen so in like manner, these small leaues, haue also a ribbe or sinew in the middle, from whence there grow out upon both sides small and narrow leaues, euerie leafe like to the happye barres or plumes of such small feathers. Amongst the said leaues groweth vpper a stalke or stemme of a spanne long, bearing leaues like to the aforesaid, and at the top

a saye tuft, bush, or nosegay of many small yelloish floures like the common Parrot, or Spilfoyle: the root is tender and thredde.

*The Place.*

The first kind groweth in this countrey in pottes and pooles, and is found in diuers ditches that are nere to the riuers of Eschauld, and Dele, in the countrey of Wyabant.

The other groweth in verie good and ranke meadowes, but a man shall find it verie seldome.

*The Time.*

Water Sengrene floureth in May: the other in August.

*The Names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke *σπανάρις*, or *σπανάρις μετὰ ὕδατος*: in Latine, *Militaris*: and it may be well called *Sedum aquatile*: in English, *Knights wort*, *Knights woundwort*, or *Knights water woundwort*, *Knights pondwort*, and of some *Knights water Sengrene*: in base Almaine, *Crabbenclaw*, and after the Greeke, *Ruyters cruyt*, or *Water Ruyters cruyt*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *σπανάρις χιλιόφυλλον*: in Latine, *Militaris millefolia*: in English, *Knights Spilfoyle*, *souldiers Parrot*, and *yelloish knighten Parrot*: in French, *Herbe militaire a millefeuilles*, and *Millefeuille iaulne*: in base Almaine, *Gel Ceruwe*.

*The Nature.*

Knights woundwort of the water is cold and drye: the other with the thousand leaues, called *Knighthen Spilfoyle*, is drye, and somewhat astringent.

*The Vertues.*

1 The first *Knights wort* boyled in water, and drunken, stoppeth the pissing of bloud, and cureth the wounds and blcers of the kidneys, and the vse of it is good against all inward wounds.

The leaues thereof pound, and layed vpon Greene wounds, keepeth them from infection and apostumation or swelling.

The same layd so, with vinegar, cureth the wild fire, or *S. Antonies fire*, with other hote tumors, as *Phlegmons*, &c.

2 The yelloish *Knights wort*, or *Souldiers Spilfoyle*, is singular good against all kind of old and new blcers: it cureth fistulas, it skangeth bloud, it souldereth, bringeth together, and cureth wounds, whether it be pound or bruised, and so layed vpon, or mixt with oyles, ointments, and emplaysters that are made for such purposes.

## CHAP. CII.

### OF YARROW, OR COMMON MILFOYLE.

*The Description.*

**M**ilfoyle hath round hollow stalkes of a foote and halfe long: the leaues be long and verie fine, and deeply iagged vpon both sides, even hard vnto the middle ribbe or sinew, verie well like to the smallest leaues of Coriander, or Sotherentwood: the floures grow in faire round tufts or bushes at the top of the stalk, and are most commonly all white, sometimes also in this countrey of a purplish colour, and (as Dioscorides writeth) sometimes all yellow, the which as yet hath not bene sene in this countrey: the root is blacke and thredde.

*The Place.*

Spilfoyle groweth plentifully in this countrey, about pathes, high-ways, and the borders of fields.

*The Time.*

It floureth from June to September.

*The*

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *Χημύς*: in Latine, Achillea, and Achillea sideritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, Myriomorphos, Chiliophyllon, Stratioticon, Heracleon, Chrysis, Supercilium Veneris, Acron syluaticum, Militaris, and of some, Diodela: in shops, at this present, Millefolium: in Italian, *Millesfoglio*: in Spanish, *Terna Milloas*: in English also, Pilfoyle, Perrow, and Rose-blade: in French, *Millefeuille*: in high Dutch, Garden, Schafigraf, Schaftip, and Tausenblaet: in base Almaine, Ceruue.

Some count Achillea to be that kind of Tansie, which we befoze in the tenth Chapter of this present Booke haue named the small white Tansie, as it is there declared.

*The occasion of the name.*

This hearbe had his name Achillea, of the noble and valiant Knight Achilles, whose valiant acts and noble Histories were described by Homer. The said Achilles vsed this herbe verie much, and it was first taught him by the Centaure Chiron. With this hearbe Achilles cured the wounds and sores of Telephus the sonne of Hercules.

*The Nature.*

Pilfoyle is very drye and astringent.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Pilfoyle drunken, doth cure and stoppe the bloudie-sire, and all other laskes.

The same drunken, stoppeth all fluxes, but especially the redde fluxe in women, as that floweth too abundantly: it worketh the same effect being applied to the secret parts, as if one sit or bathe in the decoction thereof.

The same vnised and layed vpon wounds, stoppeth the bloud, and keepeth the same from inflammation and swelling, and cureth the same.

CHAP. CIII.

Of COMFREY.

*The Description.*

Comfrey hath rough hairy stalkes, and long rough leaues, much like the leaues of common Buglosse, but much greater and blacker. The flowers be round and hollow like little bells, most commonly white, and sometimes reddish. The roote is blacke without, and white within, very clammy or slymie to touch.

*The Place.*

Comfrey groweth alongst by ditches, and in moist places.

*The Time.*

It flourisheth in June and July,

*The Names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke, *συμφυτον* *χονδρομαχη*: in Latine, Symphytum magnum, and Solidago: in Shoppes, Consolida maior: in Italia, *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish, *Suelda mayor*, *Consuelda mayor*: in English, Comfrey, and Comfery: in French, *Confrey*: in high Dutch, *Waltwurtz*, *groß Weintwell*: in base Almaine, *Waltwoztel*.

*The Nature.*

Comfrey is hote and drye in the second degré.

*The*



The roots of Comfrey pouid and drunken, are good for them that spit bloud, and a healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same also beeing brysed, and layed to in manner of a playster, doe heale B all greene and fresh wounds, and are so glutinative, that if it be sod with chopt or minsed meate, it will reioyne and bzing it all together againe into one masse or lumpe.

The roots of Comfrey boyled, and drunken, doe cleanse the bzeast from flegmes, C and cureth the griefes or hurts of the lungs: they haue the like vertue, beeing mingled with Sugar, Syzupes, or Honye, to bee often taken into the mouth, or licked.

The same with the leaues of Grounswell, are good to bee layed vpon all hote D tumors or inflammations, especially to the inflammations of the fundament or flege.

The same also are good to be pound, and layed vpon bursting, or ruptures.

---

The end of the first part of  
Dodonaeus Herball.

---

THE



# THE SECOND PART OF THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

*Intreating of the Differences, Names, Properties, and  
Vertues of pleasant and sweete smelling Floures, Hearbes,  
and Seedes, and such like.*

Written by that famous *D. Rembertus Dodonæus*, now  
*Physician to the Emperour.*

## CHAP. I.

### Of March-Violets.

#### *The Kinder.*

**T**here be two sorts of Violets: the garden and the wild Violet: the garden Violets are of a sayre darke or shining darke blew colour, and of a verie pleasant and amiable smell: the wild Violets are without saour, and of a saynt, blew, or pale colour.

#### *The Description.*

**T**he sweete garden or March Violet, creepeth alongst the ground like the Strawberry plant, fastening it selfe, and taking roots in diuers places: his leaues be round and blackish like to Iute leaues, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderser: amongst the which leaues there springeth vp sayre and pleasant floures of a darke blew colour, each floure growing alone by himselfe, vpon a little small and tender stemme: the floures are diuided into six small leaues, whereof the middle of the floures, with the tips or poynted ends of the leaues are speckled or spotted with a certayne reddish yelloiw. After the floures, there appeareth round bullets, or huskes full of seide, the which being ripe, do open and diuide themselves into thre parts: the roote is tender, and of threedie strings.

Of this sort, there is another kind planted in gardens, whose floures are verie double, and full of leaues.

There is also a third kind, bearing floures as white as snow.

And also a fourth kinde (but not verie common) whose floures bee of a darke crimson, or old reddish purple colour, in all other poynts like to the first, as in his leaues, seede, and growing.

The wild is like to the garden-Violet, but that his leaues are farre smaller, his floures are somewhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without sauour.

*The Place.*

The sweet garden-Violet groweth vnder hedges, and about the borders of fields and pastures, in good ground and fertile soyle, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wild kind which is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, leane, and barren fields.

*The Time.*

The garden-Violet floureth in March and Aprill: the wild also doth floure in Aprill, and afterwards.

*The Names.*

The sweet-Violet is called in Greeke *ἰσσυανθῆς*: in Latine, *Viola nigra*, *Viola purpurea*: and of Virgil *Vaccinium*: in Shoppes, *Viola*: in English, *Violets*, the garden-Violet, the sweete Violet, and the March-Violet: in Italian, *Viola porporrea*, and *Viola mammola*: in Spanish, *Violetas*: in French, *Violette de mars*, *ou de quaresme*: in high Dutch, *Blauw veiel*, or *Pertzen violen*: in base Almaigne, *Violetten*: the Violet-plant or Hearbe is called in Shoppes, *Violaria*, and *Maier violarum*.

*The cause of the Greeke name.*

The sweet-Violet (as the Emperour Constantine writeth) was called in Greeke *Ion*, after the name of that sweete girle or pleasant damosel *Io*, which Iupiter after that he had got hir with child, turned hir into a trim Pheper or gallant Cow, because that his wife *Iuno* (being both an angrie and zealous Goddesse) should not suspect that he loued *Ion*. In the honour of which his *Io*, as also for her more delicate and wholesome feeding, the earth at the commaundement of Iupiter brought forth Violets, the which after the name of his welbeloued *Io*, he called in Greeke *Ion*: and therefore they are also called in Latine (as some doe write) *Violæ*, quasi *Virtulæ*, & *Vaccinia*. Nicander writeth, that the name of *Ion* was giuen vnto Violets, because of the *Pymphes* of *Ionis*, who first of all presented Iupiter with these kindes of flours.

*The Nature, or Temperament.*

Violets are cold in the first degree, and moist in the second.

*The Vertues.*

The decoction of Violets is good against hote feuers, and the inflammation of the Liver, and all other inward parts, drining forth by siege the hote and cholerike humors. The like propertie hath the iuyce, syrupe, or conferue of the same.

The syrupe of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and breast, and against the pleurisie, and cough, and also against feuers or agues, but especially in young children.

The same syrupe cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the throat, if it be much kept or often holden in the mouth: the sugar of Violets, and also the conferue and iuyce, bringeth the same to passe.

That yellow which is in the midst of the floures, boyled in water, is good to be gargled in the throat against the squinancie or swelling in the throat; it is also good to be drunken against the falling-sicknesse in young children.

Violets pound and layed to the head alone, or mingled with oyle, remoueth the extreme heat, swageth head-ach, prouoketh sleepe, and moisteneth the braine: it is good therefore against the drynesse of the head, against melancholy and dulnesse or heavinesse of spirit.

Violets

Violets bruised or stamped with barley meale, are good to be layed upon pleg-  
mons, that is to say, hote impostumes or carbuncles, and they heale the inflamma-  
tion and payne of the eyes, also the hote blcers, and the inflammation that commeth  
with the falling downe of the fundament.

The seed of Violets drunken with wine or water, is good against the stings of  
Scorpions.

The hearbe or plant is verie good against hote fevers, and the inflammations of  
the liver, and looseth the belly.

The wild Violets are almost of the same vertue, but they be a great deale wea-  
ker, and therefore they are not used in medicine.

## CHAP. II.

### Of Pances, or Harts-ease.

#### *The Description.*

**P**ances hath triangled stemmes, with many topnts: his leaves are blackish,  
and dented, or toothed round about like a saw, betwixt the which leaves  
there grow up from the stalke, small naked or bare stemmes, bying forth  
sayze and pleasant floures, parted into five little leaves, like to a Violet, each  
floure being of thre diners colours, whersof the highest leaves for the most part  
are of a Violet and purple colour, the others are blewish or yelow, with blacks and  
yellow strakes alongst the same, and the middle hayze: afterward there appears  
small bollins or knoppie bushes, wherein the yelow seed is inclosed.

#### *The Place.*

These floures doe grow in gardens, and there is many of them found growing  
amongst the stubble in Coyne-fields.

#### *The Time.*

They begin to floure incontinent after the Violets, and remaine flourishing all the  
Summer long.

#### *The Names.*

This floure is called in Greeke *παλὴ ἡ ἡλίου*: in Latine, *Viola flammæ*, *Flamma*,  
and at this time, *Viola tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, *Iacea*, and *Herba Clauellara*: in  
English, Pances, Love in Idleness, and Harts-ease: in French, *Pensee*, and *Pensée*  
*menue*: in high Dutch, *Freyscham*, *Freyschamkraut*, and *Dreyfeltigheblumen*:  
in base Almaine, *Dreyvuldicheyt bloemen*, and *Pensien*.

#### *The Temperament.*

Pances are drye and temperate in cold and heat,

#### *The Vertues.*

These floures boyled and drunken, doe cure and stay the beginnings of the falling  
enill, or the disease of young children that come and cast up froth, wherfore it is  
called in high Dutch, *Freyscham*.

The same floures boyled with their hearbe or plant, and given to be drunken, do  
doth cleanse the lungs and breast, and are verie good for fevers, and inward inflam-  
mations of heates.

*Planta hæc maximè probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tam exterius illita, quàm in-  
terius sumpta: adhæc ad enterocælas. In quem usum puluerem eius, mensura dimidij  
cochlearis, ex vino austero, fœlici succellu propinat.*

## CHAP.



## CHAP. III.

## Of the Wall-floure.

*The Description.*

**T**he yelloe Gillofer or Wall-floure, is a little shrub or bush, that is græne both Winter and Summer, whose stalkes are hard, and of a wooddie substance, and full of branches: the leaues growing thereon are somewhat thicke set, long, narrow, and græne: at the top of the stalkes or branches, grow the floures which be very yelloe, and sayze, of a pleasant smell, euerie floure divided into foure small leaues, the which perished, there commeth by long cobs or husks, wherein is contayned seed which is large, flat, and yelloe.

*The Place.*

The yelloe Gillofer, or Wall-floure, groweth vpon old wals, and stone-hilled houses, and is commonly planted in gardens.

*The Time.*

The yelloe Gillofer doth chiefly floure in March, Aprill, and May.

*The Names.*

The yelloe Gillofer is a kind of Violets, called in Græke *Adoxia*, the which are also called in Latine, *Leucoia leutea*, and of Serapio, and the Apothecaries, *Keyri*: and of Plinie (who hath senered them from *Leucoion*, that is to say, from the stocke Gillofer, or rather the white Violet) *Viola lutea*: in Italian, *Viola giala*: in Spanishe, *Violetas amarillas*: in English, yelloe Gillofers, Wall-floures, and Parts-cake: in French, *Violets jaunes*, *Giroflee jaunes*: in high Dutch, *Gel beiel*: in Brabant, *gel Willeren*, *skan Willeren*.

*The Nature.*

Wall-floures are hote and drye, and of subtile parts.

*The Vertues.*

Wall-floures dyed and boyled in water, prouoketh vyne, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhus, or hard impostumes of the mother, when the same is stewed or bathed therewith.

The same floures with oyle and ware, brought into a playster doe heale the chaps or rifts of the siege and fundament, or falling downe of the arse-gut, and closeth by old blcers.

The Wall-floure mingled with honie, cureth the naughtie blcers, and swellings of the mouth.

The quantitie of two drammes of the seed of Wall-floures drunken in wine, bringeth downe womens floures, deliuereth the secondine and dead child. It doth all the same verie well, beeing conueyed into the Matrix or Mother in a Pessarie.

The iuyce of this Gillofer dropped into the eyes, doth waite and scatter all spots and dimnesse of the same.

The roote stamped with Vinegar, cureth the hardnesse of the Spleene, or Pelit, being applyed thereto.

## CHAP. IIII.

## Of Stocke-Gillofers, or Garnie Violets.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here are found two kinds of these Gillofloures: the one is great, and called the castell or Stock-gillofer, the which may be kept both Winter and Summer: the

The other is not so big, and is called the small Roke Gillofer, the which must be perely sowen againe, and bringeth forth his floure and sêde the same yere.

*The Description.*

**T**hese tido kinds of Violets oꝝ Gillofers, are not much unlike Wall-floures, saving that their leanes be whiter and softer.

1 The great Castell, oꝝ Roke Gillofer, his stalks be hard and straight, of the height of two oꝝ thre fote, with long, narrow, and soft leanes like Polyn, far greater, longer and larger than the leanes of Wall-floures, oꝝ yelow Gillofers: the floures be of a fragrant oꝝ pleasant smell, in fashion and smell like to Harts-ease oꝝ Wall-floures, but much larger, of colour sometimes white, sometimes ash colour, sometimes carnation, Stamuell, oꝝ skarlet colour, sometimes red and sometimes violet, after which floures cometh long hulks oꝝ cods, wherein is flat oꝝ large sêde.

2 The small Castell oꝝ Roke Gillofer, is like to the great in his stalks, and whitish, woolly soft leanes, also in the sweet smell and fragrant savour of his floures, in the diuersitie of colours, in his cods and sêde, saving that it is smaller in all respects, not exceeding the length of a mans fote, of small continuance, and perishing every yere.

*The Place.*

These kinds of Gillofers are sowen in the gardens of this country: of this sort there is found an other kind in places nere the sea-coast, as in Zealand not farre from the shore, but the same is smaller and lower than that which groweth in gardens.

*The Time.*

The great Castle Gillofer floureth in March and Aprill, a yere after the sowling. The small floureth in July and August, the same yere that it is first sowen.

*The Names.*

These Violets, especially the greater kind are called in Græke *Ανθια*, in Latine *Viola alba*, and is so called because his leanes be white, but not the leanes of the floures, for they be of diuers colours, as is before said: they be called in Italian *Viola bianca*: in Spanish *Violetas blancas*. Some of the late writers do call them *Viola matronales*, that is to say, Dames, violets, but this name doth rather belong to another sort of Violets, whereof we shall intreat in the next chapter following. But if we ought to call these Violets by the aforesaid name, the name will best agree with the small Castle Gillofer. The greater sort is called in English, Carnie Violets, white Gillofer, Roke Gillofer, and Castle Gillofer: the smaller kind, may be so called also. The greater sort is called in base Almaigne, Stock Wilieren, and the smaller sort is also called of them Hæten Wilieren.

*The Temperament.*

These Violets are hot and dry, and of nature somewhat like to Wall-floures.

*The Vertues.*

The floures of Roke Gillofers boyled in water and drunken, is good against the difficultie of breathing, and the cough.

These Violets do likewise prouoke the floures, and vrin, and do cause to sweat, if one do sit ouer a bath oꝝ steu full of the decoction thereof.

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yelow oꝝ wall gillofer: The which yet notwithstanding is in all respects better and fitter in medicine than the Roke gillofers.

## CHAP. V.

## Dames Violets, or Gillofloures.

*The Description.*

**D**ames Gillofers hath great large leaues of a browne gréne colour, somewhat snipt or dented round about the edges: amongst the which springeth by a stem beset with the like leaues full of branches, which beareth sweet and pleasant floures at the top, in proportion like to the Gillofers aforesaid, most commonly of a white colour, sometimes carnation, and sometimes reddish, afterwards come by long round cods or husks, in which the seed is contained.

2 Of this kinde of damaske Violets or Gillofloures, are they also, which are called Dentarix, whereof there be two sorts.

The first hath fine leaues or moe, like Hempe growing upon one little stem, the stalks be small and short, not much above the height of nine inches: upon them grow small floures of a Violet colour in proportion like to Carnise Violets, or Dames Gillofloures: after them come husks and seed like to them. The roots be somewhat thicke, and breuen, and as they were couered with certaine scales.

The other his leaues grow amongst the little stalks, and are spread abroad like to the leaues of the Ashe, or Walnut trees, sauing they be smaller: the floures be almost white, and the husks or cods are like to the husks of Carnsey Violets: the rootes be rough and breuen, much like to the rootes of the first kind.

*The Place.*

The Violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

*The Time.*

They floure in May, and oftentimes else, whilst Sommer lasteth.

*The Names.*

These floures be now called in Latine *Violæ Matronales*: in English, Damaske violets, Dames violets or Gillofers, and Rogues Gillofers: in French *Violettes de Dames*: in high Dutch, Winter violen, wherefore some do also call them in Latine *Hyberna viola*, or *Viola hyemalis*: in base Almaine, Passbloemen, and after the Latine name they call it *Jonsfontwen bilieren*, which may be englished, Dames violets.

The other kinde is knowne by the name of Dentarix, and is not otherwise knowne to vs.

*The temperament and vertues.*

These floures are not used in medicine, therefore their temperature, and naturall operation is yet vnknowne.

## CHAP. VI.

## Of Bolbanac, or strange Violets.

*The Description.*

**B**olbanac hath hard round stems, full of branches, his leaues be great and large, dented or toothed, of a browne gréne colour, and snipt or dented about the edges, not much unlike the leaues of the Filbert or Hasell tree. The floures be like to the floures of Damaske violets, of a pale purple colour, the

the which being vanished, there commeth by white huskes, which be flat, round, and very large, of the quantitie of a grote, or Tescerne. wherein is containd a bosome seed, after the fashion of the spoone, the which may be sene through the thin huskes or skinne of the cobbe: the root is white, and a little thicke, and some what knottie, or knobble, which after that it hath borne seed perisheth.

2 Yet there is found a certayne kind whose roote dieth not yearely, and that kind both in his leaues and broad huskes, is smaller than the abovesaid.

*The Place.*

This hearbe is found solwen in certaine gardens of this countrey.

*The Time.*

Bolbanac floureth in Aprill and May, the next yeare after the sowing.

*The Names.*

Forasmuch as these floures are somewhat like unto Violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kinds of Violets, and are called in Latine, *Viola Latifolia*, of some, *Viola peregrina*, for vnder the name of *ior* in Græke, and *Viola* in Latine, are commonly comprehended all sorts of floures which be any thing like unto Violets. The Herbozists and certayne Apothecaries doe call this hearbe by a certaine barbarous & strange name Bolbanac: the Brabanders or base Almaines do call it Penninckbloemen, that is to say, Penny-floure, or money-floure, and they call it also Paeschbloemen. The Ancients did account it for a kind of Thlaspie, especially for that kind described by Crateuas, which some doe call *Sinapi Perficum*, and of *Dicorides*, Thlaspie *Crateux*.

*The Temperament and Vertues.*

The seed of this hearbe is sharpe, and biteth the tongue, and of a drying qualitie, and therefore it is in vertue like the other Thlaspi.

## CHAP. VII.

### Of Gillofers.

*The Kindes.*

**V**nder the name of Gillofers (at this time) diners sorts of floures are containd. Whereof they call the first the Cloue gilloser, which indeed is of diners sorts, and variable colours: the other is the small or single gilloser, and his kind: the third is that which we call in English, Sweet-Williams, and Columniers: whereunto we may well ioine the wild-gilloser, or Cuckow floure, which is not much vnlike the smaller sort of garden gillosers.

*The Description.*

1 The Cloue-gilloser hath long small blades, almost like Lake blades: the stalk is round, and a foote and halfe long, full of ioynts and knoppes, and it beareth two leaues at euery ioynt or knot: the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes or stemmes, out of long, round, smooth huskes, and dented or toothed aboue like the spice called Cloues, or like to a little crownet, out of the which the small feathered leaues doe grow round about, spread in compasse, whereof some be of colour white, some carnation, or of a lively flesh colour, some be of a cleare or bright red, some of a darke or deepe red, and some speckled, and doe all smell almost like cloues. When the floures be past, there groweth in the said round cuppes or huskes, other long pointed huskes like barley-cornes, in which the small blacke seed is inclosed.

2 The Pinks and small feathered Gillosers, are like to the double or cloue-gillosers in leaues, stalkes, and floures, sauing they be single, and a great deale smaller: the leaues be long and narrow, almost like grasse, the small stemmes slender and knottie, vpon which grow the sweet smelling floures, like to Gillosers as aforesaid, sauing each floure is single, with five or six small leaues, deepe & finely snipt,



as fringed like to small feathers, of white, redde, and carnation colour, after which floures there groweth also in the round huskes, other sharpe huskes, as it were long pellets in the which the seed is containyd.

3 The first sweet-William, or Colmenier (which is now called in Latine, *Armerius flos*) is also somewhat like to the Cloue-Gillofers, their leaues be narrow, their stalkes ioynt, and their floures small, like to little Gillofers, growing thre or foure together at the toppe of the stalkes, and sometimes nine or tenne together, like to a nose-gay or small bundle of floures, of colour sometimes redde, and sometimes spotted with white, and sometimes (but verie seldome) all white.

There is another kind of *Armeriorum*, whose leaues be broad almost like the leaues of floure Constantinople: the stalkes of this kind, with the number of small floures growing together, which are of colour red and white, and speckled or spinkled with small spots, are verie like unto the aforesayd *Armerijs*.

There is also a third kind of *Armeriorum*, with thynne whitish or faynt gréne leaues, and slender smooth knottie stalkes, which in handling sémeth to be somewhat fat or clammy, in the toppe of the sayd stalkes grow small floures clustering or growing round together, of a fayre washed purple redde colour, after them cometh narrow seed vessells, or small huskes like as in the other Gillofers wherein the seed is containyd.

4 The wild Gillofers are somewhat like to *Armeria* or Colmeniers: they haue also small knottie stalkes and narrow leaues, but yet they be larger, shorter, and a great deale whiter gréne than the leaues of the Gillofers or Pinks. The floures be most commonly redde, and sometimes also white, and depely cut or iagged, almost like to white Pinks, or sops in wine, but without saour: the floures gone, the seed groweth in long huskes like to Pinks, or feathered Gillofers.

#### The Place.

The Cloue-Gillofers and the smaller, or single Gillofers, with the sweet-Williams, and Colmeniers, are set and planted in the gardens of this Countrey: the wild-Williams, or Cuckow-Gillofers, doe grow of themselves in all medows and moist grassy places.

The other kind of *Armerius* groweth in Germanie, in certaine rough hilly places that stand open against the Sunne.

In Flanders also there is sometimes found a certayne wild floure like to the gil-lofers and *Armerijs*, sauing it is very small.

#### The Time.

All these sorts of floures doe most commonly floure all the Sommer time, from after May untill September.

#### The Names.

The two first sorts are now called *Flores Gariophyllis*, and of some in Gréeke, *ῥοζάρια*, in Latine, *Veronica*, some iudge them to be *Cantabricam*, whereof Plinie writeth in the 17th. Booke.

1 Whereof the first is also called *Ocellū*, *Ocellum Damascenum*, *Ocellum Barbaricum*, and of some it is called, *Veronica altilis*, and *Veronica coronaria*: in English, garden-gillofers, cloue-gillofers, and the greatest and best sort of them are coronations, or coronations: in Italian, *Garofoli*: in high Dutch, *grasblumen*, *Beigelblumen*, and *Pegeln*: in base Almaine, *ginoffelen*: in French, *Gyrossees*, and *Oilletz*, or *Oilletz*.

2 The second sort, is also of the kind of *Veronicarum*, or gil-lofers, and may well be called *Veronica altilis*, or *Veronica Coronaria minor*: in English single gil-lofers, whereof be diuers sorts great and small, and as diuers in colours as the first kinds, and are called in English by diuers names, as Pinks, sops in wine, feathered gil-lofers, and small Honesties: they are called in high Dutch, *Putwill*, and of some *Hochmut*, and accordingly they be called in Latine, *Superba*, that is to say, gallant, proud, and glorious: in base Almaine, *Plumkens*, and clein *ginoffelen*, some call them also in French, *des Armoiries*, or *des Barberies*.

That sort which is called in English Sweet-Williams, are counted also to be of the kindes of the Garden or Clow-Gilliflowers (called in Latine, Veronica, or Canadabrica) but now they be called in Latine, Flores Armerij. yet some esteeme them to be a certayne kind of Herbe tunica. the Germaines call them Wonderneglin, Feldneglin, Heidenblumen, and Blutsyropfle: in base Almaine, Bepkens: of the Frenchmen, des Armoires. There is a kind of this hearbe which is common in the countrey gardens, and they call it Colmeniers.

4 The fourth is a kind of wild Veronica, and therefore it is called Veronica sylvestris: in English, wild-Williams, March-Gilliflowers, or Cuckow-Gilliflowers: in high Dutch, Gauchblum: in Brabant, Craybloemkens, and Eeckbloemkens, it may be called also in Latine, Armoraria sylvestris vel pratensis, or Flos Cuculi, and in French, des Barbaries sauvages.

*The Nature.*

For the most part all these kind of flowers, with their leaves and rootes, are temperate in heat and drynesse.

*The Vertues.*

1 The Conserue of the flowers of the first kind, made with sugar, comforteth the Heart, and the vse thereof is good against hote Feuers and the Pestilence.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Floure-Constantinople.

*The Description.*

**T**he floure-Constantinople hath two, three, or foure long hollow and upright stamens, full of knies or ioynts, (with a certaine roughnesse.) At euery ioynt groweth two leanes which be somewhat long and large, of a brown graine colour, the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, many clustering together after the manner of Col-me-ners, or Sweet-Williams, but somewhat larger, of the colour of Red-lead, or like to the colour of the Drenge-pill that is thoroughly ripe: the flowers be very pleasant, and delectable to looke on, but they are without any pleasant sent or savor: the leaves and stalkes be somewhat rough: the roote is white and diuided into diuers other long and slender roots, in taste somewhat sharpe.

*The Place.*

The Herbozists and such as haue pleasure in the stränge varietie of flowers, doe plant these in their gardens.

*The Time.*

These flowers doe flourish from Midsummer, vntill it be almost Winter.

*The Names.*

This pleasant floure is called of the Herbozists, Flos Constantinopolitanus, that is to say, Floure-Constantinople.

*The Nature.*

The roote of this hearbe is hote and drye, as it doth manifestly appears by the taste.

CHAP. IX.

Of Rose-campion.

*The Description.*

**R**ose-Campion his stalkes be round, woolly, and knottie, hanging at euery knot or ioynt, a couple of long soft woolly leanes, like the leanes of Spallrine,

or higtaper, but much smaller, and narrower: the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, out of long crested huskes, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or of redde, and some be white: the single floures are parted into five or six leanes, with little sharpe poynts in the middle of the floures, whereunto the smaller ends of the little leanes of the sayd floures are ioyned. When the floures are perished, there groweth within the playted or crested huskes, other coddies or huskes, which be somewhat long and round, wherein the sēde which is blacke is containēd: the roote is long and small.

*The Place.*

These floures are planted in the gardens of this countrey.

*The Time.*

They floure in June, July, and August.

*The Names.*

These kind of floures are called in Græke *λυχνίς στεφανωμένη*, in Latine, *Lychnis coronaria*, and *Lychnis satira*, of some, *Achanatos*, and *Acydonium*, of Plinie, *Iouis flos*: in English, *Rose campion*: in French, *Oeillets*, and *Oeillets Dieu*: in high Dutch, *Spargetrostlin*, and *Parien-rosen*, and accordingly they are now called in Latine, *Rosa mariana*: in base Almaine, they are most commonly called *Christus wghen*.

*The Nature.*

The floures are hote and drye.

*The Vertues.*

The sēde with the floure, or eyther of them alone drunken, are good against the stinging of Scorpions.

## CHAP. X.

### Of Wild-Campion.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of these floures, that is to say, a white and a redde, whereof the white kind is the greater, and of a larger growth: the redde is smaller and lesse.

*The Description.*

**1** The wild white Champion, hath a rough white stemme: the leanes be white and cottonie, much like to the leanes of Campions, saving that the stalkes be slenderer, and the leanes narrower, and not so white: the floures grow out of a rough huske, greater than the huske of the garden Rose-campion, and the proportion of the floure is much like to the same, but more indented about the edges, and without any sharpe poynted peake in the middle: the floures being vanished, there cometh after them round bullets or pellets in which the sēde is contained: the root is ordinarily of the length of a foot and halfe, and as thicke as a finger.

**2** The red wild Campions are in all things like to the white, saving that they grow not so high, and their root is not so long, but is for the most part shorter and happier: the floures be red, and in proportion like to the other.

*The Place.*

These floures grow in untilled grounds, in the borders of fields, and alongst the wayes: some also be set in gardens, and it cometh to passe, that by often setting they waxe verie double.

*The Time.*

They floure most commonly from May untill the end of Sommer.

*The Names.*

The wild Campions are called in Græke *λυχνίς ἀγρία*, in Latine, *Lychnis sylvestris*,

stria, of some, Tragonatum, Hieracopodium, or Lampada: in the shoppes of this Countrey, Saponaria, howbeit this is not the right Saponaria: in English, wild campion, or wild-rose campion: and of some Crowe-sope: in high Dutch, Lydwick, wild-Pargenrofsin, and in some place, Wilderskof: in Brabant, Jennettekens.

*The Nature.*

These floures with their plant are in temperament like to garden-rose Campions.

*The Vertues.*

The seed and floures with the whole hearbe of the wild Campions, are verie good against the stinging of Scorpions, in so much that their vertue is so great in this behalf, that this hearbe onely thzowen befoze the Scorpions, taketh away their power to doe harme.

The seed taken in quantitie of two drammes, purgeth downeward the hote and cholericke humours.

CHAP. XI.

Of Cockle, or field Nigella.

*The Description.*

**C**ockle, or field-Nigellweed, hath streight slender hayzie stemmes, the leaues be also long, narrow, hayzie, and grayish: the floures be of a browne purple colour, changing towards redde, diuided into five small leaues, not much varying from the proportion of the wild Campions, after the which there groweth round bulleins or coppes, wherein is containd plentie of seede (of a browne or russet colour.)

*The Place.*

These floures grow in the fields, amongst the Wheat, Rye, and Barley.

*The Time.*

It floureth in May, June, and July.

*The Names.*

This floure is now called amongst the learned men Githago, or Nigellastrum, or Pseudolanthium, of some, flos Micancalus, as Ruellius writeth: in English, field Nigella, or Cockle: in high Dutch Kaden, Grofsraden, and Rojnrofs: in Brabant Cojenrofen, and Segelbloemen: in French, Nielle.

*The Temperament, and Vertues.*

The Vertues and Temperament of this hearbe, are not yet knowne, because it is not in vse, sauing of certaine fond people which doe vse it in the seed of Puray, or Darnel, or for the right Nigella, to the great danger and perill of the sicke people.

CHAP. XII.

Of Blew-Bottell, or Cornflower.

*The Description.*

**C**ornus hath a crested stalke, vppon the which grow narrow, sharpe poynted and grayish leaues, which haue certayne natches or cuts about the edges, and sharpe corners like teeth. About the toppe of the stalkes, it beareth small round buttans which be rough and scaly, out of the which grow pleasant floures of fine or fye small laggd leaues, most commonly blew (especially of the wild kind.) Sometimes



times also those that grow in gardens doe beare grayish, purple, crimosin, and white floures, the which being vanishe, there groweth within the scales husks and heads, certayne long seed, which is inclosed in a hazzie downe, or cotton.

2 There is also in certayne gardens, another kind of Cyanus, whose floures be lik to the aforesayd, it hath great broad leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden Rose campion, the which be also soft and woolly, like the leaues of Pullein: the floures of this hearbe are like to the other Cyanus floures both in his scatie knopped buttons, as also in his jagged, or fringed leaues and seed: but a great deale larger, and of colour blew, in the middle turning somewhat towards redde, or purple: the roote is of long continuance, and sendeth forth new semmes and springs yearely.

*The Place.*

Cyanus or Blew-bottell groweth in the fields amongst the wheat, but especially amongst Rye. Those which haue the white & purple floures, and the great Cyanus are sown and planted in gardens.

*The Time.*

These floures doe flourish from May untill August.

*The Names.*

1 This floure is called of Plinie, in Latine, Flos Cyanus, of some later Writers, Baptisecula, or Blaptisecula: in Italian, Fior Campesti: in English, of Turner, Blew-bottell, and Blewblaw, it may also be called Hurt-wicle, and Cozne-floure: in French, Aubifaines, Bleuets, Perceles, and Blameoles: in high Dutch, Koznblumen: in Brabant, Cozenbloemen, and Koghbloemen.

2 The second kind is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kind of Verbascum, and therefore they call it Thryallis, and Lychnitis: in high Dutch, it is called Waldt koznblumen: and in Brabant, groote Cozenbloemen: we may also call it in English, great Cozn-floure, and wild Cozne-floure.

*The Temperament.*

Cyanus, or Blewblaw, is cold and drye.

*The Vertues.*

This Cozne-floure bruised or pound, is profitably layd vnto the rednesse, the inflammation and running of the eyes, or to any kind of Plegmon or hote tumor about the eyes.

The distilled water of Cyanus, cureth the rednesse and payne of the eyes, when it is eyther dropped into the eyes, or else that the eyes be washed therewithall.

## CHAP. XIII.

### Of Marigolds.

*The Description.*

**T**he Marigold hath three or foure stalkes of a foote and a halfe long, set with leaues somewhat long and large, and of a white Greene colour: at the toppes of the stalkes grow pleasant bright, and shining yellow floures, somewhat strong in saour, the which doe close at the setting downe of the Sunne, and doe spread and open agayne at the Sunne rising. Each floure hath in the midst thereof a yellow or brackone crowne (like to a hauen crowne) about the circuit or compasse whereof, there are set manie little small yellow leaues. When the floures are vanished, there groweth in the places from whence they fall, certayne round knoppes like vnto great buttons, compact of many crooked seeds growing together into

into a knop like a button, each seed alone is crooked like to a halfe circle, or the Petw-  
spoon: the root is white and thredde.

*The Place.*

These flowers doe grow in euery garden whereas they are sowne, and they doe  
yearely spring by aneto of the fallen seed.

*The Time.*

They flower almost euery moneth in the yeare, but especially from May untill  
Winter.

*The Names.*

They be now called in Latine, Calendula, and of some, Calcha, and Calihula: in  
English, Sparigolds and Kinds: in Italian, Fior rancio: in French, du Soucy, and  
Soufie: in high Dutch, Ringelblumen: in base Almaine, Gontbloemen. (Peas  
calleth it in Latine, Calcha poetarum, and Chrysanthemon.)

*The Nature.*

The Sparigold in complexion is hote and drye.

*The Vertues.*

The flowers by themselves, or together with their plant, boyled in wine and  
drunken, prouoketh the mensstruall fluxe. A

The same with their herbe dyed, and strowed vpon quicke coles, draweth forth  
the secondine, or after-birth, with the dead child, the fume thereof being receyued at B  
the conuenient place.

The distilled water of Sparigolds put into the eyes, cureth the rednesse, and in-  
flammation of the same. C

The conserue that is made of the flowers of Sparigolds, taken in the morning  
fasting, cureth the trembling and shaking of the heart, it is also good to be used a-  
gainst the Plague, and corruption of the ayre. D

CHAP. XIII.

Of Horse-floure, or Cow-wheat.

*The Description.*

**H**orse-floure hath a straight stemme of a foote long, with three or foure bran-  
ches by the sides, covered with long narrow leaues: at the toppe of the bran-  
ches grow sayze spiked eares full of flowers and small leaues, deeply cut and iagged,  
in proportion not much vnlike to a Fore-fayle. This eare beginneth to flower be-  
low, and so it goeth flourishing by little and little vppward. Before the opening of the  
flowers the small leaues and buds of the flowers are all of a sayze blewish purple co-  
lour: and immediately after the opening of the flowers, they are of a yellow colour,  
mired with purple, and after the falling away of the flowers, those small purple  
leaues doe also loose their colour, and turne greene, and in stead of the flowers, there  
commeth broad huskes, wherein commonly are inclosed two seeds, not much vnlike  
vnto Wheat-cornes, but a great deale smaller and browner: the root is slender and  
of a wooddie substance.

*The Place.*

This plant groweth amongst Wheat and Spelt, in good fruitfull grounds.

*The Time.*

Melampyrum flourerh in Iune, and sometimes in Iulie.

*The Names.*

They call this hearbe now in Latine, Triticum vaccinum, or Triticum bouinum,  
that is to say, Cow-wheat, or Ore-wheat: in French, Bled-noir, that is to say,  
Black-wheat, or Cozne: in high Dutch, Buiweyssen, and of some, Braun scisch-  
blumen: in Wabant, Pärtbloemen, that is to say, Horse-floure. And it should  
same

seeme to be that vnprofitable hearbe whereof Theophrastus writeth in his eighth Booke Cap. v. And Galen, Primo de alimentorum facultatibus, cap. vltimo, called in Græke *μαλμυρον*, in Latine, Melampyrum, which (as they doe write) is but a word of vnprofitable plant growing amongst Wheat, and so called because of the seed, which is black and proportioned like wheat: yet this is not the Melampyrum of Dioscorides, the which also is called Myagron.

*The Nature.*

Boyle-floure, or Black-wheat, especially the grayne or seed, is hote, and rayseth by fumes.

*The Vertues.*

The seed of this hearbe taken in meat or drinke, troubleth the braynes, causing a head-ach and drunkenesse, yet not so much as Puray or Darnel. Vaccis pabula grata & innocua.

## CHAP. XV.

### Of Larkes-spurre.

*The Kindes.*

There be two sorts of *Consolida regalis*, whereof one kind groweth in gardens, and the other is wild.

*The Description.*

1 The garden Larkes-spurre hath a round straight stemme, full of branches, set with tender leaues, all iagged and cut very small, or fringed much like to the leaues of the smaller Sothernwood: the Floures grow alongst the stalkes at the toppe of the branches, and are compact of fine little leaues growing together, somewhat like to the Sparck-Violet, sauing that one of the leaues of this Floure is long and hollow, hauing behind it a crooked spurte or tayle, turning like the Floure of Wild-Lyn, or Loose-Flare: the Floures are of colour, sometimes purple blew, sometimes white, and sometimes carnation: after the falling off of these Floures, there cometh by long cods, wherein is containned browne seed.

2 The wild Larkes-spurre is like to the other, but a great deale smaller in his stalkes and leaues, and in length shorter. These Floures are like to the abovesaid, but they be much smaller, and grow not so well together, of a sayes purple blew colour like unto Violets, and after them also cometh by coddess wherein the seed is containned.

*The Place.*

The garden Larkes-spurre is sowne in this countrey in the gardens of Herborists: the wild groweth amongst Cozne, in fertile Countreys.

*The Time.*

The garden Larkes-spurre floureth all the Sommer long: the wild floureth in June and July.

*The Names.*

The garden Larkes-spurre is called in Græke *μαλμυρον*, and in Latine, Delphinium, of some late Writers, *Flos regius*, or *Flos equestris*. Also *Calcatrpha*: in Italian, *Sperone de Canalliere*.

The wild is called in Græke, *μαλμυρον*, *Delphinium alterum*, and *Scuirus*, *Bucinum*, it is now called in Latine, *Consolida regia* aut *regalis*: in English, Kings consound, wild Larkes-spurre, or Larkes-claw: in French, *Consoulde royale*, and *Pied d'auolette*: in high Dutch, *Bitterspozn*, and according to the same in base Aimaigne, *Kidderspozn*, that is to say, Knights-spurre.

*The Nature.*

Larkes-claw in complexion is temperately warme.

The

*The Vertues.*

The seede of the garden Larks-spurre drunken, is very good against the stingings of Scorpions, and indeed his vertue is so great against their payson, that the onely herbe thowone befoze the Scorpions, doth cause them to be without force or power to do hurt, so that they may not moue or stir, untill this herbe be taken from them.

The seede of wilde Larks-spurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larks-spurre, but not so strong.

## CHAP. XVI.

## Of Columbine.

*The Description.*

**C**olumbine hath great broad leaues, with two or thre deep cuts or gashes in the leaues, like to the leaues of the great Celondine, but whiter (and in some kinds of a darke sage colour) but of no strong sent or sauour, neither yeldeth forth any such yellow iuyce, sap, or liqur, when it is broken or brused, as the Celondine doth: the stalks be round, and plaine or smooth, of two or thre foote long, upon which grow the floures, compact of two kinds of litle leaues, wheteof one sort, are small and narrow, and the others growing with them are hollow, with a long crooked taile like Larks-claw (and bending somewhat towards the proportion of the necke of a Culuer) The floures are sometimes single, and sometimes double, and of colour sometimes blew, sometimes white, sometimes skie colour, sometimes red, sometimes speckled, and intermingled with blew and white. After the vanishing of the said floures, there commeth forth foure or fve sharpe husks or cobs, growing ioyntly together, wherein is contained a blacke (shining) seed.

*The Place.*

They sow and plant them here in gardens, and they do also grow in high woods, and rocks, but not in this country.

*The Time.*

They floure most commonly in May and June.

*The Names.*

This floure is now called in Latine Aquilegia, or Aquileia, and of the later writers Columbina, unknowne of the Ancients; howbeit some late writers make a question, whether it be Ponthos Theophrasti, sive Desiderii, after the interpretation of G. 21: it is called in English Columbine of the shape and proportion of the leaues of the floures which do seme to expresse the figure of a Dove, or Culuer: in French Aucoyl: in high Dutch, Agley, and Ageley: in base Almaine, Akeley.

*The Nature.*

Columbine is temperate in heat and moisture.

*The Vertues.*

This floure, as Ruellius writeth, is not used in medicine: howbeit some of the new writers do affirme it to be good against the iauundise, and sounding, and it openeth the waies of the liuer, and the people vse it against the inflammation and sores of the iawes and winde-pipe. These floures mingled with wheaten meale, make a good plaister against scratches and gaules.

## CHAP. XVII.

## Of Goats beard, or Iosephs floure.

*The Description.*

**G**oats-beard hath a round straight knotty stem, covered with long narrow leaues, almost like to Carliaks leaues. At the top of the stems it beareth faire double floures, and full: of colour sometimes blewish purple, with golden thyeds



heads in the middle, and sometimes yellow, the which in the morning at sunne-rising do open and spread abroad, and do turne and bend towards the sunne and do close againe and go together at none. After the vanishing of which floures, out of the knops or heads from whence the floures are fallen, there groweth a certaine long sedge with a hairy tuft at the top. And when this sedge is ripe, his knoppy head openeth, and is changed or turned into a round hairy ball, like to the heads of Wandelsyon, which flieeth away with the winde: the roote is long, and as thicke as a finger, in taste sweet. The whole herbe with his stems, leaues, floures, and root, is full of white sap, or iuyce like milke, the which commeth forth when the plant is broken or brused.

2 The Spaniards Scurzonera seemeth also to be a kind of Tragoponon, or Bucks beard, it hath long broad leaues, and somewhat thicke, and bneuen about the borders or edges, a slender stem parted into diuers branches, whereon groweth floures very like to the floures of Tragoponon, and of a yellow colour: the root is long and thicke, and white within, and couered with a thin blarke bathe or rind.

*The Place.*

Goats-beard groweth in certaine medowes, and it is also planted in gardens for the beauty of his floures.

1. 2 Scurzonera groweth in Spaine vpon diuers shadowie mountaines, and in moist watery places: it is also often found in Thoringia, a country of Germany.

*The Time.*

1. 2 The floures of both these kinds of plants, come forth in May and June.

*The Names.*

1 This herbe is now called in Latine Barba hirci, and is taken for the herbe which the Ancients called in Greeke *παραμυρον ή χυμν*: in Latine Barbula hirci, and Coma: in English, Goates beard, Iosephs floure, Star of Jerusalem, and Go to bed at none: in French *Barbe de bouc* and *Barbe de Prestre*: in high Dutch, *Wocksbart*, *Gauchbot*: in base Almaine, *Wockbaert*, and Iosephs Bloemen.

2 The Spaniards call the other Scurzoneram, which is *ήμιν*, Echium: in greeke: and in Latine Viperinam.

*The Nature.*

Goates beard is temperate in heat and moisture.

*The Vertues.*

1 The roote of Goates beard boyled in water, and drunken, swageth paines, and cureth the prickings, and impostumes of the side.

The said roote also is very good to be used in meates and salades, to be taken as the rootes of Rampions.

2 Scurzonera is thought to be marvellous good against the bitings of vipers and snakes, and other venomous beasts.

## CHAP. XVIII.

Of floure Gentle, or purple Veluet floure.

*The Description.*

1 **F**loure Gentle hath round stalks full of branches: the leaues be long and large, somewhat like the leaues of Pety Pozrell, or Nightshade, but much greater, amongst the which groweth alongst the branches, faire long spiked eares, or floures of crimosin purple colour, soft and gentle in handling, like crimosin veluet, the which doth not lightly fade or decay, but may be preserved and kept a long time in their colour and beauty, especially if they be dried in an oven that is halfe hot. The sedge groweth in the spikis tufts, or eares, and is small, and all blacke.

2 There

2 There is another kind altogether like to the aforesaid, in stalks, leaues, sēde, and roote, saving that his eares, or spikie tufts are not fashioned like the others, but are larger and not so thicke set, and do bend and bowe downe againe at the top like feathers, so that it maketh a gallant shew, and doth also keepe his crimson colour like to the other.

3 There is yet a third kind like to the others, but it groweth to the height of nine or ten foote. All his leaues are much larger, his stalks are thicker and harder, and straked or crested with ribs standing forth: his spikie tufts or eare flowers are greater, longer, and fuller, but not of so faire a colour, or pleasant hew: for it fadeth incontinent, and turneth into a grānish herbe-like colour, as soone as it is gathered.

*The place.*

These kinds of herbes grow not in this countrey, except they be sowed or planted in gardens. The women of Italy make great account of the second kind, because of his pleasant beauty, so that yet shall not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this herbe in it.

*The time.*

They bring forth their flowers, or spikie tufts in August, and the sēde is ripe in September.

*The names.*

These pleasant tufts or flowers, are called of Plinie lib. 21. cap. 2. *Amaranthus*, and of some late writers *Flos Amoris*, and *Amaranthus purpureus*: in Italian, *Fior vellino*: in English, *floure Gentle*, *Flozamor*, and *Purple Cleuet floure*: in French *Passenelours*: in high Dutch, *Samatblumen*, *Flozamor*, and *Dansent soon*: in base Almaigne, *Flouwelbloemen*.

*The nature.*

These flowers are of complexion cold and dry.

*The vertues.*

Floure Gentle, or Flozamor, boyled in wine, and drunken, stoppeth the lakke, and the bloudy fluxe.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Daiesies.

*The Kindes.*

There are two kinds of Daiesies, the great and the small: the small is also of two kinds, whereof the one groweth in gardens, and the other groweth wilde.

*The Description.*

1 The great wilde Daisie hath grēne leaues somewhat long, and dented round about: the stem is round, and set with like leaues, and groweth sometimes to the height of two fote long, at the top whereof it beareth faire flowers in the middle, and set round about with a little border of small white leaues, in manner of a pale, not much vnlike the flowers of the common Cammomill, but much greater, and without saour. When they perish, the little small white leaues fall downe, and the yellow in the middle, which is the sēde, swelleth vp.

2 The small garden Daisie hath his leaues somewhat like to the abovesaid, but they are smaller, and not so much dented. It sendeth forth his flowers from the root, vpon short small stems, somewhat like the flowers of the great Daisie, saving that the small leaues, which in the great Daisie do compass the yellow in the middle, are so thicke set, or so double, that a man shall perceiue very little of the yellow in the middle, or none at all. And these flowers are sometimes white, and sometimes very red, and sometimes speckled or partie coloured of white and red. There grow

also sometimes about the compasse of the said little flowers, many more as it were small flowers growing upon small stemmes, out of the knops or cups of the said flowers: the roote is white and threddy.

3 The small wild Daisie is like to the small garden Daisie in his leaves: his little flowers do also spring up from the root, upon short stems: they be also yellow in the middle, and set about with little white leaves, after the order of the great Daisie, but they are a great deale smaller, and without saour, as all the other sorts of Daisies be: the roote is like to the roote of the small garden Daisie.

*The Place.*

The great Daisie, and the small wilde Daisie, do grow in meadowes, and moist pastures: the faire double garden Daisie is planted and set in gardens.

*The Time.*

The great Daisie flourisheth most commonly in May: the small garden Daisie flourisheth from May all the summer long: the small wilde Daisie flourisheth very timely in March, and sometimes sooner, and continueth flourishing untill April, and somewhat later.

*The Names.*

These flowers are called of Plinie in Latine Bellis and Bellius, and now they are called in Latine *Consolida minor*, and *Herba Margarita*, of some *Primula veris*, (especially the small wilde Daisie) in English, Daisies: in French *Marguerites*, or *Pasquottes*: in high Dutch, *Pasylieben*, *Pasculen*, and in some places *Weitlozlin*: in Brabant, *Waelienen*, and *Kersouwen*.

*The temperament.*

These flowers and herbes are of nature cold and moist.

*The vertues and effects.*

The decoction of the small Daisies, with their leaves, or boyled alone in water, is good to be drunken against agues, the inflammation of the liuer, and all other inward parts.

The herbe taken in meats or potages, doth lose the belly gently.

*Pandelentwurt*, or the herby part of the wild Daisie, is good against all burning Cancers and impostumes, and against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

The same laid unto wounds, keepeth the same from inflammation, and impedeth inflammation.

## CHAP. XX.

### Of Canterbury Bels, or Haskewurt.

*The Kindes.*

There be diuers herbes which haue flowers like Bels, whereof this *Whetwurt* or *Haskewurt* is a kinde, of which we shall speake in this Chapter, and it is also of three sorts, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kind.

*The Description.*

The great Belflower hath square, rough, and hairy stalks, upon which grow sharpe pointed leaves, dented round about like to Rottle leaues, the flowers grow along the stalks like bels, and like the flowers of Rampions, but far greater, and rough, hairy within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes carnation or flesh colour. It beginneth to flower at the top of the stalk, and so goeth flourishing downward: the flowers past, the seede which is small and gray, commeth up in long knobby husks, like the Rampion seede: the root is white, and much woithen or interlaced.

2 The small Beldoure in stalks is like to the great, saving that it groweth not so high, the leaves be somewhat long, smaller and whiter, and not so deeply dented as the leaves of the greater Beldoure, but very well like unto Sage leaves. The small Bels are violet, and purple, growing at the top of the stalks, and clustering thicker than the flowers of the great Beldoure. The roote is slender and very threddy.

3 The third in his leaves and stalks is like to the first, but his leaves be smaller, and not so deeply cut: the flowers hang downewards, and grow almost hard by the stalks, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others: the roots most commonly are slender, and crookedly creeping alongst the ground, putting forth new springs and plants in divers places, from which groweth small long and thicke rootes, not much unlike Rampions, whereof both this and the former sorts are a certaine kind.

4 There may be very well ioyned unto these Beldoures, the pleasant flowers which are called Paris Aucularia seeing that they be somewhat like to the flowers of Paskewurt or Beldoure: the plant that beareth these flowers groweth to the height of a hand-breadth or twaine, the stalks are small and tender, and set full of small leaves: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks of a faire purple colour, almost fashioned like a Bell or Cymball, with a small white clapper in the middle: they open after sunne-rising, and close againe towards sunne-set, and when they be close, they haue five crests or plaits like the Beldoures, or Couentry Sparians, or wild Rapes, or like to Rampions, and such other flowers befoze their opening.

*The Place.*

1. 2 Both these Beldoures grow of their owne kind in certaine dry meades and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The third is found in diuers champion places, and sweet pastures of Zeland. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth ouer-much: so it doth so spread abroad and multiply, that it hurteth other herbs, and cannot easily be waded or overcome.

4 Aucularia groweth in good ground, in fields among wheat, or where as wheat hath growne.

*The Time.*

They floure most commonly in Iuly.

*The Names.*

1. 2 The Beldoure is called in Græke *ραχίσιος*: and in Latine Trachelium, Ceruicaria, and Vuularia, according to the Dutch name: in English they be called beldoures, and of some Canterbury bels. The plant may be very well called Paskewurt, or Throtewurt: in French *Gantelée*: in high Dutch, *Walskraut*: in base Almaine, *Walscrut*: And they are like the kinds of Rampions, as the Couentry Sparians violet, or wild Rape is, whereof shall be written here vnder.

3 The third kind is vnknowne in the shops of this countrey. The Herborists of France do call it Aucularia: the Brabanders call it *Wouwen Spiegel*. And I know none other name, except it be the herbe that is called in Græke *ονοβρυχis*, and in Latine Onobrychis, that is to say, the braying or sounding againe of the Asse, whereunto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

*The Nature.*

Beldoure is of a complexion cold and drye, like to Rampion: wherefoze it may be used in meat as the Rampions.

*The Vertues.*

The beldoure boyled in water, is soveraigne to cure the paine and inflammation of the necke, and inside of the throte, and it is good against all ulcerations of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash his mouth therewithall.



## CHAP. XXI.

Of Autumne Belfloures, or Calathian Violets.

*The Description.*

**A**mongst all the kinds of Belfloures, there is none more beautifull in colour than this: it hath small straight knotty stems, and at every knot or ioynt, it hath two leaues set directly one against another, which be long and narrow: by each side whereof, as also at the top of the stalks, groweth forth pleasant floures, which be long and hollow, alwaies bending outwards, like to a small long bell, with two or three small white threads in the middle. They are of a blew colour, so cleare and excellent, that they seeme to passe the azured skies. When they are past, there cometh by in the middle of the floure a round long huske, full of long small seeds.

*The Place.*

These pleasant floures grow in moist meadowes, and low untilled grounds, standing in fruitfull soiles.

*The Time.*

They are in floure about the end of August and September.

*The Names.*

Plinie calleth these floures in Latine Campanula Autumnales, and Viola Autumnalis: we may also call them in English, Autumne Belfloures, Calathian Violets, or Autumne violets: in high Dutch they are called Lungen blume: for the which cause Cordus calleth them Pneumonanthe: and truly it seemeth to be a certaine kind of Gentian: in base Almaine it is called blawd Lelickens, and Duyseint schon.

*The temperment and vertues.*

The temperament, nature, and proprietie of these pleasant litle floures, are very like unto Gentian, as the bitter taste declareth.

## CHAP. XXII.

Of Marians violet, or Couentry Bels.

*The Description.*

**T**his bzane and pleasant floure, hath his first leaues, which grow next the ground, long, broad, and somewhat hairy, not much unlike the leaues of wilde Rose Campions, from the midst whereof springeth by the second yeere after the sowing or planting one stalk or more, full of branches, set with such like leaues, but somewhat smaller: there grow upon the said branches, many faire and pleasant hollow floures, most commonly of a clere purple colour, and sometimes white: in proportion very well like to the common Belfloure, but much larger and rounder, and not so deeply cut about the bzins or edges, the which also befoze their opening are folded together as it were with fine crested plaits or edges. When they are past, there cometh by small round buttons or husks, with fine rough ends or tails, which be hollow, short, plied, or turned backe, in all things else like to the knops or husks of Rampion, or the common Belfloure. The seed is in the middle of the said knoppie husks, and it is small and browne, coloured like a Chestnut. The roote is white and thicke, and putteth forth by the sides divers other rootes.

*The Place.*

These pleasant floures grow about Couentry in England, and are found solwen in the gardens of Herbarists, and are not yet very common.

The

*The Time.*

They floure from July vntill September, and afterward, and notwithstanding, though they seme alwaies to floure, yet they do also beare sēde, so that oftentimes as sone as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwaies finde vpon the same buds, floures, and ripe sēde.

*The Names.*

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine *Viola Marianæ*, that is to say in English, *Marians violets*; we may also call them *Countrey Rapes*: in base *Almaigne*, *Parietes*: of the old writers in *Græke* *ῥοζάνη*: in Latine *Rapum sylvestre*. Of this kind also are the *Bell-floures*, described afoze in the xx. chapter of this booke.

*The Nature.*

These floures, and their roote specially, are cold and dry.

*The Vertues.*

Their vertue is all one with the other *Bell-floures*, and may be vsed in like sort. They vse about *Countrey* in England, whereas great store of these plants doe grow, to eat their roots in salads, as *Pena* writeth in his booke intituled *Scirpium aduersaria noua*, fol. 138.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of blew Bels.

*The Description.*

**T**hese floures when their plant beginneth first to spring vp out of the ground, haue small round leaues like to *Parch Violets*, amongst the which springeth vp a long high hollow stalke, set with long narrow swart graine leaues, amongst the which also at the top of the stalk grow faire bells or hollow floures, greater than the floures of *Rampion*, of colour blew, turning towards purple most commonly, but sometimes also they be white. When they are fallen away, the sēde is found in small bullets or husks, like *Rampion* sēde. The roote is small and threddy: the whole plant is full of white sap or iuyce like milke, the which commeth forth when the herbe is broken or brused, and tasteth like *Rampions*.

2 There is also a wilde kinde of these floures, the which is like to the aforesaid, in growing, leaues, stalkes, floures, and sēde.ouertheless, it is a great deale, and in all respects smaller, and it yeldeth a white iuyce also like the first.

3 There is also a certaine third kind of this blew *Bell-floure*, much greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high: his leaues be somewhat large, and it hath very many floures growing along the stalks, as it were little small bells of a faire blew colour, and after them certaine hollow little husks or cels: his roote at the first is long and slender, but when the plant waxeth old, the roote is full of knots and knobs, and diuided into sundry branches: and finally this herbe is full of white sap like to the first.

*The Place.*

They plant the first kind in gardens.

And the small wilde kind groweth in the borders of fields, and vnder hedges.

*The Time.*

They floure in June and July. And the wild doth also floure vntill August.

*The Names.*

These floures be now called *Faire in sight*: in French *Belle videre*: in Dutch, *Blauw cloekens*, that is to say, in Latine *Campanula cærulea*. All these three plants are very like that herbe which is called of *Theophrastus* in *Græke* *ιασον*, and in Latine of *Plinie*, *lasione*.

*The nature and vertues.*

These flowers be not used in medicine, wherefore the temperature and vertues of thereof are unknowne.

## CHAP. XXIV.

## Of Foxe gloue.

*The Description.*

**F**ore gloue hath long broad swart graine leaues, somewhat dented about the edges, and somewhat like the leaues of wilde Mullein, amongst the which springeth by a straight round stem of two cubits long, or thereabout, by one side whereof, from the middle to the very top, there grow faire long round hollow flowers, fashioned like finger stalks, of colour sometimes carnation, and speckled, in the inside with white spots, and sometimes all white, and sometimes yellow. When they are fallen off, there appeareth round sharpe pointed husks, in which is contained the seede of a bitter taste. The roote is blacke, and full of threddy strings.

*The Place.*

It groweth in stonie places and mountaines, in darke shadowy vallies or combes, where as there hath bene myning for yron and Smiths cole. It is also planted in certaine gardens.

*The Time.*

Fore gloue flourerh chiefly in July and August.

*The Names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Digitalis*, *Campanula sylvestris*, and *Nola sylvestris*: in English, *Fore gloue*: in French *Santze nostre Dame*, and *Digitalis*: in high Dutch, *Fingerhut*, *Fingerkraut*, *Waldt glocklin*, and *Waldtschell*: in base Almaine, *Wingerhoeerupt*. This (as some do write) is that kind of *Verbascum*, which the Grækes call *Αργεῖν* & *Σπυρδαις*, of the Latinists *Lychnitis*, and *Thryallis*, whereunto it is much like.

*The Nature.*

Fore-gloue is hot and dry.

*The Vertues.*

Fore-gloue boyled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and consume the thick & toughnesse of grosse and slimie humors. Also it openeth the stoppings of the liver, and spleene, or milt, and of other inward parts.

The same taken in the like manner, or else boyled with honied water, doth scoure and cleanse the breast, and ripeth and bringeth forth tough and clammye steume.

## CHAP. XXV.

## Of Turkie, or African Gillofers.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of these flowers found in this countrey; one great, and the other small: the great (*Othanna*) groweth to the height of a man, and flourerh very late: the small groweth low, and flourerh betimes.

*The Description.*

**T**he great African flourerh hath a long, browne, red, crested, and knotty stalk, full of branches, and groweth eight or nine fote high, hanging at every knot or ioynt two branches, set with great long leaues, composed of many small long narrow

narrow leaues, nicht and toothed round about, and spread abroad as it were wings, and set one ouer against another, altogether like Athanasia, or garden Tansie: the floures grow at the end of the branches, out of long round husks of a browne Orange colour aboue, and of a faint or pale yelow underneath. After the falling of the floures, the sêde which is inclosed in the aforesaid round husks, is long, narrow, and blacke.

2 The small African floure is like vnto the aboue-said, in his stalkes, leaues, floures, and sêde, sauing it is in all respects smaller, and groweth not very much higher than a foete. They are both in their leaues and floures of a naughtie strong and vnpleasant sauour, especially when they be either rubbed or brused betwixt ones fingers.

*The Place.*

These floures grow in Africa, and from thence they were brought into this countrey, after that the mighty and noble Empero<sup>r</sup> Charles the fift, wan the towne and countrey of Thunes: they are planted here in gardens.

*The Time.*

1 The small African Gillofer, beginneth to floure in Aprill or in May, and from thence forth all the summer.

2 The great Ochoonna beginneth not to floure before August.

*The Names.*

This floure may be called in Latine Flos Aphricanus, for it was first brought out of Africa into the countries of Germanie and Brabant. We doe call this floure Turkie Gillofers, and French Parigolds, African floures, or African Gillofers: the French men do call these floures *Oilleurs de Turque*, and *Oillet d'Inde*: and from thence it cometh to passe that the Latinists do call it Flos Indianus: in high Dutch Indianisch Pegelin: in base Almaigne, *Thuenis bloemen*: of Valerius Cordus, *Tanaceum perunianum*: Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath bene called of the ancient writers *Siropa*, Ochoonna, and that it should be the Ochoonna, whereof Dioscorides hath written, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whose leaues be hollow, as though they had bene eaten with Locusts, Paulmers, or Snailles, which thing almost may be perceiued in the leaues of this Indian Gillofer, if a man looks vpon them against the light. But in my iudgement it is better like to be that herbe, which Galen in his fourth booke of Simples calleth *Lycopersium*, or *Lycopersion*.

*The vile nature and euill qualitie of this herbe.*

The Indian Gillofer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venomous, both to man and beast, as I haue tryed by experience, namely vpon a pong Cat, whereunto I gaue of these floures to eat, very finely pound with greene or fresh chesse, whereupon she blasted immediatly, and shortly after died. And I was moued to make this experience, by the occasion of a pong child who had gathered of these floures, and put them into his mouth, so that straightwaies his mouth and lips did swell exceedingly, and within a day or two after, they became very sore and scabbed, as also it doth often happen to them that put into their mouthes the pipes or hollow stalks of Hemlocke. Wherefore it is manifest that this herbe with his floure is very euill and venomous, and of complexion much like vnto Hemlocke, the which also may be partly perceiued by his foule and lothsome sauour, which is very strong and stinking, not much differing from the ranke and noysome smell of Hemlocke.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of May Lilly, or Lilly Conuall. Also of Monophyllon.

*The Description.*

**L**illy Conuall hath two greene smooth leaues, like to the leaues of the common White Lilly, but smaller and tenderer, betwixt which there springeth vp a naked stalk of a span long, or thereabout, at the which stalk there hangeth seven or eight,



or more, proper small flowers, as white as snow, and of a pleasant strong saour, smelling almost like the Lilly. When the flowers be past, there cometh in their steede certayne red berries, like to the fruit or berries of garden Asparagus. The roote is thredbith, creeping here and there.

It should seme that Monophyllon were a kind of Lilly Connall, it hath a leafe not much unlike the greatest leaues of Iule, with many ribs or sinewes alongst the same, like to a Plantaine leafe: the which one leafe, or single leafe, doth alwaies spring vp out of the ground alone, sauing when the herbe is in floure and seede, for then it beareth two leaues vpon a round tender stalke, like to the other, but smaller, and standing one aboue another: aboue the said leaues groweth the small white flowers like to Lilly Connall, but not of so strong a saour, after which there riseth small berries or round fruit, which is white at the first, and afterward red. The roote is very slender, and creepeth in the ground.

*The Place.*

Lilly Connall and Monophyllon, groweth in shadowy woods.

*The Time.*

They do both floure in May.

*The Names.*

Lilly Connall, is now called in Latine *Lilium conuallium*, that is to say, the Lilly of the valley: in English, Lilly Connall, May blossoms, May Lillies, and Viryconsancy: in French *Grand Muguet*: in high Dutch, *Speyendblumlin*: in base Almaigne, *Speybloemkens*.

2 Monophyllon is now called in Latine *Vnifolium*: it may be also called in English, one Leafe, one Blade, or single leafe: in high Dutch, *Einblat*: and in base Almaigne, *Cenblade*, and it should seme to be a kind of Lilly Connall, seeing that it is so well like vnto it in flowers and seede.

*The Nature.*

They be in complexion hot and drye, like the Lillies.

*The Vertues.*

1 They write that the water of the flowers of Lilly connall, distilled with good strong wine, and drunken in the quantitie of a spanefull, restoreth speech to them that are fallen into the Apoplexie, and that it is good for them that haue the Paultie, and the Gout, and it comforteth the heart.

The same water, as they say, doth strengthen the memorie, and restoreth it againe to his naturall vigour, when through sickness it is diminished.

Besides this, they say also that it is good to be dropped in, against the inflammation, and watering of the eyes.

2 The roote of Monophyllon is counted of some late writers, for a soveraigne and speciall remedie against the pestilence and all popson, when the weight of halfe a dram of the powder of the said roote is ginen in vinegar, or good wine: or in both mixt together, according to the nature or complexion of the sicke, so that vpon the receipt thereof, they go to bed and sweat well.

Monophyllon is good to be laid with his roote vnto greene wounds, to preserve them from inflammation and apostumation.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### Of Calues snowt, or Snap Dragon.

*The Kindes.*

There are in this countrey two sorts of this herbe, the one great, and the other small. The great hath broad leaues, and it is the true *Antirrhinum* of Dioscorides. The smaller kind hath long narrow leaues.

*The*

*The Description.*

1 The great Antirrhinum hath knight round stems, and full of branches, the leaves be of a darke greene, somewhat long and broad, not much unlike the leaves of Anagallis or Pimpernell, alwaies two leaves growing one against another, like the leaves of Anagallis. There groweth at the top of the stalks amongst the branches, certaine floures one above another, somewhat long and broad beside, after the fashion of a Frogs mouth, not much unlike the floures of Tode-flaxe, but much larger, and without tailes, of a faint yelowish colour. After them come long round huskes, the foremost part whereof are somewhat like to a Calves snout or mofell, wherein the seede is contained.

There is also another kind of great Antirrhinum, whose leaves be long and narrow, almost like to the leaves of Tode-flaxe, which beareth sometimes a red floure, sometimes a faint red, and sometimes a white floure: else in all things like to the abovesaid.

2 The small Antirrhinum his stalks be small and tender, not very full of branches, his leaves be long and narrow, betwixt which and the stalks, grow the small red floures, like to the abovesaid floures, but a great deale smaller. When they are past, there riseth up small round heads or knaps, with little holes in them, like to a dead skull, within which is contained small seede.

*The Place.*

1. 2 The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certaine Herbozists whereas it is sowed. The second groweth in some fields of this countrey by high waies, and vnder hedges.

*The Time.*

The great Antirrhinum flourisheth in August and Iuly. The small Antirrhinum beareth floures in Iuly.

*The Names.*

1 The first kind is called in Græke ἀντίρρινος ἢ ἀντίρρινος: in Latine Antirrhinon, and Sylvestris Anagallis: in English, Calves snout, and Snapdragon: in French Grand Antirrhinum, and Moron violet: in Dutch, Diant, and of some Calves nurse.

2 The second kind is called of some in Græke οὐρανός, in Latine Orontium: in English, small Snapdragon, or Calves snout: in French petit Antirrhinum: in Dutch, klein Diant: of this kind Galen hath made mention in lib. 9. de Medicamentis secundum loca, amongst the medicines which Archigenes made for them that haue the Jaunders. And it seemeth to be the Phyreuma of Dioscorides, called in Græke πυρεύμα.

*The Nature.*

1 The great Antirrhinum is hot, and of like nature and complexion vnto Asper Atticus, called in English, Spurrewurt, as Galen writeth.

2 The small is hot and dry, and of subtile parts.

*The Vertues.*

Some haue written, that who so carrieth about him the great Antirrhinum, can not take harme or be hurt with any venom or poyson whatsoever.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yelloish colour of the body, which remaineth after one hath had the Jaunders, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of water Lilly.

*The Kindes.*

There be two kinds of water Lillies, that is to say, the yelloish, and the white, not onely differing in floure, but also in rote.

The

## The Description.

1 The white water Lillie hath great broad roundish leaves, sometimes floating or swimming above the water, and sometimes under, the which all do spring up from the roote, upon long round smooth stalks: the flowers doe also grow upon such like stems coming from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yellow thyreds, or thymms, compassed round about with red. or redde. white leaues set in very good order, each leafe almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportion to the leaues of Housleake or Bengren. When the flowers be past, there come in their stead round knops or bolliens, wherein the seed lieth, which is large & swart. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones arme with many threddey strings.

2 The yellow water Lillie his leaues be very much like to the white, his flowers be yellow and smaller than the flowers of the white, the which being fallen, there cometh in their place round long knops or bolliens, narrow at the top like to a small glasse or viall: the roote is white and of a spongie substance, of the greatnesse of ones arme, full of knobs and knots, with certaine great strings hanging by it.

## The Place.

These flowers do grow in Riues and Poles, and other standing waters.

## The Time.

Water Lillie floureth in June, and sometimes sooner.

## The Names.

1 The first kind of these flowers is called in Græke *νύμφα*, in Latin *Nympha*, of some *Clauus Veneris*, and *Papauer palustre*, of the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*, in English, white Water Lillie, water Rose, and white Penuphar: in Italian *Nenuphar bianco*: in Spanish *Adarguas del Rio*, *Escudettes del Rio*, *Figuos del Rio blancos*: in French *Nenuphar blanc*, or *Blanc d'eau*: in high Dutch, *Schblumen*, *Wasser Gilgen*, *Wassermahen*, *Wozwurtz*, *Wozhang* in Brabant *Plompen*, and witte *Plompen*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine *Nympha lutea*, and *Nenuphar citrinum*: in English, yellow Penuphar, or water Lilly: in Italian *Nenuphar giallo*: in Spanish *Figuos del Rio amarillos*, *Golfan Amarillo*: in French *Nenuphar saulne*, or *Saulne d'eau*. The floure thereof, as Dioscorides writeth, is called in Græke *βλεφαρα*, *Blephara*.

## The Nature.

Both sorts of Penuphar, and specially the roote are in temperature cold and dry without any acrimonie or sharpnesse.

## The Vertues.

The root or seed of the white water Lillie, boyled in wine and drunken, is good for them that haue the laske, the bloudy fluxe and Menasme, which is a desire to go often to the scole and may doe nothing.

The same roote boyled in white wine, cureth the diseases of the spilt and bladder.

The root and seed of the white water Lillie are very good against Venus, or fleshly desires, if one drinke the decoction thereof, or vse the powder of the said seed and root in meates; for it drieth up the seed of generation, and so causeth to liue in chastitie: the same property is in the root, as Plinie writeth, if it be brused and applied outwardly to the secret parts.

The Conserue of the flowers thereof, is also very good for all the aforesaid diseases: moreover it is good against hot burning Feuers, and the head-ache, and it causeth sweet and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all benecereous dreames.

The root thereof brused or stamped, is good to be laid to the paine and inflammation of the stomacke, and the bladder.

The same root pound with water, taketh away all the spots of the skin when it is rubbed therewithall, and being mingled with Tarre, it cureth the naughty scurf of the head.

The

The root of Water-Lillie being yet green, pound and layed upon wounds, both & staunch the blood, as Theophrastus writeth.

The root of yelow Water Lillie, boyled in thicke Red-wine and Vnaden, stoppeth the inordinate course of the humours, especially the white fluxe.

## CHAP. XXIX.

### Of Camomill.

#### The Kindes.

**C**amomill, as Dioscorides and other of the Ancients have written, is of three sorts. The one hath white floures: the other hath yelow floures. And the third (which is the greatest of the three) hath floures betwixt red and purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other sorts found, and first there be two sorts of Camomill which are very sweet, and of strong smelt: called Roman-Camomill: the one hath white floures, the other yelow, and besides these there be others, which doe (so) the most part) grow in desert places, and therefore we have named them Camomill of the Forest or Willernow.

#### The Description.

**1** The first kind of Camomill hath diuers long round stalkes creeping along the ground, and taking roots in diuers places, verie seldom growing higher than ones hand. It hath diuers small tender leaues very small cut, or finely tagged.

**2** The second kind is much like vnto the first, saving his leaues be smaller, his floures be nothing else but certayne yelow buttons, like the middle of the floures of the other Camomill, without any small leaues growing about it, but otherwise it is like to the first Camomill.

Of the number of these two kinds, there is yet another which hath small yelow leaues growing round about the small yelow knops or buttons, and are altogether like to the first, in leaues, sauer, and fashion, saving his floures be altogether yelow.

These two kinds of Camomill (that is to say) the white and the yelow, have a very pleasant sauer, like the smell of a Cytron, whereof they first took their name in Greeke Chamamelum.

**3** The third kind of Camomill, which beareth redde purple floures, and groweth higher than the two others, is not yet knowne vnto vs, except it be that floure which some call flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

#### The Place.

None of the sweet Roman Camomills groweth in this Countrey, of their owne kinds, but are planted in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists, and are come hither as strangers.

#### The Time.

These Camomills doe floure in June and July, and sometimes also sooner: they last all the Winter, and may very well abide the cold.

#### The Names.

The Camomill is also called in Greeke *ανθους χαμαίμηλον*: in Latine Chamamelum, and as Apuleius writeth, Bene olens, at this day, Camomilla: in English, Camomill: in French *Camomille*: in Dutch, Camille.

**1** The first kind of sweet Camomill, with the white floure, is called in Greeke *ανθους χαμαίμηλον λευκον*: in Latine Chamamelum album: in base Almanico, *Almonico Camille*: in English, white Camomill: in French, *Camomille blanche*.

**2** The second kind of sweet smelling Camomill with the yelow floure, is called



led in Græke *χρυσοδανον*, in Latine *Crysanthemum*, and *Chamæmelum luteum*: in English, yelloſe Cammomill: in French *Camomille ſauſne*: in Dutch, Gele Kamille Camille.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *βερβερνικον*: in Latine *Eranthemum*, and *Chamæmelum purpureum*. It may be called in English, purple Cammomill: in French *Camomille à fleur purpurée*: in dutch, Rood Camille.

*The temperament.*

The Cammomill, eſpecially the white, is hot and dry in the firſt degré, and hath power to diſſolue, and make ſubtile. But the Roman Cammomills are hotter and more drying.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of the ſlours, herbe, and root of Cammomill being drunken, caugeth women to haue their termes, driveth forth of the belly the dead fruit, prouoketh vyne, and breaketh the ſtone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bath in a bathe of the ſame decoction.

The ſlours and herbe of Cammomill boyled in wine and drunken, driveth forth Bwindineſſe, and cureth the colicke, that is to ſay, the paine in the bowels and belly.

Cammomill taken in the ſame ſort, doth purge and beautifie thoſe that haue an Cguill colour remaining after the Jaunders, and cureth them that haue any græſe or impediment of the liuer.

Cammomill pound with his ſlours, and taken in the quantitie of a dragma with B wine, is very good againſt the biting of Serpents, and all other venomous beaſts.

The decoction of Cammomill made in water and applied outwardly vpon the C region of the bladder, taketh away the paine of the ſame, prouoketh vyne, and driveth forth grauell.

Cammomill chewed in the mouth, cureth the blcers and ſores of the ſame. Of ſ like vertue is the decoction to waſh the mouth withall.

Cammomill alſo cloſeth by all wounds and old blcers, eſpecially thoſe which C happen about the corners of the eyes, when it is bruſed and laid vpon, or if one waſh ſuch wounds and ſores with the decoction thereof.

Cammomill mingled with oyle, and taken in giſter, is ſingular againſt all Fe- B uers, which happen by meanes of the obſtruction or ſtopping of the ſkin.

The oyle of Cammomill doth aſſuage and mitigate all paine and ache, it cureth B wearied and bruſed parts: it looſeth and ſoftneth all that which is hard and ſtretched out or ſwollen: it doth mollifie and make ſoft all that which is hard, and openeth all that is ſtopped.

CHAP. XXX.

Of wilde or common Camomill.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here are ſoure kinds of wilde Cammomill. The firſt kind is the common Cammomill: the ſecond is the *Cotula foetida*: the third is the great wilde Cammomill called *Corula non foetida*: the fourth is the wild Cammomill with the yelloſe ſlours called in Latin *Corula lutea*.

*The Deſcription.*

1 **T**he common Cammomill hath ſlender, tough and hard ſtems, the leaues be tender, and very ſmall cut and tagged: the ſlours grow at the top of the branches, and are yelloſe in the middle, and ſet round about with many ſmall white leaues, altogether like the ſlours of garden Cammomill with the white ſlours, and alſo of a mēty pleaſant ſanour, but nothing ſo ſtrong nor pleaſant in ſmell as the garden Cammomill.

2 Stinking

2 Stinking Cammomill or *Cotula foetida*, hath a thicke graine stem, and full of iuyce, which breaketh quickly when it is troden vpon: the leaues be greater and greener than the leaues of the common Cammomill: the floures be much like vnto the aforesaid: the whole herbe is of a very strong vnplesant stinking sauour, and of a sufficient bitter taste.

3 Unsauory Cammomill or *Cotula non foetida*, hath small tender plant stems, many growing vp from one root: the leaues be long, greater and whiter than the leaues of the common Cammomill: the floures are like to the two kinds aforesaid, but they are a great deale greater, and without any manifest smell: the root is great and very thredde, the which dieth not lightly at Winter, but springeth vp perely anew.

4 Golden *Cotula*, is like to *Cotula non foetida*, in his stalks, leaues and floures, sauing that his leaues be greater and whiter, drawing towards Ashie colour, and his floures be not onely yellow in the middle, but also they are set round about with small yellow leaues, in fashion like the other Cammomills, and without smell like to *Cotula non foetida*. Also it doth not lightly die or decay, but springeth vp perely out of the old roots.

The place.

The three first kinds do grow most commonly in this country in euery cozne field. The golden *cotula* groweth in such like places in France and Germany, but not in this country, except in the gardens of Herbarists.

The time.

All these kinds of Cammomill do floure in June, and from thence forth all the Summer long.

The names.

1 The first kind of wild Cammomill is now called *Chamæmelū albū*; in Shops *Camomilla*, where as it is aptly vsed for *Leucanthemū*: in English, common Cammomill: in Italian *Camomilla*: in Spanish *Macella*, *Manzanilla*: in French *Camomille vulgaire*: in high Dutch, *Chamil*. Albeit this is not the right Cammomill. Wherefore we call it *Chamæmelum sylvestre*, that is to say, wild Cammomill.

2 The second kind is now called in Latin and in Shops *Cotula foetida*: of some *Caura* and *Camomilla foetida*, and in Græke *κυανόανθος*, *Cynanthemis*, and *κυανόανθος*, *Cynoborane*, that is to say, Dogs Cammomill: in Italian *Drusaculo*: in Spanish *Maguarca*: in high Dutch, *A rottendil*, *Hunsdöl*, *Hundsblum*, and wild *Chamil*: in Brabant *Paddebloemen*, and *Stinckende* or wild *Camille*: in English, *Pathers*, *Spawed*, *Dogs Cammomill*, *Stinking Cammomill*, and *Dog Fenell*, and peraduenture it is *Parthenium mucrophyllon* of Hippocrates.

3 The third kind is called *Cotula non foetida*, *Camomilla fatua*, and *Camomilla inodora*: of some in Græke *βυφθαλμος*, *Bupthalmum*, that is to say in Latin, *Oculus bouis*: in high Dutch, *Budil*, and *Rundfang*, and *Bueaugh*: in French *Oeil de bœuf*; howbeit this is not the right *Bupthalmum*, as one may see in the chapters following, and therefore it may better be called *Cotula non foetida*, or *Cotula alba*, than to call it by a name not belonging vnto it. I haue englished it *unsauory Cammomill*, *solish Pathes*, and *white Cotula* without sauour.

4 The fourth kind may well be called *Cotula lutea*, seeing it is so well like vnto the *Cotules* abovesaid: in English, *golden Cotula*: in high Dutch, *Gelbblumen*, and *Steinblumen*; and according to the same it is called in base Almaine, *Bergelb bloemen*. Some which thinke that this is the second kind of Cammomill, do call it *Chrysanthemum*, that is to say, yellow Cammomill: in French *Camomille jaune*: in high Dutch, *Gel camille*, but they are deceived, and their opinion is not like to be true, because this herbe hath no speciall smell. Moreover, the fashion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of garden cammomill, neither yet like the common cammomill.

The temperament.

1 The common cammomill is of complexion hot and dry, and not so feruent

as the Roman Cammomil, but more pleasant and gentle.

2 *Cotula foetida* is hot and dry, as his smell and saour declareth.

3.4 The other two kinds are of complexion somewhat like, but not so strong.

*The vertues.*

1 As the common Cammomill is very like in complexion to the right Cammomill, so is it like in his faculties and operation, saving that it is not all thing so strong in operation.

This Cammomill hath bene proued to be very good against the colicke and the Stone, and also it prouoketh vyne, to be vsed in like manner as the Romaine or right garden Cammomill, and it is more conuenient and agréable vnto mans nature than the Romaine Cammomill.

And surely this Cammomill also is right excellent in all kinds of mollifying and softning plaisters, that serue to swage paine, and to dissolue tumors and swellings, for it easeth and swageth all paines, and dissolueth and scattereth tumors, causing the same to vanish away, and therefore it is very good to be vsed in such clisters as are made against the colick and the Stone.

The oyle of this Cammomill is singular against all kinde of ache and paine, vnder against burnings, shinkings, hardneses, and stoppings, like the oyle of the garden Cammomill. Whereouer it is better, and more conuenient to be put into clisters which are made against the Feuer, than that oyle that is made of the floures of garden Cammomill.

2 *Cotula foetida* is good for such women, whose matrix is losed, and falling & dothne from one side to another, if one do wash their sexe with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is also good against the suffocations of the matrix, if you giue it to be eaten or smelt too: and it is of like vertue to Castorium, as the learned wryters of our time haue found out by experience.

3 The operation and vertues of the two others are not yet knowne, but accordingly as one may iudge, they are in facultie not much vnlike the Cammomills, saving that they be altogether feebler.

Some do write that golden *Cotula* boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the Jaunders, and restoreth the good and lively colour, which is a signe that it is of like vertue vnto Cammomill, for Cammomill worketh the same, as we haue declared in the former Chapter.

## CHAP. XXXI.

### Of Passe floure, or Red Mathes.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe hath thicke gréene stalks, and leaues very small cut and jagged, much like both in stalks and leaues, and also in smell and saour vnto *Cotula foetida*: the floure is of a faire purple red colour, of fashion and making like vnto the gold cup, or the floure of Crowfoot: when they are past, there come vp round rough knops, like the knops of Crowfoot, but somewhat longer, wherein is the seed (like to Spinage seed.)

*The place.*

These faire and pleasant floures grow in some places in the common cozne fields, as in Prouince and Languedoc, and in some places of England: in some countries they grow not but in gardens.

*The time.*

This herbe beginneth to floure in May, and remaineth flourishing all the Summer.

*The*

*The names.*

The stalks and leanes with the whole herbe that beareth these flowers, which is like unto some of the Cammomils in saour, smell, and proportion, are sufficient ynough to proue this herbe to be a kind of Cammomill, and especially the third kind called Heranthemum: the flowers onely which are not very like unto Cammomill flowers, causeth me to doubt. For if the flowers were like fashioned unto Cammomill, I would without doubt maintaine this herbe to be the third kind of Cammomill, which is the true Heranthemum, which Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the two other kinds, and to haue a purple flower, vnto which description this herbe dyaweth nere, sauing onely in the fashion of his flower: For the whole plant is greater and higher than Cammomill, but otherwise very like it, and the flowers be of a faire purple red colour. But whatsoeuer this herbe is, it is better like to be the third kind of Cammomill, than Consolida regia, which we call Marks spurre, is, or After Atticus, which we call Sharetwort, which haue bene both described of some writers for this kinde of Cammomill, although they were nothing like Cammomill, neither in their leanes, flowers, nor smell, and they beate not red flowers but blede, which is against the description of Heranthemum, whose flowers (as it is abovesaid) Dioscorides writeth to be of a red purple colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, than either Marks spurre, or Sharetwort: it may be called in English, purple Cammomill, red Matthes, and Passe fleur: it is also called in French *Passe fleur*: the Whabanders call it *Bupnettekens*.

Some would haue it to be Flos Adonis, but their opinion seemeth not to be very likely, because that Flos Adonis should seeme to be none other than a kinde of Anemone.

*The temperament.*

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of complexion hot and dry like the Cammomill, but chiefly like to *Cotula foetida*.

*The vertues.*

The vertues and operation of this herbe are yet vnknowne vnto vs, but if this herbe be Heranthemum, it is singular against the stone, as we haue already written in the 29 chap. of this booke.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Bupthalmos, or Oxe eye.

*The description.*

**B**upthalmos is a viane plant with pleasant flowers and stems, of a span or a halfe cubite long: it hath three or foure stalks set with tender leanes very small cut and jagged, not much vnlke vnto Fenell leanes, but a great deale smaller, and very well like to the leanes of the small Sothpewood, sauing they be græner: the flower is of a faire bright yellow colour and large, with many small threds or yellow threds in the middle, almost like to the flowers of sparigolds, sauing they be much larger, and haue not so many small leanes set round about the golden knops or yellow heads: the flower perishes, there cometh in stead thereof a round knop almost like the seedis knop of Pass flower, the roote is blacke and very threddy.

*The place.*

This herbe (as witneseth Dioscorides) groweth in the fields without the towne: in this country the Herbozills do plant it in their gardens.

*The time.*

It beareth his flowers in March and Aprill.

*The names.*

This herbe, because of his flowers, which be of the quantitie and fashion of an



Ore eye, is called in Græke *Βηρδαλμος* & *Βηρδαλμος*, in Latine Bupthalmum, and Ocellus bouis: in high Dutch, Kindszang, Kuang: in base Almaigne, Kundsøge, and Coewghe: some call it also Cachla, Cauta, or Calcha. This is the right Ore eye described by Dioscorides.

In certaine places the Apothecaries do sell and vse the roots of this plant in stead of the root of blacke Hellebor, and from hence it cometh that certaine studious Herborists haue called this plant Helleborum nigrum, and do count it for a very naughty and vehement plant, howbeit that of it selfe it hath not in it any speciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the stome, as some haue proued by experience: therefore some haue called it Helleborine tenuifolia, some others call it Helleborastrum, or Consiligo, whereunto it is nothing like.

*The temperament.*

Bupthalmos or Ore eye is hot and dry, of a more sharper and cutting nature than Cannomill.

*The vertues.*

The floures of Bupthalmos pound, and mingled with oyle and ware, and laid to cold and hard swellings, dissolue and wasteth the same.

Some do affirme, (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Serapio) that Bupthalmos or Ore eye cureth the Jaunders, and causeth the body to be of good colour, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after his coming out of a bath.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Golden Floure, or the wild Marygold.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe hath round smooth stems diuided into many branches: the leaues be long and deeply iagged round about, as if they were rent or torne: the floures grow at the top of the branches in fashion like the floures of Cannomill, but they be a great deale larger, and not only yellow like fine gold in the middle, but also round about, and of a pleasant smell: the root is white and threddy.

There is yet another kind of this herbe in all things like to the same, as in his stalks, colour, floures, saueur, and fashion, but his leaues be a great deale more deeply cut and iagged, euen hard to the middle rib or sinew. The which I thought good to note, to the end that by this one may know and vnderstand, how one kind of herbe may often change his shape and proportion, according to the nature of the soile or place where it groweth; as first of all we may learne by this herbe, the which in some places hath not his leaues so much clouen and iagged, and therefore it approacheth not so nere to the description of Dioscorides his Chrysanthemum, as it doth when it groweth in some other places, where as it beareth leaues very much clouen and iagged, and then it is agreeable in all respects to the true description of Chrysanthemum.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth amongst the Cane, and in household gardens amongst other herbes, and by the high way sides.

*The time.*

It beginneth to floure in June, and from thenceforth almost untill winter.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Χρυσαθα*, and in Latine Chrysanthemum, that is to say, Golden floure, and Calcha, and of some Bupthalmum: in Italian *Chrysula herba*: in Spanish *Mequeres amarillo*: in French *Camomille Safranée*: in high Dutch, *S. Johans blum*, and *Gensblum*: in base Almaigne, *Wokelaer*, *gel Gansbloemen*, *Hontsroosen*, unknowne in shops, as many other good herbes be.

*The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry, not much differing from Cannomill.

*The*

*The vertues.*

Chrysanthemum boyled in wine, cureth the Jaunders, and restozeth good colour. When one doth drinke it, after that he hath been often and long in the bath.

The seed of the same drunken in wine by it selfe, or pound with his floures, doth also cure the Jaunders, as the later writers haue proued.

The floures of this herbe pound with oyle and ware, and applied in manner of a plaister, dissolue cold swellings which chance to be on the head.

The leaues and tenderest branches of Chrysanthemum, may be well vsed in potage and salads, as other herbs of like nature, for in times past our elders haue so vsed it.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Indian Sunne, or golden Floure of Perrow.

*The description.*

**T**he Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrow is a plant of such stature and tallnesse, that in one Summer it groweth to the length of thirtene or fourtene foote, and in some places to the height of foure and twenty, or five and twenty foot, his stalks be right straight and thicke, and his leaues are very many, especially they that grow vponmost, for the vnder leaues do quickly fall and banish; especially those great broad leaues, which befoze the springing vp of the stalks, are in quantitie almost as large as the leaues of the Clote-Burre. In the very top of the said high stalks, there groweth a very large and most excellent floure most like to Cammowill or Chrysanthemum, but much larger, and in quantitie almost like to a pretie broad hat, so that oftentimes when the circuit or vttermost compasse of the said floure is measured, it is found to be of the breadth of halfe a foote: the middle of the floure in which the seed groweth, is like to a fine cloth, wrought as it were with needle worke, the small leaues which grow in compasse about, are of a bright shining yellow colour, and euery one of them are in quantitie like the leaues of the Lilly floures, or rather greater, and are almost fiftie in number or mo: the seed is flat and long, and somewhat browne or swart, in quantitie like to the Gourds seed: the roots are like to the roots of Rades or canes.

*The place.*

This plant groweth in the West India, the which is called America, and in the countrey of Perrow: and being sown in Spaine, it groweth to the length of foure and twenty foot, and it beareth floures like to the aboue-said: in base Almaine it groweth not aboue twelue or thirtene foot high, and it doth scarcely bring forth his floure, and if it chance sometimes to beare his floures, yet then they be smaller and very little, and they come forth against winter, so that they can come to no perfection.

*The names.*

This floure is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruvianum: in base Almaine, Sunne van Indien: we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrow.

*The nature and vertues.*

Of the vertue of this herbe and floure, we are able to say nothing, because the same hath not bene yet found out, or proued of any man.

## CHAP. XXXV.

Of floure de luce, or Iris.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be many kinds of Iris, or Floure de luce, whereof some are great and tall, and some are little and small. The greater sorts are knowne one from another by their colours, and so be also the smaller sorts. There is also a certaine kind with narrower blades, in saour somewhat lothsome or gréuous, almost of the saour of *Sparula foetida*, or Gladin, besides the Dwarfie Ireos, the stinking Iris, and the yellow Iris.

*The Description.*

**1** The greater Iris, or Floure de luce, his leaues be long and large, not much vnlike to the blade of a two edged sword, amongst the which there springeth by plaine and smooth little stalks of two foot long or more, bearing floures made of six leaues ioyned together, whereof the thre that stand vpight, are bent inward one towards another: and most commonly in the leaues that hang downeward, there are certaine rough or hairy welts like vnto a mans bwoes, growing or rising from the neather part of the leafe vppward, almost of a yellow colour: the rootes be thicke, long, and knobbie, with many strings, as it were hairy threds hanging at them.

One kind of these beareth floures betwixt purple and blew, with a certaine changeablenes, especially in the nethermost leaues.

The other kind his leaues that hang downeward are of a faire violet colour, but those that grow vpight, and bend inward, are of a faint blew.

The third floure is altogether or wholly of a faint blew.

The fourth kind his floures be all white.

The fift kind his leaues be of a very faire dæpe violet colour, and his smell is most delectable, and the hairy or rough welts of this kind are white.

**2** The smaller Floure de luces, or Ireos, are in all things like to the greater, sauing that their stems be very short, and their flags or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others: their floures are like to the greater, most commonly of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a faint colour, and sometimes betwixt purple and skie colour: and the same is in some kinds of them sadder, and in some lighter.

**3** The narrow leaued Ireos, his flags be long and narrow, but yet they be shorter than the leaues or blades of the greater Iris, and of a blewish græne colour, of saour somewhat gréuous, but nothing so horrible or lothsome as *Sparula foetida*: the stems grow to the height of halfe a foot, at the tops whereof grow clære blew or skie coloured floures, like to the other Floure de luces, sauing that their little leaues are smaller and narrower, and the upper leaues do not bend inward, one toward another. After the said floures follow certaine triangled great cobs or husks, separating themselves into thre parts when they are ripe, in them is plaine sæde, which is very thicke and flat, or thrust together: the roots also grow crookedly like the others, but they be smaller, hard and knotty, in the outside of a Chestnut colour, and white within, or somewhat yellow.

*The Place.*

**1** The Floure de luces, or Irices do grow in diuers Countries, most commonly in low grounds about the banks of riuers and waters.

The thre first kinds are metly common in England, Brabant, and Flanders.

The fourth also is sometimes found in gardens.

But the bræuest of them with the floures twixt purple and violet, cometh to vs from Spaine and Portugal.

**2** The smaller Floure de luces are but strangers with vs, neither do they grow of

of themselves amongst vs.

3 The narrow leaved Ireos groweth in certaine plaines of Germany, and in low moist places: also it is found in open fields.

*The time.*

The Irides of Floure de luce, do most commonly floure about May: and the smaller somewhat befoze the others, and the narrower leaved Floure de luce last of all. But in Boztingall and Spaine they floure at the latter end of Autumne, a little befoze winter.

*The names.*

This is herbe is called in Græke *Iris*, and as Athenæus and Theophrastus write *Iris*: and in Latine *Iris*, *Consecratrix*, *Radix Naronica*.

That kind whose floure is of purple and blew, is called of some *Iris Germanica*: in shops *Iris*, of others *Lilialis*, and *Sparula*: in English also *Iris*, and of some blew *Floure de luce*, and garden flags: in Italian *Giglio azzuro*, *Giglio celeste*: in Spanish *Lirio Cardeno*: in high Dutch, *Blauw Gilgen*, *Blauw Schwertel*, *Himmel Schwertel*: in base Almaine, *Blauw Lisch*: in French *Flambe*.

That kinde with the white floure is called of the most part *Iris florentina*: in shops *Ireos*, (especially the dyed roots) by the which name it is knowne of the Clothworkers and Wappers: for with these roots they vse to trim their clothes to make them sweet and pleasant: in English, white *Floure de luce*, and of some it is *Florentine*; and the roots be commonly called *Ireos*: in Italian *Giglio bianche*: in French *Flambe blanche*: in high Dutch, *Wolwurtz*, *weiß Wolwurtz*: in neather Dutchland, *Wit Lisch*: and the roots of this white *Floure de luce*, are iudged for the best *Ireos*, especially when we shall haue neede to vse of the dyed roots.

That kind which beareth the faire purple floure, is now called in Latine *Lusitanica Iris*, and *Iris serotina*, that is to say, Boztingall *Iris*, and late *Iris*: in Dutch, *Spade Lisch*, and *Lisch van Portegall*.

4 Finally, that kind with the narrow leaues, is called in Latine *Iris angustifolia*, or *Iris tenuifolia*, and *Iris carulea*: in English, narrow bladed *Ireos*: in high Dutch, *Blo Schwertel*, that is, blew *Lilly*.

*The nature.*

The *Ireos* roots being yet graine and new gathered, are hot and dry in the third degree, and they burne in the mouth or throte when they are tasted: but when they be dry, they are euer or alwaies hot, but in the second degree: neuerthelesse they be euer dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The graine and new gathered roots of *Iris*, and specially the iuyce thereof, doe purge downeward mightily, and bring forth yellow choller, and almost all waterish humors, and are therefore good against the dyspepsie: but they may not be taken but in small quantitie, and yet they ought to be well mingled with things that cole: for otherwise they will inflame the very bowels.

But the same roote dried, prouoketh not the belly, but it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone.

The roots of *Iris* being forth the floures, whether the same be receiued into the body, or conueyed in with Pessaries, or else mingled in baths and steeves made for the purpose.

The same roots do cleanse the breast and lungs, and ripe tough sleume and stinte humors, and they loose the same, and make them thin, and they are good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough, to be mixed with sugar or hony, and often taken into the mouth or licked on.

The same roots drunken with vineger or water, are good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions, and other venemous beasts.

This root is very good for them that are troubled with the paine and stopping of the milt or spleene, and for them that haue any member drunken, or sprung out of ioynt, or displaced, or taken with the crampe, stiff, or benumbed.

*The*



The same root or the powder thereof put into the nose, causeth sterrenutation or sneezing, and draweth forth tough, cold, and slimie humors.

The same root mingled with honie, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and filthy blisters, and draweth forth thiners, and splinters of wood, and broken bones out of the flesh: it doth also regenerate and increase new flesh: it is very good against the blisters and blisters of the fingers and toes, that rise about the nailes as well in the hands as in the feet, and with convenient oyles and ointments it helpeth the impostumes, and chaps or rifts of the fundament.

The roots of Iris, and the roots of white Bellebor, with twice as much honie, is good to annoint the face against the lentiles, freckles, pimples, and all other spots and blemishes of the face, for they cleanse the same.

The same mingled with oyle of Roses, is good against the head-ach, when it is annointed therewith.

*The choise.*

The best and most convenient in medicine, are the Ireos roots which grow in Scythia: the next is the Iris of Macedonia, and the third best is that which groweth in Africa, as Dioscorides and Plinie write: but the African Ireos is much discommended of Galen. At this day the white Ireos is taken for the best, especially the Ireos of Florence, which is called in shops Ireos, and Ireos Florentina of the base Almaignes.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

### Of small Flour de luce, or dwarffe Ireos.

*The description.*

**T**hat kind of flag, which we do now call the small Flour de luce, hath narrow long blades, almost like the leanes of the right Gladin, but of a browner graine, and somewhat thicker: the stalkes are shorter than the leanes, but onely of a span long, the which do beare two or three small floures upon short stems, standing altogether at the very top of the said stalkes, and not one above another as other flags: these floures are almost like to the floures of the other flags, saving that they be smaller, and the three first leanes that hang downeward, have not such hairy strakes or lines as are to be perceived in the other Flour de luces: their colour for the most part is a clere blew, straked in certaine places with small lines and points, of white and yellow, alongst the sides of the leanes that hang downeward: they be of a pleasant saour, sweeter and stronger than any of the other Flour de luces: the root is hard, browne without, and white within.

*The place.*

This kind of flag is found in this countrey in the gardens of Herborists.

*The time.*

It floureth here in May and June.

*The names.*

This Flour de luce may well be called in Græke *χαυαλεις*, Chamziris, that is to say, Dwarffe Ireos, or the smallest Flour de luce, because it is the least of all the flags. The Herborists do now call it Iris Illyrica: and so doth also Hermolaus Barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Musa, in Examine Simplicium, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Illyrica.

*The temperament and vertues.*

This flag also is hot and dry, leauing (when it is chewed) a certaine heat upon the tongue, as the roots of all the other flags do.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of wild Ireos, stinking Gladin, or Spurgewurt.

*The Description.*

**T**he stinking flagge or Gladin, hath long narrow bladed leaues like to the leaues of Ireos or the Floure de luce, but a great deale smaller, and of a darke graine colour, of a lothsome smell or stinke, almost like unto the stinking worme, called in Latine Cimex: the stalke is round, vpon which groweth floures like to the Floure de luce, but smaller, and of a gray or ashy colour: when they are gone, there appeare great husks or cobs, wherein is round red seeds, each graine or berry of the quantitie of a little round pease: the root is long and very thredow.

*The place.*

This herbe is a stranger in Brabant, for it is seldome found in that country out of the gardens of Herborists. It is very common in England, especially nere to the sea-side, growing in stonie places by hedges, and the borders of woods.

*The time.*

It floureth in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Xyris*: in Latine *Xyris*, and *Iris sylvestris*: in Shops *Sphaculætoidea*: in Spanishe *Lirio Spadanal*: in English, stinking Gladin, Spurgewurt, and wild Ireos: in French *Glaieul puante*: in high Dutch, *Welsch Schwer-tel*, *Wandteufkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Wandteufscruyt*, wild Lisch, and stinking Lisch.

*The nature.*

It is hot and dry in the third degree, of power to cut and make subtile.

*The vertues.*

The seed of the stinking Gladin taken in weight of halfe a dram, prouoketh a urine mightily, and taken with vinegar, it doth waste and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the milke or spleene.

The root of stinking Gladin pound with a little Verdegris, a little of the roote of the great Centory, and a little hony, draweth forth all kinds of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the wounds and bruises of the head, to draw forth the broken bones.

The same mingled with vinegar, doth consume and waste cold tumors and swellings, being laid thereupon.

This herbe driueth away and killeth the stinking wormes or mothes called Cimici, if the place whereas they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuyce therof.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Corne flag, or Gladiol.

*The description.*

**T**his Gladin or Corne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Ireos, and the rest of the flags, but a great deale smaller and narrower, amongst the which there springeth vp a round stalke of a cubite long, at the top whereof there hangeth in order faire purple floures, one aboue another, after which there cometh roundish husks, diuided in three parts, almost like to the husks of spacinth

of Iacynth, in which the seed is contained: the root is like unto two round bullets set one upon another.

*The place.*

This Gladin is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herbozists.

*The time.*

This Gladin flourisheth in this countrey in May and June.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in greke *Ἰακύνθ*, and of some *μαχαράριον ἢ πάριον*: in Latin Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus segetalis, and Lingua ceruina, unknowne in shops: in Italian *Monacuccie*: in Spanish *Gladiolo de entre los panes*: of some *Victorialis*: in Dutch, *Aller man harnisch*: we may call it in English Coyne Gladin, Coyne flag, and right Gladin.

*The nature.*

The root of Coyne gladin, especially the uppermost, doth dry and make subtil, and hath a little drawing qualitie, as Galen writteth.

*The vertues.*

The upper root of this Gladin pound with Frankincence and wine, doth cure all sort of thornes, and things that sticke fast in the flesh.

The same root mingled with Turay meale and honied water (called Hydromell) doth waste and make subtil hard lumps of swellings.

They say also that the upper root drunken in wine, prouoketh Venus, or bodily pleasure, and the lower root causeth barrennesse.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

### Of Sisynrichion.

*The description.*

**S**isynrichion hath two or three long, narrow, little leanes, from which grow by round stems, about halfe a foot long, on the tops of them grow very faire little flowers of a light blew or skie colour, so growing by course one after the other, the one of them is ever open and spread, and that standeth alwaies at the top, in fashion almost like the flowers of Ireos, but smaller, and somewhat differing in proportion. After the said little flowers there appeare small long, round knops or husks, wherein the seed groweth: the root doth almost make two round heads, like Onions or Bulbos, most commonly placed one upon another, which are inclosed as it were in certaine little houses.

*The place.*

This plant groweth in Portugal and Spaine, and is very seldome found in Flanders, saving in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

*The names.*

The Grecians call this plant *σισυνηριον*: it is called also in Latine of Plinie, *Sisynrichium*: in Shops, and Portugal, *Bozelhals*.

*The nature and vertues.*

Sisynrichium is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten. The Ancients did account it amongst the number of roots that may be eaten, and the Spaniards and Portugals at this day do use it for food or meat.

CHAP. XL.

Of Ireos Bulbosa.

*The kinds.*

There are found thre kinds of Iris Bulbosa.

*The description.*

**T**he first kind of Bulbus Ireos, his blades be long, narrow, and fraked, or crested, well like the leaues of the yellow Asphodill: his stalks is almost of a cubite long, in the top whereof grow beautifull flowers, in fashion like the flowers of Ireos, of a brane and excellent colour, betwixt purple and skie colour: after them cometh long and thicke cobs of husks, in which the seeds groweth: the root is after the manner of Bulbus, that is round like a saffron head or Onion, the which when it is in flower, divideth it selfe in twaine, or two Bulbus roots.

**2** The other in leaues is like to the first, but his flowers are party-coloured: for the leaues of the little flowers that hang or turne downewards, are somewhat white, and the leaues that grow upward, are of a cleare or light blew colour: also the little leaues of the said small flowers are lesse than the others, and the cobs be longer and thinner.

**3** The thirde is like to the other, but it beareth a flower altogether of a pleasant yellow colour.

*The place.*

**1** The first kind is found in England.

**2. 3** The other twaine grow in Spaine and Portugal.

*The time.*

The flowers of these strange plants, do shew themselves commonly in June, in base Almaine, whereas they are scantly knowne, or hardly found, saving in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

*The names.*

This flower is called now in Latine Bulbosa Iris, because it hath a Bulbus root, and a flower like Ireos. But it seemeth to be Apuleius Bulbus, called in Greke *ιερων*, and Hieribulbus: they call this plant in Spaine, especially that with the yellow flower, *Reilla Buen*: and we may call it Bulbus Ireos in English.

*The nature and vertues.*

The nature of this kinde of Bulbus or flower with his vertues are not yet knowne, because there is no experience made of it as yet.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the yellow wild Ireos, or Floure de luce.

*The Description.*

**T**he wild yellow Iris or Floure de luce, hath long narrow flags or blades, almost like to the right Iris or garden flag, but a great deale longer and narrower, very like to the blade of a long and narrow double edged sword: the stalks be round, smooth, and hollow, at the top whereof groweth the yellow flower with three leaues hanging downewards, like to the garden Floure de luce, and three mounting upwards, but they are smaller than the leaues that hang downewards. When they are past, there come by thicke triangled cobs or husks, in which is contained



tained large yelloſſo ſide. The root is thicke, and ſpreadeth here and there, and ſometimes it hath other ſmall roots hanging by it. and many threddey ſtrings, of a fleſhy colour within, and of a rough aſtringent or binding taſte.

*The place.*

This wild yelloſſo Iris groweth in moiſt places, and low meadowes, and in the borders and brinks of rivers, ponds, and lakes, very common in England, Flan- ders, and other countries.

*The time.*

This Floure de luce, or wilde Iris, flouriſheth in May and June.

*The names.*

The wild yelloſſo Iris is now called in Latine Pſeudoiris lutea, and of ſome ſylueſtris Iris lutea: it hath bene called in ſhops Acoron, and hath bene taken in me- dicine for the ſame, not without great error, loſſe, and danger of the ſicke, as it is of diuers learned men now very well noted: and for that cauſe it is alſo called Pſeudocorus; that is to ſay, falſe or baſtard Acorus: in high Dutch, Oel ſchwertel, Oel wald ſchwertel, and Drakenwurtz: in baſe Almaine, Oel wilt Liſch, and Wore bonen: in French Glayul baſtarde, and Flambe baſtarde: in Engliſh, the yel- low wilde Iris, the yelloſſo Floure de luce, wild flags, water flags, and Lauers, or Leuers.

*The nature.*

The yelloſſo baſtard Iris his root is cold and dry in the third degree, and of aſtrin- gent or binding facultie, like to the roots of Tormentill and Biſtope.

*The vertues.*

The root of yelloſſo Floure de luce, or baſtard Iris boyled in water, and drun- ken, ſtoppeth the bloody ſtore, and other ſtore of the belly, and ſtoppeth blood from whenceſoever it ſloweth, and womens ſtore in what ſort ſoever it be taken, yea if it be miniſtered but outwardly onely, either in plaſters or in bathes.

in ſome of theſe ſhops  
and in ſome of theſe

## CHAP. XLII.

### Of the white Lilly.

in ſome of theſe ſhops  
and in ſome of theſe

*The deſcription.*

**T**he white Lilly his leaues be long and broad, and ſomewhat thicke or fat, amongſt the which ſpringeth by a ſtraight ſtem or ſtalke of three ſot long or more, ſet and garniſhed with leaues from the root to the top, which by litle and litle as they grow by toward the top, do waie ſmaller and ſmaller. In the top of the ſaid garniſhed ſtem, grow the pleaſant, beautifull, white and ſweet ſmelling Lillies, diuided into fix ſmall, long, and narrow leaues, which haue in the outſide of euery leafe a certaine ſtrake or rib, but within they are altogether of an excellent ſhining and pure white colour, bending ſomewhat backwards at the top: in the middle amongſt theſe leaues, there hang vpon fix very ſmall ſtems, fix ſmall yelloſſo points or litle markes, as it were tongues: in the middle amongſt theſe alſo, there groweth another long vpriſt and triangled ſtem, thicker than the reſt, and like to the clapper of a bell: the root is like to a great Onion, or rather a Carleke head, compact and made of diuers cloues or kernels.

*The place.*

The white Lillies be very common, not onely in this country, but in all places alſe where in gardens.

*The time.*

This kind of Lillies doth flouriſh at the beginning of June, or thereabout.

*The names.*

The white Lilly is called of the Grecians *κρίνον* or *λilium*, of ſome *lilium*, and

*λευκωδιον*: the plant is called *λευκωδια*. It is called in Latin *Lilium*, and *Rosa Iunonis*: in Shops *Lilium album*: in Italian *Giglio*, and *Giglio bianco*: in Spanisli *Azucena*: in Dutch, *Weiß*; *Gilgen*, or *Weiß*; *Lilgen*: in French *Lys blanc*.

*The cause of the name.*

Constantine writeth this of the Lilly, that when Iupiter had begotten Hercules vpon Alcmena, and being desirous to make him immortall, he caried him to sucke Iuno his wife, while shee was sleeping: and when he perceiued the child to haue suckt his fill, he drew him from her breast, by meanes whereof there fell great store of milke from the breasts of Iuno, the greatest part whereof was spilt in heauen, and fell vpon the skies, whereof the signe and marke remaineth at this day, that is to say, that white and milky way that goeth thorough heauen, from the South to the South (called in Latin *Via lactea*.) The rest fell vpon the earth, whereof sprang these Lillies, in the flowers whereof, there remaineth the very whitenesse of the said milke: and hereof it came to passe, that this flower was called in Latine *Iunonis rosa*, that is to say, Iunoes rose.

*The nature.*

The flowers of the white Lilly are hot, and partly of a subtile substance: the root is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

*The vertues.*

The root of the white Lilly sod in honied water, and drunken, driveth south by the A kege all corruption of blood, as Plinie saith.

The same roasted or pound, and well mingled with oyle of Roses, doth soften the hardnesse of the matrix, and prouoketh the monethly termes, being laid thereupon.

The same pound with hony, ioyne together sinewes that are cut, consumeth & or scoureth away the blcers of the head called Achozes, and cureth all manner of naughty scurvineffe, as well of the head as of the face, and is good to be laid to all dislocations or places out of ioint.

The roote of the white Lilly mingled with vineger, or the leaues of Penbane or D barly meale, cureth the tumors and impostumes of the genitals.

The same boyled in vineger, causeth the Cornes which be in the fete to fall off, if it be kept vpon the said Cornes as a plaister, by the space of three daies without remouing.

The same mingled with oyle or greafe, bringeth the haire againe vpon places that haue bene either burned or scalded.

The same root roasted in the embers, or well pound with oyle of Roses, is good against the soule breaking out called the wild fire. It cureth all burnings, and doleth by blcers: the same vertue haue the leaues. Pozeouer, they are good to be laid vpon the bitings of serpents.

The iuice of the leaues boyled with vineger and hony in a brasen pipken or skillet, is very good to heale and mundifie both old blcers and greene wounds.

With the flowers of Lillies there is made a good oyle to supple, mollifie, & digest, & excellent to soften the sinewes, and to cure the hardnes of the matrix or mother.

The seed of Lillies is good to be drunken against the biting of serpents.

## CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Orenge colour, and red purple Lillies.

*The kinder.*

There be three kinds of red or purple Lillies, whereof the first is the small and common red Lilly, the second is great, and the third is of a meane size or quantitie.

*The description.*

1 The small purple Lilly, his stalks be almost of the length of halfe a foote, set full of narrow darke gréene leaues: the floures in fashion are like the floures of the white Lilly, sauing they are without sauour, and of a fiery red coloz, sprinkled w<sup>th</sup> powdered with blacke specks: the roots be also round, and with cloues o<sup>r</sup> kernels like to the roots of the white Lillies.

2 The greater red Lilly groweth to the height of the white Lilly, and there groweth oftentimes vpon one stalke twenty, fye and twenty, o<sup>r</sup> thirty floures, o<sup>r</sup> moe, of a shining yellowish red coloz, and speckled with very small blacke spots, o<sup>r</sup> little pointed marks, as the other: the root is also like the other, sauing it is somewhat smaller.

3 The third red Lilly is in growth higher than the first, yet not so high and tall as the second. This kind of Lilly beareth at the top of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certaine pipes o<sup>r</sup> chylsters, which if they be set in the ground, will grow, and after thre o<sup>r</sup> foure yeres they will beare floures.

*The place.*

These kinds of Lillies are planted in some gardens, especially in Flanders and Germany, but in some countries they grow wild in rough and hard places.

*The time.*

They floure in May and Iune.

*The names.*

The red purple Lilly is called in Græke *κέρυς πορφυρέα*: in Latin *Lilium rubrū*, *Lilium rufum*, and of Ouid it is called *Hyacinthus*. Pausanias calleth one of these kinds *Comosandalon*: the Italians *Giglio saluatico*, and some call the greatest kind *Martagon*: it is called in Dutch, *Rot golt Cilgen*.

*The cause of the name.*

Of the red Lilly Ouid writeth this, that it came of the bloud of the boy Hyacinthus, the which Apollo (by misfortune) slew in playing with him, so as the grasse and herbs were bedewed and sprinkled with the bloud of him. Whersupon it came to passe immediatly by the commandment of Apollo, that the earth brought a floure altogether like to a Lilly, sauing it was red, as Ouid writting in the tenth booke of his *Metamorphosis*, saith:

Ecce cruor, qui fusus homo signauerat herbas,  
Definit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro  
Flos oritur, formamque capit quam Lilia: si non,  
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.

And for a perpetuall memory of the boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures, *Hyacinthes*.

*The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of the red Lillies are yet unknowne, becaus they are not vsed in medicine.

## CHAP. XLIV.

## Of the wild Lilly.

*The description.*

The wild Lilly hath a straight round stem set full of long leaues, at the top whereof there grow faire pleasant floures, in proportion much like to the Lilly, diuided into six small, thicke, and fleshie leaues, bending o<sup>r</sup> turning backwards almost like a ring, of an old purple o<sup>r</sup> dimme incarnate coloz, powdered o<sup>r</sup> dasht with small spots, and without any speciall smell. The root is like to the common garden Lilly, sauing it is smaller, and yelloe as gold.

The

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in some places of Almaine, as in the woods and medowes; whose situation of standing is upon mountaines: but in this country they plant them in gardens.

*The time.*

The wild Lilly flourereth in May and June.

*The names.*

This floure is called of some in Greeke *humerocallis*: in Latin *Lilium sylvestre*: and in some places *Affodillus*, amongst the Apothecaries, and is vsed for the right *Alphodelus* (but very erroneously:) in English, wild Lilly: in French *Lis sauvage*: the Italians call it *Martagon*: and the Spaniards *Amarillis*: in high Dutch, *Golds-wurtz*, and *Heydnischblumen*: in base Almaine, *Relikens van Caluarien*, *Heydens bloemie*, and wild *Relien*: some take it for *humerocallis*, *Hemerocallis*, howbeit the floure is not yellow.

*The nature and vertues.*

The wild Lilly also is not vsed in medicine, and therefore his nature and vertues are as yet hidden, and unknowne.

## CHAP. XLV.

### Of Dogs tooth.

*The description.*

**T**his lowe base herbe, hath for the most part but two leaues, speckled with great red spots, betwixt which there springeth by a litle tender stalke of stem with one floure at the top hanging downeward, which hath certaine small leaues growing together like an arch of haute, and like the wild Lilly, of colour white or pale purple, like to a carnation or flesh colour: out of the midst of this floure there hang also six small thorns or short thyeds, with litle titles or pointed notes, like as in the Lillies. After the floure there followeth a round knop or litle head, in which the seed is contained: the roote is long and slender, like to a Cheboll, with certaine hairy thyeds, or strings hanging at it.

*The place.*

It groweth in diuers places of Italy, but chiefly on the hills and mountaines of Bononia and Putinens, and the country thereabouts: it groweth not in Sabant, saving in the gardens of certaine diligent Herbarists.

*The names.*

This herbe is now called *Denticulus canis*, and *Dens caninus*: of some it is also called *Pseudohermodactylus*, of others *Saryion* *Erythronium*, wherewithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude: but it seemeth to be *Ephemerum non lethale*, of Dioscorides, which is also called *νεβρις λευκη*, that is, *Lilium sylvestre*; and it may well be called *Lilium sylvestre*, because that the floure when as it hangeth downeward towards the ground, is much like to the Lillies, and especially the wild Lillies, saving it is ever smaller.

*The nature and vertues.*

Of the nature and vertues of this herbe we can affirme nothing, but if it be of *Ephemerum*, as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth, as Dioscorides saith, for as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boyled, is wholesome, and specially good for the teeth.

The leaues of this herbe boyled in wine, and laid to, do scatter and bring away all small tumours and wheales, and pushes of the body.



## CHAP. XLVI.

## Of Lilly non Bulbus.

*The kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of this Lilly, whereof one hath a yellow floure, the other a darke crimosin or purple floure.

*The description.*

**1** The yellow Lilly non Bulbus, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there springeth vp a naked stalke of two or thre foot high, without any small leaues growing by it, at the top it diuideth & parteth it selfe againe into other small stalks or branches; vpon which grow floures much like to the other Lillies, of a faint or ochre coloz yellow, & pleasant sweet smell: the roots of this kinde are diuers, and many hanging together, like the roots of the yellow Alphonbill or Daffodil, sauing they be greater and thicker.

**2** The darke red and purple Lilly non Bulbus, in stalke and roots is like to the other, but his floures be of a darke or dimme red purple coloz, somewhat larger than the floures of the yellow kind, the leaues also be larger and rougher: the floures of both kinds do last but a very small time, not about a day at the furthest, especially the purple which fadeth very lightly, and withereth oftentimes before sunne-set.

*The place.*

These Lillies are strange in this country, and Flanders, and are not found sauing in gardens, whereas they grow easily, and prosper well.

*The time.*

They floure with the other Lillies and somewhat after, and sometimes they floure againe in Autumne, when the weather is mild and pleasant.

*The names.*

The Latinists do call this kind of Lillies, *Lilium non bulbosum*. And it seemeth to be that kind of Lilly which the Grecians call *hemerocallis*: for as *Athenæus* writeth, it is called *Hemerocallis* only, because it lasteth but a day. *Pozzer* ouer, *Hemerocallis* is called *αριον αγενν, & ημεροδανον*, in Latin *Lilium sylvestre* and *Lilium marinum*, which names are most agreeable vnto these kinds of Lillies.

*The nature and vertues.*

These kinds of Lillies are neither bled in meat nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet vnknowne. A

## CHAP. XLVII.

## Of the Lilly of Alexandria.

*The description.*

**T**he leaues of this kind of Lilly are long and narrow, amongst which riseth vp a little smoth tender stalke, at the top whereof there grow diuers faire and pleasant floures, of a shining white colour, and proportioned like to a little Lilly, in the middle whereof, ouer & aboue certaine small thredde stalks or thorns, there cometh forth one somewhat greater than the rest, like to an aglet, or triangled huske, in which after the falling off of the floures, the seed groweth: the roots is round after the manner of Bulbus, and somewhat great, and white of colour, diuiding it selfe easily into diuers other roots.

*The*

*The place.*

This is also a stranger with vs. And it seemeth that it was first brought from Alexandria into Italie, and those regions of countries.

*The names.*

This Lilly is called *Lilium Alexandrinū*, but of Dioscorides, in Græke *ορνιθόγαλον*, in latine *Ornithogalum*, and because there is yet another *Ornithogalum*, described in the first part of this worke, this is therefore called *Ornithogalum maius*.

*The nature and vertues.*

Dioscorides writeth of *Ornithogall*, that the Bulbus or round root thereof may be eaten and used for meat either raw or sodden.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of the Hyacinthes.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Hyacinths, yet over and above diuers others which are also counted Hyacinths, whereof we will write in the next chapter.

*The description.*

The first Hyacinth which are common in the lower Germany, haue long narrow leaues, amongst which spring by smooth stalks, which being laden with little flowers from the middle euen by to the very top, are with the weight and burden of the saine, made crooked, or forced to fall, bend or stoupe: the little flowers are long and hollow, and afterward somewhat spread abroad like vnto Lilly Conuall, not so strong in smell, but yet pleasant and sweet, of color most commonly blew like azure, and sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow, gray, or ash-coloured: when these flowers are fallen, there follow triangled husks or coats, wherein the small round seed is contained.

The Orientall Hyacinths are much like to the aforesaid, but their leaues, stalks, and roots are greater, and the flowers be also larger, and of an excellent blew color.

*The place.*

The common Hyacinth do grow about the borders of fallowed fields and pastures in sandie or grauselly ground, and are found in many places, especially about Wincauton, Stotton and Pier, in the West parts of England, &c.

*The time.*

The common Hyacinth flourisheth about the end of May, and in June, or somewhat rather.

The Orientall Hyacinths do flourish before the common sort, sometimes in March.

*The names.*

These are called in Græke *ιακινθός*, in Latine *Hyacinthi*, and as some think, *Vaccinia*: in English also Hyacinth or Crowtoes: but these be not those Hyacinths wherein the notes or mourning marks are printed, for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is said.

*The nature.*

The root of Hyacinth is dry in the first degree, and cold in the second: but the seed is dry in the third degree, yet temperate twixt heat and cold.

*The vertues.*

The root of Hyacinth boyled in wine and drunken, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh a vyne, and helpeth much against the venomous bitings of the field Spider.

The seed is of the same vertus, and is mightier in stopping of the laske: it helpeth them that haue the bloody flux, and if it be drunken in wine, it is very good against the falling sicknes.

## CHAP. XLIX.

Of other sorts of Hyacinthes.

*The kinds.*

**B**esides the two sorts of Hyacinthes (which indeed are the right Hyacinthes) described in the former chapter: there be also diuers flowers which are also taken for Hyacinthes, and are now reckoned amongst them

*The description.*

**1** The first of these kinds of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrow, graine leaves: amongst which are tender stalks, longer than a hand-breadth, bearing many trim flowers growing together, about the top of the stalk in a cluster or bundle like to a nosegay or little bunch of grapes, especially befoze the opening, or spreading abroad of the flowers: the root is round, after the order of Bulbus or Onions, and both quickly increase & multiply diuers others: the flowers are not much unlike to Lilly Connall, most commonly of an azure or skie colour, whereof some are more shining and cleere, and some are of a deeper colour; sometimes they be also white, and sometimes yee shall see them changing towards a carnation or flesh color, whereof the white are of a very sweet and pleasant sauour.

**2** The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaves be larger and thicker, and they lie strowen or spread vpon the ground: the flowers be also greater, and do stand further apart or a sunder one from another, of color somewhat white: the round or Bulbus root also for his quantitie is greater.

**3** The third his leaves also are longer and broader than the abovesaid, much like vnto Lake blades, the stalk of a foot long, carrying many small hollow flowers, growing so thick about the top, that they shew like a bush or holy-water sprinkle, at the first of a faire violet color, but when they begin to wither, of a decayed or old woone color, and sometimes but very seldom white. Finally, the round and Bulbus root of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and of color somewhat red or purple without.

**4** The fourth which is called Hyacinthus Autumnalis, is the least of these Hyacinthes, yea it is lesse than the first; it hath little, narrow, small, and tender leaves, and small slender stems of halfe a span long, at the which grow very small flowers, of a cleare azure or skie color, and fashioned when they are open like little starres, with certaine fine, small, and short threds growing in the midst of them: the seed is inclosed in a small triangled huske: the root is small, yet of the fashion of an Onion or Bulbus.

**5** The last of all which is described of Fuchsius amongst the Hyacinthes, hath sometimes two, and sometimes three small leaves, amongst which there springeth by a little stem, bearing fine or six, or mo flowers at the very top, euery one of them growing vpon a small stalk by it selfe: ech flower hath six small leaves, fashioned like a starre when they are spread abroad and open, of a skie color and sometimes white: after these follow round knops wherein the seed is contained: the root is small, and Bulbus-fashioned like the rest, and like vnto little Onions, but lesse.

*The place.*

**1** The first kind of these base Hyacinthes, do grow in the woods of Artoys that are next to the low country of Germany, in moist, wet, and low grounds, and they be also often set and planted in gardens, whereof the blew sort is metely common, but the white are season, and rare to be found.

**2. 3** The second and third do also grow in such like places of Italy and Germany.

**4** The fourth sort doth grow in France, especially nere about Paris.

**5** The fift is metely common in Germany, it delighteth most in good fat grounds,

grounds, but especially in pastures and untilled places.

*The time.*

1 The floures of the first kind do shew betimes, as in March or before, if the weather be mild, and surely one kind of these floures, especially that with the perfect azure or deepe color putteth forth his leaues before winter, and the rest as soon as winter is gone.

2, 3 The second and third do floure afterward.

4 The fourth floureth last of all at the end of Summer, & beginning of Autumne.

5 The last floureth betimes, as in March or February.

*The names.*

1 The first bastard Hyacinth is of that sort of Bulbus, which of the Ancients was used in meats, and called in Latine by the surname of Bulbosculem. In these daies some call them Hyacinthi Botriodes, or Hyacinthi racemosi, of the Italians (the white kind especially) is called *Dipcadi* or *Tipcadi*.

2 The second is also in the number *Bulborum esculentorum*.

3 And so is the third also, which sometime be Bulbina, in *Græke* *Βαλβίνα*: in high Dutch it is called *Bzeunling*, and of some hands *Knoblach*: in English, *Dogs licks*, and bush or tuft Hyacinth.

4 The fourth kind of bastard Hyacinth, is now called in latin *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*: in English, *Autumne Hyacinth*.

5 The fifth Hyacinth described of Fuchsius, is called in Dutch, *Perthelblumen*, and *Hœrnungblum*: in English, our *Ladies floure*.

*The nature and vertues.*

These bastard Hyacinths are not used in medicine, and therefore of their nature and vertues is nothing written. They are planted in gardens onely for their floures.

## CHAP. L.

### Of Narcissus.

*The kinds.*

First of all there are two very faire and beautifull kinds of Narcissus, one with a crimson or red purple circle in the middle of the floure; the other hauing a yellow circle, or as it were a crown or cup in the middle of the floure.

*The description.*

1 The first Narcissus hath small narrow leaues like *Ashe* blades, with a crested bare naked stalk without leaues, of a foot or nine inches long, with a floure at the top, growing out of a certaine filme, as it were a skin, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two together metly large and sweet, made and fashioned of six little white leaues growing together (almost like a *Primrose*) in the middle whereof is a certaine round wrinkled little hope or cup, bordered or edged about the brinks, with a certaine round edge, within which are certaine small threads or stems, with yellowish tips hanging upon them: after the floure there appeare angled husks, wherein groweth the seed which is blacke: the roote is round and Bulbus like an Onion.

2 The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader, and not all thing so graine as the first; his stalks be longer and thicker, and upon euery of them three or foure floures like unto the first, sauing they be all yellow in the middle.

There is also a kind of Narcissus that is also yellow in the middle, and it beareth a great many more floures, smaller than they before described.

And also another sort which beareth double floures.



3 Moreover, there be other sorts of Narcissus found, whose garland or circle in the middle of the flowers is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

*The place.*

The two first kinds grow plentifully in divers places of France, as Burgundie, and Languedoc, in meadows: but in this country they grow not at all, saving in gardens whereas they are sown and planted.

*The time.*

All the Narcissus for the most part do flower in Aprill, saving that one of the first kinds is somewhat rather; and there is another which flowereth not untill the beginning of May.

*The names.*

These pleasant flowers are called in Græke *ναρκισσος*, and in Latin Narcissus; of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides *λευκον, βαλβον, iuamens*, Bulbus Vomitorius, and Andros; unknowne in shops: in English, Narcissus, white Daffodill, and Primrose perrele: in high Dutch of some Narcissen Koshlin: in base Almaigne, Narcissen, and Spaenische Jemmetteken.

*The cause of the name.*

These flowers took their name of the noble youth Narcissus, who being often required and much desired of many brave Ladies, because of his passing beauty, he regarded them not: wherefore being desirous to be delivred from their importunate suites and requests, he went a hunting, and being thirchie, came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue drunken, saw his owne fauour and passing beauty, the which before that time he had neuer sene, and thinking it had bene one of the amorous Ladies that loved him, he was so rapt with the lone of himselfe, that he desired to kisse and embrace himselfe; and when he could not take hold of his owne shadow or figure, he died at last by extreme force of loue. In whose honour and perpetuall remembrance, the earth (as the Poets saigne) brought forth this delectable, and sweet smelling flower.

*The nature.*

Narcissus, but especially his root, is hot and dry in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

The root of Narcissus boyled, rolled, or other waies taken in meat or drinke, causeth one to haue a desire to vomit.

The same pound with a litle hony, is good to be laid vnto burnings, it cureth the sinewes that be hurt, and is good against dislocations and places out of ioynt, and causeth all old græfe and paine of the ioints.

The root of Narcissus taketh away all Lentils and spots of the face, being mingled with nettles seed and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotten blcers, and ripeth and breaketh hard impostumes, if it be tempered with the flours or meale of Wheatches and hony: and it draweth forth thornes and splinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Barley and hony.

## CHAP. LI.

### Of Rush Narcissus.

*The description.*

**I**nquillius (as the Spaniards call it) is also of the kinds of Narcissus, but the leaues be narrow, thicke, round, tough, and pliant, smooth and plaine, almost like rushes, they be also long, and of a swart Greene colour: the stalks grow vp to the length of a foot at the top, whereof grow foure or five, or mo flowers, like the flowers of Narcissus, saving they be smaller, and of a yellow colour. It hath also a round Bulbus root like to the rest of the Narcissus, but couered with a thin blacke skin or skin.

*The*

*The place.*

It groweth in sundry places of Spaine, and from thence it was brought hither.

*The time.*

It floureth in Aprill with the rest of the Narcissus.

*The names.*

It is called in Spanish *Inguillias*, and in Latine *Iuncifolius*, because of the similitude it hath with rushes: we may also call it, rush Narcissus: it is called of Dioscorides in Græke *Βολβος ικανός*, that is in Latin, *Bulbus vomitorius*.

*The nature and vertues.*

This roote eaten prouoketh vomit, as the roote of Narcissus doth, whereunto in nature it is very like, and therefore as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.

## CHAP. LII.

### Of Tulpia or Tulipa.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Tulpia, a great and a small.

*The description.*

1 The great Tulpia, or rather Tulipa, hath two or three leaues, which are long, thicke, and broad, and somewhat red at their first springing vp, but after when they ware elder, they are of a whitish græne color; with them riseth vp a stalke, whereby the said leaues are somewhat aduanced. It hath at the top a faire large and pleasant floure, of colour very diuers and variable, sometimes yellow, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deep red, and purled about the edges or byms with yellow, white or red, but yellow in the middle and bottom of the floure, and oftentimes blacke or speckled with blacke spots, or mixt with white and red, most commonly without smell or sa- uor: the Bulbus roote is like the roote of Narcissus.

2 The lesse Tulpia is smaller, and hath narrower leaues and a shorter stem; the floure also is smaller, and more openly disclosed or spread abroad: the Bulbus roote is also smaller, and may be diuided and parted in twaine or more: when the stem groweth vp, that which springeth in the nether part of the stalke is like to the stem of the great Tulpia, growing next the roote.

3 There is also placed with the Tulpia, a certaine strange floure, which is called of some *Fritillaria*, whose tender stalks are of a span long, with 5. or 6. little narrow leaues growing at the same: there groweth also a floure at the top of the stalke with six leaues, like to the leaues of Tulpia, but bending or hanging down- wards, of a purple violet color, garnished and trimmed with certaine whitish violet marks or spots on the outside, and with blacke spots in the inside. It hath also a Bulbus or round roote.

*The place.*

1 The greater Tulpia is brought from Græce, and the countrey about Constan- tinople.

2 The lesse is found about Mount-pelier in France.

3 *Fritillaria* is also found about Aurelia in France.

*The time.*

They floure betimes with the Narcissus, or a little after.

*The names.*

1 The greater is called both Tulpia and Tulpian, and of some Tulipa, which is a Turkie name or word: we may call it Lilly Narcissus.

2 The

2 The small is called Tulipa, or Tulpia minor, that is, the small Tulpian: and it is neither Hermodactylus, nor Pseudohermodactylus.

3 The third is called of the Grækes and Latines, Flos Meleagris. and Meleagris flos, as a difference from a kind of bird called also Meleagris, whose feathers be speckled like unto these flowers, but not with violet specks, but with white and blacke spots like to the feathers of the Turkie or Ginnie hen, which is called Meleagris avis: some do also call this flower Fritillaria.

*The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these flowers are yet unknowne, neuertheless they are pleasant and beautifull to looke on.

### CHAP. LIII.

#### Of bastard Narcissus.

*The description.*

This flower hath long narrow leaues much like unto Leake blades, but not so long: amongst which springeth by a round stalke bearing a faire yellow flower diuided into six leaues like the flower of Narcissus, with a long round little bell tagged about the edges, and of a deeper yellow than the rest of the flower: after the flowers cometh the seede inclosed in round husks or coes: the roots is round after the manner of Bulbus, and like to Narcissus.

*The place.*

It groweth in moist places, in shadowie woods, and in the borders of fields, as by Puers, and Boznhem, and in the Marke-wood by Louaine, whereas it groweth abundantly: it is also planted in gardens.

*The time.*

This herbe bringeth forth his leaues, stalkes, and flowers in February, and is in flower sometimes vnder the snow: the seede is ripe in March: the herbe hath so perish in Aprill and May, that afterward it is no more seene.

*The names.*

This flower is called in high Dutch, Giel Hoznungsblumen, that is to say, the yellow flower of February, of some also Giel Eydelosen, and Giel Sporkelbloemen: it is now called in Latine of some Narcissus luteus, or Pseudonarcissus, because his flowers are somewhat like to Narcissus: in English, yellow Crow bells, yellow Narcissus, and bastard Narcissus: in French Coquelourde, and there is no other name to vs yet knowne.

*The nature.*

Yellow Narcissus is hot and dry, much like in temperature to Narcissus.

*The vertues.*

Men haue proued this true and certaine by experience, that two drams of this roots fresh and newly gathered, boyled in wine or water with a little Annise or Fenell seed, and a little Ginger, and drunken, driueth forth by siege, tough and clammy fluxe, wherefore the said root is good against all diseases that happen by reason of tough and clammy fluxe.

### CHAP. LIV.

#### Of Theophrastus Violet, or the white Bulbus Violet.

*The kindes.*

There be three sorts of Lencolon, two small, and the third is bigger: whereof the flower of the first lesse kind is three leaved, and the flower of the latter kind is six leaved.

*The*

*The description.*

1 The first kind of Leucoion bulbosum, beareth two or thre narrow leaves, a short stem, and upon it a litle faire and pleasant floure growing forth of a litle long huske upon a small stem hanging downewards, with thre white leaves, amongst which also there appeare thre other litle greene leaves.

2 The second sort hath bigger leaves than the aforesaid, yet smaller and tenderer than Lake blades, but otherwise they be alike: the floures be also white and compact, made of six litle leaves somewhat straked or crested, in the midst of the floure are certaine hairy stems with small yellow tips: the seede is small and pellow, contained in litle round husks: the root is white and Bulbus, and both some multiply and increase other.

3 The third kind is the greatest, and this sort beareth two or thre, or moe floures together upon one stem, altogether like the floures aforesaid, saving that the stalkes and leaves are longer.

*The place.*

These kinds of Violets do grow in shadowie places, and low woods, standing nere unto waters in Italy and Germany: they grow not in this country, but in certaine gardens.

*The time.*

They begin to spring in Februarie, and yeld their seed in Aprill, and in May, the stalke with his leaves do vanish cleane away, but the root remaineth in the ground like to pellow Crowbels, or bastard Parcellus.

But the third kind floureth not with the other twaine, but long after in Aprill.

*The names.*

These pleasant floures are now accounted for a kind of Violets, which Theophrastus calleth in Græke *αδελφον*, that is to say in Latin, *Viola alba*. Therefore it is now called Leucoion, or *Viola alba* Theophrasti: we may call in English, white Bulbus violet, Parcellus Violet, and Theophrastus white Violet: in French *Violette blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weiß hörnungs blumen*: in base Almaine, *Witte Spjoekel bloemen*, *Somersottekens*, and *Witte Tydelosen*.

*The nature.*

The temperament and vertues of these floures are not yet knowne.

CHAP. LV.

Of Saffron.

*The description.*

Saffron hath long narrow blades like grasse, the floures grow upon naked stems, and are of a watchet or pale blew coloz, diuided into six small leaves (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hang downe the Saffron blades or threds of a red coloz: the root is round like an Onion, hauing sometimes foure or five small roots adioyning.

*The place.*

Saffron, as Dioscorides and other the ancients haue written, groweth in the mount Cozicus of Cilicia, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount Olympe of Lycia, nere about Aegia a towne of Aetolia: it groweth now in sundry places of Dutchland, especially about Wienne in Austrich, the which now is counted for the best: it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Ireland.

*The time.*

Saffron floureth (before his leaves are sprung out of the ground) in September: and after that it bringeth forth his grasse leaves, which do last untill May: but in Summer a man shall not find neither leaves nor floures: the root onely remaineth alive,



aline, growing vnder ground, and bying forth other small rootes.

*The names.*

Saffron is called in Greeke *zphos*, in Latin *Crocus*, of some (as witneseth Dioscorides) *Castor*, *Cynomorphos*, or *Herculis sanguis*: in the Arabian speech *Zaharam*, from thence it was called in French & high Dutch, *Saffran*: in base Almaine, *Safferaen*: and in English, *Saffron*.

*The cause of the name.*

Saffron was named *Crocus* after the name of a certaine Damosell called *Crocus*, (as Ouid writeth) from whence Galen borrowed this historie, who reciteth the same, in *nono de medicamentis secundum loca*, whereas it is written in this sort. A yong wench called *Crocus*, went forth into the fields with *Mercury* to throw the sledge, and whiles she took no heed, she was vnawares stroken in the head by *Mercurie*, and grievously hurt, of which hurt shee died incontinent, then of her blond so shed vpon the ground the *Saffron* sprang vp.

*The temperment.*

Saffron is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

*The vertues.*

Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken against the diseases of the Breast, the Lungs, the Liuer, and the Bladder: it is good also for the stomacke to be taken in meats, for it comforteth the stomacke and causeth good digestion, and drunken in sodden wine it preserueth from drunkenesse, and prouoketh bodily lust.

Saffron taken in swet wine, causeth one to be long winded, & to fetch his breath easily: and it is good for them that are short winded, and Asthmaticque.

Saffron mingled with womans milke, and laid to the eyes, preserueth them from the flowing downe of humors, and from the pesels and small pocks, and stoppeth the fluxion or blond-shoting of the same, being laid thereupon.

It is also good to be laid vpon inflammations, cholericke impostumes, and wilde fire, and it is very good to be mingled with all medicines for the eares.

Also it is very good to mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and to ripen all raw tumors or swellings.

The roote of Saffron drunken in wine, prouoketh vrine, and it is good for them that haue the stone or grauell, and that cannot pisse but drop after drop.

## CHAP. LVI.

### Of Standelwort, or Standergrasse.

*The kindes.*

There are diuers sorts of Standergrasse called in Greeke *Orchis*, and in dutch *Standelcruyt*, whereof there were but two sorts described of the old and ancient writers, but we haue ioyned to them certaine other not knowne nor described of any other that haue travelled befoze vs in the searching out (or knowledge) of herbs: so that now we haue thought good to comprehend them all in five kinds. Whereof the first is *Cynorchin*, siue *canis testiculum*: The second is *Testiculum Morionis*: The third is *Tragorchin*: the fourth is *Orchin Serapian*: the fifth is *Testiculum odoratum*, or *Testiculum pumilionem*.

*The first kinde.*

There be five sorts of the first kind of Orchios, which the Greekes call *Cynorchin*.

Whereof the first hath foure or five great broad leaues and thicke, almost like to the leaues of Lillies, but somewhat smaller, the stalke is of a foot and halfe long, at which groweth a great sort of floures tuft-wise, faire and sweet, and of a carnation or fleshly color like the color of mans body, but speckled full of purple spots, the floures

floures alone are but small and like to an open hood or helmet, out of the inside whereof, there hangeth forth a certaine ragged thing, fashioned almost like the proportion of a litle four-footed beast: the roots (ouer and besides certaine small hairy things growing about them) are round like to a paire of stones, or a couple of Olive berries, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highermost is the smaller, fuller, and harder, and the nethermost is the greatest, the lightest, and most boyneckled or shriveled.

2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaues be narrower and plainer, whereof some do compass, or as it were embrace or clip about the stalk: the spikie tuft is short and thicke with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple colour, and speckled on the inside with a great many purple spots, and small darke lines: fashioned also like to an open hood or helmet, out of which also there hang certaine things as it were small rabbits, or pong mice, or little men without heads, with their armes and legs spread and cast abroad, in like manner as they were wont to paint litle children hanging out of Saturnes mouth; at the foote of the stalk are a couple of round buttons as big as nutmegs, with certaine great hairy strings or threds annered or growing by them.

3 The third kind of *Cynosorchios* putteth by narrow straked leaues, narrower than the leaues of the second *Cynosorchios*, somewhat like the leaues of Ribwozt plantaine, a short stem of nine inches long: the floures grow thicke together in a short spikie bush or tuft of a chestnut, or darke purple colour without, and whitish within: his roots also are like to a paire of stones or cullions, whereof also one is bigger than the other.

4 The fourth *Cynosorchios* in his floures is like to the third, but in leaues it is like the second kind.

5 The fift *Cynosorchios* his leaues be somewhat broad like to the second, and his spike-like bush or top is mostly long, but his floures are of a faint or pale græne colour, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were four square: the roots are like to the rest.

*The second kind.*

The second kind of *Dichios* called *Telliculus Morionis*, is of two sorts, male and female.

1 The male kind hath 5 or 6 long, broad, and smooth leaues, almost like to Lillie leaues, sauing they are full of blacke spots; the small floures doe likewise grow altogether in a spikie bush or tuft, in proportion like to a foolles hood, or cocke, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested above, having eares standing by by every side, and a taile hanging downe behind, of a violet colour, and pleasant saueur.

2 The female his leaues are likewise smooth: the floures also are somewhat like the male, sauing they haue not such small eares standing by. Of these some be of a deepe violet colour, some white as snow, and some carnation or flesh colour.

3 Of this kind there is also another sort with narrow straked leaues, like to the leaues of narrow plantaine (which some call Ribwozt:) the floures of this kind are of an orient red purple colour.

4 There is yet another much smaller kind, with five or six small leaues, and a few small floures, thin set, and standing far a sunder one from another, of a slight violet colour, turning toward azure or skie colour, and sometimes white or of a deaired and darke purple colour, and of a græuous unpleasant saueur.

*The third kind.*

The third kind of *Dichios*, called in Latin *Hirci telliculus*, and *Tragorchis*, his leaues are like to the first leaues of the Lilly, sauing they be smaller, but yet they be larger than any of the leaues of the other *Dichios*: the stalk is of a foot long, & oftentimes wrapped about alow w some leaues: vpon the said stalk or stem groweth a great many of smal flours together in a spikie tuft or bush, of a very strange fashion or making, much like to a Lizard, because of the twisted or withen tailes & speckled heads.

heads. Every one of þ said flowers alone is at the first, as it were a small round close huske, of the bignesse or quantitie of a pease: and when it openeth, thers groweth out of it a litle long and slender taile the which is white above, whereas it is fastned to the skalle, and speckled with red specks; having upon eck side a small thing adioyned to it, like to a litle legge or fote: the residue of the said taile is twisted about, and hangeth downeward: the flower is of a ranke stinking savour, like to the smell of a Goat, and prouoketh headach, if it be much and often smelled vnto: the rootes are like a couple of Putnecs, or a paire of stones.

*The fourth kind.*

**T**he fourth kind of Orchis called Serapias, is of thre sorts, one having a flower somewhat like a Butterflie: another hath in his flower a certaine figure of a Doore, or Dore Vá: the third hath in it the proportion of a certaine sie.

1 The first Serapias Orchis hath two or thre leaues somewhat long, broad, and smooth, yet not so large as the leaues of white Lillies: the skalle is of a fote long, on which groweth here and there in a spikie bush or top certaine pleasant white flowers, somewhat like Butterflies with a litle taile hanging behind, in which is a certaine sweet iuce or moisture like honie in taste: and the said flowers are ioyned to the stem as it were with small twisted stalks: the rootes are like to the other rootes of Orchis.

2 The second Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaues, and certaine of them are crookedly turned, & twisted about next the ground, the other grow about the skalle which is of a span or nine inches long, about the top whereof grow certaine flowers whose lowest or basest leafe is like to a Doore or Dore Vá, but the vpper part and leaues of the flower are sometimes of a greenish colour, but most commonly of a light violet or skie colour.

3 The third, which is the least of all the Serapias Orchis, hath small flowers like to a kind of Dore-sies.

*The fifth kind.*

**T**he fifth kind of Orchis is the least of all, and commonly it hath not above thre small leaues with beines somewhat like Plantaine, but no bigger than field Sorrell, or the small leaues of the common Daisies: the skalle is small and slender of a span long, about which grow litle white flowers of a sweet savour, almost like to Lilly Conuall, placed in a certaine order, and winding about the skalle like to a kind of Hatband, or the rolling of a gable rope: the root is like to a paire of stones, or small long kernels, whereof one is hard and firme, the other is light and Fungus, or spongie.

*The place.*

The Standelwurts or Standergrasse, do grow most commonly in moist places, and marishes, woods, and medowes: and some delight to grow in fat clay grounds (as the kind which is called Tragoorchis) which lightly groweth in very good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the sweet Orchis or Labis truces, are most commonly to be found in high vntilled, and dry places, as vpon hills and downes.

*The time.*

These herbs do all flower in May and June, saving the small sweet Orchis, which flowereth last of all in August and September.

*The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Græke ὄρχις, Orchis, and κυνόςχη, Cynosorchis: in Latine Testiculus, and Testiculus canis, that is to say, Dogs cullions, or Dogs cods: in Shops Saryrion: in English some call it also Orchis, Standelwurt, Standergrasse, Ragwort, Priest pintell, Ballock grasse, Adders grasse, and Bassard Satyrion: in French Couillons de chien, and Satyrion à deux Couillons: in Italian Testiculi di cane: in Spanish Coyon de perro: and in Dutch, Knabenkrant, and Standelkrant: in base Almaigne, Standelcrant.

2 The second kind is called of some in Latine Testiculus Morionis: in English, great Standelwort, and Foles ballocks.

3 The third kind doubtlesse, is also of the kinds of Orchis, and because of his rancke sauiour, is called in Græke *ῥαδις*, that is to say, Testiculus hirci in Latine: in English, Hares ballocks, and Coates cullions: in French *Conillon de bouc*: in Dutch, *Wocrullekens*: they call it also in Latine Testiculus leporis: and in shops Satyrion, whereas without indgment it is vsed for the right Satyrion.

4 The fourth kind is called in Græke *ὄρχις ἑραπίας*, Orchis Serapias: in Latine Testiculus Serapias: in English, Serapias stones, *Wists pintell*, and *Kagwurt*: in base Almaigne, *Kagwurtel*: some also call it in Græke *ῥιόρχις*, Triorchis, that is to say, three ballocks, or three stones: wherefore Euchlius sained Serapias Orchis to haue three stones, or three Bulbus roots: yet Plinie attributeth vnto it but twaine. We may call it in English properly, the Orchis, because all the kinds of Serapias Orchis haue in all their floures the proportion and likeness of one kind of the other.

5 The fift kind is called Testiculus odoratus, Testiculus pumilio, that is to say, sanoys Standelwurt, or sweet Ballocke, and dwarffe Orchis: in base Almaigne, *Wetrickende Standelcrut*, and cleyn Standelcrut.

*The nature.*

All these kinds of herbs are of complexion hot and moist.

*The vertues.*

The full and sappy roots of Standergrasses (but especialy of Hares Ballocks, or Coates Orchis) eaten, or boyled in Coates milke & drunken, prouoketh Venus, or bodily lust, doth nourish and strengthen the body, and is good for them that are fallen into a consumption or feuer Heatique, which haue great need of nourishment.

The withered or thyned root is of a cleane contrary nature, for it restraineth or represseth fleshy lust.

And it is written of this root, that if men do eat of the greatest and fullest rootes (and especialy of the first kind of Orchis) that they shall beget sonnes: and if women do eat of the withered roots, they shall bring forth daughters.

The same roots, but especialy of Serapias, or the Orchis boyled in wine and drunken, stoppeth the lakke or flure of the belly.

The same root being yet fresh and greene, doth waite and consume all tumors, and mundifieth rotten vlcers, and cureth fistules, being laid thereto: and the same made into powder, and cast into fretting and deuouring vlcers and sores, stalety the same from any further festering or fretting.

The same root (but especialy the root of Dwarffe Orchis) boyled in wine with a little honie, cureth the rotten vlcers and sores of the mouth.

## CHAP. LVII.

### Of Double leafe, and Goose nest.

*The kinds.*

**B**Eides the kinds of Standergrasse, described in the former chapter, there are yet two other herbs also, which are somewhat like vnto the aforesaid Standergrasses, especialy in their stalks and floures, and therefore are comprehended of some writers, vnder the title of the Standergrasses. Whereof the one sort is called Double leafe or Bassard Orchis: and the other Birdsnest. The which we haue thought good to place alone in a Chapter by themselves, because their roots are much unlike the roots of Standergrasse.

*The description.*

**D**ouble leafe hath a round smooth stalk, and it beareth but two leaues only, like to the leaues of great Plantaine. The stalk from the middle vp to the top, is compassed or beset round about with a great many of little small floures,



of a yellowish Greene colour, almost like to litle young Goslings, or birds lately hatched, and not much unlike the floures of diuers sorts of Standergrasse: the root is full of thzeddy strings.

2 Goosenest hath a bare naked stalk without leaues, bearing a floure at the top like to a spikie tuft or eare, of a browne colour like vnto wood. It is almost like the stalk of Drobache or brome Rape (whereof we shall write in the first part of our historie of plants) sauing it is tenderer, and not so thicke as the stalk of Drobache. The root is nought else but a sort of thzeddy strings, as it were interlaced, snarled, or tangled one in another.

*The place.*

The Twayblade or Double leafe, delighteth best in moist and watery places.

Goosenest is to be found in moist and sandie fields and pastures, and in grauelly woods.

*The time.*

These two herbs do spring in May and June.

*The names.*

1 The first of these herbs is called of the writers in our time, in Latine Bifolium: in English, Twayblade, Double leafe, bastard Dychis, & Cunuch Standergrasse: in high Dutch, Zueyblat: in base Almaine, Tweblade: and it is thought of some to be Plinie Ophris: others thinke it to be a kind of Perfoliarum, or Thoroughway: and some thinke it to be Alisma, or water Plantaine: and of some it is taken for Helleboline, that is to say, the wild white Hellebore, or Fieswort.

2 Hierom Bouq calleth the second kind Argendehen: and some Herborists amongst vs (because that the roots be so tangled and wrapped like to a nest) haue named it Goosenest: in French Nid d'oyseau: in base Almaine, Voghels nest.

*The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these herbs are not yet very well knowne: howbeit the late writers do take it to be good for wounds, ruptures, or burkings: some doe also say, that they be in nature like vnto Dychis, or Standergrasse.

## CHAP. LVIII.

Of the right Satyrion, or Dioscorides Satyrion.

*The kinds.*

**B**esides the aforesaid Dychis, or Bastard Satyrions, which are also called Satyria of Apuleius and Plinie: Dioscorides also hath written of two kinds of Satyrion, one called in Græke *τετρακκλον*, and the other *επουδανιον*.

*The description.*

1 The first of Dioscorides Satyrions, his leaues be somewhat broad like the leaues of Lillies, sauing they be smaller, and somewhat red: the stalk is about the height of halfe a foot, bare, and naked, and it hath a white floure at the top, almost like vnto a Lilly: a Bulbus or round root like to an apple, of a fiery yellow or reddish colour without, and white within, like the white of an egge, of a sweete and pleasant taste.

2 The other Satyrion, his seede is smooth and shining like vnto Line seede, sauing it is bigger: and the rinde of the Bulbus root is reddish, but the root it selfe is white and sweet, and pleasant in taste, as Dioscorides writeth.

*The place.*

It groweth in open sunnie places, vpon high mountaines.

*The names.*

1 The first is called in Græke *επουδανιον τετρακκλον*: in Latin Satyrium Triphyllū, or Trifolium: in English, Satyrion, also right Satyrion, and the leaved Satyrion.

2 The

2 The other Satyrion is called in Græke *σατυριον* *ἰσχυριον*: in Latine Saryrium erythronium: we may call it also red Satyrion, and Syzian Satyrion.

*The nature.*

Satyrion is hot and moist of complexion.

*The vertues.*

The roots of Satyrion prouoketh Venus, or bodily lust, and they nourish and strengthen the body, as the ancient writers say.

## CHAP. LIX.

Of Royall Standergrasse, or Palma Christi.

*The kindes.*

BESIDES the two Satyrions, described of the ancient writers, there is also at this day another sort found out of learned men.

*The description.*

1 The great Royall Satyrion, which is also the male kinde, hath long thicke smooth leaues, smaller than Lilly leaues, without any apparant or manifest spots, and stalks of a foote long or more, not without small leaues growing by it: the flowers grow in a spikie bush or tuft, at the top of the stalke of a light purple colour, and sweet saour: speckled with small specks of a deeper purple, like to Cuckow Orchis, or Fooles ballocks, sauing they lacke such a combe or cop: vnder every one of the said flowers there groweth a small sharpe pointed leafe: the rootes be double, like to a paire of hands, and each parted into foure or fve small rootes like fingers; whereof one is more withered, light, and spoongie: the other is full and sound, or firme, with a few small roots or strings growing out, or fastned thereto.

Of this sort there is also a kind found which is very small, and it hath very narrow leaues like to Saffron or Lake blades, and a rushie stalke of nine inches long, with a sharpe pointed tuft, or spikie care, at the top of the stalke like the tuft, or spikie bush of floure Gentill, or Heluet floure, and of such a bright crimosin, or purple colour: of a very sweet and fragrant saour like vnto muske, when they are fresh and new gathered: the rootes are like to the others, but not so large and græne.

2 The other great kind which is the female of this Royall Satyrion, hath leaues like to the leaues of the male kind of Royall Satyrion, sauing they be smaller, and dashed full of blacke spots: the flowers be like vnto gaping hoods or Cockscornes, and like to the flowers of Fooles ballocks or Cuckowes Orchis: of colour sometimes white, and sometimes purple or red, or a light skie colour, alwaies speckled and garnished with more small spots or specks.

*The place.*

The Royall Satyrions are found in certaine medowes and moist woods of England and Germany. But that kind which beareth the sweet spikie tuft or care, is found vpon the high hills and mountaines of Hauoy.

*The time.*

Royall Satyrion floureth in May and June.

*The names.*

These plants are now called *σατυριον βασιλικον*: in Latine Saryria Basilica, siue regia, also Palmas Christi: we may call it in English, Satyrion Royall, Palmas Christi, or Noble Satyrion: in French *Satyriion Royall*: in Dutch, *Cruysblum*: in base Almaigne, *Handekens cruyt*.

*The nature.*

The roots of Royall Satyrion, are in sent and taste like to Orchies, and therefore they are thought to be of the same complexion, which is hot and moist.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Ropall Satyrion brused oꝛ stamped, and giuen to drinke in wine, & prouoketh vomit, and purgeth both the stomache and belly, by meanes whereof it cureth the old feuer quartane, after conuenient purgation, if an inch oꝛ as much as ones thombe of this roote be pound, and ministred in wine befoze the accesse oꝛ coming of the fit: as Nicholas Nicols writeth Sermone secundo.

## CHAP. LX.

## Of Hyssope.

*The description.*

**T**he common Hyssope hath foure square, græne, hard, and woddish steme oꝛ branches, set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of Lander, but a great deale smaller and græner. The floures grow at the tops of the branches in small tufts, oꝛ nosegayes, almost like to a spikie eare, sauing that they grow by one side of the stalke. When the floures be past, there commeth sêde which is blacke, and lieth in the small huskes from whence the floures are fallen. The roote is blackish, and of woddie substance.

2 There is also another kind of Hyssope sown and planted of the Verbozists: the which is somewhat like to the other in stalks and leaues, sauing that his branches be shorter, and it groweth fast by the ground: the leaues be browner, and of a deeper græne, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste than the leaues of common Hyssop. The floures be well like the floures of the other Hyssope, of a faire deepe blew, and growing thicke together at the top of the stalke, in propoztion almost like to a short thicke and well set spikie tuft oꝛ eare. The roote is of a woddie substance, like to the roote of the other Hyssope.

3 There is yet a third kind, like to the other in leaues and stalks: but the floures of this kind are milke white.

*The place.*

Hyssope groweth not of his owne kinde in this country: neuerthelesse yê shall finde it commonly planted in all gardens.

*The time.*

Hyssope floureth in June and July.

*The names.*

This herbe is now called in shops Hyssopus, and Ysopus: in Italian and Spanish *Hyssopo*: in English, Hyssope: in French *Hyssope*: in Dutch, *Hyssop*, *Hyssope*, and *Ysope*: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyssope, whereof Dioscorides, Galen, and the Ancients haue written, as is sufficiently declared by certaine of the best learned writers of these daies.

*The nature.*

Hyssope is hot and dry in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Hyssope, with figs, Rue, and honie boyled together in water, & drunken, is good foꝛ them which haue any obstruction oꝛ stopping of the bzeak, with shortnes of bzeath, and foꝛ them that haue an old, difficult, oꝛ hard cough: and it is good also foꝛ the same purpose to be mingled with honie and often licked in, after the manner of Lohoc oꝛ Loch.

Hyssope taken in with syrupe Acerosus (that is, of vineger) purgeth by stoule tough and clammy skume, and killeth and driueth soꝛth woꝛmes. It hath the like vertue eaten with figs.

Hyssope boyled in water with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeth and breaketh the tumors and impostumes of the mouth and throte.

Hyssope

Hyslope sod in Vinegar, and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth-ach.

The decoction of Hyslope, doth scatter and consume the bloud that is congealed, clotted, and gathered together vnder the skin, and all blacke and blew markes that come of stripes or beating.

The same decoction cureth the itch, scurfe, and soule manginess, if it be washed therewithall.

## CHAP. LXI.

### Of common Garden-Sauorie.

#### *The description.*

**T**he Sauorie is a tender Sommer hearbe, of a foot long: the stalkes be slender, and blackish, very full of branches, and set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of common Hyslop, but a great deale smaller: the floures grow betwixt the leaues, of carnation in white colour, of a pleasant saue: the seede is browne or blackish: the root is tender, and thredde.

#### *The place.*

This hearbe is sown in all gardens, and is much vsed about meates.

#### *The time.*

This hearbe floureth in Iune.

#### *The names.*

This hearbe is now called in Latine Cunila, and Satureia: in Shops, Saturegia: in Italian. *Coniella Sauoregia*: in Spanish, *Segurella*: in English, Sommer-Sauorie, and common Garden-Sauorie: in French, *Sarriette*, and *Sauorie*: in Dutch, *Sariten-Hyslop*, *Zwibel-Hyslop*, *Bunel*, *Saturey*, and *Sadaney*: in base Almaigne, *Cucule*, *Satureye*, *Lochtekol*.

#### *The nature.*

Sommer or Garden-Sauory, is hote and drye in the third degree.

#### *The vertues.*

This Sauorie (as Dioscorides saith) is in operation like vnto Time, and is very good and necessarie to be vsed in meates.

## CHAP. LXII.

### Of Time.

#### *The kindes.*

**T**here be two kindes of Time, the one called *Thymum Creticum*, that is to say, Time of Candie: the other is our common vsuall Time.

#### *The description.*

**1** Time of Candie hath many small wooddie stalkes, set round about with small narrow leaues: at the top of the stalkes groweth certaine knoppie tufts, like vnto small short eares, thrust together, not much vnlike the floure spike or knops of *Szacados*, but much smaller, and bringing forth purple floures. The root is brittle, and of wooddie substance.

**2** The common Time also hath many small, weak, and wooddie branches: the leaues be small, of sharpe and biting taste: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes of incarnate colour: the roote is small and wooddise.

#### *The place.*

**1** The first kind of Time groweth in hot countries, in dry and barren soyle, and stony



stony mountaines, and such like vntilled places. And it is found verie plentifull in the countrie of Græce, but principally in Candie.

2 The second groweth also in hote countries, vppon the stonie mountaines, in leane and barren ground, and such like places, as in many places of Spaine and Italie, and throughout all Languedock, whereas it groweth very plentifully.

*The time.*

It floureth in May and Iune.

*The names.*

Time is called in Greeke *Thymus*, that is to say in Latine *Thymus*: in Italian, *Thymo*: in Spanish, *Tomillo*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *καρδαμυς θυμω*: in Latine, *Thymum capitatum*: of the later writers, *Thymum Creticum*, that is to say, *Time of Candie*.

2 The second is called also in Greeke *θυμω*: of Dioscorides, *Thymum durius*, the which is seldome found in season without his *Epythimus*: it is called in English, *Time*, and the common garden *Time*: in French, *Thym*: in Dutch, *Thymus*.

*The nature.*

Time is hote and drye in third degré.

*The vertues.*

Time boyled in water and hony, and drunken, is good against a hard and painefull cough, and shortnesse of breath: it prouoketh vyne, and expulseth the secondine and the dead fruit from the matris: it bringeth to women their naturall termes, and dissolueth clotted or congealed blood in the bodie.

The same made into powder, and taken in weight of three drammes with honied vinegar, which they call *Orimell*, and a little salt, purgeth by stoole tough and clammye flegme, and sharpe and cholericke humors, and all corruption of blood.

The same taken in like sort, is good against the *Sciatica*, the paine in the side, and the breast: also it is good against blastings and windinesse of the side and belly, and of the stones or genitoys: and it is profitable for those that are fearefull, melancholicke, and troubled in spirit or mind.

Time eaten in the morning fasting, and in the evening before supper, is good for Dbleared and watering eyes, and the payne in the same. And it is also good for the same purpose to be often vsed in meats.

It is also singular against the gout, taken in wine out of the time of the griefe, and with a dram of *Orimel*, when one is tormented with the same.

Time mingled with honie after the manner of a *Lohoc*, to be often licked in, cleanseth the breast, and ripeth flegme, causing it easily to be spit or cast out.

Time stamped with Vinegar, consumeth and wasteth cold swellings, and taketh away warts being layed thereupon.

The same pound with barley Meale and wine, appeaseth the payne of the hanch or hip, which some call the *Sciatica* gout, being applyed thereunto.

Time is also good to be giuen to them that haue the falling sicknesse, to smel it vppon.

## CHAP. LXIII.

### Of Thymbra, or Winter-Sauorie.

*The description.*

**VV**inter Sauorie hath many slender woodie stalkes, set full of small narrow leaues: the floures be small, incarnate, or white, growing in little huskes alongst the stalkes betwixt the leaues, and floureth by little and little, from the lowest part of the stalk, even vnto the toppe of the branches, leauing

leaving after the floures be fallen away, as it were a gréne spikie care as tuff,  
contayning the sárde, which is very small: the roote is of wooddie substance.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in certaine places of France, especially in Languedock,  
and other hote countries, in untilled places. It is found in this countrey in the gar-  
dens of such as haue pleasure in hearbes.

*The time.*

It floureth in this countrey in July and August, and sometimes later.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *ὑμύρα*: in Latine, *Thymbra*, and *Cunila*: in  
English, *Lymbra*, and *Winter Sausage*, also *Pepper Hyssope*: in French, *Thym-  
bre*, and *Sarriete d'Anglèterre*: of some Dutch Herborists, *Tenderick*. This is  
not *Satureia*: for *Satureia* is an hearbe differing from *Thymbra*, as *Columella* and  
*Plinie* haue very well taught vs.

*The nature.*

*Lymbra* is hot and dry like *Time*.

*The vertues.*

*Winter Sausage* is good and profitable to be vsed in meats, like *Time*, *Sausage*, &  
and common *Hyssope*.

It hath power and vertue like *Time*, being taken in the like sort, as *Dioscori-  
des* saith.

## CHAP. LXIII.

### Of Wild-Time.

*The description.*

**T**he running time hath diuers small wooddie branches, sometimes traying a  
longst the ground, and sometimes growing byright, of a foot and halfe long, set  
full of small leaues, much like to the leaues of common garden time, but much lar-  
ger: the floures grow about the top of the stalkes, like to crownes or garlands,  
after the manner of *Horehound* floures, or *knops*, most commonly of a purple  
red colour, and sometimes (but verie seldome) as white as snow: the root is hard,  
and of wooddie substance, with many threedie strings.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth plentifully in all this countrey, in places that are rude,  
rough, drye, untilled, and stonie, by the high-way sides, and in the borders of fields.

*The time.*

Running time floureth from after May, untill the end of Sommer.

*The names.*

This hearbe is now called in *Shops*, *Serpillum*, and in some places, *Polegium  
moncanum*: in Italian, *Serpillo*: in Spanishe, *Sepollo*, *Serpam*: in English, *Wild  
time*, *Poliall mountaine*, *Pellamontaine*, and running *Time*: in French, *Serpo-  
let*: in high Dutch, *Quendel*, and of some also *Rumel*, and *Bieulin*: in base *Almaign  
Quendel*, and in *Brabant*, *Onser vrontwen bedstroot*, and in some places, *Wilden  
thymus*. Many iudge it to be that which the Greekes doe call *ὑμύρα*: the  
Latines, *Serpillum hortense*: howbeit it should seeme rather to be a kind of *Thy-  
mum durius*, or that which is called of *Dioscorides* in Græke *οὐκὸς*: in Latine,  
*Saxifraga*, than *Serpillum*.

*The nature.*

*Pellamontaine* is hote and drye in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

Wild Time boyled in Water or Wine, and drunken, prouoketh and bringeth A  
to

as women the first menstruell, drieth out the stone and granel, and prouoketh vomit.

The same taken in the like manner, stoppeth the laske, and cureth gripings, or gnawings, and is excellent against cramps, and the drawing together or shrinking of sinewes.

This herbe taken in meats and drinks, (or broths) is a soueraigne medicine against all popson, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts and serpents.

The iuyce of Bellamontaine or running Time drunken, to the quantitie of halfe an ounce, with vineger, is good against the spitting and vomiting of blood.

Running Time mingled with vineger, and oyle of Roses, and applied to the forehead and temples, swageth headach, and is very good against raving and frensie.

The perfume of the same, drieth away all venomous beasts.

## CHAP. LXV.

### Of Penny Royall, or Podding grasse.

#### *The description.*

**P**enny Royall hath small brittle stalkes of a foot long, and sometimes more, not upright, but creeping alongst the ground, and taking new roots here and there in sundry places: the leaues be somewhat round, almost like the leaues of Marierom, but they be greener, browner, and of a stronger sauer: the flowers grow here and there by certaine spaces about the stems, like whorles or garlands, and as the flowers of Hozechound, of a blewish colour, and sometimes very white: the root is threddy.

#### *The place.*

Penny Royall loueth moist and untilled places, which are dry in the summer, and full of water in winter.

#### *The time.*

It flourisheth in June and in August.

#### *The names.*

This herbe is called in Graeke *Ψυλλιον*: in Latine and Shops *Pulegium*: in Italian *Pulegio*: in Spanish *Poleios*, *Poleio*: in English, Penny Royall, Pulioill Royall, Podding grasse, and *Diganie*: in French *Pouliot*: in high Dutch, *Poley*: in base Almaine, *Poley*, and *Paley*.

#### *The nature.*

Penny Royall is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts, and cutting.

#### *The vertues.*

Penny Royall boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh the monthly termes, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead fruit, and the unnaturall birth: it prouoketh urine, and breaketh the stone, especially the stone of the kidneies.

Penny Royall taken with hony, cleaseth the lungs, and boldeth them and the breast from all grosse and thicke humors.

The same with hony and Aloes, purgeth by scoole the melancholic humors, and preuaileth much against cramps, and the drawing together of sinewes.

The same taken with water and vineger, asswageth the inordinate desire to vomit, and the gnawing paines of the stomacke.

Penny Royall taken in wine, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts, and with vineger it helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse.

If at any time men be constrained to drinke corrupt, naughtie, stinking, or salt water, throw Penny Royall into it, or strow the powder thereof into it, and it shall not hurt any body.

Agar

A garland made of Penny Royall, and waime about the head, is of great force a-  
gainst the swimming papnes, and gidie turnings of the head.

The same pound with Vinegar, and giuen to smell vpon, to people that are much  
giuen to sounding, quickneth their senses, and causeth them to returne to them-  
selues againe, and is good for them that haue cold and moist Braynes.

The powder of aren of this hearbe, doth fasten and strengthen the gummes that  
are rubbed therewith.

Penny Royall pound, allwageth the paynes of the gout, and Sciatica, being rub-  
bed vpon the griened part vntill it waie redde.

The same mingled with vinegar and hony, cureth the crampes, and is profitable  
for the diseases of the spleene or melt, being layed thereunto.

The decoction thereof is verie good against ventositie, windinesse, and blappings: It  
also against the hardnesse and stopping of the mother, when one sitteth ouer the ba-  
pour of breath thereof in a steele or bath, whereas the said decoction is: the same is  
also good against the itch and manginess, to wash the scabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the floures of Penny Royall (being yet fresh and greene) drey-  
neth away Flies.

Xenocrates saith, that a branch of Penny Royall wrapped in a little Wooll, and  
giuen to smell vnto, or layed amongst the clothes of the bed, cureth the feuer tertian.

## CHAP. LXVI.

### Of Poley.

#### The Kindes.

**P**oley (as Dioscorides saith) is of two sorts, whereof one may be named great  
Poley, or as Dioscorides termeth it, Poley of the mountaine: and the other  
may be called small Poley.

#### The description.

**1** Poley of the mountaine is a little, small, tender, base, and sweete smelling  
hearbe, hauing small stemmes, and slender branches, of a span or halfe a foote  
long: the leaues be small, narrow, and grayish, whereof they that grow lowmost  
are somewhat larger, and a little snipt or jagged about the edges: and they that  
grow aboue, are narrower and not so much jagged or snipt: the floures be white,  
and doe grow at the top of the branches: the roote is threedie.

**2** The lesse Poley is not much vnlike the other, sauing that his leaues are ten-  
derer, smaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath also a great many more  
small, slender, and weake branches. But it hath not so great vertue, nor so strong a  
saueur as Poley of the mountaine.

#### The place.

It groweth not of himselfe in this country, and is not lightly found, sauing in the  
gardens of some. Herbarists, who doe plant and cherish it with great diligence.

#### The time.

It floureth at the end of May and Iune, whereas it groweth of his steme kind,  
and in this countrey in Iuly.

#### The names.

It is called in Greeke *πολιον, πολιον βουνιον, ή πολιον*; in Latine, Polium, Polium  
montanum, and Teuthrium: in Italian, Polio: in Spanis, *Hierua vssa*: in Eng-  
lish, Poley, and Poley mountaine. It hath neither French nor Dutch name that  
we know: for it is yet vnknewe of the Apothecaries themselves, in the Shops of  
this Countrey.

#### The nature.

Poley is hote in the second degree, and drye in the third.

The



*The vertues.*

Woley boyled in water or wine, prouoketh the Floures, and Urine, and is verie good against the dyoplies and Jaunders.

It profiteth much against the bitings of venomous beasts, and against poyson taken in manner aforesaid: and it dyineth away all venomous beasts from the place where as it is strowen or burnt.

The same drunken with vinegar, is good for the diseases of the milt and spleene. Also it healeth and closeth by wounds, being yet fresh and graine, pound and applied, or layed thereupon.

## CHAP. LXVII.

## Of Marjerom.

*The description.*

**M**arjerom is a delicate and tender hearbe, of a sweet saour, very wel known in this Countrey, hauing small, weake, and brittle stalkes, set with soft and tender leaues, somewhat round, and of grayish colour: it beareth about the top and upper part of the branches a great many of small buttons or knops, like to a little spike eare made of many scales, out of which groweth very small white floures yelding a very small reddish seed: the root is wooddiss, and very thredde.

*The place.*

This Marjerom is planted in gardens and in pots with earth, and it longeth fat and well maintayned ground.

*The time.*

It flourereth in July and August.

*The names.*

This noble and odoriferous plant, is now called in shops Majorana: in Italian, *Perja*: in English, Marjerom, swet Marjerom, and Marjerom gentle: In French, *Mariolaine*: in high Dutch, *Majoran*, or *Peyzan*: in base Almaine, *Marioline*, and *Pageline*. It is taken for the right *origanum* of the Greekes, and *Amaracus* and *Majorana* in Latine: howbeit it traileth not alongst the ground at all, as *Dioscorides* writeth that *Samplycon* should doe: wherefore it should rather be somewhat like that hearbe which the Greecians call *ruella*, and the Latines, *Marum*, for this is an hearbe of a most swet and pleasant smell, bearing his floure almost like to *Origanum Heracleoticum*; which thing *Dioscorides* attributeth vnto *Marum*.

*The nature.*

Marjerom is hote and dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

Marjerom boyled in white Wine, and a quantitie thereof drunken, is verie good for such as begin to fall into the Hypdoplie, and for such as cannot piss but dyop after dyop, and that with great difficultie: and it is good for them that are tormented with griping paynes, and twingings of the belly.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh the Floures: and so doth it being ministred beneath in manner of a Pessary or mother Suppositoie.

Dried Marjerom mingled with honie, dissolueth congealed bloud, and dyineth away the blacke and blew markes after stripes and bruises, being applied thereto.

The same with salt and vinegar, is verie good to be applied vnto the prickings and stingings of Scorpions.

A plaister made of Marjerom with Oyle and Ware, resoluerth cold swellings or tumors, and is much profitable to be layed vpon places that be out of ioynt or wrenched.

Marjerom

Marierom bruised or rubbed betwixt the hands, and put into the nose. thills, or the iurce thereof snift vpp into the nose, draweth downe humors from the head, mundifieth the brayne, causeth to snafe, and is verie good for them that haue left their smelling.

And if Marierom be Marum of the Grecians, then is it also a very good hearbe (as Galen saith) and fit to be put into all medicines and compositions made against popson: it is also good to be mingled with all odoriferous and sweet oyments, as the oymment called Vnguentum Amaricinum, and such like.

Marum is also good to be layed vpon fretting and consuming blcers, and is very profitable against all cold griefes and maladies, as Dioscorides writeth.

## CHAP. LXVIII.

### Of Clinopodium, or Mastic.

#### *The description.*

**T**his hearbe hath small, naked, round, and wooddish stemmes: the leaues be small and tender, almost like Marierom: the floures which are whits and verie small, doe grow like a crowne or garland round about the stemme, in small, rough, or woolly huskes: the root is of wooddish substance: the whole hearbe is of a very pleasant sweet sauour, almost like Marierom.

#### *The place.*

This hearbe groweth not of himselfe in this countrey, but the Herbozists doe plant it in their gardens.

#### *The time.*

It floureth in this countrey in August, or thereabouts.

#### *The names.*

This hearbe is taken of some Herbozists for Marum, (that is the English and French Mastic,) but seeing that it floureth not like Organe or wild Marierom, it seemeth vnto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like vnto the hearbe which they call in Greeke *κλινωδιον*: in Latine also, Clinopodium, for the which we haue described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, Horse time, and so doth Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Pulial mountaine.

#### *The nature.*

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

#### *The vertues.*

They vse to drinke the hearbe Clinopodium in Wine, and the decoction or iurce thereof made in Wine, against crampes, burstings, difficultie of Urine, and the bitings of Serpents.

It prouoketh the floures, expelleth the dead fruit, and Secondine, if it be vsed as is also said.

The same doyled vntill the third part be consumed, stoppeth the belly, but it must be drunken with water in a Fever, and with wine without a Fever.

Open write also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the space of certaine dayes, it will cause the Warts that are vpon the bodie to fall away.

## CHAP. LXIX.

### Of Origan, or wild Marierom.

#### *The Kindes.*

**O**rgan is of three sorts, that is to say, garden Origan, wild Origan, and that kind which they call Origanum Onitis.

*A*

*The*

*The description.*

1 The first kind hath hard, round, and sometimes reddish stemmes, whereupon are round whitish leaues, smaller than the leaues of wild Dzigā, and nothing hayzie, but otherwise somewhat like in fashion: the floures grow not in knoppie crownelets, but like vnto small spikie Cares, growing vpon little fine stēms, at the top of the stalke. And afterward it bringeth forth small seed.

2. The second kind hath whiter leaues, and is not of so great vertue, but otherwise not much unlike the first. It is not knowne in this countrey.

3 The third wild kind, hath many round, bristlie, long, and hayzie stalkes, the leaues be somewhat round, and soft hayzed, greater than the leaues of Penny-Roy, all: the floures are reddish, and growing a great many together in tufts like nose-gayes: the seed is small and reddish: the root is long, hard, and wooddyish.

There is also a third sort of this kind found, bearing floures as white as snow, of stronger smel and sauour than the abovesaid wild kind, but in all things else like vnto it.

Yet there is found a third kind the which is commonly called English Parierom: this is a base or low hearbe, not much unlike to wild Dzigā, with leaues somewhat round, and of a darks grēne colour, smaller than the leaues of wild Dzigā, not hayzie but playne and smooth: the floures are purple in redde, and grow in crowne-like tufts: the root is of wooddy substance.

*The place.*

These hearbes doe grow in Candie, and other hote countries, sometimes also in Spayne: here they plant them in Gardens.

*The time.*

The first kind flourisheth very late in this countrey, and yet it flourisheth not at all, saving when the Sommer is verie hote: the wild Dzigā and his kinds doe flourish at Midsummer.

*The names.*

These hearbes be called in Greeke *δελυανθ*, in Latine, *Origana*.

1 The first is called *δελυανθ* *ηρακλειωτικη*. *Organum Heraclēoticum*, and of some, *Cunila*: here in Shops it is called, *Organum Hispanicum*, because they bring it from Spayne to sell at Antwerpe, and this is the cause that the Brabanders call it *Origano*, as the Spaniards doe call it *Oreganos*.

2 The second is called *δελυανθ* *ονιτις*, *Organum onitis*, which is yet unknowne in this countrey.

3 The third is called in Greeke *αγριον*, in Latine, *Organum sylvestre*, that is to say, wild Dzigā, in Spanishe, *Organum campestre*.

The first is commonly taken in the Shops of this countrey for *Organum*, and is called in English, wild Dzigā, and bastard Parierom: in French, *Organ sauvage*, and *Mariolaine bastarde*: in high Dutch, *Dossen Wolgemut*: in base Almaine, *grone Parioleine*.

The second may be called wilde Dzigā with the white floures.

The third is called English Parierom: in French, *Mariolaine d'Angleterre*: and in base Almaine, *Engelsche Parioleyn*, and it is taken in some Shops; and of some Herborists, for *Marum*.

*The nature.*

All the kindes of Dzigā are hote and dry in the third degree, the one being stronger than the other.

*The vertues.*

Dzigā boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the bitings of venemous beasts, or the stings of Scorpions, and field Spiders. And boyled in wine as is aforesayd, it is good for them that haue taken excessively of the iuyce of Hamblock, or Poppy, which men call *Opium*.

The same drunken with water is of great vertue against the paynes of the Rōe mach,

mach, and the fitches of griping torments about the Heart, and causeth light digestion: and taken with Hydromel (or honied water) it looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by stoule adust and melancholique humors, and prouoketh the flux menstruall.

The same eaten with figs, profiteth them much that haue the Hydropsie, and against the shrinking and drawing together of members.

It is profitably giuen to be licked vpon with Honie, against the cough, the pleurisie, and the stopping of the lungs.

The iuyce of Origan is of great force against the swelling of the Almonds or Bernels of the throte, and cureth the blisters of the month.

The same iuyce drawne or snift by into the nose, purgeth the braine, and taketh away from the Eyes, the yellow colour remayning, after that one hath had the Jaunders.

It appeaseth the paynes of the Cares, being dropped in with milke.

It is good against all kind of scuruiuesse, roughnesse of the skinne, manginess, and against the Jaunders, if one bathe in the decoction thereof made in water, or if the bodie onely be washed with the same.

The same hearbe being mingled with vinegar and oyle, is good to be layed on with wooll vpon squats or burses, and blacke and blew marks, and to parts displaced, or out of ioynt.

The wild Origan with the white Flour, is of singular vertue against all the bonesaid maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

## CHAP. LXX.

### Of Tragorigan, or Goats Origan.

#### The Kindes.

There be two sorts or Kindes of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in writing.

#### The description.

1 The first kind is very much like Organum, sauing that his stalkes and leaues be tenderer.

2 The second kind hath many browne wooddiss stemmes, the leaues be metely large, and of a swart Greene colour, larger than the leaues of Pellamontaine, or running Time, and somewhat rough and ouer couered as it were with a certayne fine and soft hayre: the smal Floures are purple, and grow like crowns or whorles, at the toppes of the stemmes.

#### The place.

These hearbes are not common in this Countrey, but are onely found in the gardens of certaine diligent Herbozists.

#### The time.

Tragoriganum flourisheth here in August.

#### The names.

1 This kind of Origan is called in Græke *τραγοριαν*: in Latine, Tragoriganum: we may also call it in English, Tragoziganum, or Goates Origan.

2 The second kind is also called Prasium: and of some of this countrey, it hath beene deemed or taken for Time.

#### The nature.

The Tragoriganum is hote and drye like Origan: also it hath a certaine astringent vertue.

#### The vertues.

The decoction of Tragoriganum drunken, maketh a good loose belly, and annoyeth the chollerike humors, and taken with Vinegar, it is good for the Spilt or Splens.



Tragoriganum is very good against the wambling of the stomache, and the colic belkes which come from the same, and against the payne of desire to vomit at the sea.

Tragoriganum mingled with Honie, and oftentimes licked vppon, helpeth against the cough, and shortness of breath.

It prouoketh Urine, and bringeth to Women their monethly termes: the same layed on with the meale of Volenta, hath power to dissolue colde tumors or swellings.

## CHAP. LXXI.

### Of Basil.

#### *The Kindes.*

There be two sorts of Basil, the one of the Garden, the other is wild. Whereof the garden Basil also is of two sorts, one great, the other small.

#### *The description.*

1 The Basil royall, or great Basil, hath round stalkes, full of branches, with leaues of a faynt or yelloish Greene colour, almost like to the leaues of Percurie: the Floures are round about the stalkes, sometimes purple, and sometimes as white as snow. When they are gone, there is found a small blacke seed: the root is long, with many strings or threds.

2 The second kind is not much vnlike to the abovesaid: the stalkes be round, with many little collaterall or side branches: the leaues be snipt or jagged round about, a great deale smaller than the leaues of Basil royall, or great Basil: the Floures are verie much like to the others.

These two kinds are of a maruellous swete sauour, in strength passing the smell of marjerom, so as in deed their sent is so strong, that they cause head-ach, when they are too much, or too long smelled vpon.

The wild basil hath square hayzie stemmes, beset with small leaues, much like to the leaues of bush (or small) basil, but a great deale smaller and hayzie: the Floures are purple, or of a skie colour, verie like the Floures of Garden-basil: the roote is full of hayzie threds, and creepeth along the ground, and springeth vpperely aneto, the which the other two garden basils doth not, but must be new sown yereley.

#### *The place.*

Basil-gentle is sown in gardens.

The wild basil groweth in sandie grounds along by the water side.

#### *The time.*

These hearbes doe floure in Iune and Iuly.

#### *The names.*

1. 2. The garden basil is called of the Ancients in Græke βασιλικόν; in Latine, Ocimum, of some, Basilicum; that is to say, Royall, it is now called Ocimum gariophyllatum: in English, basil-royall, basil-gentle, or garden-basil, and the smaller kind is called bush basil: in French, Basilicq, or Basilic: in high Dutch, basilgen, basilgram: in base Almaine, the great is called Grone basilicom, and the small Edel basilicom.

3 The wild basil is called in Græke ἀκύνος; in Latine, Acinus: in French Basilic sauvage: in high Dutch, wild basilgen: in base Almaine, wild basilicom.

#### *The nature.*

1. 2 Garden basil is of complexion hote and moist.

3 The wild basil is hote and drye in the second degree.

#### *The vertues.*

The ancient Physicians are of contrarie iudgements about the vertues of basil. Galen saith, that for his superfluous moisture, it is not good to be taken into the

the bodie. Dioscorides saith, that the same eaten, is hurtfull to the sight, and ingend-  
reth windinesse, and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same eaten,  
is very good and convenient for the stomack, and that if it be drunken with vinegar,  
it driveth away ventosities or windinesse, stayeth the appetite or desire to vomite,  
promoketh urine, besides this he saith, it is good for the hydropisie, and for them that  
haue the Jaunders.

The later writers say, that it doth fortifie and strengthen the heart and the brain, B  
and that it reioyceth and recreateth the spirits, and is good against melancholy and  
sadnesse, and that if it be taken in Wine, it cureth an old cough.

The same after the minds of Galen is good to be layed too outwardly, for it doth C  
digest and ripe. Wherefore (as Dioscorides saith) the same layed too with Barly-  
meale, oyle of Roses, and Vinegar, is good for hote swellings.

Basil pound or stamped with wine, appeaseth the payne of the eyes: and the iuyce D  
of the same doth cleanse and mundifie the same, and putteth away all obscurity and  
dimnesse, and dryeth up the Catarrhes or flowing humors that fall into the eyes,  
being distilled or often dropped into the same.

The hearbe bruised with Vinegar, and holden to the nose of such as are saynt and C  
fallen into a sound, bringeth them againe to themselves. And the seed thereof giuen  
to be smelled vpon, causeth the stermination or nassing.

The wild Basil (howsoever it be taken) stoppeth the laske, and the inordinate J  
course of the moneths.

## CHAP. LXXII.

### Of Vaccaria, or Cow-Basil.

#### *The description.*

That hearbe which men doe now call Vaccaria, hath round stalkes full of  
ioyntes and branches: the branches haue vpon euery knot or ioynt two leaues  
somewhat broad, not much vnlke to the leaues of Basil. At the top of the  
branches are small redde flowers, after the which there commeth round huskes, al-  
most like the huskes of Penbane, in which is contained the seed, which is blacke like  
to the seed of Pigella.

#### *The place.*

This Hearbe is found in certaine fruitfull fields or pastures, alongst by the Ri-  
uer of Rense. In this Countrey the Herborists doe plant it in their Gar-  
dens.

#### *The time.*

It flourisheth from Midsummer vntill September.

#### *The names.*

The Herborists doe call this hearbe Vaccaria: and it seemeth to be the hearbe  
which is called in Greeke *ουκιστρίσις*: in Latine, Ocimastrum, and after the opinion  
of some (as witnesseth Galen) Philitrium, which is a kind of Echium in Nicander,  
it is called of Valerius Cordus Tamecnemum, we may call it field Basil, or Cow-  
basill.

#### *The nature.*

The seed of Ocimastrum is hote and drye.

#### *The vertues.*

The seed of Ocimastrum is good for such as are bitten of Serpents, Wipers, and A  
such other venomous beasts, if it be drunken with Wine.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Oke of Ierusalem.

*The description.*

**T**his Hearbe at the first hath small leaues, deeply cut tri, or jagged about, and somewhat rough or hayzie, and underneath the leafe is of a red purple colour: afterward it putteth forth a straight or byright steme of a foot long or more, with diuers branches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tree: the leaues that grow thereon, are long, and deeply cut, hayzie and wrinkled, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaues, sauing they be longer, and nothing at all redde or purple vnderneath: the seed groweth clustering about the branches, like to the young clustres or blowings of the grape or vine: the roote is tender, and hath hayzie or thredde strings: the whole Hearbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a saynt yellow colour, and when the seed is ripe, the plant dyeth, and leaueh all yellow, and of a more strong saour.

*The place.*

This Hearbe groweth in many places of France, by the waters or riner sides: but it groweth not of himselfe in this countrey: but whereas it hath bene sowne once, it springeth vp lightly euery yere after.

*The time.*

It beareth his clustering seed in August, but it is best gathering of it in September.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Graeke *σκόρδα*, and in Latine *Botrys*, of some in Cappadocia (as Dioscorides writeth) *Ambrosia*: unknowne in Shops: it is called in English, Oke of Ierusalem, and of some, Oke of Paradise: in French, *Piment*, and *Piment Royal*: in high Dutch, *Traubekraut*, and after the same in base Almaine it is called *Drypencrupt*, that is to say, Aline Bloome hearbe.

*The nature.*

The Oke of Paradise is hote and drye in the second degree, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

Oke of Paradise boyled in Wine, is good to be drunken of them whose breath is stopped, and are troubled with the shortnesse of wind or breath, and cannot fetch their breath easily, for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and tough segnes that is gathered together about the lungs, and in the breast.

It prouoketh vyne, and bringeth downe the termes, if it be taken as is a bonesays.

The same dyed, is also right good to be used in meates, as Hyssope, Tyme, and other like hearbes, yelding vnto meates a very good taste and saour.

Oke of Ierusalem dyed, and layd in presses and Wardrobes, giveth a pleasant smell vnto clothes, and preserveth them from moths and vermine.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the kindes of Mint.

*The kindes.*

**T**he Mint is diuers, as well in proportion, as in his manner of growing: whereof some be garden mints, and some be wild mints: the garden mints are of foure sorts, that is to say, Curled mint, Crispe mint, Speare mint, and Hart mint.

The wild mint is of two sorts, that is, the Horse mint, and the water mint.

*The*

The description.

1 The first kind of garden Spints hath foure square, hollow, red, & hairy stems, with leaues almost round, snipt, or dented round about, of a dark green colour, and of saour very good and pleasant: the flowers are crimosin or reddish, and do grow in knops about the stalks like whorles, or like the flowers of Pennyroyall: the root hath thredde strings, and creepeth alongst the ground, and putteth forth yong shoots or springs yercely.

2 The second kind is very like vnto the first, in his stature, stwart, and sweet saour, ring leaues, also in his square stems, and the creeping roots in the ground, but his flowers grow not in knops or whorles round about the stems, but at the top of the stalks like to a small spike or bushie care.

3 The third kind hath long narrow leaues, almost like withie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, softer and hairy: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks like spikie cares, as in the second kinde: the roote is tender with thredde strings, and springeth forth in diuers places like to the others.

4 The fourth kind is like to the abovesaid in his leaues, stalks, and roote, but that his flowers are not fashioned like spikie cares growing at the tops of the stalks, but they compasse and grow round about the stalks like whorles, or garlands, like to the Curled or Crispe Spint.

5 The fift kind of Spint, which is the first of the wild kinds, and called Pease Spint, hath square twellie stems, and his leaues be somewhat long, wrinkled and soft, and couered or ouer-laid with a fine downe, or soft cotton, both ouer and vnder: the flowers grow at the top of the stalks in spikie tufts: the roote is tender with threds or sucking strings.

6 The second wilde kind, which is the first in number of the Spints, and called water Spint, is much like vnto the Curled Spint, in his stalks, leaues, and creeping roots, saving that his leaues and stalks be greater, and of stronger saour: the flowers be purple growing at the top of the stalks in small tufts or knops like round ballets.

The place.

1 The garden Spints are found in this country in gardens, especially the Curled Spint, the which is most common and best knowne.

2 The wild kinds do grow in low moist places, as nere vnto springs, and on the banks of ditches.

The time.

All the sorts of Spints do flower most commonly in August.

The names.

The garden Spint is called in Græke *ἀνίσχυρος*, & *πλινθ*: in Latine and in Shops *Mentha*: in Spanissh *Terua Ortelana*, *yerua buena*: in English, *Spints*: in French *Menta*: in high Dutch, *Punte*.

1 The first kind is called in high Dutch, *Deyment*, and *Braun;dymment*, that is to say, Curled Spint: in French *Menta crispæ*: in base Almaine, *Wuyt heyliche*.

2 The second is also called of the high Dutchmen, *Brausmuntz*, and *Braus;balsam*, that is to say, in French *Basilne Crispæ*: in English, *Crispe Basilne*, or *Crispe mint*, also *Crosse mint*: in base Almaine, *Cruysmuntz*, and of some also *Heyliche*.

3 The third kind is called at this time in the shops of this country *Menta Sarracénica*, and *Menta Romana*: in English, *Speare Spint*, or the common garden Spint; also of some, *Basilne Spint*: in French *du Basilne*, and *Menta Romaine*: in high Dutch, *Balsam muntz*, *unser frauen muntz*, *Spitz muntz*, *Spitz;balsam*: in base Almaine, *Koonische munte*, and *Balsam munte*.

4 The fourth kind is called in high Dutch, *Hertzkraut*, that is to say, *Heart mirt*, or *Heart mint*: in French *Herbe de cuer*: of the later wryters in Latine *Menta Romana angustifolia*, *Flore coronata*, siue *Cardiaca Mentha*.



3 The first wild kind, which is the first kind of Spint, is called in Græke *adonidis*: in Latine *Mentastrium*, and of the new writers *Menta aquatica*: in English, *Worse Spint*: in French *Mente Chevaine ou sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Batzen balsam*, *Rosmuntz*, *wilder Balsam*, *wild Spuntz*: in base Almaine, *Witte water munte*.

4 The second wild kind, which is the first Spint, is called in Græke *scimbrum*: in Latine *Silvmbrium*, and of Damegeron, *Scimbron*, as Constantine the Emperour witnesseth: in English, *Fish Spint*, *Brooke Spint*, *Water Spint*, and *white Water Spint*: in French *Mente Aquatique*: in high Dutch, *Fischmuntz*, *Wassermuntz*: in base Almaine, *Ros munte*, and *Ros water munte*.

*The nature.*

All the kinds of Spints, whiles they are græne, are hot and dry in the second degree: but dried, they are hot in the third degree, especially the wild kinds, which are hotter than the Garden Spints.

*The vertues.*

Garden Spint taken in meat or drinke, is very good and profitable for the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengthneth the same, and drieth up all superfluous humors gathered in the same, it appeaseth and cureth all the paines of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or three branches of Spints, drunken with the iuyce of sowre Romaine, do stonke and appease the Hicket or peor, and vomiting, and it cureth the cholericke passion, otherwise called the Felonie, that is, when one doth vomit continually, and hath a laske withall.

The iuyce of Spints drunken with vinegar, staist the vomiting of blood, and killeth the round wormes.

The same boyled in water and drunken by the space of three daies together, cureth the griping paine and gnawing in the belly, with the collicke, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the menstruall issue.

Spint boyled in wine and drunken, easeth women which are too much græned with hard and perillous trauell in child bearing.

Spint mingled with parched barley meale, and laid vnto tumors and swellings doth waste and consume them. Also the same laid to the forehead, cureth headach.

It is very good to be applied vnto the breasts that are stretched forth and swollen and full of milke, for it slacketh and softneth the same, and keepeth the milke from quarring, and crudding in the breast.

The same being very well pound with salt, is a speciall medicine to be applied vpon the biting of mad dogs.

The iuyce of Spint mingled with honied water, cureth the paine of the eares being dropped therein, and taketh away the asperitie and roughnesse of the tongue, when it is rubbed or washed therewith.

The saour or sent of Spint reioyceth man: wherefore they sow and grow the wild Spint in this country in places where as feasts are kept, and in Churches.

5 The Worse Spint called *Mentastrium*, hath not bin vsed of the Ancients in medicine.

6 The water Spint is diuers waies of the like operation vnto the garden Spint, it cureth the trenches or griping paine in the small of the belly or bowels, it staist the peor or hicket and vomiting, and appeaseth headach to be vsed for the same purpose, as the garden Spint.

It is also singular against the grauell and stone of the kidneies, and against the strangurie, which is when one cannot pisse but drop after drop, to be boyled in wine and drunken.

They lay it with good successe vnto the stings of Was and Waspes.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Calamint.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be three sorts of Calamint described of the ancient Grecians, ech of them having a severall name and difference.

*The description.*

**1** The first kind which may be called mountaine Calamint, hath hard square stalks covered with a certaine hoare, or fine button: the leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Basil, but they are rougher: the flowers grow only by one side of the stalk amongst the leaues, sometimes three or foure upon a stem, of a blewish colour, the root is threddy.

This herbe altogether is not much unlike the second kind of Calamint, saving it is greater, the stalks be harder, and the leaues be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongst the ground, but groweth up from the earth.

**2** The second kind, which is called wild Pennyroyall, hath also square stalks covered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the ground, having ener two, and two leaues standing one against another, small and soft, not much unlike the leaues of Pennyroyall, saving they are larger and whiter: the flowers grow about the stalks in knops like to whorles or garlands, of a blewish purple colour: the root is small and threddy.

**3** The third kind, which is called Catmint, or Cats herbe, is not much unlike (as Dioscorides saith) unto the whiter wild Mint. It hath square soft stalks full of ioynts, and at every ioynt two leaues standing one against another, and it hath also betwixt the said leaues and the stalks, little branches. The leaues be not much unlike to the leaues of Horse Mint, saving they are somewhat longer and dented, or natched round about, in proportion like to a fettle leafe, but yet soft and gentle, and of a white hoare colour, especially in the vnder side of the leafe: the flowers grow most commonly about the top of the stalks after the order of crownets: the root is tender and threddy.

**4** There is yet another kind of Cats herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects than the first, otherwise they be altogether like, and it hath a very good saour.

*The place.*

**1** The first kind, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in mountaines and hilly places. In this country it is planted in the gardens of Herborists or louers of herbs.

**2** The second kind groweth in this country in rest fields, and upon certaine small hills or knaps.

**3** The third kinde groweth in euery garden, and is very well knowne in this country.

*The time.*

All the sorts of these herbs do for the most part flourish in June and July.

*The names.*

This kind of Mint is called in Græke *καμίνδα*: in Latine *Calamintha*: in Italian *Nipostella*: in Spanissh *Lavenada*: in Shops *Calamentum*: of Plinie and Apuleius, *Montastrum*: in English, *Calamint*.

**1** The first kind is called in Shops *Calamentum montanum*, that is to say, Calamint mountaine: in English, rough Calamint: in high Dutch, *Stem oder berch Mintz*.

**2** The second kind is called in Græke *γλήρον ἄγριον*: in Latin *Pulegium sylvestre*, and *Nepita*: in English, wild Pennyroyall, and Coyne mint: in French *Poulier sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Koornmintz*, wilden Poley: in base Almaine, wild Poley, and belte Munte.

**3** The third kind is now called in Shops *Nepita*: in English, *Pepp*, and *Cat mint*:

in French *Herbe de Chat*: in high Dutch, *Batzenmuntz*: in base Almaine, *Catfencruyt* and *Pepte*.

*The nature.*

These herbs are hot and dry in the third degree, especially the first kind which is gathered upon mountaines.

*The vertues.*

*Calamint* (especially of the mountaine) boyled and drunken, or laid too outwardly, preuaileth much against the bitings of venomous beasts. The same drunken first or alsoe hand with wine, preserveth a body from all deadly popson, and chaseth and driueth away all venomous beasts from that place where as it is either strowen or burned.

The same drunken with honied water, warmeth the body, and cutteth or seuereth the grosse humors, and driueth away all cold shiverings, and causeth to sweate. It hath the same power if y<sup>e</sup> boyle it in oyle, and annoint all the body therewith.

*Calamint* drunken in the same manner, is good for them that haue fallen from aloft, and haue some bruse or squar, and burking, for it digesteth the congealed and clotted blood, and is good for the paine of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppilation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaunders.

The same boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh vyne, and floures, and expelleth the dead child, and so doth it also if it be applied vnder in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It is very good for lazar people and lepers, if they vse to eat it, and drinke the whey of swet milke after.

The same eaten raw, or sod with meats, or drunke with salt and hony, stayeth and driueth forth all kind of woymes, in what part of the body soeuer they be. The same vertue hath the iuyce drunken, and laid to any place whereas woymes are.

Also it taketh away scarres, and blacke and blew marks, when it is boyled in wine, and the places often washed therewith, or else the herbe it selfe fresh gathered, pound and laid vpon.

## CHAP. LXXVI.

### Of Costemary, or Balsamint.

*The kindes.*

**B**alsamint is of two sorts, great and small, resembling one another in saueur, leaues, and seede.

*The description.*

**T**he great Balsamint hath slender stalks, round and hard: the leaues be long and mately large, of a white or light graine colour, very finely hackt or snipt about the edges: the floures grow in tufts, or bundles like nosegates, and are nothing else like but to small yellow buttons, very like the floures of *Tansie*, sauing that they be smaller: the root is threddy, and beareth diuers stalks and branches, and putteth vp y<sup>e</sup>rely new springs: the whole herbe is of a strong saueur, but yet pleasant, and in taste bitter.

**T**he smal Balsamint is much like to the first and great Balsamint, as well in stalks, floures, and seede, as in smell and saueur, but altogether smaller, and not so high of growth: his leaues be a great deale smaller and narrower, and much deeper snipt or cut about the edges: the root also is threddy, and putteth vp y<sup>e</sup>rely many new springs.

*The place.*

They are both planted in the gardens of this country, but especially the first, the which is very common in all gardens.

*The time.*

Balsamint flourereth in July and August.

The

*The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Latine Balsamita maior: in the shops of Brabant Balsamita: of some Menta Græca, Salvia Romana, Lactulata, and Herba diuiz Mariz: in English, Costemarie, and of some Balsamint: in French *Cog* or *du Cog*: in high Dutch, Frautwenkraut: in base Almaine, Balseme. It should seme to be that Panax Chironia, which Theophrastus describeth in his ninth booke.

2 The second kind is called of some Balsamita minor: in Langwedock Herba diuiz Mariz: in English, Paddelin, and of some small Balsamint: in Italie Herba Guilia: and some take it for *ayestor*, Ageratum of Dioscorides: others take it to be *algosor*, Elichrysum: and others for Eupatorium Mesue. But in mine opinion it is none of them thre, for I thinke it an herbe not described of any of the Aneients, vnlesse it be a kind of Panaces Chironium Theophrasti.

*The nature.*

These two herbs be hot and dry in the second degré, as their smell and bitter taste doth declare.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Costemarie alone, or with Parsenip seede boyled in wine and drunken, cureth the trenchies of the belly, that is, a griping paine and torment in the guts or bowels, and it cureth the bloody fire.

The conferue made of the leaues of Costemarie and sugar, doth warme and drie the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and it is very good to stop all superfluous catarrhes, rheumes, and distillations, to be taken in quantitis of a beane.

This herbe is also used in meats, as Sage and other herbs, especially in salads and sawces, for which purpose it is excellent, for it yeldeth a proper sent & taste.

As Paddelin herbe or small Balsamint, is like to Costemary or great Balsamint in taste and saour, so is it like in vertues and operations, and may be alwaies used in stead of the great Balsamint.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Sage.

*The kindes.*

There be two sorts of Sage, the one is small and franke, and the other is great. The great Sage is of thre sorts, that is to say, græne, white, and red.

*The description.*

1 The franke Sage hath sundry wooddie branches, and leaues growing vpon long stems, which leaues be long, narrow, vneuen, hoare, or of a grayish white colour, by the sides of the said leaues at the lower end, there groweth two other small leaues, like vnto a paire of litle eares: the floures grow alongst the stalks, in ppozition like the floures of dead Nettie, but smaller, and of colour blew. The seede is blackish, and the root is wooddy.

2 The great Sage is not much vnlike the small or franke Sage, sauing it is larger: the stalks are square and browne: the leaues be rough, vneuen and whitish, like to the leaues of franke Sage, but a great deale larger, rougher, and without eares: the floures, seede, and roote are like vnto the other.

There is found another kind of this great Sage, the which beareth leaues as white as snow, sometimes all white, and sometimes partie white: and this kind is called White Sage.

3. Yet there is found a third kind of great Sage, called red Sage, the stems whereof, with the sinewes of the leaues, and the small late sprung by leaues are all red: but in all things else it is like to the great Sage.

*The place.*

Sage, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in rough stonie places, both kinds of Sage are



are planted almost in all the gardens of this Countrey.

*The time.*

Sage flourisheth in June and July.

*The names.*

The Sage is called in Greeke *ῥίανδρον* in Latine and in Shops, *Salvia*: of some *Corfaluium*: in Spanish, *Salua*: in English, *Sage*: in French, *Sauge*: in high Dutch, *Salbey*: in base Almaine, *Sauie*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine, *Salvia minor*, *Salvia nobilis*, and of some, *Salvia vusalis*: in English, *Small-Sage*, *Sage-Royall*, and common-Sage: in French, *Sauge franche*: in high Dutch, *Spitz-Salbey*, *klein Salbey*, *edel-Salbey*, and *Creutz-Salbey*: in base Almaine, *Crups-Sauie*, and *Dorckens-Sauie*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine *Salvia major*, and of some, *Salvia agrestis*: in English, *great-Sage*: in French, *grande Sauge*: in high Dutch, *Groß Salbey*, *Wheat-Salbey*: in base Almaine, *groue*, and *grootte Sauie*.

*The nature.*

Sage is hote and drye in the third degree, and somewhat astringent.

*The vertues.*

Sage boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, comforteth the heart, and swageth head-ach.

It is good for Women with-child to eat of this hearbe, for as Aëcius saith, it closeth the matrix, causeth the fruit to liue, and strengtheneth the same.

Sage causeth Women to be fertile, wherefore (in times past) the people of Egypt, after a great mortalitie and pestilence, constrained their Women to drinke the iuyce thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceiue, and to bring forth sons of children.

The iuyce of Sage drunken with Honie in the quantitie of two glasse fulls, as D<sup>r</sup> saith Orpheus, is verie good for those which spit and vomit blood, for it stoppeth the fluxe of Blood incontinent. Likewise sage bruised and layed to, stoppeth the blood of wounds.

The decoction thereof boyled in water, and drunken, cureth the cough, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and swageth the payne in the side: and boyled with worm-wood, it stoppeth the bloudie fluxe.

Sage is good to be layed to the wounds and bitings of venemous beasts, for it doth both cleanse and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boyled, helpeth the manginess and itch of the priue members, if they be washed in the same.

## CHAP. LXXVIII.

### Of Wilde-Sage.

*The description.*

**W**ild Sage is somewhat like garden Sage, in fashion and saueur, it hath square browne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small hayze, the leaues are not much unlike the leaues of great Sage, but somewhat broader, shorter, and softer: the Floures are not much unlike to the Floures of Sage, growing onely vpon one side alongst the branches, euen vp to the very top of the same branches or stemmes, of a whitish colour: when they are past, there commeth a round blackish seede: the roote is thredde, and sendeth forth new spryngs of branches euerie yeare.

*The place.*

This kind of Sage groweth in this Countrey alongst the hedges, in woods, and the bankes or borders of fields.

*The*

*The time.*

It flourereth in June and July.

*The names.*

This herbe is now called in Shops *Salvia agrestis*, and *Ambrosiana*: in high Dutch, *Wilde Salbey*: in base *Almaigne*, *wilde Hauie*. There are some that thinke it to be the second kind of *Scordium*, which *Plinie* describeth, because that when it is bused, it sauezeth of *Carleke*; and this is the cause why *Cordus* calleth it *Scorodonia*. It is called in English, *Wood Sage*, *Wilde Sage*, and *Ambros*: in French *Sauge de Boys*.

*The nature.*

The *Wood Sage* is hot and dry, mostly agreeable in complexion unto *Garden Sage*.

*The vertues.*

*Wood Sage* dissolueth congealed blood in the body, and cureth inward wounds: A *Poisoner*, it wonderfully helpeth those that haue taken fals, or haue bene soze bused and beaten, if it be boyled in water or wine, and drunken.

*Wood Sage* taken in manner aforesaid, doth consume and digest inward impostumes and tumors, auoyding the matter and substance of them with the vyne.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

### Of *Clarie*.

*The description.*

**C**larie hath square stalks, with rough, grayish, hairy, and breuen leaues, almost like to the leaues of great *Sage*, but they are foure or five times larger: the floures be of a faint or whitish colour, greater than the floures of *Sage*. When they are fallen off, there groweth in husks the seede, which is blacke: the root is yellow, and of woody substance. The whole herbe is of a strong and penetratine sauour, insomuch that the sauour of it causeth headach.

*The place.*

In this country they sow it in gardens.

*The time.*

*Clarie* flourereth in June and July, a yeere after the first sowing thereof.

*The names.*

*Clarie* is now called in Latine and in Shops *Gallitricum*, *Mattisaluia*, *Centrum galli*, and *Scarlea oruala*: in English, *Clarie*, or *Clear-eye*, *quali dicas*, *oculum clarificans*: in French *Oruale*, and *Tourebonne*: in high Dutch, *Scharlach*: in base *Almaigne*, *Scarley*. It seemeth to be a kind of *Horminum*, but yet it is not *Alectorophos*, as some men thinke.

*The nature.*

*Clarie* is hot and dry, almost in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

In what sort or manner soeuer yee take *Clarie*, it prouoketh the floures, it expulseth the secondine, and stirreth by bodily lust.

Also it maketh men drunke, and causeth headach, and therefore some Brewers do boyle it with their Beere, in stead of hops.

This herbe also hath all the vertues and properties of *Horminum*, and may be blessed in stead of it.

## CHAP. LXXX.

### Of *Horminum*, wilde *Clarie*, or *Oculus Christi*.

*The kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of *Horminum*, as *Dioscorides* writeth, the garden and wilde *Horminum*.

R

The

*The description.*

**T**he garden Horminum hath leaues in a manner round, and somewhat overlaid with a soft cotton, almost like Horehound: the stalks be square and hairie, of the height of a foote, bearing all aboue at the top six or fix faire small leaues of a blewish purple colour: the leaues stand at euery ioynt, one against another, amongst the which there cometh forth litle huskes, that bring forth purplish blew flowers: the which when the sêde beginneth to ware ripe, they turne towards the ground, and hang downewards, hauing in them blacke sêde, and somewhat long, the which when it is a litle while soaked or steeped in any liquoꝝ, it wareth clammy or slimie, almost like to the kernels of Quinces.

The wild Horminum beareth great broad leaues, gasht, or natched round about: the stalks also be square, and somewhat hairie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the stalks of the garden Horminum: the flowers be of a deepe blew colour, and do also grow by certaine spaces about the stem, like to whorles or crounests, out of litle huskes, which do also turne downewards when the sêde is ripe: the sêde is of a dunne or blackish colour, round, and also slimie when it is soaked or steeped: the rote is of wobby substance, and blacke.

These two herbes haue no speciall saour, especially the garden kind: so the flowers of the wild kind do saour somewhat like to Claris.

*The place.*

These two kinds are found in this country, souden in the gardens of Herborists.

*The time.*

They yeld their flowers in June, July, and August, in the which season their sêd is also ripe.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ῥομή*: in Latine Horminum, and Geminalis.

The first is called Horminum satium, and hortense. The second Horminum syluestre: they may be both called Wild Claris: some call them Double Claris, and some Oculus Christi.

*The nature.*

Horminum is of complexion hot and dry.

*The vertues.*

The sêde of Horminum mingled with honie, driueth away the dimnesse of the sight, and clarifieth the eyes.

The same sêde with water stamped and tempered together, driueth out thornes and splinters, and resolueth or scattereth all sorts of swellings, being laid or applied thereto. The same vertue hath the græne herbe when it is stamped or brused, and laid vpon.

The same sêde drunken with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust, especially the sêde of the wild kind, which is of greater efficacie than the sêde of garden Horminum.

## CHAP. LXXXI.

## Of Horehound.

*The kindes.*

**T**here be foure kinds of Horehound, in fashion one like to another: the which so; all that in Latine haue their particular or severall names. The first kind is our white Horehound. The second is the blacke stinking Horehound. The third is Stachys, or field Horehound. The fourth is water or marish Horehound.

*The description.*

**T**he white Horehound hath many square and white hoare or hairy stalkes: the leaues be round, crumpled, hairie, ashe coloured, and of no lothsome saour: the flowers be white, and growing forth of small, sharpe, and prickly huskes, compassing

compassing the stalks, like in fashion to a ring or garland, in which (prickly husks) after that the floure is vanished, there is found a rough scæde. The roote is blacke, with many threddy strings.

2 The blacke Hozehound is somewhat like unto the white: the stalks be also square and hairy, but yet they be blacke or swart: the leaues be larger and longer than the leaues of white Hozehound, dented or snipt round about the edges almost like unto Pettie leaues: they are blacke, and of a strong unpleasant sauour: the floures are purple like to the dead Pettie, growing in whozling knops round about the stalks, like to white Hozehound.

3 Stachys or wild Hozehound, hath a round stem or stalke full of ioynts, covered with a fine white woolly downe or cotton: the leaues do euer grow by couples, two and two at euery ioynt, and are white and woolly almost like the leaues of white Hozehound, sauing they be longer and whiter: the floures grow like crownetts or garlands compassing the stalke, of yelow colour, and sometimes purple: the roote is hard and of a woody substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or sauour from white Hozehound.

Besides these, there is yet another herbe called swart smelling Hozehound, or sweet wild Sage, the which beareth square stalks, thicke and woolly: the leaues be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented round about, but much longer, larger, and broader, than the leaues of the other Hozehounds: the floures be reddish, growing about the stalks like whozles or garlands: the scæde is blacke and round: the roote is yelowish.

4 The water Hozehound is much like to blacke Hozehound, as well in his stalks and prickly husks, as in his leaues and floures: the leaues be also of a swart græne colour, but larger and moze deeply indented, and not very hairie, but somewhat crumpled and wrinckled, like to the leaues of the Birch tree, when they begin to spring. The floures be white, and smaller than the floures of the other Hozehounds.

*The place.*

The white Hozehound and the blacke, do grow with vs in all rough and vnnatured places, by wals, hedges, wayes, and about the borders of fields. The third groweth on the plaines of Almaine, and else-where: it is not to be found in this country, but in the gardens of Herborists. The water Hozehound is found very plenteously growing in this country by ditches and water-courses, and in low moist places.

*The time.*

All these herbs doe most commonly floure in Iuly. The sauory Hozehound or wild Sage, doth floure in August.

*The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Græke *σπάρος*: in Latine Marrubium: in Shops Prassium: in Italian Marrabio: in Spanish Marrunios: in English, Hozehound, and white Hozehound: in French Marrubin and Marochemin, also Marrube blanc: in high Dutch, Weisz Andozen, Parobel, Gottsz bergisz, and Andozen menulin: in base Almaine, Palroue, Palruenie, Witte Andozen, and Andozen Spammcken.

2 The second is called in Græke *σμάγρις*: in Latine Marrubium nigrum, Marubiastrum: in Shops Prassium foetidum: in Italian Marrobio nero, Marrabio fendo: in Spanish Marroios negros: in English, blacke Hozehound, and stinking Hozehound, and of some, blacke Archangell: in French Marrubin noir, Marbin puant: in high Dutch, Schwartz Andozen, and Andozen weiblin: in base Almaine, stinckende, and swerte Palruenie and Andozen, or Andozen wytsken.

3 The third is called in Græke *σάχης*: and in Latine Stachys, vnkowne in shops: it may be also called in English, Stachys, or wild Hozehound: in French *Sauige saunage*: in high Dutch, rieckende Andozene, field Andozene: in base Almaine, rieckende Andozen: in Italian Herba odorata: in Spanish Yerna olodera, and Yerna de founto.

4 The fourth is now called in Latin Marrubium palustre: in English, Parrish



oz water Hozehound: in French *Marrubiu d'eau*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Andoorn*, *Weither Andoorn*: in Brabant, *Wasser Andooren*, and of some, *Egyptenacris crurt*, that is to say, the Egyptians herbe, because the Rogues and Kunnagates which call themselves Egyptians, do colour themselves blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the first kind of *Sideritis*.

The three first kinds of Hozehound are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third. The water Hozehound is also very dry, but without any manifest heat.

*The vertues.*

The white Hozehound boyled in water and drunken, doth open and comfort the liver and the melt, oz spleen, and is good against all the stoppings of the same: it cleanseth the breast and the lungs: also it is profitable against an old cough, the paine of the side, and the old spitting of blood, and against the tistick and ulceration of the lungs.

The same taken with the root of Iris, causeth to spit out all grosse humors, and is tough fleumes, that are gathered together within the breast.

The same vertue also hath the iuyce thereof, to be boyled together with the iuyce of Fenell, untill the third part be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a sponefull, and it is also profitable against an old cough.

The white Hozehound boyled in wine, openeth the matrix oz mother, and is good for women that cannot haue their termes oz desired sicknesse: it expulseth the secondine and dead children, and greatly helpeth women which haue hard and perillous trauell, and is good for them that haue bene bitten of Serpents, and venomous beasts.

The iuyce of white Hozehound mingled with wine and honie, and dropped into the eyes, clearsth the sight. The same iuyce powred into the eares, asswageth the paine, and openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to be drawne oz snift vp into the nose, to take away the yelownesse of the eyes, which remaineth after the iauindice.

The leaues tempered with honie, are good to be laid vnto old blcers, & corrupted & blcered nailes, oz agnails, which is a painefull swelling about the ioynts & nailes. The same mingled with Hens greace, resolueth and scattereth the swelling about the neck called *Strumes*: the dried leaues mingled oz tempered with vinegar, doe cure naughty, virulent and spreading blcers.

2 The blacke Hozehound pound, is good to be applied and laid vpon the bitings of mad dogs. The leaues of the same roasted in a coll leafe, vnder the hot imbers oz ashes, do stop and dryne backe the hard lumps oz swellings which happen to arise about the siege oz fundament, and laid to with honie, they cure and heale rotten blcers.

3 *Stachys* oz wild Hozehound boyled and drunken, causeth women to haue their floures, and bringeth forth the secondine oz after-birth, and the dead fruit.

4 Water Hozehound is not vsed in medicine.

*The danger.*

The white Hozehound is hurtfull both to the bladder and kidneies, especially when there is any hurt oz exulceration in them.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Bawme.

*The kindes.*

Vnder the title of *Helissa*, are comprehended both the right Bawme, and the Bastard Bawme, the which both are somewhat like to the Hozehound.

*The*

*The description.*

1 The right Batome hath square stalks, and blackish leaues like to black Horehound, but a great deale larger, of a pleasant saour, drawing towards the smell of a Citron: the floures are of carnation colour: the root is single, hard, and of a woody substance.

2 The common Batome is not much vnlike to the aforesaid, saving that his saour is not so pleasant and delectable, as the saour of the right Batome.

3 There is a certaine herbe besides these, the which some take for the right Batome (yet they are much deceiued that do so thinke) it hath a square stalke with leaues like to common Batome, but larger and blacker, and of an euill saour: the floures are white, and much greater than the floures of the common Batome: the root is hard, and of woody substance.

4 A man may also place amongst these sorts of Batome, that herbe which ordinarily is called Herba Iudaica. It hath square hairy stalks diuided or parted into many branches: the leaues be long and dented round about, and smaller than the leaues of Sage: amongst the tops of the branches groweth the floures, of a faint blew or whitish colour: the root hath hairy strings. All the herbe draweth towards the saour of Batome, or Melissa.

*The place.*

These herbs do grow in certaine countries in woods, and in some countries y<sup>e</sup> shall find them growing about old wals, and sometimes y<sup>e</sup> shall haue it growing by the way sides: but now both sorts are planted in gardens.

Herba Iudaica groweth in France and Flanders, in vntilled places, in vineyards, and sometimes also amongst the hedges.

*The time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly. The Iudaicall herbe floureth in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

1 Melisse is called in Græke *μελισση*, or *μελισση*: in Latine *Apiastrum*, *Melissa*, and *Citrigo*: in Shops *Melissa*: in English, *Batome*: in Italian *Cedronella*, *Herba rosa*: in Spanish *Torongil*, *yerva cidrera*: in high Dutch, *Melissenkraut*, and *Putterkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Consilie de greyne*, and *Melisse*.

4 The fourth kind is called of some in Latine *Herba Iudaica*: in English it may be called the Iudaicall herbe: in French *Tetrahil*, or *Tetrahil*: some count it to be the first kind of *Sideritis*, called *Sideritis Heraclea*.

*The nature.*

These herbs are hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat like to Horehound, but in vertue much sabler.

*The vertues.*

Batome drunken in wine, is good against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts: it comforteth the heart, and driueth away all melancholie and sadnesse, as the learned in these daies write.

Batome may be vsed to all purposes whereunto Horehound serueth: howbeit it is in all respects much weaker, so that according to the opinions of Galea, and Paulus Aegineta, it should not be vsed for Horehound in medicine, but for want of Horehound, in stead whereof Melissa may be alwaies vsed.

If a man put Batome into Beehives, or else if the hives be rubbed therewithall, it keepeth Bees together, and causeth other Bees to resort to their company.

The common Batome is good for women which haue the strangling of the matrix or mother, to be either eaten or smelled vnto. The iuyce thereof is good to be put into greene wounds, for it gleweth together, sodereth, and healeth the same.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

## Of Rue, or Herbe Grace.

*The kinds.*

There are two sorts of Rue, that is, garden Rue, and wilde Rue.

*The description.*

**1** The garden Rue hath round hard stems, with leanes diuided into diuers other small roundish leanes, of a gray or blewish colour. and of a very ranke or strong saour: the floures be yelow, growing at the top of the branches: after which there springeth by square huskes, containing the sêde which is blacke. The roote is of woody substance, and yelow within. This Rue lasteth both winter and sommer, and dieth not lightly.

**2** The wild Rue is much like to the other in his stalks, leanes, floures, sêdes, colour, taste, and saour, saving that euery litle leafe his cuts are a great deale narrower.

But there is yet another kinde which is the least of all, whose litle leanes are very narrow and tender, and of colour somewhat whiter than the rest. All this plant (as the other wild Rue) is of a very greuous saour, and cannot abide the cold, but as the other wild Rue, so doth this perish with the first cold or smallest frost.

*The place.*

**1** The tame Rue is planted in gardens, and delighteth most in dry ground, whereas the sunne shineth most. The wilde Rue groweth upon the mountaines of Cappadocia and Galatia, in the lesser Asia: in this country it is found sown in the gardens of Herbozists.

*The time.*

They do all floure in this country in July and August, and the sêde is ripe in September.

*The names.*

Rue is called in Græke *ῥύον*: in Latine Ruta, and of Apuleius, Eriphion.

**1** The garden Rue is called in Græke *ῥύον κηδεινόν*: in Latine Ruta hortensis: in shops Ruta: in English, Rue of the garden, and Herbe grace: in Italian *Rusta*: in Spanish *La arruda*: in high Dutch, Zam Kauten, and Wein Kanten: in base Almaine, *Wijn ruyte*.

**2** The wild Rue is called in Græke *ῥύον ἀγρion*: in Latine Ruta sylvestris: and in some places, as Apuleius saith, *Viperalis*: in shops Harmel: in high Dutch, wald Kauten: in base Almaine, wild Ruyte.

*The nature.*

Rue is hot and dry in the third degré: but the wild Rue (and especially that which groweth in mountaines) is a great deale stronger than garden Rue.

*The vertues.*

The leanes of garden Rue boyled in water and drunken, causeth one to make a water, prouoketh the floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The leanes of Rue eaten alone with meats, or receiued with Walnuts, and B dried figs stamped together, are good against all euill aires, and against the pestilence, and all popson, and against the bitings of vipers and serpents.

The same pound and eaten or drunken in wine, helpeth them that are sicke with eating of venemous tadpoles or moushtoms.

The iuyce of Rue is good against the same mishaps, and against the bitings and B stingings of Scorpions, Vees, Waspes, Hornets, and mad Dogs, when it is either drunken with wine, or when that the leanes be stamped with hony and salt, and laid onto the wound.

The body that is annointed with the iuyce of Rue, or that shall eat of Rue fasting, shall be (as Plinie writeth) assured against all popson, and safe from all venemous beasts, so that no popson or venemous beast shall haue power to hurt him.

The

The same iuyce of Rue drunken with wine, purgeth women after their deliuerance, and driueth forth the secondine, the dead child, and the vnnaturall birth.

Rue eaten in meat, or otherwise vsed by a certaine space of time, quencheth and drieth by nature, and naturall seed of man, and the milke in the breasts of women that giue sucke.

Rue boyled with Dill, and drunken, swageth the gnawing torment or griping payne of the belly, called the trenchies, and is good for the paynes in the side & breast, the difficultie or hardnesse of breathing, the cough, the stopping of the lungs, the sciatica, and against the rigour and violence of Feuers.

Rue boyled in good Wine untill it be halfe sodden away, is very good to be drunken of such as begin to fall into the dropsie.

Rue eaten rawe, or condited with salt, or otherwise vsed in meats, cleareth the sight, and quickeneth the same very much: so doth also the iuyce thereof layed to the eyes with hony, the iuyce of Fenell, or by it selfe. The leanes of Rue mingled with Barley-meale, asswageth the paine of the eyes being layed thereupon.

The iuyce of Rue warmed in the shell of a Pomegranat, and dropped into the eares, swageth the paynes of the same. The same mingled with oyle of Roses, or oyle of bayes and honie, is good against the ringing or ringing sound of the eares, when it is often dropped warme into them.

The leanes of Rue pound with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, are good to be layed to the paynes of the head.

The same pound with Bay-leaves, and layed to, is good to dissolue and cure the swelling and blappings of the genitoys.

The leanes of Rue mingled with wine, pepper, and nitre, doe take away all spots of the face, and cleanse the skinne: and mingled with hony and allome, it cureth the foule scabbe, or naughtie tetter: the same leanes pound with Swinesgreace, doth cure all ruggednesse of the skinne, and the scurfe or roome of the head, the Kings-evil, or hard swellings about the throats, being applied and layed thereto.

Rue mingled with hony, doth mitigate the paynes of the ioynts, and with figs it taketh away the swelling of the dropsie.

The iuyce of Rue with Vinegar giuen to smell vnto, doth reuine and quicken such as haue the Lethargie, or the sleeping and forgetfull sicknesse.

The root of Rue made into powder, and mingled with hony, scattereth and dissolueth congealed and clotted blood, gathered betwixt the skinne and the flesh, and correcteth all blacke and blew marks, scarres, and spots that chance in the bodie, when they are annoynted or rubbed therewith.

The oyle wherein Rue hath bene sodden or long infused and steeped, doth warme and chase all cold parts or members, and being annoynted or spread vpon the region of the bladder, it prouoketh vrine, and is good for the stopping and swelling of the spleene or milt: and giuen in glister, it driueth forth windinesse, blappings, and the griping payne in the bowels or guts.

Some write also, that the leanes of Rue pound, and layed too outwardly vpon the Rose, francheth the bleeding of the same.

The iuyce of wilde Rue mingled with honie, wine, the iuyce of Fenel, and the gaulle of a henne, quickeneth the sight, and remoueth all cloudes, and the pearles in the eyes. Also the wilde Rue hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but it is of greater force, insomuch as the ancient Physicians would not vse it, because it was so strong, sauing about the diseases and webbes of the eyes, in manner as is aboue written.



## CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Harmall, or wild Rue.

*The description.*

**T**his hearbe hath three or foure stemples growing vpright, and in them are small long narrow leanes, moze tenderer, and diuided into smaller or narrower leanes than the common or garden Rue, the floures grow at the top of the stemples or branches, of colour white, after which cometh triangled huskes, contayning the seede. And this plant is of a verie strong and grieuous smell, especially in hote regions or countries, whereas it groweth of his owne kind.

*The place.*

Harmala groweth (as Dioscorides writeth) in Cappadocia and Galatia: in this countrie the Herbozists doe sow it in their gardens.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *ῥαυὸν ἄνθος*: in Latine, Ruta sylvestris: of some it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Physicians, and of the late writers, Harmel. The people of Syria in times past called it Belala, and some Moly. We may also call it Harmala, or Harmel.

*The nature.*

Galen writeth that this hearbe is hote in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

Because Harmala is of subtile parts, it cutteth asunder grosse and tough humors, it prouoketh vrine, and womens naturall Fluxe.

The seed of Harmala stamped with honie, wine, saffron, the iuyce of Fenell, and the gale of a Henne, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth dimme eyes.

## CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Rosemary.

*The description.*

**R**osemary is as it were a little tree or wooddich shrubbe, with many small branches and slender boughs, of hard and wooddie substance, couered and set full of little, small, long, and tender leanes, white on the side next the ground, and greene above: the floures are whitish, and mixt with a little blew, the which past, there cometh forth small seed: the root and the stemple are likewise hard and wooddie: the leanes and the floures are of a very strong and pleasant saour, and good smacke or taste.

*The place.*

Rosemary groweth naturally and plentifully in diuers places of Spaine and France, as in Provence and Languedock: they plant it in this country in gardens, and maintaine it with great diligence.

*The time.*

The Rosemary flourisheth twice a yeare, once in the spring time of the yeare, and secondarily in August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *ῥοσμαρίν*: in Latine, Rosmarinum coronarium: in Shops, Rosmarinus: in English, Rosemary: in Italian, Rosmarino: in Spanish, Romero: in French, Rosmarin: in Germany, Rosmarcin: in base Albaine, Rosmarijn. They call it in Latine, Rosmarinum coronarium, that is to say, Rosemary, wherof they make crownes and garlands, to put a difference from the

the other Libanotis which is of diuers sorts, where of we shall intreat in Chapters following: the blossomes or floures of this Rosemarie is called in Shops, Anthos.

*The nature.*

This Rosemarie is hote and drye in the second degré.

*The vertues.*

Dioscorides and Galen doe write that this Rosemary boyled in water, and given to drinke in the morning fasting, and before labour or exercise, cureth the Jaunders.

The Arabians and their successours Physicians, doe say that Rosemary comforteth the braine, the memory, and the inward senses, and that it restoreth speech, especially the conserue made of the Floures thereof with Sugar, to be receiued daily fasting.

The ashes or aren of Rosemary burnt, doth fasten loose teeth, and beautifieth the same if they be rubbed therewith.

## CHAP. LXXXVI.

### Of Lauender, or Spike.

*The Kindes.*

**L**auender is of two sorts, male and female: the male hath his leaues, floures, spikie eares and stemmes, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger sauour: the female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of pleasant sauour.

*The description.*

**B**oth kinds of Lauender haue square hollow stalkes, with ioynts and knots, upon which groweth grayish leaues, which be long, narrow, and thick: yet larger and longer than the leaues of Rosemary: the floures (which are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched together in knops or spikie eares, at the toppe of the stalkes: the root is of wooddy substance, with many threddy strings.

*The place.*

Lauender groweth in certaine places of Italie, Spayne, and France, on the mountaines and rough stonie places that lye against the Sunne: they plant it here in gardens, especially the female Lauender, which is very common in all gardens, but the male kind is not found, sauing amongst the Herbozists.

*The time.*

Lauender flourisheth in Iune and Iuly.

*The names.*

It is called in Latine, *Lauandula*: in Shops, *Lauendula*: in English, *Spike* and *Lauender*: in Italian, *Spigo*, and *Lananda*: in Spanishe, *Alhuzema*, and *Alfaze-ma*: of some in Greeke, *Pseudonardus*; and of others, *Hirculus*, and of some also, *Rosmarinum coronarium*. It seemeth to be the hearbe that Virgil calleth *Casia*, and Theophrastus, *Cneorus Albus*.

1 The first kind is *Lauandula mas*: in English, *Lauender*, or *Spike*: in French, *Lauande masle*: in high Dutch, *Spica*, and *Spica nardi*: in base Almaigne, *Lauender*, and *Lauender manneken*.

2 The second kind is called *Lauendula*, and *Lauendula sercina*: in English, *Spike*, and female *Lauender*: in French, *Lauande femelle*: in high Dutch, *Lafendel*: in base Almaigne, *Lauender wijfsken*.

*The nature.*

Lauender is hote and drye in the second degré.

*The vertues.*

Lauender boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures, and driueth forth the secondine, and the dead child.

The

The Floures of Lavender alone, or with Cinnamome, Putmegs, and Cloves, doe cure the beating of the heart, and the Jaunders, and are singular against the Apoplexie, and giddinesse, or turning of the head, they comfort the braine and members taken, or subiect to the Palsie.

The conferue made of the Floures with Sugar, profiteth much against the sayd diseases to be taken in the morning fasting, in quantitie of a Beane.

The distilled water of the floures of Spike or Lavender, healeth members of the Palsie, if they be washed therewith.

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

## Of Stachados, or French-Lavender.

*The description.*

**T**his is a beautifull hearbe, of a good and very pleasant smell, with diuers weake and tender branches, set full of long, small, and whitish leaues, but smaller, narrower, and tenderer, and of a moze amiable sauer than the leaues of Lavender. At the toppes of the stalkes there grow sayze thicke knops or spike eares, with small blew floures, thicke set and thrust together: these knops or eares are sold every where in shops by the name of Stachados Arabicum.

There is yet another hearbe which the Apothecaries doe call *Sticas citrina*, the which we haue described in the 1<sup>r</sup>. Chapter of the first Booke.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in the Isles called Stachades, standing directly ouer against Marsiles, and in diuers places of Languedock, and Prouince, and in Arabia. In this countrey some Herborists doe sow it, and maintaine it with great diligence.

*The time.*

Stachados flourisheth in May and Iune, somewhat before Lavender.

*The names.*

It is called in Græke *stachas*, & *stichas*: in Latine, *Stichas* and *Stachas*: in Shops, *Stichas Arabica*, and *Stachados Arabicum*: in the Arabian tongue, *Astochodos*: in English, *Stachados*, *French Lavender*, *Calibonie*, and of some *Lavender-gentle*: in Italian, *Sticados*: in Spanish, *Cantuesso*, *Rosmarinho*: in French, *Stachados*.

*The nature.*

The complexion of Stachados is hote and drye.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Stachados with his Floures, or else the Floures alone, drunken, doe open the stoppings of the Liuer, the Lungs, the Splett, the Pother, the bladder, and of all other inward parts, cleansing and drining forth all euill and corrupt humors.

It is also very good against the paynes of the head, and diseases of the breast and lungs, and it bringeth forth the Floures if it be taken in manner as is aforesayd.

They mingle the Floures with good successe in counterpoysons, and medicines that are made to expell payson.

The leaues and Floures of Stachados giuen often to smell vpon, doth comfort the brayne, the memorie, and inward senses.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of Dictam, or Dittanie of Candie.

*The kinds.*

**D**ioscorides that ancient Herbozist, writeth of thre sorts of Dictam, whereof the first only is the right Dictam: the second is the bassard Dictam: the third is another kind, bearing both Floures and seed.

*The description.*

**1** The first kind, which is the right Dictam, is (as Dioscorides saith) a hote and sharpe hearbe much like vnto Penniropall, sauing that his leaues bee greater and somewhat hoare: or mossie with a certayne fine downe, or woolly white cotten: at the toppe of the stalkes or small branches, there grow as it were certaine small spikie eares or tufts, hanging by little small stemmes, greater and thicker than the eares of spikie tufts: or wild Sparierom, somewhat red of colour, in which there grow little Floures.

**2** The second kind which is called Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, bassard Dictam, is much like vnto the first, as Dioscorides saith, sauing that it is not hote, neyther doth it bite the tongue: Pseudodictamnium hath round soft woolly stalkes with knots and ioyns, at euery of which ioyns or knots, there are two leaues somewhat round, soft, and woolly, not much vnlke the leaues of Penniropall, sauing they be greater, all hoare or white, soft and woolly like to the first leaues of white Spullein, or Tapsus Barbarus, without sauour and not sharpe, but bitter in taste: the Floures be of a light blew, compassing the stalks by certaine spaces like to garlands or whorowes, and like the Floures of Penniropall and Hoysound: the root is of wooddie substance.

The third kind in figure is like to the second, sauing that his leaues are greener and moze hayzie, couered with a fine white soft hayze, almost like to the leaues of Water-mint. All the hearbe is of a very good and pleasant smell, as it were beswirt the sauour of Water-mint and Sage, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

*The place.*

**1** The first kind of the right Dictam cometh from Crete, which is an Iland in the Sea Mediterrane, which Iland we doe now call Candie, and it is not found else where, as all the Auncients doe write. Therefore it is no maruell that it is not found in this countrie, otherwise than dye, and that in the shops of certayne wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great diligence get it from Candie to be used in Physicke.

**2. 3.** The two other kinds doe not grow onely in Candie, but also in diuers other hote countries.

*The names.*

**1** The first kind is called in Greke *Διτάμνος*: in Latin, Dictamnium, and Dictamnium Creticum, of some (as Dioscorides writeth) Pulegium syluestre: in shoppes, Diptamnium, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries haue used another hearbe in stead of this, which is no kind of Dictam at all, as shall be declared in his place: it may be called in English (as Turner writeth) Dictam, or Dictamnium of Candie.

The second kind is called in Greke *Ψευδοδιτάμνος*, and Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, Bassard-Dictam.

**3** The third kind is called *Διτάμνος* in Latine, Dictamnium, and may bee well called Dictamni tertium genus, or Dictamnium non Creticum.

*The nature.*

**1** The right Dictam is hote and dye like Peniropall, but it is of subtiller parts.

**2. 3.** The other twaine are also hote and dye, but not so hote as the right Dictam.

*The*



*The vertues.*

The right Dictam is of like vertue with Demitropall, but yet it is better and stronger: It bringeth downe the Floures, it expulseth the after-birth, and the dead child, whether it be drunken or eaten, or put in vnder a Bessarie, or mother Suppositoie: the like vertue hath the roote, which is very hote and sharpe vpon the tongue.

The iuyce of Dictam is very good to be drunken against all venome, and against the bitings of all venemous beasts, and Serpents.

Dictam is of such force against popson, that by the onely saour and smell thereof, it dyueth away all venemous and wicked Beasts, and in manner killeth them, causing the same to be assenied, if they be but onely touched with the same.

The iuyce of the same is of soueraigne and singular force, against all kinds of wounds made with Claiue, or other kind of weapons, and against all bitings of venemous beasts, to be dropped or powzed in, for it doth both mundifie, cleanse and cure the same.

Dictam qualifieth and swageth the payne of the Splene or Splett, and wasteth or diminisheth the same, when it is too much swollen or blasted, if it be eyther taken inwardly, or applyed and layed outwardly.

It draweth forth shiuers, splinters, and thornes, if it be bruised and layed vpon the place.

We may see it left to vs written of the Ancients, that the Goates of Candie being shot in, or hurt by any shaft or Iauelin, hanging or sticking fast in their Flesh: how that incontinent they seke out Dictamnium, and eate thereof, by vertue whereof the arrowes fall off, and their wounds are cured.

2 The bastard Dictamnium is somewhat like the vertnes of the first, but it is not of so great a force.

3 The third kind auayleth much to be put into medicines, drenches, and implaysters that are made against the biting of wicked and venemous beafts.

## CHAP. LXXXIX.

## Of Fenell.

*The kindes.*

There are two sorts of Fenell: the one is the right Fenell called in Græke, Marathron: the other is that which groweth very high, and is called Hippomarathron, that is to say, great Fenell.

*The Description.*

1 The right Fenel hath round knottie stalkes, as long as a man, and full of branches, the said stalkes, are greene without, and holloiw within, filled with a certayne white pith or light pulpe: the leaues are long and tender, and very much and small cut (so that they seme but as a tuft or bush of small thierds) yet greater and gentler, and of better saour than the leaues of Will: the Floures be of pale yellow colour, and doe grow in spokie tufts or rundels at the toppe of the stalkes: the Floure perished, it turneth into long seeds, alwayes two growing together: the roote is white, long, and single.

There is another sort of this kind of Fenel, whose leaues were darke, with a certayne kind of thicke or sawtie redde colour, but otherwise in all things like the first.

2 The other kind called the great Fenell, hath round stemmes with knes and toynts, sometimes as great as ones arme, and of sixtene or rightene foote long, as writeth the learned Ruellius.

*The place.*

Fenell groweth in this countrey in Gardens.

*The time.*

It flourereth in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

*The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Græke *μαράς*, and of Aſuarus *μαράς*: in Latine and in Shops, *Fœniculum*: in English, Fenell: in Italian, *Finochio*: in Spaniſh, *Finicho*: in French, *Fenoil*: in high Dutch, *Fenchel*: in baſe Almain, *Wenckel*.

2 The ſecond kind is called in Græke *μαράς*: in Latin, *Fœniculum erraticum*, that is to ſay, wild Fenel, and great Fenel: and of ſome, Fenel Giant.

*The nature.*

Fenel is hote in the third degree, and drye in the firſt.

*The vertues.*

The græne leaues of Fenel eaten, or the ſeed thereof drunken with Pitiſan, killeth A womens breaſts or bugs with milke.

The decoction of the crops of Fenel drunken, eaſeth the payne of the kidneyes, B cauſeth one to make water, and to auoyd the ſtone, and bringeth down the Floures: the root both the like, which is not onely good for the intents aforeſaid, but alſo againſt the dropſie to be boyled in wine and drunken.

The leaues and ſeed of Fenel drunken with wine, is good againſt the ſtingings C of Scorpions, and the bitings of other wicked and venemous beaſts.

Fenel, or the ſeed drunken with water, allwageth the paine of the ſtomacke, and D the wambling or deſire to vomite, which ſuch haue, as haue the Ague.

The hearbe, the ſeed, and the root of Fenel, are very good for the Lungs, the E Liuer, and the Kidneys, for it openeth the obſtructions or ſtoppings of thoſe parts, and comforteth them.

The rootes pound and layed too with Honie, are good againſt the bitings of F mad dogges.

The leaues pound with Vinegar, are good to be layed to the diſeaſes called the G Wild-fire, and all hote ſwellings, and if they be ſtamped together with wart, it is good to be layed to buſes and ſtripes that are blacke and blew.

Fenel boyled in Wine or pound with oyle, is very good for the yerd, or ſecret H part of man, to be eyther bathed or ſtewed, or rubbed and annoynted with the ſame.

The iuyce of Fenel dropped into the eares, killeth the wormes breeding in the I ſame. And the ſaid iuyce dyed in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collurs and medicines prepared to quicken the ſight.

## CHAP. XC.

### Of Dill.

*The deſcription.*

Dill hath round knottie ſtalkes, full of boughes and branches, of a foot and halfe, or two foot long: the leaues be all to ſagged, or fringed with ſmall threds, not much vnlike to Fenel-leaues, but a great deale harder, and the K frings or threds thereof are greater: the Floures be yellow, and grow in round ſpokie tuſſets or rundels, at the toppe of the ſtalkes like Fenell: when they are ba- niſhed, there cometh the ſeed, which is ſmall and flat, the roots is white, and if dyeth yearely.

*The place.*

They ſow Dill in all gardens, amongſt woorts, and pot-herbes.

*The time.*

It flourereth in June and July.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *άνισον*: in Latine, and in Shoppes, *Anethum*: in English, Dill: in Italian, *Anetho*: in Spaniſh, *Eveldo*, *Endros*: in French,

*Aneth*:

*Aneth*: in high Dutch, Dillen, and Hochkraut: in base Almaine, Dille.

*The nature.*

Dill is almost hote in the third degree, and drye in the second.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of the tops and crops of Dill, with the seed boyled in water, and drunken, causeth women to haue plentie of milke.

It dryeth away ventosity or windinesse, and swageth the blasfing and griping torment of the belly, it stayeth vomiting and laskes, and prouoketh vyne to be taken as is aforesayd.

It is very profitable against the suffocation or strangling of the matrix, if pee cause women to receiue the fume of the decoction of it thzough a close stoole, or holow seat made for the purpose.

The seed thereof being well chafed, and often smelled vnto, stayeth the peore, or biquet.

The same burned or parched, taketh away the swelling lumps and rifts, or wrinckles of the tuel, or fundament, if it be layed thereto. The hearbe made into aren, doth restraine, close vp, and heale moist vlcers, especially those that are in the shere or priuy parts, if it be strowed thereon.

Dill boyled in oyle, doth digest and resolute, and swageth payne, prouoketh carnall Lust, and ripeth all raw and vncripe tumors.

*The danger.*

If one vse it too often, it diminisheth the sight, and the seed of generation.

## CHAP. XCI.

### Of Anise.

*The description.*

Anise hath leaues like to young Parsley, that is new sprung vp: his stalkes be round and hollow, his leaues at the first springing vp, are somewhat round, but afterward it hath other leaues cut and clouen like to the leaues of Parsley, but a great deale smaller and whiter. At the toppes of the stalkes groweth diuers faire tufts, or spokie rundels with white floures, like to the tufts of the small sarifrage, or of Coziander. After the floures are past, there cometh vp seed, which is whitish, and in swell and tast, swat, and pleasant.

*The place.*

Anise groweth naturally in Syria and Candie. Now one may find good stoe solten in the gardens of Flanders and England.

*The time.*

It floureth in June and July.

*The names.*

Anise is called in Græke *ανισον*, in Latine and in Gops, Anisum: in Italian, *Semenza de Anisi*: in Spanishe, *Matabalua*, yerna doce: in high Dutch, Anisz: in base Almaine, Anys.

*The nature.*

The Anise seed, the which onely is used in medicine, is hote and drye in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

Anise seed dissolueth the windinesse, and is good against belching, and vpbzenking and blasfing of the stomach and bowels: it swageth the paynes and griping torment of the belly: it stoppeth the laske: it causeth one to pisse, and to auoid the stone, if it be taken drye, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the biquet or peor, not onely when it is drunken and recepued inwardly, but also with the onely smell and sauour.

It cureth the bloudie-flie, and stoppeth the white issue of women, and it is very profitably giuen to such as haue the dropie: for it openeth the pipes and curdits of the Liuer, and francheth thirst.

Anise.

Anise-seed plentifully eaten, stirreth up fleshy Lust, and causeth women to have plenty of milke.

The seed chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweet mouth and easie breath, and amendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by fire, and taken with Honey, cleanseth the breast from egmatique superfluities, and if one put thereunto bitter Almonds, it cureth the old cough.

The same drunken with wine, is very good against all payson, and the stinging of Scorpions, and biting of all other venomous beasts.

It is singular to be given to Infants or young children to eat, that be in danger to have the Falling-sickness, so that such as doe but onely hold it in their hands (as saith Pythagoras) shall be no more in perill to fall into that euill.

It swageth the Squinancy, that is to say, the swelling of the throat, to be gargled with honey, Vinegar, and Hyssope.

The seed thereof bound in a little bagge or handkerchief, and kept at the Nose to smell vnto, keepeth men from dreaming, and starting in their sleepe, and causeth them to rest quietly.

The perfumes of it, taken up into the Nose, cureth head-ach.

The same pound with oyle of Roses, and put into the eares, cureth the inward hurts or wounds of the same.

## CHAP. XCII.

### Of Ameos, or Ammi.

#### *The kinds.*

**A**meos is of two sorts, according to the opinion of the Physicians of our time, that is, the great Ameos, and the small.

#### *The description.*

**1** The great Ameos hath a round greene stalke, with diuers bows and branches, the leaues be large & long, parted into diuers other little long narrow leaues, and dented round about. At the toppe of the stalke there groweth white starre-like floures in great rundels, or spokie tufts, the which bringeth forth a small, sharpe, and bitter seed: the root is white and threedle.

**2** The small Ameos is an hearbe very small and tender, of a foot long or somewhat more: the stalke is small and tender: the first and oldest leaues are long, and very much cut and clouen round about: the upper leaues draw towards the proportion of the leaues of Fenell or Will, but yet for all that they are smaller. At the top of the stalke there groweth also in spokie little tufts or rundels, the small little white floures, the which after ward doe turne into small gray seed, hate and sharpe in the mouth: the root is little and small.

#### *The place.*

These two hearbes grow not in this countrey of themselves, without they be sown in the gardens of Herbarists. Neuerthelesse, whereas they haue bene once sown, they grow yearly of the seed which falleth of it selfe.

#### *The time.*

They flourish in July and August, and shortly after they yeld their seed.

#### *The names.*

**1** The first kind is called in shops, Ameos, by which name it is knowne in this Countrey. The same (as we thinke) is the right *Ami*: Ammi described by Dioscorides, who calleth it also Cuminum Aethiopicum, Cuminum regium, and (as Ruellius saith) Cuminum Alexandrinum.

**2** The small is taken of diuers of the learned Writers in our dayes for *Ami*, Ammi, and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.



*The nature.*

The seed of Ameos is hote and drye in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The seed of Ameos is very good against the griping payne and torment of the belly, the hote pisse, and the Strangurie, if it be drunken in wine.

It bringeth to women their naturall termes, and the perfume thereof, together with Rosin, and the Bernels of Raysons strowed vpon quicke coales, mundifieth and cleanseth the Spother, if the same be taken in some hollow vessel, or close-foole.

It is good to be drunken with wine, against the bitings of all kinds of venemous beasts: they vse to mingle it with Cantharides, to resist the venome of the same, because they should not be so hurtfull vnto man, as they are when they are taken alone.

Ameos brayed and mingled with honie, scattereth congealed bloud, and putteth away blake and blew markes, which happen by reason of stripes or falls, if it be layed too in manner of a playster.

*The danger.*

The seed of Ameos taken in too great a quantitie, taketh away the colour, and bringeth such a palenesse as is in dead bodies.

## CHAP. XCIII.

## Of Caruwayes.

*The Description.*

Caruway hath a hollow, straked, or cressed stalke, with many knots, or ioynts, the Lease is very like to Carot-leaues. The Floures are white, and grow in tufts or rundels, bearing a small seed, and sharpe vpon the tongue: the root is metly thicke, long, and yellow, in taste almost like vnto the Carot.

*The place.*

Caruway groweth in Caria (as Dioscorides writeth.) Now there is of it to be found in certayne drye meadowes of Almaine. In this Countrey it is sowne in Gardens.

*The time.*

It floureth in May, a yeare after the sowing thereof, and deliuereth his seede in June and July.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greke *καριον*: in Latine, *Careum*, or *Carum*: in shops, and in Italian, *Carui*: and it tooke his name of the countrey of caria, whereas it groweth plentifully: in English it is called caruway, and the seed caruway-seede: in French, *Carui*, or *Carotes*: in Spanish, *Alcaranea*, *Alcoronia*: in high Dutch, *Weisz Bummel*: in base Almaine, *Witte Conijn*.

*The nature.*

Caruway-seed is hote and drye in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The caruway-seed, is very good and conuenient for the stomach, and for the mouth, it helpeth digestion, and prouoketh vrine, and it swageth and dissolueth all kind of windinesse, and blakings of the inward parts. And to conclude, it is answerable to Annis-seed in operation and vertue.

The roots of caruway boyled, are good to be eaten like carots.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Comijn.

*The Kindes.*

Comyn (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, tame and wild.

*The description.*

**T**he garden Comyn hath a streight stamme, with diners branches: the leanes be all iagged, and as it were threds not much vnlike Fenell: the floures grow in rundels or spokie tops, like to the tops of Anise, Fenell, and Till: the seed is browne and long.

**2** The wild Comyn (as Dioscorides saith) hath a brittle stalke of a span long, vpon which groweth foure or five leanes all iagged and snipt, or dented round about, and it not yet knowne.

The other wild kind whereof Dioscorides writeth, shall be hereafter described in the lxxxij. chapter amongst the Sygels, or Larke-spurs.

*The place.*

The garden-comyn groweth in Ethiopia, Egypt, Galatia, the lesser Asia, Cilicia, and Tarantina. They doe also sow it in certaine places of Almaine, but it desireth a warme and moist ground.

*The names.*

**1** The common and garden comyn is called in Græke *κuminum ἴμερον*: in Latine, *Cuminum sativum*: in Shops, *Cuminum*: in English, *comyn*, or *cemjn*: in Italian, *Cimino*: in Spanish, *Comines*, *Cominhos*: in French, *Comyn*: in high Dutch, *Romische Bummel*, and *zamer Bummel*: in Wabant, *comyn*.

**2** The wild comyn is called in Græke *κuminum ἄγρον*: in Latine, *sylvestre cuminum*, and *Cuminum rusticum*.

*The nature.*

The seed of comyn is hote and drye in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

Comyn scattereth and breaketh all the windinesse of the stomach, the belly, the bowels and matrix: also it is singular against the griping torment, and gnawings or frettings of the belly, not onely to be receiued at the mouth, but also to be poured into the body by clifters, or to be layed too outwardly with Barly meale.

The same eaten or drunken, is very profitable for such as haue the cough, & haue been taken cold, and for those whose breaths are charged or stopped: and if it be drunken with wine, it is good for them that are hurt with any venomous beasts.

It slacketh and dissolneth the blackings and swelling of the cods and genitoys being layed thereupon.

The same mingled with Puray-meale, & pouple or substance of raisins, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, being applied to the belly in forme of a playster.

Comyn-seed pound, and giuen to smell vnto with vinegar, stoppeth the bleeding at the nose.

*The danger.*

Comyn being too much vsed, decayeth the naturall complexion and liuely colour, causing one to looke warne and pale.

CHAP. XCV.

Of Coriander.

*The description.*

**C**oriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like to the stinking Worme, called in Latine, *Cimex*, and in French, *Punaife*, it beareth a round stalke

It alke full of branches of a foot and halfe long: the leaues are whitish, all ragged and cut: the vnder leaues that spring vp first are almost like to the leaues of Carnell or Persele: and the vpper and last leaues are not much vnlike to the same, or rather like to the Fumeterrie leaues, but a great deale tenderer, and moze ragged: the Floures be white, and doe grow in round tufts: the seed is all round, and hollow within, and of a pleasant sent when it is dype: the roote is hard, and of wooddie substance.

*The place.*

Coziander is sowne in fields and gardens, and it loueth a good and fruitfull ground.

*The time.*

It floureth in July and August, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *κείαν, ή κείανον*: in Latine and in Shops, *Coriandrum*: in English, *Coziander*, and of some *Coliander*: in Italian, *Coriandro*: in Spanish, *Culanbro*, *Coentro*: in French, *Coriandre*: in Dutch, *Coziander*.

*The nature.*

The græne and sinking Coziander, is of complexion cold and dype, and hurtfull to the bodie: the dype and sweet saouring seed is warme, and conuenient for many purposes.

*The vertues.*

Coziander seed prepared, and taken alone (or couered in sugar) after meales, closeth vp the mouth of the stomach, stayeth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same roasted or parched, and drunken with wine, killeth and bringeth forth the humors of the bodie, and stoppeth the lakke and the bloudie-fire, and all other extraordinary issues of blood.

The seed of Coziander is prepared after this manner. Take of the seed of Coziander well dyped, vpon which ye shall poure or cast good strong wine and vinegar mingled together, and so leaue them to steape and soake by the space of xiiij. houres: then take it forth of the liquor and dype it, and so keepe it to serue for medicine.

Ye must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to any person, of Coziander seed vnprepared, not to couer it with sugar, nor to put it in medicine: for albeit it be well dyped, and of good tast, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little vsed in medicine without great perill and danger.

The Hearbe Coziander being yet fresh and græne, and boyled with the crums of white bread, or barley-meale, drinketh away and consumeth all hate tumors, swellings, and inflammations, and with beane meale it dissolueth the Kings-evil, and wens, or hard lumps.

The iuyce of Coziander layed to with Ceruse, Litharge, or scrum of silver, vinegar, and oyle of Roses, cureth St. Anthonies fire, and swageth and easeth all inflammations that chance on the skinne.

*The danger.*

Græne Coziander taken into the body, causeth one to wax hoarse, and to fall into frensie, and doth so much dull the vnderstanding, that it seemeth as the parties were drunken. And the iuyce thereof drunken in quantitie of foure dzains, killeth the bodie, as Serapio writeth.

## CHAP. XCVI.

### Of Git, or Nigella.

*The kinds.*

Nigella is of two sorts, tame and wild, wherof the tame or garden Nigella is againe parted into two sorts, the one bearing blacke seed, the other a citren colour, or pale yellow seed, but otherwise like one to another, as in stalkes, leaues, floures, and smell.

*The*

*The description.*

**T**he garden *Pigella* hath a weake and brittle stalke, full of branches, and of a foote long: the leaues be all to cut and iagged, much like to the leaues of *Fumeterrie*, but much greener: the floures grow at the top of the branches, and are white, turning towards a whitish or light blew, ech floure parted into five small leaues, after the manner of a litle starre or rowell. After that the floures be past, there commeth by small knops or heads, with five or six litle sharpe hoznes vpon them; ech knop is diuided in the inside into five or six cels, or litle chambers, in which is contained the sêde, the which (as we haue before said) is sometimes blacke, and sometimes a bleake or faint yellow, and like to *Onion sêde*, in taste sharpe, and of a good pleasant strong saour.

**2** The wild *Pigella* hath a straked, or cressed stalke, of two spans long: his leaues be of ash colour, and all to cut, moze iagged than the leaues of garden *Pigella*, bꝛawing towards the leaues of *Will*. The floures are like to the floures of garden *Pigella*, sauing that they be blew: the heads or knops are also parted into five hozned huskes, much like to *Columbine huskes*, in which is contained the sweet and pleasant sêde.

**3** There is yet another *Pigella*, which is both faire and pleasant, and is called *Damaske Pigella*: it is much like to the wild *Pigella* in the small cut and iagge of his leaues, but his stalke is longer: the floures are blew and diuided into five parts like to the others, but a great deale fairer and blew, with five litle leaues vnderneath them, very small cut and iagged, from the middle point or center whereof, the floure springeth. When the floures are gone, there appeareth the knops or hoznie heads, like as in the garden *Pigella*, in which also is contained the sêd, and it is blacke like to the sêde of the garden *Pigella*, but it hath no sweet saour.

*The place.*

**1. 2.** These *Pigellas* are not found in this country, sauing in gardens whereas they be sown.

**2.** The wilde is found growing in fields, in certaine places of France and *Almaigne*.

**3** The *Damaske Pigella* groweth plentifully throughout all *Languedock*.

*The time.*

These *Pigellas* do floure in June and July.

*The names.*

*Pigella* is called in *Græke* *μαλάνθιον*: in *Latine* *Melanthium*, *Nigella*, and *Rapum nigrum*: in *shops* *Nigella*, and of some *Gith*: in *French* *Nielle*.

**1** The first kind is called *Melanthium sativum*, and *Nigella domestica*, of some *Salusandria*: in *English*, *Garden Pigella*: in *Italian* *Nigella ortelana*: in *Spanish* *Alipiure*, *Axenuz*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Kumich*, *Schwartz Bumel*: in base *Almaigne*, *Pardus*, and the sêde is called *Pardus saet*: in *French* *Poyurette*, and of some *Barbue*.

**2** The wild *Pigella* is called *Melanthium sylvestre*, and *Nigella sylvestris*: in *French* *Nielle sauvage*, or *Barbues*: in high Dutch, *S. Catharinen blumen*, that is to say, *S. Catharines floure*: of some *Waldt Schwartz Kumich*: some learned men thinke it to be wild *Comyn*, whereof we haue written in the 84. chapter of this booke.

**3** The third kind is now called *Melanthium Damascenum*, and *Nigella Damascena*, that is to say, *Damaske Pigella*: in *French* *Nielle de Damas*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Coriander*.

*The nature.*

The sêde of *Pigella* is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The sêde of *Pigella* drunken with wine, is a remedie against the shortnesse of breath: it dissoluth and scattereth all ventositie and windinesse in the body: it prouoketh vyne, and floures: it increaseth womens milke, if they drinke it often.

The



The same killeth and driueth out woormes, whether it be drunken with wine or water, or else laid to the navell of the belly. The same vertue hath the oyle that is drabone sooth of pigella seeds, to annoint the region of the belly and navell therewith.

The quantitie of a dram of it drunken with water, is very good against all poyson, and the biting of venomous beasts.

The onely fume or smoke of pigella toasted or burnt, driueth away serpents, and other venomous beasts, and killeth flies, bees and waspes.

The same mingled with the oyle of Treos, and laid to the forehead, cureth the headach: and oftentimes put into the nose, is good against the web, and bloudshoten of the eyes, in the beginning of the same.

The same well dried and pound, and wrapped in a peece of sarcenet, or fine linnen cloth, and often smelled vnto, cureth all mours, catharches, and poses, drieth the bzaine, and restozeth the smelling being lost.

And boyled with water and vineger, and holden in the mouth, stongeth the tooth-ach; and if one chew it (being well dried) it cureth the vlcers & sores of the mouth.

It taketh out lentils, freckles, and other spots of the face, and clenseth foule scurvineke and itch, and doth soften old, cold, and hard swellings, being pound with vineger, and laid vpon.

The same scraped in old wine, or scale pisse (as Plinie saith) causeth the cornes to fall off from the fete, if they be first scarified & scotchd round about.

*The danger.*

Take heed that ye take not too much of this herbe, for if ye goe beyond the measure, it bringeth death. Turner lib. 2. fol. 10.

## CHAP. XCVII.

### Of Libanotis Rosemarie.

*The Kindes.*

**L**ibanotis, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts, the one is fruitfull, the other is barren. Of the fruitfull sort there is two or thre kinds.

*The description.*

**1** The first fruitfull kind, hath leaues (as Dioscorides saith) very much diuided and cut like vnto Fenell leaues, sauing they be greater and larger, most commonly spread abroad vpon the ground: amongst them groweth vp a stalke of a cubite, that is, a foote and halfe long, or more, vpon which grow the floures in spokie tufts like Dill, and it beareth great, round, cornered seede, of a strong saour, and sharpe taste: the roote is thicke, and hairie aboue, and sauing like Rosin.

**2** The second kind hath a long stalke with ioynts like the Fenell stalks, on which grow leaues almost like Charuill, or Homlocke, sauing they be greater, broader, and thicker. At the top of the stalks groweth spokie tufts, bearing white floures, the which do turne into sweet smelling seede, flat, and almost like to the seede of Angelica and Bzanke bzaine: the roote is blacke without and white within, hairie aboue, and sauing like to Rosin or Frankencence.

**3** There is yet another sort of these fruitfull kinds of Libanotis, the which is described by Theophrastus lib. 9. chap. 12. It hath also a straight stalks with knots and ioynts, and leaues greater than Sparch or Smallache: the floures grow in tufts, like as in the two other kinds, and bring sooth great, long, and breuen seede, which is sharpe in taste: the roote is long, great, thicke, and white, with a certaine kind of great thicke haire aboue, and smelleth also of Frankencence or Rosin.

**4** The barren Libanotides (as Dioscorides writeth) are like to the fruitfull in leaues and roots, sauing they beare neither stalks, floures, nor seede.

**5** The other kind of Libanotis, called Rosmarinum coronarium, in English, Rosemarie, hath bene already described, chap. lxxv. of this booke.

*The*

*The place.*

The fruitfull Libanotides, are now found vpon the high mountaines, hills, and deserts of Germanie.

*The time.*

These herbs do floure most commonly in Iuly.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Libanotis*, because that his root sanozeth like the Incense, which is called in Græke *Libanos*, in Latine *Rosmarinus*.

1 The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some *Zea*, and *Campfane*: in shops *Feniculus porcinus*: in high Dutch, *Wartwurtz*: in base Almaigne, *Färwostel*, that is to say, *Warts rote*.

The seede thereof is called in Græke *σύνχρη λάρυ*: in Latine *Canchrys*, or *Cachrys*.

2 The second kinde is called in high Dutch, *Schwartz hirtzwurtz*, that is to say, blacke Hart rote.

3 The third is described of Theophrastus: wherefoze we haue named it *Libanotis Theophrasti*: in high Dutch, *Weiß hirtzwurtz*, that is to say, white Harts rote: the seede of this kind is also called of Theophrastus, *Canchrys*, or *Cachrys*.

*The nature.*

These herbes with their seeds and roots, are hot and dry in the second degré, and are proper to digest, dissolve, and mundifie.

*The vertues.*

The roots of *Libanotis* drunken with wine, prouoketh vyne and floures, and healeth the griping paines and torment of the belly, and are very good against the bitings of Serpents, and other venomous beasts.

The seede of *Libanotis* is good for the purposes aforesaid. Pozeouer it is singular good against the falling sicknesse, and the old and cold diseases of the breast. They vse to giue it to drinke with pepper against the Jaunders, especially the seede of the second kind of *Libanotis*: for as touching the seede of the first kinde called *Cachrys*, it is not very good to be taken into the body, seeing that by his great heat and sharpnesse, it causeth the throte to be rough and greuous.

The leaues of all the *Libanotides* pound, do stop the fluxe of the *Hemorhoides* or *Piles*, and do soule the swellings and inflammations of the tuell or fundament, and it mollifieth and ripeth all old, cold, and hard swellings, being laid thereupon.

The iuyce of the herbe and roots put into the eyes with honie, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth the dimnesse of the same.

The dry roote mingled with hony, doth scour and cleanse rotten vlcers, and both consume and waste all tumors or swelling.

The seede mingled with oyle, is good to annoint them that haue the crampe, and it prouoketh sweat.

The same mingled with *Puray* meale and vineger, swageth the paine of the gout when it is laid thereto.

It doth also cleanse and heale the white dry scurffe, and manginess, if it be laid on with good strong vineger.

They lay to the forehead the seede called *Cachrys*, against the bloodshoten or watering eyes.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Sefeli.

*The kindes.*

Sefeli, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts. The first is called *Sefeli Massiæense*. The second *Sefeli Ethiopicum*. The third *Sefeli Peleponnese*.

*The*

*The description.*

1 The first kind of Sefeli, named Massiliense, his leaues are very much clouen, and finely iagged, but yet they be greater and thicker than the leaues of Fenell: the stalk is long and high, with knottie ioynts, and beareth tufts at the top like to Will, and seede somewhat long, and conered, sharpe and biting: the roote is long like to the roote of the great Sarifrage, of a pleasant smell (as Dioscorides writeth) and sharpe taste.

2 The second Sefeli (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like Fuls, but smaller and longer, drawing nere to the proportion of Woodbine leaues: the stalk is blackish, of thre or foure foote long, and full of branches: the floures are yellow, and grow in spokie rundles like Will: the seede is as great as a wheat corne, thicke, swart, and bitter. And this is counted to be the Ethiopian Sefeli, although in deede it is not the right Ethiopian Sefeli.

3 The third is Sefeli Peloponnense, which hath a straight long stalk like Fenell, or longer, and groweth higher than Sefeli of Parsels: the leaues are all to cut, and parted into diuers other small leaues, yet greater and larger than the leaues of Bomlock: the seede groweth likewise in spokie tops, and is broad and thicke.

4 Amongst the kinds of Sefeli, we may place that strange herbe which is found in the gardens of certaine Herborists. It hath at the first broad leaues spread vpon the ground, very tender and finely iagged: the stalk is about foure or five foote long, with knottie ioints, and round like to a Fenell stalk, but a great deale slenderer, and of a faint graine colour, changing towards yellow: the leaues that grow at the knops or ioynts of the stalks do bend and hang downewards, but especially the highest (except a few small leaues) which grow betwixt the others, and they grow upward: the tops of the stalks and branches, are full of small spokie tufts, bearing yellow floures, and afterward seede: the roote is long, and lasteth many yeeres.

*The place.*

1 The first kind (as writeth Dioscorides) groweth in Provence, and especially about Parsels; wherefore it is called Sefeli of Parsels.

2 The second groweth, as witnesseth the said Dioscorides, in Ethiopia: and it groweth also metely plentifully in Provence, and Langwedock.

3 The third kind groweth in Peloponneso, the which is now called Pozea, and it leth in Græce, and is now vnder the Empire and dominion of the Turke.

4 The fourth is found vpon certaine mountaines of Lombardie: a man shall also find it, as some say, in certaine places of Babant.

*The time.*

1 The first floureth twice a yeere, in the spring and Autumne.

2. 3. 4 The second, third, and fourth, do floure in Autumne.

*The names.*

The first kind is called in Græke σέλι μασιλιενσις: in Latin Sefeli Massiliense: of some μασιλίμρον, that is, latum Cuminum, which is as much to say in English, as Large and broad Cumin.

2 The second kind is called in Græke σέλι αἰθιοπικόν: in Latin Sefeli Ethiopicū, and of Egyptians κύων φεικ, Cyonos phrice.

3 The third kind is called σέλι πελοποννησιακόν: in Latine, Sefeli Peloponnense, that is to say, Sefeli Peloponnense.

4 The fourth hath no speciall name, sauing that some take it for a kind of Sefeli, and some for Libanotis.

*The nature.*

The seede and roote of Sefeli, are hot and dry in the second degree, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The seede drunken with wine, comforteth and warmeth the stomacks, helpeth digestion,

digestion, and driueth away the gnawing and griping of the belly: it cureth the shakings and busing of a feuer, and is very good against the shortnesse of breath, and an old cough: to be short, it is good for all the inward parts.

It prouoketh urine, and is good against the strangurie and hot pisse: it prouoketh the mensuall termes, expulseth the dead child, and setteth in his naturall place againe the matrix or mother that is risen out of his place.

It is much worth vnto them that haue the falling sicknes.

The traueeller that drinketh the sãde of Sefeli with pepper and wine, shall not complaine much of cold in his iourney.

The same giuen vnto Goates, and other soure-footed beasts to drinke, causeth them easily to deliuer their yoong ones: the same propertie hath the leaues to be giuen to the cattell to eat.

## CHAP. XCIX.

### Of Sefeli of Candie.

#### *The description.*

**T**his is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and halfe, his branches are tender and small, and set but with a few leaues, which be very small jagged and cut. At the top of the branches grow the litle spokie tufts or rundles, with white floures, the which being past, there commeth sãde which is red, round, and flat, garnished or compassed about with a white border, two sãds growing together one against another, each of them hauing the shape and proportion of a target or buckler: the roote is small and tender, and dieth yãerely, so that it must be euery yãre newly sown againe.

#### *The place.*

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth vpon the mountaine Amanus in Cilicia: it is to bee found in this countrey in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

#### *The time.*

It floureth in Iuly, and the sãde is ripe in August.

#### *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke τερδύλιον, ή σήσαλι κρητικόν: of Paulus Aegineta, τερδύλιον: in Latine Tordylium, and Sefeli Creticum: in English, Sefeli of Candie, well knowne for the most part in shops.

#### *The nature.*

The sãde of Sefelie of Candie, is hot and dry in the second degre.

#### *The vertues.*

The sãde of Tordylion drunken in wine, prouoketh urine, and is good against the strangurie, and causeth women to haue their moneths or termes.

The iuyce of it drunken (in the quantitie of a dram, boyled with good wine) by the space of ten daies, cureth the disease of the reines or kidneies.

The root thereof mingled with honie, and often licked vpon, causeth to spit out the tough and grosse fleumes, that are gathered about the breast and lungs.

## CHAP. C.

### Of Daucus.

#### *The kindes.*

**M**en doe finde thre sorts of herbes, comprehended vnder the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides and all the Ancients doe write, whereof the third is onely knowne at this day.

*The*



*The description.*

1 The first kind of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalke of a span long, set with leaues a great deale smaller and tenderer than Fenell leaues. At the top of the stalke groweth litle spokie tuffets, with white floures, like to the tops of Coziander, yelding a litle long rough white sêde, of a good sauour, and a sharpe taste: the root is of the thickeſſe of ones finger, and of a span long.

2 The second kind is like to wild Persley, the sêde whereof is of a very pleasant and aromaticall sauour, and of a sharpe and biting taste: and both these kinds are yet vnknowne.

3 The third kind (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like Coziander, white floures, and a tuſt of spokie bush, like to wilde Carrot, and long sêde. For this kind of Daucus, there is now taken the herbe which some do call wilde Carrot, others call it Birds nest: for it hath leaues like Coziander, but greater, and not much unlike the leaues of the yelow Carrot. His floures be white, growing vpon tuffets or rundels, like to the tuffets of the yelow Carrot: in the middle whereof is found a litle small floure or twaine of a browne red colour, turning towards blacke. The sêde is long and hairie, and sticketh or cleaueth fast vnto garments: the root is small and hard.

*The place.*

1 The first kind groweth in stonie places, that stand full in the sunne, especially in Candie, as Dioscorides writeth.

3 The third kind groweth enery where in this country, about the borders of fields, in stonie places, and by the way sides.

*The time.*

The third kind of Daucus flourisheth in July and August.

*The names.*

The Daucus is called in Græke *δαυκος*: in Latine Daucum and Daucium.

1 The first kind is called Daucum Creticum, that is to say, Daucus of Candie.

3 The third kind is called in Shops Daucus, and of some also Daucus Creticus: in English, Daucus, and wilde Carrot: in French *Carrotte sauvage*: in high dutch *Wogelnest*, that is to say, Birds nest: in base Almaine, *Cronkens cruyt*: and the same is but a certaine wild Carrot.

*The nature.*

The sêde of Daucus is hot and dry, almost vnto the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The sêde of Daucus drunken, is good against the strangurie and painfull making of water, against the grauell and the stone: it prouoketh vrine, and floures, and expulseth the dead fruit and secondine.

It swageth the torment and griping paine of the belly, dissolueth windvineſſe, cureth the colicke, and ripeth an old cough.

The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of venemous beasts, especially against the stings of Whalanges, or field spiders.

The same pound & laid to, dissolueth & scattereth cold soft swellings & tumors.

The root of Daucus of Candie drunken in wine, stoppeth the lakke, and is a Coueraigne remedie against venom and payson.

## CHAP. CI.

## Of Saxifrage.

*The Kindes.*

The Saxifrage is of two sorts, great and small.

*The description.*

1 The great Saxifrage hath a long hollow stalke with ioynts or knes, whereon groweth darke græne leaues, turning towards blacke, made and fashioned of many small leaues growing vpon one stem, after the order of the garden (Carrot  
or)

o2) Parsenip, but much smaller, and ech litle leafe alone, is snipt round about the edges saw-fashion: the floures are white, and grow in round crownets o2 spoke tuffets. the seede is like to common Parsellie seede, sauing that it is hotter, and biting vpon the tongue. the roote is single, white and long, like the Parsellie roote, but sharpe and hot in taste like Ginger.

2 The small Saxifrage is altogether like the great, in stalks, leaues, floures, and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heat and sharpnesse. the roote is also long and single, of a very hot and sharpe taste.

3 There is yet another small Saxifrage like to the aforesaid in stalks, floures, seede, and roote, and in proportion, smacke and smell, sauing his leaues are deeper cut, and of another fashion, not much unlike the leaues of Parsely of the garden, o2 the wild Parsely.

*The place.*

1 The great Saxifrage groweth in high medowes, and good grounds.

2. 3 The small Saxifrages grow vnder hedges, and alongst the grassie fields, in dry pastures: both these kinds are very common in this country.

*The time.*

Saxifrage floureth after June vnto the end of August, and from that time forth the seede is ripe.

*The names.*

The Saxifrage is called in Latin, and in the shops of this country Saxifraga, and Saxifraga, of Simon Iannenlis, Petra sindula, of some Bibinella: in high Dutch, Wibernell, and Feldmozen: in base Almaine, Weuernaert, and Weuernelle. there be some also which call it Bipennula, Pimpinella, and Pampinula, the which is the peculiar o2 proper name of our Burnet, described in the 95 chapter of the first booke, and doth not appertaine vnto these herbes, as it appeareth by this old verse: Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos: that is to say, Pimpinell o2 Burnet hath haire, but Saxifrage hath none. Whereby it appeareth that our Pimpinell, commonly called in English, Burnet, (which hath certaine fine haire appearing in the leaues when they are broken) was called in times past in Latine Pimpinella, and this which hath no hairnesse at all was called Saxifraga. Some learned men of our time, traouelling to bring the small Saxifrage vnder certaine chapters of Dioscorides, do call it Sison; and others Petroselinum Macedonicum. The third sort would haue it a kind of Daucus; but in my iudgment it is much like to Dioscorides *Escor.* Bunium.

*The nature.*

Saxifrage with his leaues, seed, and roote, is hot and dry euē to the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The seed and roote of Saxifrage drunken with wine, o2 the decoction thereof made A in wine, causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone of the kidneis and bladder, and is singular against the stranguerie, and the stoppings of the kidneis and bladder.

The roote bringeth to women their termes, and driueth forth of the matrix the seed B condine and the dead fruit, if it be taken in maner aforesaid.

The roote dried and made into powder, and taken with sugar, comforteth and war- C meth the stomacks, helpeth digestion, and cureth the gnawing and griping paines in the belly, and the collicke, by drining away ventositie o2 windinesse.

The same with the seede, are very good for them which are troubled with any D convulsion o2 crampe, and apoplexie, and for such as are troubled with long cold feuers, and for them that are bitten with any venemous beast, o2 haue taken any popson.

The same drunk: n with wine and vineger, cureth the pestilence, and holden in E the mouth preserueth a man from the said disease, and purifieth the corrupt aire.

The same chewed vpon, maketh one to auoide much stennie, and draweth from F the braine all grosse and clammy superfluities: it swageth toothach, and bringeth speech againe to them that are taken with the Apoplexie. It hath the same vertue

if it be boyled in vineger alone, or with some water put thereto, and afterward to hold it in the mouth.

The iuyce of the leaues of Saxifrage, doth cleanse and take away all spots and freckles, and beautifieth the face, and leaueth a good colour.

It mundifieth corrupt and rotten blcers, if it be put into them. the same vertue hath the leaues bruised and laid vpon.

The distilled water alone, or with vineger, cleareth the sight, and taketh away all obscuritie and darknesse, if it be put into the same.

## CHAP. CII.

### Of white Saxifrage, or Stone breake.

#### *The description.*

**T**he white Saxifrage hath round leaues, commonly spread abroad vpon the ground, and somewhat jagged about the borders, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer and smaller, and of a more yellowish graine. the stalk riseth amongst the leaues, and is round and hairy, and of the length of a foote and halfe: it carrieth at the top diuers white floures, almost like to stocke Gillifers. the root is blackish, with many threddy strings, by which hangeth diuers litle round graines, coynes, or berries, of a dark or reddish purple colour, greater than Cowander seeds, sharpe and bitter, the which litle graines or berries they vse in medicine, and do call it Semen Saxifragæ albæ, that is to say, the seed of white Saxifrage or Stonebreake.

2 There is yet another called golden Saxifrage, which groweth to the length of a span and halfe, with compassed leaues and iags, like to the other: at the top of the stalk grow two or thre litle leaues together, and out of the middole of them springeth small floures, of a golden colour, and after them litle round husks, full of small red seeds, and they open and disclose themselves when the seed is ripe. the root is tender, creeping in the ground, with longer threds and haire, and putteth forth a great many stems or branches.

#### *The place.*

1 The white Saxifrage groweth in dry, rough, stonie places, as about the Colermines beside Bathe in England: it groweth also in France and Almaine. yet shall also find it planted in the gardens of Herborists.

2 The golden Saxifrage groweth in certaine moist and waterie places, in England, Normandie, and Flanders.

#### *The time.*

1 The white Saxifrage floureth in May, and in Iune the herbe with his floures perissheth, and are no more to be sene, vntill the next yeere.

2 The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

#### *The names.*

1 This herbe is called in Latine Saxifraga alba: in English, Stone breake, and white Saxifrage: in French Rompierre, and Saxifrage blanche: in high Dutch, weis; Steimbzech: in base Almaine, Wit Stœmbzæk.

2 The second kind is called Saxifraga aurea: in English, Golden Saxifrage: in French Rompierre, or Saxifrage dorée: in high Dutch, Golden Steimbzech: in base Almaine, Guldē Stœmbzæk; and this name is giuen it, because it is like to the white Saxifrage, and beareth yellow or golden floures.

#### *The nature.*

This herbe, especially the root with the seed, is of a warme or hot complexion. But the golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taste doth manifestly declare.

#### *The vertues.*

1 The root of white Saxifrage with the graines or berries of the same, boyled in wine, and drunken, prouoketh vyne, mundifieth and cleanseth the kidneies and

and bladder, breaketh the stone, and bringeth it forth, and is singular against the Strangurie, and all the imperfections and griefes of the reins.

2 What vertue the second hath, is to vs as yet unknowne, because there is none that hath yet proued it.

# CHAP. CIII.

## Of Gromell.

### The kinds.

**T**he Gromell is of two sorts, one of the garden, the other wilde: and the garden Gromell also is of two sorts, great and small.

### The description.

1 **T**he great Gromell hath long, slender, hairie stalks, the which doe most commonly traile along the ground, beset with long browne hairie leaues, betwixt the which leaues and the stalks, groweth certaine bearded husks, bearing at the first a small blew floure, and afterward, a litle hard, round, stonie seede, of a reasonable quantitie. the roote is hard of a woddie substance.

2 The small garden Gromell hath straight round woddie stalks and full of branches, his leaues be long, small, sharpe, and of a swart Greene colour, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromell. betwixt the leaues and the stalks groweth small white floures, and they bring forth faire, round, white, hard, and stonie seede, like vnto pearles, and smaller than the seede of the aforesaid kind.

3 The wild Gromell is like vnto the small in stalks, leaues, and floures, sauing that the seede is not so white, neither so smooth and plaine, but somewhat spined or wrinkled, like to the seede of the common langue de beuse, and the leaues be a litle rougher.

4 Besides these two kinds, there is yet found a wilde kind of Gromell which is very small, of which kind the learned Hierome Bocke hath treated in his herball; it groweth a span long, with his stalke set with small narrow leaues, like to the leaues of Line or flaxe, betwixt the which leaues and the stalke, it bringeth forth a litle smooth, blacke, hard seed, very like the seed of the small garden Gromell.

### The place.

1 The garden or tame Gromell groweth in soine Countries in rough places: here they sowe it in gardens. the smaller garden Gromell groweth not often of himselfe, sauing along the riuers and water sides.

2 The wild is found in rough and stony places.

### The time.

Gromell flourisheth in Iune, Iuly, and August, in which season it doth also deliner his seede.

### The names.

Gromell is called in Græke *Λιχόσπερμον*: and in Latine *Lichospermum*, of some *γρύνιον*: of the Arabians *Milium Soler*: in Shops *Milium solis*: in English, Gromell and Gremell: some name it also, Perle plant: in French *Gremil*, or *Herbe aux perles*: in high Dutch, *Wierhirsich*, or *Wierhirschen*, and *Steinsamen*: in base Aimaigne, *Parlencruyt*, and *Stensæet*: in Italian *Milium Solis*.

### The nature.

The seede of Gremell is hot and dry in the second degree.

### The vertues.

Gromell seede pound and drunken in white wine, breaketh the stone, bringeth it forth, and prouoketh vrine: but especially the stone in the bladder, as the authors write. Turner.



## CHAP. CIV.

## Of Betonie.

*The description.*

**B**etonie hath leaues somewhat long and broad, of a darke gréene colour, bluntly jagged round about the edges like a saw, and of a good saour. Amongst the said leaues groweth vp a rough square stalke of a fote and halfe long, decked with such like leaues but a great deale smaller, and bearing at the top a shott spikie eare full of floures, most commonly of a crimosin or red purple colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) as white as snow: after which floures there commeth in the said spikie tuffets, blacke séede, long and conered: the roote hath thezeddy strings.

Paulus Aegineta maketh mention of another Betonie, called of the late writers Veronica, the which we haue described in the 17 chap. of the first booke.

*The place.*

Betonie groweth in medowes, shadowie woods and mountaines: it is also commonly planted in gardens.

*The time.*

Betonie floureth commonly in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

Betonie or Betaine, is called in Græke *κασσιόνη*, *κασσιόνη*: in Latin and in shops Betonica, and Vetonica: in Spanish Bretonica: in French Betonie: in high dutch, Braun Betonick: in base Almaigne, Betonie.

*The nature.*

Betonie is hot and dry in the second degré.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Betonie drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone of the kidneys, both cleanse and scour the breast and lungs from scume and slime, and is very profitable for such as haue the Asthike or consumption, and are vexed with the cough.

The leaues of Betony dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram with Hydromell, that is to say, honied water, vnto such as are troubled with the crampe, and also against the diseases of the mother or matrix.

The same taken in like manner, bringeth the flure menstruall.

The dried leaues drunken in wine, are profitable against the biting of serpents, and so be they be applied to or laid outwardly vpon the wound: and it is good also for them that haue taken any poyson. And if it be taken befoze hand, it preserveth the people from all poyson.

Betonie openeth and cureth the oppillation or stopping of the liuer, the melt, and the kidneys, and is good against the dropsie.

The same drunken with wine and water, is good for them that spit blond, and it cureth all inward and outward wounds.

The same taken with Hydromell or mead, loseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse, madnesse, or headach.

It comforteth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, swageth belching, and the desire to vomit, if it be taken with clarified honie, in the euening after Supper. The same vertue hath the conferue thereof made with sugar and taken in the quantitie of a beane.

The root of Betonie dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomit tough clammye siegme, and other superfluous humors.

CHAP. CV.

Of Panax.

*The kinds.*

**D**ioscorides that famous and ancient writer of Plants, hath described unto vs three sorts of Panaces: whereof the first is Panaces Heraclium: The second is Panaces Asclepij: The third is Panaces Chironium.

*The description.*

**1** The first kind of Panaces, hath great Greene, and rough leaues, laid & spread abroad vpon the ground, and parted into fine iags and cuts, almost like the leaues of the fig tree. Amongst them springeth vp a long thicke stalk with ioynts, white without and hairie, set here and there with the like leaues, but somewhat smaller, and bearing at the top a bush or spokie tuft like vnto Dill: the floure or blossom of it is yellow, and the seede of a pleasant saueur, sharpe and hot. It hath diuers white roots growing or coming forth of one head, of a strong saueur, and couered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the said root, and the stem or stalk cut, and scarrified, floweth the gumme or liqur called Opopanax, the which being fresh and newly drawne forth of the Plant, is white, but being dry, it waxeth all yellow without, as though it were coloured with Saffron.

**2** The second kind of Panaces hath a slender stalk of a cubit long with knots or ioynts, the leaues be greater, more hairie, and of a stronger saueur than the leaues of Fenell: the floures grow also in tufts or rundels, and they are yellow of an odoriferous saueur and sharpe taste: the root is small and tender.

**3** The third kinde, as Dioscorides and others doe write, hath leaues like vnto Marierom, floures of a golden colour, a small root, not going deepe in the ground, and of a sharpe taste. But as Theophrastus and Plinie doe describe it, this third kind of Panaces should haue leaues like vnto Patience, or Sozrell, floures of a golden colour, and a long root, so that amongst the old writers is no perfect consent touching this third kind of Panax.

*The description.*

**4** Vnto these three kinds of Panaces, we may ioyne a certaine other strange plant, whose seede is found amongst Opopanax. And this plant hath great large leaues, somewhat rough and hairie, largely spread abroad, and made of sundry leaues ioyned together all in one, whereof each collateral (or by lease) is long and large almost like to the leaues of Patience: the stalk or stem of this plant is full of ioynts, and of five or six fote long, diuiding it selfe againe into other stalkes and branches: the floures be yellow, growing in spokie tufts or rundels: the seede is plaine, and the root is long and white.

*The place.*

**1** The first kind groweth about Cyren in Lybia and Macedonia; also in Bæotia and in Phocis of Arcadia, whereas they vse to sow it, and manure it diligently, for the gaine that is gotten of the sap or iuyce thereof.

**3** The third kind groweth vpon the mount Pelius in Thessalie, and loueth good ground.

*The time.*

The Opopanax is drawne and gathered in the time of harvest.

*The names.*

**1** The first kind is called in Græke *πανάξ ἡρακλίου*, that is to say in Latine Panaces Heraclium, of Galen also Panax; vnknotone in the shops here.

The liqur that commeth from it, is called in Græke *οπωπαναξ*: in Latine also Opopanax; in shops Opopanacum.

**2** The second kind is called *πανάξ ἀσκληπιῶ*, that is to say in Latine, Panaces Asclepij, or Esculapij Panaces.

3 The third is called *πανακες χερσίων*, Panaces Chironium.

4 The fourth should same to be Panaces Syriacum, whereof Theophrastus and Plinie haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kinds, as we haue elsewhere more largely written in Latine.

Panaces, in shops is called *Siler montanum*.

*The nature.*

1 The first Panaces is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second.

The liquoz thereof is also of the like temperament.

2. 3. 4. The thre other kinds are of the like temperature, but not so hot, nor so strong.

*The vertues.*

1 The seede of the first Panaces drunken with Wormwood, moueth womens flowers: and taken with Herbe Sarrafine, which is *Aristolochia Clematitis*, it is good against the payson of all venemous beasts. Being drunken with wine, it cureth the suffocation and strangling, or choking of the Matrix or Mother, and causeth the same to fall and returne againe to his naturall place.

The root of Panaces chopped or hackt very small, and applied below to the mother or matrix, draweth forth the dead child, and the vnnaturall birth.

The same root mingled with honie, and laid vpon, and also put into old blcers, cureth the same, and couereth bare or naked bones with flesh againe.

2 The flowers and seed of the second kind of Panaces, are very profitable against the bitings of serpents, to be drunken in wine, or laid vpon the wound with oyle.

The same flowers and seede mingled with honie, and laid thereunto, doe cure old malignant, corrupt, and fretting sores, and also knobs or hard swellings.

3 The seede, the flowers, and also the root of the third Panaces, are very good to be drunken against the venom of Serpents, and Wipers.

## CHAP. CVI.

### Of Louage.

*The kindes.*

**I**F men take that herbe which is commonly called in shops *Leuisticum*, for one of the sorts of *Ligusticum*: Then there are two kinds of *Ligusticum*, the one which is the right *Ligusticum*, described by the Ancients, and the other which may be a bastard or wilde kind of *Ligusticum*.

*The description.*

1 The right *Ligusticum* described by Dioscorides, is in his root like to the first kind of Panax: it hath slender stalks, with ioynts like vnto Dill: the leaues are like to the leaues of Pelliot, but they be softer and of a better sauour, whereof the vppermost leaues are tenderest, and more iagged or cut. At the top of the stalkes groweth the seed in spokie tuffets, the which is hard and long, almost like to Fenell seed, of an aromaticall or spicie sauour, and in taske, sharpe and biting: the roote is white and odoriferous, much like to the root of the first kind of Panax. Neuerthelesse it is not yet knowne in this countrey.

2 The other herbe which is taken in this countrey for *Ligusticum*, hath great, large, odoriferous leaues, much iagged and cut, almost like to the leaues of Angelica, but a great deale larger, fairer, and of a deeper graine colour, deeper cut and more clouen: the stalks is smooth, round, hollow, and ioyntie, of the length of a man or more, with spokie rundels or tuffets, at the top of the stalks: bearing a yellow flower, and a round, flat, broad seede; larger than Dill seede, and smaller than Angelica seede. The root is long and thicke, and bringeth forth yearly new stems.

*The place.*

1 The right *Ligusticum* groweth in Liguria, vpon the mount Apennian, nere to the towne or cities of Genues, and in other mountaines thereabout.

2 The

2 The second kind is planted in our Gardens.

*The time.*

Louage flourisheth most commonly in July and August.

*The names.*

1 The first and right kind is called in Græke *λινιστικόν*, and of Galen, *λινιστικόν*: in Latine, *Ligusticum*: and of some also (as Dioscorides writeth) *Panaces*, by the which name it is yet knowne in the Shops of Genues: in the Shops of Flanders they call it *Siler montanum*: in English, *Louage*: in French, *Lineſche*: and in Dutch, *Ligusticum*.

2 The second kind is called in Shops, *Leuisticum*, and the Apothecaries vse it in stead of the right *Ligusticum*: in English, *Louage*: in French, *Leueſſe*, or *Lineſche*: in Dutch, *Liebflockel*: in Bzabant: *Lauette*, and *Leuistock*.

*The nature.*

*Ligusticum* is hote and drye in the third degré.

*Louage* is also hote and drye, and of qualitie much like to *Ligusticum*.

*The vertues.*

1 The root of *Ligusticum* is very good for all inward diseases, dzyuing away all *A* bentositie or windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomack, and is good against the biting of serpents, and all other venemous beasts.

The same root well dried and dzyunken with wine, prouoketh bzyne, and the men's *B* struall termes: it hath the same vertue, if it be applied to the secret place in a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The seed of *Ligusticum* warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and is pleasant *C* to the mouth and taste: wherefoze in times past the people of Genues did vse it in their meats in stead of pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth Antonius Musa.

2 The root and seed of *Louage* dried and dzyunken in wine, doth dzyvp & warme *D* the stomack, easeth trenches or griping paine of the belly, dzyuing away the blastings and windinesse of the same.

The same root and seed do moue bzyne, and the naturall sicknesse of women, whe- *C* ther they take it inwardly, or whether they bathe themselues with the decoction thereof, in some hollow seat, or ſtue.

To conclude, the *Louage* in facultie and vertues, doth not differ much from *Ligu-* *F* *sticum*, and it may be vsed without error in stead thereof.

The distilled water of *Louage* cleareth the sight, and putteth away all spots, len- *G* tiles, or freckles, and rednesse of the face, if it be often washed therewith.

## CHAP. CVII.

### Of Angelica.

*The kindes.*

Angelica is of two sorts, that is, the Garden and wilde Angelica.

*The Description.*

1 The garden Angelica hath great broad leaues, diuided againe into other *T* leaues, which are snipt and dented about, much like to the highest leaues of *Spondilium*, or Dutch Branck vrsine, but they be tenderer, longer, greener, and of a stronger saour. Amongst those leaues springeth by the stalke, thre yeres after the sowing of the seede, the which stalke is thicke and ioyntie, hollow within, and smelleth almost like to *Petroleum*. At the top of the stalks groweth certaine litle filmes, puffed or blowne by like to small bladders or bags, out of which commeth the spokie tops or rundels almost like vnto the tops of fenel, bearing white floures, and afterward great, broad, double seede, much greater than Dill seede, and like to the seede of the third kind of *Desely*: the root is great and thicke, blacke without, and white within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fat or oylie liquor like Gumme, of a strong smell or taste.

2 The



2 The wild Angelica is like to that of the garden, saving that his leaves are not so deeply cut or clouen, and they be narrower and blacker: the stalkes be much slenderer and shorter, and the flowers be whiter: the roote is a great deale smaller, and hath more threddy strings, and it is not by a great deale of so strong a savour.

*The place.*

The tame Angelica is sowed and planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The wild groweth in darke shadowie places alongst by water sides, and woods standing low.

*The time.*

The two kinds of Angelica do floure in July and August.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in English, Angelica: in French *Angelique*: in high Dutch, *Angelich*, des helighen gheists wurtzel, oder Brustwurtz: in the shops of Brabant, Angelica. There is yet none other name knowne to vs.

*The nature.*

Angelica, especially that of the garden, is hot and drie, almost in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The late writers say, that the roots of Angelica are contrary to all poyson, the pestilence, and all naughty corruption, of euill or infected aire.

If any body be infected with the pestilence or plague, or else is poysoned, they give him straightwaies to drinke, a dram of the powder of this roote, with wine in the winter, and in summer with the distilled water of Scabiosa, Carduus Benedictus, or Rosewater, then they bring him to bed, and couer him well untill he haue sweet well.

The same root being taken fasting in the morning, or but onely kept or holden in the mouth, doth keep and preserve the body from the infection of the Pestilence, and from all euill aire and poyson.

They say also that the leaves of Angelica pound with the leaves of Rue and horehound, are very good to be laid vnto the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents and Tipers, if incontinent after his hurt he drinke of the wine wherein the roots or leaves of Angelica haue bene boyled.

## CHAP. CVIII.

### Of Horestrange or Sulphurwurt.

*The description.*

This herbe hath a weake slender stalke, with ioynts or knots, the leaves are greater than the leaves of Fenell, like to the leaves of Pine tree. At the top of the stalks groweth round spokie tufts full of litle yellow flowers, the which afterward do turne into broad sedge: the root is thicke and long, blacke without, and white within, of a strong greenous smell, and full of yellow sap or liquor, smelling not much unlike to Sulphur, or Brimstone, and it beareth at the highest of the roote above the earth a certaine thicke or bush of haire, like to the roots of Libanotides before described, amongst which the leaves and stalke do spring vp.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth vpon the high mountaines of Almaine, and in the woods of Languedock, and certaine other countries: Here the Herborists do sow it in their gardens. It is found in certaine places of England, and D. Turner saith, he found a root of it at S. Vincents rock by Bisslow.

*The time.*

Peucedanum floureth in July and August.

*The names.*

It is called in Greke *εδνιδαν*: in Latine and in shops Peucedanum, of some also

also *Asa Suior*, id est, Bonus genius, Pinastellum, Scararia, and Fœniculus Porcinus: in English also Peucedanum, Hojestrang, or Hojestrang, Sowfenell, and of some Sulphurwurt: in Italian Peucedano: in Spanishe Hernatmo: in French Peucedanon, and *Quehe de Pourcean*: in high Dutch, Harsfrang, and of some Schwelbwurtz, and Sefwenchel, that is to say, Sulphur wote, and Sowfenell: in base Almaigne, Terckens Winckell.

*The nature.*

This herbe, but specially the sap or iuyce of the roote, is hot in the second degré, and dry almost in the beginning of the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The sap of the root of Peucedanum or Hojestrang taken by it selfe, or with bitter Almonds and Rue (as Plinie saith) is good against the shortnesse of breath, swageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driveth away ventositie, windiness, and blastings of the stomacke and of all inward parts, it wasteth the swelling of the milke or spleene, it loseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both stume and choler.

The same taken in maner aforesaid, prouoketh urine, easeth the paine of the kidneys and bladder, it moueth the sure mensstruall, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expulseth the secondine and the dead childe.

The iuyce of Peucedanum is good against the cough, if it be taken with a rare egge.

The same giuen to smell vpon, doth greatly help such women as are grieued with oppressing and strangling of the Moother, and stirreth vp againe or waketh such people as haue the Lethargie, or the forgetfull or sleeping disease.

The same laid to the forehead with oyle of Roses and Vineger, is good against the madnesse called in Græke Phrenitis, and the old grieuous headaches, and giddiness of the same, terrible dreames, and the falling sickness.

The same sap applied, as is aforesaid, cureth the palse, the cramp, and drawing together of sinewes, and all cold diseases, especially the Sciatica.

The perfume of Peucedanum burned vpon quicke coles, driveth away serpents and all other venomous beasts creeping vpon the ground.

The iuyce of it put into the cancanitie or hollownesse of a naughtie tooth, swageth tothach: and powred into the eares with oyle of Roses, cureth the paine of the same.

They lay it with good successe vnto the rupture or burling of yong children, and vpon the nauels that stand out, or are too much lifted vp.

The roote in vertue is like to the iuyce; but it is not all thing so effectuall: yet men drinke the decoction thereof, against all the diseases whereunto the iuyce is good.

The root dried and made into powder, doth mundifie and cleanse old stinking and corrupt blcers, and driveth forth the splinters and peeces of bones, and bringeth to a scarre, and closeth vp blcers that be hard to heale.

They mingle it very profitably with all ointments and implaisters, that are made to chase and heat any part of the body whatsoever.

The same dried and mingled with the oyle of Dill, causeth one to sweate if the body be annointed and rubbed therewith.

CHAP. CIX.

Of great Pellitorie of Spaine, Imperatoria, or Masterwurt.

*The Kindes.*

**M**asterwurt is of two sorts, tame and wilde, not much unlike one another, as well in leaues, as in floures and roots, and both kinds are well knowne in this country.

*The*

*The description.*

1 **I**mperatoria, or Master-wort hath great broad leaues almost like Alexander: but of deeper graine, and stronger sauour, euery leafe is diuided into three others, the which againe hath two or three deepe cuts or gashes, in so much as euery leafe is diuided into seven or nine parts, and euery part is toothed or natched round about like a saw. Amongst these leaues groweth the tender knottie stalkes, which be of a reddish colour next the ground, bearing at the toppe round spokie tufts with white Floures, after the which commeth the seed, which is large and like to Will-seed: the root is long, of the thickness of ones finger, creeping alongst and putteth by new leaues in sundrie places, somewhat blacke without and white within, hote or biting vpon the tongue, and of a strong sauour.

2 The wild Imperatoria, commonly called Herbe Gerarde, or Aith Weed, is not much unlike the abovesayd in leaues, Floures, and rootes, sauing that the leaues are smaller growing vpon longer stummes, and the roote is tenderer, whiter and not so thicke. Also the whole plant with his roote is not all thing so strong in sauour, yet it is not altogether without a certayne strong smell or sauour.

*The place.*

1 Alerantium or Master-wort, is sometimes found in woods and desarts, vpon little hills or small mountaines: they doe also plant it mainly plentifully in the gardens of high and base Almaine, and England.

2 The second Imperatoria, or wild Master-wort, groweth commonly in most gardens of his owne kind, and this is surely a weed or vnprofitable plant. And whereas these hearbes haue once taken root, they will there remaine willingly, and doe yearly increase and spread abroad, getting more ground dayly. For which cause (as I thinke) it was first called Imperatoria, or Masterwort in Dutch.

*The time.*

These hearbes doe floure here in June and Iuly.

*The names.*

1 The first kind is called of some Herbozists and Apothecaries, Ostreritium, Ostrition, Ostrutium, or Alerantium: of some, Imperatoria: in English also, Imperatoria, Masterworthe, and Pellitorie of Spayne: in Italian, Imperatoria: in French, Ostrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benioin, but falsly: in high Dutch, Peyer-wort: in base Almaine, Masterwortel.

2 The second or wild Imperatoria, is now called Herba Gerardi, *in some* *places*, and Septifolium, that is to say, Herbe Gerarde, and Setfoile: in English some call it Aithweed: in base Almaine, Geraert, and Heuenblat.

*The nature.*

Alerantium, but chiefly the root, is hote and drye in the third degre.

The wild is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

*The vertues.*

1 Masterwort is not onely good against all poyson, but also it is singular against all corrupt and naughtie ayre, and infection of the pestilence, if it be drunken with wine, and the same root pound by it selfe or with his leaues, doth dissolve and cure pestilentiall carbuncles and botches, and such other apostumations and swellings, being applyed thereto.

2 The root thereof drunken in wine, cureth the extream and rigorous fits of old Feuers, and the Droopie, and it prouoketh sweat.

The same taken in manner aforesaid, comforteth and strengtheneth the stomack, helpeth digestion, restroeth the appetite, and dissoluth the ventositie and blasking of the flanks and bellie.

It helpeth greatly such as haue taken great squats, bruises, or falls fram aloft, and are soze hurt, and inwardly bursten, for it cureth the hurts, and dissoluth and scattereth the blond that is astonied and clotted, or congealed within the body.

The same root pound with his leaues, is very good to be laid to the bitings of mad-dogs, and to all the bitings and stingings of Serpents, and such like venomous beasts.

The

The wild Imperatoria, or hearbe Gerard, pound and layed vpon such members of  
the bodie as are troubled and bered with the gout, swageth the payne, and  
aketh away the swelling.

And as it hath bene powned in sundrie places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, if the  
fundament or siege be fomented, or bathed with the decoction thereof.

## CHAP. CX.

### Of Ferula.

#### The description.

**T**he leaues of Ferula are great and large, and spread abroad, and cut into very  
small threds or hayes like Fenel, but a great deale bigger: the stalks or  
stemme is thicke, ioyntie, and verie long: in the tops of the stalkes groweth great  
round spokie tufts, bearing first yellowe floures, and afterward long, broad, and  
blacke seed, almost as large as the seed of Spelones, or Depones: the root is thicke  
and white, and groweth deepe in the ground, or in the ioynts or clefts and choppes of  
clafes and rockes.

There is also found another kind of this Ferula, but his leaues are not so  
finely cut, and vnderneath they be white, or of a grayish colour, but otherwise  
they be as large as the other, the seed is also lesse, but in proportion like the  
other.

#### The place.

These Ferulas doe grow in Græce and Italie, and other hote Regions, but they  
are strange in this countrie and Flanders.

#### The names.

1 The first is called in Græke Νάρκη: in Latine, Ferula.

2 The other is also a kind of Ferula, and is counted of some to be a certayne Fe-  
rulago, the which of Tneophrastus is called in Græke, Ναρδύλλα.

#### The nature.

There is no peculiar or speciall vse of these Ferulas, sauing that the liquors or  
gums that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, and Galbanum, are  
vsed in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shall be described in the Chap-  
ters following.

#### To the Reader.

**C**onsidering (welbeloued Reader) that we haue written in the Chapters go-  
ing befoze of some Hearbes, out of which flow very costly saps or gummies  
gathered, dyed, and preserued, the which are greatly vsed in medicines and  
Surgerie, especially as the sap of Panax, the which is called Opopanax, and the sap  
of Lasericum, the which is named Laser, which in farre countries doe flow out of  
the same Hearbes, and are brought into this Countrie, and into all parts of Chri-  
stendome, of whose strength and vertue we haue not written: therefore haue we in  
the end of this part for a conclusion and finishing of the same, written of the nature  
and vertue of the same Gummies. And not onely of the Gummies flowing out of the  
Hearbes aboue rehearsed: but also of Gummies and Saps flowing out of Hearbes  
or thereof made, the which commonly we find at the Apothecaries, and are vsed in  
medicines, although that the Hearbes (because they are not knowne in Chri-  
stendome) are not written or spoken of by vs, omitting the sappes and gummies which  
flow out of woods and trees, as Rosine, Pitch, Turpentine, and such like, we will  
write of the Historie of Woods and trees. And in the description of these Gummies  
and sappes, we will follow the learning of the Auncients, as Dioscorides, Galen,  
Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the said Auncients in Græke  
and in Latine, by the which they are now at this time knowne to the Apothecaries,  
like as we haue yet hitherto done and written in the Historie of Hearbes.

Of



## CHAP. XCI.

## Of Apopanax.

**O**popanax is the gumme of sappe of the first kind of Panaces, called Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, and it floweth out of the root and stalke of Panaces, as they shall be hurt or cut, and the sappe when it is yet fresh, and first flowen out, is white, and when it is drye, it is altogether yelow like that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of this sappe or gumme is that same which on the outside is yelow and within whitish, for that is yet fresh.

*The names.*

The gumme is called in Græke *ἰνδάραξ*: in Latine, Opopanax: and of the Apothecaries, Opopanaxum: in English, Opopanax.

*The nature.*

Opopanax is hote and drye in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

Opopanax is very good against the cold shiverings, and bussing of agues, the paine and grieve of the side, the gnawing and griping payne of the bowels or guts, the Strangurie, and for them that are squat or bruised within, by occasion of falling, if it be drunken with Beade or honted water. And to be taken in the same manner, or with wine, it cureth the inward scurvineesse or hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax (as Mesue writeth, taken the weight of two drammes or lesse, purgeth by siege the flume and cold, tough, clammy, and spentic humours, drawing the same from parts farre off, as from the head, the sinewes and ioynts. Moreover, it is verie good against all cold diseases of the bwayne and sinewes, as the crampe and palsie, &c.

The same taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundifie and scour the breast, and is good for asthmaticke people, and for them that are troubled with the shortnesse of wind or breath, and with an old dangerous cough.

It cureth also the hardnesse, and other mishaps of the melt or spleene, and dyspepsie, if it be tempered or steeped in Pusse, and drunken.

Opopanax doth scatter, soften, and resolve, all hard, cold swellings or tumours, being steeped in vinegar, and applyed or layed thereto.

It is good to be layed to the Sciatica (which is the govt in the hippe or huckle-bone) and it easeth the payne of the govt of the legges and feet, being layed thereupon with the substance or pulpe of dyed Raysons.

The same mingled with honie, and put in vnder in manner of a pessarie, or moother suppositoie, prouoketh the floures, dyueth forth the secondine, and dead fruit, dispatcheth the ventositie of the matrix or mother, and cureth all hardnesse of the same.

Opopanax being layed vpon carbuncles, and pestilentiall botches and tumours, breaketh the same, especially after that it hath bene soaked in Vinegar, and mingled with Accatne.

It swageth tooth-ach, being put into the hollownesse of perished tath, or rather (as Mesue saith) to be boyled in Vinegar, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being layed to the eyes alone, or mingled with Collyres made for the purpose, it cleareth the sight.

With this gum and pitch they make a plaster, the which is very singular against the bitings of all wild and mad beasts, being layed thereunto.

CHAP. CXII.

Of Laserpitium, and Laser.

*The description.*

**L**aserpitium (by that we may gather of Theophrastus and Dioscorides) is an herbe that dyeth yerely: his stalke is great and thick like Ferula: the leaues be like Parsley, and of a pleasant sent: the seed is broad as it were a little leafe: it hath a great many roots growing out of one head, which is thicke and covered with a blacke skinne.

From out of these rootes and stalkes being scarified and cut, floweth a certayne strong liquoz, the which they dry, and is very requisite in medicine, and it is called Laser, but it is not all of a sort, nor in all places alike: for it changeth in tast, sauor, and fashion, according to the places whereas the Laserpitium groweth.

1 The sappe or liquoz that floweth out of the Laserpitium growing in Cyrene, is of a pleasant sauour, and in taste not very grievous: so as in times past, men did not onely vse it in shops for Physicke, but also in fine cakes, iunkets, and other meats, as Plinie writeth.

2. 3. That which floweth out of the Laserpitium, that groweth in Medea, and Syria, is of a very loathsome and stinking sauour.

*The place.*

Laserpitium groweth on the high mountaines and deserts of Cyrene and Africa, and this is the best and chiefest, and it yeldeth a liquoz which is very good, and of a pleasant smell. It groweth also in Syria, Media, Armenia, and Lybia, but the iyce or liquoz thereof is not so good, but is of a very loathsome, detestable, and abominable smell.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *σάριον*: in Latine, Laser, and Laserpitium: of some (as witneseth Dioscorides) Magudaris, especially that which yeldeth no liquoz, as in Lybia.

The stalks of the right Laserpitium are called in Græke *σάριον*: and in Latine Silphium.

The roots are called *μαγδαρίαι*, and Magudaris.

The first leaues that spring vp out of the ground, are called *μασπέρτον*, Masperum.

The iyce or liquoz of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser: and of the Arabian Physicians Asa, or Asia.

The iyce which floweth from the stalks, is called of Plinie, Caulias: and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scaparium Laser.

That which floweth from the rootes, is called Rhizias, of Gaza, Radicarium Laser.

1 The sweet sauoring gum or liquoz is called in Græke *σνός κυμωωμής*: in Latin Succus Cyrenæicus, or Laser Cyreniacum: of some Asa Adorata, vnknowne in shops: for that which they take for Laser (as all the learned men of our time thinke) is called of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, or Belzui, or Asa dulcis: in English, Benzoin, or Benjoin: in French Benioin, and it is not Laser, but the gum or liquoz of a certayne great Tree to vs vnknowne, as the travellers do affirme, and as it both manifestly appeare by the thicke pices of barke and wood, which is often found in and amongst the Benjoin, that it cannot be the gum or liquoz of an herbe that perissheth yerely.

2 That Laser which commeth from Media, is called in Græke *σνός μεδικής*: in Latine Laser Medicum, or Succus Medicus.

3 That which cometh from Syria is called *σνός συριακής*: in Latine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kinds of Laser that come from Syria and Media, because

of their loathsome saour, are called of the Arabian Physicians and Apothecaries, *Asla foetida*: in English also, *Asla foetida*: in high Dutch, *Teufels dreck*, that is to say, Devils durt: it is called in *Byabant* by a very strange name, *Fierilonfonsa*.

*The nature.*

*Lasercipitium*, especially the root, is hote and drye in the third degree.

*Lasercipitium* is also hote and drye in the third degree, but it excreveth much the heat of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of *Lasercipitium*.

*The vertues.*

The rootes of *Lasercipitium* are verie good (as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* writeth) to be drunken against all payson: and a little of the same eaten with meate, or taken with salt, causeth one to haue a good and sweet breath.

The leaues of this plant, (as *Plinie* writeth) boyled in wine, and drunken, murthereth the matrix, and driueth forth the secondine, and the dead fruit.

The rootes well pound or stamped with oyle, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blew markes that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the Kings euill, and all hard swellings and botches, the places being annoynted or playstred therewith.

The same roote made into powder, and made into a playster, with the oyle of *Acroos* and *Maye*, doth both asswage and cure the *Sciatica* or gout of the hippe or huckle-bone.

The same boyled with the pils of *Pomegranats* and vinegar, doth cure the *Heremorrhoides*, and taketh away the great warts, and all other superfluous outgrowings about the fundament. It hath the same vertue, if one foment or bath the fundament with the decoction of the same rootes boyled in water.

They dos also mundifie and cleanse the breast, and it dissolneth and ripeth tough flegme, and it is very profitable against an old cough conning of cold, to be taken with *Honie* in manner of a *Lohoc*, or eleqtuarie.

They prouoke urine, they mundifie and cleanse the *Kidneyes* and bladder, they breake and driue forth the stone, they moue the *Floures*, and expulse the secondine and the dead fruit.

If they be holden in the mouth, and chewed vppon, they swage tooth-ach, and draw from the brayne a great quantitie of humors.

The liquor or gum of *Lasercipitium*, especially of *Cyrene*, broken and dissolved in water, and drunken, taketh away and cureth the hoarsenesse that cometh suddenly: and being supt vppon with a reare egge, it cureth the cough, and taken with some good broth or supping, it is good against an old pleurisie.

*Lasercipitium* cureth the iauanders and dropsie, taken with dyed figs.

It is very good against cramps, and the drawing together or shrinking of sinews, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a scruple, and taken with pepper and myrre, it prouoketh the *Floures*, and driueth forth the secondine and dead-fruit.

To be taken with honny and with vinegar, or with *Syrupus Acerosus*, it is singular against the *Falling-sicknesse*.

It is good against the fire of the bellie, conning of the debilitie and weakenesse of the stomach (which disease is called in *Latine* *Coliacus morbus*) with the skin, or rather the kernels of *Rapsons*.

It driueth away the shakings and shiverings of agues, to be drunken with wine, pepper, and *Frankincense*. And they make thereof an eleqtuarie with pepper, ginger, and the leaues of *Rue* pound together with honie, the which is called *Antidorum ex succo Cyreniaco*, the which is a singular medicine against feuer quartaines.

It is good against the bitings of all venemous beasts, and venemous shot of darts and arrowes, to be taken inwardly, and applyed outwardly vppon the wounds. It is also very profitably layed to all wounds, and bitings of dogges and other madde beasts, and vpon the stinging of *Scorpions*.

It quickneth the sight, and taketh away the haire or webbe in the eyes, at the first com-  
ming of the same, if it be straked upon them with honie.

Dioscorides saith, that if it be put into the hollownesse of corrupt and naughtie  
teeth: it taketh away the ache and payne of them: but Plinie bringeth against the  
same the experience of a certaine man who having tried the same, for the extreame  
rigour and anguish he felt after that medicine, threw himselfe downe headlong  
from aloft. Nevertheless, if it bee wrapped with Frankinsence in a fine lin-  
nen clout, and holden upon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the same, or else the  
detraction thereof with figges and Hysope boyled together in water, and holden or  
kept in the mouth.

Being layed to with honie, it stayeth the bunla, and cureth the squiniance, if it be  
gargled with Hydzomell or Spede: and if it be gargled with vinegar, and kept in the  
mouth, it will cause the Hoise-leaches or Lough-leaches, to fall off, which happen  
to cleave fast in the throat or welsand of any man.

It breaketh pestilentiall impostumes and carbuncles, being layed thereto with  
Rue, Siter, and Honie: after the same manner it taketh away Coynes, when that  
they have bene scarrified round about with a fine knife.

Being laid to with Copperas and Verdigris, it taketh away all superfluous out-  
growings of Flesh, and the Polypus growing in the nostrills, and all scurvie man-  
ginosse: and layed to with vinegar, pepper, and wine, it cureth the naughty scurffe  
of the head, and the falling off of hayre.

If it be boyled in Vinegar with the pill of the Pomegranate, it taketh away all  
outgrowings, which chance in the fundament.

Against kibed heeles, they first bath the heeles or feet with wine, and then they  
annoynt the Ribes with this gumme boyled in oyle.

The stinking gumme called Asa foetida, is good for all purposes aforesayd: how-  
beit, it is not so good as the Lasee of Cyrene, yet it is very good to smell unto, or to  
be layed upon the navel, against the choking or rising up of the mother.

They use Benjoin in stead of Lasee Cyrenaicum, for all the purposes aforesayd, &  
that be attributed unto sweet Lasee.

*The choyce.*

The best Lasee is that which is reddish, cleare, and bright, and savouring like  
Myrrhe, not greenish, and of a good and pleasant smell, the which being dissolved  
waxeth white.

CHAP. CXIII.

Of Sagapenum.

**S**agapenum, that is, sappe or gumme of a kind of Ferula or Rizi, like unto  
Panax, growing in Media, altogether unpossitable, saving for the gumme or  
liquor that is drawne out of it. And the best is that, which (as Mesue saith)  
both melt by and by in the water, and savoureth like Carlake, or betwixt Lasee,  
and Galbanum (as Dioscorides saith) which is sharpe and cleare, of a yellowish co-  
lour without, and white within.

*The names.*

This gumme is called in Græke *σαγαπένιον*, in Latine, Sagapenum, and Sagape-  
nium: of Plinie, Sacopenium: of Galen, *σαγαπένιον*, that is, Sagapeni Succus:  
they call it in Shops, Serapinum.

*The nature.*

Sagapenum is hote in the third degree, and drye in the second.

*The vertues.*

Sagapenum taken the weight of a dramme, purgeth by steege tough and stymie  
humours, and all grosse flegme and choler. Also it is good against all old and cold  
diseases



diseases that are hard to cure: it purgeth the brayne; and is very good against all the diseases of the head, and against the Apoplexie and Epilepsie.

To be taken in the same sort, it is good against crampes, palsies, shakings, and paynes of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the cold, long, and old cough, the pains in the side and breast: for it doth mundifie and cleanse the breast of all coldments or flegme.

It doth also cure the hardnesse, stoppings, and windinesse of the melt, or spleene, not onely taken inwardly, but also to be applied outwardly in oint-playsters.

It is good against the shakings and busings of old and cold Fetters.

If Sagapenum be drunken with honied water, it prouoketh the floures, and deliuereth the dead-child. And to be taken with wine, it is of great force against the bitings and stings of all venomous beasts.

The sent or saueur of this gumme, is very good against the strangling or byrking of the mother.

Sagapenum soaked or scraped in Vinegar, scattereth, dissolueth, and putteth cleane away all hard, old, cold swellings, tumours, botches, and hard lumps growing about the ioynts: and it is good to be mingled amongst all ointments and emplaisters that are made to mollifie and soften.

It cleareth the sight, and at the beginning it taketh away the hawe or webbe in the eye, and all spots or blots in the same, if it be dropped into the eyes with the iuyce of Rue: it is also good against the blood-shooting and dimmes of the same, which cometh by the occasion of grosse humours.

## CHAP. CXIII.

### Of Galbanum.

**G**albanum is also a gumme or liquour, drawn forth of a kind of Ferula in Syria called Metopium. And the best is grisly, or betwixt hard and soft, very pure, fat, close, and firme, without any stickes or splinters of wood amongst the same, sauing a few seeds of Ferula, of a strong saueur, not moist, nor too drye.

#### The place.

The plant out of which Galbanum floweth, groweth vpon the mountaine Amanus in Syria.

#### The names.

Plinie calleth the plant out of which Galbanum floweth, in Latine, Stagonitis.

The liquour or gumme is called in Grecke *Galban*: in Latine and in shops, Galbanum: of some also Metopium.

#### The nature.

Galbanum is hote almost in the third degree, and drye almost in the second.

#### The vertues.

Galbanum is good against an old cough, and for such as are short winded, and cannot easily draw their breath, but are alwaies panting and breathing. It is very good for such as are broken, and bused within, and against crampes and shinking of sinewes.

The same drunken in wine with Pyre, is good against all venome drunken, or shot into the bodie with venomous darts, shafts, or arrowes.

To be taken in the same manner, it prouoketh the termes, and deliuereth the dead-child. It hath the same vertue if it be comeyed into the secret place, or if a perfume thereof bee receyued at the place conuenient: and if the quantitie of a beane thereof be taken in a glasse of wine, it helpeth against the painefull travell of women, as Plinie saith.

The

The perfume of sent thereof dyueth away Serpents, from the place whereas it is burned, and no venemous beasts haue power to hurt such as be annoynted with Galbanum, and those venemous beasts of Serpents as be touched with Galbanum, mingled with oyle, and the seed of root, of Spondilium, of Angelica, it will cause them to dye.

The perfume of Galbanum, doth also helpe women that are grieved with the rising of strangling of the mother, and them that haue the falling-sicknesse: and being layed to the nauell, it causeth the matrix of mother that is remoued from his naturall place, to settle againe.

Galbanum doth mollifie and soften, and draweth forth thornes, splinters, of shiuers, and cold humors: and it is good to be layed vpon all cold tumors and swellings, and it is mingled with all ointments, oyles, and emplaysters, that haue power of vertue to warme, to digest, to dissolue, to ripe and breake impostumes, and to draw out thornes and splinters.

It is good to be layed vpon the stoppings and hardness of the melt, and against the payne of the side.

The same layed to with vinegar and Pitrum, taketh away the spots & freckles of the face, and from other parts of the bodie.

If it put into the hollow and naughtie tooth, it taketh away the ache of the same.

It is good to be poured into the eares with the oyle of Roses, of Sardus, against the corrupt filth and matter of the same.

## CHAP. CXV.

### Of Ammoniacum.

**A**mmoniacum is the gumme of liquoz of a kind of *Ferula*, which is called *Agayllis*, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the countrey of Cyrene in Africa, nigh to the Dyacle of Ammon in Lybia, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some thinke. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that which is close of firme, pure, and without hardes, splinters, of stonie gristles: of grauell, and without any other baggage intermedled with the same, of a bitter taste, and drawing towards the sauour of Castoreum, and it is almost like the right Frankincense, in small peces and gobbets.

#### *The names.*

This gum is called in Græke after the name of the Temple of Ammon, *αμμονιακον*: in Latine, Ammoniacum: in shops, Armoniacum, and Gummi Armoniacum.

The best and purest of this gumme of liquoz, is called Thrausma, as Dioscorides saith, that is to say, Friatura in Latine.

That which is full of earth and grauell, is called Phyrana.

#### *The nature.*

Ammoniacum is hote in the second degree, and almost dry in the same degree.

#### *The vertues.*

Ammoniacum taken the weight of a dramme, looseth the belly, and draweth forth cold stymie siegme, drawing the same to it from parts a farre off: also it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and for such as are asthmaticke, and alwayes panting and breathing, and against the stoppings of the breast, the falling-sicknesse, the goutte, the payne of the hanch of huckle-bone, called the Sciatica, against the olde head-ache, and diseases of the brayne, the sinewes, and extreme parts.

It doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, it ripeth siegme, and causeth the same to be easily spit out, to be mingled with honie, and lict as a Lohoc, of taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene or milt, it delivereth the dead Child, and prouoketh vrine, but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in too great a quantitie, or too often, it will cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellings and hardnesse: it taketh the payne of the liuer and spleene, being scraped in vinegar, and spread or layed vpon the place.

If it be mingled with honie or pitch, and layed to, it dissolueth hard lumps or swellings, and taketh away Tophi, which be hard tumors ingendred of the gout in the ioynts and extreame parts: it consumeth also all cold tumors and Scirrhous matter being layed vpon: And it is very good to be put into all ointments and plasters that are made to chafe and warme, to swage payne, to soften and draw.

It is good to be layed to the Sciatica or gout of the hip, and vpon all payne and wearinesse of any part, with the oyle of Cypus and Bitrum.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Collyria, and all medicines that are made to cleare the sight, and medicines, that are made to take away the dimnesse, and web of the eyes.

## CHAP. CXVI.

### Of Euphorbium.

**E**uphorbium is the gum or teare of a certayne strange plant growing in Lybia on the mount Athlante, or Athlas, next to the countrey of Mauritania, now called Mozico, or of the Moories. And it was first found out in the time of Iuba King of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and round, almost like to the fruit of Cucumer, but the ends or corners be sharper, and set about with many prickles, which are sometimes found in the gumme it selfe: one of those leaues set in the ground, doth increase and multiplie diuers. The sappe or liqur that commeth forth of the sayd leaues, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwaies it congealeth and becommeth thicke, and that is the Euphorbium. The first Euphorbium is yellowish, cleere, brittle, very sharpe, and burning in the mouth and throat, fresh and new, not much elder than a yeare: for this gumme doth soone loose much of his heat and vertue by age, as Galen and Meue say.

#### *The place.*

The Euphorbium described of the Ancients, groweth vpon the mount Athlas, in the countrey of Lybia, bordering vpon Mauritania: it groweth also in Africa and Iudea, from whence it hath bene conueyed into certayne places of Spayne, France, and Italie, whereas it bringeth forth neyther Floures nor fruit. Pena hath sene it growing at Marselles and Mompellier in France, whereas he saw the Floures, and tasted of the fruit.

#### *The time.*

It putteth vp his leaues in the spring time, whereof the first, the second, and the third, is the stalk or stemme, and the rest grow forth as branches, and when the plant is seuen or eight yeares old, it bringeth forth yellow floures, like in proportion to Malua, and in Autumne the fruit is ripe, of colour redde and prickley, &c.

#### *The names.*

This gumme is called in Græke, *Euphorbia*: in Latine, Euphorbium: in shops, Euforbium: some call it, Carduus Indicus, and Ficus Indica, that is to say, the Thistle, or figge of India: some take it to be Opuntia Plinij. This Euphorbium should seme to be that whereof Solinus had made mention in the xxvj. Chap. of his Historie, whereas he saith: Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex sanitatis præsidium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum. It is also the Euphorbium described by Iohn Leo in his African Historie.

*The*

*The cause of the name.*

Iuba King of Lybia, was the first finder out of this herbe, and named it after the name of his Phyfition, the brother of Musa, who was also a Phyfition to the Emperour August.

*The nature.*

Euphorbium is very hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

*The vertues.*

Euphorbium prepared in manner as shall be under-written, purgeth and driueth forth by siege (as Mesue saith) tough, cold, and slimie humours, and driueth vnto it from the sinewes and parts a far off, and also purgeth choler. Pozeoner it is very good against the old headach, the pallsie, the crampe, the weaknesse that followeth after the French pocks, the paine of the sinewes and extreme parts, that are of continuance, and against the Jaunders. It is also good against the pestilence, and such like contagious sicknesses, as one Gentilis writeth.

They make a plaister with Euphorbium, and twelue times so much oyle, and a little waxe, very singular against all paines and aches of the ioynts, the Takings, Lamenesse, Palsies, Crampes, and Spinking of sinewes, and against all aches, paines, and disorders of the same, as Galen in his fourth booke de Medicamentis secundum genera, declareth more at large, shewing how and when the quantitie of Euphorbium is to be augmented or diminished, which should be too long to recite in this place.

Euphorbium mingled with oyle of Bay, Beares grease, or Mollues grease, or such like, cureth the scurfes and scales of the head, and pildnesse, causing the haire to renew and grow againe, not onely vpon the head and other bare places, but it will also cause the beard to grow that is slacke in coming, if it be annointed therewithall.

The same mingled with oyle, and straked or laid vpon the temples of such as are very sleepe, or troubled with the Lethargie and raging, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe. And if it be applied to the nuche, or nape of the necke, it restoreth the speech againe vnto them that haue lost it, by reason of the Apoplexie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked vpon the place, taketh away all foule and euill fauoured spots from the body, especially the white scurfes and scales of the skin.

*The danger.*

Euphorbium by reason of his extreme heat, is very hurtfull to the liner and stomacke, and all the inward parts, when it is receiued into the body: for it chafeth and inflameth the same out of measure.

*The correction and preparation thereof.*

1 The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many wayes: and first ye must annoint it with oyle of sweet Almonds, after put it into the middle of a Citron, wrap it, or close it vp in leavened paast, and so bake it, and when the paast is ready, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to vse in medicine.

2 Mainardus taketh Spassicke and gum Dragaganre, as much as the Euphorbium cometh to, and mingling them well together, putteth it into the middle of an unbaked loafe, so letting it bake untill the bread be well baked: then taketh he of the crum or pulpe of that loafe, and maketh small pills thereof, which be singular against the weaknesse or debilitie coming of the French pocks, and all anguish and paine of the outward parts.

3 Another minglith with Euphorbium the like quantitie of Spassicke, and maketh pills with the iuyce of Citrons or Drenches, the which are much praised against the pestilence.



## CHAP. CXVII.

## Of Sarcocolla.

**S**arcocolla is the gum of a certaine thornie plant growing in Persia. And the best is that which is yellowish, bitter in taste, and like to the fragments or small pieces of Frankincence: yet Plinie in the 13 chap. of the 11 booke of his history, preferreth the white before the other, and so doth he also in the 24 booke, the 14. chapter.

*The names.*

This gum is called in Greeke *σαρκωκόλλα*: in Latine and in shops Sarcocolla: in English, Sarcocoll: in French *Sarcocolle*: in Dutch, *Sarcocolla*.

*The cause of the name.*

The Greekes called this gum or teare Sarcocolla, because it soldereth and gleweth together wounds and cuts of the flesh, even as glew doth ioyne together timber.

*The temperament or nature.*

Sarcocolla is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the same degree, and it dryeth without any biting sharpnesse, as Galen saith.

Sarcocolla, as Mesue writeth, purgeth raw and grosse scume, and the tough slimie humors that are in the ioynts and extreme parts: it mundifieth the braine, the sinewes, the breast, and the lungs, and is very good against an old cough that hath continued long, and for such as are siegmaticke and rhumatike, to be taken the quantitie of a dram or somewhat more.

It is very consolidative or healing, wherefore it closeth up wounds and blcers, and it mundifieth and clenseth malignant and corrupt blcers, and filleth the same with new flesh, especially being reduced and brought into a powder, and strowed thereon, or applied or laid thereunto with honie.

This gum is very convenient to bloud-shoten eyes, the spots, darknesse, scars, and such like impediments or defaults of the same: especially if it be steeped in Asses milke, by the space of foure or five dayes (as Mesue writeth) but the milke must be every day renewed, and the stale or old milke cast away.

*The danger and correction of the same.*

They that vse it much waere bald: it is slow in operation, and it troubleth them that haue cholericke stomacks: wherefore heed must be taken, that it be not giuen to such.

One may augment and increase his vertue to lose the belly, by putting thereto some Ginger and Cardamome.

The end of the second part.

Twise corrected and augmented by the Author.



# THE THIRD PART OF THE HISTORY of PLANTS.

Intreating of the Medicinall roots, and herbs, that  
purge the bodie: also of noysome weeds, and dangerous  
plants, names, and natures, their vertuous ope-  
rations and dangers.

*Compiled by the learned D. Rembertus Dodonæus, now  
Phyfition to the EMPEROR.*

## CHAP. I. Of Aristolochia.

### *The kinds.*

**A**ristolochia, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts, that is to say, long  
Aristolochia, round Aristolochia, and the Aristolochia called Clematitis.  
Wherunto Plinie hath added a fourth kind, called Piskolochia, and  
the later writers haue ioyned to them a fift kind, called Sarraflus  
herbe, or Aristolochie.

### *The description.*

**T**he long Aristolochia, hath diuers square slender branches of a span long or  
more, growing vp from the roote, about which groweth here and there cer-  
taine broad leaues like Iris leaues. the floures be purple and most commonly  
pale, of a strong gréuous sauiour, they grow fast by leaues, and are in proportion  
long and hollow, yet longer by one side than by another: when they are past, there  
followeth a certaine fruit like vnto small peares, sauing they be ridged alongst the  
sides, or crested and clouen like Carleke heads, the which do also chop and cleaue  
asunder when the sée is ripe, and the sée that then appeareth is triangled, and  
of blackish colour. the roote is halfe a foot long or more, and as thick as ones thumb  
or finger, of a yelowish colour like Bore, of a sharpe bitter taste, & strong sauiour.

. 2 The

2 The round *Aristolochia* in his stalks and leaues is like to the first, but his leaues be somewhat rounder. the flowers differ onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowish colour; shorter by one side than another, and of a blackish purple colour vpon that side that turneth backe againe. The fruit of this *Aristolochia* is also sharpe, fashioned like to a *Top* or *Peare*, sauing it is rounder and fuller, and streaked or ribbed like the other: the seede is like to the seede of the long *Aristolochia*. the roots be round and swollen like to a *Puffe* or *Turnep*, in taste and saueur like to the long.

3 The third kind of *Aristolochia* his stalks and branches are small and tender, his leaues be like to the others, but the little stems or foot-stalks of the leaues are somewhat longer. the flowers also be long and hollow, of a yellow or deepe violet colour. the roots be small and slender, dispersed or growing here and there.

4 The fourth *Aristolochia* in his leaues and stalks, is like to the long & round *Aristolochias*, sauing it is smaller, and finer, or tenderer, his leaues be also broad like *Iule* leaues: the flowers be also long and hollow, and blackish about the tops or ends. the fruit is also round and like to the others: his roots be long and small as rushes or threds.

5 The fifth kind which is called *Sarrasins wurt*, or *Sarrasins Aristolochia*, hath longer and higher stalks than any of the kinds aforesaid: his leaues be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, so they be also like *Iule* leaues. the small flowers grow betwixt the leaues, in proportion also long and hollow, of a yellowish colour. the fruit also is fashioned like to a *pease*. the roots be long, and sometimes thicke, and couered with a thicke rinde or barke, in saueur and taste like the others.

*The place.*

1. 2 The long and round *Aristolochias*, grow plentifully in *Spain*, and in many places of *Italie*, and certaine places of *France*, it delighteth much in fertile ground and good pastures.

3 *Aristolochia Clematitis*, (as *Peter Bellon* writeth) groweth vpon the mountaine *Ida* in *Crete* or *Candie*. *Carolus Clusius* saith, it groweth about *Hispalis* a Citie in *Spain*, now called *Ciull*, and that he hath found it amongst the bushes and byers there.

4 The *Aristolochia* also groweth in certaine places of *France* and *Spain*.

5 The *Sarrasins Aristolochia* delighteth much in vineyards and high desert places and wildernesses, and is found in sundry places of *Germanie* and *Babant*.

*The time.*

The *Aristolochias* do floure in *May* and *July*, and timelier in hot countries.

*The names.*

They are called in *Greeke* *αριστολολυα*: in *Latine* *Aristolochia*: in *English*, *Aristolochia*, and of some *Birchwort*, and *Hartwort*: in shops also *Aristolochia*.

1 The first is called in *Greeke* *αριστολολυα μακρη*: in *Latine* *Aristolochia longa*, because of the fashion of the root: it is also called *ακανθισμος*, *μαλακισμος* & *πυλινος*, *Dactilis*, *Molocarpion*, and *Teuxinon*, and *Aristolochia mas*: in *English*, long *Aristolochia*.

2 The second is called in *Greeke* *αριστολολυα στρογγυλη*, *Aristolochia rotunda*, and *Aristolochia foemina*: of some *χαμμηλον*, and *Malum terrae*: in *English*, *Aristolochia rotunda*, and round *Aristolochia*.

3 The third is called *αριστολολυα κληματισ*, *Aristolochia Clematitis*, branched *Aristolochia*.

4 The fourth kinde called of *Plinie* in the eight chapter of his xxi. booke *πυλολυα* & *πυλολυον*, *Pistolochia* and *Polyrhizon*.

5 The fifth *Aristolochia* is now called of some *Herba Sarracenica*: in *French* *Sarrasine*: in *Dutch*, *Zarsyn* crupt: in shops *Aristolochia longa*, which is in *Dutch*, lange *Osterlucepe*: in *English*, long *Aristolochia*, in stead whereof it may be vsed. We may also name it in *English*, *Sarrasins herbs*, and *Sarrasins Aristolochia*.

*The*

*The nature.*

The rootes of Ariskolochia, are all hot and dry in the extremitie of the second degree.

*The vertues.*

1 The roots of Ariskolochia are excellent against all poyson, and against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts, if it be taken in wine or laid vpon the wounds, or bitings.

The long Ariskolochia moueth the mensruall termes, and prouoketh vyne: And if it be drunken with pepper and myrrhe, it expelleth the secondine and dead childe, and all other superfluities gathered together in the matris. It worketh the same effect, to be ministred in a Pessarie or mother suppositoie.

2 The round Ariskolochia is likewise good for the same purpose: and it is also very good for them that are short-winded, and troubled with the peare or hicquet: it is profitable against the paine of the side, the hardnesse of the milt or spleene, the cramps or conuulsion, or drawing together of the sinewes, the falling sicknesse, the gout, and the shakings or shiverings of Agues: and for all such as are hurt or bruised inwardly, if it be giuen them to drinke with water.

The same draweth forth splinters of broken bones, shafts and darts, thornes, and thuiers, if it be laid to the place with pitch or rosen, as Plinie writeth.

It mundifieth and scoureth all corrupt and filthy sores, fistula's, and virulent hollow blcers: and filleth them vp againe with new flesh (if it be mixt with Treas and honie) and especially it cureth the faults and blcers of the secret parts, if y<sup>e</sup> wash the same with the decoction of this Ariskolochia made in wine.

Ariskolochia rotunda, doth beautifie, cleanse, and fasten the teeth, if they be often frotted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

3 The third kind is much like to the other in vertue, sauing it is not so strong, as Dioscorides writeth: and Galen saith, that this kind is of the sweetest and pleasantest sauour, and therefore is much vsed in ointments; but it is weaker in operation than the aforesaid.

4 Diskolochia or small Ariskolochia, is also of the same vertues and operations, but not so strong as the others.

5 Sarraasins or branched Ariskolochia is also like the others; it is very hot and bitter, and not inferior to Ariskolochia longa, wherefoze in all compositions one may be vsed in stead of the other, without error.

*The choise.*

1 The round Ariskolochia is of fine and subtile parts, and of stronger operation than the rest, it mundifieth and clenseth mightily, and it soupleth and maketh thin grosse humors.

2 The long Ariskolochia is not of such subtile parts, neither doth it cleanse so mightily, but is better to incarnate, and ingender flesh in blcers.

3 Ariskolochia Clematidis hath the best sauor, wherefoze it is best to make ointments.

CHAP. II.

Of Holcwurt.

*The kinds.*

**H**olcwurt is of two sorts, the one hath a round roote, which is not hollow within, and the root of the other is hollow within: but other waies they are like one another, in their stalks, leaues, floures, and seede.

*The description.*

**H**olcwurt hath small tender stalks of a span long: his leaues be also small and ragged like Rue or Coziander, of a light graine or rather a grayish colour. At the top of the stalke it beareth floures after the proportion of Larks spur, but much



much smaller, and of carnation or a light red purple colour, and oftentimes white, and growing mēty thicke together. After the floures there commeth certaine husks or cods, in which is the sēde, which is round and blacke. the rote of one of these kinds is all round, and firme, yellow within, and couered ouer with a blackish pill or skin. the rote of the other is most commonly long, and growne like a pearre, hollow both bnderneath and within.

*The place.*

These roots grow by old quicke set hedges and bushes in the borders of fields, and in the pendant and hanging of hills and mountaines. the smaller rote which is not hollow is found in certaine places of Brabant by Louaine. The greater which is also hollow, groweth in Germanie: and whereas the one groweth, the other groweth not at all, so that ye shall neuer finde the full rote growing with the hollow rote, nor the hollow rote growing by the full rote.

*The time.*

This herbe springeth betimes, and bringeth forth his stalks and leaues in February, and floureth in March and deliuereth his sēd in Aprill. and afterwards the herbe vadeth so, that nothing of him remaineth sauing the rote vnder ground.

*The names.*

The rote which is hollow within is called in Germanie, Holwurtz, that is to say in English, Hollow rote, or Holewurt: in French *Racine creuse*: in Brabant, Holcwortelc, that is to say in Latine *Radix caua*.

The other which is full, close, and firme, is called in Brabant, Bonkens Holwortel.

This rote, especially that which is hollow, hath bene of long time vsed in the shops of this country for round *Aristolochia*, and it is so taken yet of some ignorant Apothecaries. Some of the learned do thinke this herbe to be *Pittolochia* described of Plinie; others would haue it to be a kind of *Fumetoria*, called *Capnos Phragmites*; and some thinke it to be *Senecio*, *Thesium Theophrasti*: some also thinke it to be *Helipar*, *Eriphiam* Plinij: and it seemeth to be somewhat like *Eriphya* (that is written with y) because it is found in the spring time onely: and therefore it may be well called *scapula*, that is in Latine, *Planta veris*.

*The nature.*

Holewurt is hot and dry in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

Holewurt cureth the squinancie, and old tumors or swelling of the throte, or kernels and almonds of the same; if one gargle or wash his mouth with the decoction of the same rote boyled in water onely or vineger, for it hath power to cut and consume grosse humors.

It is also good against the tumors and inflammations of the buula, to be kept in the mouth and chewed vpon, or the powder of the same laid thereto.

The same mingled with *Vnguenrum populion nigrum*, or with some other of the same nature, is good to waste and consume the *Hæmorrhoides* or piles, and to swage the paines of the same.

### CHAP. III.

#### Of Swallowurt, or Vincetoxicum.

*The description.*

**A**sclepias is somewhat like the third kind of *Aristolochia*, in stalks and leaues; his stalkes be smooth, round, and small about two fote long, with blackish leaues, not much unlike Iule leaues, sauing they be longer and sharper pointed. the floures grow vpon small stems betwixt the leaues of a pale or bleake white colour, and sometime yellowish, and also blacke, of a certaine strong swartish sauour: after them commeth long sharpe pointed husks or cods, the which do open

of themselves when they are ripe, and within them is contained sēde, lapped as it were in a certaine white woll, the which sēde is reddish and broad, not much unlike the sēde of Gentian. The roots be long and round, as it were small round thredde strings or laces, interlaced one with another, almost like the roots of blacke Belleb02, or Dre hele, and of a ranke sauer.

*The place.*

Asclepias groweth in rough, high, gravelly, and stonie mountaines.

*The time.*

It floureth in Iune, and his sēde is ripe in August.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ἀσκληπιὰ*, and in Latine Asclepias, of some it is called in Græke *κλονος*, Hederuncula, and *κισσουλαιος*, that is, Hederæ folium, and now it is called Hirundinaria, and Vincetoxicum: in Germanie, Schwalben wurzel: in Brabant, Swaluwe wortel: we may call it in English Asclepias, Vincetoxicum, and Swallowwort.

*The cause of the first name.*

This herbe toke his name of the ancient Father Esculapius, which was called in Græke *ἀσκληπιός*, whom both the Grækes and Gentils say, that he was the first that found out Physicke, wherefore they honored him as a God.

*The nature.*

The roots of Asclepias are hot and dry, and resist popson,

*The vertues.*

The roots of this herbe boyled in water and drunke, slaketh the griping paines of the belly, and is very good for such as are bitten of venemous beasts, and mad dogs, not only to be given to drinke inwardly with wine, but also if the leaves be applied outwardly.

The leaves of Asclepias pound and laid to, are good against the malignant blisters, and corrupt sores both of the beasts, and matrix, or mother.

## CHAP. IV.

### Of Periploca.

*The kinds.*

There are two sorts of Periploca: whereof one hath no surname, the other is called Periploca repens.

*The description.*

The first Periploca is many waies like unto Swallowwort or Asclepias, but his leaves be somewhat larger and greater, his little stalks or branches are longer, his husks or cods also are longer and thicker, and his roots are like thredde strings creeping on the ground.

The other hath longer and larger leaves, his stalks and branches are thicker and harder, and they perish not in winter as the first do: and his husks or cods are also greater.

Both these herbs (being scarified or hurt) do give forth a milkie iuyce, or liqur, and specially the last: for the iuyce of the first is oftentimes yellowish.

*The place.*

These plants grow in Syria and such like hot regions, they do not lightly beare their husks in Brabant.

*The names.*

They are both called Periploca, and the second is called Periploca repens: both are thought to be *ἀποκύνος*, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the which is also called *κισσουλαιος*, and Brassica canina, yet there is another Brassica canina, a kinde of wilde Mercurie.

Spocynon is a deadly and hurtfull plant not onely to man, but also to cattell: his leaues mixt with meale, and tempered w<sup>th</sup> made into bread, it destroyeth dogs, wolues, and fowles, and other such beastes that eat thereof.

## CHAP. V.

## Of Asarabacca.

*The description.*

**A**sarabacca hath swart, greene, round, shining leaues, like Guie, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those leaues (next the ground) grow the flowers vpon short stems, which be of a faire browne purple color, and of a good savor: somewhat like Nardus, and fashioned like the flower of a Granat tree, called Balauſtia or Cythius, which is the buds of Balauſtia, and somewhat like the cups or husks of Penbaue. the roote be small, long, and crookedly laid ouerthwart here and there, with diuers small haire strings, of a pleasant sharp savor, and taste, biting the tongue.

*The place.*

It delighteth in shadowie places, and rough dry grounds, especially in the pen- dent or hanging of hills and mountaines, in thicke darke woods, and commonly vnder the Wafels (as Cordus saith.)

It is alwaies greene, and springeth anew, and flourisheth in the spring time, and it flourisheth againe at the end of summer.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Asarabacca*: in Latine and in Shops *Asarum*, of some *Nardus rustica*, and *Perperis*. Macer calleth it *Vulgago*: it is called in English, *Asarabacca*, and *Falsot*, it may also be called *Wassellwort*: in French *Cabaret*: in Germanie, *Wassellwurtz*: in Wabant, *Wassellwurtel*, and of some *Wassellwurt*.

*The nature.*

Asarabacca is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the roote which is most used in Physicke.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Asarabacca boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the strangurie, the rough, the shortnes of breath, and difficultie of breathing, conuulsions and cramps, and the shrinking together of members.

The same taken in like manner, is profitable against venom, and against the bitings and stingings of serpents, and all venomous beastes.

The same boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the dropsie, and the Serenitie.

The same drunken with honied water, bringeth downe the mensuall fluxe, expelleth the secondine and other superfluities of the mother.

The leaues of Asarabacca stamped with wine, and strained, and the iuyce thereof drunken, causeth to vomit, and purgeth by vomiting, tough fluxe, and choler.

The same leaues stamped are good to be applied or laid to the ache and dolours of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breasts that are too full of milke, when they list to drie by the same; and it is good to be laid to the disease called the wilde fire, especially at the beginning.

## CHAP. VI.

## Of Dragons.

*The kinds.*

**T**here are three sorts of Dragons, as Plinie writeth, that is to say, the great and the small, and a certaine thirde kind growing in waterie places.

*The*

*The description.*

**T**he first kind called the great Dragon or Serpentarie, beareth an upright stalke of a cubite long or more, thicke, round, smooth, and speckled with diuers colozs and spots like to an adder or snakes skin. the leaues be great and large, compact or made of six, seven, or moe leaues; wherof each single leafe is long and like to a Dorell or Docke leafe, sauing they be very smooth and plaine. at the top of the stalke groweth a long hose or huske, like to the hose or cod of Aron, or like Robin, is of a greenish coloz without, and of a darke red or purple coloz within, and so is the clapper or pestill that groweth by within the said huske, the which is long and thicke, and sharpe pointed, peaked like to a hozne: whose fruit by increafe wareth so, as it stretcheth, and at length breaketh out of a certaine skin or belme, the said fruit appeareth like to a bunch or cruster of grapes, first graine, and afterward red as fire, the berries or grapes wherof are full of iuyce or liquoz, in which is a certaine small hard seede. the root of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growne like to Bulbus Onion, couered with a thin pill, and of the quantitie of a pretty apple, and bearded with diuers litle white haire or strings, and oftentimes there is ioyning to it, other small roots, whereby it is multiplied.

2 The smaller Dragon in his leaues, his huske or cod, his pestill or clapper, his berry and grape is like vnto Aron or Cockowpint: sauing that his leaues are not marked with blacke, but with white spots. Neither doe they perish so soone as Aron, but they grow together with their berries, euen vntill winter. Their berries also are not fully so red, but are of a certaine yellowish red. The roote is not much vnlike Aron white, and round like an Onion, and hath certaine hairie threds hanging by it, with certaine small roots, or buds of new plants.

3 The root of water Dragon is not round after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long creeping roote full of ioynts, and of a reasonable thickness, out of whose ioynts springeth by the stalks of the leaues which are smooth without, and spongie within; but downe wards towards the ground the said roots sendeth out of their said ioynts, certaine small hairie roots. The fruit groweth aboue vpon a short stem, and cometh forth with one of the leaues, compassed about with small white thums or threds, at the first, (which is the blowing) and afterward it groweth forth into a cluster, which is graine at the first, and wareth red when it is ripe, smaller than the grape or cluster of Arons berries, but as sharpe or biting. The leaues be large, graine, fine, smooth, and fashioned like Iule leaues, yet smaller than the leaues of Cockowpint, or Aron. But that leafe in which the cluster of berries groweth, is smallest of all, and on the vpper part or side next the fruit, it is white.

4 Besides the aforesaid Dragons, there is another kind placed of Matthiolus with great large leaues, growing solden and lapped one within another, with an upright stalke, and beareth at the top a certaine blossoms or floure like to a spikie eare. the root also is round like the others, as ye may perceine by the figure. Surely this kind of Dragon (if any such be to be found) is rather a kind of Bissot: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be false or fained.

*The place.*

1 The first Dragonwort groweth well in shadowie places, and in this countrey, they plant it in gardens.

2 The second also delighteth in shadowie places vnder hedges, and is found plentifully growing in the Ilands called Maiorque, and Minorque.

3 This third kind groweth in moyst waterish places, in the banks of ditches, and stoting waters, and also alongst the running streames and riuers.

*The time.*

They floure in Iuly, and in August the fruit is ripe.

*The names.*

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *δρακονία μαζαλι*: in Latine *Dracunculus maior*: of some *Serpentaria*, and *Colabrina*: in shops *Serpentaria maior*: of Scapio



Serapio Luf: in English, Dragons, and Dragons woodt: in French *Serpent aire*, or *Serpentine*: in Germanie, *Schlangenkraut*, *Drachenwurtz*: in Babant, *Spér-wortzele*, and *Drakenwortzele*.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *Dracunculus minor*: and of some late writers, *Arum maculatum*: in English, small Dragon-wurte, and speckled Aron.

3 The third is now called *Dracunculus palustris*, siue *aquarilis*: in English, water Dragon, or marsh Dragon: in French *Serpent aire d'eau*, or *aquatique*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Schlangenkraut*, *wasser Drachenwurtz*: in base Almaigne, *water Draken wortzele*.

4 The fourth set downe of Matthiolus for the Dragonwurte, in my iudgement is none of the Dragonwurts, but that is the right great Dragonwurte, the which we haue described and set in the first place: and it is thought there is no such herbe to be found, as Matthiolus figure doth represent.

*The nature.*

These herbes, but especially the roots and fruit, are hot and drye in the third degre.

*The vertues.*

The roots of these herbes either boyled or rosted, and mingled with honie, and afterward licked, is good for them that cannot fetch their breath, and for those that are vexed with dangerous coughes and catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and falling downe of humors from the braine to the breast, and against convulsions or cramps: for they diuide, ripe, and consume all grosse and tough humors, and they off-scoure and cleanse all inward parts.

They haue the like power when they are drie or foure times boyled, untill they haue lost their acrimonie or sharpnesse, to be afterward eaten in meats, as Galen saith.

The same dried and mingled with honie, scoureth malignant and fretting vlcers, that are hard to cure, especially if it be mingled with the roote of Bionie, and it taketh away all white spots, and scuruienesse, from any part of the bodie that is rubbed therewithall.

The iuyce of the roote of the same, putteth away all webs and spots from the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collires and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oyle, taketh away the paine and græse of the same.

The fruit of Dragons cureth violent and malignant vlcers, and consumeth and eateth away the superfluous flesh (called *Polyppus*) that groweth in the nose, and it is good to be laid vnto cankers, and such like fretting and consuming vlcers.

The fresh and græne leaues, are good to be laid vnto fresh and græne wounds, but they are not profitable when they be dried.

It is thought of some, that if chafe be laid amongst Dragon leaues, it will preserve the same from perishing and rotting.

Dioscorides writeth, that it is thought of some, that those which carrie about them the leaues or roots of great Dragonwurts, cannot be hurt nor stung of Wipers and Serpents.

CHAP. VII.

Of Aron, Calfes-foote, or Cockowpint.

*The description.*

Cockowpint hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaues, much larger than Ivy leaues, and spotted with blackish marks of blacke and blew: amongst them riseth a stalke of a span long, spotted here and there with certaine

certaine purple speckles, and it carrieth a certayne long rodde, huske, or hofe: open by one side like the proportion of a Hares-eare: in the middle of the said husk, there groweth by a certayne thing like to a Pestill or clapper, of a darke Purrie, or wan purple colour: the which after the opening of the belme or husk doth appeare, when this is gone, the bunch or cluster of berries also or grapes, doth at length appeare, which are greene at the first, and afterward of a cleare or shining yelowish red colour, like Cozall, and full of iuyce: in ech of the said berries, is a small hard seede or twaine. the roote is swelling round like to a great Olive, or small Bulbus Onion, white and full of pith or substance, and it is not without certaine hairie strings by it, with much increase of small yong roots or heads.

*The place.*

Aron groweth vnder hedges and cold shadowie places.

*The time.*

The leanes of Aron do spring forth in March and Aprill, and they perish and bawne in June and July, so as nothing remaineth sauing onely the stalke and naked fruit in July, in August, and after the fruit wareth ripe.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *ἄρον*: in Latine Arum: in Shops Iaron, and Barba Aron: of some Pes viruli: of the Assyrians Lupha: of the Cyprians Colocasia: (as amongst the bastards and counterfet names) whereas it is also called *ἀλμυρ*, and *ὑπερίκον*. Plinie affirmeth in the 16 chapter of his 24 booke, that there is much controuersie about Aron, and Dragonworts, and some affirme it to be the same, and so call it *Serpentarium minus*: in English also it is commonly called Aron, Priest's pintell, Cuckow pintell; also Rampe, and Wake Robin: in French *Pied de veau*, and *Vit de Presire*: in Italian *Gigaro*: in Spanish *Taro*: in Germanie, *Pfaffen pint*, and *Teutschen iugbær*: in Brabant, *Papercullenkens*, and *Calfs voet*.

*The nature.*

Aron is of complexion hot and dry, and as Galen saith, it is hotter in one region than in another, so that which groweth in Italie, is onely hot in the first degree, or almost in the second degree; but that which groweth in this country, is hot in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The roots, leanes, and fruit of Aron, are in power and facultie much like vnto *Serpentaria*, or that kind of Dragonwurt that groweth in this country, the which is very hot, as we haue said.

## CHAP. VIII.

### Of Arisarom.

*The kinds.*

There is now found two kinds of Arisarom, whereof one hath broad leanes, and the other narrow.

*The description.*

The first and right Arisarom hath leanes fashioned like Aron, sauing they be much smaller, sharpe pointed, and somewhat fashioned like Iuie leanes: his stalke is small and slender, his huskie couering is but litle, and his pestill or clapper small, of a blackish purple colour, his grape or berrie when it is ripe, is red. the kernels are small. the roote is also white, and fashioned like Aron, sauing it is smaller.

The second Arisarom hath stee, or str. or moe, long, narrow, smoth, and shining leanes, his huskie bag or hofe is long and narrow, the long taile or slender pestill that groweth out of the said huskie, is somewhat bigger than a rush, of a blackish purple, and so is part of the lining or inside of the huskie: to the which at the last there groweth a low euen by the ground, and sometimes deeper, a certaine

small number of kernels or berries growing together in a little bunch or cluster like grapes, which are gréene at the first as the others be, and afterward red: the roote is also round and white like the other.

*The place.*

Both of these plants are strangers in Germanie, and this country. But the first groweth in Italis, specially in certaine places of Tuscane: the other groweth about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Aloisius Anguillara witnesseth.

*The time.*

Both of these plants do beare their floures and séds at such times and seasons as Aron and Dragons do.

*The names.*

The first of these plants is called of Dioscorides *αἰσώνη*: in Latine Arisarum: we may also call it in English, Arisaron: Plinie in his 24 booke and 16 chapter, calleth it *αἰς*, saying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like unto Aron, but it is smaller both in leaues and root, and yet the root is as big as an Olive. But the other Arisarum was unknowne of the old writers, yet, that it is also a kind of Arisaron, it is manifest as well in the floures, fruit, and roots, as also in the qualities.

*The nature.*

Arisaron is of a hotter and dryer complexion than Aron, as Galen writeth.

*The vertues.*

Arisaron also in vertue and operation is like to Dragons wurt, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollow bickers and painefull sores, as Dioscorides writeth: they also make of it Collyria, and plaisters good against Fistulas. It rotteth and corrupteth the priuy members of all liuing things being put therein, as Dioscorides writeth.

## CHAP. IX.

### Of Centorie.

*The kinds.*

**C**entorie (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the great and the small, the which in proportion and quantitie, are much differing the one from the other.

*The description.*

**1** The great Centorie hath round stems of two or three cubits long: it hath long leaues divided into sundry parts, like unto the Walnut tree leaues, saying that these leaues are snipt and dented about the edges like a Sawe. the floures be of small hairie threds or thums, of a light blew purple colour, and they grow out of the scaly knops at the tops of the branches, the which knops or heads are round and somewhat swollen in the nether part like to a peare, or small hartichock, in which knops (together with a certaine kind of Wolone or Cotton) are found the long, round, smooth, and shining séd, like the séde of Cartamus or bastard Mackeron, and our Ladies Thistle. the root is long, grosse, thicke, and bzikle; of a blackish colour without, and reddish within, full of iuyce of sanguine colour, with swétnesse and a certaine biting ascription.

Of this great Centorie there is another kinde, whose leafe is not divided or iagd into parts or piéces, but after the manner of a Docke leafe, it is long and broad, single, and not cut into parts: yet it is nickt and snipt round about the edges, Sawe-fashion. the stalk is shorter than the other. the floures, séde, and roote, is like the other.

**2** The small Centorie is a little herbe, it springeth vp with a small square cornered stalk, of halfe a foot or nine inches long, with small leaues in fashion like Marierom, or rather like the leaues of S. Johns wurt. the pleasant floures grow at the top of the little branches, of a faire carnation, or light red purple colour like the

the Rose camphine, but smaller: which by day time and after the Sunne rising doe open, and doe close by againe in the evening. There commeth after the flowers little long huskes, or sharpe pointed cobs, somewhat like wheat-cornes, in which is contained a very small seed: the root is small, hard, and of woody substance, and serveth not to any purpose in medicine.

*The place.*

1 The great Centozie delighteth in a good and fruitfull ground, and grassie hills and playnes. Dioscorides saith, it groweth in Lycia, Peloponneso, Arsadia, Helide, Pessentie, and in diuers places of Pholoen, and Smyrna, that stand high and well against the Sunne. It is also found vpon the mount Carganus or Ideia, in the countrey of Apuleia, and in the field Baldus vpon the mountaines nere Terona: but that which groweth in the mount Baldus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Matthiolius writeth.

The single or whole-leaved great Centaury groweth in Spayne, and the rootes being brought to Antwerpe, and higher, doe sometime grow being planted in our Gardens.

2 The small Centozie groweth in vntilled fields and pastures, but especially in dnye grounds, and it is comunon in the most places of England; and also in Italie, and Germany.

*The time.*

1 The great Centozles doe flourish in Sommer, and their rootes must be gathered in Autumne.

2 The small Centozir is gathered in July and August, with his Flourres and Gede.

*The names.*

1 The great Centozie is called in Græke *καρπούσιον τὸ μέγα*: in Latine, Centaurium magnum: Theophrastus also calleth it, Centaurida: in thops it is wrong named of some Rha Ponticum: for Rha Ponticum is that kind of Rha which groweth in the countrey of Pontus, and it is a plant much differing from the great centozie. There be also other names ascribed vnto the great Centozie, which are sayned and counterfeited, as Apuleius writeth, whereof some seeme to appertayne to the lesser Centozie, as *νερπιδ, μαρμαίον ἢ μαρμαίον, γκισιον, λιμνισιον, λιμνιστι, πικροδυσία ἢ πικροδυσιον, χειρονία, αἶμα ἡγεαλλιον*, that is in Latine, *Herculis sanguis, Vnefera, Fel terræ, Polyhydion ἡμαρῶτον*.

2 The small Centozie is called in Græke *καρταύειον τὸ μικρὸν*: and of Theophrastus *καρταύεις*: in Latine, *Centaurium parvum*, and *Centaurium minus*: of some, *Febri-fuga*, *Fel tetræ*, and *Multiradix*: of the Apothecaries, *Centauria minor*: in Italie, and Petruria, *Biondella*: in Spanish, *Cintoria*: in Germanie, *Tausenguldenkraut*: in Zabant, *Santozie*, and *cleyn Santozie*: in French, *Petite Centaure*.

*The cause of the name.*

Centozie was called in Græke, Centaurion, and Chironion, after the name of Chiron the Centaure, who first of all found out these two hearbes, and taught them to Æsculapius, as Apuleius writeth. And as some other write, they were so named, because Chiron was cured with these hearbes of a certaine wound which he tooke (being receyued as a guest or stranger in Hercules house or lodging) by letting fall on his foote, one of Hercules shafts or arrowes, as he was handling and biewing of the said Hercules weapons and armour.

*The nature.*

1 The great Centozie is hote and drye in the third degree, and also astringent.

2. The lesser or small Centozie is of complexion hot and drye in the second degree.

*The virtues.*

The roote of great Centozie in quantitie of two drammes, taken with water of



if there be a feuer, and in Wine if there be no Feuer: is good for them that are bursten, and for them that spit blood, and against the crampe and shrinking of any member, the shortnesse of Winde, and difficultie of breathing, the old cough, and griping paynes or gnawings of the belly.

The same drunken in Wine, bringeth downe the moneths of womens naturall terme, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being conueyed in at the naturall place, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The graine roote of great Centozie stamped, or the dyke roote soaked in water and brused, doth ioyne together and heale all graine and fresh wounds, being layed and applyed thereunto.

The iuyce of the root, the which they gather and keepe in some countries, hath the like vertue as the root it selfe.

The root of the small or lesse Centozie, is to no purpose for medicine, but the leaues, floures, and iuyce of the same, are verie necessary.

The small Centozie boyled in water or wine, purgeth downewards cholerique, flegmaticque, and grosse humors, and therefore it is good for such as are grued with the Sciatica, if they be purged with the same, untill the blood come.

It is very good against the stoppings of the liuer, against the iauanders, & against the hardnesse of the milt or spleene.

The decoction of Centozie the lesse drunken, killeth worms, and drineth them forth by siege. It is also good against conuulsions and crampes, and all the diseases of the sinewes.

The iuyce thereof taken and applyed vnder in a pessary, prouoketh the floures, and expulseth the dead-child.

The same with honie, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the clondes and spots of the same, being dropped or distilled into the same, and it is very good to be mingled with all Collyres, and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The small Centozie graine pound, and layed to, both cure and heale fresh and new wounds, and closeth by, and sobereth old malignant blcers, that are hard to cure.

The same dyed and reduced into powder, is profitable to be mingled amongst ointments, playsters, powders, and such like medicines as are ordayned to fill vppes with flesh, fistulas, and hollow blcers, and to mollifie and couple all hardnesse.

## CHAP. X.

Of Reubarbe, or Rhabarba.

*The kindes.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Rha, or as it is now called Reubarbe, not so much differing in proportion, but their diuersitie is altogether in the places where, as they are found growing. For one kind of it groweth in Pontus, and is called Rha Ponticum. The second groweth in Barbaria, and is therefore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Reubarbe. The third cometh from beyond the Indians, out of the regions of China, and it is that which the Arabians call Raued Seni.

*The Description.*

**R**ha (as it is thought) hath great broad leaues, like to the leaues of Euphas Barbatus, or white Pollin, or like to the leaues of Clote-bur, snipt and dented round about the edges like to a saw, graine and smooth aboue, and white and frized vnderneath. Amongst them springeth vppes a round streight stalke of a cubite long, and at the toppe thereof groweth a sayze scalie knop or head, the which when it bloweth and openeth, sheweth forth a sayze purple floure, and afterwards it beareth seed, not much vnlke the seed of the great centozie, sauing it is somewhat longer,

longer: the root is long, thicke, and spongie or open, and being chewed, it yeldeth a yelowish colour like *Deco*, or *Saffron*.

*The place.*

*Rha* groweth in the regions about *Bosphorus*, and *Pontus*, by the river *Rha*, and in *Barbaria*, and in the countrey of *Chyna*. We haue found here in the gardens of certayne diligent *Herbozists* that strange plant which is thought of some to be *Rha* or *Rhabarbarum*.

*The time.*

It flourereth in *June*.

*The names.*

This *Pearbe*, and specially the roote, is called in *Greeke* *ῥα* in the *Arabian* speech, *Rheu*, and *Raued*, or *Rauer*: of *Pinie*, in *Latine*, *Rhacoma*, and *Rhecoma*.

1 That which groweth about *Bosphorus*, is called in *Greeke* *ῥα ἰνδία*: in *Latine* *Rha Ponticum*, or *Rheon Ponticum*: of *Mesue*, *Raued Turcicum*, that is to say, *Rha* of *Turkie*.

2 The second which groweth in *Barbarie*, is called *Rha Barbarum*: of *Mesue*, and the *Apothecaries*, *Rheu Barbarum*.

3 The third kind (called *Chinarum*) is called also *Rha*, or *Rheum Seniticum*, and *Rheum Indicum*, and of the *Arabians*, *Raued Seni*.

*The nature.*

*Rha* is hote in the first degree, and drye in the second, and of an astringent, or binding nature.

*The vertues.*

The root of *Rhaponticum* (as saith *Dioscorides*) is good against the blakings, or swamblings, and the debilitie or weakenesse of the stomach, and all the paynes of the same. Moreover, it is singular against conuulsions and crampes, or against the diseases of the liuer and spleene, against the gnawing or griping torment of the belly, the kidneys and bladder. Also against the aking paynes of breasts and mother, and so: such as are troubled with the *Sclatica*, the spitting of blood, sobbing, yeeching: it is good also against the bloudie-fire, and the laskes, and against the fits of *Fenues*, and the bitings and stings of all sorts of venomous beasts.

For the same purpose, it is giuen in the quantitie of a dramme with *Hypomell* or honied water in a *Fener*, and with *Syrup Acetofus* against the diseases of the spleene or melt: with honied wine it is good against the diseases of the breast, and it is taken drye without any moisture, against the weakenesse or loosenesse of the stomach.

The roote of *Rha Pontike* stamped and mingled with *Winegar*, cureth the bile white scurffe or manginess, and cleanseth the bodie from pale or wan spots (or the *Porphetu*) being straked or annoynted with the same.

*Rheubarbe* and *Raued Seni* (as *Mesue* writeth) taken in quantitie of a dramme, purgeth downewards cholericke humors: wherefore they are good against all hote *Fenues*, inflammations, and stoppings of the liuer, and the *Femders*, especially to be giuen or ministred with *Whay* or any other refreshing or cooling drinke, or potion.

*Rheubarbe* of himselfe, or of his owne proper nature, is also good against all manner of issue of blood, eyther aboue or below, and is good so: them that are hurt or bursten inwardly, and against grievous falls and beatings, and against crampes, and the drawing together of any part or shrinking of sinewes.

Also it cureth the bloudy-fire, and all manner laskes, being first a little tosted, or dyed against the fire, and drunken with some astringent liquors, as the iuyce of *Plantaine*, or grosse and thicke *Red-wine*.

*The choyce.*

The best *Rha* (as *Mesue* writeth) is that which is brought from beyond *India*, and

and groweth in the countrey of China, called Kaned Seni: the next to that is the Reubarbe of Barbarie, and that which is of the least vertue is the Kha Pontike.

## CHAP. XI.

## Of Sow-bread.

*The Kindes.*

There be two sorts of Cyclamen, as Dioscorides writeth: the one is a low plant with a round root, and is called Cyclamen Orbiculatum: the other groweth high, and wappeth it selfe about shrubs and plants, and it hath no notable roote, and it is called cyclaminus altera.

*The description.*

**C**yclaminon (which we may call round Sow-bread) hath broad leaves spread upon the ground with peaked corners like to Jay leaues, and lightly dented round about the edges, and of a swart or darke greene colour about, yet powdered or garnished with white specks or spots, and the middle part of the said leafe is somewhat white, but that side of the leafe which is next the ground, is of purple colour, but sometimes deeper, and sometimes lighter: the floures hang upon tender stalkes, nodding or beeking downewards, and their leaues turning upwards or backwards, in colour like to the purple Violet, but not so sayze, and of but a little or no saour. There follow small knops with seed, growing upon small stalkes that are winded or turned two or three times about: the root is turned round like to a turnep, or bulbous-root, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with diuers hairy strings by it, and it is blacke without, and white within, and in withering it gathereth wrinkles.

The second Cyclaminon, or Sow-bread, his leaues be also broad, and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner round, and nothing speckled upon, or at the least wayes very hard to be perceyued: they be also of a sad or blackish graine colour, but underneath of a red purple colour: the floures are like to the first, but of a better saour: the roote is somewhat smaller.

The third kind also hath leaues without corners, but they be somewhat dented or snipt round about the edges: these leaues also are speckled, and blackish in the middle: the floure is of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasant saour. But the root is smaller than any of the rest.

*The place.*

Sow-bread groweth in moist and shadie places, underneath trees, hedges, and bushes, and in certayne Woods, but not euery where. It groweth about Artoys and Wermandoy in France, and in the forest of Arden, and in Brabant. It is also common in Germanie, and other countries. But the third kind is the faintest, and yet not strange in Italie.

*The time.*

The kinds of Sow-bread doe floure in Autumne about September, but afterwards springeth up the leaues, which are graine all the Winter: the seed wayeth ripe about Sommer next following.

*The names.*

The first is called in Græke κυκλάμιον: in Latine, Cyclaminus, Rapum terræ, Tuber terræ, and Umbilicus terræ: of Apuleius Orbicularis, Palatia, Malum terræ, Rapum porcinum, and Panis porcinus: in Shops, Cyclamen, and Archanita: in English, Sow-bread: in French, Pain de porceau: in Italian, Pan porcino: in Spanish some call it Mazam de Porco: in Germanie, Schweinbröt, Erdapffel, Erdwurtz, and Heutbröt: in Brabant, Wierckens broot, at Sueneghen broote.

Plinie calleth the colour of this floure in Latine, Collossinum, or Colossinus color.

The second kind is called in Græke *κυκλάμιον* in Latine, *Cyclaminus altera*: of some *κικλόν* *κικλόν* *κικλόν*, and we take that to be *Vicalba*, the which shall be described hereafter in the xlvij. Chap. of this Booke.

The nature.

Sow-bread is hote and drye in the third degree.

The vertues.

The roote of Sow-bread dyed, and made into powder, and taken in the quantity of a dramme, or a dramme and a halfe with Hydromell, called also honied water, purgeth dolours wards grosse and tough slagme, and other sharpe humors.

The same taken in wine, is profitable against all payson, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beastes, to be applyed and layed to outwardly vpon the wounded or hurt place.

The same drunke with wine or Hydromell, cureth the jaunders and stopping of the liver, and taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if after the taking of the same in manner aforesaid, one be so well covered that he may sweat.

The same profiteth the monethly termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, either drunke or conveyed into the bodie by a pessarie or mother suppositorie.

The iuyce thereof straked vpon the navell or belly, looseth the belly very gently. And it hath the same vertue being applyed with Wool to the Fundament as a suppositorie.

The same iuyce with Vinegar, setteth the fundament that is loose and fallen from out of his naturall place, if it be annointed therewithall.

The same mingled with hony, and dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away all spots, as the webbe, the pearle, and haw, and all impediments of the sight.

The same snift by into the nose, cleanseth the braynes, and purgeth at the nose grosse and cold Regimes.

The roote of Sow-bread maketh the skynne sayze and cleane, and cureth all mangie scurviuities, and falling of the hayze, and taketh away the inarkes and spots that remaine after the small pockes and meafels, and all other blemishes of the face.

The same layed to the melt, or rather the iuyce thereof mingled with oymments and oyles for the purpose, wasteth and consumeth the hardness and stopping of the spleene or melt.

It also healeth wounds, being mingled with oyle and vinegar, and layed vpon them, as Dioscorides saith.

The broth or decoction of the same root, is good to bathe and sue such parts of the bodie as be out of ioynt, the gout in the fet, and kibed heles, and the scurvie sores of the head.

The oyle wherein this root hath bene boyled, closeth by old blcers, and with the same also and a little ware, they make an oymment very good for kibed heles and fet that are hurt with cold.

The roote hanged vpon women in tranel with child, causeth them to be deliuered incontinent.

The danger.

In what sort soeuer this roote be taken, it is very dangerous to women with child: wherefore let them take heed, not onely how they receyue it inwardly, but also let them be aduised in any wise not to applye it outwardly, nor to carrie it about them, nor yet to plant it in their gardens; for it will hinder them if they doe but onely goe ouer it.



## CHAP. XII.

Of Felworte, or Gentian.

*The Description.*

1 The first leaues of Gentian are great and large, layed and spread abroad vpon the ground with sinewes or ribbes like Plantaine, but greater and more like to the leaues of white Bellebor, amongst which springeth by a round, smooth, hollow stalke, as thicke as ones finger, full of ioynts, and sometimes as long as a man, with smaller leaues growing by couples at euery ioynt, and sometimes somewhat snipt round about the edges, with yelow flowers growing round about the stalke at the said ioynts like to crownes or garlands, whereof each flower being spread abroad, shineth with six narrow leaues like a starre, and they grow out of little long huskes, in which afterward is found the seed, which is light, flat, and thine, like the seed of Carnesey Violets, or stock gilliflowers, of a darke euill-fauoured redde colour: the roote is long, round, and thicke, sometimes forked or double, of the colour of the earth without, and yelowish within like to Bore or Dore, and exceeding bitter in taste.

Besides the Gentian aforesaid, there are two other sorts of hearbes, which are also at this time taken for Gentian.

2 The one is altogether like Gentian, saving it is smaller, and beareth blew flowers, and in taste it is farre bitterer: wherefore Tragus saith, it is of greater efficacy and vertue.

3 The other hath round stalkes, and smooth, set with graine, smooth, long, narrow leaues, alwayes growing by couples, one against another: at the toppes of the stalke groweth the flowers like little bells of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of the second kind of Ranunculus: the roote is yelow, long, and bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumne Violets or Bel-flowers, and is described in the xxi. Chap. of the second Part of this Historie.

*The place.*

Gentian groweth vpon high mountaines, and in certayne coomes or balleyes amongst Ferne or Brake, as in sundry places of Germanie and Burgundie.

*The time.*

It slowzeth in Iune, and the seed is ripe in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

Gentian is called in Greeke *ῥομα*: in Latine, and in shops, *Gentiana*: of Apuleius *Aloë gallica*, *narce*, *χιρονιον*, Chironion, *Bahlica*, *Cyminalis*: in English, *Felwort*: in French, *Gentiane*: in high Dutch, *Entzian*, and *Bitterwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Gentiaen*. It is also called *Gentiane*, in Italian, and Spanish.

*The cause of the name.*

Gentius King of Illyria, was the first finder out of this Hearbe, and the first that vsed it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian, after the said kings name.

*The nature.*

The roote of Gentian is hote and drye in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantitie of a dramme with wine, a little Pepper and Rue, is profitable for them that are bitten or stung of any venemous or madde beasts, and is also good for them that haue taken any poyson.

The same drunken with water, is good against the diseases of the liuer & stomach, & it

it helpeth digestion, and helpeth the meate in the stomach, and the vse of it is verie good against all cold diseases of the interior, or inner parts.

The iuyce of the same roote cureth the payne and ach of the side, and helpeth them that haue taken great falls and bruises, and are bursten: for it dissolneth and scattereth congealed bloud, and cureth the said hurts.

The roote of Gentian also cureth deepe festered, and fretting sores and wounds, when the iuyce thereof is skiled or dropped into them.

The same iuyce capplied or layed so with fine lint or liunen, both swage and mitigate the payne and burning heat of the eyes, and scoureth away and cleanseth the skinne of the bodie from all soyle and euill sauoured spots, being annoynted or straked therewith.

The roots of Gentian being applyed vnder in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositoie, prouoketh the flowers, and braweth forth the dead-fruit.

### CHAP. XIII.

Of Cruciasma, or Dwarfse Gentian, and Alisma.

#### *The Description.*

**D**warfse Gentian hath round stalkes of a spanne long, or some what more, they be also hollow, and spaced with certayne knottie ioynts: the leaues be long, narrow, and thicke, and grow also by couples one against another, and falling somewhat backwards like the other Gentian, the flowers be blew, long, and hollow within the bells, growing forth of graine huskes, standing round together at the toppe of the stalkes and about the stemme at certayne spaces: the roote is white, round, and long, and pearfed or thrust through in certayne places crossewise, which is the cause it is called Cruciat, as some say: but it is rather so called of the fashion of the Floures, as Pena saith.

Some men also take the hearbe Alisma or Spionaria, for a kind of Cruciat, it hath round stalks with ioynts or knots: it is of a cubite or a foot and a halfe long, or more, the leaues be large with deynes or ribbes, like the leaues of broad Plantaine, sauing they be smaller, and most commonly growing by couples at euery ioynt, and bending or falling backwards, especially those which grow next the roote: the flowers grow in the toppe of the stalkes, and also about the vpper ioynts in tufts, of sweet saour, and colour sometimes redde as a rose, and sometimes of a light purple or white colour, growing out of long round huskes, and are made of five leaues set together: in the middle whereof are certayne small hayrie thredes: the rootes be long and thicke, and grow or creepe crookedly, by which there hang certain small hayrie thredes like to the rootes of Beares-foote, or Wetterwozt.

#### *The place.*

It groweth in certayne gardens of Brabant, and elsewhere it groweth by founts, brookes, and riuers, and in moist places that are open against the Sunne. It continueth a long time in gardens.

#### *The time.*

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August.

#### *The names.*

1 The first is called in Germanie, *Wadelgher*, & *Wärentsch*: in base Almain, *Wadelgher*: of some in Latine, *Cruciat*, that is to say, *Crossed*. Both in forme and facultie, it seemeth to be a kind of Gentian, and Conrade Gesner indgeth it so to be, and therefore it may be called *Gentiana minor*, that is to say in English, the small or Dwarfse Gentian. For there is another *Cruciat*, so called, because the leaues are set together, standing like to a Burgonion-crosse, whereof shall be spoken amongst the kinds of *Wadder*. Some would haue it to be called, *Chiliodynamis*: but *Polemonia* is called *Chiliodynamis* of the Cappadocians, as Dioscorides writeth, but with this *Polemonia* the Dwarfse Gentian hath no likelihood.

2 The second is commonly called *Saponaria*, because of the cleansing or scouring property that is in his leaues: for when they are bruised, they yield a certayne ityre which will scour almost like Sope. But *Ruelius* describeth another Sope-wozt. Some call it, *Herbam tunicam*: yet it is none of the clove-Gillofers, and much lesse any of the kinds of *Polimonij*, which are taken for *Stoet-Williams*, or *Columbiers*, as we haue written in the Chapter of Gillofers. It should rather seeme to be *Alisma*, or *Damalonium*, sauing that the stalk for the most part is not single, but most commonly groweth forth into certayne branches or diuisions: and the roots should be greater or thicker than the rootes of Beare-foot: but the leaues are agreeable with the description of that of *Alisma*, and so is the tuft or bundle of flowers at the toppe. But the stalk of *Alisma* is single and slender, and the roots should be also slender, which declare the difference betwixt this *Saponaria*, & *Alisma*. Some doe also take it for *Seruthion*, but it is nothing like: we may call it in English Sopewozt: some call it *Pocke-gillofer*.

*The nature.*

The bitternesse of these hearbes, doth manifestly declare, that they be hote and drye, in qualitie not much vnlke *Centian*.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues or rootes of *Crossewozt Centian*, or *Dwarfe Centian* drunken, both cleanse and scoure the body from all superfluities, and grosse flegmes, that are gathered together in the same, and it is good against the falling sicknesse.

If it be taken as is aforesayd, or taken in powder, it is good against all venoms, and poison, and against the infection of the ayre and the pestilence.

It is good to wash wounds and corrupt vicers, in the Wine wherein it hath bene boyled, or to draw the powder of it into the same: for it cleanseth and healeth the same.

The Swine-heads of Germanie, doe giue it chopt very small to their hogges and swine to eat, and by this meanes doe keep them from the murren, and such like contagious diseases, as chance to their cattell in corrupt season.

## CHAP. XIII.

### Of Elecampane.

*The description.*

1 **E**lecampane hath great, broad, soft leaues, immediately springing vpp from the roote, not much differing from the leaues of white Pullein, but greater and larger, amongst which springeth vp a thicke hayze long stalk, commonly longer than a man, beset with leaues of the same sort, but smaller, of a light greene colour aboue, but whitish vnderneath: at the toppe of the stalks there grow sayze, large, yellow, shining flowers like scarres, and in figure like to *Chrysanthemon* or golden-flower, but a great deale larger, and almost as large as the palme of ones hand: the which when they fade or perish, doe change into a fine downe or soft cotton, whereunto the seed is ioyned, and is carryed away with the wind, like Whistle seed: the roote is great and thicke, with many other small rootes and buds vneuenly adioyning, and couered with a thicke rind or barke, of a browne earthly colour without, but most commonly white within, and is not very strong or rank of saour, when it is fresh and greene: but when it is drye, it is very aromaticall, and hath in it a certayne fat and oyle mofsture or substance.

2 The second *Helenium*, whereof *Dioscorides* writeth, is vnkowne to vs: it hath tender branches erasing alongst the ground, beset with many leaues like the pulse lentiles: the roote is whitish, and thicke as ones little finger, large aboue and narrow downewards.

*The*

*The place.*

1 Elecampane delighteth in good fertile soyle, as in vallies, and medowes: it is also found in hills and shadowie woods, but not commonly in dry grounds. It is very common in England, Flanders, and Brabant, and very well knowne in all places.

2 The second groweth in places adioyning to the sea, and vpon little hills.

*The time.*

Elecampane flourisheth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August: the best time to gather the roote, is at the end of September, when it hath lost his stalkes and leaues.

*The names.*

This herbe is called *ἐλεκαμπαν*: in Latine *Inula*, and *Enula*: in shops *Enula Campana*: of some *Panaces chironion*, or *Panaces centaunion*: in English, *Elecampane*, *Scabwort*, and *Horseshoe*: in French *Enula Campana*: in Germanie, *Alantwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Alantwurtel*, and *Calantwurtel*: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanish *Raiz del alla*.

The second kind is called *Helenium Egyptiacum*, but yet vnknowne to men of this time,

*The nature.*

Elecampane being yet greene, hath a superfluous moisture which ought first to be consumed befoze it be occupied: but that moisture being dried vp, it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Elecampane drunken, prouoketh vrine and womens floures, and is good for them that are grieued with inward burstings, or haue any member decayed together or drunken.

The roote taken with honie in an Electuarie, cleanseth the breast, ripeth tough fluxe, and maketh it easie to be spit out, and is good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.

The same made in powder and drunken, is good against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts, and against windinesse and blastings of inward parts.

A Confiture made of the said roote, is very wholesome for the stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

The leaues boyled in wine, and laid to the place of the Sciatica, swageth the paine of the same.

CHAP. XV.

Of Spicknell Mewe, or Meon.

**M**Anthiolus figure is almost like the first kinde of Libanoridis, and as Turner saith he writeth, is called in Dutch, *Bearewurts*, or *Hartswurts*.

*The description.*

**M**eon of Dioscorides is described amongst the roots: wherefoze we haue none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Ancients haue left it vs in writing. This haue I said, to the intent that men may know, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do vse at this day in Physicke, are not the true Meon, which we should not tell how to know, if that men could not finde the fashion and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon, according to Dioscorides, is like to Will in stalks and leaues, but it is thicker, and of the height of two cubits or thre roote. the roots are long, small, well-smelling, and chafing or heating the tongue, and they are scattering here and there, some right, and some awry.



*The place.*

Pew groweth plentifully in Macedonia and Spayne.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *μειν*: in Latine, Meum: in shops, Pew, which doe but onely keepe the name: for the true Peon is yet unknowne, but the Apothecaries doe vse in the stead thereof, a kind of wild Parsley, the which is described in the first part of our History of Plants, and it hath no agreement or likenesse with the Description of Peon, wherefore it cannot be Peon.

*The nature.*

The roote of Peon is hote in the third degree, and drye in the second.

*The vertues.*

The rootes of Meum boyled in water, or onely soaked in water and drunke, doth mightily open the stoppings of the Kidneyes, and bladder, they prouoke vrine, ease and helpe the strangurie, and they consume all windinesse and blastings of the stomach.

The same taken with hony, doe appease the paynes and gripings of the belly, are good for the affections of the mother, podagres, and aches of ioynts, and against all catarrhes and legmes falling downe vpon the breast.

If women sit over the decoction thereon, it bringeth downe their sicknesse.

The same layed vpon the lowest part of the belly of young children, will cause them to pisse and make water.

*The danger.*

If too much of the roote of this hearbe be drunke, it causeth head ach.

## CHAP. XVI.

## Of Peonie.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Peonie (as Dioscorides and the Ancients doe write) that is to say, the male and female.

*The Description.*

**1** Male Peonie hath thicke red stalkes of a cubite long: the leaues be great and large, made of diuers leaues growing or ioynd together, not much unlike the Walnut-tree leafe in fashion and greatnesse: at the highest of the stalke there groweth sayre large redde flowers, very well like redde roses, hauing also in the middest yellow threads or hayres. After the falling away of the leaues, there groweth by great cobs or huskes three or foure together, the which doe open when they be ripe, in the opening whereof there is to be seene a sayre red coloured liuing, and a polished blacke shining seed, full of white substance: the roots be white, long, small, and well smelling.

**2** The female Peonie at the first springing by, hath also his stalkes redde and thicke: the leaues be also large and great, but diuided into moze parts, almost like the leaues of Angelica, Louage, or Parsly: the floures in like manner be great and redde, but yet lesser and paler than the floures of the male kind: the cobbles and seede are like the other. In these rootes are diuers knobbes or knots, as great as Acornes.

**3** Yet you haue another kind of Peonie, the which is like the second kind, but his floures and leaues are much smaller, and the stalkes softer, the which some call Maiden or Virgine Peonie: although it beareth red floures, and seede like the other.

*The place.*

The kinds of Peonies are found planted in the gardens of this countrey.

*The names.*

Pionie floureth at the beginning of May, and deliuereth his seede in June.

*The*

*The names.*

Peonie is called in Græke *παιωνία*: and in Latine, *Pzonia*: of some *παιωνίς*, *γλαυκῆς*, *Dulcisida*, and *Idzus Dactylus*: of Apuleius *Aglaophotis*, *παλαιοῦ*, *δρυμῖνου*, *εὐδοκίου*, *παλαιοῦ*, and *Herba casta*: in Shoppes, *Pionia*: in high Dutch, *Peonien blum*, *Peonien rosen*, *Sichtwurtz*, *Runigblum*, *Wungstrosen*: in bafe Almaigne, *pioene*, and *Pioenbloemen*, and in some places of Flanders, *Pastbloemen*.

*The cause of the name.*

Peonie took his name first of that good old man Pxon, a very ancient Physician, who first taught the knowledge of this Bearbe.

*The virtues.*

The root of Peonie dyed, and the quantitie of a beane of the same drunken A  
with Beade, called Hydromell, bringeth downe Womens flouris, scoureth the  
mother of Women brought a bed, and appeaseth the griping paynes, and torments  
of the belly.

The same openeth the stopping of the liuer, and the Kidneyes, and sod with red-  
wine, stoppeth the belly.

The root of the male Beonie hanged about the necke, healeth the falling-sick, & nelle (as Galen and many other haue proued) especially in young children.

Tenne or twelve of the redde sades, drunke with thicke and rough red-wine, do  
both stop the red issues of Women.

Fiftene or sixtens of the blacke roynes or sades drunken in Wine or Beade, helpeth the strangling and paynes of the matrix or mother, and is a speciall good remedie for them that are troubled with the Slight Spare (which is a disease wherein men seeme to bee oppressed in the night, as with some great burthen, and sometimes to be overcome with their enemies) and it is good against melancholique dreames.

## CHAP. XVII.

Of Valerian, Phu, or Setwall.

*The Kinde.*

**T**here be two sorts of Valerian, the garden and wild : and the wild Valerian is of two kinds, the great and small : besides all these there is yet a strange kind, the which is now called Cræke-Valerian.

*The description.*

**S**ettwall, oꝝ garden-Malerian, at the first hath broad leaues of a whitish grēn colour, amongst which there commeth by a round, hollow, playne, and a knottie stalk. Upon the which stalkes there groweth leaues spread abroad and cut, like leaues of the roote called garden Parsenep: at the highest of the stalk groweth tufts oꝝ coꝝons with white floures, of a light blew oꝝ carnation colour at the beginning, and afterward white: the root is as thicke as a finger, with little roots and threds adioyning thereunto.

2 The great wild Valerian, is almost like to the garden Valerian, it hath also playne, round, hollow stalkes, divided with knots: the leaves are like displayed wings, made of many small leaves set one against another, like the leaves of Set-wall, or garden-Valerian, which grow at the upper part of the stalk, but much greater, and more cloven or cut: the flowers grow and are like to the garden kind, of a colour; a wing towards a light blew or skie colour: the root is tender, winding and trailing here and there, and putting forth every yeare new plants or springs in sundry places.

3 The little wild Valerian, is very well like the right great valerian, but it is alwayes lesse: the first and nethermost leaues are like the little leaues of plantain, the rest which grow about the stalke are very much and deeply cut, very well like

to the leanes of wild Valerian, or like the leanes which grow about the stalkes of Garden-Valerian: the stalkes be round with ioynts, about the length of a hand: the floures be like to the floures of the aforesayd kinds: the rootes be small, and creeping alongst the ground.

The Crækish Valerian hath two or thre hollow stalkes, or moe: upon the which groweth spred leanes almost like the leanes of wild Valerian, but longer, narrower, and moze finely cut, like the leanes of the wild Fetch, but somewhat bigger: the floures grow thicke, clustering together at the toppe of the stalke, of a light azure or blew colour, parted into fine little leanes, hauing in the middle smal white threds poynted with a little yelow at the toppes: the seed is small, growing in round huskes: the rootes are nothing else like, but small thredes.

*The place.*

The Garden-Valerian, and Cræke Valerian, are sowen and planted in Gardens: the other two kinds grow here in moist places, and in waterie meadowes lying low.

*The time.*

The thre first kinds of Valerian doe floure from May to August: the Cræke Valerian doth floure most commonly in June and Iulie.

*The names.*

1 The first kind of these hearbes is called in Cræke *Phu*: in Latine, *Valeriana*, and *Nardus syluestris*, or *Nardus rustica*: in *Whoppes*, *Valeriana domestica*, or *Valeriana hortensis*, of some in these dayes, *Marinella*, *Genicularis*, and *Herbabenedita*: in French, *Valeriane*: in high Dutch, *Gros Baldzian*: in base Almanigne, *tanne* or *Groote Valerian*, and of some *S. Jois crupt*, or *Spærcrupt*, that is to say, *Speartwurt*, or *Speare hearbe*, because his first leanes at their first coming vp, in making are like to the Iron or head of a speare: in English, *Setwall*, or *Sidwall*.

2 The second kind is called *Valeriana syluestris*, *Phu syluestre*, and *Valeriana syluestris major*: in French, *grande Valerian sauuage*: in high Dutch, *wild Baldzian*, *Batzenwurtzel*, *Augenwurtz*, *Wendwurtz*, and *Demmenmarch*: in base Almanigne, *Weildt Valerian*: in English, the great wild Valerian.

3 The third is a kind of wild Valerian, and therefore we doe call it, *Valeriana syluestris minor*, that is to say, the small wild Valerian, add also, *Phu paruum*, and *Valeriana minor*.

4 The fourth is called of the Herbozists of our time, *Phu Græcom*, and *Valeriana Græca*, that is to say, *Crækish*, or *Creeke Valerian*, and it may be well called, *Valeriana peregrina*, or *Pseudophu*, for this is no Valerian, but some other strange Hearbe, the which we cannot compare to any of the Hearbes described by *Dioscorides*, except it be the right *Auricula muris*, for the which it is taken of some.

*The nature.*

The root of Valerian is hote and drye in the second degré.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of the rootes of *Setwall* drunken, prouoketh Urine, bringeth downe womens Floures, and helpeth the ache and paynes of the side and stomach: they be of like vertue being made into powder, and drunke in Wine. And they be put into preseruatiues and medicines made against poyson, and the pestilence, as *Triacles* and *Spithivates*.

The leanes and rootes of the great wild Valerian boyled in water, doe heale the vlceration and blistering of the mouth, especially the roughnesse and inflammation of the throat, if one wash his mouth, or gargarise therewith.

Men doe vse to giue it with great profit in drenches, to such as are bursten within.

- 3.4 The two other Valerians be not used in medicine.  
English men use Græke Valerian against cuts and wounds.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Rosewurt, or Rhodia. } Rosefencing } Roote.  
                                      } Rosefsmelling }

*The description.*

**R**osewurt hath thre or foure stalks growing from the roote, set full of thicke leaues, like the leaues of Lyblong or Crassula maior, but they are narrower, and cut or hackt at the top. the roote is thicke, hauing many small hairie threds, and when it is either bruised or bursten, it doth sente and sauour like the Rose, and of that it toke his name.

*The place.*

Rosewurt or the root sauoring like the Rose, groweth in Macedonia and Hungaria: in this country the Herbozists do plant it in their gardens.

*The time.*

It floureth in May, but it beareth flower very seldome.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke ροδία ρίζα: in Latine Radix Rhodia, & Radix Rosæ: in French Racine sentant les roses: in high Dutch, Rosenwurtz: in base Almaigne, Rosenwoztel: in English, Rosewurt, or the root sauoring of the Rose.

*The nature.*

The root which smelleth like the Rose, especially of that sort which groweth in Macedonia, is hot in the second degré, and of subtile and fine parts.

*The vertues.*

The root Rhodia laid to the temples of the sozehead with oyle of Roses, alayeth A headach.

CHAP. XIX.

Of bastard Pellitorie, or Bartram.

*The description.*

**P**ellitorie hath leaues much like to Fenell, all finely cut or hackt. the floures are yellow in the middle, set round about with litle white leaues somewhat blew vnder, like the floures of Cammowill, or like the floures of the great Daisie. the roote is long and straight, sometimes as big as a finger, hot and burning the tongue.

*The place.*

This herbe is not found growng of himselfe in this country, but it is found planted in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

*The time.*

Pellitorie floureth after May vntill the end of Summer, in which season the seede is ripe.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke πυρεθρον: in Latine Saliuaris: in Shops Pyrethru: of some also in Græke πέλινον, πέλινον, & πέλινον: in French Pyrethre, or Pied d' Alexandre: in high Dutch, Bertram. Albert mine Authoz setteth forth this herbe for Pyrethro, yet it is not answerable vnto Dioscorides Pyrethrum, or Saliuarem, wherefore I thinke we may well call it, bastard Pellitorie or Bertram.

*The nature.*

The root of Pyrethre is hot and dry in the third degré.

*The*



*The vertues.*

The roote of Pellitorie taken with honie, is good against the falling sicknesse, & the Apoplexie, the long and old diseases of the head, and against all cold diseases of the braine.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, draweth forth great quantitie of waterish sleume.

The same sodden in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, doth mitigate and c alay the toothach.

The oyle wherein Pellitorie hath bene boyled, is good to annoint the body to cause a man sweat, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is bruised and shaken, for cold, and for members that are benumbed or soundered: and for such as are stricken with the Palsie.

## CHAP. XX.

## Of wilde Pellitorie.

*The description.*

**W**ilde Pellitorie hath round brittle branches: the leaues be long and narrow, hacket round about like a Salde, at the highest of the stalks grow floures like the floures of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, and set round about with small white leaues: the root is tender and full of threads: the whole herbe is sharpe and biting, almost in taste like Pellitorie of Spaine, and for that cause men call it also wilde Pellitorie.

*The place.*

Wilde Pellitorie is found about the borders of fields, in high medowes and shadowie places, and sometimes vpon mountaines and stonie places.

*The time.*

This Pellitorie flourisheth from May vntill September.

*The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Pellitorie: in French *Pyrethre sauvage*: in Dutch, wilden Bertram: of some *Weiß Keinfah*n, that is to say, white Tansie. This is not *Asperum*, *Parmice*, or *Sternum cataria*, but an other herbe vnknewne of the Ancients.

*The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry.

*The vertues.*

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth likewise from the braine slimie sleume, almost as mightily as Pellitorie of Spaine: and it is very good against the toothach.

It is also good in Gallades, as Tarragon and Roquet, whereof shall be written in the fift booke.

## CHAP. XXI.

## Of false Dictam.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe is like to Lentiscus, or Licoras in branches and leaues, it beareth round blackish and rough stalkes, and leaues displayed and spread like Licoras, at the top of the stalkes grow faire floures, somewhat turning toward blew, the which on the vpper part or halfe deale, hath foure or fve leaues, and in the lower or nether of the same floure, it hath small long threads crooking and hanging downe almost like a beard: the floures perished, there commeth in the place of ech floure, foure or fve cods, something rough without, and slimie to be handled,

led, and of a strong sauor almost smelling like a Goate; in the which is conteyned a blacke, plaine, shining seede. the roots be long and white, sometime as thicke as a finger, and doe grow a thwart one another.

*The place.*

It groweth in the Ile of Candie, as Dioscorides writeth: in this countrey it is found in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

*The time.*

It floureth in this country in Iune and Iuly, and sometimes the seede commeth to ripenesse.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *τραγίον*: in Latine *Tragium*: and is the first kinde of *Tragium* described by Dioscorides. Some Herbozists call it *Fraxinella*: and some Apothecaries do vse the root of it in stead of *Dictam*, and do call it *Dyptamū*, not without great erroꝝ, and therefore it is called of some *Pseudodictamum nostrū*, that is to say, bastard, oꝝ false *Dyctam*.

*The nature.*

*Tragium* is almost hot in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The seede of *Tragium* taken to the quantitie of a dram, is good against the *A*strangurie, it prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, and bringeth it forth: and it moneth the termes oꝝ floures of women.

The like vertue hath the leaues and iuyce to be taken after the same sozt: and *B*eing laid to outwardly, it draweth out thornes and splinters.

The roote taken with a litle *Rheubarbe*, killeth and vrineth forth woꝝmes, and *C* is very singular and of excellent vertue against the same, as men in these daies haue proued by experience.

It is said also (as recoꝝdeth Dioscorides) that the wilde Goats when they be *D*stricken with darts oꝝ arrowes, by the eating of this herbe do cause the same to fall from out of their bodies, as well as if they had eaten of the right *Dyctam*. And it is possible, that foꝝ the same cause this herbe was first taken in shops in stead of the right *Dyctam*.

## CHAP. XXII.

### Of Polemonium.

*The description.*

**P**olemonium hath tender stalks with ioynts: the leaues are meetly broad, alwaies two set at euery ioynt one against another, at the highest of the stalks groweth white floures, hanging downward and ioyning one to another like a tuttay oꝝ little nosegay, after which floures there commeth blacke seede, inclosed in round husks. the root is white, plaine and long.

**2** Yet there is another herbe taken foꝝ Polemonium, which doth also bring forth long stalks, with knots oꝝ ioynts: it is much longer than the aforesaid kind, hauing long leaues, narrow at the top, and broad beneath where as they be ioyned to the stalke. the floures of this kinde be of an orient oꝝ cleare red colour, and do grow in tufts almost like *Valerian*. the root is long, white, and thicke, and well sauoring.

The Polemonium whereof *Absyrtus* speaketh, is the *Possemint*, described in the second booke.

*The place.*

Both these kinds grow vpon mountaines in rough stonie places: men plant them here in gardens.

*The time.*

These herbs do floure in Iune and Iuly.

*The*

*The names.*

1 The first is called in Græke *πολυμήχιον, ἢ φιλαργία*: in Latine Polemonium, and Polemonia, of some *χλιδώμας*, Chliodynamis, that is to say, an hundred vertues or properties: in shops, as witnesseth Bernardus of Condinio, *Herba tunica*: of Herbozists at this day, Behen, or Beën album. Yet notwithstanding this is not that kind of Behen whereof Serapio writeth in his 123 chapter,

2 The second is also taken for Polemonium, and is called of Herbozists Behen rubrum: this herbe should seem to be *Paricissus*, whereof Virgil in his *Georgiques*, and Columella in *hortis* maketh mention.

*The nature.*

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

The root of Polemonia drunken in wine, is good against the bloody fluxe, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

The same drunken in water, prouoketh urine, and helpeth the strangurie and paines about the huckle bone or hanche.

When use it with vinegar against the hardness and stoppings of the melt or spleen, and to all such as are by any meanes græued about the melt.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, taketh away the tooth-ach.

The same pound and laid to, cureth the stings of Scorpions: and indeede it hath so great strength against Scorpions, that whosoever do but hold the same in his hand, cannot be stung, or hurt by any Scorpion.

*All these last recited vertues from B. to E. are not found in the last Dutch copie. Yet they be all in my French copie, the which I haue, and is in diuers places newly corrected and amended by the Author himselfe.*

## CHAP. XXIII.

## Of English Galangall.

*The description.*

1 Cyperus leaues are long, narrow, and hard. the stalk is triangled of a cubite long, in the top whereof groweth litle leaues, white sæde springing out. the root is long, interlaced one within another, hauing many threds, of a browne color and sweet sauour.

2 Besides this there is found another kind like to the aforesaid in leaues and stems, but it hath no long roots, but diuers round litle roots of the bignesse of an Olive topning together: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

3 One may well place amongst the kinds of Cyperus, the litle roots called *Trass* (of the Italians) for their leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Cyperus, but they be smaller and narrower, the roots be almost like to small nuts, or like the silke-woymes wrapped round in their silke, before they turne into mothes or butterflies, and hang together plenteously by litle small threds, these roots be sweet in taste almost like Chestnuts.

*The place.*

Cyperus, as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moist places, and is not commonly found in this country, but in the gardens of some Herbozists.

*The time.*

This herbe bringeth forth his spokie top and sæde with leaues, in June and July.

*The names.*

It is called in Græke *κύπερος*: in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cyperis, of some *Aspalathum* and *Erisisceprum*: in shops Cyperus: of Cornelius Celsus, *Iuncus quadratus*, of Plinie, *Iunculus angulosus*, and *Triangularis*: in French *Souchet*: in Dutch, *willen*

wijden Galgan: in English, Galangall.

The roots called Trasos are also named of them that write now Dulcichimum: in Spaine *Auellanada*: and of the commons of Italie (as is aforesaid) Trasi, and Tralsi. Some learned men thinke that this is *passages*, Mamiras, whereof Paulus Aegineta writeth, which Auicen calleth Memirem, or rather *inaurim*, Holoconitis of Hippocrates.

*The nature.*

The root of Cyperus or English Galangall, is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The roots of Cyperus boyled and drunke, prouoketh urine, bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse, drieth forth the stone, and is a helpe to them that haue the Dropse.

The same taken after the same manner is a remedie against the stinging and paysons of Scorpions, and against the cough.

It is also good against the coldnesse and stoppings of the Mother, if the belly be bathed warme therewithall.

The same made into powder closeth up and healeth the olde running sores of the mouth and secret parts (although they eat and walke the flesh) if it be strowed therein, or laid thereupon with wine.

It is customably and also with great profit put into hot oymments and plaisters maturative.

The seede of Cyperus drunken with water, as Plinie saith, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and all the superfluous running forth of womens floures: but if too much thereof be taken, it ingendzeth headach.

## CHAP. XXIV.

### Of white Ellebor or Niescwurt.

*The description.*

The white Ellebor hath great broad leaues, with ribs or sinewes like the leaues of the great Plantaine or Gentian. the stalk is round two or three fote high, at the vppermost part whereof groweth alonge and round about the top, the floures one aboue another, pale of colour, diuided into six little leaues, the which haue a graine line ouerthwart. the same being passed, there commeth in their places small huskes, wherein is conteyned the seede, the root is round, as thicke as a mans finger or thombe, white both without and within, hauing many thicke laces or thredie strings.

*The place.*

White Hellebor groweth in Antiochia, nere about the mountaine Oeta, and in Cappadocia and Syria, but the best groweth in Cyrene. The Herborists of this country do set it in their gardens.

*The time.*

White Hellebor floureth in this countrey in Iune and Iuly.

*The names.*

This kind of Hellebor is called in Græke *ἰνίκος λευκός*: in Latin *Veratrum album*: in Shops *Helleborus albus*: of some *Pignatoxaris* and *Sanguis Hercolis*: in French *Elleboire blanc*: in high Dutch, *Weiß Nieswurtz*: in base Almaine, *Witte Nieswurtel*, or *wit Niescruyt*: in English, white Hellebor, Nieswört, and Arigwört.

*The nature.*

The root of Ellebor is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The rote of white Ellebor causeth one to vomit by mightily and with great force, all superfluous, slimie, venemous, and naughtie humors. Likewise it is good against



against the falling sicknes, phrensies, old paine of the head, madnesse, sadnesse, the goute, and Sciatica, all sorts of Dropfies, poyson, and against all cold diseases, that be hard to cure, and such as will not yeld to any medicine. But as concerning the preparation thereof befoze it be ministred to any, and also in what sort the body that shall receiue it ought to be prepared, it hath bene very well and largely described by diuers old Doctors, whereof I minde not to intreat, because the rules to be obserued be so long that they cannot be comprehended in few words, for they may well fill a Booke, and because Galen teacheth, that one ought not to minister this belement and strong roote in outward medicines, but onely to apply the same outwardly.

Therefore it is good to be vsed against all roughnesse of the skin, with scurfe, knobs, soule spots, and the leppie, if it be laid thereto with oyle or ornaments.

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, taketh away the hardnesse of them.

The same put vnder in manner of a Pessarie, bringeth downe floures, and expelleth the dead child.

The powder thereof put into the nose, or snift by into the same, causeth sneezing, warmeth and purgeth the braine from grosse slimie humors, and causeth them to come out at the nose.

The same boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth toth-ach, and mingled with eye medicines, doth cleare and sharpen the sight.

The root of Hellebor pound with meale and honie, is good to kill Spice and Rats, and such like beastes, and to dyne them away: likewise if it be boyled with milke, and Waspes and flies do eat thereof, it killeth them, for whatsoeuer doth eat of it, doth swell and breake: and by this we may iudge how perilous the root is.

*The danger.*

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of time and place, or too much in quantitie, is very hurtfull to the bodie, for it choketh and troubleth all the inward parts, draweth together and shrinketh all the sinewes of mans bodie, and in fine, it slayeth the partie: therefore it ought not to be taken vnprepared, neither then without good helpe and great aduiseement. For such people as be either too yong or too olde, or feeble, or spit blood, or be grounded in their stomacks, whose breaths are straight and narrow, and their necks long, such feeble people may by no meanes deale with it without leopordie and danger. Therefore these land-leapers, rogues, and ignorant asses, which take vpon them without learning and practise, doe very euill, for they giue it without discretion to all people, whether they be yong or old, strong or feeble, and sometimes they kill their patients, or at the least they put them in perill or great danger of their liues.

CHAP. XXV.

Of wild white Ellebor or Niesewurte.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe is like vnto the white Ellebor abovesaid, but in all parts it is smaller: it hath a straight stalke with slender leaues, like the leaues of Plantaine or white Ellebor, but smaller. the floures hang downe from the stalke, of a white colour, hollow in the middle, with small pelloe and incarnate spots, of a very strange fashion, and when they are gone, there cometh by small seed like sand closed in thicke husks. the roots are spred here and there full of sap, with a thicke backe of a bitter taste.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in Babylon in certaine moist medowes, and darke shadowie places.

*The*

*The time.*

This herbe floureth in June and July.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ἡλλεβορον*, because it is like in fashion to white Helleboz: in Latine Helleborine and Epipactis: in high Dutch, *Wilt wit Riecrup*, that is to say, wilde white Helleboz. Some thinke that Ellebozine is an herbe like to Elleboz onely in vertues, and not in fashion. These fellows will not receive this herbe for Helleborine: but by this they may know their error, because neither Galen nor Dioscorides do attribute any of the properties of Elleboz to Hellebozine.

*The nature.*

This herbe is of hot and dry complexion.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Hellebozine drinke, openeth the stoppings of the liver, and is a very good for such as are by any kind of meanes diseased in their livers, as have received any payson, or are bitten by any manner of venomous beast.

## CHAP. XXVI.

### Of blacke Hellebor.

*The kinds.*

**V**nder the name of Helleborus niger, that is to say, blacke Elleboz, are comprehended (by the Herborists of our time) three sorts of herbes, whereof the first is much like in description to Helleborus niger, of Dioscorides. The second is a strange herbe not much differing in vertue from the true blacke Helleboz, and is called Chyris herbe, and is much like in description to Helleborus niger, that Theophrastus speaketh of. The third is commonly called of the low Dutchmen, *Wiercrup*, that is to say, Firewurt.

*The description.*

**1** The true blacke Helleboz hath rough blackish leanes, parted with foure or five deepe cuts like the fashion of the Wine lease, as Dioscorides saith, like the leanes of the Plane tree, but much lesser, the stalks be even and plaine, at the top whereof grow floures in little tufts, thicke set like to Scabious, of a light blew colour. After the falling of which floures cometh the seede which is not much unlike to wheat. the rootes are many small blacke long threads comming altogether from one head.

**2** Chyris herbe hath great thicke græne leanes, cut into seven or eight parts, whereof each part is long and sharpe at the top, and one halfe thereof is cut and snipt about like a saw, the other halfe lease next to the stalke is plaine and not cut: the floures grow amongst the leanes upon short stems comming from the roote, and are of the bignesse of a grote or shilling, of a faire color as white as snow, hanging in the middle many short, tender, and fine threads tipt with yellow. After the floures have staied a long time, when they begin to perish, they become blew, and afterward græne. After the floures it bringeth forth foure or five cods or husks lying together almost like the huske of Columbine, wherein is conteyned the seede. It hath in the stead of a root many thicke blacke strings.

**3** The leanes of bastard Helleboz are somewhat like the leanes of the aforesaid Chyris herbe, but much smaller, parted likewise and cut into divers other narrow leanes, which are cut round about on every side like a saw: the floures come not from the root, but grow upon the stems whereas the leanes take hold, and are much lesse than the floures of Chyris herbe, of a græne or herbe-like color. After the passing away of which floures, cometh by also foure or five little husks or cods lying one in another, wherein is seede, which is blacke and round: the rootes are many blacke threads woven, or interlaced together.

4 Rouswurt, which Fuchsius counteth for a kind of blacke Helleboz, ye shall find it hereafter amongst the Aconites, whereof it is a kind.

5 The other, which Hieron Bock setteth out for blacke Helleboz, the which also of the Apothecaries hath bene so taken, is described in the second part of this Visioze, where as it is also declared, that it is no kind of blacke Helleboz, but the Euphythallum, or Dre eye, and therefore neither hurtfull nor dangerous, as it hath bene more largely declared.

*The place.*

1 Blacke Helleboz groweth in Aetolia, upon the mountaine Helicon in Boetia, and upon Parnassus mount in Phocidia: and in this country it is found in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

2 Chyiss wurts likewise, is not common in this country, but is only found in the gardens of some Herbozists.

3 The third bastard blacke Helleboz groweth in certaine woods of this country, as in the wood Soenie in Brabant, and it is set or planted in diuers gardens.

*The time.*

1 The blacke Helleboz in this country flourisheth in June, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

2 Chyiss wurt flourisheth also betimes about Chyissmas, in Januarie, and almost untill March, in Februarie the old leaues fall off, and they spring forth againe in March.

3 The blacke bastard Helleboz flourisheth also betimes, but most commonly in Februarie, sometimes also untill Aprill.

*The names.*

1 Blacke Helleboz is called in Græke *ἡλλίβορις μέλας*: in Latine *Veratrum nigrum*, and *Helleborus niger*, of some *Melampodium*, *Præitium*, *Polyrhizon*, *Melanorhizon*, and of some writers now *Luparia*, and *Pulsatilla*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Piesewurtz*: in base Almaine, *Wuert Piesewortel*.

2 The second should seeme to be *ἡλλίβορις μέλας*, *Helleborus niger*, which Theophrastus describeth; and is called of learned men that write now, *Planta Leonis*, that is to say, Lions foote, and it is taken for that herbe which Alexander Trallian, and Paulus Aegineta call in Græke *κορωνόποδιον*: in Latine *Coronopodium*, and *Pescornicis*. It is called in Brabant, *Weplichkerkruct*, that is to say, the herbe of Chyiss, or Chyissmas herbe, because it flourisheth most commonly about Chyissmas, especially when the winter is milde.

3 The third is now called *Pseudohelleborus niger*, *Veratrum adulterinum nigrum*, and it is taken of some for the herbe which Plinie calleth *Consiligo*: in high Dutch it is called *Chyisswurtz*, that is to say, Chyiss rote: in Brabant, *Tierkruct*, that is to say, Fire herbe, because with this herbe alone men cure a disease in cattell named in French *Le feu*: of some it is called *Wanchkruct*, as of the learned and famous Doctor in his time Spierinck resident at Louaigne: and some call it *Wanchkruct*.

*The occasion of the name.*

This herbe was called *Melampodium*, because a shepheard called *Melampus* in Arcadia, cured with this herbe the daughters of *Proteus*, which were distract of their memories, and become mad: so that afterward the herbe was knowne.

*The nature.*

Blacke Helleboz is hot and dry in the third degré.

Chyiss wurt, and the blacke bastard Helleboz are in complexion very like to blacke Helleboz.

*The vertues.*

Blacke Helleboz taken inwardly, prouoketh the siege or stoule vehemently, and purgeth the nether part of the belly from grosse and thicke steume, and cholerike humors: also it is good for them that were mad or fall beside themselves, and for such as be dull, heauy, and melancholique: also it is good for them that haue the goutte & Sciatica.

Like

Like vertues it hath to be taken in potages, or to be sodden with boyled meat, for it doth open the belly, and putteth forth all superfluous humors.

The same laid to in manner of a Pessaric or mother Suppositoie, bringeth downe womens sickness, and deliuereth the dead child.

The same put into Fistulas and hollow vicers, by the space of thre daies, cleareth them, and scoureth away the hardnesse and knobs of the same.

The root thereof put into the eares of them that be hard of hearing, two or thre dayes together, helpeth them very much.

It swageth tooth-ach, if one wash his teeth with vinegar wherein it hath bene boyled.

An emplaister made of this root with barley meale and wine, is very good to be laid vpon the bellies of them that haue the Drop sicke.

The same pound with Frankencense, Rosen, and oyle, healeth all roughnesse and hardnesse of the skin, scuruienesse, spots, and scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

Planta Leonis or Christeswurts, is not much differing in properties from blacke Hellebor; for it doth also purge and driueth forth by siege mightie, both melancholy and other superfluous humors.

The roote of bassard Hellebor steeped in wine and drunken, doth also loose the belly like blacke Hellebor, and is very good against all those diseases, whereunto blacke Hellebor serueth.

It doth his operation with moze force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.

The same boyled in water with Rue and Egrimonie, or bassard Cupatoie, healeth the Jaundise, and purgeth yelow superfluities by the siege.

The same thrust into the eares of Dren, Sheep, or other cattell, helpeth the same against the disease of the lungs, as Plinie and Columella witteeth, for it draweth all the corruption and græse of the lungs into the eares.

And in the time of pestilence, if one put this roote into the bodies of any, it draweth to that part all the corruption and venemous infection of the body. Therefore as some as any strange or sudden græse taketh the cattell, the people of the countrey do put it straightwaies into some part of a beast, whereas it may do least hurt, and within short space all the græse will come to that place, and by that meanes the beast is saued.

*The danger.*

Although blacke Hellebor is not so vehement as the white, yet it cannot be giuen without danger, and especially to people that haue their health: for as Hippocrates saith, Carnes habentibus sanas, Helleborus periculosus, facit enim Convulsionem, that is to say, to such as be whole, Hellebor is very perillous, for it causeth shrinking of sinewes: therefore Hellebor may not be ministred, except in desperate causes, and that to yong & strong people, and not at all times, but in the spring time onely, yet ought it not to be giuen befoze it be prepared and corrected.

*The correction.*

When Hellebor is giuen with long Pepper, Hyssope, Daucus, and Annis seed, it worketh better and with lesse danger: also if it be boyled in the broth of a Capon, or of any other meat, & then the broth giuen to drinke, it worketh with lesse danger.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of herbe Aloe.

*The description.*

**A**Loë hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, haning round about short points or cress standing wide one from another. the roote is thicke and long. the floures, stalks, and seede are much like the floures, stalks, and



saide of Affodill, as Dioscorides saith, but in these parts they haue not bene yet seen. All the herbe is of strong saunour and bitter taske. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is drawne a iuyce, the which is dyed, and is also named Aloe, and it is caried into all parts of the world for to be vsed in medicine.

*The place.*

Aloe groweth very plenteously in India, and from thence cometh the best iuyce: it groweth also in other places of Asia and Arabia, adioyning to the sea, but the iuyce thereof is not commonly found so good. It is to be sene also in this country in the gardens of some Herbozists.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *αλόν*: and from thence spring the Latine name, and is called Aloe in all other speeches of Chyrsendome, & so is the say or iuyce thereof named. The Frenchmen call it *Perroquet*, because of his greenesse: we may call it in English, Aloe, herbe Aloe, or Beza Aggréne.

*The nature.*

The iuyce of this herbe called Aloe, which only is vsed in medicine, is hot almost in the second degré, and dry in the thirde.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of Aloe which is of a browne color, like to the color of a liuer, which is cleare and cleane, openeth the belly, in purging cold, stegmatike, and cholerike humors, especially such wherewithall the stomacke is burdened, and is the cheifest of all other purging medicines (which most commonly do hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, clenseth, drieth by, and drieth forth all superfluous humors, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two drams.

Men take it with Cynamon, Ginger, Pace, Cubibes, Galangall, Annis saide, & such spices, to asswage and driue away the paine of the stomacke, by which meanes they comfort and heat the stomacke, and cause stenne to be expulsed.

The same is also good against the Jaunders, as Dioscorides writeth, and taken a little at a time, profiteth much against the spitting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoides.

Aloe made into powder, and strawen vpon new bloudy wounds, stoppeth the bloud, and healeth the wound. Likewise laid vpon old sores, closeth them by, and it is a soueraigne medicine for vlcers about the secret parts and fundament.

The same boyled with wine and honie, healeth the out-growings and rifts of the fundament, and stoppeth the abounding sure of the Hemorrhoides, being laid vpon, for being receiued into the bodie, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to breake out, and to blode.

The same with honie dispatcheth abroad all standing of bloud, and byuses, with blacke spots that come of stripes.

It is also good against all inflammation, hurts, and scabs of the eyes, and against the running and darknesse of the same.

Aloe mixt with oyle of roses and vineger, and laid to the forehead and temples, swageth headach.

If one do often rub his head with Aloes mingled with wine, it will keepe the haire from falling.

The same laid to with wine, cureth the sores and pockles of the gums, the mouth, the throte, and kernels vnder the tongue.

To conclude, the same laid to outwardly, is a very good consolidatine medicine, it stoppeth bleeding, and both mundifie and cleanse all corruption.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Palma Christi.

*The description.*

**P**alma Christi hath a great, round, hollow stalke, higher than a good long man, with great broad leaues, parted into seuen or nine diuisions, larger and more cut in, than the leaues of a fig tree, like some birds foote, or like to a spread hand. At the highest groweth a bunch of floures, clustering together like grapes, whereof the lowest be yellow, and wither without bearing fruit, and the highest are red, bringing forth three cornered husks, in which is found three gray seedes some what smaller than kidney Beane.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this country, but the Herbozists plant it in their gardens.

*The time.*

It is sown in Aprill, and his seede is ripe in August and September, and as sone as the cold commeth, all the herbe perissheth.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *χλωή τοῦ ρικίνου*: in Latine Ricinus: in Shops and of the Arabians Cherua: of some Cataputia maior, Pentadactylon, and Palma Christi: in English, Palma Christi: in French *Paulme de Christ*: in high Dutch, Wunderbaum, and Creutzbaum, and of some, Zecken kozner: in base Almaigne, Wunderbon, Crupsbom, and Pollencrupt.

*The nature.*

The seede of Palma Christi is hot and dry in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The seede of Palma Christi taken inwardly, openeth the belly, causeth one to vomit, and to cast out stonie steume, drawing the same from farre, and sometimes cholerike humors with waterish superfluities.

The broth of meat, in which this seede hath bene sod, and drunken, is good for the Colicke (that is to say, paine in the belly) against the goute and paine in the hip, called the Sciaticque.

The same pound and taken with whey or new milke, driueth forth watrish superfluities and cholerike humors: also it is good against the dropie and jaunders.

The oyle which is dratone forth of this seed, is called Oleum Cicinum: in Shops, Oleum de Cherua. It heateth and dryeth, and is very good to annoint and rub all rough hardnesse, and scurvie roughnesse, or itch.

The greene leaues of Palma Christi pound with parched Barley meale, doe mitigate and assuage the inflammation and swelling sorenesse of the eyes, and pound with vineger, they cure the greivous inflammation, called S. Anthonies fire.

*The danger.*

The seeds of Palma Christi turneth by the stomacke, and doth his operation with much paine and græfe to the partie.

*The remedie.*

But if you take with it either Fenell or Annis seede, and some spices of Cinnamon, and Ginger, &c. it will not ouerturne nor torment the stomacke, but will worke his effect with more ease and gentlenesse.

## CHAP. XXIX.

Of the kinds of Tithymale or Spourge.

*The kinds.*

**T**here are, as Dioscorides writeth, seven sorts of Tithymall: whereof some at this time are well knowne, and some shall be now by our endeour brought againe to light, and some are yet unknowne.

*The description.*

**1** The first kind of Tithymall, called the male kind, hath round red stalks, of the height of a cubit, that is, a foote and a halfe high. the leanes are long and narrow, somewhat longer and narrower than the leanes of the Olus tree, whereof the highest leanes befoze they be thoroughly growne, shew rough or cotton-like. the sēde groweth at the highest of the stalke in prettie round hollow leanes, like as it were basons, or litle dishes, through which the stalke groweth. the sēde is inclosed in thre cornered husks, like the sēde of Palma Christi, as well in growing, as in Chape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a woody substance with many hairy strings.

**2** The second kind of Tithymal hath straight stalks of a span long, about the which grow many leanes, set asunder without order, thicke, whitish, and sharpe pointed, not much unlike the leanes of Ancholine or Kuscus, but greater and thicker, not blacke, but all white, of the colour of sea Spourge. And when they be bruised or bursten, there cometh forth milke as out of the other kinds of Spourge. the floures are yellow, growing in tuffets like Rosewurt or Rhodia: the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymales.

**3** The third kind, which may be well called Tithymal of the sea, or sea Spourge, hath six or seven red stems or moe, comming from one root. the leanes are small, almost like the leanes of Flare, or Lynsed, growing round about the stalke, being thicke toothed: the floures are yellow and grow out of litle dishes or sawcers, like the first kind of Spourge, after cometh the triangled sēde as in the other Tithymales: the roote is long and plaine, and of wooddie substance. This kinde of Tithymale, his leanes, dishes and floures are much thicker than any other kinde of Spurge.

**4** The fourth kinde called Summe Spourge, after his Græke name, or Tithymall turning with the Sunne, hath thre or foure stalks somewhat reddish, about the length of a foote, and his leanes are not so thicke as garden Porcelane. the floures are yellow growing in tuffets. the root is like the other Tithymales.

**5** The fift kinde called Cypres Tithymale, hath round reddish stalks of the length of a foote. the leaves are very small, græne, narrow, like the leanes of the Firre tree, but farre smaller and tenderer. the sēde is small, but in all things else like the other, and it cometh in litle blewish cups or sawcers, in the midst of the side branches. this herbe hath leanes much narrower than Ezula minor.

Of this sort there is found another kind very small, the which may be well called Cypres Tithymall. It hath very small stalks, both litle and tender, about the height of a span, and upon them small tuffets, with floures of a faint yellow or pale color, after cometh the sēd like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

Yet there is a third sort of this kind, whereof the leanes be all white, but otherwise it is like to Cypres Tithymall, as the great and diligent Herbozist Jan the Wreckom hath declared unto vs, who befoze this hath had such Tithymall growing in his garden: neuerthelesse, I did neuer see it, and therefore I do not set out a larger description.

**6** The sixt kinde is great, of eight or nine cubits high, growing like a litle tree, the stalke is sometimes as big as ones legge (as Peter Belon writeth) and bringeth forth many branches spread abroad, reddish, and set with small leanes, like

like the leanes of the little myrtle-tree: the fruit is like the fruit of the other Tithymals.

7 The seuenth kind hath soft leanes like Polin or Higtaper, but it is yet unknowne.

All these kindes are full of white liquoz or sappe like milke, the which cometh forth when they be broken or hurt, and it is sharpe and bitter vpon the tongue.

*The place.*

1 The first kind of Spourge groweth not of his owne kind in this countrey, and is seldome found but in the gardens of diligent Herborists.

2 The second (as saith Dioscorides) groweth in places that lye waste.

3 The third groweth about the Sea, and is found in Zeland vpon trenches and by the sandie bankes, and in waste places adioyning to the sea.

4 The fourth groweth about towne in playne fields, and in some gardens: it is very common in this countrey.

5 The fift, called Cypres Tithymall, is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herborists.

But the little of the same kind groweth about Salines, in bozders of some fields, yet it is not found euery where.

6 The sixt kind groweth in stonie places.

*The time.*

All the kinds of Tithymall or Spourges, are most commonly in flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

*The names.*

All kinds of this hearbe are called in Græke τινυμαλός: in Latine, Lactaria: in French, Tithymales, or Herbe à lait: in high Dutch, Wolsmilch: in base Almaine, Wollsmelck: in English, Spourge.

1 The first kind is called in Græke αδυνμαλός χαρρακίας, ἢ αἰνυδαλοειδής. in Latine Tithymalus mas, or Lactaria mascula, that is to say in French, Tithymale male: in English, Wood Spourge.

2 The second kind is called in Græke τινυμαλός μωμενίας, and of some Caryites: in Latine, Tithymalus femina, that is to say in French, Tithymale femelle: in English, Female Tithymall, of Theodore Gaza, Myraria, in may be named in English Pyttell Spourge.

3 The third kind is called in Græke παραλίος, Paralios, and Tithymalus, or Mecon, of Theophrast κόκκος, Coccus. This kind may be well called in French, Tithymale marin: in English, Sea Spourge: in Dutch, Zee Wolsmelck.

4 The fourth is called in Græke τινυμαλός ἡλιοσκοπός, that is to say, in Latine, Tithymalus fol lequius, or Lactaria follequia: in French, Tithymale suivant le soleil, and Recueille matin: in Almaine, Sonnenwend Wolsmelck: and in Brabant, Croonkens-cruyt: in English, Sunne Spourge, or Martwurt.

5 The fift is called in Græke τινυμαλός κυπρινοειδής, that is to say, Tithymale like Cypres.

6 The sixt is called in Græke δισπυδισ, and of some, Leptophyllos: in Latine, Tithymalus arborecens, that is to say, Tithymal growing like a Tree, or Tree-Tithymal.

7 The seuenth kind is called in Græke τινυμαλός μαμυρίδιος, and of some, as Hermolaus Barbarus ὠγγίθος, Corymbites, and Amygdalites: in Latine, Tithymalus latifolius, or Lactaria latifolia, that is to say, Large leaved Tithymal, or Spourge.

*The nature.*

All the Tithymales are hote and dry almost in the fourth degree, of a very sharpe and biting qualitie, fretting and consuming first of all the milke or sappe, then the fruit and leanes: the roote is of less strength. And amongst all the Tithymales, as Galen saith, the male is the strongest, then the female, thirdly the first kind, and the Tithymal



**Lithymall** with broad leaues : the fist in strength is that which is like Cypres : the first is sea Lithymal : the seuenth and of least force, is the Sunne Spurge, or Lithymal following the Sunne.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of Lithymal is a very strong medicine opening the belly, and sometimes causing vomit, bringing out tough flegme and cholerique humors : like vertue is in the seede and roots, especially the barke thereof, and are very good for such as fall into the dyspnea, when it is ministered with discretion, and well corrected or prepared.

The same mixt with Honie, causeth hayze to fall from the place that hath bene appointed therewithall in the Sunne.

The same put into the holes of corrupt and naughtie teeth, swageth the tooth-ache, but yet must beware yet put not the iuyce vpon any sound tooth, or whole place, but first yet must cover them with Ware to preserve them from the sayde iuyce : the roote of Lithymal boyled in Vinegar, and holden in the mouth, is good for the same intent.

The same doth also cure all roughnesse of the skinne, manginelle, leproie, wild scurffe, and spreading scabbes, the white scurffe of the head, and it taketh away and causeth to fall off all kinds of Warts, it taketh away the knobbes, and hardnesse of Fistulas, corrupt and fretting blcers, and is good against hote swellings, and Carbuncles.

It killeth Fish, if it be mixt with any bait, and giuen them to eat.

*The danger.*

The iuyce, the seede, and rootes of Lithymals, doe worke their effect with violence, and are hurtfull to the nature of man, troubling the bodie, and ouerturning the stomach, burning and parching the throat, and making it rough and soze, insomuch that Galen writeth, that these Hearbes ought not to be ministered or taken into the bodie, much lesse the iuyce ought to be dealt with, but onely it must be applied outwardly, and that with great discretion.

*The correction, or remedie.*

If one lay the barke of the rootes of Lithymals to soke or steape in vinegar by the space of a whole day, then if it be dyed and made into powder, putting to it of Annise or Fenel seed, gum Tragagante and Masticke, and so ministered all together with some refreshing or cooling liquor, as of Cardus, Cicorie, or Drenches, it will doe his operation without great trouble or payne, and will neyther chafe nor inflame the throat, nor the inwards parts.

## CHAP. XXX.

### Of Ezula.

*The kindes.*

**EZula** is of two sorts (as Mesue saith) the great and small, whereunto Dioscorides doth agree, whereas he writeth, that Witipusa is small in one place, and great in another.

*The description.*

**1** The great Ezula hath streight high stalkes, vpon the which grow great broad leaues, greater than the leaues of male Lithymale : the floures and seede grow at the highest of the stalke, and sometimes they come forth at the sides of the stalkes, like the seed of Lithymale, the roote is great and thicke, couered with a thicke barke.

**2** The small Ezula in stalkes and leaues is much lesse, the leaues are narrow, like the leaues of wild Flaxe, the floures and seede are like the first kind, but smaller : the rootes be small, couered with a smooth or fine barke : these two kindes bee like the Lithymales : therefore they haue beene reckoned of some Ancients for kinds

kinds of Tithymale (as Dioscorides writeth) and as they be now counted, and they doe also yeld a white sappe or liqour like milke; when they be either brused or broken, the which liqour is sharpe and biting.

*The place.*

The great Ezula in some countries groweth in woods and wildernesse, and in this countrey in the gardens of Herbarists.

The lesser groweth in rough stonie places, and is found in this countrey in arable fields and bankes, but not euerie where.

*The time.*

These hearbes doe floure about Midsummer, like the Tithymales.

*The names.*

These hearbes are called in Greeke *μυμιν*: in Latine, Pityusa: in the Arabian speech of Mesue, Alicebran: in Shoppes, Ezula, and Esula, and it should seme that this name Esula, was borrowed of Pityusa: for in leauing out the first two syllables Pity, there remaineth usa, whereof cometh the diminutive Vsula, the which is quickly turned into Ezula, or Esula.

*The nature.*

Ezula is hote and drye in the third degree, sharpe, biting, and burning inwardly, of nature much like Tithymale.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce, seede, and roote of Ezula, openeth the belly, and dryneth forth tough Aegins and grosse humours: also it purgeth cholerique humours and sharpe humours like the Tithymales.

To be short, both kinds of Ezula are in all things like to the Tithymales, in facultie and operation agreeable to all that, whereunto the others are profitable.

*The danger.*

As Ezula is like the Tithymales in nature and working, so it is of hurtfull qualitie agreeable to the same.

*The correction.*

The euill qualitie of Ezula is amended in like manner as Tithymale.

## CHAP. XXXI.

### Of Spurge.

*The Description.*

Spurge hath a browne stalke, of two foote high or more, of the bignesse of ones finger: the leaues be long and narrow, like the leaues of a Whitie or Almond-tree, the stalke breaketh abroad at the toppe into many other little branches, set with little round leaues, vpon the same little branches groweth the triangled fruit, like the fruit of Palma Christi, but smaller, wherein is containd little round seede, the which by force of the heate of the sunne, doe skippe out of their huskes when the fruit is ripe: the roote is of a wooddie substance, and not very thicke.

All the hearbe with his stalkes and leaues, doe yeld a white milke like the Tithymales being bursten or hurt.

*The place.*

It is planted in many gardens of this countrey.

*The time.*

It hath floures and seede in July and August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *λαδυλ*: and in Latine, Lathyrus, in Shoppes, Cataputia minor: of some (as Dioscorides saith) Tithymalus: in French, *Esperge*: in high Dutch, *Spzingkraut*, *Spzingkorn*, and *Treikorn*: in base Almaigne, *Spzingcrut*, and in some places of Flanders, *Spurgie*: in English, *Spurge*.

*The*

*The nature.*

This Hearbe is hote and drye in the third degré, and in facultie like Tithymale.

*The vertues.*

If one take fire or seven seedes of Spurge, it openeth the belly mightily, and dryeth with forth choller, flegme, and waterish humors. Like vertue hath the iuyce, but it is of stronger operatton.

To be briefe, Spurge and the iuyce thereof, are of facultie like to the Tithymales.

*The danger.*

Spurge is as hurtfull to mans bodie as the Tithymales.

*The correction.*

If one take the seede of Spurge with Dates, Figges, or Gum-tragagante, Spick, Annise-seede, or any cooling or refreshing herbe, or if one drinke water straightwaies after the taking of the same seede, it will not stirre by the inflammation of the inward parts, nor much trouble the partie receyuing the same, and it shall not be much hurtfull to mans bodie.

## CHAP. XXXII.

## Of Pety-Spurge.

*The description.*

**W**artwurt, or rather Peplos, is a plant fashioned like a little tree, not much unlike the Tithymale that followeth the Sonne, but farre smaller, growing of the height of halfe a spanne with diuers branches, set full of very small leaues: the seed is small, growing in triangled huskes like Spurge: the roote is long and somewhat thredde, all the Hearbe is full of Milke like the Tithymales.

2 Besides this, there is yet found another kind described by Hippocrates, and Dioscorides, called Peplis, the which hath many round leaues like the leaues of garden Purslane, redde vnderneath, the seede groweth amongst the leaues, like the seede of Peplos: the roote is small and very tender, this Hearbe is also full of white liquo, neyther more nor lesse, but as the aforesaid.

*The place.*

Peplos groweth in this countrey in gardens amongst pot-herbes and beanes, and in some places amongst vines.

Peplos (as Dioscorides reporteth) groweth in salt ground by the Sea-side.

*The time.*

Peplos flourisheth and deliuereth his seede at Midsummer, like the Tithymales.

*The names.*

Peplos is called in Greeke *πῆλος*: in Latine, Peplus: in Shoppes, Ezula runda: in high Dutch, teufels spilch: in base Almaine, Dupuels spelch: in French *Reuille matin des vignes*: in English, of some Wartwurt, and Spurge-time, we may call it after the Greeke Peplos, or following the Dutch, Denils-milke: also Petic-Spurge, and Spurge-time.

The other is called in Greeke *πῆλις*: in Latine, Peplis: Hippocrates calleth it *πῆλιον*, Peplion: some call it Portulaca sylvestris. Turner nameth this, Sea-Wartwurt.

*The nature.*

Peplos is hote and drye in the third degree, like the Tithymales: and Peplis is of the like temperament.

*The vertues.*

The seed and iuyce of Peplos are both of like quantitie with the iuyce and seede of Spurge and Tithymale, and serueth to all intents and purposes as Tithymale doth:

both : wher efoze they loose the belly, and dzine forth tough flegme, with water and cholerique humoꝝs.

This hearbe kept in bzine and eaten, dissolueth windinesse in the bowels & matris, and cureth the hardnesse of the melt.

Of the like vertue is Peplis, as Dioscorides writeth.

*The danger and remedie.*

This Hearbe is also hurtfull vnto man, neyther moze nor lesse, but enen like Spurge, and is corrected and amended in the same sort, as is declared in the former Chapter.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### Of Serapions Turbith.

*The description.*

**T**his Hearbe hath long leaues, large, grane, playne, and shining, like in fashion to the leaues of Maore, amongst which commeth forth a streight round stalk, of the height of a foote and a halfe, or thereabout, set with the like leaues, but smaller, it parteth at the toppe into many branches, vppon the which grow fayre floures, blew befoze their opening, and when they are open they haue within a crotone of yelloe, compassed about with small azured leaues, like to the floures of Cammomill in figure. After when they fade, they turne into a rough or downie white seed, the which flyeth away with the wind : the root is long and thick, and couered with a barke, somewhat thicke also.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth alongst the Sea-coast, whereas the tide and waues doe ebbe and flowe, in such sort, that sometimes it is couered with the sea, and sometimes it is drye. And it is found in abundance in Zeland.

*The time.*

This Hearbe floureth in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

Some call it in Græke *τριπολιον* : in Latine, Tripolium : in the Arabian speech of Serapio, Chap. CCCXX. Turbith : but this is not the Turbith of Melue or Auicenne. It hath no name in our bulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew Cammomill or blew Daises, the which name belongeth not properly vnto it, seeing that it is not of the kind of Cammomill or Daises : we may very well call it Serapio his Turbith.

*The nature.*

The nature of Tripolium is hote in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The quantitie of two drammes of the roote of Tripolium taken with wine, drye, A ueth forth by sige wateric humoꝝs. Pozeouer, it is verie profitable for such as haue the Dzoephie.

The same is very profitable mixt in medicines, that serue against popson.

The leaues of this Hearbe, as some Writers doe now affirme, haue a singular vertue against all wounds, so that they heale and close them by incontinent, if the iuyce thereof be powzed in, or if the bruised leaues be layed vppon the wounds.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### Of Mesues Turbith Thapsia.

*The description.*

**T**hapsia (as Dioscorides writeth) is like Ferula, but his stalkes be smaller, and his leaues like Fenell : the floures be yelloe, growing in tufts like Will : the seed



seed is broad, but not so broad as *Ferula*: the roote is long and thicke, blacke without, and white within, hauing a thicke barke full of white liqour, and sharpe in taste.

*The place.*

*Thapsia* groweth in the Ile of *Thapsus* by *Sicilia*, and it is to be found at this day vpon the mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*, and in many other places of *Italie*.

*The names.*

This Hearbe is called in *Græke* *ῥάψια*: in *Latine*, *Thapsia*, *Ferulago*, and *Ferula sylvestris*: of *Melue* (in the *Arabian* tongue) *Turbich*, which ought to be vsed in shoppes, in the composition of such medicines, as *Melue* hath described.

*The nature.*

*Thapsia*, but chiefly the barke of the roote, is almost hote in the third degree, hauing thereunto adioyning a superfluous moisture, which is the cause it doth so quickly putrifie, and cannot be kept long.

*The vertues.*

The barke of the roote of *Thapsia*, taken in quantitie of a dram or somewhat lesse, openeth the belly, and driueth forth clammye flegme, and thicke humors, and sometimes cholerique humors: so it draweth them with it not onely from the stomach (the which it doth thoroughly scoure and cleanse) but also from parts farre off. Moreover, it is good against the shortnesse of breath, the stoppings of the breast, the collique, and payne in the side, drawing together of sinews, the gout and griefe of each ioynts with the extreame parts.

It is good to be layed with oyle to the naughtie scurffe of the head, which causeth the hayre to fall off, so it causeth the hayre to grow againe.

The same layd to with *Frankincense* and *Mare*, disperseth congealed bloud, and taketh away blacke and blew markes which come of bruises and stripes.

The iuyce of the roote with honie, taketh away all Lentills and other spots of the face, and scurffe.

The same mingled with *Sulphur*, dissolueth all swellings being layed vpon.

With the same roote, oyle and ware, men make an ointment very good against the old payne of the head, the ache in the side, and outward parts.

*The danger.*

In the gathering and drawing forth of the iuyce of this roote, or the pith of the same, there chanceth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth it forth, and his hands will rise full of blisters. And being receyued into the bodie, it rayseth by great windinesse, blasfings, turmoiling, and ouerturning the whole bodie: and being too largely taken, it hurteth the bowels and inward parts.

*The remedy.*

When one will gather the iuyce of *Thapsia*, or strippe the barks of the roote, he must annoynt his face and naked parts with an ointment made with oyle of *Roses* and *Mare*.

And when one will minister it inwardly to open the belly, he must put therein *Ginger* or *Long-Pepper*, and a litle *Sugar*, and so to giue it: so prepared after this sort, it shall not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of *Hermoadicill*, or *Mede Saffron*.

*The Description.*

**H**ermoadicill hath great broad leaues like the *Lilly*, thre or foure comming forth of one roote, amongst which groweth the stalke about the height of a foot, bearing triangled husks like to the *Sparth* flague, or false *Acornes*, but alway smaller, the which being ripe, doe open themselves into three parts: within that is enclosed

inclosed a round seed, blacke and hard: the floures grow vp after the leaues and stalke are perished, vpon short stemmes or stalkes, like the floures of Saffron: the roote is round, broad aboue, and narrow beneath, white and sweet, couered with many coates or selmes, hauing by one side right in the middle as it were a cleft or parting, whereas the stalke bearing the floure groweth: the roots being dyed becommeth blacke.

There is also to be sene in shops little white round rootes, the which they call *Hermodactils*, in fashion partly like the aforesaid, but that they be more flat, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the aboue said, but what floures and leaues they haue, Melue hath not left vs in writing.

*The place.*

*Pedow-Saffron* (as Dioscorides saith) groweth in *Pessenia*, and in the *Ile of Colchis*, whereas it tooke his first name. It is also found in this countrey in fat medows, and great Roze of it is found about *Wilford*, and about *Bathe* in *England*.

*The time.*

The leaues of *Pedow Saffron*, come forth in *March* and *Aprill*, the seed is ripe in *June*, in *July* the leaues and stalke doe perish, and in *September* the pleasant floures come forth of the ground.

*The names.*

1 The kind of *Hermodactill* here figured, is called in *Greeke* *καρχεδον* & *ιρισην*: of some in *Latine*, *Agrestis Bulbus*: in *French*, *Tue chien*, or *Mort aux chiens*: in high *Almaigne*, *Zeitlosen*, and *Wisen Zeitlosen*: in base *Almaigne* of the *Herborists*, *Hermodactilon*: *Turner* nameth it, *mede Saffron*, and *wild Saffron*.

2 The second kind which is found in shops, is called of *Paulus Aegineta*, *Melue*, *Serapio*, and certaine other ancient *Greeke Physitions* *ιερμοδακτυλον*: in *Latine*, *Hermodactilus*, and by this name it is knowne in shops.

*The nature.*

*Pedow*, or *wild Saffron*, is corrupt and venemous, therefore not used in medicine.

The second *Hermodactill* is hote and drye in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

That *Hermodactill* which is used in shops, dyueth forth by *sege* *lymie sege*, drawing the same from far parts, and is very good to be used against the *gout*, the *Sciatica*, and all paynes in the ioynts.

*The danger.*

*Pedow Saffron* taken into the bodie, stirreth vp gnawing and fretting in all the bodie, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, inflameth the stomach, and hurteth the inward parts, so that in fine it causeth bloudy excrements, and within the space of one day, death.

The other *Hermodactill* used in shops, stirreth vp tossings, wamblings, windynesse, and vomiting, and subuerteth and ouerturneth the stomach.

*The remedy.*

If any man by chance haue eaten of *wild Saffron*, the remedie is to drinke a great draught of *Colwe-milke*, as *maister Turner* hath written.

If one put to that *Hermodactill* which is used in shops, epyther *Ginger*, *Long-Pepper*, *Annise-seed*, or *Cumin*, and a little *Pastick*: so taken it doth not ouerturne the stomach, neyther stirreth vp windynesse.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

### Of *Lauriell*, or *Lowry*.

*The description.*

**L**auriel groweth of the height of a foote and a halfe, or moze, it hath many tough branches which will not easly bzeake with wexing or playing, couered with  
A a
a thicke

a thicke rinde or barke: round about the said branches, but most commonly at the toppe grow many leaues clustering together, thicke and of a blackish colour, like in fashion to Bay-leaues, but not so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, doe chafe and burne the mouth, tongue, and throat exceedingly: the flowers grow vpon short stemples, topning and vpon the leaues, well clustering together about the stalke, of a white Greene, or herbie colour: the fruit in the beginning is Greene, and after being ripe, it is blacke almost like a Bay-berry, but lesser: the roote is long and of a Wooddie substance.

*The place.*

Lauriel groweth in rough mountaines, amongst wood, and is found in the country of Liege and Samure, alongst the riuer Meuse, and in some places of Almaine. It groweth also in many places of England.

*The time.*

It flourisheth all betimes in February: the seed is ripe in May.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *Δαρυνδία*: *Daphnoides*: in shops, *Laureola*: in French, and base Almaine, *Laureole*: in high Almaine, *Zeilandt*: in English, *Lauriell*.

*The nature.*

It is hote and drye in the third degree, drawing neere to the fourth.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Lauriel open the belly, and purge slimie flegme, and waterie superfluities, and are good for such as haue the dyspse. Like vertue haue fourtē or fiftē of the berries taken at once for a purgation.

The leaues of the same holden in the mouth and chewed, draw forth much water and flegme from the brayne, and put into the nose, they cause sneezing.

*The danger.*

Lauriel doth bere and ouerturne the stomach very much, and inflameth, hurteth and burneth the inward parts.

*The remedie.*

The leaues of Lauriell are corrected and made moze apt to be receiued, in like manner as *Chamalæa*.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

### Of Mezereon.

*The Kindes.*

**M**ezereon, as Auicen, Mesue and Serapio doe write, is of two sorts, whereof one hath broad leaues, the other narrow. And is set forth by the ancient Græke Physicians vnder these two names, *Chamelæa*, and *Thymelæa*.

*The description.*

**C**hamelæa is but a low plant, about the height of a foote and a halfe, or two foote: the stalkes be of a wooddie substance, full of branches: the leaues be long, narrow, and blackish, much like the leaues of the *Oliuetree*, but smaller. At the highest of the stalks grow little, pale, or yellowish flowers, and afterward the three cornered fruit like the *Uithyemales* and *Spurge*, Greene at the beginning, and redde when it is ripe: after, blackish or browne when it is drye: whereof each seed is round almost like a Pepper-corne, hard and bitter in the beginning, and after hote burning the mouth.

*Thymelæa* hath many small springs or branches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are small, lesser, and narrower than the leaues of *Chamelæa*, & thicker: the flowers be small & white, growing at the top of the springs or twigs: the fruit is Greene at the beginning, and after redde like the *Wawe*, or White-

White-thorne fruit, having within it a white kernell covered with a litle blacke skin, very hot, and burning the tongue. These two plants do neuer lose their leaues, but are alwaies greene both in winter and summer.

*The place.*

These plants do grow in rough vntoiled places, about high wayes, and are found in some places of France, as in Languedock, and about Spontpelier, great store and abundance.

*The time.*

Chamelea flourisheth at the beginning of Summer, and yieldeth his seede in Autumne.

Thymelea flourisheth also in Summer, and his fruit is ripe in August.

*The names.*

The Arabian Physicians do call both these plants by the name of Mezereon, and some call it Rapiens vitam, & faciens viduas.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *χαμαλα*: in Latine Chamelæa, Oleago, Oleastellus, of some Citroacium, and it may be well called Chamelæa tricoccus, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelæa Germanica.

2 The second kinde is called in Græke *θυμυλαία*: in Latine Thymelæa: of some *ωκυρὸν* & *κέρυον*, Cneoron, Cestron, and also Chamelæa: in the Assyrian speech Apollinum, they are both vnknowne in the shops of this country.

The seede of Thymelæa is called in Græke *κίον* with *Θ*: in Latine Granū Gnidium: vnknowne also in shops: for in stead thereof the Apothecaries of this country do vse the seede of common Mezereon, of the which we will speake in the chapter following, And others take another blacke round seede of fruit, named Cuculus Indus, the which name should seme to come of Coccus Gnidius.

*The nature.*

Both kinds of these herbs are hot and dry in the third degré, drawing very nere to the fourth degré; they be very hot and sharpe, making great heat in the throte when one doth chete thereon.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of these two kinds of Mezereon purge downward with great force and violence, steume and cholerike humors, especially heauy waterish humors: also they preuaile much against the Dropsie, if it be ministred with good iudgement and discretion.

To the same purpose serueth the seede of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulpe of twenty graines.

The leaues of Chamelæa pound with honie, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt Cancers.

*The danger.*

The qualitie of these hearbes, approacheth very nere to the nature of venome, being diuers wayes very euill and hurtfull to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomach, the liuer, and to all the noble and principall parts of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing blcers in the intrailes, and in fine purging the belly vntill blæding.

*The remedie.*

The greene leaues of Chamelæa must be steeped a day and a night in good strong vinegar, then dried and kept to occupie. If first yee lay to soke in the said vinegar, Quinces, or the seede of Barberies, it shall be the moze apt for to prepare the said leaues of Chamelæa. And when yee wil occupie of your leaues so prepared, ye must make them into powder, and glue it with Anise seed and spackick, or ye must boyle them in whay of sweet milke, and specially of Goates milke, or in the broth of a Capon, and then minister the said whay or broth.



## CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Dutch Mezereon.

*The description.*

**T**hat Mezereon, the which is called in Dutch, Seidelbast, is a litle shrub or tree of thæ or foure foote high, with most branches which will not easily breake, vpon the same are long leaues like Prinet, but whiter and tenderer: the floures grow alongst the branches of a purple color and swæt sauour, after which commeth the berries, which are first græne, and red when they be ripe: after when they be dry, they become blacke and wrinkled: and are like Hempseed when one hath taken from them their withered skin, but they are a litle rounder and bigger: and when they be chewed, they are found very hot and strongly burning in the mouth and throte: the which the sæde only doth not, but also the leaues, barke, and roote.

*The place.*

Mezereon groweth in diuers places of Almaine in moist darke woods, and in rough untolled places.

*The time.*

It flourisheth betime in Februarie and March, befoze it beareth leaues, and the fruit becommeth red and ripe in August and September.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Shops of Almaine Mezereon, of some Piper montanum, and it hath bene taken a long time for the right Chamelea, wherefoze it may be well called Chamelza Germanica, in high Dutch, Seidelbast, Leuzkraut, and Betterhals: in base Almaine, Zælbast, and most commonly Mezereon.

The sæde of this plant is wrongfully taken of the Apothecaries of this countrey for Coccus Gnidios, and is called of the common people, Donkaerts besiekens, that is to say, Dunkards berries, because that after one hath eaten of these berries, he cannot easily swallow or get done dzinke.

*The nature.*

The leaues, barke, roote, and fruit of this plant, are hot and drie, almost in the fourth degré, and of qualitie like the root of Chymelea.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downwards with violence and might, both humors and cholerike humors. Likewise it purgeth waterish humors, and men doe vse it in the Shops of this countrey, in stead of the leaues of Chamelea.

Like vertue hath the berries, the which being chewed, do leaue in the throte such a heat and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by meanes of dzinke.

*The danger.*

This plant is without doubt hurtfull vnto the bodie, because it is very hot, and of strong and vehement working, wherefoze it doth hurt and græue the inward parts.

*The remedy.*

The leaues of this Mezereon are prepared euen as the leaues of Chamelza, and in like manner ought the fruit and barke to be ordered, when one will giue them to be taken with any medicine.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Staphis-aker.

*The description.*

**S**taphis-aker hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or sent into fives, sixe, or seven clefts, almost like the leaues of the Wild Wine: the

CHAP.

the flowers grow upon short stemples of a sayze blew or skie colour, parted into fine or sixe little leaues: when they are gone, there cometh by close huskes, wherein is contained a triangled seed, blacke, sharpe, and burning the mouth, the root is of a wooddie substance, and single.

*The place.*

The Herborists of this countrey doe sow it in their gardens, and it groweth prosperously in shadowy places.

*The time.*

Staphis-acre flourisheth at Midsummer.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greke *σπις Λυα*: in Latine, *Herba pedicularis*, or *Pedicularia*, of some in Greke *σταφισακρη*, that is to say, Louse-bane, or *στυλειω*: in shop Staphis agria: in French, *Staphisaigre*, or *Herbe aux pouilleux*: in high Dutch, *Leufz kraut*, and *Speichelkraut*: in base Almain, *Luyfcrut*, and the seed made into powder, *Luyfepouder*, that is to say, Lousepouder.

*The nature.*

Staphisaker, especially the seed, is hote almost in the fourth degree.

*The vertues.*

Fifteene seedes of Staphisacre taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse flegme and spylie matter, with violence.

The seed of Staphisacre mingled with oyle, dryueth away life from the head and from all other places of the bodie, and cureth all scruie itch, and mannesse.

The same boyled in vinegar and holden in the mouth, swageth tooth-ache.

The same chewed in the mouth, draweth forth much moisture from the head, and mundifieth the brayne.

The same tempered with vinegar, is good to rub upon lowse apparell, to kill and drive away life.

*The danger.*

The seed of Staphisaker to be taken inwardly, is very hurtfull to nature, for it chafeth and inflameth all inward parts, and ouerturneth the stomach, if one hold it in his mouth, it causeth inflammation in the mouth and throat: wherefore one ought not rashly to vse this seed, except it be given outwardly.

*The remedie.*

Before ye occupie the seed of Staphisaker, ye must steape it in vinegar and dry it, and when it is dry, ye may giue it to drinke with dead or watered honie. Dead honie and water boyled together, and whosoener hath receiued of this seed, must walke without staying, and should drinke Hydromel very often, when he feleth any kind of choking, and in this doing it shall performe his operation without any great danger.

## CHAP. XL.

Of the wilde spirting Cucumber.

*The description.*

**W**ilde Cucumber hath leaues somewhat round and rough, but lesser and rougher than the leaues of common Cucumber: the stalks be round and rough, creeping alongst the ground without any clasps or holders, upon which out of the hollownesse of the collaterall branches or wings, amongst the leaues grow short stemes bearing a floure of a faint yellow color, after the floures there cometh litle rough Cucumbers of the bignesse and length of ones thombe, full of sap with a blowne kernell, the which being ripe, skippeth forth as sone as one touch the Cucumbers. The rinde is white, thicke, and great, with many

other small rootes hanging by. All the hearbe is of a verie bitter taste, but especially the fruit, whereof men vse to gather the iuyce and dnye it, the which is vsed in medicine.

*The place.*

This Hearbe is found in the gardens of Herborists of this countrey: & whereas it hath bene once sowne, it commeth easily againe every ycare.

*The time.*

These Cucumbers doe flower in August, and their seede is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This Cucumber is called in Greke *κίβω*: in Latine, Cucumis Agrestis, sylvestris, & erraticus: of some, Cucumis anguinus: in Shops, Cucumis alinus: in English, wild-Cucumber: in French, *Concombre sauvage*: in high Dutch, wild-Cucumber, or Elsels-Cucumber: in base Almaine, wild Concommeren, or Elsels Concommeren: in English, wild Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuyce of the roots being dnye, is called Elaterium: in Shops, Elaterium.

*The nature.*

The iuyce of wild Cucumber is hote and dnye in the second degree, and of a resolving and cleansing nature: the roote is of the same working, but not so strong as the iuyce.

*The vertues.*

Elaterium (which is the iuyce of wild Cucumbers dnyed) taken in quantitie of halfe a scruple, dnyeth forth by siege grosse flegme, cholerique, and especially waterish humors. Moreover it is good against the dypisie, and for them that be troubled with shortnesse of breath.

The same delayed with sweet milke, and poured into the nose, putteth away from the eyes the euill colour which remaineth after the Jaundise, swageth head-ach, and cleanseth the bryane.

The same put into the place of conception sodden with honied wine, helpeth women to their naturall sicknesse, and delivereth the dead-child.

Elaterium layed too outwardly with olde oyle, or honie, or with the gall of an Ox or Bull, healeth the squinancie, and the swellings in the throat.

The iuyce of the barke and roote of wild Cucumber, doth also purge flegme, and cholerique, and waterish humors, and is good for such as haue the dypisie, but not of so strong operation as Elaterium.

The roote of wild Cucumber made soft or soaked in Vinegar and layed to, swageth the payne, and taketh away the swelling of the gout: the vinegar wherein it hath bin boyled, holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth-ach.

The same layd to with parched Barly-meale, dissolueth cold tumors, and layed to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth impostumes.

The same made into powder, and layd to with hony, cleanseth, scoureth, and taketh away soule scuruenesse, spreading tetters, manginelle, pustles, or wheales, red spots, and all other blemishes, and scars of mans body.

The iuyce of the leaues dnyed into the eares, taketh away the payne of the same.

*The danger.*

Elaterium taken into the bodie, hurteth the inward parts, and openeth the small baynes, prouoketh gripings and torments in the belly in doing his operation.

*The remedie.*

To cause that it shall doe no hurt, it must be giuen with Bede, or with sweete milke, a little salt and Annise-seed, or giue it in powder with gum Tragagant, a little Annise-seeds and salt.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Coloquintida.

*The description.*

**C**oloquintida crepeth with his branches alongst by the ground, with rough hairie leaues of a grayish colour, much clouen or cut almost like the leaues of the Citron or Cucumber: the floures are blacke or pale, the fruit round, of a graine color at the beginning, and after yellow, the barks thereof is neither thicke nor hard, the inner part or pulpe is open and spongie, full of gray seede, in taste very bitter, the which men dye and keepe to vse in medicine.

There is yet found another kind of Coloquintida, nothing like the first: for this hath long rough stalks, mounting somewhat high, and taking hold with his claspsers euery where, like Cowdes: the leaues be like the leaues of wilde Cucumber: the fruit in all things is like the Cowd, but far smaller, onely of the quantitie of a Pearre: these wilde Cowds haue a very hard upper barke, or pill of a woddie substance and greene, the inside is full of iuyce, and of a very bitter taste.

*The place.*

The first kind groweth in Italie and Spaine, from which places the dyed fruit is brought vnto vs.

The second kinde we haue sometimes sene in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

*The time.*

Coloquintida bringeth forth his fruit in September.

*The names.*

Coloquintida is called in Græke καλοκύδις: in Latine Colocynthis: of Paulus Aegineta, Sicyonia: in Shops Coloquintida: in Dutch, Coloquint opffelien, and Coloquint appel.

The second kind may be called in Græke καλοκύδις ἀγρία: in Latin Cucurbita sylvestris: in French Conge sauvage: in Dutch, wilde Cantuorden, for this is a kind of the right Cowd.

*The nature.*

Coloquintida is hot and dry in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The white and inward pith or pulpe of Coloquintida, taken about the weight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse sieges, and cholericke humors, and slimie filthinesse, and stinking corruption or scrapings of the guts, yea sometimes it causeth blood to come forth, if it be taken in too great quantitie.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boyled, or laid to soke in howied water or any other liquour, and after given to be drunken, it profiteth much against all cold dangerous sicknesses, as the Apoplexie, falling sickness, giddinesse of the head, paine to fetch breath, the colicke, loosenes of the sinewes, and places out of ioynt.

For the same purposes, it may be put into Clisters and Suppositoies, that are put into the fundament.

The oyle wherein Coloquintida hath bene boyled, or which hath bene boyled in the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noise and ringing of the same.

*The danger.*

Coloquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the heart, the stomacke, and liuer, and troubleth and hurteth the bowels, and other parts of the entrailes.

*The remedie.*

We must put to the pulpe or pith of Coloquintida, gumme Tragant and Galsick, and after make it into trochisques or balles with hony: for of this they vse to make medicine.



## CHAP. XLII.

## Of Grátia Dei.

*The description.*

**G**ratia is a low herbe, about a span long, something like to common Hyssop, with many square stalks or branches, the leaues are somewhat large, broader than the leaues of Hyssop, and longer than the leaues of the lesser Centaury: the floures grow betwixt the leaues upon short stems, of a white color mirt with a litle blew. All the herbe in taste is bitter, almost like the lesser Centaury.

*The place.*

This herbe delighteth to grow in low and moist places, and is found in medowes: in this country the Herbozists do plant it in their gardens.

*The time.*

This herbe is in flower in July and August.

*The names.*

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine Gratiola, and of some also Gratia Dei, that is to say, the grace of God: and Lymnelion: in Italian Stanca cavallo: and to the eye it sheweth to be a kind of Centaury minus: and therefore of some it is called Centauris.

*The nature.*

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hot and dry, and indeed it is moze dry than hot, in qualitie very like vnto the lesse Centaury.

*The vertues.*

Gratiola boyled and drunke, or eaten with any kind of meat, openeth the belly freely, and causeth one to scoure much, and by that meanes it purgeth grosse humors, and cholerike humors.

The same dyed and made into powder, and strowed vpon wounds, both heale and make sound them that are new or greene, and clenseth the old & rotten wounds: And therefore it is very necessarily put into oyles and oyntments that are made to cleanse and heale wounds.

## CHAP. XLIII.

## Of Sene.

*The description.*

**S**ena is but a litle low plant, with small tender branches, the leaues are soft and tender, and somewhat round or hooked, not much differing from the leaues of Fenugreke: the floures be of a pale or faint yellow color: the which fallen or faded away, there cometh small cods or husks flat and crooked, hauing a flat side, and somewhat browne.

*The place.*

Sena groweth in Alerandria, and in many places of Italis and Prouence, but the best is that of Alerandria.

*The time.*

Men do sow it in the spring time, it floureth at Midsummer, and bringeth forth his cods, suddenly after men gather and drie it.

*The names.*

Sena is called of Actuarius in Greke, and of the Arabian Physitions in their language Sena: and by that name it is knowne of the Apothecaries in France, Flanders, and England.

*The nature.*

The cods and leaues of Sene are hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The

*The vertues.*

The cods and leaues of Sēna taken in the quantitie of a dram, do loose and A purge the belly, scoure away fleume and choler, especially blacke choler and melancholie.

For the same purpose men giue it to drinke with the broth of a chicken, or with B Perrie made of Deafe, or some other like liq̃or.

The leaues of Sēna taken in this sort, are good for people that are ginen to be C sad, and pensieue, heauy, dull, and fearefull, and that are suddenly afrat: for little or nothing. they are good to be ginen to all melancholike people, and which are subiect to the falling sicknes. Also they are good against all stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, against the paines of the head, the scurffe, manginelle, itch, and leppie. In fewe words, the purgation made with the leaues of Sēna, is good against all diseases springing of melancholike, adust, and salt humors.

*The choyce.*

The cods after the opinion of Melue, are best to be vsed in medicine, and next the leaues, but the stalks and branches are vnprofitable.

*The danger.*

Sēna prouoketh windinesse, and gripings in the belly, and is of a very slacke operation.

*The correction or remedie.*

You must put to Sēna, Annys-sēd, Ginger, and some Sal gemme. Or you must boyle it with Annys-sēd, Rapsons, and a little Ginger: for being so prepared and drest, it maketh his operation quickly, and without any grāse. H. Fuchsius, lib. 1. de compos. medic. biddeth in the correction of Sēna, to vse massicke and cloues. Cynamom is excellent for the same purpose, as you may see in Marchiolus vpon Dioscorides.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of Elder or Bourtree.

*The kinds.*

**S**uch as do trauell at this day in the knowledge of Simples, do finde that there be two kinds of Elder: whereof one is very common and well knowne: the other is geason, and not very well knowne, and therefore it is called wilde or strange Elder.

*The description.*

**1** The common Elder both oftentimes grow to the height of a tree, hauing a great tronke or body, strong, and of a woody substance, from whence grow forth many long branches or springs very straight and full of ioints, hollow within, and full of white soft pith, and couered without, or outwardly with a gray or ashy color barke, vnder the which is also another barke or rind, which is named the median or middle barke or pill: from euery knot or ioynt grow two leaues of a darke grāne color, and strong sauor, and parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, whereof euery leafe is a little snipt or iagged round about. At the highest of the branches grow white floures, clustring together in tufts, like floures of Parsenep. And when those floures be fallen, there come little pretty round berries, first grāne, and after blacke, out of the which they wzing a red iuice, or wine-like liq̃or. In the said berries is conteyned the seed which is small and flat.

Of this kind of Elder there is yet found another sort, the berries whereof are white turning towards yellow, in all things else like to the other: and this kind is strange, and but seldom sene.

**2** The second kinde, that is to say, the wilde Elder is like to the first kinde, in springs and knottie branches, full of white pith or substance, also in the sauour of the leafe, but it differeth much in floures and fruit: for the floures of this wilde kinde

kinde do not grow in flat and broad tufts like the flowers of the first common Elder, but clustering together like the flowers of *Medow Sweete*, or *Peawort*, or rather like the flowers of *Prinet*: and when the flowers of changeable colour be twirt yellow and white are fallen off, the berries grow after the same fashion, clustering together almost like a cluster of grapes: they be round and red, of a naughtie and strange sent or sauor.

*The place.*

- 1 The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the countrey about hedges, and it loneth shadowe and moyst places.
- 2 The wilde and strange kinde of Elder doth grow likewise in darke and moyst places, but it is very seldome seene or found.

*The time.*

- 1 The common Elder floureth in May or somewhat after.
- 2 The wilde floureth in Aprill: and the fruit of them both is ripe in September.

*The names.*

- 1 The common Elder is called in *Græke* *αἰνῖ*: in Latine and in the Apothecaries Shops *Sambucus*: in French *Suyn*, or *Hui*: in high Dutch, *Holder*: in base *Almaigne*, *Wildt Ellier*.
- 2 The wilde is now called *Sambucus sylvestris*, and *Sambucus ceruinus*: in high Dutch, *Waldt Holder*: in base *Almaigne*, *Wildt Ellier*.

*The nature.*

- 1 Common Elder is hot and dry in the third degree, especially in the barke, the leaues, and yong buds.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder, taken in some broth or pottage, doth open the belly, purging by the same both slimie fleume, and cholericke humors.

The græne median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the leaues and tender crops, but that it is of a stronger operation, purging the said humors with paine and violence.

The seedes, especially the litle flat seede dyed, is profitable for such as haue the dropsie, and for such as are too fat, and would faine be leaner, if it be taken in the morning the quantitie of a dramme with wine, so that dyet be used for a certaine space.

The græne leaues pound, are very good to be laid vpon hot swellings and tumors, and being laid to plaister wise, with Deare suet, or Bulls tallow, they assuage the paine of the gout.

- 2 The nature and vertues of the wild Eldern, are as yet vnknowne.

*The danger.*

Elder of his owne nature is very enill for man, for it stirreth vp a great desire to vomit with great toking and troubles to the stomacke, in the bowels and belly. It maketh all the bodie weake and feeble, and wasteth the strength and health of the liuer.

## CHAP. XLV.

### Of Walwort, or Danewort.

*The Description.*

**A**beit Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a woddie substance, but an herbe that springeth vp, euery yere a new from his roote: yet notwithstanding it liketh vs best in this place to set out his description, not only because he is like vnto Elder, but also, because the Ancients haue alwaies set and described Elder and Walwort together, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Therefore

Walwort

Wallwozt is no wooddie plant, but an herbe hauing long stalkes, great, straight, and cornered, parted by knots, and ioynts, as the branches of Elder, vpon which groweth the leaues of a darke græne coloz, parted into diuers other leaues, much like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and smell. At the highest of the stalks. it bringeth forth his floures in tufts, and afterward it hath séede and berries like Elder: the roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reasonable good length, fitter to be vsed in medicine than the root of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not so fit as Wallwozt.

*The place.*

Wallwozt groweth in places vntoyled, néere vnto high wayes, and sometimes in the fields, specially there whereas is any moisture oz good ground, and fruitfull.

*The time.*

It flourerh in Iune and Iuly, his fruit is ripe in August.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ζαμακτις*, that is to say in Latine *Humilis Sambucus*, and in French *Salseaubas* & *humile*: it is called in Latine *Ebulus*, and *Ebulum*: in French *Hyeble*: in high Dutch, *Attich*: in base Almaigne, *Hadick*, *Adick*, and *Wilden Allier*: in English, *Wallwozt*, *Danewozt*, and *Blodwozt*.

*The nature.*

Wallwozt is hot and dry like Elder: also it openeth and dissolueth, and is of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and new buds of Wallwozt, haue the same vertue that the leaues and A crops of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leaues do also appease and heale the tumors, and swellings of the secret B parts oz members, being boyled and laid thereupon.

The roots boyled in wine and drunke, are good against the Dropisie, so they purge C downe towards the waterie humors.

The same do soften and vnstop the matrix oz mother that is hard and stopped, D and it doth dissolue the swelling paines and blackings of the belly, if women receiue the fume of the decoction thereof, thzough a hollow chaire oz stole méte soz the same purpose.

The iuyce of the fruit of Wallwozt, doth make the haire blacke.

The fume of Wallwozt burned, drineth away serpents, and other venemous F brasts.

*The hurt or danger.*

Wallwozt is as noysome to the stomacke and inward parts of man, as is the Elder.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Brionie.

*The kindes.*

T Here be two sorts of Brionie, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well knowne in most places: the blacke is yet vnknozne to vs, and is not sene in this country.

*The description.*

W Hite Brionie is something like vnto the common Vine in his leaues and claspers, sauing that it is both rougher and whiter: it hath small tender branches oz spruitings, the which listeth themselves very high, and are wrapped and intangled about hedges and træs like Vops, taking hold vpon euery thing with their said claspers: the leaues be great, parted into foure oz fise deepe cuttings, very like vnto the leaues of the manured Vine, but whiter, rougher, and more hairy: the floures do grow many together, in coloz white, after them cometh round berries,



ries, in the beginning graine, but afterward all red: the roote is very great, long, and thicke, bitter, and of a very strange taste.

The blacke Vine (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like vnto Iuie, but much greater, and almost like the leaues of Bindewæde, or Withypwinde, called Smilar: the stalkes or branches be also like, wrapping themselves about the hedges and trees, and taking hold and cleaving to euery thing with their claspers: the fruit clustereth together like to small grapes, which in the beginning is graine, and afterward when it is ripe, all blacke: the roote is blacke without, and yelow within like Bore. To this description of Dioscorides, approacheth that herbe, (the which of some men is taken to be the blacke Vine, and the wilde blacke Bzionic) sauing that his branches do not mount so high, neither do they wrap themselves nor cleave vnto hedges and trees, as Dioscorides writeth, that the blacke Bzionic doth: wherefore you must haue regard to these Latine words, *Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis suis arbores quasi adminicula comprehendit*, whether they be spoken in vaine: for if those words be superfluous, which are alleaged in the translation of Dioscorides, in his description of *Vitis nigra*, then this wilde herbe must be without doubt the right *Vitis nigra* of Dioscorides. This herbe hath great and large leaues of a grayish color, parted into diuers other leaues, of which eche leafe is ranke tothed or snipt round about, in proportion almost like to the leaues of the Vine, or the floures of the blew Bindewæde or Withypwinde: the floures be white, and do grow clustering together at the top, or end of the stalks: after it beareth a fruit, which is nothing else but round berries, graine at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, clustering like grapes: the roote is blacke without and yelow within, abiding alwaies in the ground, and bringing forth euery yere both new leaues and branches: for the old do perish in winter, euen like as doth both the leaues and branches of the white Bzionic.

*The place.*

1 Bzionic or the white Vine, do grow in moist places of this country in the fields, wrapping it selfe, and creeping about hedges and ditches.

2 The herbe which is taken for the blacke Bzionic, is found in certaine woods, on the hanging of hills, in good ground, as in the country of Faquemont, and round about Colloigne, whereas of some it is accounted for a kind of *Sapulus*, whereunto it hath no kind of likenesse.

*The time.*

White Bzionic beginneth to floure in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

1 White Bzionic is called in Græke *ἄμυλα* *ἰακκῆ*, *ψιλωδρον*, ἢ *βρυονία*: in Latine *Vitis alba*: in the Arabian tongue *Alphesera*: of *Martheus Syluaticus*, *Viticella*: in shops *Bryonia*: in French *Couleuree blanche*: in high Almaine, *Stichwurtz*, and *Hunds kurbis*: in base Almaine, *Bzionic*.

2 The other blacke kind is called in Græke *ἄμυλα* *μύλανα*, ἢ *βρυονία* *μύλανα*: in Latine *Vitis nigra*, and *Bryonia nigra*, of some *χειρόνιον*, that is, *Chironia vitis*. And it may be well called in French *Couleuree noire*: in high Dutch, *Schwartz Stichwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Swerte Bzionic*.

The herbe which some thinke to be the blacke Bzionic, is called of some *Christophariana*, and of others *Costus niger*, albeit it is nothing like the right *Costus*.

*The nature.*

1 The roote of white Bzionic is hot and dry, euen vnto the third degree.

2 The blacke Bzionic is of the same complexion, but not altogether so strong.

*The vertues.*

The roote of white Bzionic, especially the iuyce thereof, doth mightily prouoke to the stoule, causing tough fleumes to come forth, and prouoking bzine, and is very good to mundifie and cleanse the bzaine, the best, and inward parts from fleumes, grosse and slimie humors.

The

The roote of Byponie taken daily the quantitie of a dram by the space of one whole yeere, healeth the falling euill.

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the Apoplexie, and turnings of swimnings of the head. Whereouer men do with great profit mingle it in medicines which they make against the bitings of serpents.

The quantitie of halfe a dram of the roote of Byponie, drunken with vineger by the space of thirty dayes, healeth the milt or spleene that is wahren hard and stopped. It is good for the same intent, if it be pound with figs, and laid outwardly by on the place of the spleene.

Of the same they make an Electuarie with honie, the which is very good for them that are short-breathed, and which are troubled with an old cough, and with paine in the sides, and for them that are hurt and bursten inwardly, for it dissolueth and dispatcheth congealed blood.

Being ministered below in a pessarie or mother suppositoie, it moneth womens flowers, and deliuereth the secondine, and the dead child.

The like vertue hath a bathe made of the decoction thereof: besides that it purgeth and clenseth the matrix or mother from all filthy uncleannesse, if they do sit over it.

The same pound with salt, is good to be laid vpon naughty spreading sores that do fret, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legs.

And the leaues and fruit are as profitable for the same intent, if it be laid to in like manner.

It clenseth the skin, and taketh away the broueled wrinckles and freckles made with the Sunne, and all kinds of spots and scars, if it be mingled with the meale of Orobis, and Fenugrec: so doth the oyle wherein the roote of Byponie hath bin boyled.

The same pound and mingled with wine, dissolueth the blood that is afforde or fied, it dispatcheth all scars and blew marks of bruised places, and dissolueth new swellings: it bringeth to ripenesse, and breaketh old Apostemes: it draweth forth splinters, and broken bones, and appeaseth naughty blcers and agnails, that grow by about the roots of the nailes.

The fruit of Byponie is good against the itch, leprosie, or naughty scab.

The first springs or spoutings are very good to be eaten in salade, for the stomacke: they do also open the belly, and prouoke vaine.

The roote of blacke Byponie is as good for all the graces abovesaid, as the white Byponie, but not so strong, yet it preuaileth much against the falling euill, and the giddinesse or turnings of the head, to prouoke vaine, the naturall sicknesse of women, to waste and open the spleene or melt that is swollen or stopped.

The tender springs of this kind of Byponie, are also very good to be eaten in salade, for to purge waterie superfluities, and for to open the belly, neither more nor lesse than the white Byponie.

*The danger.*

The roote of Byponie by his violence doth trouble and ouer-turne the stomacke, and other of the inner parts. Whereouer the same with his leaues, fruit, stalks, and roots, is altogether contrary and euill to women with childe, whether it be prepared or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines, insomuch that one cannot giue of the said roote, or any other medicine compounded of the same, without great danger and perill.

*The correction.*

The malice or naughty qualitie thereof is taken away, by putting thereto Peppercorne, Ginger, Cinamom, and to take it with honie, or the decoction of Raisins.

## CHAP. XLVII.

Of the wilde Vine, Brionie, or our Ladies Seale.

*The description.*

**O**ur Ladies Seale hath long branches, flexible, of a woody substance, covered with a gaping or clowen barke, growing very high, and winding about trees and hedges, like the branches of the Vine: the leaues are like the leaues of Moxell or garden Rightshade, but much greater, not much varying from the leaues of the greater Withwinde or Windwæde: the floures be white, small, and mossie, after the fading of which floures, the fruit cometh clustering together like little Grapes or Raysons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or foure kernels or seeds: the root is very great and thicke, and sometimes parted or diuided at the end into three or foure parts, of a brownish color without, and white within, and clammy like the root of Comferie.

*The place.*

In this country, this herbe groweth in low and moist woods, that are shadowed and waterie.

*The time.*

It floureth in May and June, and the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

It is called in Græke *αμπελος αγρια*: in Latine *Vitis sylvestris*, that is to say, the wilde Vine, yet this is not that kind of wilde Vine, the which men call *Labrusca*, for that resembleth altogether the Garden and manured Vine, but this (as is aforesaid) is a plant or herbe of the kinds of *Byponie*, the which is also called in Græke *Ampelos*, that is to say, a Vine, because it groweth high, winding it selfe about trees and hedges like the Vine. And of this I haue thought good to giue warning, lest any hereafter happen to fall into error, with Auicen, Serapio, and other of the Arabian Physicians, thinking that *Labrusca* and *Vitis sylvestris*, should be any other than one selfe plant. Columel calleth this plant *Tamus*, by following of whom Plinie calleth the fruit *Vua Taminea*, and this plant is called in some places *Salicastru*: it is called in Shops of some Apothecaries *Sigillum beate Marie*, that is to say, the Seale or Signet of our Ladie: in Italian *Tamaro*: it may be called in French *Conlurée sauvage*: in Dutch, wild *Byponie*, because it is a kind of *Byponie*, as a difference from the right wild Vine.

Some take this herbe for *Cyclaminus altera*, but their opinion may be easily reprobated, and found false, because this herbe hath a very great root, and as Dioscorides writeth, *Cyclaminus altera*, hath an vnprofitable and baine root, that is to say, very small, and of no substance.

*The nature.*

Wilde *Byponie* is hot and dry, good to mundifie, purge, and dissolve.

*The vertues.*

The roote of this herbe boyled in water and wine, tempered with a little Sea water and drunke, purgeth downeward waterie humors, and is very good for such as haue the Dropsie.

The fruit of this plant dissolneth all congealed blood, and putteth away the marks of blacke and blew stripes that remaine after beatings or bruises, freckles, and other spots of the skin.

Like vertue hath the roote, if it be scrapt or grated very small, and afterward laid vpon with a cloth as a plaister, as we our selues haue proued by experience.

The new springs at their first coming by, are also good to be eaten in sallade, as the other two kinds of *Byponie* are.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Clematis altera.

*The kinds.*

**O**f this kind of plant or Withywinde, the which for a difference from Perennicle (which is named Clematis in Latine) and therefore men call this kind Clematis altera, there be found two kinds, one and besides that plant which is now called in Latine Vitalba, and in French *Viorne*, the which some do also indge to be a kind of Clematis altera.

*The description.*

**1** The first kind which is the right Clematis altera, hath small branches, flexible, and tender, by the which it standeth and climbeth up: the leaues be long and large, growing three or foure together, very sharpe, and biting the tongue: the little floures be white: the roote is litle and small, and full of hairie threads or strings.

**2** The second kind is much like to the aforesaid in branches and leaues, saving that his leaues be greater, and his stalks or branches stronger, and in growing it is higher: the floures are large and parted in foure leaues, fashioned like a crosse, of a blew or purple coloz, and nothing like the floures of the other.

**3** Vitalba, or as the Frenchmen terme it *Viorne*, which some take for Clematis altera, hath long branches full of ioynts, easie to plop, bigger, longer, and thicker than the branches aforesaid, not much differing from the branches of the Vine, by the which it climbeth upon, and about trees and hedges: upon the said branches grow the leaues, which for the most part are made and do consist of five leaues, which for the most are made and do consist of five leaues, whereof each leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not much unlike to the leaues of Iuie, but smaller: the floures do grow as it were by tufts, and many together, of a white coloz, and well smelling: after which floures pass, cometh the seede, which is small and somewhat browne, bearing small, crooked, and downie stems: the roote is very full of small strings, or hairie threads.

*The place.*

**1** Clematis altera, is a strange herbe, and not found in this Country, except in the gardens of some Herborists.

**2** The second is also a stranger in this Country, but in England it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the borders of fields, and alongst by highwayes sides.

**3** Vitalba is common in this Country, and is to be found in woods, hedges, and about the borders of fields.

*The time.*

**1. 2.** The two first kinds do floure in this Country very late, in August and September.

**3** But Vitalba floureth in June.

*The names.*

**1** The first is called in Græke *κλματις ἄνθη*: of some *κλματις*: in Latine Clematis altera, Ambuxum, Epigeris, and of some of our time Flammula.

**2** The second is also accounted to be Clematis altera, because of the likeness it hath with the other, albeit his leaues do not much bite upon the tongue.

**3** The third is now called Vitalba: in French *Viorne*: in high Dutch, *Lignen* or *Lenen*, and of some *Waldzeben*. Some learned men take this herbe for a kind of Clematis altera, although his leaues likewise have no very great biting sharpnes upon the tongue. Wherefore it should be rather iudged of me, to be more like the herbe which men call in Græke *κυκλάμινος ἄνθη*: in Latin Cyclaminus altera, of some Cisanthemum, and Cissophilon, whereof we haue written before in the 11 chapter of this booke.



*The nature.*

The leanes of Clematis altera, are hot in the beginning of the fourth degrée.

*The vertues.*

The iæde of Clematis altera, taken with water, or Bede made with water and honie, purgeth downward cholerike humors, with grosse and tough flemme, as saith Dioscorides.

The leanes being laid vpon, doth take away, and heale the scurffe and leproie.

The fruit of Cyclaminus altera, drunken with white wine forty daies together, doth heale the stoppings and hardnesse of the melt or spleene, purging the same both by kege and vaine: and is profitable for them that are most winded, to be taken into the body.

## CHAP. XLIX.

## Of Iuie.

*The kindes.*

There be three kinds of Iuie, as Dioscorides writeth: The first hath a white fruit, and is unknowne to vs. The second beareth a blacke or yellowish fruit, and of this kind there groweth great plenty in this country. The third kind is small, and creepeth along vpon the ground, and this kinde bringeth no fruit.

*The description.*

The blacke Iuie hath hard wooddie branches, couered with a gray thicke barke, whereby it imbraceth and taketh hold vpon wals, olde houses, and buildings, also about trees and hedges, and all things else that it meeteth withall: the leanes be hard and plaine, of a browne græne color, triangled at the beginning, and after when they be moze elder, they waxe something rounder: the floures grow at the top or highest part of the branches, vpon long strait stems, many together, like a round nosegay, of a pale color: after they turne into round berries, about the quantitie of a pease, clusterring together, græne at the beginning, but afterward when they be ripe, they waxe blacke.

The third kind is not much vnlike the Iuie aboue said. but that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vpwart (as the other kind) but creepeth alongst by the ground: the leanes are most commonly three square, of a blackish græne, and at the end of Sommer about Autumne, they are betwixt browne and redde vpon one side: this Iuie hath neither floures nor fruit.

*The place.*

The blacke Iuie groweth in all parts of this Country, vpon old buildings, houses, walles, tiles, or conerings of houses, and vpon trees and hedges, about the which it imbraceth, and taketh hold fast.

The small Iuie groweth in woods, and creepeth alongst the ground amongst the mosse.

*The time.*

The blacke Iuie floureth in Summer, and the fruit is ripe in winter.

*The names.*

Iuie is called in Græke κισσός, and of some κισσάρις: in Latine Hedera: in high Dutch, Ephetw, or Eppich: in base Almaine, Weyl.

The first kind, which is vnto vs unknowne, is called Hedera alba, and of Plinie, Hedera foemina.

The second kind is called Hedera nigra, and *surviva*, Dionysia: of Plinie, Hedera mas: and that kind which imbraceth trees, is called (of men in these dayes) Hedera arborea, and that which groweth vpon walles, Hedera muralis: in French *Lyarde noir*: in high Dutch, Schwartzter Eppich, and *Paur Ephetw*, or *Baum Ephetw*: in base Almaine, Weyl, and *Bom Weyl*, or *Puer Weyl*.

3 The

3 The third kind is called in Greeke *ινε*: in Latine *Claucula*, and *Hederula*: in French *Petie Ljarre*: in high Dutch, *Klein Epheu*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Teyl*.

*The cause of the name.*

Iuie is called in Greeke *Cissos*, because of a certaine maiden or damsell, whose name was *Cissus*, the which at a feast or banquet (whereunto the gods were all bidden) so danced before *Bacchus*, and kissed him often, making such mirth and ioy, that being overcome with the same, fell to the ground, and killed himselfe: but as soon as the earth knew thereof, she brought forth immediatly the Iuie bush, bearing still the name of the yong damosell *Cissus*, the which as soon as it groweth up a litle, commeth to embrace the Vine, in remembrance that the damosell *Cissus* was wont so to loue and embrace *Bacchus* the god of wine.

*The nature.*

The Iuie is partly cold, drie, and astringent, and partly hot and sharpe. Whereouer being Greene, it hath a certaine superfluous moistnes and humiditie, the which banisheth when it is drie.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Iuie boyled in wine, do cure great wounds and bickers, and do stay all corrupt bickers, and setting sores.

The same ordered, as is aforesaid, and well stamped or pound, and laid to, healeth burnings and scaldings, that chance either by hot water or fire.

The same boyled in vinegar, healeth the hardnesse and stopping of the melt or spleene, if it be laid thereupon.

The iuyce of the leaues and fruit drawne, or snift up into the nose, purgeth the braine, and causeth slimie or tough humors, and other cold humors, wherewithall the braine is charged, to issue forth.

The same put into the eares, staisth the running humors of the same, and healeth bickers, and the corrupt sores hapning in the same, and it doth the like to the sores and bickers in the nose.

The same laid to by it selfe, or with oyle of *Roses*, is very profitable against the old griefes of the head.

The floures of Iuie laid to, in manner of a plaister with oyle and ware, healeth all burnings.

The decoction of the same floures made in wine, and drunke twice a day, healeth the dangerous fire called *Dysenterie*.

Five Iuie berries boyled with oyle of *Roses* in the pill of a *Pomegranat*: This oyle doth cure and helpe the tooth-ach, being put into the eare, on the contrary side where the paine of the teeth is.

The gum of Iuie killeth lice and nits: and being laid to, it taketh away haire from the place you lay it vpon.

*The danger.*

The fruit of Iuie taken in too great a quantitie, weakneth the heart, and troubleth the sense and vnderstanding. The vse thereof is also very dangerous for women, especially for women with childe, and such as are newly deliuered.

## CHAP. L.

### Of ground Iuie.

*The Description.*

**G**round-Iuie hath many square tender stalkes growing from a roote full of threads or strings, vpon which grow leaues somewhat round, vneuen, and indented round about, of a strong smell and bitter taste, smaller, rounder, and tenderer than the leaues of Iuie: the floures do grow amongst the leaues, in taste bitter, and of a purple coloz.

*The place.*

Ground Iule is very common in all this country, and groweth in many gardens, and shadowie moist places.

*The time.*

It flourisheth from Aprill, unto the end of Summer, and continueth Greene the most part of all the yere.

*The names.*

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine *Hedera terrestris*, and *Corona terra*: and by this name it is knowne of the Apothecaries. It is called in French *Lierre*, or *Lierre terrestre*: in high Dutch, *Gundelrebe*, and *Gundreb*: in base Almaigne, *Onder haue*. And this herbe hath bin long time taken for that, which is called in Greke *χάμαξιστος*, *Chamaecissus*, but as I do thinke, it is better like *ιανθιν*, for which it is taken of some.

*The nature.*

Ground Iule is hot and dry.

*The vertues.*

Ground Iule bused and put into the eares, taketh away the humming noise or ringing sound of the same: and is good for such as are hard of hearing.

## CHAP. LI.

## Of Woodbine or Honisuckle.

*The description.*

**W**oodbinde or Honisuckle hath many small branches, whereby it windeth and wrappeth it selfe about trees and hedges: upon the said branches grow long leaues and tender, white upon the one side, and on the other side, of a blake or faint colour, betwixt white and Greene: at the end of the branches grow the flowers in tufts like nosegayes, of a pleasant color and sweet saue, betwixt white and yelow, or pale and purple, long and hollow, almost like the litle bags of Columbine: after the flowers come round berries, which are as red as Corall when they be ripe: the roote is of a woddie substance.

There is yet another kind, the which bringeth forth leaues standing directly one against the other, and so closed or ioined together, that the stalks passe through them; but in all other points, meetly well like to the aforesaid kinde.

Beside these two sorts of Honisuckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leaues like the first, the which kind doth not wrap nor winde it selfe about trees and hedges, as the other sorts do, but groweth and standeth by right of it selfe, without the helpe of winding branches or clinging claspers: the flowers are white, much smaller than the other sort of flowers, in figure somewhat long, containning within them many small threds, and they grow euer two and two together by couples and no more, upon a stem, amongst the leaues and branches; the which being gone and past, there grow by two round berries, either red or browne when they be ripe.

*The place.*

Woodbine groweth in all this country in hedges, about inclosed fields, and amongst brome or firs. It is found also in woods, especially the two last recited kinds. The third kind groweth in many places of Hanoy, and in the countrey of the Swissers.

*The time.*

Woodbine flourisheth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August and September.

*The names.*

1. 2. This herbe or kinde of Bindewode, is called in Greke *κασσιόκη*, of some

*Sanio* *adipin*, *edacanth*, *maluicor*, *imortin*, *capucitine*, *phalunaidum*, *Egina*, *Carpathon*, *Splenion*, *Epactitis*, *Clematiris*, and *Calycanthemon*: in Latine, *Volucrum maius*, *Periclymenium*, and *Sylue marer*: of the Apothecaries, *Caprifolium*, and *Marer Sylua*, and of some, *Lilium inter spinas*: in French, *Cheruseuile*: in high Almaine, *Geisblad*, *Speckgligen*, *Zeunling*, and *Walbgügen*: in base Almaine, *Chrytenblad*, and *Pannekens cruyt*: in English, *Honisuckle*, or *Woodbine*, and of some, *Cypisole*.

3 The third kind is called in high Dutchland, *Pundtskirschen*, that is to say, *Dogs-Cherries*.

*The nature.*

*Woodbine* is hote and drye almost in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The fruit of *Honisuckle* drunken in Wine by the space of fortie dayes, doth heale the stopping and hardnesse of the Velt or Spleene, by consuming of the same, and making it lesse. And purgeth by urine the corrupt and euill humors, so strongly, that after the daily vse thereof, by the space of sixe, or seuen dayes together, it will cause the urine to be redde and bloody.

It is good for such as are troubled with shortnesse of breath: and for them that haue any dangerous cough: moreover, it helpeth Women that are in trauell of child, and dyeth by the naturall seed of man to be taken in manner abovesaid.

The leaues hath the like vertue as the fruit hath, as *Dioscorides* saith. Moreover, it keepeth backe the brustings which are wont to come at the beginning of Agues, when the sayd leaues are sodden in oyle, and pound or stamped very small, and the backe or ridge be annointed therewithall before or at the first coming of the fits of the Ague.

The same healeth wounds and corrupt moist blcers, and taketh away the spots and scars of the body and face.

*The danger.*

The leaues and fruit of *Woodbind*, are very hurtfull to Women with Child, and altogether contrary.

## CHAP. LII.

Of smooth Bindweed, or Withywind.

*The kindes.*

There be two sorts of Bindweed, or Withywind, the one bearing a blew floure, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other small: the greater kind windeth it selfe about hedges, and trees, the lesser most commonly trapeleth vpon the ground.

*The description.*

The blew Withywind hath slender branches and small, by which it climbeth vp, and wrappeth or windeth it selfe about trees and poles: the leaues be large and cornered, like to the old leaues of Iuie, sauing that they be not so hard: the floures are fashioned like bells, blew and hollow, the seed is blacke, and almost three square, lying in knops or huskes, after the same manner, as the seed of the white Bindweed.

2 The great white Bindweed, or soft Withywinde, hath likewise slender and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges like the Poppe. Vpon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaues, greene and smooth, almost like the leaues of Iuie, but much smaller and tenderer: the floures be great, white, and hollow, in proportion like to a Bell. And when they are gone, there commeth in their stead little close knoppes or buttons, which haue in them a blacke and cornered or angled seed: the roote is smal and white, like to a sort of thick haire,



haire, creeping alongſt vnder the earth, growing out as ſending forth new ſhootes in ſundry places, of taſte ſomewhat bitter, and full of white iuyce as ſap.

3 The leſſer white Withywind, is much like to the aforeſayd, in ſtalks, leaues, floures, ſeed, and rootes, ſaving that in all theſe things, it is much ſmaller, & moſt commonly it creepeth alongſt vpon the ground: the branches are ſmall and ſmooth: the little leaues are tender and ſoft: the floures are like to little bells of a purple as ſleth colour: the ſeed is cornered as angled, as the ſeed of the others.

*The place.*

The blew groweth not in this Country, but in the gardens of Herbariſts, whereas it is ſolone.

2 The great white Withywinde groweth in moſt places of this countrey, in every garden, and about hedges, and incloſures.

3 The little white Withywind groweth in fields, eſpecially amongſt the ſtubble and ſometimes amongſt the Barley, Otes, and other grayne.

*The time.*

2 The blew floureth very late in this countrey.

2. 3 The white kindes doe floure in June and July.

*The names.*

The Withywinde as Bindeweed is called in Greke *κλινάριον*, of Galen, *κλινάριον*, Milax: in Latine, *Smilax lenis*: of Marcus Caro, *Coniugulum*: in Shops, *Volubilis*: of ſome *Campanula*, and *Funis arborum*: in French, *Liſet*, as *Liſeron*: in Dutch *Winde* and *Wjanghe*.

1 The kind which beareth blew floures, is called, *Coniugulum nigrum*: and after the opinion of ſome learned men in theſe daies, of *Columella in hortis*, *Ligustrum nigrum*: of Herbariſts, *Campana Lazura*.

2 The great white ſmooth Withywinde, is called of the Apothecaries, *Volubilis maior*: in high Dutch, *Groß Windenkraut*, and *Großweiß glocken*: in baſe Almaine, *Groote Winde*. This kinde is taken of ſome to be *Ligustrum album*, whereof Virgil treateth.

3 The ſmall Withywind, as Bindeweed, is called *Volubilis minor*: in French, *Campanette*, as *Vitreole*: in high Dutchland, *klein Windenkraut*: in neather-Dutchland, *Clene Clockkens Winde*. And it ſeemeth to be much like to that which the Grekes call *κλινάριον*: in Latine, *Chamaecissus*, and *Hedera terreſtris*.

*The nature.*

Bindeweed, as Withywind, is of hote and drye qualitis as nature.

*The vertues.*

Withywind, as Bindeweed, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Plinie witneſſeth.

## CHAP. LIIL

### Of Blacke Withywinde, or Bindweed.

*The deſcription.*

**B**lacke Bindeweed hath ſmooth redde branches, very ſmall like great thjades, wherewithall it wappeth and windeth it ſelfe about trees, hedges, ſalkes, and about all pearbes that it may catch as take hold vpon: the leaues are like to Fenie, but ſmaller and tenderer, much reſembling the leaues of the white Bindeweed: the floures be white and very ſmall: the ſeede is blacke and triangles, as thjades ſquare, like the ſeede of Cockweeds as Holymong, but ſmaller and blacker, growing thicke together. Every ſeede is incloſed and covered with a little ſkinne: the roote is alſo ſmall and tender as a thjades.

*The*

*The place.*

Blacke Bindweed groweth in Vineyards, and in the borders of fields, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, and amongst Hearbes.

*The time.*

It delinereth his seed in August and September, and afterward it perisheth.

*The names.*

This kind of Bindweed is called in Græke *ἡ ξίμη κισσώδης*, and of the Emperoz Constantine *μαλακόκιστος*, Malacocissos, hoc est, Mollis Hedera. Some call it in Latine, Conuulvulus: of some, Vitealis, that is to say, Bindweed of the Vineyards, or belonging to the Vine: in Shops, Volubilis media, that is to say, the mean Bindweed: in high Dutch, Swertwind, and Spidelwind: in English, weedwind, and windweed, or Kuybindweed.

*The nature.*

Swert Bindweed is of a hote nature, and hath power to dissolve.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of the leaues of this Bindweed drunken, doth loose and open the belly.

The leaues pound, and layed to the grieved place, dissolueth, wasteth, and consumeth swellings, as Galen saith.

CHAP. LIIII.

Of Soldanella, or Sea-Cawle.

*The description.*

**S**oldanella hath many small branches, somewhat redde, by the which it traileth or creepeth alongst the ground, casting or spreading it selfe here and there, couered or decked here and there with little, round, græne leanes, moze rounder and smaller, than the leanes of Asarabacca, or like to the leanes of the round Arisotolochia, or Birtwort, but smaller: the floures are like them of the lesser bindweed, of a bright redde, or incarnate colour: the seed is blacke, and groweth in huskes, or round cobbles, like the bindweedes: the roote is small and long. But to conclude, this kind of bindweed, is much like the lesser withywind, sauing that the leanes are much rounder and thicker, and of a saltish taste.

*The place.*

This Hearbe groweth abundantly in Zealand vpon the Sea bankes, and alongst the coast, or Sea-side in Flaunders, and in all salt ground standing nere the Sea.

*The time.*

This Hearbe floureth in June, after which time men may gather it, to keepe to serue in medicine.

*The names.*

This Hearbe is called in Græke *χρυσάνθαλασσία*: in Latine, Brassica Marina: in Shoppes, of the Apothecaries, and common Herbaries, Soldanella: in high Dutch, Zeewind.

*The nature.*

Soldanella is hots and drye in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kindes of waterie humors, and openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and is giuen with great profit vnto such as haue the Dropsie: but it must be boyled with the broth of some fat meat or flesh, and drunken: or else it must be dyed and taken in powder.

*The danger.*

Soldanella, especially if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the stomack verie much.

*The*

*The correction.*

Men take to it Annise-seed, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of sugar, and it must be so receiued, in powder all together.

## CHAP. LV.

Of rough Bindweed.

*The description.*

**R**ough or prickley Bindweed hath tender stalkes and branches, garnished, or set round about with many sharpe prickes or thornes, winding and wrapping it selfe about trees, hedges, and bushes like to the other kindes of Bindweeds, taking hold with their clasping branches upon euery thing standing against it: the leaues be very well like Iule, but they are longer and sharper at the point: the floures are white, and for his fruit, it hath round berries clustering together like grapes the which are redde when they be ripe: the roote is thicke and hard.

*The place.*

Rough bindweede, as witnesseth Plinie, groweth in vntoyled waterie places, and in low and shadowie vallies. It is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

*The time.*

Rough bindweed floureth in the spring time, but in hote countries it floureth againe in Autumne.

*The names.*

This bindweed is called in Greeke *σμάλας πικρία*, ἡ μύλας πικρία: in Latine, *Smilax aspera*: of some, *Volubilis acuta*, or *Pungens*: in French, *Smilax aspre*, or *Liser piquant*: in high Dutch, *Stekend windt*: in base Almaine, *Stekend windt*. And the roote of this plant is the *Zarza parella*, or (as some doe write) *Sparta parilla*: the which some of our time commend very much for diuers diseases, albeit very small effect commeth thereof.

*The nature.*

This hearbe is hote and drye.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and fruit of sharpe windweed, are very profitable against all venome and popson, and it doth not serue onely for the venome receiued before-hand, but also against all popson taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaues or fruit of this plant: insomuch that whosoever eateth hereof daily, no venome may hurt him.

Men doe also write of this Hearbe, that if ye giue to a Child newly borne, the iuyce of this Hearbe, that no venome shall after hurt him.

## CHAP. LVI.

Of Scammonie.

*The description.*

**S**cammonie is a kind of windweed, which bringeth forth many branches from one roote, of the length of foure or fife foote, mostly great and thicke, having leaues triangled and rough, not much differing from the leaues of the blacke bindweed, almost like the leaues of Iule, but more softer: the floures be white and round, fashioned like a cuppe or bell, of strong and naughtie saour: the roote is long, very thicke, and of a strong saour, full of sappe or iuyce, the which men doe gather and drye calling it *Scammonium*, and is of great vse in Physicke.

*The*

*The place.*

It groweth in Asia, Syria, Egypt, and Judea, but the best commeth from Asia, and Syria.

*The names.*

This Windwéd or Windwéd, is called in Græke *καμμηνία*, and of some also (as Dioscorides writeth) *καμμηνία πίσα*, of the Auncient Romanes, in Latine, Colephonium.

The iuyce of the roote dyed, is called in Græke *καμμηδιον*: in Latine, Scammonium: in Shoppes, when it is yet vnprepared, Scommonea, and when it is prepared, Diagredium, or Diagridium.

*The nature.*

Scammonie is hote and drye in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of Scammony dyed, the which is called Scammonium, as is aboue said, taken to the weight of fire Wheat-cornes, doth purge downward vehemently cholerique humors. Moreover, it is good against the Jaunders, Pleurisie, frensie, hote feuers, and against all diseases, the which take their originall beginning of hots and cholerique humors.

The same layed to with Honie and Oyle, dissolueth all cold swellings, and with Vinegar, it healeth all spreading scabbes, scurviues, and hardnesse of the skinne.

Scammonie layed to with oyle of Roses and Vinegar, healeth the old paynes of the head.

The same with Wooll, put into the naturall places of Women, as a Pessaric, or mother Suppositoie, prouoketh the floures, and expelleth the Secondine, and dead Child.

*The danger.*

Scammonie, that is the iuyce of Scammonium, is a very strong and violent medicine, bringing a number of inconueniences, and dangerous euills, if it be eyther taken vnprepared, or out of due time and place.

First, it ouercommeth and tormenteth the stomack very much, causing swambling and windinesse in the same.

Secondarily, it doth by heat so chase the liuer and blood, that it ingendzeth feuers, in such as be of a hote complexion.

Thirdly, it openeth the veynes, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, euen to the prouoking of bloudie excrements. And therefore without doubt, Scammony is very hurtfull to the liuer, the heart, and other inward parts.

*The correction.*

The first danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boyle, or digest in a Quince, or in the paste of Quinces, untill the said Quinces be very tender, and perfectly boyled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called Diagredium.

The second danger is prevented, by mixing your Scammony, with some cold iuyce, as of Roses, Psyllium, or with the substance or pulpe of Pumes.

The third is amended, by putting to the Diagredium, some Pasticke, or the iuyce of Quinces.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Dulcamara.

*The description.*

This plant hath his stalkes and branches, small and tender, of a wooddie substance, by the which it climeth vp by trees, hedges, and bushes: the leaues be long and graine, not much differing from the leaues of Iule, but somewhat lesser, having



having sometime two eares, or two little leaues adioyning to the lowest part of the same leaues, like unto franke Sage: the flowers be blew, growing together, every floure diuided or parted into five little narrow leaues, having in the middle a small yellow pike or poynt: the floures being past, there come in their stead long berries, redde, and very playne or smooth, of a strange samour, clustering together like the berries of Iuie: the roote is small and theedie.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in moist places, about ditches and ponds, in quicksets and hedges.

*The time.*

It flourereth in Iuly, and his seed is ripe in August.

*The names.*

The learned men of our age, do call this hearbe in Greeke γλυκύμηλον, ἢ λανυμηρίς: in Latine, Dulcamara, and Amara Dulcis: some Herborists of France doe call it, Solanum lignosum, that is to say, Wooddie Nightshade: in high Dutch it is called, Ze lenger ie lieber, and Hynschkraut: in neather Dutchland, Alstranche.

*The nature.*

Dulcamara is of complexion hote and drye.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of this Hearbe in Wine drunken, openeth all the stoppings of the liner. Moreouer, it is good against the Jaunders comming of obstructions or stoppings.

The same decoction taken as is aforesayd, is very good for such as are fallen from high places, against bruising, and dislocations, burstings and hurts of the inward parts: for it dissolneth congealed and fired blood, causing the same to come forth by the vyne, and both cure and heale wounds and stripes.

## CHAP. LVIII

### Of Doder, or Cuscuta.

*The description.*

**D**oder is a strange hearbe without leaues, and without roote, like unto a theed, much snarled and wrappd together, confusedly winding it selfe about hedges and bushes, and other hearbes: the theedes be sometimes redde, sometimes white, vpon the sayd theedes are fastened, here and there little round heads or knops, bringing forth at the first, small white floures, and afterward a little seed.

*The place.*

This Hearbe groweth much in this countrey vpon bzmables, hops, and vpon Line or Flaxe, and sometimes it is also found growing vpon other hearbes, especially in hote countries, as vpon thyme, winter-Saueris, Tithimale, Germander, Sea-holme, but it is very little and small, and in dry places of this countrey it groweth vpon Woodware and vpon wormwood, as I haue sene in my garden.

*The time.*

Most commonly this Hearbe is found in Iuly and August, and after that it beareth his floure and seed.

*The names.*

This Hearbe is called in Greeke γαστήρα: in Latine, Cassytha: in Shops, Cuscuta: of some, Podagra lini: in French, Goute, or Agoure de lin: in high Dutch, Filtzkraut, Flachsseiden, and Todern: in neather-Dutchland, Scoofte, and of some Wange, and Wild-cruyt: the Doder which groweth vpon Thyme, is named of the ancient Greeke Physicians, and of the Arabians, Epithymum: and in like maner you may call by diuers names the Doder growing vpon and about other hearbes, according the diuersitie of the same, as

Epicha,

Epichamædri, that which groweth vpon Germander.  
 Epithymalos, that which groweth vpon Tithymale.  
 Eperingium, which groweth about Sea-Holme,  
 Epigenillon, which groweth about Broom.  
 Epibaron, which wappeth about Brambles.  
 Epilinum, which groweth vpon Flare.  
 Epibryon, which windeth about Hops.  
 Epaphinthion, which groweth about Cloymewood. Et sic de alijs.

*The nature.*

The nature of this hearbe changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of the Hearbes whereon it groweth, insomuch that, that which groweth vpon hot herbes, as Thyme, Sauerie, and Tithymale, is likewise very hote. That which groweth vpon other hearbes, is not so feruent hote. Neuerthelesse of it selfe, it is somewhat hote and drye.

*The vntues.*

Doder of Cuscuta, boyled in water or wine, and drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the melt, the kidneys, and the beynes: and purgeth both by Stige and Urine, the cholerique humors.

It is good against old Agues, and against the Jaunders, especially that kind which groweth vpon the Hoppes, and vpon Brambles.

The other sortes haue propertie, according to the Hearbes whereupon they grow.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Hoppes.

*The kindes.*

There be two sorts of Hoppes, the manured or toyled Hoppe, and the wild hedge Hoppe. The husbanded Hoppe, beareth his floures or knoppes full of scales or little leaues growing one ouer another, and clustering or hanging doونه together like bells: the wilde is not fruitfull, but if by chance they happen to beare, it is but little and small.

*The description.*

The tame Hoppe hath rough branches, beset with small sharpe prickles, it groweth very high, and windeth it selfe about poles and perches standing nere whereas they be planted: the leaues be rough, almost like the leaues of Byonis, but lesser, and nothing so much, nor so deeply cut, of a deeper or browner colour. About the toppe of the stalkes amongst the leaues, grow round and long knoppes or heads of a whitish colour, which are nothing else but small leaues, be-  
 twixt white and yellow, or pale growing together. Under the said small leaues or scales, is hidden the seed which is flat: the bells or knoppes be of a very strong smell when they be ripe: the brewers of Ale and Beere, doe heape and gather them together, to giue a good relish, and pleasant taste vnto their drinke: the roots creepeth along in the earth, and is interlaced or tangled, putting forth in sundry places new shootes and springes.

The hedge or wild Hoppe is very much like the manured and tame Hoppe in leaues and stalkes, but it beareth no knops or floures: and if they beare any, they be very small, and to no purpose: the roote of the same doth also trawle or crape along in the ground, and at diuers places, putting forth also new shootes, and tender springes, the which are used to be eaten in salades before they bring forth leaues, and are good and wholesome meat.

*The place.*

The tame Hop is planted in Gardens and places fit for the same purpose, and is also found in the borders of fields, and about hedges.

2 The wilde Hop groweth in hedges and bushes in the borders of fields, and hearbe gardens.

*The time.*

The bell knops and heads of Hops come forth in August, and are ripe in September.

*The names.*

Some of our time doe call the Hop in Græke *ἔπος*: in Latine, *Lupulus Salictarius*, or *Lupus Salictarius*: in Shops, *Lupulus*: in high Dutch, *Hopsien*: in neather Dutchland, *Hop*, and *Hopercrupt*.

*The nature.*

The Hop, but especially his floures, are hote and drye in the second degré.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Hops drunken, doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and kidneies, and purgeth the blond from all corrupt humors, causing the same to come forth with urine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabs and scurvineffe, and such like infirmities, whose blond is grosse and corrupted.

For the same purpose serueth the young springs and tender crops, at the first coming forth of the ground in March and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade.

The iuyce of Hops openeth the belly, and dyueth forth the yelloe cholerique humors, and purgeth the blond from all filthinesse.

The same dyopped into the eares, cleanseth them from their filth, and taketh away the stinking of the same.

## CHAP. LX.

Of Ferne, or Brake.

*The kindes.*

There be two kindes of Fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the which in leaues are very well like one another.

*The description.*

The male Ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two foote in length, spread abroad vpon each side like wings cut in euen to the middle ribbe or newe, and snipt and toothed round about like a saw: vnder which leaues ye may see many little spots or marks, the which in continuance of time become black, and after they fall off: the roote is thicke, and blacke without, putting forth manie leaues, and small dodkins or springs, which are the beginning of leaues.

This kind of Ferne beareth neyther floures nor seed, except wee shall take for seede the blacke spots growing on the backside of the leaues, the which some do gather thinking to worke wonders, but to say the truth, it is nothing els but truerie and superstition.

2 The female Ferne also, hath neyther Floures nor Seede, but it hath long, greene, bare stemmes, vpon the which grow many leaues on euery side, cut in, and toothed round about, veris like to the leaues of male Fernes, but somewhat lesse: the roote of this Ferne is long and small, blacke without, and creeping along in the ground.

*The place.*

1 Male Ferne groweth almost in all rough and vn-euen places, in moist sandie grounds, and alongst the borders of fields, standing lower in valleyes.

2 The female kind is found in woods and mountaines.

*The time.*

The leaues spring forth in Aprill, and wither or fade in September.

*The names.*

1 The first kind of Ferne is called in Græke *ῥίον*, or *ῥίον*: in Latine, *Filix mas*, that

that is to say, the male Ferne: in French, *Feuchiere masle*: in high Dutch, *Waldt' farn mennle*: in neather-Dutchland, *Waren manneken*, of *Marthiolus* and *Ruellius* it is called, *Osmunde* *Royall*.

2 The second kind is called in *Graeks* *Santhale*, and of some, *ruparia fies*: in Latine, *Filix foemina*: in French, *Feuchiere femelle*: in English, *Female Ferne*: in high Almaine, *Waldt'farn Weiblin*, and of some, *Grosz Farnkraut*: in base Almaine, *Waren wijsken*: in English, *Wake*, *Common Ferne*, & *female Ferne*.

*The nature.*

Both kindes of Ferne are of like temperament & qualitie, that is, hote and drye in the second degrees.

*The vertues.*

The roote of male Ferne taken with mede or honied water, to the weight of halfe an ounce, dyueth forth, and killeth broad Wormes.

The same sodden in wine, is very good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Belt or Splaine.

The roote of the female Ferne, taken in like manner as you take the male, bying, & eth forth the broad and round Wormes.

The leaues of both kinds of Ferne put into the bed-straw, dyueth away the stinking punaises, and all other such Wormes.

*The danger.*

The vse of Ferne is very dangerous for Women, especially those that are with child.

## CHAP. LXI.

### Of Osmunde, or Water Ferne.

*The description.*

This kind of Ferne is almost like the female Ferne, saying that the leaues be not dented, or toothed: it hath a triangled, streight, and small stem, about a cubite and a halfe long, hauing vpon each side large leaues, spread abroad like wings, and cut in, like *Polipodie*. At the top of some of the branches, grow round about small, rough, and round graynes, which are like vnto seed: the roote is great and thicke, folded, and couered ouer with many small enterlacing roots, hauing in the middle a little white, the which men call the Hart of Osmunde.

*The place.*

This kind of Ferne groweth in woods, and moist shadowy places.

*The time.*

It springeth vp in April with the other Fernes, and sadeth at the coming of Winter: yet the roote abideth still in the ground.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called, in Latine, of the *Herborists*, or *Herbaries* of our time, *Osmunda*, *Filix aquatica*: and of some, *Filicaltrum*: of the *Alcumists*, *Lunaria major*: in French, *Osmonde*, or *Feuchiere aquatique*: in Dutch, *Water Waren*, or *wildt Waren*: and of some, *Sainte Chyffoffels cruit*. We may cal it in English, *Osmund* the *Waterman*, *Waterferne*, and *S. Chyffophers hearbe*.

*The nature.*

Osmund is hote in the first degree, and drye in the second.

*The vertues.*

The hart or middle of the root of Osmunde, is good against squats and burses, & heauie and grieuous falls, burstings, aswell outward, as inward: or what hart or dislocation soeuer it be. And for this purpose, many practisers at this day, doe put it into their broths and drinks which they make for wounds, causing it to boyle with other hearbes: some doe also put it in their Consolidatine, or healing playsters.



## CHAP. LXII.

Of Polypodie, Wall Ferne, or Oke Ferne.

*The description.*

**P**olypodie hath leaues of a spanne long, diuided into many cuts or slits, rent, and torne, euen hard to the middle ribbe or sinew, and yet not snipt about the little leaues: the roote is almost as bigge as a mans finger, and verie long, creeping hard by the ground, bringing forth many little leaues, b;rowne without, hauing many small hayres, and within of a grane herbe-like colour. It hath neyther branch, nor floure, nor seed.

*The place.*

Polypodie groweth in the borders of fields, standing somewhat high, and about the rootes of trees, especially of Okes. Sometimes also you shall find it growing vpon old Withies, houses, and old walls.

*The time.*

Polypodie keepeth his leaues both Sommer and Winter, but his new leaues come forth in Aprill.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *Polypodium*: in Latine, *Filicula*, and *Polypodium*: in French, *Polypode*: in high Dutch, *Engelsuz*, *Walmfarn*, and *Wopffwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Boombaren*, and of some, *Cyckenbaren*: in English, *Polypodie*, *Wall Ferne*, and *Oke Ferne*.

*The nature.*

The roote of Polypodie, is drye in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Oke Ferne openeth the belly, and purgeth melancholique, grosse, and flegmaticke humors. Pozeoner, it is very good against the cholique, that is, the paine or griping in the belly, against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene or melt, and against quartane agues, especially if you ioyne to it, *Epithymum*.

You must boyle it in mutton-broth, or the broth of a cocke or capon, or the decoction of Mallowes or Eetes, and a little Anis, and after drinke thereof: or else you may make it in powder, and drinke it with honied water, or Spede.

The powder of Polypodie often put into the nose, healeth and taketh clean away the superfluous flesh growing in the nostrills, which men call *Polypus*.

*The choyce.*

The roote of Polypodie which groweth at the foot of the Oke, is the best & most fit to be vsed in medicine, and is called in Latine, *Polypodium quercinum*.

## CHAP. LXIII.

Of Oke Ferne, Petie Ferne, or Pilde Osmund.

**T**here is now adayes found two kindes of *Dryopteris*, or Oke Ferne: the one is white, the other swart, the which are not much vnlike one to another.

*The description.*

**T**he white kind of *Dryopteris*, and the male, are not much vnlike: but it is much smaller, and not exceeding a span in height, and likewise it beareth neyther stalke, flowers, nor seed: the leaues be white, with great and deepe incis-  
ions and cuts, snipt round about with smaller and thicker snips or iaggies, than the leaues of male Ferne, and it hath also small spots or markes vnderneath the leafe: the roote is thicke and blackish, with many little rootes, twisted, pressed, and interlaced one with another.

The

The blacke Dryopteris, hath the stalkes or stem of his leaues blacke, the leaues brownish, the which are neyther so large, nor yet so long, neyther so much creased, or snipt, as the leaues of the white Dryopteris, but in all other parts like, and it is beset also with little markes or spots vnderneath: the leaues of this kind doe not perish nor fade in Winter, but continue greene all the yeare.

*The place.*

1 Both kindes of Dryopteris grow in hollow wayes, in shadowie and covered places, in the foot or rootes of Trees that be aged, and of many yeares continuance: but yet they are not to be found in all places.

*The time.*

1 The white Dryopteris springeth vp in Aprill, as Ferne doth.

3 The blacke bringeth forth his leaues at the same time.

*The names.*

This kind of Ferne is called in Græke *Spuzois*, Dryopteris: in Latine, Filix querna: that is in English, Dake Ferne: Matthiolus and Ruellius, both men of great knowledge, doe call it in Latine, Osmunda, and Osmunda Arborea. Wherefore we considering the properties of this Hearbe in taking away hayre, as also for a difference from the other Dake Fernes, and Osmunds, doe thinke good to name this Hearbe in our language, Osmunde Baldpate, or Pylde Osmund.

1 The white is called in Shops, Adiantum, and to the great perill and danger of such as be sicke, is vsed for Adiantum.

2 The blacke is not very well knowne of the Apothecaries, but where it is knowne, they doe likewise call it, Adiantum: this may be very well called in our tongue, small Osmund, or petty Ferne.

*The nature.*

The white Dryopteris is hote, sharpe, and very absteriue, or cleansing.

The blacke agreeth with the nature or facultie of Salvia vita, or Stone-Rhine.

*The vertues.*

White Dake Ferne, which is the right Dryopteris, is of such a strong power or vertue, that it causeth the hayre to fall off, and maketh the skinne bald. But for the doing of the same, the roote must be pound very small, and layed vpon the place whiles a man is in the stoue or hot-house, vntill he sweat well: then it must be taken away, and new layed on, two or three times, as witneseth both Dioscorides and Galen.

The blacke may be vsed for Adiantum, that is to say, Venus, or Payden: & hayre.

## CHAP. LXIIII.

### Of Stone Harts-tongue.

*The description.*

**H**arts-tongue hath long narrow leaues about the length of a spanne, playne, and smooth vpon one side, and vpon that side next the ground, it is straked ouer-thwart, with certaine long rough markes, as it were small Moynes, hanging vpon the back-side of the leafe: the roote is blacke, hayrie, and twisted, or growing as it were wounden together. And it bringeth forth neyther stalkes, floure, nor seed.

*The place.*

Harts-tongue loneth shadowie places, and moist stonie ballies, about wells, fountaines, and old moist walls.

*The time.*

It beginneth to bring forth new leaues in Aprill.

*The names.*

This Hearbe is called in Greeke *quadrans*: and in Latine, Phylliris: in shops, Scopendria, and Lingua Cervina: in French, *Langue de cerf*: in high Dutch, *Wirsung*: in base Almaine, *Wertsong*, and so; a diuersitie betwixt it and Bistort, the which they doe likewise call *Wertsong*, *Stanhertsonghe*, this is not Hemionitis, as some doe thinke.

*The nature.*

*Wertsong* is of complexion very drye, and astringent.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of *Wertsong* drunks, is very good against the bitings of Serpents, it stoppeth the laske, and the bloudie fluxe.

## CHAP. LXV.

Of broad or large Splenewort, or Miltwaft.

*The description.*

**H**emionitis is also an hearbe without fruit, as the abovesaid Fernes, and *Warts-tongue*, without stalks, without flowers, and seed, bearing leaues somewhat great, large beneath, and somewhat sharpe at the toppe, not much differing (as witnesseth Dioscorides) from the leaues of the second *Wracunculus*, the which leaues are plaine by one side, and of the other side they haue also strakes or rough markes, euen as *Warts-tongue*, his root is compact of many strings.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in shadowie, moist, stonie, and fresh places, and is now found about the decayed places and ruines of Rome, and in some other places of Italie, especially planted and set in the gardens of Herborists. In this countrey it is yet a stranger.

*The names.*

It is called in Greeke *hemionitis*: in Latine, Hemionitis, Splenium, and of Gaza *Mula herba*: not known of the Apothecaries: we may call it broad Splenewort, or large Splenewort.

*The nature.*

Hemionitis is metely warme, and drye of complexion.

*The vertues.*

Hemionitis taken with vinegar, doth open and helpe the hardnesse and stopping of the Splene, and is a soueraigne medicine for the most parts of accidents and grieues comming or proceeding from the state of Splene.

## CHAP. LXVI.

Of wild or rough Splenewort.

*The description.*

**L**Onchitis aspera, is partly like the other Fernes, for it beareth neither stalks nor seede: the leaues be long, about the length of a spanne or foote, not much differing from the leaues of *Polypodis*, but much narrower, creuised, and cut, into moze diuisions: the roote is holowne and thicke, like to the roote of *Dryopteris*.

*The place.*

It groweth vpon the brinks of ditches, in woods, and low moist places, of drye Countries.

*The time.*

It abideth all the Winter, and bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill.

The

*The names.*

This kinde of Ferne is called in Græke *λινχίτις παραχλῆς*: in Latine *Lonchitis aspera*: of some *Longina*, and *Calabrum*, of our later writers *Asplenium magnum*, and *Asplenium sylvestre*: in high Dutch, *Spicant*, and *Grosz Spitzkraut*: in neather Dutchland, *Grachtbaren*: we may name it in English, great *Splenewurt*, or wilde *Splenewurt*.

*The nature.*

*Lonchitis* is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

*The vertues.*

*Lonchitis* is very good against the hardnesse, stoppings, and swellings of the *Splene* or *Pelt*, when it is drunken or laid vpon with vineger, vpon the place of the *Splene* outwardly.

This herbe is also good to be laid vnto wounds, for it keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of *Ceterach*, or the right *Scolopendria*.

*The Description.*

**C**eterach hath litle leaues, almost of the length of a mans finger, cut and tagged vpon both sides euen hard to the rib or middle sinew (with cuts halfe round or compassed, standing not directly, but contrary one to another) sat and græne vpon one side, but on the other side, it is rough and somewhat hairie, reddish, or of a browne color: the roote is small, blacke and rough, much platted or interlaced. And this herbe hath neither stalke, floure, nor seede.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in shadowie and stonie places, and it is much found about welles, nere vnto *Samur*, and the quarters thereof.

*The time.*

This herbe continueth græne all the winter, and putteth forth new leaues in Aprill.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ἀσπλινιον*, and of some *σκολοπενδριον*, *ἡμονιον*, ἢ *πικρὸν*: in Latine *Asplenium*, or *Asplenium*: in *Itops* *Ceterach*: in French *Scolopendrie vraye*: in high Dutch, *Steinsarn*, and *Spitzkraut*: in base *Almaigne*, *Steinbaren*: in English, right *Scolopendria*, *Scaleferne*, *Finger ferne*, *Stone ferne*, *Ceterach*, and *Spitzwaſke*.

*The nature.*

*Ceterach* is temperate in heat and cold, of subtile parts, and somewhat drying.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of *Ceterach*, taken with vineger, by the space of forty dayes, healeth the *Pelt* that is hard and stopt, and is very good against quartane Agues: like vertue they haue boyled in wine, and plaistered vpon the left side.

The same is also very good against the strangurie, the hot pisse, the stone in the bladder: it stayeth peeing, or veyring: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and it is giuen with great profit, to such as haue the Jaunders.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of *Venus haire*, or *Lumbardie Maiden haire*.

*The kinds.*

**V**nder the name of *Capillus Veneris*, at this day, is set before vs two kinds of herbes not a litle like one the other: whereof one, who is the stranger, is the right



right *Capillus Veneris*, named of the Ancients *Adiantum*: the other is very common, and hath bin vsed here for *Capillus Veneris*, the which some men call, *Ruta Muraria* in Latine, and of others it is called *Salvia vita*.

*The description.*

**T**he right *Venus* haire hath the foot-stalks of his leaues very small, blackish, and glistering with a certaine brightnesse: the leaues are small and tender, hacket or snipped round about, like vnto the first leaues of *Coziander*, but much smaller: the root is tender.

2 The second kind called *Wall Rue*, hath likewise his leaues set vpon short and small stems, the which do somewhat resemble the leaues of garden *Rue*, but lesser, and something dented about, plaine and smooth vpon one side, but the other side is laden, or charged with small prickes or spots: the rote is tender and hairy. And both these herbes be without either floures or seede like to the *Ferne*.

*The place.*

1 *Venus* haire groweth in wals, and in stonie shadowie places, nere about waters and Well-springs, and there is great plenty thereof found in *Italie*, and *Prouence*. It groweth not in this country, but it is brought by to vs from *Italie*.

2 *Rue of the wall* is very common in this country: for it is to be found almost vpon all old wals that are moist, and not comforted or lightened with the shining of the sunne, as are the wals of Temples or Churches.

*The time.*

They remaine all the yere, and renew their leaues in *Aprill*.

*The names.*

1 The first kinde is called in *Græke* *ἀδίατον, καδίατον, καδίατον, καδίατον*: in Latine *Adiantum*, *Pol*, *trichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Cinnannalis*, *Terræ capillus*, *Supercilium terræ*. *Apuleius* calleth it *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, and *Crinira*: in the shops of France and *Italie* *Capillus Veneris*: it is for the moze part unknowne in the shops of this country: in French *Cheueux de Venus*: in high *Almaigne*, *Frauwenhayr*: in base *Almaigne*, *Wrouwen hayr*.

2 The second kind is called in the shops of this country *Capillus Veneris*, and of some it is taken for *Adiantum*: in the shops of France *Salvia vita*: of the learned at this time *Ruta Muraria*, that is to say, *Rue of the wall*: in high Dutch, *Waurrauten*, and *Steinrauten*: in base *Almaigne*, *Stenecrypt*.

*The nature.*

Both these herbes be dry, and temperate in heat and cold.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of *Capillus Veneris*, made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are short breathed, and cannot fetch winde: also it helpeth such as are troubled with an hard or vncleane cough, for it ripeneth tough sleume, and auoydeth it by spitting.

It prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, moneth the floures, deliuereth the secondine, and vnscoppeth the liuer, and the Splett, and is very good against the diseases of the Splett and the Jaunders.

*Capillus Veneris* stoppeth the flux of the belly, and stayeth the spitting of blood: and is profitable against the fluxions and moistnes of the stomacke, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

*Capillus Veneris* as yet graue, pound and laid to the bitings of venomous beasts, and mad Dogs, proualeth very much, and laid vpon the head, causeth haire to come againe in places that are pille or balde.

It dispatcheth also the swellings of the throte called *Strumes*, especially in yong children, when it is pound graue, and laid thereupon.

The ioe wherein the same hath bin scraped and boyled, is very good to wash the scurffe of the head: for it healeth the same, causing the ronne and scales to fall off.

A cap or garland of maiden haire woyn vpon the head, healeth the achund paine of the same, as *Plinie* affirmeth.

The

The leaues of *Adiantum* mixed together with a litle saltpeter, and the vrine of a young childe, taketh away the shriveled wrinckles that appeare vpon the bellies of women lately deliuered of childe, if the belly be washed therewithall after their deliuerance.

Open vse in this country, to put Rue of the wall in steede of *Capillus Veneris*, in all their medicines, and haue found it to profit much, in the cold passions or diseases of the breast.

## CHAP. LXIX.

Of English or common Maiden-haire.

### *The description.*

**T**richomanes is a litle herbe, of the length of a span, without floures and seed, and hath the stalks of his leaues very small and leane, vntwined, shining, and smooth, beset on both sides with many litle pretty round leaues, euery leafe of the signes of a Lentill, straked and dashed on that side which is next the ground, with many small marks and strakes, like Rue of the wall: the roote is small and blackish.

### *The place.*

It loueth moist and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especially vpon moist rocks and old wals, and great store thereof is found in this country.

### *The time.*

It abideth alwaies greene, like *Venus haire*, and Rue of the wall.

### *The names.*

This herbe is called in *Greece* *τρίχων*: in *Latine* *Fidicula capillaris*, and also *Trichomanes*: in the shops *Polytrichon*: in high Dutch, *Widertoot*, *Abthon*, and of some, *Rotger Steinbecke*: in neither Dutchland, *Widertoot*: in English, *Maiden haire*, and common *Mayden haire*.

### *The nature.*

This herbe is dry and temperate betwixt hot and cold, and of the same nature that *Venus haire* is.

### *The vertues.*

*Trichomanes* after the minde of *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, hath the same faculties in operation, that *Capillus Veneris* hath.

## CHAP. LXX.

Of Stone Liuerwort.

### *The description.*

**S**tone Liuerwort spreadeth it selfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing wrinckled, or crimped leaues laid one vpon another as the scales of fish, and are greene on the upper part, and vntwined on that side which is next the ground: among the leaues there grow vp small stems or twigs, in the tops whereof are certaine knaps or things like stars: the rootes are like small threads, growing vnder the leaues, whereby it cleaueth and sticketh fast vpon the ground, and vpon moist or sweating rocks.

### *The place.*

This herbe (if a man may so call it) groweth in moist grounds, and stonie places, and shadowie, whereas the Sun shineth seldome.

### *The time.*

It bringeth forth his stars in June and July.

### *The names.*

This herbe is called in *Greece* *λίχην*: in *Latine* *Lichen*: in shops *Hepatica*: in French

*French Hepatique*: in high *Almaine*, *Sonnenlebercrant*, or *Steinlebercrant*: in base *Almaine*, *Stenleuerccruit*, and *Leuerccruit*: in English, *Liuertwort*, and *Stone Liuertwort*.

*The nature.*

*Liuertwort* is cold and dry of complexion.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of *Liuertwort*, swageth the inflammation of the liuer, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and is very good against *Feuer tertians*, and all inflammation of blond.

This herbe (as *Dioscorides* and *Plinie* writeth) bruised when it is yet greene, and laid vpon wounds, stoppeth the superfluous bleeding of the same, and preserveth them both from inflammation and apostumation.

The same doth also heale all foule scurfes and spreading scabs, as the pocks, and wilde fire, and taketh away the marks and scars made with hot yrons, if it be pound with honie and laid thereupon.

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, stoppeth the *Catarrhes*, that is, a distilling or falling downe of *Roume*, or water and regie from the braine to the throte.

## CHAP. LXXI.

### Of Moss.

*The kinds.*

There be many sorts of *Mosse*, whereof some grow in the fields, some vpon trees, and some in shadowie and moist woods, and some in the rocks of the sea.

*The description.*

The first kind of *Mosse*, which groweth vpon trees, and is most properly called *Mosse*, is nothing else but a sort of small white leaues, all iagged, hackt, or finely caried, twissed and interlaced one in another, without root, without stoure or seede, hanging and growing vpon trees.

2 The second kind groweth also about trees, the which is called *Lungwort*, and it doth somewhat resemble *Liuertwort*, but that it is greater and larger, with great scales laid one vpon another, metly greene vpon one side, and whitish vpon the other side.

3 The third kind which some call *Golden Polytrichon*, hath very small slender stalks, nothing so long as a mans hand, couered with short haire, of a browne greene colour, changing vpon yellow, the which doth sometimes put forth other litle bare stems, with small graine or seeds at the top.

Of this sort is found another small kinde, like vnto the aforesaid, sauing that it is much lesse.

4 The fourth kinde called *Ros Solis*, hath reddish leanes, somewhat round, hollow, rough, with long stems, almost fashioned like litle spones, amongst the which cometh by a short stalk, crooked at the top, and carrying litle white flowers. This herbe is of a very strange nature and marvellous: for although that the sunne doe shine hot, and a long time thereon, yet you shall finde it alwaies moist and be-dewed, and the small haire thereof alwaies full of litle drops of water: and the hotter the sun shineth vpon this herbe, so much the moister it is, and the moze be-dewed, and so; that cause it was called *Ros Solis* in Latine, which is to say in English, the dew of the sun, or *Sundewe*.

5 The fift kinde of *Mosse*, called *Wolfe clau*, creepeth and spreadeth with his branches abroad, well and thickly couered with a certaine haire of changeable colour, betwixt greene and yellow, cleauing fast, and taking hold in certaine places with his small roots. These branches againe do put forth others parted into thre, or foure, hauing at their extremities or ends, certaine whites fashioned like gripes,

of clawes, almost like the clawes of wolfe: and sometimes they bring forth straight stalks, small, whitish, which are not covered as the stalks that crape upon the ground: and they carry small white eares, full of litle leaues, which are like to small white flowers.

6 The first kind of Posse, called Posse of the Sea, hath many small stalks, hard, and of a stonie substance, divided into many ioynts, and many branches grow forth together from one hat, or litle stonie head, by the which it fastneth vnto rocks.

7 The seventh kind of Posse, whereof Theophrastus speaketh, is a plant without stalk or stem, bearing greene leaues, crimped, full of wrinckles, and broad, not much differing in fashion from the leaues of some Lettise, but much more wrinckled and byalone together, the which leaues come vp many together, growing upon rocks.

8 The eight which is a kind of Fucus Marinus, hath long narrow leaues, almost as narrow as a Leke: the root is thicke, full of branches and rough haired, taking hold upon rocks.

*The place.*

1 The first kind of Posse groweth upon trees, especially there whereas the ground is naught.

2 Lungwort groweth upon Posse trees, in moist, sandie, and shadowie places.

3, 4, 5. Golden Payden haire, or Goldplocks Polytrichon, the Ros Solis, and Wolfes claw, do grow in drie waterie Countries, and also in fields that lie vnnatured, or vntopled, and in some shadowie woods. The Golden Polytrichon is very common.

6, 7, 8. The Sea Posse groweth upon stones and rocks in the Sea.

*The names.*

1 The first kind of these plants is called in Greeke *ῥυός*, and of some *αλγύχρον*: in Latine Muscus: of Serapio and in Shops Vinea: of Aetius, Dorcadias: in French *Mousse*: in high Dutch, *Posz*: in base Almaine, *Posch*. The best and most fittest for medicine is that which groweth upon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that which groweth upon the Poplar.

2 The second kinde is now called Pulmonaria in Latine: in English, Lungwojte: in high Dutch, *Lungenkrant*: in base Almaine, *Longencrypt*: in French *Herbe aux Poulmons*.

3 The third is called in Dutch, *Gulden Widdertodt*: in base Almaine, *Gulden Wederdot*, that is to say, Golden Polytrichon, of some *Jung frau hare*. Some thinke it to be Polytrichon Apuleanum, albeit there is but small similitude betwixt the one and the other: for Apuleius his Polytrichon, is the true Trichomanes of Dioscorides: we may call it in English, *Goldplocks Polytrichon*: in French *Polytrichon doré*.

4 The fourth kind is called in this country Ros Solis: in French *Rosée de Soleil*: in Dutch, *Sondaw*, and of some *Sindaw*, and *Lopich crypt*.

5 The fift is called in high Dutch, *Wierlap*, *Gurtelkrant*, *Seilkrant*, *Harschar*, *Teuffels clawen*: in Zabant, *Wolfs clawen*, and of some *Wincrypt*: in some Shops *Spica Celtica*: and is taken for the same of the vnlearned, to the great detriment, damage, and hurt of the sicke and diseased people. What the Greeke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I doe call it in Greeke *λυκοπόδιον* Lycopodion, that is, *Pes Lupi*, in Latine: and *Pied de Loup*, in French: in English *Woolfs clawe*.

6 The first kind is called in Greeke *ῥυός θαλάσσιον* in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Posse of the Sea: in French *Mousse Marine*: in Dutch *Zie Posch*: in Shops it is called *Corallina*, that is to say, *Herbe Corail*, and of the vnlearned *Soldanella*, vnto which it beareth no kinde of likenesse.

7 The seventh is called also of Theophrastus *ῥυός θαλάσσιον* in Latine Muscus Marinus, that is to say, Sea Posse with the large leaues: in French *Mousse marine*  
a larges



*a larges feuilles*: in *Bzabant* & *Polch*: it is to be thought, that this is the first kind of *Polch*, that is to say, *Fucus*, or *Alga*, whereof *Dioscorides* treateth in his fourth booke.

8 The eight is called in *Græke* *φυκος*: in *Latine* *Fucus*, and *Alga*: this is the second kind of *Fucus* in *Dioscorides*, the which *Theophrastus* nameth also in *Græke* *αλγη*: that is to say in *Latine* *Porcum*, because the leaues are like vnto *Larks* blades.

*The nature.*

1 The *Polle* is dry and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manifest heat or cold.

2 *Lungwurt* is like to the aforesaid, saving that it coleteth moze.

3. 4. *Golden Spiden-haire*, and *Wolfses Claw*, are dry and temperate in heate and cold.

5 The *Ros Solis* is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

6 The *Sea Polle*, is cold, dry, and astringent.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of *Polle* in water, is good for women to wash themselves in, which haue too much of their naturall sickness: and put into the nose, it stayeth bleeding: to conclude, it is very well and profitable put into all ointments and oyles that be astringent.

The Physicians of our time do much commend this *Pulmonaria*, or *Lungwurt*, for the diseases of the Lungs, especially for the inflammations, and vlcers of the same, if it be made into powder and drunke with water.

They say also that the same boyled in wine and drunke, stoppeth spitting of blood, pissing of bloud, the floures of women, and the lastie or fluxe of the belly.

The same made into powder, and cast into wounds, stoppeth the bleeding, and cureth them.

*Ros Solis* brused with salt, and bound vpon the flesh or bare skin, maketh blisters and holes, euen as *Cantharides*, as you may proue by experience.

The common sort of people do esteeme this herbe (but especially the yelloe water) distilled of the same, to be a singular and speciall remedie for such as begin to dry away, or are fallen into consumptions, and for them that are troubled with the disease called *Asthma*, which is a straitnes in drawing of breath, or with any vlceration in their lungs, thinking that it is very consolidatiue, and that it hath a speciall vertue to strengthen and nourish the bodie: but that which we haue recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declareth sufficiently, that their opinion is false.

Men vse not *Golden Spiden-haire*, nor *Wolfses Claw* in medicine.

*Sea Polle* is of a very astringent and preserving qualitie, therefore men lay it to the beginning of hot tumors or swellings, and vpon all kinds of gowtes that require refreshing or cooling.

The same also is very good against wozmes, to be made in powder, and giuen to take, for it slaieth them, and driueth them forth mightily.

The two other sorts of *Polle* of the *Sea*, is also good against flemons or hot tumors, and the hot gowte if they be used, as the first kinds of *Sea-Polle* commonly called *Corallina*.

## CHAP. LXXII.

### Of Crowfoote.

*The kinds.*

There be foure kinds of *Ranunculus*, or *Crowfoote*, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* doe affirme, whereof the first is of many sorts. The one hath great thicke leaues, the which is called *Water Crowfoote*. The second hath white leaues, and

and is called, white Crowfoote. The third hath blacke leaues, the which is called Leopards Clawes: and these be comprised of Apuleiu. vnder the first kinde. The second kind hath rough stalks and leaues: the third is small with yellow floures: the fourth hath white floures.

Besides these, there be yet other Crowfoots, the which grow commonly in gardens, which are called Butter floures, the which are set forth in the 74 chapter: and yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

*The description.*

**T**he Water Crowfoot hath white graine stalks, hollow, and smooth, vpon the which grow leaues deeply cut or clouen, almost like the leaues of Parsely, or Smalach, but much whiter, softer, and thicker, very hot, and burning in the mouth: the floures be pale, in fashion like Gold cups, the which being faded, there come vp in their places little heads or knops, almost like the first buds of Asparagus: the root is compact of a number of white threads.

The white or Pyching Crowfoot, hath also plaine whitish stalks, vpon the which grow leaues also of a whitish color: very deeply cut and clouen, especially the vppermost, almost like the leaues of Coziander: the floures be like them aforesaid: when they be fallen away, in place of euery floure commeth foure or five round graines or berries, flat, rough like Pyching: the root is thredde like the other.

Golden Crowfoote hath his first leaues somewhat round, but afterward very much cut and diuided, of a browne graine color, and speckled in the middle with broad spots, somewhat blacke, or blackish, drawing toward the color of fire: the floures be of a faire yellow color as gold, and shining: after the floures there come vp round heads or buttons, more rougher than the knops of water Crowfoot.

Of this sort there is yet one kind found (as Dioscorides, and Apuleius are witnesses) which beareth a purple floure, and the same is yet unknowne.

2 The second kind of Ranunculus, that is called Illyricus, hath thin stalks, and thereon grow cut leaues, and with white, small, soft haire, the floures be of a pale yellow: the seede is as the other, but the roots are otherwise, and be as many, and somewhat more than the wheat or barley cornes ioyning together, out of the which some threads sprout, with the which it setteth forth and multiplieth.

Of this kind there is yet also another strange Ranunculus, and it hath long narrow leaues, as grass, of color after white and blew, drawing it out of the graine: the floures and seeds are as the aforesaid, but the roots are threddey.

To this kind of Ranunculus is browne another herbe, which is called Passifloure, and it hath rough hairy stems, all jagged, and small cut, or split, sometimes thicke maned, and lying for the most part vpon the ground: at the highest of the stalks grow floures, almost after the fashion of little Cymbals, hauing in the inside small yellow threads, as in the middle of a Rose, of color most purple browne, sometimes white, and in some places red or yellow, and when the floures be fallen, there commeth by a round head, couered ouer with a certaine gray and browne haire.

3 The third kind of Ranunculus, is lesser and lower than the aforesaid, his leaues be broad and vndiuided, and slippery: betwene these two there groweth a stalk, and one floure thereupon like vnto the other, of a faire yellow color like vnto gold, and of a very pleasant smell: the roots are of many corners gathered, the which be longer than the roots of Ranunculus Illyricus.

4 The fourth kinde groweth high, and hath broad leaues like vnto the Leopards clawes, but bigger, the floures are fashioned as the other, of color white: the roots are much thredde.

5 Beside these kinds of Ranunculus, is yet another strange kind reckoned, the which is called Troll floures, and it hath great leaues diuided into many parts, and cut round about: the floures grow vppermost of the stalk, and are yellow like vnto gold, fashioned like the floures of Ranunculus, but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe shut: thereafter follow many small cuds together, in the which the seede lieth: the roots are much reddie.

## The place.

Crowfoot of the water, groweth in ditches and standing waters, sometimes also in meadows, and low sandie grounds, especially in moist peres.

The white and golden Crowfoot, groweth in meadows, and moist fields. These three kinds be common in this country.

2 The second kinde of Crowfoot, groweth in the country of Illyria and Sardinie, and loueth sandie and dry ground that is vntopied, and is found in many places of France and Almaine. In this country the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

3 The third Ranunculus is found vpon certain mountaines in the country of Daxtingall, and of Ciuill.

4 The fourth is here in this country very straige.

5 The Troll flowers grow vpon the mountanes of Switserland.

## The time.

The kinds of Crowfoots floure from Aprill till Iune, and sometimes later.

## The names.

Crowfoot is called in Græke *βαρδαχυσ*: in Latine Ranunculus: of Apuleius, *Herba scelerata*: in high Dutch, *Hanenfuß*: in base Almaine, *Hanenboet*, that is to say, Cocks foot: in French *Bassinet*: in Spanishe *Terna belida*: in Italian *Pie Cornino*.

The first of the first kind is called of some in Græke *οιδιουρ δαχυσ*, *δελουρ οιδιουρ*: in Latin *Apium palustre* and *Ranunculus palustris*: in French *Grenouillette aquatique*, or *Bassinet d'eau*: in high Dutch, *Wasser epps*, and *Wasser hanenfuß*: in neither Dutchland, *Water hanenboet*. It may be called in English, *Water*, or *Parritch Crowfoote*.

The second is now called in Latin *Ranunculus echinatus*: in French *Grenouillette Herissonée*: in high Dutch, *Weiß Hanenfuß*, *Ackerhanenfuß*: in Brabant, *Witte Hanenboet*: in French *Bassinet blanc*: in English, *White Crowfoot*, or *Archbing Crowfoot*.

The third is called *Ranunculus auricomus*: in French *Grenouillette dorée*: in high Dutch, *Wissen Hanenfuß*, *Schwarz Hanenfuß*, and *Gelb Hanenfuß*: in base Almaine, *Lupaerts clauen*, and according to the same it is called in Latine *Pes Leopardi*, that is to say, *Leopards foot*, *Crowfoot*, and *golden Crowfoot*.

2 The second kind is called *Herba Sardoa*, *Apium sylvestre*, *Apium rusticum*, *Apialtrum*, and *Apium risus*, and *Ranunculus Illyricus*, after the country where it is found. *Wasserflower*, is called in Latine *Pulsatilla*, and of some *Apium risus*: in French *Passefleur*: in high Dutch, *Kuchenschelle*: in base Almaine, *Cueckenschelle*.

3 The third kind of the Emperoꝝ Constantine, is called *Chrysanthemum*: in English, *Golden floure*, and now *Ranunculus Lusitanicus*.

3 The fourth is called *Ranunculus albus*: in French *Grenouillette petite*, or *de Bois*: in high Almaine, *Weiß Hanenfuß*: in base Almaine, *Witte Hanenboet*: in English, *white Crowfoot*.

## The nature.

All the Crowfoots be hot and dry in the fourth degré.

## The vertues.

The leanes or roots of Crowfoote pound, and laid to any part of the bodie, causeth the skin and flesh to blister, and raiseth bp wheales, bladders, scars, and vltcers: therefore it is laid vpon corrupt and euill nailes, and vpon Warts, to cause them to fall away.

The leanes of Crowfoot may be also used against the foule scurffe or tetter, & wheales, gauls, scabs, if it be laid to well pound or brayed; yet may not let it lie long, but it must be taken off immediatly.

Also the root of Crowfoot brayed, and made into powder, and put into the nose, prouoketh the sneezing.

## The danger.

All the Crowfoots are dangerous, and hurtfull, yea they kill and slay, especially the

the second, and Apium risus, the which taken inwardly spoyleth the senses, and understanding, and doth so draw together the sinewes of the face, that such as haue eaten thereof do come to laugh, & so they die laughing, without some present remedie.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Rape Crowfoote.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe is also a kind of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a span or twaine, the leaues are very much parted and cut, like to the leaues of Goldknap or Goldcup, the floures be faire and yelow, the sêde groweth in round heads or knops, as the sêde of Goldcups, the roote is white and round as a little Turnep, sometime of the quantitie of a nut, with a beard, or threds vnderneath.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in dry sandie meadowes, and in such like grassie places.

*The time.*

It floureth in Aprill and May.

*The names.*

Apuleius calleth this herbe in Græke *βαρβανθιον*, and separateth it from the kindes of Crowfoot called Ranunculus. It is called in neather Dutchland, Sint Anthuenis Knapken, that is to say, Saint Anthonies Turnep: we may call it, Rape Crowfoote, Gold knop, Yellow Crow.

*The nature, vertue, and danger.*

This herbe is of like qualitie, and complexion, as the Crowfoots are, and is as dangerous and hurtfull to be taken inwardly.

CHAP. LXXIV.

Of Gold Cups, or Gold Knops.

*The kindes.*

**G**old knop is of two sorts, the single and double, or else the garden Goldcup, and the wilde. The single is the wilde kinde, the double is planted in gardens.

*The description.*

**T**he Goldknop hath bare slender stems, the leaues are blackish, slit and clouen, not much differing from the leaues of Crowfoote, but more large, and not so much cut: the floures be yelow as fine gold, altogether like to Golden Crowfoot: the root is thredie or hairie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaues, stalks, and roots, but the floure is very double. To conclude, Goldknop is very much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kinde (which I thinke to be Chrysanthemon Constantini Imperatoris) sauing that it hath no blacke spots in the leaues, as Golden Crowfoot hath, neither is it burning vpon the tongue, as Crowfoot is.

*The place.*

Goldknops do grow vpon grassie downes or plaines, and in gardens, whereas it is planted.

*The time.*

It floureth from Aprill, almost all the Summer.

*The names.*

Plinie calleth this herbe in Græke *πολυανθημον*: in Latine Polyanthemum, and it is described lib. 27. chap. 12. Some doe also name it Baccrachion, that is to say, Ranunculus, because it is like the said herbe: in French *Bassinet*: in high Almanigne, Schmalzblum: in base Almanigne, Wooterbloeme: in English, Goldcups,



Goldknops, and Butterflowres. The double Goldcrups, are now called in English, Bachelors Buttons.

*The nature.*

The Goldknop is of complexion hot and dry, and yet not so hot as Ranunculus, or Crowfoot.

*The vertues.*

This herbe is not used in Physicke, yet in some places of Almaine (as Hierom Boeke writeth) they da mingle it amongst other herbes, in round salads, and iunkets with eggs.

## CHAP. LXXV.

### Of Anemone.

*The kinds.*

Dioscorides describeth two kinds of Anemone: the one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are found many sorts.

*The description.*

Passeflower or the first Anemone, hath leanes like Cardus, as witneseth Dioscorides, or almost like the leanes of Ranunculus, but much lesser: the flowres be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple: the roots is thicke and round, greater than an Olive, in some places not very even, but as though it had certaine knots or ioynts.

The second Anemone hath leanes like Goldcrup, but lesser: the flowres be so; the most part blew, sometimes also white, being beset round about the middle with 13. or 14. narrow leanes: the root is thicke, knottie, and lieth ouerthwart.

The third Anemone hath leanes very much snipt or indented, and flowres of seven or eight litle leanes, of a purple violet color, or red, or white: the root is much like to the second Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is like to the third in leanes and roots, but the flowres are thicke, and very double, and red of color.

The fift Anemone in leanes is like the aforesaid, but commonly greater: the flowres are some purple red, some white, and some yellow: the rootes be very hairie.

*The place.*

The first Anemone groweth in some places of Almaine alongst by the river Reine.

The fift groweth alongst by fields, and in woods, in low places and grassie: and is very common in this country.

*The time.*

It flowreth in March and in Aprill.

*The names.*

Anemone is called in Greke *anemon*, and in Shops likewise: of some Flos Adonis: and of some Herbozists Herba venti, although this name is common vnto other herbes: so; as Antonie Muza writeth, Cotyledon is likewise called Herba venti, and also diuers others.

*The nature.*

Anemone is hot and dry in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The roots of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth vnto it selfe fleumes, and causeth much moisture to be auoyded out of the mouth.

The same boyled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passum) and after laid vpon the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away webs and spots.

The leanes and yong branches boyled with cleane husked barley, causeth nurses (that drinke thereof) to haue abundance of milke.

The

The same put vnder, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, stirreth vp the men. D  
small flowers of women.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Sperewurt or Banewurt.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe hath reddish stalks, hollow, full of knes or ioints, vpon the which grow long narrow leaues, almost like to the Clithie leaues, but yet longer, and a litle snipt or toothed round about, especially those that grow lowest: the flowers are yellow as gold, somewhat rough in the middle, in fashion and colour altogether like the flowers of Golden Crowfoote: those being past, it hath knops or heads like the seedie knops of golden Crowfoote: the roote is full of thyeds or laces.

*The place.*

It groweth in moist meadowes, waterie places, and standing puddles.

*The time.*

It flowers in May, and some after yieldeth his seede.

*The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Flammula, that is to say, Flame, or the fierie herbe, because it is very hot, and burning like fire. The Dutchmen call it Egelwelen, because the sheepe that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the disease which they call Egell, that is to say, the inflammation and blistering of the liner. I know not by what name the old writers haue called this herbe, except this be that herbe, which Octavius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the which groweth also in moist places, and is of a very hot temperament or complexion. It is called in some places of England, Sperwurt, it may also be called Banewurt.

*The nature and operation.*

It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, and burneth, and blistereth the body, as Ranunculus, vnto which it is partly like in complexion and operation.

*The danger.*

This herbe is hurtfull both vnto man and beast: for it slayeth both the one and the other. The sheepe which do happen to eat of it are vered with a marvellous inflammation, and they die therewith because their liners are inflamed and consumed.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Herbe Paris, or One Berrie

*The description.*

**H**erbe Paris hath a smooth round stalke, about a span long, vpon the which grow foure leaues, set directly one against another crosse-wise, or like a crosse: amongst the said leaues groweth a faire star-like flower, in the middle whereof there commeth forth a bud or knop, growing hard by, and square, the which turneth into a browne berrie: the roote is long and small, casting it selfe hither and thither.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in darke shadowed woods, as in the wood Soignie by Brussels, whereas it groweth abundantly.

*The time.*

This herbe flowers in Aprill, and the seede is ripe in May.

*The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Herba Paris, and of some *Ysa Lupina*, and *Vua verla*: in French *Raisin de Renard*: in high Dutch, *Wolfsbære*, *Einhær*:

in neather Dutchland, Wolfsbessie: in English, Herbe Paris, and One berrie.

*The nature and vertues.*

The fruit and sæde of this herbe, are very good against all popson, especially for such as by taking of popson, are become pæulth or without vnderstanding; inso much that it healeth them, if it be giuen euery morning by the space of twenty daies, as Baptista Sardus hath first witten, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthiolus.

## CHAP. LXXVII.

### Of Aconitum.

*The kindes.*

**A**conitis is of two sorts (as Dioscorides writeth) the one is named Aconitum Pardalianches, that is to say, Aconite that baneth, or killeth Panthers. The other is Aconitum Lycostonum, that is to say, Aconite that killeth Wolves, whereof shall be spoken in the next Chapter.

*The Description.*

**T**he first kind of Aconite, called Pardalianches, hath thre or foure leaues, partly round, and somewhat rough haired, the which do resemble the leaues of Some bread, or like the wilde Cucumber, but they be smaller: the stem groweth of the height of a span: and thereupon grow yellow flowers, which when they perish, they change into wool hairie threds, which are caried away with the winde: by them hangeth blacke sæde: the roote is not vnlike to a Scorpion, or Toxetise, and is white, shining like Alabaster.

Of this kinde there is also found another which is somewhat greater: the root also is somewhat longer and moze like to a fresh water Creanis: the which roote is most comunly sold of the Apothecaries, for Doronicum.

*The place.*

This herbe loueth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not found in this country.

*The names.*

This kind of Aconite, is called in Greeke *ἀκόνιτον παρδαλιανχης, μυκτόρον, δηληροτον* & *κρίνον*: in Latine Aconitum Pardalianches, Myostonum, Thelyphonum, Cammarum: in the Apothecaries shops, is this roote used for Doronicum: but it is very vnlike to the Doronicum of the Arabian Passers.

*The nature.*

Aconite is hot and dry in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to mans nature, and killeth out of hand.

*The vertues.*

The report goeth, that if this herbe or the roots thereof, be laid by the scorpion, that he shall loose his force, and be assuied, vntill such time, as he shall happen to gaine to touch, or be touched with the leaues of white Clebor, or Biesetwozt, by the tue whereof he commeth to himselfe againe.

*The danger.*

Aconite taken into the body, killeth Wolves, Swine, and all beastes both wilde and tame.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

### Of Woolfes bane, or Leopards bane.

*The kindes.*

**W**olfs bane is of two sorts. The one beareth blew flowers, and the other yellow. And of both those kinds are diuers others.

*The*

*The description.*

**T**he first kind of blew Woolfes-bane is small, the leanes be split and some what parted, as Leopards-bane: the floures be as little hoods, like to the leanes of the greater Woolfes bane, with three rods following the same commonly together. On the hairie root groweth as it were a little knop, where with it spreadeth it selfe abroad and multiplieth.

The great blew Woolfes-bane, hath likewise large leanes, and clouen or cut, not much differing from the aforesaid, but much greater, and more finely iagged and cut, and in colour likewise bytome: the stalkes grow to the height of three or foure foote, and they beare at the top faire blew floures, rough within, and made like a hood or helmet, of five leanes: whereof the two neathermost are narrow & streight, they of each side a little larger, and the lease that is all vpmost is great and hollow, as a cap or hood, couering the leanes that are by the sides. In the hollownes of the said floure, grow two small crooked hayres, somewhat great at the end, fashioned like a fowles vable: in the middle of the said floures are many small hayre thredes, at the end of the said small thredes, are little prickes or poynts, turning vpon yelow. When the floures doe fall, there come in their stead, three or foure huskes together, hauing a hard, blacke, and cornered seed: the roote is thicke and blacke, fashioned like a Pearce, and hath many hairie strings or straps.

To these kindes of blew Woolfes-baine, is likewise accounted another purple floure, the leanes be much cut, the floures grow along the stalkes, and are of a violet colour, of fashion like vnto a Knights spur, with a little tayle hanging behind the floure: the coddies are as the aforesaid: the rootes are iopning three or foure together.

The yellow Woolfes bane, is likewise of two sorts, the one great, and the other, small: the great yellow Woolfes-bane, hath large blackish leanes, slit and clouen, almost like to Crocusfoote, but farre greater: the stemmes be roundish, about two foote high or moze, at the toppe of those stemmes or branches growe pale floures, almost like the floures of wilde Linefeeds, after which floures there follow small coddies, containyng a blacke and cornered seed: the root is black and very threedie.

The little yellow Woolfes-bane is a lower Hearbe, his leanes come forth of the Roote, the which are deeply cut round about: the floures grow vpon some of the leanes, and they be of a yellow colour, fashioned like vnto one of the Ranunculus floures. Thereafter follow rods like vnto the Woolfes-bane: the rootes be thicke and knottie as on the Anemone.

*The place.*

These venemous and naughtis hearbs are found in this countrie planted in the gardens of certaine Herborists, and the blew is verie common in diners gardens: the two last kindes are found in Almaine and other Countries, in low balleyes, and darke woods, or wild forrests: the yellow are also found vpon wild mountains in darke places.

*The time.*

These hearbes doe floure in Aprill, May, and Iune.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greke *ακόνιτον λυκόστονον ή λυκόστονον*, in Latine, Aconitum lycoctonum, and of some, Luparia: in French, *Tneloup*.

1 The first is called in high Dutchland, Blotwolfwurts, Psenhut, and Blopshutlin: in neather Dutchland, Blaw Wolf Wloztele, and of some, Spunches capkens, and therefore they call it in Latine, Cucullus Monachi, or Cappa Monachi, that is to say, the cap or hood of the Monk: and the second is counted of many learned men to be the right or true, Napellus described of Auicenna, and he calleth it, Napellus, quali paruus Napus, because the roote is like to a little Rabe or Panew, in Latine, Napus.

2 The yellow is called of Dioscorides, *ακόνιτον πορπιπόν, ή λυκόστονον πορπιπόν*: in Latine



Latine, *Lycoctonum Ponticum*: in French, *Tueloup iaulne*: in high Dutch, *wolff-wurtz*, and *Gelbwolffwurts*: in neather-Dutchland, *Gel Wolfe wortel*: in English, *yellow wolfe-bane*: playne *wolfe-bane*, and *Heath Crowfoote*.

The little yellow sameth well to be that *Aconitum*, the which Theophrastus hath spoken of, and is now called of some *Aconitum hyemale*: because it is preferred in the gardens of this Countrie, and in the Winter it floureth.

*The nature.*

All these Leopards or Wolfes bane, are hote and drye in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

*The danger.*

Wolfes-bane taken into the bodie, inflameth the heart, burneth the inward parts, and killeth the bodie, as it hath beene seene not long since, in Antwarpe, whereas some did eate in Salade the roote of blew wolfe-bane, in steed of some other good hearbe, and dyed incontinent: the kindes of Wolfes bane doe not onely kill men, but also Wolfes, Dogges, and such other beasts, if it be given them to eate with flesh.

## CHAP. LXXX.

Of Oleander, or Rose Baie.

*The description.*

Oleander is a little tree or shrub, bearing leanes, greater, thicker, and rougher, than the leanes of the Almond-tree, the floures be of a fayre red colour, divided into five leanes, and not much unlike a little Rose: the fruit is as long as a finger, full of rough harpie seed, like the cods or huskes of *Asclepias*, called in English, *Swallow-wort*.

*The place.*

Oleander groweth in some Countries by Rivers, and the Sea-side, in pleasant places (as Dioscorides writeth) in this Countrie in the gardens of some Herboristes.

*The time.*

In this Countrie it bringeth forth his floure in June.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *νεριον*, *ποδολιρον*, & *ποδολιδιον*: *Picander* calleth it also *Neris*: in Latine, *Laurus rosea*, and *Rosea arbor*: that is to say, *Rose-tree*: in shops, *Oleander*, in French, *Rosagine*, or *Rosage*: in Dutch, *Oleander boom*: in English, *Rose-tree*, or *Rose Bay-tree*, *Oleander*, and *Nerium*.

*The nature.*

Oleander is also very hote and drye of complexion.

*The vertues.*

It hath scarce one good propertie. It may be compared to a Pharisee, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shew, but inwardly is of a corrupt and poysoned nature. God graunt all true Christians and Christian Realmes, whereas this tree, or any branch thereof, beginneth to spread and flourish, to put their helping hands to destroy it, and all the branches thereof: as dissimulation, couetousnesse, bribery, sir symony, and maister Usurie. It is high time, if it be the will of God, to supplant it: for it hath already floured, so that I feare it will shortly fade, and fill this wholesome soyle full of wicked *Nerium*.

*The danger.*

Oleander or *Nerium*, is very hurtfull to man, but most of all to sheepe, goates, hinde, dogges, asses, mules, horses, and all foure-footed beasts: for it is deadly, and killeth them: yea, if they doe but drinke the water, wherein Oleander hath beene steeped or soaked, it causeth them to die sodainely, as Dioscorides, Plinie, and Galen doe write.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Poppie.

*The kindes.*

**T**here be three sorts of Poppie (as Dioscorides saith) whereof the first kinde is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wild.

*The description.*

**1** The garden white Poppie beareth a streight stemme, or streight smooth stalke, about the height of foure or five foote in length, with long leaues thereupon, large and white, vneuenly iagged, and toothed about: at the highest of the saide stemmes, groweth a round bud or button, the which openeth into a large white floure, made of foure leaues, the which floure hath in the middle many smal hairy thredes, with little tips at the ends, and a round head, the which head wareth greate and long, wherein is the seede, which is white, and verie necessarie in medicine.

Of this kind there is yet another, whose floury leaues be iagged or fringed, in all things else like to the aforesaid.

**2** The second kind of Poppie, hath his stalkes and leaues much like to the white, but the floures be of a saye red colour, and the heads are moze rounder, and not long: the seed is blackish.

Of this sort there is found another kind, whose floures be smit and iagged, the which sometimes be very double, like to the other.

**3** The third kind of Poppie, is like to the other two sorts in leaues and stems, sauing, that it is smaller, and beareth moe floures and heads: the floures be of a colour betwixt white and redde, changing toward blacke, hauing blacke spots, at the lower part of euery floures leaues: the heads be somewhat long, much smaller than the heads of the others, wherein there is also blacke seed, and when the seede is ripe, the heads doe open about, vnder the shell or scale which couereth the sayd heads. And afterward the seede falleth out easily, which happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose heads remaine alwayes close.

There doppeth or runneth out of Poppie, a liqur as white as milke, when the heads be pearced or hurt, the which is called Opium, and men gather and dze it, and is kept of the Apothecaries in their shops to serue in medicine.

*The place.*

All these kindes of Poppie are sowne in this countrie in Gardens: the third kind is verie common, insomuch as it is sowne in many fields for the commoditie and profit which cometh of the seed. In Apulia and Spaine, and other hot countries, they gather the iuyce, which is the Opium, that men of this countrie put in medicines.

*The time.*

It floureth most commonly in June.

*The names.*

Poppie is called in Greeke *υακκιν*: in Latin, and in shops, Papauer: of some, Oxytonon, Prosoyon, Lerhe, Lethusa, and Onitron: in high Almaine, Papasawen, Papen, Bagle, and Olmag: in base Almaine, Puel, and of some, Pancop.

The iuyce of Poppie is called in Greeke *οπυον*: in Latine and in shops, Opium.

**1** The first kinde is called in Greeke *υακκιν λευκον*: in Latine, Papauer satium, of some, Thylacitis: in shoppes, Papauer Album: in French, *Panot culiné & blanc*: in Almaine, Witten Puel, and Tammen Puel: in English, white Poppie, and garden Poppie.

**2** The second kind Dioscorides calleth, *υακκιν ερυθρον*, and Papauer syluestre, & erraticum: some also call it, Pichytis: in shoppes, Papauer nigrum, magnum, of the vnlearned

unlearned, Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the French men call it, *Panor rouge*: in Dutch, *Kroden Vuel*: in English, blacke Poppie, and wild Poppie.

3 The third sort is also taken for a kind of wild Poppie, and is called in shops, Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say, common Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Dutch, *Vuel*. This should seeme to be Poppie *Rhoëas*, that is to say, slowling & falling, because the seed thereof sloweth out when it is ripe, which changeth to none of the other kinds, as is abovesayd.

*The nature.*

All the Poppies be cold and dry, almost euen hard to the fourth degree. Opium is cold and drye, almost hard to the fourth degree.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues and heads of Poppie, made in water and drunk, causeth sleepe. It hath the like vertue, if the head and hands be washed therewith.

If the heads boyled in water, is made a syrupe, which doth also cause sleepe, and is verie good against the subtille rheumes, and Catharres, that distill and fall downe from the bryayne vpon the Lungs, and against the cough, taking his beginning of such subtille humors.

The seed of blacke Poppie drunke in Wine, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and the unreasonable course of Womens issues: and if it be mingled with water, and layed to the soze-head, it will cause sleepe also.

A playster is made with the greene knops or heads of Poppie (before it is ripe) and parched barled meale, the which is good to be layed vpon the disease, named in Latine, *Ignis sacer*, and hote tumors, which haue need of cooling.

Opium, that is the iuyce of Poppie dyed, taken in quantitie of a fetch, swageth all inward paynes, causeth sleepe, cureth the cough, and stoppeth the fire.

The same layed to with oyle of Roses, swageth head-ach: and with oyle of sweet almonds, myrrhe, and saffron, it healeth ache, or payne of the eares.

With Vinegar it is good to be layed to the disease, called *Erysipelas* or wild fire, and all other inflammations, and with womans milke and saffron, it swageth the payne of the gout.

The same put into the Fundament, as a Suppositoie, bringeth or causeth sleepe.

To conclude, in what manner soeuer Opium be taken, eyther inwardly or outwardly, it causeth sleepe, and taketh away paynes: Yet yee must take heed to vse it euer with discretion.

*The danger.*

The vse of Poppie is verie euill and dangerous, and especially Opium, the which taken excessively, or too often applyed vpon the flesh outwardly, or otherwise without good consideration and aduiseement, it will cause a man to sleepe too much, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetfull sicknesse, and bringeth foolish and dotting fancies, it corrupteth the sence and vnderstanding, bringeth the pale sie, and in fine it killeth the bodie.

*The correction.*

When by great necessitie yee are forced to vse Opium, mix Saffron with it, for it shall let, and somewhat hinder the euill quality of Opium, in such sort as it shall not so easily doe harme, as it would, if Saffron were not mingled with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie against Opium, lib. 2. fol. 76.

## CHAP. LXXII.

### Of Red Poppie, or Corneroſe.

*The kindes.*

There be two sorts of red Poppie, or Corneroſe, the great and the smal, differing onely in leaues, but the floures are like vnto another.

*The*

*The description.*

**T**he small Cornrose, or wild Poppie, hath small rough branches, the leaues be somewhat long, toothed round about, not much differing from the leaues of the other Poppie, sauing that they be much smaller, and not smooth, but rough: The floures be of a saye redde colour, not differing in figure from the floures of the other Poppie, with blacke thyades in the middle. After the falling of the floures, there rise heads much smaller than the heads of Poppie, and in proportion longer, wherein is containd blacke seed: the roote is long and yelowish.

**2** The great Cornrose hath large leaues, verie much jagged, or rather rent, like to the leaues of white Henney, but alwayes longer and rougher: the stalkes, floures, and knops, or heads, are like to the smaller Cornrose: the root is great, and whiter than the root of the lesser Cornrose.

*The place.*

The Cornrose groweth amongst the Wheat, Rye, Otes, and Barley: the least is most common.

*The time.*

Cornrose flourisheth in May, and from that time forth, untill the end of Sommer.

*The names.*

This kind of wild Poppie is called in Greeke *υανον ποιδας*: in Latine, *papauer erraticum*, *papauer fluidum*, and *papauer Rhæas*: in some shoppes, *papauer rubrum*: in French, *Coquelicoc*, or *Ponceau*: in high Dutch, *Blapperrosen*, *Boznrosen*: in base Almaine, *Clapperroosen*, and *Woodsen Huel*, or *wilden Huel*. And it is not without cause to be doubted, whether the second Cornrose be a kind of *Argemone*, or no.

*The nature.*

Cornroses doe coole and refresh also, and are of complexion much like Poppie.

*The vertues.*

Fine or fire heads of wild Poppie, or Cornrose boyled in wine and drunke, caueth sleepe. Like vertue hath the seed taken with hony.

The leaues with the greene heads bysed together, are verie good to be layed by, in all euill hote swellings, and bickers, and vpon Erysipeles, or wild fire, as the other Poppies are.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of Of Horned, or Codded Poppie.

*The description.*

**T**he Horned Poppie his leaues be very much cut and clouen, not much vnlke the leaues of the other Poppie, but more rough and hayzie, like the leaues of Cornrose: the stalks be round, and somewhat rough also, where vpon grow yelow floures, made of foure leaues, the which falling away, they bring forth long, narrow huskes, or cods, something crooked, wherein the seed is containd: the roote is great and thicke, and abideth winter, bringing forth euery yeare new leaues and stemmes.

There is yet two other sorts of this Poppie, as some men of good knowledge doe testifie, the which are very common in Spaine.

**2** The one hath his leaues, stalkes, and cods, altogether like to the aforesayd, sauing that his floures be not yelow, but shining redde: but for the rest, the floure is agreable with the proportion of the yelow.

**3** The second is like to the others, sauing that it is much lesse in leaues, stalkes, floures, and cods. And the floures be neyther yelow, nor red, but of a faire blew violet colour, parted likewise into foure leaues.

**4** There is found in some places of France, a kind of herbe very faire, the which may



may be very well brought vnder this Chapter, because it is like to the hearbes described in the same. First it hath large leaues finely iagged, and white, like the leaues of Ribue, the which doe partly lye vpon the ground, and partly are lifted vp from the earth: amongst the which cometh by a stalk 2 or twaine, set by certayne spaces, with the like leaues, but smaller, and diuided towards the top, into other small branches, which bring forth a yelow Floure with two leaues onely, in the middle whereof, yee may see a thing like to a little clipper, the which is nothing else, but the husks 2; cob, and afterward it wareth long, and hath within a reddish seed: the roote is white and tender, hauing a number of theeds.

*The place.*

1 Horned Poppie groweth of his owne kinde, by the Sea-side in rough places (as Dioscorides saith) in this Countrie the Herborists do set and sow it in their Gardens.

2 The other two kindes are found in Spaine by the Sea-coast, amongst corne, and by the High-ways.

3 The third groweth about Montpellier, amongst the Wheat and Dates.

4 The fourth is found in some places of Languedock, as nere about Tlouer, whereas there is great floze in the fields, that are by the High-ways.

*The time.*

Horned Poppie floureth in Iuly, and August.

Hypecoum floureth in Aprill, and the seed is ripe in Iune.

*The names.*

This kind of Poppie is called in Græke *κωνία καρπού*: in Latine, papauer cornutum, & of some Apothecaries that are ignorant, Memitha, whereunto it is nothing like: in French, *Panot cornu*: in high Dutch, *Gehozter Paglamen*, and *Gael Almagin*: in base Almaine, *Gelen Huel*: in English, Horned Poppie.

Some of the learned sozt doe thinke, that this hearbe is a kind of Papauer Corniculatum, that is to say, Horned Poppie, described by Dioscorides in his fourth Booke. Some would haue it, papauer spumeum, described of the same Dioscorides in the same place. But if it may be lawfull for me to giue a iudgement as well as the rest, it shall be neyther of those hearbes: but rather that Hypecoum of Dioscorides, named in Græke *κάρπου*, and *καρπού*: for all the signes and tokens doe agree very well with the same.

*The nature.*

Horned Poppie is hote and drye in the third degre.

If the fourth kind be Hypecoum, it should be cold and drye in the third degre, not much differing from poppie, as Galen saith.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Horned poppie boyled in water vntill halfe be consumed, prouoketh vrine, vnsoppeth the liuer, and it is giuen to drinke with great profit to such as make grosse and thicke vrine, and to such as are diseased in the liuer, and that haue any grieue in their raynes, their lining, 2; hanch.

The seed of this poppie, taken in quantitie of a spoonesfull looseth the belly verie gently, and purgeth flegme.

The leaues and floures byused 2; pound, and afterward layed to old sozes, and rotten blcers, cleanseth them well.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

### Of Mandrake, or Mandrage.

*The kindes.*

**M**andrage (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sozts, that is to say, the white and blacke: the white is called the male Mandrake, the which is very wel known: the blacke is called the female Mandrake, the which is not yet much knowne.

*The*

The description.

The white Mandrake hath great large leaues, of a whitish Greene colour, thicke, and plaine, spread vpon the ground, not much differing from the leaues of Beetes, amongst the which there commeth vp, vpon short, small, and smooth stems, fatte, yellow, round apples, and of a strong saueur, but yet not vnpleasant. The roote is great and white, not much vnlke a Radish root, diuided into two or three parts, and sometimes growing one vpon another, almost like the thighes and legges of a man.

The blacke or female Mandrake, hath likewise no vpright stem; his leaues be in like manner spread abroad vpon the ground, narrower and smaller than the leaues of Lettise, of an vnpleasant smell of saueur. The apples be pale, in figure like the Apple of Cozme, by halfe lesse than the apples of the male Mandrake. The root is black without, and white within, clouen beneath into two or three diuisions or clifts, folding one vpon another. It is smaller then the root of the male.

The place.

Mandrake groweth willingly in darke and shadowie places. It groweth not of himselfe in this Countrey, but yet shall finde it in the gardens of some Herborists, the which doe set it in the Sunne.

The time.

The Apples of Mandrake, in this countrey be ripe in August.

The names.

Mandrake is called in Greeke *mandragora*: in Latine *Mandragoras*, of some Cicer, and Antimalum, and of Pythagoras also *Anthropomorphos*, because that the rootes of this herbe are like to the lower parts of man.

1 The first kinde is called *Mandragoras mas*, of some (as Dioscorides saith) *Motion*: in French *Mandragore masculine*: in high Dutch *Alraun* *Wenelin*: in neather Dutchlande, *Mandragora* *Panneken*, or *Alraun* *Panneken*: in English white Mandrake, and male Mandrake.

2 The other is called *Mandragoras foemina*, of some *Thridacias*: in French *Mandragore femelle*: in Almane *Alraun* *Weibling*, and *Mandragora* *Wiskken*: in English Blacke Mandrake, and female Mandrake.

The nature.

The roote of Mandrake, and especially the barks, is colde and drie euē hard to the fourth degree, the fruit is not so colde, and it hath some moisture adioyning.

The vertues.

The iuyce draine forth of the rootes of fresh Mandrake, dried, and taken in a be- A ry small quantity, purgeth the belly vehemently from flegme, and black melancholike humors, euē like the root of blacke Helleboe.

It is good also to be put in Collyres, and medicines, that doe mitigate the paines B of the eyes: and being put vnder as a Pessaric, it draineth forth the secundine, and the dead childe.

A suppositoie made of the same, and put into the fundament, causeth sleepe. C

The Greene and fresh leaues of Mandragoras, pound with parched Barley meale, D are good to be laid vnto all hote swellings and blcers; and they haue vertue to dis- solve, and consume all swellings & impostumes, if they be brused & laid thereupon.

It is also good to put of the roote vpon hote blcers and tumors: and with oile and E honie, it is good to be laid to the bitings of venemous beastes.

The wine wherein the roote of Mandrake hath bene steeped or boiled, causeth F sleepe, & swageth all paine, wherfore men doe giue it (very well) to such as they intend to cut, sawe, or burne, in any part of their bodies, because they shall feele no paine.

The smell of the Apples causeth sleepe, but the iuyce of the same taken into the G bodie doth better.

The danger.

It is most dangerous to receiue into the bodie, the iuyce of the root of this herbe, for if one take neuer so little moze in quantitie, than the iust proportion which he ought to take, it killeth the bodie. The leaues and fruit, be also dangerous, for they cause deadly sleepe, and pernicious dronelines like Opium. See Turners remedie against this euill in the Chapter of Mandrage.

## CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Mad Apples, or Rage Apples.

*The Kindes.*

**T**here be two kinds of Amorous, or Raging loue Apples: the one bearing apples of a purple colour, the other pale or whitish in all things else one like to the other, as in making, fashion, stalkes, leaues, and floures.

*The description.*

**T**his plant hath a round stalk or stem of a foot high, bearing broad browne graine leaues, almost like to the leaues of Mallowe, or deadly Nightshade, but a little more rougher, amongst the which grow the floures upon short stems, which doe turne afterward into a great, round, long fruit, almost like an Apple, full of seed within as the Cucumber, and of colour outwardly sometimes browne, as a Chestnut, sometimes white, or yellow: the root is full of laces like thymedes.

*The place.*

Apples of loue, grow not of their owne kind in this countrie: but the Herborists doe set and maintaine them in their gardens, as Cucumbers and Gourds, with the which they doe spring, and vanish yearely.

*The time.*

This plant flourisheth in August, and his fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

They be called now in Latine, Mala insana: in French, Pommes D'amour: in base Almaine, Werangenes: in high Dutch, according to the Latine name, Wylantjan, and Doll offell, that is to say, Raging or mad apples: also they be called in English, Amorous Apples, and Apples of loue.

*The nature.*

These Apples be of complexion cold and moist like Gourds.

*The vertues.*

They be not vsed in medicine, but some doe prepare and trim them with oyle, pepper, salt, and vinegar, for to eat. But it is an vnwholsome meat, ingendring in the bodie many euill humors.

## CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of Amorous Apples, or Golden Apples.

*The Kindes.*

**T**hese strange apples be also of two sorts, one red, and the other yellow, but in all other points they be like, as in stalkes, leaues, and growing.

*The description.*

**T**hese Apples haue round stalkes of a gray or ashe colour, and haue: three or foure foote long, full of branches: the leaues be great, broad, and long, spread abroad vpon euery side, and deeply cut, almost like leaues of Agrimonie, but much greater and whiter: the floures are yellowish, growing vpon short stems, five or sixe together, and when they are fallen, there come in their places great flat apples, bollen or by certayne spaces bunched out on the sides, and of colour sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes yellow, like Oranges, or Pandake apples, wherein is contained the seed. All the hearbe is of a strong stinking sauour, and it must be sowne euery yeare as the Cucumbers be.

*The place.*

This is a strange plant, and not found in this countrey, except in the gardens of some Herborists, whereas it is sowne.

*The*

*The time.*

This hearbe floureth in Iuly and August, his applies be ripe in August and September.

*The names.*

This strange plant, is now called in Latine, Pomum Amoris, Poma Amoris, and of some, Pomum aureum: in French, Pommes dorées, and of some also, Pommes D'amours: in high Dutch, Golt opfel: in base Almaine, Gulden Appelen: in English, Apples of loue, or Golden Apples.

*The nature and vertue.*

The complexion, nature, and working of this plant is not yet known, but by that I can gather of the taste, it should be cold of nature, especially the leanes, somewhat like unto Spandake, and therefore also it is dangerous to be used.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Apples of Perow.

*The description.*

The Apple of Perow hath round stalkes, about two foot long, the leanes be grayish, almost like the leanes of Solanum, or Nightshade, but greater, especially the bottomest next the roote, the floures be white, round, and hollow as a bell, of a pleasant savour like the white Illie, and when they are fallen, there cometh fruit, round as an apple, of a greene colour, beset round with many prickley thornes, and therefore they call it thorne-apple, full of seed within, like the apples of loue: the roote is full of thredde strings, interlaced, wouen, and twinded one in another.

*The place.*

The apple of Perow, is a stranger also, the which is not to be found, except in the gardens of the Herbojists, and yet not often.

*The time.*

These Apples are in floure in May and Iune.

*The names.*

This strange plant is called of the Italians, Stramonia, and Pomum spinosum, of some Corona regia: at Venice, Melospinus, and Paracoculi: in French, Pomme de Perou, or Pomme espineuse: in high Dutch, Storch opfel, Kauch opfel, and Storchend opfel: in base Almaine, Dozen appel: we may call it in English, the apple of Perow, thorne apples, Prickley apples, and Stramonia.

*The nature.*

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is not yet knowne.

CHAP. LXX XVIII.

Of the Balme Apple, or Momordica.

*The kindes.*

By the name of Balsamine, you must now vnderstand two sorts of apples, or fruits, varying much one from another, both in figure and growing: the one is called the Male Balsem, or Balme-apple: the other is called Female Balsem-apple.

*The description.*

The first kind of these maruelous Apples, hath long branches, and small, with little claspers or tendzels, wherewithall it taketh hold fast vpon hedges, trees, poles, and rayles, against which it is planted: the leanes be large and round, cut in round about with certaine deepe cuts, almost like the Vine leanes, but smaller: the floures be pale, the fruit round, sharpe pointed, and rough without, like the fruit of the wild Cucumber, greene at the beginning, and afterward red. In



these apples are found broad, rough, and blackish sed: the root putteth forth many branches of moyses, spread abroad here and there.

2 The second kind hath a thicke stalk of stem, of a reddish colour like Purslane, about a foot high, of somewhat moze: the leaues be long and narrow, and not much unlike the leaues of Wythie, a little toothed or crenised about: the floures be sayze, of an incarnate colour, changing vpon blew, with a little tayle turned agayne, not much differing from the floures of Larks-spur. The fruit of Apple is round, sharpe at the poynt, and rough without, greene at the beginning, but after yellowish pale, the which openeth it selfe when it is ripe, and the seed falleth out, the which is very tooke like vnto a fitch: the roote is like the abovesaid.

*The place.*

These two strange hearbes, are found in this countrie, in the gardens of certayne Herborists.

*The time.*

These plants doe floure in Iuly and August, and their fruit is ripe in August and September.

*The names.*

The first kind of these hearbes is called in Italian, Charantia, Balsamina, Momordica, and in some places, Pomum Hierosolymitanum: in Latine, *Pomum mirabile*, in French *Pomme de marueille*, & *Marueille masle*: in high Dutch, *Balsam opffel mennlin*: in base Almaine, *Balsam appel manneken*: in English wee may call it Momordica, and the male Balsam apple.

The other kind is called Balsaminum, and is not Charantia, Balsamina, or Momordica, as some doe thinke: the high Dutchmen doe call it *Balsam opffel weiblin*, that is to say, *Marueille femelle*: and in base Almaine, *balsam appel wijsken*: in English, the female balsam-apple.

*The nature.*

The complexion of these Apples, according to the iudgement of some, is hote in the first degree, and colde in the second.

*The vertues.*

A man shall find in writing, that the Sparuellous apples, are named Charantia, for the vertues following.

The leaues of Charantia taken in Wine, are a present remedie for all paynes, as well within the bodie as without, and doth comfort the strength of such as take it in such sort, that no griefe may happen to them.

The same made into powder and drunke in wine, doth cure and heale all inward wounds, that is to say, of the bowels or entrailles, and are verie profitable against the Colique.

The onely iuyce of the leaues, put vpon the teeth, healeth the ach of the same.

The oyle which men draw forth of the fruit of the same in the Sunne, closeth by all wounds, asswageth all paynes, helpeth crampes, and the drawing together, or shrinking of sinewes, being layed to the places hurt and grieved.

The same is also good against the blcers of the breast, and paynes of the matrix: causing women to be easily deliuered, and without great payne, if it be layed to or annoynted vpon their bellies.

The same cureth all blcers, hurts, impostumes, and gatherings together of euill humours in the matrix, being cast into the same, with an instrument made for purpose.

The same with cotton layd to the fundament, healeth the Hemorrhoides, and asswageth all paynes of the same.

Burtings be also holpen, when the diseased place is annoynted with the oyle as is foresaid, but for the same purpose, ye must gine the powder of the leaues to drinke in wine.

The oyle of Momordica, or maruellous apples, made as is aforesaid, putteth away all scars and blemishes, if it be applyed thereto.

There is nothing found written of the properties of the female Balsam, because they be not knowne.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Nightshade or Morelle.

*The description.*

**N**ightshade hath round stalkes of a foote long, full of branches. The leanes are blackish, large, soft, and full of iuice, like to the leanes of Basil, but much greater: the little flowers be white, hanging thre or foure one by another. After that they be passed, there come in their places, berries hanging together like the fruite of Iuie, of colour most commonly blacke, when they be ripe sometimes red, and sometimes also yelloiw. The roote is white and full of haires threeds.

*The place.*

Nightshade is very common in this countrie, about olde wals, vnder hedges, about pathes, and hollow wayes, and all about the borders of fields, & in the gardens of pot-herbes.

*The time.*

This herbe flowreth from the Moneth of Iune, during all the sommer, and in this space deliuereth his seede.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *νύκταρ*, *νύκταρ* *νύκταρ* *νύκταρ*: in Latine Solanum, and Solanum Hortense: in Shops Solatrum, and of some Morella, Vua lupina, and Vua Vulpis: in French Morelle: in high Dutch Sachtichat: in base Almaigne Palscape, and Sachtiscade: in English Nightshade, Petimozel, and Mozell.

*The nature.*

Mozell is colde and dry in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

The greene leanes of Petimozel, or Nightshade, pound with parched Barley meal, is marueilous profitable to be applied, or laide to Saint Anthonies fire, to sozrupt and running blicers, and all hot inflammations. And for the same purposes men make an ointment of the iuice of y<sup>e</sup> same, with oile of Roses, Ceruse, & Littarge.

The same pound by it selfe and laide to, is good against paines in the head, and is very profitable against a hot stomache, and all hot distemperature of the eyes, the eares, the liuer, the melt, or spleen, and the bladder, to be laid outwarde vpon the places of the same.

The same with salt, dissolueth the impostumes, and swellings behind, and about the eares, named Porocidas, if it be laide thereunto after the soyme of a plaister.

The iuyce of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egge, is good to be layd vpon the sozehead, against inflammations, rednes, rheumes, fluxions, and all other hot diseases of the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same, and laid to with cotton, in the manner of a mother suppositoary, stayeth the inordinate course of womens issues.

To conclude, Galen affirmeth, that Nightshade or Mozell is very good against all diseases, and accidents, wherein is any neede of cooling and restraining.

CHAP. XC.

Of Red Nightshade, Winter Cherrie, and Alcakengie.

*The description.*

**T**he common Alcakengie, beareth slender stalkes, leanes like petie Mozell, but much larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade or Petie Mozell, and when they perish, they bring forth round bals, or blasted bladders, hollow, close, greene at the beginning, but afterward red: in the sayd bladders be round red berries, full of seed, flat and yellowish. The root is small, creeping along, and casting forth new euery yeere,

and in sundry places it putteth forth new shotes, and tender stalkes.

2 Besides this, there is found a strange kind, which is also taken for Alkakengie, the which hath small and tender stalkes, the leaues be somewhat long, creused, and deeply cut round about. The flowers be white as snow, bringing forth also bladders, or round blasted bals, at the beginning greene, but afterward blackish: wherein groweth blacke berries, about the quantity of a pease. The roote is small and thready.

*The place.*

Alkakengie groweth in some woods of this country, about hedges and low moist places, and is much planted in gardens.

*The time.*

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plant are ripe in August and September.

*The names.*

1 Alkakengie is called in Greeke *πύρος ἀλαργός*, *ἡ φυαλλίς*: in Latin *Vesicaria*, of Plinie *Vesicula*, of some Callion, in shops Alkakengie: in French *Alquequanges & des Coquerelles*: in high Dutch *Schluttten*, *Boberellen*, *Juden Kirzen*, *Leuffels Kirzen*, *Juden Hutlin*, and *Kot Nachtichad*: in base Almain, *Criecken van ouer See*, that is to say, beyond Sea Cheries: in English it is called *Nightshade*, *Alkakengie*, and *winter Cheries*.

2 The other strange kinde is called of men of this time, *Vesicaria Peregrina*, and *Vesicaria Nigra*: in French *Pois de merueilles*: in high Dutch *Punchs copfflin*, *Schwarte Schluttten*, and *Welsch Schluttten*: in base Almain, *Aremde Criecken van ouer zea*, and *Swerte Criecken van ouer zea*.

*The nature.*

The leaues of Alkakengie are cold like *Petimozell*. The fruit is not so colde. *Pozner* it is of subtil parts.

The complexion of the strange Alkakengie, is yet unknowne.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Alkakengie are good for all such things, as the leaues of *Petimozell* serue for, but not to be eaten.

The Cheries or fruit of Alkakengie, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the kidneies, clenseth the bladder, and prouoketh urine. Therefore they be very good against the iauanders, the ach and grieve of the raines and bladder, against the difficultie and sharpnesse of making water, and against the stone and grauell.

## CHAP. XCI.

### Of great Nightshade, or Dwale.

*The description.*

This naughtie and deadly plant is taken for a kind of *Solanum*, because it both somewhat resemble it. It hath round blackish stalkes of two or thre foot high or more, upon the which grow great broad leaues, somewhat rough, greater and larger, yea and blacker than the leaues of *Pozel*, the flowers be of a brown colour, fashioned like to little hollow bells, after the which there come by great round berries, every one upon a stalk by himselfe, about the bignes of a Cherie, greene at the beginning, but afterward when they waxe toward ripenesse, they be of a faire blacke shining colour, within the sayd berries is contained a little browne seed. The roote is great, putting forth new every yeere, and bringing forth a number of new stalkes.

*The place.*

This herbe is found in some places of this Countrie, in woods, and hedges, and in gardens of some Herbozistes.

*The time.*

The

The fruite or berries of this venemous Solanum are ripe in August.

*The names.*

This herbe is now called Solanum lethale: in Shops Solatrum mortale, in French Solanum mortel: in high Dutch Dollkraut, Senkraut: in base Almaine Croote Pascape, and Dulcrupt, or Dulle besten. This is not Solanum Manicum, neither Solanum Somniferum, neither yet Mandragoras Morion, the which Dioscorides describeth. But it should rather seeme to be that kind of Mandrage, whereof Theophrast speaketh in his first booke, the second Chapter. And for that cause it may be well called Mandragoras Theophrasti.

*The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of this herbe are very colde, even in the fourth degree.

*The working.*

The greene and fresh leaues of this deadly Nightshade, may be applied outwardly as the leaues of Pelinozell to St. Antonies fire, and the like hot inflammations, but it must be done by great aduise, seeing that this Solanum cooleth againe more strongly than the common Nightshade.

*The mischieuous danger.*

The fruit of this Solanum is deadly, and bringeth such as haue eaten thereof into a deepe sleepe, with rage and anger, the which passion leaueth them not, untill they die, as it hath bin seene by experience, as well in Almain, as at Werhlen, vpon some children who haue eaten of this fruit, thinking that it was not hurtfull. Wherefore each man ought to take heede, that they pluck not, neither yet suffer in their gardens any such venemous herbes, especially of such sorts which beare a faire and pleasant fruite, as this last recited kinde both: or if they will haue it in their gardens, then at the least way, they ought to be carefull, to see to it, and to close it in, that no body enter into the place where it groweth, that will be intised with the beautie of the fruit to eate thereof, as it cometh very oftentimes to passe vnto women and young children.

## CHAP. XCII.

Of Solanum Somniferum, and Manicum.

*The kinds.*

**T**he deadly Nightshade, whereof I haue written in the former chapter, causeth me yet to remember two other kinds of Solanum or Mozell, described of the ancients, and of Dioscorides. Whereof one is called Solanum Somniferum, that is to say, sleeping Nightshade: the other is called Solanum Manicum, that is to say, Mad, or Raging Nightshade.

*The description.*

**S**olanum Somniferum, that is, sleeping Nightshade, hath grosse and hard stalkes, vpon the which groweth great broad leaues, almost like to the leaues of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, the fruit as yellow as Saffron, contained in puffed bays or cods. The roote is long and wooddie, and on the outside brown.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to say, Mad or Raging, hath leaues like Bennie or mustarde, but greater, and somewhat like to the leaues of the right Bianke Urline, called in Latine Acanthus, the which shall be described in the first booke. It bringeth forth from one root ten or twelue stalkes of the height of two or three foote, at the top of the said stalkes or branches groweth a round head of the bignesse of an Olive, and rough like the fruit of the Plane tree, but smaller and longer. The flower is blacke, and when it perissheth, it bringeth forth a little grape, with ten or twelue berries, like the fruit of Iuie, but plainer, and smoother like the berries of grapes. The roote is white and thicke, of a cubite long, and hollow within. To this description agreeth that kinde of strange Mallow, which is called Malua Theophrasti, and Alcea Veneta, the which shall be described in the xxvii. Chapter of the



the fifth part of this historie.

*The place.*

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioscorides, groweth in stony places, lying not far from the sea.

Solanum Manicum, groweth upon high hills, whose situation is against the sunne.

*The names.*

The first kinde of these two herbes, is called in Greek *νύκτα νιμφοειδής*: in Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to say in English sleeping Nightshade, of some Malicabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Vlticana herba, and Opago.

The second kinde is called in Greek *νύκτα μαρμάρειν*: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of some Persion, Thryon, Anydron, Pentadryon, and Enoron.

*The nature.*

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is cold in the third degree, approaching very neere unto the nature or complexion of Opium, but much weaker.

The root of the mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the barke thereof, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second, as Galen writeth.

*The vertues.*

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very good against the dyspnie, but ye may not take above twelue of the berries at once, for if you take more, they will doe harme.

The iuyce of the fruit is good to be mixed with medicines, that doe allwaies and take away paine.

The same boiled in wine, and holden in the mouth, swageth toothach.

The root of raging Solanum, especially the barke thereof, is very good to be rubbed and laid to Saint Antonies fire, in some of a plaister, and upon blcers that be corrupt and filthy.

It is good to take this kinde of Solanum inwardly.

*The danger.*

If you give more than twelue of the berries or grapes of Solanum Somniferum, it will cause such as you doe give vnto, to raue, and waie distract or furious, almost as much as Opium.

The roote of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a dram, causeth idle and vaine imaginations: and taken to the quantitie of two drams, it bringeth frensie and madnesse, which lasteth by the space of three or foure dayes: and if foure drams thereof be taken, it killeth.

## CHAP. XCIII.

### Of Henbane.

*The kinds.*

Of Henbane are thre kinde (as Dioscorides and others haue written) that is, the blacke, the yellowe, and the white.

*The description.*

The blacke Henbane hath great stalkes and soft, the leaues be great, soft, gentle, woolly, grayish, cut, and jagged, especially those at the lowest part of the stalk, and neere the roote: for they that grow upon branches, are smaller, narrower, and sharper. The flowers be browne/blew within, and like to little bells, and when they fall off, there follow round huskes, like little pots, couered with small couers, inclosed within with small rough helmes or skins, open aboue, and hauing five or six sharpe points. These pots or cups are set in a rewe, one after another, along the stalkes. Within the said pots is contained a browne seed. The roote is long, sometimes as great as a finger.

1 The yellow Henbane hath broad, whitish and soft, or gentle leaves, neither earned nor cut, almost like the leaves of Spottall Nightshade, but greater, whiter, and softer: the flowers be of a faint or pale yellow color, and round, the which being past there come in their stead round husks, almost like little cups, not much differing from the cups or husks of blacke Henbane, wherein is the seed, which is like to the seed of other Henbanes: these small pots do grow and are inclosed in a round skin, but the same is gentle and pricketh not: the root is tender. This kind of Henbane, having once borne his seed, dieth before winter, and it must be sown rarely.

2 The third kind of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much unlike to the blacke, saving that his leaves be gentler, whiter, more woollie, and much smaller: the flowers be also whiter, and the seed which is inclosed in little cups, is like the seed of blacke Henbane, but the shell or skin that couereth the husks is gentle and pricketh not: the roote of this kinde is not very great: it dieth also before winter, and it must be likewise new sown every year.

*The place.*

The Henbane doth grow very plenteously in this country, about wayes and paths and in rough and sandie places.

The two other kinds, the Herbarists do set in their gardens, whereof the white sort groweth of his stone kinde, as Dioscorides saith, upon dung heaps, or mires by the sea coast. In Languedock they haue scarce any other, saving the white kinde.

*The time.*

These three kinds of Henbane do floure in July and August.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *βουμβάκος* & *ανιμωδεις*: in Latine Hyoscyamus, Apollinaris, and Faba suilla, of some Dioscyamos, that is, Iouis faba, Fabulonia: of Apuleius, Symphoniaca, Calicularis, Remenia, Faba Lupina, Mania: of the ancient Romans, and Petruscians, or Tuscans, Fabulum: of the Arabian Physicians Altercum, and Altercangenum: of Mattheus Sylvaricus, Deus Caballinus, and Cassilago: of Iacobus Manlius, Herba Pinula: of some others Canicularis, and Caniculara: in French *Iusquame*, or *Hanebane*: in high Almaine, *Bilsamkraut*, *Heimbon*, and *Dolkraut*: in neither Dutchland, *Bilsen*, and *Bilsencruyt*.

The first kind is called because of his darkish browne flowers, Hyoscyamus niger, that is to say, blacke Henbane.

The second is called Hyoscyamus luteus, that is to say, yellow Henbane, because it beareth yellow flowers.

The third which hath white flowers, is called Hyoscyamus albus, that is to say, white Henbane.

*The choise.*

The white Henbane is best to be used in medicine: the two other be not so good, especially the blacks which is most hurtfull.

*The nature.*

The seeds of the white Henbane, and the leaves are cold in the third degree: the two other kinds are yet more cold, almost in the fourth degree, very hurtfull to the nature of mankind.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce drawn forth of the leaves and greene stalkes of Henbane, and afterward dyed in the Sunne, is very good to be mingled with Collyries, that are made against the heats, rheumes, and humors of the eyes, and the paine in the same, in the cures, and moother.

The same laid to with wheaten meale, or parched barley meale, is most profitable against all hot swellings of the eyes, the feet, and other parts of the body.

The seed of Henbane is good for the cough, the falling downe of Catarrhes, and subtil humors into the eyes, or upon the breast, against great paines, the inordinate fluxe

sure of womens issues, and all other issue of blood to be taken in the weight of an halfe penny or ten graines with Hydromel, that is to say, honied water.

The same swageth the paine of the gowt, healeth the swelling of the genitoys or stones, and swageth the swelling of womens paps after their deliuerance, if it be hused with wine, and laid vpon. It may be also put into all implaisters and ointments, that is such as are made to swage paine.

The leaues alone, or by themselves, pound with parched barley meale, or mingled with other ointments, emplasters, and medicines, swage also all paines.

If one do wash his feet with the decoction of Henbane, or if it be giuen in glister, it will cause sleepe: the same vertue hath the seede to be laid to with oyle, or any other liqour vpon the sozehead, or if one doe but smell often to the herbe and his sloures.

The root of Henbane boyled in vinegar, and afterward holden in the mouth, appeaseth the tooth-ach.

To conclude, the leaues, stalks, sloures, seed, root, and iuyce of Henbane, doe cure all inflammations, causeth sleepe, and swageth all paine: yet notwithstanding this mitigation of paine doth not continually helpe or remaine; for by such remedies as consist of things that are extreme cold, as Opium, Henbane, Hemlocke, and such other, the disease or paine is not cleane taken away, but the body and grinded place is but onely astonied, or made a sleepe for a season, and by this means it sleeth no paine: but when they come againe to their feeling, the paine is most commonly moze grievous than before, and the disease moze harder to be cured, by the extreme cooling of the said herbs, which bring to the sick (especially to such as be of a cold nature) intolerable cramps and retractions of sinewes: therefore these herbs ought not to be vsed for the appealing of paine, except in time of great neede when the grafe is great and intolerable.

*The danger.*

The leaues, seed, and iuyce of Henbane, but especially of the blacke kinde, the which is very common in this country, taken either alone or with wine, causeth raging, and long sleep, almost like vnto drunkenness, which remaineth a long space, and afterward killeth the partie.

The leaues or iuyce taken in too great quantitie, or too often, or laid to any member or part of the body hauing no needs, quencheth the naturall heat of the same, and doth mortifie and cause the said member to looke blacke, and at last doth putrifie and rot the same, and cause it to fall away.

## CHAP. XCIV.

### Of Hemlocke.

*The description.*

**H**emlocke hath a long stalke, of five or six foot long, great and hollow, full of ioynts like the stalks of Fenell, of an herb-like color, powdered with small red spots, almost like the stem of Dragon, or the greater Serpentary: the leaues be great, thicke, and small cut, almost like the leaues of Cherrill, but much greater, and of a strong vnpleasant sauour: the sloures be white, growing by tufts, or spakie tops, the which do change and turne into a white flat seed: the root is short, and somewhat hollow within.

*The place.*

This naughty and dangerous herbe groweth in places not toyled, vnder hedges, and about pales, and in the fresh, cold shadow.

*The time.*

Hemlocke floureth most commonly in July.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *κάρνη*: in Latine *Cicuta*: in English, Hemlocke: in

in French *Cigne*: in high *Almaine*, *Whirling*, *Wutzerling*, *Wundtscherling*, and *Weterich*: in base *Almaine*, *Schärleinck*, and *Dulle kernel*, or *Dulle Peterse* lie: of some vnlearned Apothecaries, *Harmel*, the which albeit they haue bin sundry times warned of their errors by many learned, as *Leoniceus*, *Manardus*, and diuers others, yet will they not leaue, but continue obstinate in their ignorance, vsing yet daily in stæde of the sêde of *Rue* called in *Græke Harmel*, the sêde of *Hemlocke* (the which they take peruersly for *Harmel*) and doe put it daily into their medicines.

*The nature.*

*Hemlocke* is very cold, almost in the fourth degré.

*The vertues.*

*Hemlocke* laid vpon the stones of yong children causeth them to continue in one estate, without waring bigger. Likewise laid to the breasts of yong maydens, doe cause them to continue small; neuerthelesse, it causeth such as do vse it, to be sicke and weake, all the dayes of their liues.

The same laid to and applied in manner of a plaister vpon wilde fire and hot inflammations, swageth the paine and taketh away the heat, euen as *Venbane* and *Opium* doth.

*The danger.*

*Hemlocke* is very euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and venomous, insomuch that who soeuer taketh of it dieth, except he drinke good old wine after it: for the drinking of such wine, after the receiuing of *Hemlocke*, doth surmount and ouercome the popson, and healeth the person: but if one take the wine and *Hemlocke* together, the strength of the popson is augmented, and then it killeth out of hand, insomuch that he is no kinde of wayes to be holpen, that hath taken *Hemlocke* with wine.

*The end of the third part of the Historie  
of Plants.*



th  
br  
fo  
oth

E  
roh  
from  
let



# THE FOURTH PART OF THE HISTORIE of PLANTS,

Treating of the sundry kindes, names, vertues,  
operations, of Corne or Graine, Pulse,  
Thistles, and such like.

By *Rembert Dodonæus.*

## CHAP. I.

### Of Wheat.

#### *The kinds.*

**T**he ancient writers haue described diuers sorts of Wheat, according to the places & countries, from whence it hath bin brought to Rome and other such great Cities. But such as make no account of so many kindes, as Columella and Plinie, haue diuided Wheat, but onely into thre kindes: whereof the one is called Robus, the other Siligo: the which twaine are winter corne or fruits, and the third Setanum, which is a summer Wheat or graine. Yet to say the truth, this is as it were but one sort or kinde, and the diuersitie consisteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker, and the other sort is whiter and fairer, and the one is to be sown befoze winter, and the other after.

#### *The description.*

**E**very kinde of wheat hath a round high stem, straw, or reed, most commonly many strawes growing from one root, every one hauing thre or foure ioynts or knots, greater and longer than barley straw, couered with two or thre narrow leaues, or grapiſh blades, at the highest of the said stem or straw, a good way from the said leaues or blades, groweth the eare, in which the graine or corne is set, without order, very thicke, and not bearded.

FF

The

*The place.*

The wheat groweth in this country, in the best and fruitfull fields.

*The time.*

Men sow their winter cozne in September, or October, and the summer cozne in March, but they are ripe altogether in July.

*The names.*

Wheat is called in Græke *triticum*: in Latine *Triticum*: in high Dutch, *Weyssen*, and *Weytzen*: in neather Dutchland, *Tertwe*.

1 The first kinde, which of Columella is iudged the best, and groweth not in this countrey, is called *Robus*, and of Plinie, *Triticum*: in English, red Wheat.

2 The second kinde which is moze light and whiter, is called in Latine *Siligo*, and that is our common wheat growing in this country, as we haue evidently declared in Latine, in *Historia Frugum*, wheraas we haue also declared, that our common kie is not *Siligo*, whereof Columell and Plinie haue written.

3 The third kinde is called in Græke *sestus* & *sestus*: in Latine *Serapum*, & *Trimestre Triticum*: in French, *Blé de Mars*: in base Almains, *Zomer Tertwe*: in English, March, or Summer Wheat.

*The nature.*

Wheat laid to outwardly as a medicine, is hot in the first degré, without any manifest moisture: but the bread that is made thereof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, draw, and digest.

The *Amylum* made of wheat, is cold and dry, and somewhat astringent.

*The vertues.*

Raw wheat chewed in the mouth, is good to be laid to against the biting of mad dogs.

The whole wheat is very profitable against the paines of the govt, when a man plungeth himselfe therein, euen vp to the knees, as y<sup>e</sup> shall read in Plinie of *Sexus Pompeius*, who being so used was cured of the gout.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuyce of Henbane, and laid to the sinewes, is good against the rheumes and subtile humors falling downe vpon the same.

The same laid vpon with vineger and honie (called *Drimel*) doth cleanse and take away all spots and lentiles from of the face.

The meale of March or Summer wheat, laid to with vineger, is very good against the bitings of venomous beasts.

The same boyled like to a paffe or pay, and licked, is very good against the spitting of blood: and boyled with butter and mintes, it is of great power against the cough, and roughnesse of the throte.

The flour of wheaten meale boyled with honie and water, or with oyle and water, dissolueth all tumors or swellings.

The bran boyled in vineger, is good against the scurvie itch, and spreading scab, and dissolueth the beginnings of hot swellings.

The said bran boyled in the decoction of Rue, doth slacke and swage the hard swellings of womens breasts.

The leauen made of wheaten meale, draweth forth shiners, splinters, & thornes, especially from the soles of the fete: And it doth open, ripe, and bryake all swellings and impostumes, if it be laid to with salt.

Wheaten bread boyled in honied water doth swage and appease all hot swellings, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and ingres.

Wheaten bread new baked, tempered or soaked in brine or pickle, doth cure and remoue all old and white scurvineesse, and the foule creeping or spreading scab.

The *Amylum* or Starch, that is made of wheat, is good against the falling downe of rheumes and humors into the eyes, if it be laid thereunto, and it cureth and filleth againe with flesh, wounds and hollow vlcers.

*Amylum*

*Amylum* drunken stoppeth the spitting of blood, and mingled with milke, it swageth the roughnesse, or sozenesse of the throte and breast, and causeth to spit out easily.

CHAP. II.

Of the Corne called Spelt or Scia.

*The kinds.*

**S**pelt is of two sorts: the one hath commonly two cornea or seeds ioyned together, whereof each graine is in his owne skin, or chaffe covering: the other is single, and hath but one graine.

*The description.*

**S**pelt hath straw, ioyns, and eares, much like to Wheat, saving that the corne thereof is not bare as the Wheat corne is, but is inclosed in a litle skin or chaffe huske, from which it cannot be easily purged, or clenfed, except in the myll, or some other devise made for the same purpose, and when it is so pilde and made cleane from the chaffe, it is very like to wheat or corne, both in proportion and nature: in so much that at the end of three yeeres, the Spelt being so purged, changeth it selfe into faire Wheat, when it is sown, as Plinie, Theophrastus, and diuers others of the Ancients haue writtten.

*The place.*

Spelt requireth a fat and fruitfull ground well laboured, and groweth in high and open fields. In times past, it was found onely in Græce, but at this day it groweth in many places of Italie, France and Flanders.

*The time.*

It is sown in September and October, like unto Wheat and is ripe in Iulie.

*The names.*

This graine is called in Græke *Σειά*: in Latine *Zea*: of the Ancient Romans *Semen*, and *Far*, and at this day *Spelta*: in French *Espeautre*: in high Dutch, *Speltz*, and *Dzinckelkorne*: in base *Almaine Spelt*: and amongst the kinds of *Far*, it should seeme to be *Venniculum album*.

*The nature.*

Spelt is of nature like unto wheat, but somewhat colder, drawing nere to the complexion of barley, and somewhat drying.

*The vertues.*

The meale of Spelt with red wine, is very profitable against the stings of *A* humors, and for such as spet blood.

The same with sweet butter unsalted, or with new Goats suet, doth soule and mitigate the roughnesse of the throte, and appeaseth the cough.

The same boyled with wine and salt peter, cureth corrupt and running sores, and the white scurffe of all the bodie, the paine of the stomacke, the fat and womens breasts.

To conclude, Spelt in qualitie is very like wheat, and is a good nourishment both for man and beast, as Theophrastus writeth.

The bread thereof is not much inferiour to that is made of wheat, but it nourisheth lesse. Turner lib. 2. fol. 131.

CHAP. III.

Of Amilcorne.

*The description.*

**T**his graine is also like unto Wheat in the straw, ioyns, and growing, but that the sars be not bare or not like Wheat, but rough with many sharps



Sharpe pointed eares or beards, like the eares of Barley, and the coynes grow by ranges, like to the coynes or graines of Barley: the seede is also inclosed in little huskes or coverings, like to Spelt, and being clenfed and purged from his chaffie huske, it is much like to Wheat.

*The place.*

This coyne groweth in many places of Almaine.

*The time.*

Men do also sow it befoze winter, and it is cut downe in July.

*The names.*

This coyne is called in high Dutch, Ammelkoyn, that is to say, in base Almaine, Amelcoyne, and in Latine Amyleum frumentum, and is a kinde of Zea, and Far: and it should seme to be Helicaltrum. It may be englished Amelcoyne, or bearded Wheat.

*The nature and vertue.*

As this graine is a kind of Spelt, euen so it is very much like vnto it in complexion and working, being in the middole betwixt wheat and barley, agreeable to all purposes whereunto Spelt is good.

The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat like the bread of Wheat.

#### CHAP. IV.

Of Typhewheat, called in Latine Triticum Romanorum.

*The description.*

1 **R**omane Wheat is like common Wheat in his blades and knottie strawes, but the eares are more round and plaine, and better compact, very much bearded, the graine is like the Wheat.

2 There is another kinde like vnto this, whose straw and eares are smaller, the eares be also pointed and bearded: the seede is like vnto Wheat, sauing that it is smaller, and blacker than our common Wheat is.

*The place.*

1 This coyne groweth not in all places, nor is yet very common, but it is found in some parts of Almaine, as in Anskois, about the mountaines and forrests, where as wilde Bozes and Swine do commonly haunt. And the husbandmen of the country do sow it for the same purpose, because of the Swine, which do ordinarily destroy the other coyne, but they come very seldome to seede vpon this kinde of graine, because of the rough and prickly beards which do hinder and let them, as Hierome Boeke writeth.

2 The second kind groweth in the Isles of Canarie, and in certaine places of Spaine.

*The names.*

1 The first kind is called in French *Meteil*: in high Dutch, *Welsche Weizen*, that is to say in Latine Triticum Romanum: in base Almaine, *Romsche terwe*: of some called in Græke *νεν*: in Latine Typha, and also Typha cerealis, as a token of knowledg from another Typha, which is called Typha palustris: we may call it Typhie Wheat or bearded Wheat, and Romane Wheat.

The second might also be a kind of Typha, if the seede were inclosed in little chaffie skins, like vnto Spelt, but seeing it is naked like Wheat, therefore it can not be Typha, although in other respects it is very much like Typha, of Iacophrastus and Galen, therefore it may be well called Triticum Typhinum.

*The nature.*

This coyne is of temperature somewhat like to the other, but not so good.

CHAP. V.

Of Spelt Corne, or Spelt Wheat.

*The description.*

**Z**eoptyron is a strange grains, very much like Spelt, in the straws, knots, and eares: yet the seede or graine is better like Wheat, for it is not closed up in the huske like Spelt, but it commeth forth easily in threshing like Wheat, and it hath a browne yellowish color like Wheat.

*The place.*

This kinde of graine doth also grow in some places of Almaine.

*The time.*

Open sowe and cut it downe like other corne.

*The names.*

This corne, as Galen writeth in his first booke De alimentis, hath bin called in the country of Bithynia in Græce <sup>(under)</sup> Zeoptyron: the which is a compound name, of Zea (that is to say, Spelt) and Pyros, that is to say, Wheat, the which name is very agreeable unto this corne, because it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaines call it Bern, Dinkelkern, and Bernsamem, that is to say in base Almaine, Bärensaet.

*The nature and operation.*

Zeoptyron is of temperature not much differing from Spelt.

The bread of Zeoptyron is better than the bread made of Briza, and is as it were a meane or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as witneseth Galen.

CHAP. VI.

Of single Spelt.

*The description.*

**B**riza is also something like to Spelt, saving that it hath the eares, mores, and straws lesser, smaller, shorter, the eares be bearded, and the beards are sharpe, like the beards of Barley: the seede is covered with a huske like to Spelt: the whole plant with his straws, eares and graine, is of a browne red color, and it maketh browne bread, of a very strange and displeasing taste.

*The place.*

This corne loneth rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath bin found in times past of Galen, in Macedonia & Thracia: but now it is growne in some places of Dutchland, being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to coniecture: the which countrey the Turkes do now call Romaine, the chiefest Citie whereof is Constantinople.

*The time.*

Open sow it in September, & cut it in summer, as other fruits of the like kinds.

*The names.*

This graine is now called in Dutch, Blicken, Saint Peters Corne, and Enicorne: in neather Dutchland, Encenzen. It should seme to be a kind of Zea Monococcus, and Zea simplex, of Dioscorides, and the Zea of Mnesitheus, the which Galen in his booke, De aliment. facult. thinketh to be that graine, which in his time was called in Thracia and Macedonia, Zea, Briza. It should also seme to be the kind of Far which Columella nameth Far veniculum rutilum.

*The nature and vertue.*

So what purpose this corne serveth in Physicke, hath not yet bin written of, nor proued to my knowledge: but the bread made thereof is very heavy, nourisheth small, and is unholosome.

*The kindes.*

**A**s the Wheat described in the first Chapter is diuers, according to the times and seasons of sowing: even in like manner is the Ric: for the one kinde is sown befoze winter, and the other after winter.

*The description.*

**1** Ric bringeth forth of one root, six or seven, and sometime more, long, slender, and leane strawes, with foure or five ioynts, the which in good and fertile ground, groweth to the length of six foot or more, like to the straw or rād of Wheat, but softer, smaller, and longer. At the highest of the said strawes, grow long eares, bearded with sharpe ples, like Early eares, but nothing so rough or sharpe: the which when the corne is ripe, do hang or turne downewards: within the said eares is the graine or corne, smaller, and much blacker than Wheat, and lesse than Barley, and is not inclosed in small husks, but commeth forth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne bread.

**2** The other Ric is like to the aforesaid, in all respects, sauing that the strawes and eares are smaller.

*The place.*

Ric groweth in all the low Country of Flanders, and in many other regions, it loueth the barren soile, that is dry and sandie, where as none other corne or graine may grow, as in the country of Brabant, the which is called Kempene, & the other like dry soiles: yet for all that the best Ric groweth in good and fertile soiles.

*The time.*

The first kind is sown in September, and the other in March, and are both ripe in July.

*The names.*

This graine is called of Plinie in Latine Secale: in English, Ric: in French Seigle: in high Almaine, Rocken: in base Almaine, Rogge: in Italian Segala: of some Asia, of others Farrago: although this is not the true Farrago, for Farrago is none other thing, but barley, otes, and such like graines mingled together, and sown for forage or prouender for cattell, the which men do mowe and cut befoze it is ripe, to feed their oxen, kine, hoxses, and other like cattell.

And that this graine is not Siligo, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie of Plants, chap. 1.

*The nature.*

Ric laid outwardly to the body, is hot and dry in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

Ric meale put into a litle bag, and laid vpon the head, cureth the old and innetherate paines of the head, and dryeth the braine.

The leauen made of the same, dyeth forth thornes, and splinters, or shiners, and it ripeth all swelling and impostumations, insomuch that for this purpose it will worke better, and is of more vertue, than the leauen made of wheaten meale.

Ric bread with butter is of the like vertue, but yet not so strong as the leauen. Ric bread is heauy and hard to digest, most meetest for labozers, and such as worke or trauell much, and for such as haue good stomacks.

*The kindes.*

**B**arley is of two sorts, great and small, to the which they haue now put two other kinds, that is to say, a kind without huske: and another kind called in Dutch, Barley or Rice.

*The description.*

**B**arley hath helme oꝝ straw, like Wheat straw, but it is shorter and moꝝ brittle with gre oꝝ moꝝ ioynts, and knots: the eares be long and very rough, covered and set full of long bearded sharpe ailes, whereas the grayne oꝝ coꝝnes are placed in oꝝder oꝝ rowes, sometimes in foure ranges oꝝ moꝝe lines: the seede is like to Wheat, and is closed by fast in a chaffe couering oꝝ skinne, like spelt.

2 The small common Barley is very well like the other, sauing that his spike oꝝ eare hath but two rowes oꝝ oꝝders of coꝝnes.

3 Besides these two sorts of Barley, there is yet another kind the which hath the Barley in straw and eare, but the grayne is not so closed up in the huske as the other Barley, but is naked, bare, and cleane, and cometh forth easily from his eare like Wheat and Rye.

4 Yet there is another kind, which some doe call Dutch Kys, the same in his straw, ioynts, and in his long bearded eares, doth much resemble Barley. It hath also his graynes oꝝ coꝝnes inclosed in chaffe huskes, like to Barley, but it is whiter than Barley.

*The place.*

1. 2. Barley is common in all Countries, and it loneth good ground and fertile soyle.

3 The naked oꝝ hulled barley groweth in some places of France, as about Paris.

4 That which is called Dutch Kys, is sowne in some places of Almaine, as in Westerich.

*The time.*

Men do sow the great barley in September, and they mow oꝝ cut it in July, and sometime in June.

The lesser oꝝ common barley is sowne in the spring time, and is ripe in August.

*The names.*

Barley is called in Greeke *κείρα*: in Latine, *Hordeum*: in French, *Orge*: in Dutch, *Cerſt*.

1 The great barley is called in Greeke *μαυροί*: in Latine, *Hordeum Cantherium*: in high Dutch, *Groſſe Cerſt*: in base Almaine, *Groot Cerſt*, I take this foꝝ bare barley.

2 The lesser barley is called *ασπερ*, and *Galatinum Hordeum*: in high Dutch, *Fuſſer Cerſt*: in base Almaine, *Woeſſer Cerſt*.

3 The third kind (as witneſſeth Ruellius) is called *Hordeum mundum*, and may be well called in Greeke, *γυμνocrithon*, that is to say in Latine, *Hordeum nudum*, as Galen ſetteth forth in his booke *De aliment. facult.*

4 Hierom Bock nameth the fourth kind, *Teuſſiſch Kys*, that is to say in Latine, *Oriza Germanica*. It ſhould ſeeme to the eye, to be a kind of Far, eſpecially that Far *Cluſinum*, which reſembleth much *Santanum Plinij*. It ſhould ſeeme alſo to be *ſαυρα*, *Olyra*, of *Dioſcorides*, which is called in Latine, not *Siligo*, but *Arinea*: in Engliſh, *Riſe*.

*The nature.*

Barley is cold and drye in the firſt degree.

*The vertues.*

Barley-meale boiled with ſys in honied water, diſſolueth hote & cold tumors, and it doth ſoften and ripe all hard ſwellings with pitch, roſen, and pigeons dung.

The ſame mingled with tar, oyle, ware, and the vyne of a young child, doth digeſt, & ſoften, and ripe the hard ſwellings of the necke, called in Latine, *Strumæ*.

The ſame with ſpellote, and the heads of poppie, ſwageth the ach of the ſide, and with Linſeed, Fenegreene, and Rhue, it is good to be laied vpon the belly againſt the paynes and windineſſe of the guts.

1 Barley



1 Barley giuen with spirrels, or wine, or wild tart peares, or with hymbles, or with the barke of Pomegranate, stoppeth the running of the belly.

2 They make a playster with barley-meale against the scurffe and leprzie.

The same mingled with vinegar or Quinces, swageth the hote inflammation of the gout, and if it be boyled with vinegar and pitch, and layed about the soyns, it stayeth the humors from falling into them.

It is also vsed in meats, and bread is made of it, the which doth not nourish so well as the bread made of wheat or spelt.

## CHAP. IX.

### Of Mill, or Millet.

#### *The description.*

**M**illet hath a hayzie stâlke, with seuen or eight knots or soyns: the leaues be long, and like the leaues or blades of Poleried: at the highest of the stems come forth the bushie eares, very much seuered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Poleried, almost like a bush or besome to swêpe withall, in which groweth the seed, very round and playne almost like to Linsede, but that it is not so blacke.

For one kind of Milium is likewise taken of some, that which is named, Lachrima Iob, and it hath many knottie stâlkes, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon broad reed leaues, betwene the which commeth forth round fruit vpon thirne stâlkes, about the bignesse of a Pease, thereof come forth small eares: the rootes haue strong thredde strings.

#### *The place.*

Millet loueth a moist and clay ground, it groweth abundantly in Italie, and Spayne.

Lachrima Iob is in this cuntry strange, and is found onely in the gardens of some diligent Herborizists.

#### *The time.*

They sow it in the Spring time, and it is ripe in Sommer, it may be kept a long time, euen a hundred yeares, so it be kept from the wind.

#### *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *κλῆμα*: in Latine, of the Apothecariss, *Milium*: in English, Mill, Millet, and Mire: in French, *Mill*, or *Millet*: in high Dutch, *Mirsen*: in neather Dutchland, *Mirs*, or *Mily*. What other name Lachrima Iob hath, is vnknewe vnto vs.

#### *The nature.*

Millet is cold in the first degree, and drye almost in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

#### *The vertues.*

Millet parched in a frying-panne, and well heated and made warme, and put by into a bagge, and so layed to the belly, doth helpe the gripings and gnawing paines of the same: and swageth all paynes, and aches, especially of the sinewes: and is good to drye by that which requireth to be dryed, being most convenient to drye, and comfort the hayne.

For want of other Cozne, men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the bellie, and prouoketh Urine: but it nourisheth little, and is very leane or slender.

CHAP. X.

Of Turkie Corne, or Indian wheat.

*The kinds.*

**T**urkish wheat is of one, and of many sorts. A man shall not find in this country (in fashion and growing) more than one kind, but in colour the same of grayne doth much differ: for one beareth a browne grayne of corne, the other a red, the third a yellow, and the fourth a white corne of grayne. The which colour doth likewise remayne both in the eares and floures.

*The description.*

**T**his Corne is a marvellous strange plant, nothing resembling any other kind of grayne: for it bringeth forth his same cleane contrarie from the place whereas the Floures grow, which is against the nature and kinds of all other plants, which bring forth their fruit there, whereas they haue borne their floure. This Corne beareth a high helme of stemme, and very long, round, thicke, firme, and below towards the roote of a browneish colour, with sundrie knots and ioynts, from the which pendeth long, and large leaves, like the leaues of Spire or Poleræde: at the highest of the stalkes, grow idle and barren eares, which bring forth nothing but the floures or blossomes, which are sometimes browne, sometimes red, sometimes yellow, and sometimes white, agréable with the colour of the fruit, which cometh forth afterward. The fruitfull eares do grow, vpon the sides of the stems amongst the leaues, the which eares be great and thicke, and couered with many leaues, so that one cannot see the sayd eares, vpon the hypermost part of the sayd eares there grow many long happle thredes, which issue forth at the ends of poynts of the leaues, couering the eare, and doe shew themselves about the time that the fruit or eare wareth ripe. The grayne or same which groweth in the eares, is about the quantitie or bignesse of a Pease, of colour in the out-side, sometimes browne, sometimes redde, and sometimes white, and in the in-side it is in colour white, and in taste sweet, growing orderly about the eares, in nine or ten ranges or rowes.

*The place.*

This grayne groweth in Turkie, whereas it is vsed in the time of dearth.

*The time.*

It is sowne in Aprill, and ripe in August.

*The names.*

They doe now call this grayne, *Frumentum Turcicum*, and *Frumentum Asiaticum*: in French, *Blé de Turquie*, or *Blé Sarazin*: in high Dutch, *Turkie Bozn*: in base Almaine, *Tozckichzoen*: in English, *Turkish Corne*, or *Indian wheat*.

*The nature, and vertues.*

There is as yet no certayne experience of the naturall vertues of this corne.

The bread that is made thereof is drye and hard, hauing very small fatnesse or moisture, wherefore men may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but little, and is euill of digestion, nothing comparable to the bread made of Wheat, as some haue falsely affirmed.

CHAP. XI.

Of Petie Panick, Phalaris grise, grasse-corne.

*The description.*

**P**halaris hath a round straw or helme, with three or foure ioynts, the leaues be narrow and grasse, like the blades of Spelt or Wheat, but smaller and shorter, vpon

upon the said straw groweth a short thicke eare, and clusered or gathered together, it bringeth forth a seed like unto Millet, and in fashion like to Linseed.

*The place.*

This seed groweth in Spayne, and in the Isles of Canarie. And is onely sowne in this countrey of the Herbarists.

*The time.*

It is ripe in this countrie in July and August.

*The names.*

This seed is called in Greeke *παραδεν*: and likewise in Latine Phalaris: of some Dutchmen, Spaensch saet, and Saet van Canarien, that is to say, Spanish, or Canarie seed, some Appothecaries doe sell it for Millet. Turner calleth it Petie Panicke.

*The nature.*

In comperion it is much like to Millet,

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of Phalaris drunken with water, is good against the payne or grieve of the bladder.

And a spoonefull of the seede made into powder, is good to be taken for the same purpose.

## CHAP. XII.

### Of Panick.

*The description.*

**P**anick commeth vp like Millet, but his leanes are sharper and rougher. It hath a round stemme or straw full of knottie ioynts, for the most part sixe, or seven knots upon one stemme, and at euery knot a large narrow leafe. The eares be round, and hanging somewhat downeward, in the which groweth small seed, not much unlike the seed of Millet, of colour sometimes yellow, and sometimes white.

There is also found another plant like unto Panicke, the which some hold for a kind of Panicke, the Italians doe call it Sorghi. This strange grayne hath foure or five high stemmes, which are thicke, knottie, and somewhat brownish, beset with long sharpe leanes, not much unlike the leanes of Spier or Pole reed, at the uppermost part of the stalkes, there grow thicke browne reed eares, greater and thicker than the eares of Panicke, the which at the first doe bring forth a yellow floure, and afterward a round reddish seede, of the quantitie of a Lentil, and somewhat sharpe or pointed.

*The place.*

Panicke is not much knowne in this countrie, it groweth in some places of Italie and France, and it loueth grauelly and sandie ground, it desireth not much raine or moisture: for when it raineth much, it maketh the leanes to loll and hang downward, as Theophrastus writeth.

The Indian Panicke is also a strange seed, and is not found in this countrie, but in the gardens of Herbarists.

*The time.*

Men doe sow Panicke in the Spring of the yeare, and is cut downe againe (in hote Countries) shortly dayes after. The Gascoins doe sow it after they haue sowne their other cozaes, yet for all that it is ripe before winter, as Ruellius saith. In this countrey when it is sowne in Aprill, it is ripe in July.

Also the Indian Panicke is sowne in the Spring time, and ripe at the end of Sommer.

*The names.*

Panicke is called in Greeke *παραδεν*: of Theophrast also *παραδεν*: in Latine, *Panicum*:

Panicum: and now adaves in Italian, *Melica*: in high Dutch, *Feuch*, *Fenich*, and *Hepdelpfenich*: in base Almaine, *Panickoren*.

1 The Indian Panicke is now called of some Italians, *Melegua*, or *Melega*: of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho*: in Latine, *Melica Sorghi*, *Milium Sabarrum*, and of some, *Panicum peregrinum*: of the Almaines, *Sorgsamen*: of the *Wabanders*, *Sorgsaet*. It is very like that this is, *Milium Indicum*, which (as *Plinie* writeth) was first knowne in the time of the Emperour *Nero*.

*The nature.*

Panicke is cold and drye of complexion.

*The vertues.*

The seede of Panicke drunke with wine, cureth the dangerous and bloudie-A fire, and taken twice a day boyled in Goats milke, it stoppeth the laske, & the gnawings or gripings of the belly.

They make bread of Panicke, as of Millet, but it nourisheth and bindeth lesse than the bread of millet.

The Indian Panicke is like the other Panicke in operation and vertue.

## CHAP. XIII.

### Of Otes.

*The description.*

1 Otes (as *Dioscorides* saith) in grassie leaues, and knottie straw, or motes, are somewhat like to Wheat: at the vpper part of the straws, grow the eares, diuided into many small springs or stems, displayed and spread abroad farre one from another, vpon the which stems or final branches the grayne hangeth sharp poynted alwaies together, well couered with his huske.

2 There is another kind of Otes, which is not so inclosed in the huskes as the other is, but is bare, and without huske when it is threshed.

3 Also there is a barren ote, of some called the pur-otes, of others, wild otes.

*The place.*

1 Otes are very common in this country, & are sowne in all places in the fields.

2 The pild otes are sowne in the gardens of Herbozists. *Turner* saith they grow in *Sussex*.

3 The pur-otes or wild otes, commeth vp in many places amongst wheat, and without sowing.

*The time.*

Otes are sowne in the Spring time, and are ripe in August.

*The names.*

1 Otes are called in *Græke* *σπῆνδος*: in Latine, *Auena*: in high Dutch, *Habern*: in base Almaine, *Hauer*: in French, *Auoyné*.

2 The second kind may be called in English, *Pilcozn*, or pild Otes.

3 *Turner* calleth the third kind by the *Græke* name *ειχίνα*: and in Latin, *Auena sterilis*: which you may see described in the xvi. Chapter of this fourth Booke.

*The nature.*

Otes doe dry much, and are of complexion somewhat cold, as *Galen* saith.

*The vertues.*

Otes are good to be put in playsters and cataplasmes wherein barley is vsed, & men may also vse the meale of Otes in stead of barley-meale, sozasmuch as Otes (as *Galen* saith) doe dry and digest without any biting acrimonie.

Oten meale tempered with vinegar, dyneth away the lentils & spots of the face. B

The same taken in meat stoppeth the belly. C

Oten-bread nourisheth but little, and is not very agréable or met for mankind. D



## CHAP. XIII.

## Of Bock-wheat.

*The description.*

**B**ockwheat hath round stalkes channellured and fluted (or furrowed and crested) of a reddish colour, about the height of two foot or more: the leaues are broad and sharpe at the ends, not much unlike the leaues of Iuie or common withywind. It putteth forth short stemples, as well on the sides as on the top of the stalkes, vpon the said short stemples there grow many white floures in tufts or clusters, after the said floures commeth the seed, which is triangled and gray, inclosed in a little selme or skinne, like the seed of blacke Windward, described in the third part of the Historie of Plants.

*The place.*

They sow it in leane and drye ground, and is very common in the lands ofabant, called Kempene.

*The time.*

It is sowne in the spring time, and in Sommer after the cutting downe of cozne, and is ripe nine or tenne weekes after.

*The names.*

This kind of grayne and plant is called in French, *Dragee aux cheneaux*: in high Dutch, *Heydenkozne*: in base Almaine, *Bochweidt*, after which name it may be Englished Bockwheat. The Autho<sup>r</sup> of this worke calleth it, *Tragopyron*, certayne others doe call it in Greeke *εργασίον*, and in Latine, *Fagotriticum*, which is not *Ocymum*, described by Columell, as wee haue sufficiently declared in the fourth Booke of our Historie of Plants, whereas we haue in like manner declared how it was vnknewe of the Ancients, I thinke this to bee the grayne called in some places of England, *Bolimonge*.

*The nature.*

This seed without faile is indued with no heat, and is not very drye.

*The vertues.*

The meale of Bockwheat is vsed with water to make pape, white-pots, & great cakes of light digestion, which doe lightly loose the belly, and prouoke vyne, and yet they be but of small nourishment.

The bread which men doe make of this grayne is mofst, and sharpe or sower without any great nourishment.

It hath none other vertue that I know, sauing that they giue the graine hearbe as fodder and sourage for cattell, and they feed hennes and chickens with the seed, which doth make them fat in short space.

## CHAP. XV.

## Of Iuray, or Darnell.

*The description.*

**I**uray is a bitious grayne that cumbereth or annoyeth cozne, especially wheat, and in his knotty straw, blades, or leaues is like vnto wheat, but his eares doe differ both from wheat and Rie-eares, for they are diuided into many small eares growing vpon the sides at the top of the straw, in the which small eares, the seed is contained, in proportion almost like wheat-coznes, but much smaller.

*The place.*

Iuray for the most part groweth amongst wheat, and sometimes it is also found amongst Barley, especially in good land, whereas wheat hath growne before.

*The*

*The time.*

It waereth ripe with the Wheat and other cozne.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *αἰζάριον*: in Latine Lolium: of the Arabians Zizania: in French *Juray*, or *Gasse*: in English it is also called Juray, Darnell, and Ray.

*The nature.*

Juray is hot even almost in the third degree, and dry in the second.

*The vertues.*

The meale of Juray laid on with salt and Raddish roots, doth stay and keepe a barked wilde scurfes, and corrupt and fretting sores.

The same with Sulphur and vinegar, cureth the spreading scabbe, and leprosie, or naughty scurfie, when it is laid thereon.

The same with pigions dung, oyle, and linsed, boiled, and layd plaisterwise by the twens, and such hard tumors, doth dissolve, and heale them.

It doth weeth forth also all splinters, thornes, and thuiers, and doth ripe and open tumors and impostumes.

If it be sodden with Medes, or as Plinie saith, Oximel, it is good to be laid to, to swage the paine of the gout Sciatique.

They lay it to the forehead with Birds grease, to remoue and cure the headach.

It is also found by experience, that Juray put into Ale, or Beere, causeth drunkenness and troubleth the braine.

## CHAP. XVI.

### Of Pour Otes, Festuca, and Melampyrum.

*The description.*

**1** Pour Otes or wilde Otes, are in leanes and knotty straws like unto common Otes, the eares be also spread abroad, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackish and rough haired, inclosed in hairy huskes, each one hauing a long beard or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Ale as other cozne.

**2** Festuca, or as the Dutch men call it *Drauck*, is also a hurtfull plant, hauing his leanes and straw not much unlike Ale, at the top whereof grow spreading eares, wherin is contained a small seede of grayish colour, inclosed in little skins or small huskes, much lesse and smaller than any other kinde of cozne or graine.

**3** We may well place with these, that herbe or plant which of the Brabanders, is called *Wertsbloemen*, that is to say, *Wort* flower, whose description you may see in the second booke Chapter xiiij. placed with those wilde flowers, that growe amongst cozne: for his seede is like to Wheate, and a hurtfull or noisome weede to cozne, especially to Wheate, as Galen saith.

*The place.*

You shall finde much of this geare amongst Ale, and oftentimes amongst wheate and barley.

*The names.*

The first is called in Greeke *αἰγλωφ*: in Latine *Egilops*, and according to Plinie Festuca: in English wild Otes, or Pour Otes.

**2** The second is called in high Dutch *Doxt*: in neither Dutchland *Drauck*: it may be also very well called in Latine Festuca, or Festuca altera: in English wilde Otes, or Drauck.

*The nature.*

Pour Otes are hot, as Galen testifieth.

*The vertues.*

The greene leanes laid to, with the meale of the seede of Pour Otes (if it be *Egilops*) is good to heale hollow ulcers called *Fistulas*, especially those which are in the corners of the eyes, called *Egilopses*.

The same sodden with Ale or Beere, causeth the head to be dull and heauie, after a drunken sort or manner, like to Furay, and the seed of the same graine which the Whabanders call Weertsbloemen.

## CHAP. XVII.

Of Blight or Brantcorne.

*The description.*

**V**stilago is a certaine disease or infirmitie, that hapneth vnto such frutes as beare eares, but especially vnto Otes. This kinde of plant, befoze it shuttoeth out in eare is very like vnto Otes, but when it beginneth to put forth his eare, in stead of a good eare, there cometh by a blacke burnt eare, full of blacke dust or powder.

*The place.*

It groweth most commonly (as is befoze said) amongst Otes, and sometimes amongst Wheate.

*The time.*

It is found most commonly in Aprill, when as the Sunne shineth very hot, and after a raine following.

*The names.*

This barren and vnfruitfull herbe is now called Vstilago, that is to say, Burned, or Blighted: in French *Brulure*: in high and base Almaigne *Byant*.

*The nature and faculties.*

Vstilago hath no good properties in Physicke, and serueth to no manner of good purpose, but is rather a hurt or malade to all cozne.

## CHAP. XVIII.

Of Beanes.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two sortes of Beanes. The one sort is commonly sowed, the other is wilde. The common or manured Beane, is diuided againe into two sortes, that is, great, and small.

*The description.*

**T**he great sowne Beane hath a square stalke, bright, and hollow. The leaues grow vpon short stems standing vpon both sides of the stalkes one against another, and are long and thicke. The flowers grow vpon the sides of the stalke, and are white, with a great blacke spot in them and sometimes a browne. After which flowers there come by long cobs, great and round, soft within, and crisped, or cottonlike. In the said cobs the Beanes are inclosed, of colour most commonly white, sometimes red or browne, in fashion flat, almost like to the nalle of a mans finger or toe.

**1** The lesser Beane that is used to be sowne, is like to the foresaid, in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and woolly cobs, sauing that in all points it is lesser. The fruit also is nothing so flat, but rounder and smaller.

**3** The wild Beane hath also a square hollow stalke, as the Garden and sowne Beanes haue. The leaues be also like to the common beane leaues, but the little stems, whereon the leaues doe grow, haue at the very ende tendzels and claspers, as the Pease leaues haue. The flowers be purple. The cobs are flat, and woolly within, as it were laid with a soft downe or cotton, but nothing so much as the cobs of the common sowne Beanes. The fruit is all round and very blacke, and no bigger than a good Pease, of a strong vnpleasant saour, and when it is chewed, it filleth the mouth full of Sinking matter.

*The*

*The place.*

The domestickall, or husbandly beanes, doe grow in fieldes and gardens toheras they be sowne or planted. The wilde is to be found among the Herbozistes: and groweth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

*The time.*

They are planted and sowne in November, January, February, and Aprill, and are ripe in June and July.

*The names.*

Beanes are called in Greeke *καυδας*, of Dioscorides also Phasioli: in Latine Fasel: now a dayes they be called in shops, and commonly Fabe: in high and base Maine Bonen.

1 The great kind is called in Latine *Phaselus maior*, or *Faselus-sativus maior*: in Dutch Groote Boonen: in English, Great beanes, and garden beanes.

2 The other may be well called *Faselus minores*, that is to say, The smaller beane, in Zabant Zeensche Boonkens, and Heerde Boonkens. That the common beane is not that kinde of pulse, called of the antients Cyamos, and Faba, hath beens sufficiently declared, in *Historia nostra*.

3 The wilde kinde may be well called in Latine *Faselus sylvestris*, and *Faselus niger*, that is to say, the wild beane, and the blacke beane: in Dutch, Wild Boonen, and Swerte Boonen, or Woonkens, as some doe call them. This may well be that pulse which is called Cyamos, and Faba.

*The nature.*

Greene beanes before they be ripe, are colde, and moist: but when they be drie they have power to bind and restrain.

*The vertues.*

The greene and burie beanes eaten, doe loose and open the belly very gently, & but they be windy, and engender ventosities: (as Dioscorides sayth.) The which is well knowne of the common sortes of people, and therefore they use to eat their beanes with commin.

Drie beanes doe stop and binde the belly, especially when they be eaten without their huskes or skins: and they nourish but little, as Galen saith.

Beane meale laid to outwardly in manner of a Cataplasme or plaister, dissolveth tumours and swellings. And is very good for the ulcers and inflammation of womens papes, and against the mishaps and blastings of the genitals.

The wilde beane serveth to no use, neither for meat nor medicine, that I know.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Kidney Beane, or garden Smilax.

*The description.*

Garden Smilax hath long and small branches growing very high, griping, and taking hold fast when they be succoured with rises or long poles, about the which, they wjap and wind themselves, as the Hop, otherwise they lie flat and creepe on the ground, and beare no fruite at all. The leaves be broad almost like Juie, growing thre and thres together as the Trefoil or thre leaved grasse. The flowers be sometimes white, and sometimes red, after the flowers there come in their places long cods, which be sometimes crooked, and in them lie the seedes or fruite, smaller than the common beane, and flat fashioned like to a kidney, of colour sometimes red, sometimes yellow, sometimes white, sometimes blacke, and sometimes gray, and speckled with sundrie colours. This fruite is good and pleasant to eat, insomuch that men gather and boile them before they be ripe, and doe eat them cods and all.

*The place.*

In this Countrey men plant this kinde of beanes in Gardens, and they love



good ground and places that stand well in the Sunne.

*The time.*

They are planted in Aprill after that the colde and frosts be past: for at their first coming by, they can by no meanes at all endure colde. They are ripe in August and September.

*The names.*

This kinde of Beanes are called in Greeke *φανολή*, *φασκολή*, *φασκολή* *κωνία*: in Latine *Faseolus*, *Dolichus*, and *Smilax hortensis*. The cods or fruit are called *νίκω*, that is in Latine *Siliqua*, and *Lobi*: of Serapio *Lubia*: in French *Phaseoles*, in high Dutch *Welich Boonen*: in base Almaine *Koonische Boonen*: in English of Turner it is called *Kidney beane*, and *Sperage*, of some they are called *Falcies*, or long peason, it may be also named *Garden Smilax*, or *Romaine Beanes*.

*The nature.*

Kidney beanes are somewhat hot and moist of complexion, after the opinion of the Arabian Physicians.

*The virtues.*

Kidney beanes doe nourish meetely well, and without engendring windinesse, as some other pulses doe: also they doe gently loose and open the belly, as *Hipocrates*, and *Diocles* doe write.

The fruite and cods boiled and eaten before they be ripe, doe prouoke urine, and cause dreames, as *Dioscorides* saith.

## CHAP. XX.

### Of Pease or Peason.

*The kinds.*

There be three kinds of Peason, the great, the meane, and the small, the which are like one another, in stalkes, leanes, flowers, and cods, but not in fruite, as ye may perceiue hereafter.

*The description.*

The great branched Peason, are not much knowne in this Countrey. They grow when they be stayed by, by rises, stalkes, or other helpes to the length of a man or higher. The stalkes be round and hollow, and somewhat cornered, as big as a finger, upon the which at every knot there growe two leanes very well closed and topped together, as if it were but one leafe: amongst the leanes grow small stems, the which haue foure or fise grosse or fat leanes set directly opposite, one against another, hauing at the end foure or fise griping or ramping clasps, whereby the Pease doth take hold, and is stayed by, and fastned to such things as it standeth by. Adioyning hard to the stems of the leanes aforesayd, there growe other naked and bare stems, upon the which growe pleasant flowers of blew, or purple colour. After the sayd flowers there come by long cods, round, plaine, and shining, hanging downwards, in which the Peason are couched and laide, the which being yet but greene, are round & whitish, but when they be dry, they are gray & cornered.

The second sort which are the common pease, is much like to the aforesayd, but that his leanes and branchie stalkes, are smaller, neyther doe they grow so high, although they be stayed by and succoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are most commonly white, the fruite is round and white, and remaineth round when it is dry.

The third, which is the least kind, is like vnto the second, saying that it is much smaller in leanes, stalkes, cods, and fruit. It is suffered for the most part to lie upon the ground in the fields, without any stay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruite thereof is likewise round, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, and sometimes gray or blackish.

Besides the aforesayd kinds, there is yet a certaine kind of Pease like vnto the bold or least kinde. It hath flat stalkes, the leanes are long with clasping rindzels at the

the endes, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the top of the branches, the leanes are clonen and diuided into two or three small narrow leanes, almost like the leanes of Cicercula, (which Turner calleth Cicheling.) The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come by round coddess or huskes, within them groweth the fruit, which is round like unto Pease, sauing it is lesser, and in taste bitter while it is yet greene, and very hard when it is dry.

*The place.*

1 The great and branched Peason are planted in Gardens: but the middle and least kinde are sowne and planted in fruitfull fields, and are very common in this Countrey.

2 The Herbozistes doe sow the wilde kinde in their Gardens.

*The time.*

Open plant them in March and Aprill, and they be ripe in August.

*The names.*

1 The branched Peason are called in Greeke *πυρα*: in Latine *Pisum*: in *Byabant* *Groote Erwetten*, *Romsche Erwetten*, and of some *Stock Erwetten*. This kinde is the right *Pisum*, described of Plinie and the ancients: in English great Peason, garden Peason, and branched Peason, because as I thinke, they must be holpen or stayed by with branches.

2.3. The two other kinde are called in Greeke *σχεν*: in Latine of Plinie *Erulix*: in French *Pois*: in high Dutch *Erweyssen*: in base *Almains Erwetten*: in Italian *Rouiglione*: at *Veniz Pisareli*: in English common Peason.

4 The fourth is very well like to be a kinde of wilde Pease, and especially that kinde whereof Hiermolauus Barbarus writteth, calling it *Erulia syluestris*, that is to say, wilde Peason.

*The nature and vertues.*

Branched peason being eaten doe nourish meanly, engender windinesse, but not so much as the pulse which the ancients call *Faba*.

The other round and common pease are better, and doe nourish better than the great or branched peason, and they doe loose and open the belly gently.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Cicheling or flat Peason.

*The kinds.*

There be two sortz of Cichelings, the great and the small, or garden and wilde Cichelings.

*The description.*

1 The Cicheling or flat Pease, hath flat and crested stalkes: the leanes be long and narrow, standing upward, almost like the two eares of a Mare, with clasping tynzels, by the which they take holde by poles and branches that are set by them. The flowers be white like the flowers of branched peason, after whom come flat coddess, and large, wherein is a white fruite, large, flat, and vneuenly cornered, having almost the sent or smell of the Pease. The roote is tender and threddy.

2 The lesser Cicheling is like to the aforesaid, in stalkes, leanes, and coddess. The flowers are reddish. The fruit is also flat, vneuenly cornered as the great kinde, but it is smaller, harder, and of a more browne colour, drawing towards blacke.

3 There is also found a wilde kinde of this pulse much like to the aforesaid in the samenesse of the stalkes, and in his long and narrow leanes. The which in like manner bringeth forth reddish flowers, and afterward narrow coddess, wherein is contained a small browne seede, round, and hard. The roote is great, and thicke, of a wooddis substance, and dieth not, but putteth forth new every yere.

*The place.*

1.2. These pulses are found in this Countrey, amongst some diligent Herbozists.

3 The wilde groweth in hedges, and in the borders of fields, in good and fertill ground, and is found in great plentie about Louaine and Brussels.

*The time.*

These pulses doe flower in June, and are ripe in July and August.

*The names.*

1 The first and greatest kinde is called in Greeke *Λαδοϕ*, Lathyrus : of Columella and Paladius Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2 The second is called in Greeke *Αραϕ*, Aracus : in Latine Cicera. They are both called in French *Des Sars* : but they haue no Douch name that I know, yet the authoꝝ of this booke in the last Douch copie by him corrected, calleth the first kind in Douch Platte Crivoten, that is to say in English, broad oꝝ flat pease : not knowne of the Apothecaries.

*The nature and vertues.*

The first kind is of nature and qualitie like unto Pease, and doth meanly nourish the bodie, as Galen sayth.

The second is like to the first, as witnesseth the same Galen, sauing that it is harder, soꝝ which cause it ought to be longer boiled.

## CHAP. XXII.

### Of Ciche Peason.

*The kindes.*

**T**here be three kindes of Ciche Peason ( as Dioscorides writeth ) the domestickall oꝝ tame kinde, the square oꝝ cornered kind, the which some doe call Arietinum, and the wilde Ciche, and there be two sorts of that kind which is called Arietinum, white, and blacke.

*The description.*

1 The tame Cich Peason is a small kinde of pulse, almost like to a lentill, it hath foure oꝝ fve branches, and thereupon small, narrow, diuided leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of lentils. The flowers grow vpon short stems, small, and somewhat whitish, after the which there come bp small round huskes, oꝝ cobs, where in is commonly found three oꝝ foure round Peason, hauing a certaine bunch, hillock, oꝝ outgrowing by one side, not much vnlike Sheepes Cich Peason, but a great deale smaller, and not so hard, and of a bitter taste.

2 Sheepes Chiches haue slender stalkes, and hard with many branches, & round leaues tagged about the byms, like the Lentill oꝝ setch : growing directly oꝝ opposite one against the other, the flowers be eyther white oꝝ purple, and bzing forth short round cobs oꝝ huskes, bollen oꝝ swelling bp like small bladders, wherein grow two oꝝ three Peason cornered, and fashioned almost like a Sheepes head, in colour sometimes white, and sometimes blacke.

3 The wild Cich Pease, in leaues are like to the tame, but they are of a rank and strong saueur, and the fruite of another fashion ( as Dioscorides saith ) vnlike the tame Chiches.

*The place.*

These Cich peason, are found planted in the gardens of Herbozistes.

*The time.*

All the Chiches are ripe in August, like to the other sorts of pulse.

*The names.*

Cich peason are called in Greeke *Κικερ* : in Latine Cicer : in French *Cices*, oꝝ *Pois Cice*.

1 The first kinde is called Cicer satium, Columbinum Venerum : & in Greeke *ὀροβίσκος*, Orobian, that is to say in Latine Cicer erullum : vnknowne in shops. This is not Eruum, as many at this time doe thinke, and soꝝ that purpose they put it in to their triacles and other such medicines.

2 The second kind is called in Greek *ἰκέρη*: in Latine Cicer Arietinum, that is to say, Sheepes Cich Pease: in Shops Cicer: in English Sheepes Cichpeason, in French *Pois Ciches*: in high Dutch *Zylern erweylen*: in base Almaine Ciceron.

3 The third kind is called Cicer sylvestre, that is to say, wilde Ciches.

*The name.*

Cich pease is hot and dry in the first degree.

*The virtues.*

1 The domesticall or tame Ciches, prouoke vyne, and cause milke to increase in womens breaſtes, it taketh away the euill colour, and causeth good colour to ensue.

The same boiled with Orobus (called in English the bitter Fitch) doth assuage and heale the blastings or swellings of the yard or priuie members, if it be laid thereon: also men vse with great profite, to applie it to running sores, and blcers of the head, and the scurffe.

The same mingled with Barley meale and hony, is good against corrupt and scattered sores, and cankers, being laid thereupon.

2 Sheepes Ciches doe prouoke vyne, and vnstop the Splett, the Liuer, and the Kidnies: and the decoction thereof vponken, breaketh the stone and grauell.

To conclude, the Cich peason doe waſh, cleanse, and make thin all colde and grosse humors, and are good against all spreeding sores, and the inflammations and swellings behind the eares.

They doe likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender much windiness.

*The danger.*

The vse of Ciches is not very good for them which haue any vlcération, in the kidnies or bladder, for they be too much scouring, and do cause the vyne to be sharpe.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Lupines.

*The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Lupines, the white or garden Lupin, and the wild Lupine. The wilde kinde againe is of sundrie sortes, for sometimes you shall see some of them with a yelloiw flower, sometimes with a blew flower, and sometimes with a reddish flower.

*The description.*

1 The tame or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, standing vpright of himselfe, without any succour, stay, or helpe, eyther of bowes, or branches: and after it hath brought forth his first flowers, then it parteth it selfe aboue, into three branches, which when they haue also brought forth their flowers, euery of the said branches doth part and diuide themselues againe into three branches, continuing so in flowers and parted branches vntill they be hindered by frosts. The leanes are cut and slit downe into fine, stre, or seauen parts: The flowers doe growe manie together at the end, or parting of the stalkes, after which flowers there come in their places long cods, somewhat rough without. The fruit is white and flat like a cake, in taste very bitter.

2 The wild Lupine hath yelloiw flowers, and is very like to the aforesayd, saving that his leanes and stalkes are much lesse, and his flowers are not white, but yelloiw, and the seed or fruite is not white but spotted.

3 The wilde Lupines, with the blew and red flowers, are yet lesser than the yelloiw, the fruit is also marked or spotted, and it is the least of the Lupines.

*The place.*

The Herbozistes doe plant Lupines in their gardens. The wild with the blew, doe grow amongst the cozne about Montpellier.

*The time.*

In warme countries and hot seasons, the Lupine flowereth three times a yeere. The first



first flower cometh forth about the ende of May, afterward the thre first collaterall branches doe spring out, the which thre branches doe likewise flower about the beginning of Iuly. The said collaterall bowes of branches, doe againe bring forth thre other branches, and they doe flower in August, whereas they be well placed in the Sunne. The fruit of the first and second blowing doth come to perfect ripenesse in this Countre, but the third blowing doth hardly come to ripenesse, except it chance in a very hot Sommer.

*The names.*

This kinde of pulse is called in Greeke *Σικυα*: in Latine and in shops, *Lupinus*: in French *Lupin*: in English *Lupines*: in high Dutch *Freibonen*: in base Almain *Lupinen*, and *Wijchbonen*.

The first kinde is called *Lupinus sativus*, that is to say, the manured or garden Lupine.

The thre other sortes are called *Wilde Lupines*, in Latine *Lupini sylvestres*: and these be not bled in medicine.

*The nature.*

The garden Lupine is hot and dry in the second degree, it hath vertue to digest, make subtil, and to cleanse.

*The vertues.*

The meale of Lupines taken with hony, or else with water and vinegar, doth kill and bring forth by siege all kindes of worms. The same vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is drunk. And for the same purpose men be to lay Lupines stamped vpon the navell of young children fasting.

Men giue the decoction of Lupines, bottled with Rue and pepper, to drinke, to open the stoppings of the liver and melt.

A pessarie made of Lupines, mirrhe, and hony mingled together, moueth womens naturall sicknesse or flowers, and expelleth or deliuereth the dead birth.

The decoction of Lupines doth beautifie the colour of the face, and bringeth away all freckles, and spots like lentils. The meale thereof is of the like vertue mingled with water and layd thereto.

The flower or meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched Barley and water, swageth all impostumations and swellings.

The same with vinegar, or boiled in vinegar, swageth the paine of the Sciatica, it digesteth, consumeth and dissolueth the kings euill or swelling in the throte, it openeth and bursteth wens, botches, boiles, and pestilentiall or plague sores.

Lupines may be eaten, when as by long soking in water they are become sweete, and haue lost their bitterness: for when they be so prepared, they take away the lothesomnes of the stomacke, and the desire to vomit, and doe cause good appetite. Yet for all that this kinde of food or nourishment, engendzeth grosse blood, and grosse humors. For Lupines are hard to digest, and breasse to descende, as Galen saith.

The wilde Lupines haue the like vertue, but moze strong.

## CHAP. XXIII.

Of the bitter Vetch called in Greeke *Orobos*, and in Latine *Eruum*.

*The description.*

**E**Ruum or the bitter Fetch is now unknowne, and therefore we can giue none other description, but so much as is written in Dioscorides and Galen. They say that *Orobos*, or *Eruilla* is a small plant, bearing his fruit in cobs, round, of a white or yellowish color, of a strange and vnpleasant taste, so that they serue not to be eaten, but of cattell, neither will cattle feede vpon them, befoze that with long soking or sleeping in water, their vnpleasant taste be gone and lost: wherefoze it is very easie to indge, that the flat Pease called in Greeke *Lathyrus*, and described in the xxi. Chapter of this booke, are not *Eru*, or *Eruilla*, as some haue thought: for those flat Peason are in taste like the common Peason, as we haue befoze declared.

*The*

*The names.*

This pulse is called in Greeke *Ερβον*: in Latine *Eruum*: and the Frenchmen following the Latine name, doe call it *Ers*: in Dutch *Erven*: in English bitter Vetch, or *Ers*.

*The nature.*

Ers are hot in the first degree, and drie in the second.

*The vertues.*

The meale of *Eruum* often licked in with honie in a manner of a Lohach, clenseth A the breast, and cutteth and ripeth grosse and tough humors, falling vpon the lungs.

It looseth the belly, prouoketh vaine, maketh a man to haue a good color, if it be taken in reasonable quantitie: for too much thereof is hurtfull.

With Honie it scoureth away lentils or freckles from the face, and all other spots and scars from the bodie. It stayeth spreading vicers: it doth soften the hardness of womens breasts, it breaketh carbuncles and impostumes.

Being knotted or tempered with Wine, it is laide very profitable vnto the bitings of Dogges, of Ven, and wilde Beastes.

The decoction of the same, helpeth the itch, and kided heales, if they be washed therewith.

Ers are neuer taken in meate, but it fatteth Oxen well.

*The danger.*

Ers or *Orobos* being vsed often, and in too great a quantity, causeth headach, and heavy dulnes, it bringeth forth blood, both by the vaine, and excrements of the belly.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Vetch.

*The description.*

**T**he Vetch hath stalkes of a sufficient thicknesse, and square, about the height of thre foote, with leaues displayed and spread abroad, compassed about with many small leaues, set opposite one directly against another: at the end of which leaues, ye haue tendrils or claspers whereby it taketh hold and is stayed vp. The flowers are purple and fashioned like the Beane-flowers, afterward there come by long flat cods, wherein are Vetches, which are flat and of a blackish colour.

*The place.*

They sowe Vetches in this Countrey, in the fields, for fowrage or prouender for Horses.

*The time.*

They be ripe in July and August.

*The names.*

This pulse is called in Greeke *Βίχις*, and of some *Βίχιν*: in Latine *Vicia*: of some *Osmundi*: in English a Vetch, or Vetches: in French *Vesse*: in high Dutch *Wicken*: in base Almaigne *Wicken*. And that this is not *Eruum*, it appeareth evidently by that which is described in the former Chapter. This should seeme to be *Theophrastus* *Apoc* or *Taare*.

*The cause of the name.*

The Vetch, as Varro sayth, is called in Latine *Vicia*, because it bindeth it selfe about other plants, and overcometh them, and is deriued from this Latine word (*Vincire*) which signifieth to binde sure, to overcome and to restrain from liberty.

*The nature and vertues.*

The Vetch is not vsed in medicine, neither vsed to be eaten of men, but to be giuen to Horses and other cattell, and this Galen doth also witnesse.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXVI.

Of Arachus or wilde Fitch.

*The description.*

**A**rachus, is much like to the common Wetch, in stalkes, leaues, and rods, but in all these much lesse. The stalkes be tender, weak, and slender, with crested tralles, of square crested edges. The leaues are spread abroad like the other Wetch, but clouen and parted aboue at the endes, into two or three clasping tendzels. The flowers be small, of a light purple, or incarnate colour, and do grow vpon the stalkes it selfe, as the flowers of beanes or common Wetches doe, without any foote-stalkes. The rods be small, long and narrow, wherein is couched sixe or seauen seedes of a blackish colour, hard, and smaller than Wetches.

2 Of this sort there is found another kinde, the which is very well like to the a-bouesayd, in leaues and stalkes, but it is smaller. It hath small whyte flowers, growing clauertwise at the end vpon long stems, almost like the wilde Wetch, the which doe turne into little short huskes, clustering together, smaller than the lentill huskes, in the which is found but onely two graines, hard, round, gray speckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Wetch.

*The place.*

These two kindes of Wetches doe grow in the fields, amongst Rye and Wheat, and other like graines.

*The time.*

They are both ripe in June.

*The names.*

This plant is called of Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, *Arachis*, the which name is written by ch in the last syllable, as a difference from the other *Aracus*, written with ac, whereof we haue already treated. They call it in French *Vesseron*: in Bzabant Crock: in English wilde Wetch.

*The nature and vertues.*

Arachus, or the wilde Wetch, is not fit for man, but serueth onely for pouender or fowrage, for beies and hoxles; vnto whom the whole herbe is giuen.

## CHAP. XXVII.

Of small wilde Fetchlings.

*The description.*

**T**he wilde Wetch is much like Arachus, described in the former Chapter in stalkes, leaues, and clasping tendzels, but that his flowers grow not in the like order, but doe grow in tufted clusters about long stems, almost to spiked eares, of colour purple blew, the which past and gone, there come by little flat huskes, wherein lieth the seed, like to the seed of Arachus.

2 You may set by this wilde wetch, a certaine plant not much vnlike the aforesayd, in leaues and growing, the which beareth rough and prickie buttons, or boles. It doth not commonly grow in this Countrey, but planted in the Gardens of Herboristes. This kinde of plant hath leaues like to the other, but somewhat narrower, whiter, and smoother. His flowers doe likewise grow thicke vpon long stems, commonly of a clere red or Crimsen colour. After which there come flat prickley round huskes, bogged or bunched, and sometimes fashioned like a small hedgehog, which is nothing else but the seede.

*The place.*

1 The wilde Wetch groweth in the borders of fieldes, in medowes, and oftentimes in moist places, and about water courses, and running streames.

2 The other kind (for dainties sake) is planted in the Gardens of the Herborists of this country. They say it groweth plentifully by the sea side, upon bankes, or trenches made with mans hands, and such like places. They vse to sow it in meadowes about Paris: and otherwhyles, it is found growing there of his owne accord.

*The time.*

The wilde Wetch flowereth most commonly in June, and soone after it deliuereth his cods and graine.

The other flowereth in July, and for the most part deliuereth his seede shortly with.

*The names.*

1 The first should seme to be Galega altera, and a kind of little Wetches, and may also be well called Arachus, and taken for a kinde of Arachus: in French *Vesce sauvage*: in Douch *Wilder wicken*: in neather *Dutchland*, *Wilde Witsen*: in English *Small wilde Wetches*, or *Wetcheings*.

2 The other is counted of some to be *wilpuzze*, *Onobrychis*, of *Ruellius* for *Medica*, they name it in French *Saint Foin*: we may call it, *Yellow Fitcheling*, and *Spedick Fitch*.

*The nature and vertues.*

The wilde Wetch is no better than Arachus, and therfore it serueth onely but for pasture, and feeding for Cattell, as other like herbes doe.

If the other be *Onobrychis*, you shall finde his properties described in the Chapter of *Onobrychis*.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### Of Tares.

*The description.*

**T**he Tare hath long, tender, square stalkes, longer and higher than the stalkes of the Lentil, growing almost as high as the wheate or coyme, or the other plants, where amongst it groweth. The leaues be small and tender (triangled like a scutchion) somewhat round, growing alwayes two together, one against another at the ioints, betwixt the said leaues there grow by clasping tendrils, and other small stems or shutes, whereupon grow flowers, of a yellowish colour. The flowers past there rise cods somewhat large, and longer than the cods or huskes of the Lentils, in which is containede fise or sixe blacke seedes, hard, flat, and shining, lesser than the seedes of Lentils.

*The place.*

The Tare groweth in fields, and is found growing in this Countrey, in fertill groundes amongst Wheate and Ale.

*The time.*

In this Countrey it flowereth in May, and in June and July, the seede with the cods is ripe.

*The names.*

This kind of pulse is called in Greek *αφάκη*: in Latins *Aphaca*: in English *Tares*: unknowne in *Hops*, this is the *Aphace* of *Dioscorides* & *Galen*: for it should seme, that the Wetch is the *Aphace* of *Theophrastus*.

*The nature.*

The Tare is temperate in heate, and of like nature to the Lentil: but drier.

*The vertues.*

The Tare seede is of a resstringent vertue like the Lentil, but more astringent, for it stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and drieth by the moisture of the stomacke.

The Tare in vertue is like to the Lentill.

Open in times past did vse to eat this pulse (as witnesseth *Galen*) neuertheless it is harder of concoction or digestion, than the Lentill.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XXIX.

## Of Birdes foote.

*The description.*

**B**irdes foote is like to Arachus, and to the wilde Wetch, but farre smaller. It hath very slender and small stalkes or branches, soft, and tender, the leaues be small and round, fashioned like to a small feather. The flowers be yellowish and small, growing close together vpon huskes or stems, the which being withereth, there cometh vp in their places small crooked huskes or cods, growing fine or stre together, the which in their standing doe shewe almost like the closing foote of a small Bird. Within the said little crooked cods the seebe is inclosed, in fashion not much unlike Turnep seebe.

*The place.*

Birdes foote groweth in certaine fields, and is likewise found in high medowes, and in dry grassie wayes and Countries. That which groweth in medowes, and grassie wayes, is a great deale smaller, than that which groweth amongst the coyne.

*The time.*

Birdes foot sheweth from after the moneth of June, vntill September, and within this space it deliuereth his seebe.

*The names.*

This wilde herbe is called in Brabant Voghelvoet, that is to say in English, Birdes foote, or Foule foote, because his huskes or cods are like to a Birds foot, and so; that cause men may well call it *ipnominon*, Ormithopodion, for it hath none other Greeke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that Polygala of Dioscorides, as it may be called, whereunto it is very like.

*The nature and vertues.*

This herbe is not vsed in medicine, nor receiued any wayes for mans vse, but it is a very good foode both for Horses and Cattell.

## CHAP. XXX.

## Of Lentils.

*The description.*

**T**he Lentil hath small tender and pliant branches about a cubite high. The leaues be very small, the which are placed two and two vpon little stems, or small foot-stalkes, and doe sometimes end with clasping tendrils, whereby it hitcheth fast and taketh sure hold. The flowers be small, of a brownish colour, intermixt with white. The huskes or shels are flat. The fruit is round and flat, of colour now blacke, now white, and sometimes brown.

*The place.*

The Lentill is not very well knowne in this Countrey, but it is found sowne in the gardens of Herborisles.

*The time.*

The Lentil both both floure and ware ripe in July and August.

*The names.*

This pulse is called in Greeke *lens*, and *lenticula*: in Latine *Lens*, and *Lenticula*, by which name it is knowne in Shops: in English *Lentils*: in French *Lentille*: in high Dutch *Linsen*.

*The nature.*

The Lentil is dry in the second degree, the reason is temperate.

*The vertues.*

The first decoction of Lentils doth loose the belly.

If after the first boyling you cast away the broth wherein they were sodden, and then boyle them agayne in a fresh water: then they bind together and dye, and are good to stop the belly, and against the bloody-sire, or dangerous laske, also they stop the inordinate course of womens termes, but it will make their operation more effectuall in stopping, if you put vinegar vnto them, or Cichorie, or Parselaine, or red Rotes, or Wirtles, or the pill of Pomegranates, or dyed Roses, or Medlars, or Seruices, or vnripe binding Peares, or Quinces, or Plantaine, and whole gauls, or the berries of Sumach.

The pill or shell of Lentills hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of more force than the whole Lentill.

The meate that they vse to make of the huske or unshelled Lentill, dyeth the stomach, but it stoppeth naturall vs of hard digestion, and engendyeth grosse and naughty blood.

They vse to swallowe downe thirtie graynes of Lentils shelled, or spoyled from their huskes, against the weakenesse and ouerasking of the stomach.

The lentile boyled with parched barley meale, and layed to, swageth the paynes of each of the gout.

The meale of Lentils, mixed with hony, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt bladders and rotten sores, and filleth them againe with new flesh.

The same boyled in vinegar, doth dissolve and driue away wens, and hard swelling krumes.

With melilot, a quince, and oyle of roses, they helpe the inflammation of the eyes, and fundament, and with sea-water it is good against the hot inflammation called Crispilas, S. Anthonies fire, and such like maladies.

The Lentill boyled in salt (or sea) water, serueth as a remedie against clotted and clustred milke in womens breasts, and consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

*The danger ensuing the vse of this pulse.*

The Lentil is of hard digestion, it engendyeth windinesse, and blasings in the stomach, and subuerteth the same, they cause doting madnesse and foolish toys, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lungs, the sinewes and the brayne. And if one eate too much thereof, it dulbeth the sight, and bringeth the people that vse thereof in danger of cankers, and the leproie.

## CHAP. XXXI.

Of Harchet Fitch, Axeseed, or Axwoort.

*The description.*

**S**ecuridaca hath small slender stems, whereupon grow small leaues spread abroad like to the leaues of Arachus, or the wild Wetch, but smaller and rounder: the flowers grow thicke together, after the said flowers, there come long cods, round and small, growing one against another, bowing inward, and crooking or crumpling like vnto hoznes, within which crooked cods, is contained a flat seed with foure corners, like to a little wedg: the root is small and tender.

3 The other Securidaca, set forth by Matthiolas, in leaues is very well like to the aforesaid, neuertheless his cods be longer, and not so much crooked: and for that consideration not very well approaching to the description of Securidaca, set forth by Dioscorides.

3 There is found another hearbe with many stalkes, trayling vpon the ground, hauing at euery ioynt a leafe, or rather a branch of leaues, very well like to the leaues of the Lentill or Securidaca, but yet somewhat lesser, betwixt those leaues, and the trayling branches, it beareth small yelloe flowers, in fashion like to the flowers of the Wetch or Lentill: the which afterward doe change into flat huskes or cods, the which are vpon one side full of deepe chinkes, or clefts, and the grayne or seed

During ripe, the said cobs doe turne crooked vpon one side, so that they beare the forme and fashion of a horse-shoe: the seed also is crooked, and turned round like a croissant or new moone.

*The place.*

1. 2. Securidaca (as Galen saith) groweth in some places amongst Lentils: or (according to Dioscorides) amongst barley and wheat, unknowne in this countrey, and is not knowne to grow but in the gardens of Herborists.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of Italie, and of Languedoc, amongst the wayes, and like vntopled places.

*The time.*

1. 2. Securidaca flourisheth in this countrey, in July, and August, and afterward the seed is ripe.

3 The horse-shoe flourisheth in June, and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

*The names.*

1. 2. The pulse called in Greeke *ἰσχυρὴ*: in Latine, Securidaca, of some also, Pelecion: in Dutch and French it hath no name that I know. Turner calleth it in English, Arlich, or Arwoort, because Dioscorides saith the seed is like a two-edged are.

3 The third kind is called in Italian, *Fer di Cavallo*, that is to say in Latine, *Ferrum equinum*: and in English, Horse-shoe: in French, *Fenda Cheval*: in Spanisht, *Perts yscere*. It should seme that this is a kind of Securidaca: and therefore we haue placed it in this Chapter.

*The nature.*

The seed of Securidaca is hote and drye of complexion.

The horse-shoe is in qualitie and vertue like to Securidaca, as you may know by his bitternesse.

*The vertues.*

The seed of Securidaca, openeth the stoppings of the liver, the spleene, and all the inward parts, and is very good for the stomack, because of his bitternesse.

Of the like vertue are the new leaues and tender crops of the same.

## CHAP. XXXII.

### Of Italian Fitch, or Goats Rhue.

*The description.*

This hearbe is not much vnlike Arachus, or the wild Wetch in stalkes & leaues: it hath round hard stalkes, and thereupon displayed leaues, made of diuers small leaues like to the leaues of Welleron or Arachus, but much greater and longer: the flowers be eyther cleare blew, or white, and doe grow clusering together spike-wise, and like to the wild Wetch, after come long, small, and round cobs, wherein is the seed: the root is metly great, and doth not lightly dye.

*The place.*

Galega in some Countreies (as in Italis) groweth in the borders of fields, it groweth also in the wood called *Spadil* by Paris: wee shall not lightly find it in this countrey, but sowe in the gardens of Herborists.

*The time.*

Galega flourisheth in July and August, and forthwith the seed is ripe.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called of the Herborists of these dayes, in Latine, Galega, Ruta Capraria: and of some, *Foenogracum sylvestre*. And some doe also count it to be Glaux, or Polygala, but (as I thinke) it is nothing like any of them: it is called in English, Italian Fitch, and Goats Rhue.

*The nature.*

Galega is of nature hote and drye

*The vertues.*

Galega, as Baptista Sardus writteth, is a singular hearbe against all venome, and a popson, and against wormes to kill and drine them forth, if the iuyce of it be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue fryed in oyle of Linseed, and bound vpon the nauell of the Child.

They giue a spoonefull of the iuce of this hearbe every morning to drinke, to yong Children against the Falling-sickness.

It is counted of great vertue, to be boyled in Vinegar, and drunk with a little Treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelue houres.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Pease Earth-nut.

*The description.*

**T**he Earth-nut hath three or foure little stalkes or tender branches, somewhat reddish below next the ground, with clasping tendrels, whereby it taketh hold vpon hedges, and all other things that it may come by: the leaues be small and narrow: the floures be of a sayze red colour, & of an indifferent good smell. After the fading of those floures there come in their stead smal cods, in which is contained a small seed: the rootes be long and small, whereunto is hanging here and there certaine nuts or kernels like turneps, of an earth-like colour without, and inwardly white, sweet in taste, almost like the Chest-nut.

2 The other kind of Earth-nut, called in some places, the little Earth-nut, shall be described in the fift part of this Historie, in the xxij. Chapter.

*The place.*

The Pease Earth-nut groweth abundantly in Holland and other places, as in Brabant, nere Barrow, by the riner Zoom, amongst the coyne, & vpon, or vnder the hedges. It groweth in Richmond-heath, and Coome-parke, as Turnersaith.

*The time.*

This hearbe flourisheth in Iune, and afterward the seed is ripe: In some places they dray or plucke by the rootes in May, and doe eate of them.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in high Dutch, Erduus, Erckelen, Erdseigen, Erdman, del, Aker Eychel, and Grund Eychel: in Brabant, Erdunoten, and of some Spay, sen met starten: of the writers in these daies, in Greeke, χαμαβαλανος, Chamabalanos: but this is not that Chamabalanus which is called, *βλας*, and *ανθ*: in Latine, Glandes terrestres, that is to say, Earth-nuts. Some of the learned doe count it to be Astragalus, described by Dioscorides, and some hold it for Apios. But that it is not Apios, it is manifest ynough by the third Chap. of the third part of this Booke, whereas we haue plainely set forth the right Apios.

*The nature.*

The Pease Earth-nut is dry in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

The root of pease Earth-nut, are boyled in many places of Holland and Brabant, and eaten as the roots of turneps and parsneps, and they nourish as wel: yet for all that they be harder of digestion than turnep roots, and do stop the belly and running of the laske.

If these herbes be the right Astragalus, his root will prouoke vrine, and stop all fluxes of the belly, being boyled in wine and drunke.

The same receiued in the same manner, stoppeth also the inordinate course of C womens floures, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The same root of Astragalus dryed & made into powder, is very good to be strawn vpon old sores, and vpon fresh new wounds, to stop the blood of them.



## CHAP. XXXIII.

## Of Fenugreeke.

*The description.*

**F**enugréeke hath tender stalkes, round, blackish, hollow, and full of branches, the leanes are diuided into three parts, like the leanes of Trefople, or þ three leaved grasse: the floures be pale, whitish, and smaller than the floures of Lupines. After the fading of those floures, there come vp long cods or huskes, crooked and sharpe poynted, wherein is a yelow sêde, the roote is full of small hanging hayres.

*The place.*

The Herbozists of this Countrey, doe sow it in their gardens.

*The time.*

It floureth in Iuly, and the sêd is ripe in August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *τρίκλινος*: in Latine, and in shops, *Fœcum Græcum*, of *Columella*, *Siliqua*: in French, *Fenugrec*, or *Fenegrec*: in high Dutch, *Wockshorn*, or *Ruhorn*: in base Almaine, *Fenigreek*: in English, *Fenugréeke*.

*The nature.*

The seed of Fenugréeke, is hote in the second degree, and drye in the first, and hath vertue to soften and dissolue.

*The vertues.*

The decoction or bzoth of the seed of Fenugreek, drunken with a little vinegar, expelleth all euill humors, that sticke fast to the bowels.

The same decoction first made with dates, and afterward with a little honey, until it haue gotten the substance or thicknesse of a syrupe, doth mendifie and cleanse the breast, and is very good for griefes and diseases of the breast, so that the patient be not vexed with a fever, or the head-ach: for such a syrupe is hurtfull to the head, and to them that haue agues.

The meale of Fenugréeke, boyled in mead or honyed water, doth consume, soften, and dissolue cold hard impostumes and swellings: the same tempered or kneaded with Salt-peter, and Vinegar, doth soften and wast the hardnesse and blasting of the melt.

It is good for Women that haue eyther impostume, blcer, or stopping of the matrix, to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof.

The strayinging or iuyce of Fenugréeke mingled with Goose-greace, and put vnder, in the place conuenient, after the manner of a mother Suppositoie, doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and paynes of the necke of the matrix, or the naturall place of conception.

It is good also to wash the head with the decoction of Fenugréeke: for it healeth the scurffe, and taketh away both nits, and scales, or bzeand of the head.

The same layed to with sulphur (that is, bzimstone) and honie driueth away & pushes or little pimples, wheales, and spots of the face: and healeth all manginess and scurnie itch, and amendeth the stinking smell of the arme-pits.

Græne Fenugreeke bzused, or pound with a little vinegar, is good against weak and feeble parts, that are without skinne, blcerated, and raw.

The seed of Fenugreeke may be eaten, being prepared as the Lupines, and is then of vertue like, and looseth the belly gently.

Men doe also vse to eat of the young buds and tender crops in salads with oyle and vinegar (as Galen saith) but such meat is not very wholesome, for it ouerturneth the stomach, and causeth head-ach, to be vsed too much, or too often.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Cameline.

*The description.*

**M**Yagrūm, or Cameline, hath streight round stalkes, of the height of two foote or moze, diuiding it selfe into many branches or boughs: the leaues be long and narrow, almost like the leaues of Spadder, at the highest of the stalkes, alongst by them grow small floures, and afterwarde small cups, or seed vessels, almost like the knops of Linseed, but flatter, within the which is inclosed a small yelowish seed, of the which an oyle is made, by pounding, and pressing forth of the same.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in many places amongst wheat and flaxe, and the most part of men doe name it as an vnprofitable hearbe: yet for all that it is sowne in manie places, because of the oyle which the seed yeldeth, as in this countrey, Zealand, and the countrey of Liege, or Luke beyond Zababant.

*The time.*

It is sowne in March and Aprill, and ripe about August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *μυαγον*, of some also, *μυλαμπυρον*: in Latin, *Myagrūm*, *Linum triticeum*, and *Melampyrum*: in French, and base Almaigne, *Cameline*, and of some *Camemine*: in high Dutch, *Flaschdotter*, and *Leindotter*: in English, *Myagrūm*, or *Cameline*: It should seme that this hearbe is *Erysimon*, whereof Theophrastus & Galen, lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, haue written.

*The nature.*

*Myagrūm* is of a hote complexion.

*The vertues.*

The oyle of the seed of Cameline, or *Myagrūm* straked, or annoynted vpon the body, both cleare and polish the skin from all roughnesse.

It is vsed at this day to prepare and dress meat withall, as rape oyle, and it may be vsed to burne in Lampes.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of meadow Trefoyle, or three leaved grasse.

*The kindes.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Trefoyles, the which for the moze part of them shall be set forth in diuers Chapters. But that kind whereof we shall now intreat, is the common Trefoyle, growing in meadowes: the which is of two sorts, the one with red floures, the other with white, but for the rest there is no great difference in these two hearbes.

*The description.*

**1** Three leaued Grasse of the meadow, hath a round tender stalke, & leaues somewhat round, alwayes standing together vpon a stem, the floures doe grow at the top of the branches or stems, in tufts or knops tufted, and set full of small floures of a red purple colour, like to a short tufted eare, the which floures once vanished, there cometh by round seed inclosed in small huskes: the roote is long, and of a wooddie substance.

**2** The Trefoyle with white floures, is much like to the foresaid, but that his stalks are somewhat rough & hazzie, & the leaues be longer, & narrower, and in the middle of euery leafe is sometimes a white spot or mark, like to the new mone: the floure is white, in all things else like to the other, & groweth after the selfsame fashion.

*The place.*

These two kinds of Trefoiles, doe grow in all places of this countrie, in meadowes, especially such as stand somewhat high.

*The time.*

The thre leaved grasse flourereth in May and June, & sometimes all the Sommer.

*The names.*

This kind of Trefoyle is called in Greeke *resquidar* or *geranioides* *resquidar*: in Latine, *Trifolium pratense*: in French, *Tressle de pres*, or *Triolet*: in high Dutch, *Witsen klée*, and *Fleischblum*: in base Almaine, *Claueren*, and *Chemeyn Claueren*: in English, *Meadow Trefoyle*, or *common Trefoyle*.

*The nature.*

The Trefoyle is cold and dry, as one may easily know by the taste thereof.

*The vertues.*

Trefoyle with his floures, or by himselfe, boyled in mead, or honied water, or wine, and drunken, doth slake and swage the hote burning and fretting of the bowels and inward parts. Of the like vertue is the decoction thereof, made in water, and powdered into the body by glister.

The same decoction drunken in due time and season, stoppeth the white floures in women.

The floures or leaues of Trefoyle sod in oyle, and layed to in maner of a plaister, doth ripe hote inflammations and swellings, and other like tumours, and breaketh them, yea sometimes they doe scatter and dissolue them cleane.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

## Of Sweet Trefoyle.

*The description.*

**S**wet Trefoyle hath a round hollow stalke, of two or thre foot long or more, full of bowes or branches. The leaues doe alwayes grow thre and thre together, euen as the common meadow Trefoyle, but somewhat longer, and iagged round about like a saw. At the top of the branches grow floures, clustering together in knops, like the floures of the meadow or common Trefoyle, sauing that the tufts or knaps, are not so great as the knaps of the other: after the fading of their floures there come little husks or sharpe pointed heads, wherein the seed lyeth. All the hearbe (especially when it is in floure) is of a very good smell or sauour, the which (as some say) looseth his sent or smell seuen times a day, and recouereth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered and dried, it keepeth still his sauour, the which is stronger in a moist and cloudie darke season, than when the weather is fayre and cleare.

*The place.*

In this countrey, men sow the sweet Trefoyle in gardens, and whereas it hath bene once sowne, it groweth lightly every yeare of the seed which falleth, In Master Riches garden.

*The time.*

This hearbe flourereth in July and August, during which time, the seed is ripe.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *lotos* *urbana*: in Latine, *Lotus urbana*, and *Lotus sativa*, of some, *Trifolium*. and now adayes, *Trifolium odoratum*: in French, *Tressle odoriferant*: in high Dutch, *Siben gezeit*: and in base Almaine, *Seuen ge tijde crupt*, because that seuen times a day it looseth his swet sent and smell, and recouereth it againe. Turner calleth *Lotus urbana* in English, *garden or Wallet clauer*: we may call it *swet Trefoyle*, or *thre leaved grasse*.

*The nature.*

Swet Trefoyle, is temperate in heat & cold, and taketh part of some little bitterness.

The

*The vertues.*

The sweet Trefoile both swage and ripe all cold swellings, being laid thereto. A  
The iuyce of the same taketh away the spot or white pearle of the eyes, called in  
Latine Argema.  
The oyle wherein the floures of the sweet Trefoil haue bin soaked, cureth all new  
wounds, and burkings, as some affirme.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of wilde Lotus.

*The kindes.*

There is commonly found in this country, two sorts of wilde Lotus or Trefoil,  
with yelow floures, one hauing cods, and the other none.

*The description.*

The first kinde of wilde Lotus, is a litle low herbe, creeping alongst the  
ground: the leaues be somewhat like to the leaues of the common thre lea-  
ued grasse or medow Trefoile, almost of an ash coloz: the floures be faire and yel-  
low, fashioned like to the floures of Peason, but much smaller: the which decayed  
and fallen away, there come by thre or foure round cods, standing together one by  
another, wherein is contained a round seede: the root is long and reddish.

The second kinde hath round stalks, and very small: the leaues be like to  
medow Trefoil: the floures be yelow, growing thicke together in round knop-  
ped heads, the which do change into a round crooked blacke seede, couered with a  
blacke huske or skin: the which seede groweth round about the knops, aduerly  
compassing the same.

*The place.*

These two kinds of wilde Lotus, or Trefoile do grow in this country in dry pla-  
ces, alongst the fields and high wayes.

*The time.*

These Trefoiles are in floure, from after the moneth of June, all the rest of the  
summer, and in the meane season they yeld their seede.

*The names.*

These Trefoiles are now called Loti syluestres, yet they be not the Lotus sylue-  
stris, of Dioscorides, the which groweth very high, and hath seede like to Fenugræke.

The first kind is called in high Dutch, Wildenklæ, Stænklæ Edelstænklæ,  
Vogels Wicken, Unser Frauen Schuchlin: in French Trefle sauvage iaulne:  
in Habant, Stænclauerer, and Gælsstænclauerer, wilde Clauerer, and of some  
Vogels Witsen. Some take it for a kind of Melilorus, and therefore it is called in  
Latine Melilorus syluestris, or Melilorus Germanica: in English, the wilde yelow  
Lotus, the Germaines Pellilot, or the wilde yelow Trefoile.

The second is called in French Petit Trefle iaulne: in high Dutch, Gæklæ,  
Bleiner, Stænkle, and Gæl witsen klæ: in base Almaine, Cleyn Steenclauerer,  
and Cleyn geel Clauerer. This should seme to be a kind of Medica, whereof we  
shall speake hereafter.

*The nature and vertue.*

These herbs are cold, dry, & astringent, especially the first: therefore they may be  
used as well with in the body, as without, in all griefes that require to be cooled & dried.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Melilot.

*The kindes.*

There is now found two sorts of Pellilot, the one which is the right Pellilot, and  
the other which is the common Pellilot.

*The*



*The description.*

1 The true and right Melilot, hath round stalkes, the leaues jagged round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenugreke, alwaies growing three and three together like to the Trefoil: the floures be yelow and small, growing thicke together in a tuft, the which past, there come in their places, a many of small crooked husks or cods, wherein the seeds is containd: the roote is tender, and full of small hairie theeds.

2 The common Melilot hath round stalkes, about two or three foot long, and full of branches: the leaues do alwaies grow by three and three, like to Trefoile, hacked round about like the leaues of Fenugreke, or the right Melilot: the floures be yelow, clustering together, after the fashion or order of spike; the which banished, there come by small husks, which containe the seeds: the roote is long, all the herbe with his floures, is of a right good sauour, specially when it is dry.

*The place.*

1 The right Melilot groweth plentifully in Italy, especially in the country of Campania, neere the towne of Nola. In this country the Herbozists do sow it in their gardens.

2 The common Melilot groweth in this country in the edges and borders of fields, and meadowes, along by ditches, and trenches.

*The time.*

These two kinds of Melilot do floure in July and August, during which time they peeld their cods and seeds.

*The names.*

Melilot is called in Greeke *μηλίωτος*: in Latin Melilotus, and Scertula Campana. The first kind of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italie for Melilot, and therefore is called Melilotus Italica, that is to say, Italian Melilot: in French *Melilot d'Italie*: and in Dutch, *Italianche*, or *Konische Melilote*.

The other kind is called in Shops of this Country, and of Almane Melilotus, and is vsed for the same, and hereof it commeth to passe that men call it Melilotus Germanica: in French *Melilot vulgaire*: in base Almane, *Chemepne*, or Dutch Melilot. Some doe also call it *Saxifraga lorea*, that is to say, yelow Saxifrage: and in high Dutch, *Grosse Steinklee*: in English, the common and best knowne Melilot.

*The nature.*

Melilot is hot, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissoluing, and riping power.

*The vertues.*

Melilot boyled by it selfe in sweet wine, or with the yolke of a roasted egge, or the meale of Fenugreke, or Line seeds, or with the fine floure of meale, or with Chicorie, doth swage and soften all kinds of hot swellings, especially these that chance in the eyes, the matrix, or mother, the fundament, and genitoys or cods, being laid thereto.

If it be laid to with Catules or Chalke, or with good Wine, it healeth the scurffe, and such sores, as yeeld corrupt matter or filth.

The same raw, and pound, or sod in wine, swageth the paine of the stomacke, and dissolueth the impostumes and swellings of the same, being laid thereto.

The iuyce of the same dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine of them, and laid to the forehead with oyle of Roses and vineger cureth the head-ach.

The common Melilot is vsed and sound good for all such things as the other serueth: it is most vsed to swage and slacke paine, as the floure of Cammomill is.

The same boyled in wine and drunk, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and swageth the paine of the kidneies, the bladder, and belly, and ripeth scumme, causing it to be easily cast forth.

The iuyce thereof dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and doth consume, dissolve, and take away the web, pearle, or spot of the eye.

CHAP. XL.

Of Horned Clauer, or Medic fother.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be three sorts of Medica, the which we haue sene in this country: the first kinde hath flat husks, and turned or folded round together: the other hath long, rough, and sharpe pointed husks, turning in also together like a Rams horne, or Snaille, (as Turner writeth) otherwise one much like to the other: there is also a third kinde, whereof both Turner and this Autho<sup>r</sup> do write.

*The description.*

**1** The first kind of Medica, hath many round tender stalks, which grow not by right, but are spread abroad upon the ground, like the common medow Trefoye: the leaues be like them of the common Trefoye: the flowers be small, of a pale yellowish color, and so; the most part they grow three and three together: the which once past, there grow by flat husks or cods, turned round together, like a water-snaille, wherein the seede is contayned, the which is flat: the roote is leane or slender, and withereth or perissheth in this countrey, after that it hath once borne seede.

**2** The second kind of Medica, is much like the other in stalks and leaues: the cods onely be not so flat, but longer, and sharpe pointed, wherein is a seede like to the other.

**3** The third kind hath many stalks, growing almost right by, and thereon leaues like vnto the other: the flowers grow in tufts, almost like to the common Trefoye, of color faire purple blew, sometimes yellow, and thereafter follow many round flat cods turned together, of the which ech a sunder about the bignes of a Lentill: the roote of this is long, and continueth many yeeres, especially in Spaine.

**4** Besides these there is yet another kind of Medica, or strange Trefoye, the which lieth not alongst the ground, but standeth byright, a fote and a halfe, or two fote long. It hath round stalks, diuided into diuers branches, upon the which grow mainly large leaues, gray and thicke, three upon one stem, almost like the leaues of Trefoye or Fenugreke, but much lesse: the flowers be white mirt with crimson or carnation color. All the herbe, aswell the stalks as leaues, is whitish, and couered with a soft and gentle cotton, or woolly roughnesse.

*The place.*

These kinds of Trefoil grow in Spaine: they grow not of their owne kinde in this Country, but are sown in the gardens of Herbozists.

*The time.*

Medica flourisheth in this Country in Iuly, and within short space after cometh forth his crooked or crumpled husks.

**4** The fourth kind flourisheth in this country at the end of Summer.

*The names.*

**1. 2.** The first two haue no certaine name which is knowne vnto vs, therefore haue we named them in Latine *Trifolia cochleata*: in Dutch, *Cedjaide Clauer*: in French *Trefle au limason*: in English, *Horned Trefoil* or *Clauer*, because their cods be turned as water snailles, wherein the seede is contayned.

**3** The third is called in Greke *medak*: in Latine *Medica*: in Spanish *Alfafa*, after the Arabian name *Fassafa*, or *Alfalfafa*: with the which *Medica* of Auicenna is named: in Dutch, *Spaensche Clauer*: in English, *Spanish Trefoil*.

**4** The fourth kind is counted of some to be *Glaux*, of some to be *Anthyllis*, of others it is taken for *Polygala*.

*The nature.*

*Medica* is of a cold nature.

*The*

*The vertues.*

Medica is good against all hot diseases, and impostumes, that require cooling and drying.

This is also an excellent fodder for oxen, and kine, and for the same purpose it was used to be sown of the ancient Romanes in old time.

## CHAP. XLI.

Of the right Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer.

*The description.*

**A**mongst all the sorts of Trefoiles, the same here is the largest in leaues that we haue yet seene, it hath great round stalks of a foote and a halfe, or two foot long, full of branches, vpon the which there grow alwaies three leaues together, vpon one foot-stalke or stem, of a blackish color, and much greater than the leaues of the common Trefoile: the floures grow from the sides of the stalkes vpon long stems, thicke tufting and closthering together, almost like the floures of Scabious, of a deepe blew or skie color: the seede is broad and rough or a little hairy, and sharpe at the end: the root is small and slender.

*The place.*

The Herbozists of this countrey, do also sow this kind of Trefoile in their gardens.

*The time.*

This Trefoile floureth in this Countrey in August.

*The names.*

This kind of Trefoile is called in Græke τριφυλλον, δρυτρίφυλλον, μιλιανθίς, ἀσφαλμος, & ξίνωρ: in Latine Trifolium, and Trifolium odoratum; at this time they call it Trifolium foetidum, Trifolium bituminosum: in French Uray Trefle, and Trefle puant: in base Almaine, Grote Claueren: in English, the right Trefoile, stinking Trefoile, smelling Clauer, Treacle Clauer, Clauer gentle, and pitch Trefoile. And this is that Drytriphyllon, of the which Scribonius Largus hath written.

*The nature.*

This Trefoile is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and floures, or seede of this Trefoile, drunken in water, is good for the paine of the side, the strangurie, the falling sicknesse, the dyspnoea, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or fluxing of the matrix; for taken in such sort, it prouoketh vrine, and the mensuall termes or floures.

The same leaues taken in the Syrops Ormel, helpeth against the bitings of venomous beasts: the decoction of this Trefoile, with his roots is very good for the same, if the bitings and stings of such hurtfull beasts be washed therewithall.

Howeuer they do with great profit mingle the said leaues or roots, with Treacles and Spithidates, and such like preseruatiue medicines, which are used to be made against popson.

Also they say, that three leaues of this Trefoile drunke a litle before the coming of the fit of the feuer Tertian, with wine, do cure the same, and foure leaues so taken, do helpe against the Quartaine.

## CHAP. XLII.

Of Hares foote, or rough Clauer.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Hares foote, the great and the small, but in leaues and figure one is like to the other.

*The*

*The description.*

**H**ares foote hath a round stalke, and rough: the leaues are very like the leaues of Trefoile or Trinitie grasse: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, in a rough spikie knap or eare very like to Hares foote: the root is small and hard.

*The place.*

Hares foote, especially the lesser, is very common throughout all the fields of this country.

*The time.*

Hares foote is most commonly in floure in July and August.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke λεγανος: in Latine Lagopus: of some Leporis Cuminum: now Pes Leporis, and Trifolium humile, that is to say in English, Hares foote, Rough Clauer, and base Trefoile: in French Pied de Lievre, and Tresle bas: in high Dutch, Hasenfusz, Katzenklau, Batylw: in base Almaigne, Hasen Wothens, Hasen Bloethens.

*The nature.*

Hares foote is drie in the third degre, and indifferent cold.

*The vertues.*

Hares foote boyled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody flux.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of wood Sorrell, or Sorrell de boys.

*The description.*

**W**ood Sorrell is a low or base herbe, without stalks: the leaues do grow from the roote vpon short stems, and at their first comming forth are folded together, but afterward they spread abroad, and are of a faire graine color, and fashioned almost like the Trefoile, saving that ech leafe hath a deepe cleft in the middle. Amongst the leaues, there grow also vpon short stems comming from the roote, little small floures, almost made like little bells, of a white color with purple beynes, all alongst sometimes of a yellowish color: when they be fallen, there rise vp in their places sharpe husks or cups, full of yellowish seede: the roote is browne, somewhat red, and long.

2 Of this is found yet another kind, the which beareth yellow floures, and afterward small cods.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in this country in shadowie woods, vpon the roots of great old trees, sometimes also vpon the banks and borders of ditches.

*The time.*

This herbe floureth in Aprill, and at the beginning of May.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke οξυς: in Latine Oxys: in shops Aleluya, of some Trifolium acetosum, and Panis Cuculi Alimonia: in French Pain de Cocu: in high Dutch, Sauercklee, Buchklee, Buchamfers, Buchbot, Gauchklee, and Gauchgauchklee: in base Almaigne, Coeckoecks wort: in English, Woodsozell, Sorel du bois, Alleluya, Cuckowes meat, sowre Trifolie, Stubwoort, and Woodsower.

*The nature.*

This herbe is cold and dry like Sorrell.

*The vertues.*

Sorel du bois, is good for them that haue sicke and feeble stomachs, for it dryeth it and strengthneth the stomach, and stirreth vp appetite.

It is good for corrupt sores, and sinking mouthes, if one wash with the decoction thereof.



## CHAP. XLIV.

## Of Grasse.

*The kinds.*

**A**man shall finde many sorts of Grasse, one like another in stem, and leanes, but not in the knops or eares: for one hath an eare like Barley, the other like Spillet, another like Panick, another like Furay, and such unprofitable weeds that grow amongst corne. Some have rough prickly eares, and some are soft and gentle, others are rough and massie like fine downe or cotton: so that there are many sorts and kinds of grasse, whereof we will make no larger discourse, but of such kinds onely as haue bin used of the ancient Physicians, and are particularly named Agrostis and Gramen.

*The description.*

**T**he grasse whereof we shall now speake, hath long rough leaues almost like the Cane or Pole reede, but a great deale lesser, yet much greater and broader than the leaues of that grasse which groweth commonly in meadowes: the helme or stems are small, a foot or two long, with five or six ioynts, at the vppermost of the stalkes there grow soft and gentle eares, almost like the bulbie eares of the Cane or Pole reed, but smaller and slenderer: the roote is long and white, full of ioynts, creeping hither and thither, and platted or wzapped one with another, and putting forth new springes in sundry places, and by the meanes hereof it doth multiply and increase exceedingly in leaues and stalkes.

*The place.*

**T**his Grasse groweth not in meadowes and low places like the other, but in the corne fields, and the borders thereof, and is a naughtie and hurtfull weede to corne, the which the husbandmen would not willingly haue in their land, or fields: and therefore they take much paine to weede, and plucke vp the same.

*The names.*

**T**his grasse is called in Greeke *ἀγροστής*, Agrostis, because it groweth in the corne fields, which are called in Greeke *ἀγροί*, Agroi, therefore men may easily iodge, that the common grasse is not Agrostis.

**T**his grasse is called in Greeke *ἄνθος*: in Latine Gramen: in French *Gramen*, or *Dent au chien*: in base Almaine, *Ledygras*, and *Knopgras*: and of the Countrey or husbandmen *Pœen*: in English, *Couche*, and *Couche grasse*.

*The nature.*

**Couche-grasse** is cold and drie of complexion.

*The vertues.*

**T**he roots of Couch grasse boyled in wine and drunken, doth swage and heale the gnawing paines of the belly, prouoketh vyne, bringeth forth grauell, and is very profitable against the strangurie.

**T**he same with his leaues new vsed, healeth Greene wounds, and stoppeth blood, if it be laid thereto.

## CHAP. XLV.

## Of wall Barley, or way Bennet.

*The description.*

**P**henix, is a kinde of unprofitable grasse, in eare and leaues almost like Furay, or Darnell, but smaller and shorter. It hath leaues meetly long and large, almost like Barley, but smaller: the litter or stems is short, full of ioynts, and reddish: the eares grow in fashion like Furay, but the litle knops or eares, stand not so far asunder one from another.

2 There is yet another grasse much like to the aforesaid, the which groweth almost throughout all meadowes and gardens. Feuertheisse, his leaues be narrower, and the stalks smaller, and are neuer red, but alwaies of a sad graine color, and so is all the residue of the plant, whereby it may be very well discerned from the other.

*The place.*

Phoenix groweth in the borders of edges of fields, and is found in great quantity, in the Country of Liege of Luke: and as Dioscorides writeth, groweth upon houses.

*The time.*

Phoenix is ripe in July and August, as other graine is.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ελειξ*: in Latine Phoenix, and of some Lolium rubrum: in English, Wall Barley, of May Bennet: it may be called Red;ay of Darnell.

*The nature.*

Phoenix dyeth without sharpnesse, as Galen writeth.

*The vertues.*

Phoenix taken with red wine stoppeth the fluxes of the belly, and the abundant running of womens floures, and also the involuntarie running of urine.

Some do write, that this herbe wrapped in a crimson skin of pease of leather, and bound fast to a mans body, stoppeth bleeding.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Hauer-grasse.

*The description.*

**B**romus of Hauer grasse, is also an uprootable grasse, much like to Otes in Beales, stems, and eares; saving that the grasse of leaues be smaller, the stalks of mates be both shorter and smaller, and the eares are longer, rougher, and more bristled of bearded, standing farther a sunder one from the other.

*The place.*

It groweth in the borders of fields upon banks and rampires, and alongst by way sides.

*The time.*

It is to be found in eare well nere all the summer.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *βρομος*: in Latine Bromus: and as a difference from Otes (whose Græke name is Bromus) they put to this addition, *βρομος νηα*, Bromus herba, and Avena herba. It had this name first, because of the likeness it hath with Otes: it is called in French *Aueron* of *Aueneron*: we may call it in English, Hauer, of Ote grasse.

*The nature.*

Bromus is of a dry complexion.

*The vertues.*

This herbe and his root boyled with water untill the third part be consumed, and afterward the same decoction boyled againe with Honie, untill it waxe thicke, is good to take away the smell of stench of the sores in the nose, if it be put in with a waicke of match, but especially if you put to it Aloes.

The same also boyled with Wine and dyed Roses, amendeth the corrupt smell of the mouth, if it be washed throughly therewithall.

## Of Stichwurt.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe hath round tender stalks, full of knots or ioynts creeping by the ground, at every ioynt grow two leaues one against another, hard, broad, and sharpe at the ends: the floures be white, diuided into five small leaues, when they be fallen away there grow by little round heads or knops, not much vnlike the knops or heads of Line, wherein the sêde is: the roots be small and knottie, creeping hither and thither.

*The place.*

It groweth in this country alongst the fields, and vnder hedges and bushes.

*The time.*

A man may finde it in floures in Aprill and May.

*The names.*

This herbe hath the likenesse of the herbe called in Greke *κραταγονον, κραταγον, κραταγος*: in Latine Cratzogonum, Cratzonum, and Cratzus: it is called in high Dutch, Augentrostgras: and the Babanders following the same call it Dogentrostgras, that is to say, Grasse comforting the eyes: and may well be named Gramen Leucantheum.

*The nature.*

The sêde of Cratzogonum, heateth and dryeth.

*The vertues.*

Men haue written, that if a woman drinke the sêde of Cratzogonum three daies together, fasting after the purging of her floures, that the childe which she may happen to conceiue within fortie daies after, shall be a man childe.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

## Of Bupleuros.

*The description.*

**B**vpleuron hath long narrow leaues, longer and larger, than the blades of grasse, otherwise not much vnlike: the stalks be of a three or foure sorte long or more, round, byright, thicke, full of ioynts, the which do part and diuide againe into many branches, at the top whereof there grow yellow floures in round tufts or heads, and afterward the sêde, which is somewhat long.

There is another herbe much like to the aforesaid, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leaues which are next the ground, are somewhat larger, the stem or stalk is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddie substance; in all things else like to the aforesaid.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this country, but the Herbozists doe sow it in their gardens.

The second is found in the borders of Languedoc.

*The time.*

It floureth and bringeth forth sêde in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

The first is called in Greke *βυπλευρον*: in Latine Bupleurum: we knowe none other name.

The second sort is called of the Herbozists of Prouince Auricula Leporis. It is very like that which Valerius Cordus nameth Isophyllon.

*The nature.*

Bupleurum is temperate in heat and drynesse.

*The vertues.*

This herbe in times past was vsed as a pot herbe, and counted of Hippocrates, A as a conuenient foode, as Plinie writeth.

The leaues of the same pound with salt and wine, and laid to, doth consume and B dzine away the swelling in the neck, called the Kings euill.

It is also a speciall remedie against the bitings of serpents, if the partie that is C so hurt, doth dzinke the sêde of the same in wine, and wash the wound with the decoction of the leaues of the same.

They that vse it much do take Auricula Leporis, against the stone and grauell. D

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Catanance.

*The description.*

1 This herbe is also like vnto grasse, it hath narrow leaues and smoth, like to the blades of grasse, but smaller, the which after ward being dyed, do turne crooked or bend round towards the ground: the stalkes be tender, small and short, vpon the which grow litle crimson floures, and after ward long, small, round cods, in the which is containd a sêde, somewhat reddish.

2 Of this sort there is yet another kinde, the which hath no round cods, but large and somewhat broad, in all things else like to the other.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in copses that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the broad cods is found most commonly by the sea coast.

*The time.*

Catanance bringeth forth his floures and cods, in Iuly and August, and sometimes sooner.

*The names.*

This grasse is much like to that which the Græks call *κατανα*: and the Latines Catanance, and it should seme to be the first kinde of Catanance, described by Dioscorides.

*The nature and vertue.*

Catanance was not vsed for medicine, in times past: neither is yet vsed that I can tell of.

CHAP. L.

Of Moly.

*The description.*

1 Moly (according as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like grasse, but broader, and spread or laid vpon the ground: the floures be white, in fashion like the stocke or wall Cilliflowers, but smaller: the stalke is white, of foure cubits long, at the top whereof there groweth a certaine thing fashioned like Carleke: the rote is small and round as an Onion.

2 Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his 25 booke, writeth of another Moly, whose rote is not boll-fashion, or like an Onion, but long and slender. His leaues be also like vnto grasse, and laid flat vpon the ground, amongst which springeth vp a round, small, and plaine stalke diuided aboue into many branches, whereupon grow white floures, not much vnlke the floures of stocke Cilliflowers, but much smaller: the roots be long and small, and very thredde.

3 You may also reckon amongst the kinds of Moly, a sort of grasse growing along the sea coast, which is very tender and small, bearing small, short, narrow leaues, & most commonly lying flat & thick vpon the ground, amongst which cometh



by small, short, and tender stalks, bearing flowers at the top tuft-fashion, of a white purple, or like color: the roots of the same kind be likewise long, small, and tender.

*The place.*

2 The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italie in stonie places, the Herborists of this Country do plant it in their gardens.

3 The grasse which groweth by the sea coast, is found in some places of Zealand, and low moist places or grounds.

*The time.*

Plinies Moly flourereth in this country in July.

The bastard Moly flourereth most commonly all the summer.

*The names.*

The first is called in Græke *μῶλυ*, and in Latine Moly.

The second is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or Spiders wort of Dioscorides: and that in Græke *φθόγγιον*, is of Valerius Cordus named Liliago.

That kind of grasse which groweth by the sea side, is called in Græke *ψευδομῶλυ*, Pseudomoly, that is to say, bastard Moly. Penethlesse it is no kinde of Moly, but rather a kinde of grasse, the which you may well name Gramen marinum: some call it in English, Our Ladies cushion.

*The nature.*

The true Moly which is the first kinde, is hot in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

1 The root of Moly eaten or drunken, prouoketh bline, and applied as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, openeth the stoppings of the matrix or mother.

Moly is also excellent against enchantments, as Plinie and Homer do testifie, saying, That Mercurie revealed or shewed it to Vlyses, whereby he escaped all the enchantments of Circe the Magician.

## CHAP. LI.

### Of the grasse of Parnasus.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe hath little round leaues, in fashion not much unlike the leaues of Iuie or Alarabacca, but far smaller, and not of so darke a color: amongst the which spring vp two or three small stalks of a sorte high, and of a reddish color below, and bearing faire white flowers at the top, the which being past, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddish seede: the roote is somewhat thicke, with many thready strings thereunto annexed.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist places, and is found in certaine places of Szabant.

*The time.*

This herbe flourereth in July, and some after yieldeth his seede.

*The names.*

Because of the likenes that this herbe hath with the grasse called in Græke *ἀγρίστις ἐν τῇ παρνασσῇ φασφίν*: in Latine Gramen Parnasium: they call it in this country, the grasse of Parnasus: in base Almaigne, Gras van Parnasus: Valerius Cordus nameth it Hepatica alba.

*The nature.*

The seede of Parnasus grasse is dry and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Parnasus grasse drunken, doth dry and strengthen the feeble and moist stomache, and the moist bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit.

The

The same boyled in wine or water, prouoketh vyne, especially the seeds thereof, & the which doth not onely prouoke vyne, but also breaketh the stone, and dymeth it forth, if it be drunken.

The yong leaues brysed, and laid to fresh wounds, stoppeth the blēding of the same, and healeth the wounds.

Of the iuyce of this herbe is made a singular Collyrium or medicine for the eyes, & the which comfōrteth the sight, and cleareth the eyes, if you put vnto it as much wine as you haue of the iuyce, and halfe as much Mirrhe, with a litle pepper and frankincense. And so to keepe the said Collyrium a long tūne in his goodnesse, it must be put into a copper box.

## CHAP. LII.

### Of Rush.

#### The kinds.

There are found in this Country, foure or fīue kinds of vsuall or common Rushes.

#### The description.

**A** Rushes sēme nothing else, but long twigs, shutes, or springs, that are slender, smoth, round, and without leaues, and the root from whence they grow and spring vp, is large, and interlaced: the floures and sēde grow vpon one sīde, almost at the top of the shutes or rushes in tufts or tassels.

1 The first kinde is full of white substance or pith, the which being drawne out, sheweth like long, white, soft or gentle threds, and serueth for matches to burne in lamps, and of the same is made many pleasant deuises.

2 The second kind is somewhat rough, and harder in handling than the first, and hath but litle pith within, and the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it forth, it yeldeth small substance, wherefore the said pith is vnprofitable; but the Rush being dyed, is more plyant, and better to binde any thing withall, than any of the other sorts.

3 The third kinde also hath not much pith, and groweth not far a part from the rootes, but many together, as the flag or gladen leaues, so that one rush groweth out of another.

4 The fourth kind is great, of eight or nine foot long, of the bignes of ones finger, spongie within, as the flag or water Lauer, whereof they vse to make mats: and of this kind they do likewise make mats, which are called Rush mats.

5 Besides these sorts of common Rushes, there is also a strange aromatical, or sweet-smelling-Rush, the which is not to be found in this country, but only in Apothecaries shops, vnder the name of Squinanium.

#### The place.

The Rushes grow in low moist fogs, or waterie places: the small kind groweth onely in dry, leane and sandie grounds, and barren countries, as is aforesaid: but the sweet Rush groweth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

#### The names.

Rushes are called in Græke *ῥίζα*: in Latine Iunci: in French *Iones*: in Dutch *Bintzen*: in base Almaigne, *Biesen*.

1 The first kinde is called in Græke *ῥίζα ἁλῆς*: in Latine Iuncus lœvis, of Plinie, Mariscus: in base Almaigne, *Perch Biesen*, that is to say, the pith, or pithie rush: and in English, the rush candle, or candle rush: camels straw.

2. 3. The second is called in Dutch, *Yseren Biesen*, and the third *Strop Biesen*, the which are like a kind of *ῥίζα*: in Latine Iuncus acutus: they be our common hard rushes: in French *Ionc agu*.

The small rush seemeth to be a kind of *ῥίζα*, and Iuncus acutus, especially that kinde which is Sterile, or barren without flowers.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke *ἰσχυρὸν*, and following the Greeke, *Holoschœnus*: in English, the pole Rush, or bull Rush, or mat Rush: in French *Jonc a cabas*, that is to say, the fraile Rush, or panier Rush, because they vse to make fig frailes and paniers therewithall: in base Almaigne, *Spatten biesen*, because they vse to make mats therewith.

5 The strange rush is called in Greeke *ῥίζα*: in Latine *Iuncus odoratus* and *Iuncus angulosus*, the floure whereof is called in Greeke *ῥίζα ἁδου*: in Latin *Iunci flos*, and *Schœnu anthos*: and from hence came that name *Squinantum*, which is the name wherby this kind of Rush is knowne in shops: in English, *Squinant*.

*The nature.*

The common Rush is of a dry complexion.

*The vertues.*

The seede of the common Rush parched, and steeped in wine, stoppeth the laske, and the red floures of women, and prouoketh vrine: but to be giuen in too great a quantitie, it causeth head-ach.

You must search farther for the vertues of *Squinant*, which are not described in this place.

## CHAP. LIII.

### Of *Typha palustris*.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe hath long, rough, thicke, and almost three square leaues, within filled with soft marow. Amongst the leaues sometimes groweth vp a long smooth and naked stalke, without knots or ioynts, not hollow within, hauing at the top a gray, or russet long knap or care which is soft, thicke, and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing else but a thum of gray wooll or flocks, thicke set and thong together: the which at length when as the said care or knap wareth ripe, is turned into a downe, and carted away with the winde: this downe or cotton is so fine, that in some countries they fill cushions and beds with it, as *Leonardus Fuchius* writeth: the roots be hard, thicke, and white, with many hanging threds ouerthwart one another, and when these roots are dry, then they burne very well.

*The place.*

This *Typha* groweth in this country in shadowie pooles, and standing waters, and in the bynks or edges of great riuers, and commonly amongst reeds.

*The time.*

This *Spacc* or *Tozch* is found in July and August.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ῥίζα*: in Latin *Typha*, and of the writers of these dayes *Typha palustris*, as a difference from the other *Typha*, called *Typha cerealis*, which is a kind of graine or corne, the which hath bin already described in the fourth Chapter of this booke: of some it is also called *Typha aquatica*, and *Cestrū morionis*: in French *Marcean Masses*: in high Dutch, *Barrenholben* and *Leiszknospen*: in base Almaigne, *Lisch Dodden*, and *Donsen*. *Turner* calleth it in English, *red Spacc*, and *Cats taile*: to which we may ioyne others, as *water Tozch*, *Sparch Wetill*, or *Wetill*, and *Donch downe*, because the downe of this herbe will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the eares, as *Marthiolus* writeth: the leaues are called *Spatte Kärde*, because they make mats therewith, to the which they onely serue, when it bringeth forth neither stalks nor cats taile. Like as this plant yieldeth his cats tayles, so likewise be the leaues not necessarie to make any thing thereof.

*The nature.*

This herbe is cold and dry of complexion.

*The vertues.*

The doſome of this hearbe mingled with Swines-greace well waſhed, healeth a burnings and ſcaldings with fire of water.

Men haue alſo experimented and proued, that this cotton is very profitable to heale broken or hollow kibes, if it be layed vpon.

CHAP. LIIII.

Of Pole-Reed, or Canes.

*The kindes.*

There are diuers kindes of Reedes, as Dioſcorides and Plinie doe write, where of the firſt kind is very common and well knowne in this countrey.

*The deſcription.*

**T**he common Reed, or Cane, hath a long ſtalke of ſtraw full of knottie ioynts, whereupon grow many long rough blades or leaues, and at the toppe large tufts, or eares ſpread abroad, the which doe change into a fine doſome or cotton, and is carried away with the wind, almoſt like the eares of mill or millet, but farre bigger: the roote is long and white, growing outwardly in the bottome of the water.

7 The Cane of Inde, or the Indian Cane, is of the kind of Reedes, very high, long, great, and ſtrong, the which is uſed in Temples and Churches to put out the light of candles, which they uſe to burne beſore their images.

8 So theſe we may ioyne that Cane, whereof they make ſugar in the Ilands of Canarie, and elſe where.

9 Beſides theſe ſorts, there is another aromaticall and ſweet ſmelling kind, unknowne in this countrey.

*The place.*

The common Reed or ſpier groweth in ſtanding waters, and on the edges and borders of riuers.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *ῥαβδος*: in Latine, *Harundo*, or *Arundo*, and *Calamus*: in French, *Canne*, or *Roseau*: in high Dutch, *Roſch*: in baſe Almaine, *Kiet*: in Engliſh, common *Pole-Reede*, *ſpier*, or *Cane-Reede*.

1 The firſt kind is called in Greeke *ῥαβδος*, *Nallus*, of this kind in times paſt they made arrowes and darts.

2 The ſecond kind is called *ῥαβδος ὀψις*, *Arundo ſcæmina*, this kind did ſerue to make tongues for pipes, ſhaulmes, or trumpets.

3 The third is called *σινγιάς*, *Siringias*, *Fittularis*, of which they make pipes and flutes.

4 With the fourth, men did write in times paſt, as they doe now uſe to doe with penne and quills of certayne birds, the which for the ſame purpoſe were named *Calam*.

5 The fiſt kind is called *δοναξ*, *Donax*, *ῥαβδος κυπρια*, *Arundo Cypria*.

6 The ſixt, which is our common *Caneræde*, is called in Greeke *ῥαβδος περὶ ῥαβδῶν*, that is to ſay in Latine, *Arundo vallisoria*, and *Arundo vallis*, and *Arundo ſepicularis*: in Engliſh, *Cane-reede*, *Pole-Reede*, *ſpier*, and the *Reede* or *Cane* of the valley.

7 The ſeuenth is called *ῥαβδος ἰνδική*, and *Arundo Indica*, in French, *Canne*: in baſe Almaine, *Kiet van Indian*, and of ſome alſo, *Kiet van Spaengien*: in Engliſh, *Spaniſh Canes*, or *Indian Reede*.

8 The ſugar cane, hath none other particular name, but as men doe now call it, *Arundo ſaccarara*, or *Arundo ſacchari*, that is to ſay in Engliſh, *sugar-reed*, or *sugar cane*: in French, *Canne de ſucré*: in Dutch, *Suycker Kiet*.



9 The Aromaticall and swét cane, is called in Græke *ῥαψανος αεικωνος*: in Latine, Calamus odoratus, Calamus Aromaticus, Arundo odorata, altogether unknown in shops, for that which they vse to sell for Calamus Aromaticus, is no red nor root of a red, but is the root of a certayne hearbelike vnto the yelow flagge or bastard Acorus, the which root is now taken for the right Acorus.

*The nature.*

The Cane-keed is hote and drye, as Galen saith.

2 The Aromaticall and swét Cane, is also hote and drye in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Cane-keede, or Spier, pound small and layed to, draweth forth thornes and splinters, and mingled with vinegar, it swageth the payne of members out of ioynt.

The graine tender leaues finely stamped and layed to, healeth cholerique inflammations or wild fire, also hote swellings and impostumes.

The ashes of the Pole-keed mingled with vinegar, and layed to, healeth the rume and scales of the head, which doe cause the hayre to fall off.

The Aromaticall, or swét Calamus, being drunken, prouoketh vrine, and boyled with Parsley-seede, is good against the strangurie, the payne of the raynes, the bladder, and dropsie.

The same taken in any kind of wayes, is very profitable to all the inner parts, as the stomache, the liuer, the spleene, the matrix, and against burstings or ruptures.

*The danger.*

The downe that is in the toppe of the Cane-keede, or in the tufting tassells thereof, if it chaunce to fall into the eares, bringeth such a deafenesse as is hard to be cured.

## CHAP. LV.

Of Reede Grasse.

*The description.*

**R**eede grasse hath long narrow leaues, two edged or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe cress or backe rayled by, so that they seme almost triangled or thersquare: the stalkes grow amongst the leaues to the height of two or thre foot or more, and doe beare about the vpper part of the stalkes, round prickley knops, or bullets, as big as a nut: the root is full of hayrie strings.

*The place.*

It groweth in this countrey in moist meadowes, and in the borders, or brinckes of ditches and riuers.

*The time.*

It bringeth forth his bullets or prickley knops in August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in base Almaigne, Nietgras, and therefore some take it for a kind of grasse which Dioscorides calleth in Græke *καλαμωσσις*, Calamagrostis: in Latine, Gramen Arundinaceum: in English, keed-grasse. With the which it hath no likenesse, and therefore it deserueth better to be named, Platanaria, & likewise it is not like vnto Sparganium, but it is more like that Butomon of Theophrastus, that likewise in Græke is called *βούμον*.

*The nature.*

It is of a cold and drye complexion.

*The vertues.*

Some write, that the knops or rough buttons of this hearbe boyled in wine, are good against the bitings of venemous beastes, if it be eyther drunken, or the wound be washed therewith.

CHAP.

C H A P. LVI.

Of Rattell-grasse.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two kinds of this grasse, one which beareth red floures, and leaues finely iagged or snipt, the other hath pale yellow floures, and long narrow leaues snipt like a saw round about the edges.

*The description.*

**T**he first kind hath leaues very small iagged, or dented, spread abroad upon the ground: the stalkes be, weake and small, whereof some lye along trayling upon the ground, and doe beare the little leaues: the rest doe grow vp right, as high as a mans hand, and upon them grow the floures from the middle of the stemme round about, euen hard by to the top, of a browne redde purple colour, somewhat like to the floure of the red-nettle: the which being fallen away, there grow in their places little flat powches or huskes, wherein the seed is containd, which is flat and blackish: the root is small and tender.

2 The second kind hath a streight stemme, set about with narrow leaues, snipt round about upon the edges: the floures grow round about the stemme at the highest of the stalke, fashioned like the floures of the first kind, sauing that they be of a faint or pale yellow colour, or whitish, after the which there come vp little flat powches or purses, couered (as it were) with a little bladder, or flat skinne, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the little purses is the seed, the which is flat, yellow, or brownish: the roote is small and short.

*The place.*

1 That with the red floures groweth in moist medows, and is very noysome to the same.

2 That with the pale or yellow floures, groweth in drye medowes, and in the fields also, and is to them very euill and hurtfull.

*The time.*

1 That with red floures, floureth in May, and his seed is ripe in June.

2 The other floureth in June and July, and almost all the Sommer.

*The names.*

1 The first is called of the Writers in these dayes, *Fistularia*, and *Crista*, and of some in Graeke *Φισταρια*, *Phiririon*: in Latine, *Pedicularis*, that is to say, Louse-herbe: in high Dutch, *Braun Leuzkraut*, because the cattel that pasture where plentie of this grasse groweth, become full of lice. They call it also in high Dutch, *Kodel*, and *Browne Kodel*: in base Almaine, *Kood Katelen*: some take it for *Ἀλεξωρεσις*, *Alectorolophos* of Plinie: in English, *Red-Rattell*.

2 The other kind is called of the Writers in these dayes, *Crista gallinacea*, and *Crista galli*, because that in proportion of floures and powches, it is like to the red Rattell: in high Dutch, *Geel Kodel*: in base Almaine, *Gel & witte Katelen*, and of some *Hanekampekens*, that is to say, *Hens Combes*, or *Core-combes*: also, yellow or white Rattell. This may well be that hearbe, whereof Plinie writeth in his viij. Booke the xxviii. Chapter, and there is called *Nimmulus*, the which is very hurtfull to medowes.

*The nature.*

Both of these hearbes are cold, drye, and astringent.

*The vertues.*

Red-Rattell is taken of the Physicians in these dayes, against the flux mensstruall and all other issue of bloud, boyled in wine and drunken.

The other kind hath no peculiar vertue that I know.

## CHAP. LVII.

## Of the Thistle Chameleon.

*The kinds.*

**C**hamelxon is of two sorts (as Dioscorides writeth) the white and the blacke.

*The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, will agree well with this description, and they be so placed of Matthiolus.*

*The description.*

**1** The great Chameleon, hath great broad prickley leaues, not much vnlike the wild Thistle, but rougher and sharper the which leaues are greater, stronger and grosser, than the leaues of the blacke Chameleon: amongst which leaues there riseth immediately from the roote, a prickley head or bowle, almost like the heads of Partichokes, and beareth a purple thummed Floure like Tieluct: the seed is almost like the seed of bastard saffron: the root is long and white within, of a swet taste, and aromaticall smell.

**2** The blacke Chameleons leaues, are also almost like to the leaues of the wild Thistle, but smaller and finer, and sprinkled or spotted with red spots: the stem is reddish, or browne red, of the bignesse of a finger, and groweth to the height of a foote, whereupon grow round heads with smal prickley Floures of diuers colours, whereof each floure is not much vnlike the Floures of the Hyacinthe: the roote is great and firme, or strong, blacke without and yellowish within, sharpe and biting the tongue, the which for the most part is found, as it were already tasted or bitten.

*The place.*

**1** The white Chameleon groweth vpon hills and mountaines, and such like vntoyled places: yet for all that it desireth good ground. It is found in Spayne in the region of Arragon, by the high-way sides.

**2** The blacke groweth in dry soyles, and places neare the Sea.

*The names.*

**1** The first kind is called in Græke χαμαίλεον λευκόν: in Latine, Chamæleo albus, of Apuleius, Carduus syluaticus; of some also, Erisiceptrum, Isia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus. Carduus lacteus. Matthiolus saith, that the Italians call this herbe Carlina, in Spaine, Cardo pinto: in French, Carline.

**2** The second kind is called in Græke χαμαίλεον μέλαν: in Latine, Chamæleo niger: of some, Pancarpon, Vlophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Cnidus coccus, Carduus niger, Veruilago, Vililago, &c. Both these kinds are unknown in this Countrey.

*The nature.*

Chameleon is temperate in heat and vpinesse, specially the blacke, the which is almost hote in the second degré, and altogether drye in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

**1** The roote of the white Chameleon drunken with red wine wherein Origanum hath bene sodden, killeth and bringeth forth large or broad wormes.

The same boyled in good wine, is very good for such as haue the dropsie, and strangurie, for it delayeth the swelling of them that haue the dropsie, and dispatcheth vaine.

It is good against all kinds of venome or poyson, that may be giuen.

**2** The root of the black Chameleon, is not very meet to be receiued inwardly: for it is indued with a certaine hidden euil qualitie, as Galen saith, and therfore it was neuer ministred of the Ancients, but in outward medicines.

The same with a little Copperose, and Swines greace, healeth the scabbe, and if you put thereto of Wismstone and Rosen, or Tarre, it will heale the hoate running

running or cræping scabbe or scurffe, soule tetter, and all naughtie itch, or man-  
giness.

The same layed to in the Sunne but onely with Brimstone, putteth away the f  
cræping scabbe and tetter, white spots, sunne-burning, and other such defor-  
mities of the face.

The decoction of this root boyled in water or vinegar, being holden in the mouth, &  
healeth the tooth-ach: the like propertie hath the root, broken or brused with pepper  
and salt, to be applyed and layed vpon the naughtie tooth.

## CHAP. LVIII.

### Of Sea-Holly

#### *The kindes.*

**I**n this Countrey is found two Kinds of Eryngium, the one called the great  
Eryngium, or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium  
onely.

#### *The description.*

**1** The great Eryngium hath great, large, whitish, somewhat round and thicke  
leaves, a little crumpled or cronkeled about the edges, set here and there with  
certayne prickles round about the edges, the said leaves be of an Aromaticall or  
spice-like taste: the stalkes be round, and grow about the height of a foot, of a red-  
dish colour below nere the ground, vpon the tops of the branches come forth round  
knoppie and sharpe pickley heads, about the quantitie of a nut, set round about  
full of small floures, most commonly of a Celestiall or skie colour, and in this  
Countrey they haue small tippes or white markes. And hard ioyning vnder the  
floures grow fine or fire small pickley leaves, set in compasse round about the  
stalke like a starre, the which with the vppermost part of the stemme, are altogether  
of a skie colour in this Countrey: the roote is of ten or twelue foot long, and often-  
times so long, that you cannot draw it by whole, as big as ones finger: full of ioynts  
by spaces, and of a pleasant taste.

**2** The second kind hath broad crumpled leaves, all to pounced and jagged, whi-  
tish, and set round about with sharpe prickles: the stalke is of a foot long, with ma-  
ny branches, at the top whereas grow round, rough, and pickley bullets or knoppes,  
like to the heads of Sea-Holly, or Puluer, but much smaller, vnderneath which  
knops grow also fine or fire small narrow sharpe leaves, set round about the stem  
after the fashion of starres: the root is long and plaine or single, as bigge as a mans  
finger, blackish without, and white within.

#### *The place.*

**1** Eringe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in rough vntoyled fields: it is  
found in this Countrey in Zealand, and Flanders, vpon bankes, and alongst by  
the Sea-coast.

**2** The common Eringe groweth also in this countrey in the like places: it grow-  
eth also in Almaine alongst by the river Rhene, and in dyce countries by the highe  
wayes. There is plentie growing about Strabourge.

#### *The time.*

Both these kindes doe bring forth their floures in this Countrey, in June  
and July.

#### *The names.*

**1** The first kind of these Thistles is called in Greeke *ερυσινον*: in Latine, Eryn-  
gium: Plinie calleth it also, Erynge: the writers of our time call it, Eryngium ma-  
rinum: the Arabians with the Apothecaries call it Iringus: in Almaine, Crust-  
wortele, and Endeloos, & in some places of Flanders, Peere wortele: in English,  
Sea-Holme, or Puluer, and Sea-Holly.

**2** The other kind is called in English, the hundred headed Thistle: in French,  
*Chardon*



*Chardon a cent testes*: in high Dutch, *Spanstrew*, *Bzachen distel*, and *Kad distel*: in base Almaigne, *Cruysdistel*: in the shops also it is now called *Iringus*. This without doubt is a kind of *Eryngium*, the which may also verie well be called *Centum capita*.

*The nature.*

- 1 *Sea-Polly* is temperate of heat and cold, yet of drye and subtile parts.
- 2 The hundred headed *Thistle* is hote and drye, as one may easily gather by the taste.

*The vertues.*

1 The first leaues of *Eryngium* are good to be eaten in Salade, and was for that A purpose so used of the Ancients, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The rootes of the same boyled in wine and drunken, are good for them that are troubled with the cholique and gripings of the belly, for it cureth them, and bringeth forth windinesse.

The same taken in the same manner, bringeth forth *Womens* naturall sicknesse.

It is good to drinke the wine, wherein *Sea-Polly* hath boyled, against the stone and grauell, and against the payne to make water, for it prouoketh urine, bringeth forth the stone, and cureth the infirmities that chance to the kidneies, if it be drunken fiftene dayes together one after another.

The same rootes taken in the same manner, are good for such as be liuer sicke, and for those that are bitten of any venemous beasts, or haue receiued or drunken payson, especially if it be drunken with the seed of wild Carrot.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the crampe, and the falling sicknesse.

The greene hearbs is good to be pound, and layed to the bitings of venemous beasts, especially to the bitings of Frogs.

The Apothecaries of this Countrey doe vse to preserve and comfit the roote of *Eryngium*, to be giuen to the aged and old people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourish and restore them againe.

2 The roote of *Centumcapita*, or the thistle of an hundred heads, is likewise comfited, to restore, nourish, and strengthen, albeit it commeth not nere by a great way to the goodnesse of the other.

## CHAP. LIX.

### Of Starre Thistle, or Caltrop.

*The description.*

**S**tarre thistle hath soft frised leaues, deeply cut or gash, the stalkes grow of a foote and a halfe high, full of branches, whereupon grow small knaps or heads like to other Thistles, but much smaller, and set round about with sharpe thornie prickles, fashioned like a Starre, at the beginning eyther greene or browne red, but afterward pale or white: when those heads doe open, they bring forth a purple floure, and afterward a small flat and round seed, the roote is long, and somewhat browne without.

*The place.*

This Thistle groweth in rude vntoyled places, and alongst the wayes, and is found in great quantity about the Mart-town of Antwerp, nere to the riuer *Scalde*, and alongst by the new walls of the towne.

*The time.*

This thistle floureth from the month of July vntill August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is now called in Latine, *Carduus stellarus*, and *Stellaria*, also, *Calcitrapa*: and some take it for *polyacanthus* of Theophrast, the which

which Gaza calleth in Latine *Aeuleosa*, they call it in French *Chaussetrape*: in high Dutch, *Wallen Dissell*, and *Baden Dissell*: in base Almaigne, *Sterre dissell*: in English, *Starre Thistle*, or *Caltrop*.

*The nature.*

This Thistle also is of a hot nature, as the taste of the roote doth shew.

*The virtues.*

They vse greatly to take the powder of the seed of this thistle in wine to drinke, & to pronoke urine, and to drinke forsooth grauell, and against the Stangurie.

## CHAP. LX.

### Of the Teasell.

*The kinds.*

**T**he Cardthistle or Teasell is of two sortes, the tame and the wild. The tame Teasell is sowen of Fullers and Cloth-workers to serue their purposes, the wilde groweth without husbanding of it selfe, and serueth to small purpose.

*The description.*

**T**he Cardthistle his first leaues be long and large, backt round about with natches like the teeth of a Sawe, betwixt those leaues riseth a hollow stalk of three foote long or more, with many branches, set here and there with diuers hooked sharpe prickles, and spaced or squared by ioynts, and at euery of the sayd ioynts grow two great long leaues, the which at the lower endes be so closely ioyned and fastened together round about the stalk, that it holdeth the water, falling eyther by rayne or dewe, so sure as a dish or bason. At the top of the branches growe long, rough, and prickley heads, set full of hookes: out of the same knops or heads, grow small white flowers placed in cels and rabbins, like the honey-combe, in which chambers or cels (after the falling away of the flower) is found a seed like Fenil, but bitter in taste. The knops or heads are holow within, and so; the most part hauing woymes in them, the which you shall find in cleauing the heads. The roote is long, plaine, and white.

**2** The wilde Teasell is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hookes of this Teasell be nothing so hard, nor sharpe as the other.

**3** There is yet another wilde kinde of these Cardthistles, the which grow highest of all the other sortes, whose knopped heads are no bigger than a But, in all things else like to the other wilde kindes.

*The place.*

**1** The tame Teasell is sowen in this country, and in other places of Flanders, to serue Fullers and Cloth-workers.

**2** The wilde groweth in moist places, by brookes, riuers, and such other places.

*The time.*

Card Thistle flowreth so; the most part in Iune and Iuly.

*The names.*

This kind of Thistle is called in Greeke *Naxos*: in Latine *Dipsacum*, and *Labrum Veneris*, of some also, *Chamaeleon Crocodilion*, *Onocardion*, *Cneoron*, *Meleta*, *Cinara rustica*, *Moraria*, *Carduus Veneris*, *Veneris lauacrum*, & *Sciaria*: in Shops *Virga Pastoris*, and *Carduus Fullonum*: in French *Verge de bergar*, *Cardon a Foulon*, or *A Carder*: in high Dutch *Barten dissell*, *Bubestrell*, *Weberkarten*: in base Almaigne, *Caerden*, and *Holders Caerden*: in English, *Fullers Teasell*, *carde Teasell*, and *Venus bath* or *Bason*.

**1** The tame Teasell is called *Dipsacum satium*, and *Dipsacum album*.

**2** The wilde Teasell is called *Dipsaca syluestris*, or *Purpurea*.

*The nature.*

B k

The

The roote of a carde Thistle (as Galen saith) is dyie in the second degree, and somewhat scouring.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Teasell boiled in wine, and after ward pound, untill it come to the substance of thicknesse of an ointment, healeth the chaps, rifts, and fistulas of the fundament. But to preserve this ointment, ye must keepe it in a boxe of copper.

The small woymes that are found within the knops of heades of Teasels, doe cure and heale the Quartains ague, to be woyned or tied about the necke or arme, as Diolcorides writeth.

CHAP. LXI.

Of Artechokes.

*The kinds.*

**T**here is now found two kinds of Artechokes, the one with broad leaues, and nothing prickley, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaues be all to gashed, full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuts, which may be called the Thistle, or prickley Artechoke.

*The description.*

**T**he right Artechoke hath great long broad leaues, like the leaues of our Ladies Thistle, but blacker, greater, and without prickles, amongst the which springeth by a stalk garnished or set here and there with the like leaues, but smaller, bearing at the top great round scalie heades, the which at their opening bears a purple flower or blossom, and after it yeeldeth seed like to the seeds of our Ladies Thistle, but greater. The roote is long and grosse.

**2** The Thistle or prickley Artechoke, hath great long leaues, very much & deeply cut upon both sides (euen to the very sinewes which depart the leaues) and full of sharpe cruell prickles. The stalk is long, upon the which growe scaly heades almost like the others.

They are both of one kinde, and not otherwise to be accounted: for oftentimes of the seeds of one springeth the other, especially the Thistle Artechoke commeth of the seeds of the right Artechoke. Which thing was very well knowne of Palladius, who commanded to breake the point of the seeds, for because it should not bring forth the prickley kinde.

*The place.*

These two kinds growe not in this countrey of their owne accord, but are sowed and planted in Gardens.

*The time.*

The right and prickley Artechokes, bring forth their great heades in August.

*The names.*

**1** This kinde of Thistle especially the first sort, is called of Galen in Greeke *κάρδαμος*, of Marth. *Scabrus*: in Latine Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, and Carduus sativus, of writers of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum, and Articolalus: in French *Artichaut*: in Italian *Articoca*: in high Dutch *Strobildo*: in Brabant *Artichants*, following the French: the heads be called in Greeke *κάρδαμοι*, Spondyli: in English, the great and right Artichoke.

**2** The other is called Cinara acuta: in French *Chardonnerette*: in Brabant, *Chardons*. It may be well Englished, the Thistle or prickley Artechoke.

*The nature and vertues.*

The heades of Artichokes are unholosome to be eaten, as Galen writeth in his booke *De alimentis*, and of hard digestion, wherefore they engender noughtie humors, especially being eaten rawe and vnprepared. Wherefore they must be boyled after the order of Asparagus in some good broth of Beefe or other flesh, then serue them with a sauce of Butter or oile, salt and vinegar: some vse them rawe with

with pepper and salt, and the powder of Coriander, and so they peele a naturall pleasant and kindly sweetenesse in taste. They are not used in medicine, as my Author in following Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the pong and tender Chels or Buttes of the Artichoke (being first steeped or soaked in strong wine) be eaten, that they prouoke vyne, and stirre vp the lust of the bodie.

Also they write, that the roote is good against the rancke smell of the armepts, & if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same roote be boiled in Wine and drunken. For it sendeth forth plenty of sinking vyne, whereby the rancke and rammish sauour of all the bodie is amended.

The same boiled in water and drunken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and confirme the place of naturall conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceive male children.

The first springes or tender impes of the Artichoke sodden in good broth with butter, doth mightily stirre vp the lust of the bodie both in men and women, it causeth sluggish men to be diligent in Sommer, and will not suffer women to be slow at Winter. It stayeth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seed in man or woman.

## CHAP. LXII.

### Of our Ladies Thistle.

#### The description.

**O**ur Ladies Thistle hath great, broad, white, greene leanes, speckled with many white spottes, and set round about with sharpe prickles. The stalks be long, as big as ones finger, at the toppe whereof growe round knapped heads, with sharpe prickles, out of the same knaps come forth faire purple flowers, and after them within the same heads groweth the seede inclosed or wrapt in a certaine cotton or downe. The which is not much unlike the seed of wilde Carthamus, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke, and white.

#### The place.

Our Ladies thistle groweth of his owne kinde in this Countrey, almost in euery garden of pot herbes, and is also found in rough vntolled places.

#### The time.

It bloweth in June and July, the same yeere it is first sowne, and when it hath brought forth his seede, it decayeth and starueth.

#### The names.

This thistle is called in Greeke *Σπινάδα*: in Latine Spina alba, of some also Agriocinara, Donaciti, Erylisceptrum, Spina regia, and Carduus Ramprarius: of the Arabian Physicians, Bedeguar: in English, Our Ladies thistle: in French *Char-donnosre Dame*: in high Dutch, *Parien Distel*, and *Frauwen Distel*: in base Almaine, *Unser Wronwen Distel*: in shops, Carduus Maria.

#### The nature.

The roote of our Ladies Thistle, is dry and astringent. The seede is hot and of subtil parts.

#### The virtues.

The roote of our Ladies Thistle drunke in wine, is good for them that spit bloud, & for those that haue feeble stomackes and loose bellies.

Taken in the same sort, it prouoketh vyne, and dryeth it forth.

It consumeth cold and soft swellings, being laid thereunto.

The wine wherein it hath bene boiled, stayeth the toothach.

The seed is giuen with great profit, for children that be troubled with the cramps, or the drawing away of any member, and so such as are bitten with Serpents, and other venomous beasts.



## CHAP. LXIII.

## Of the Globe Thistle.

*The description.*

**T**his Thistle hath also great broad leaues, of a sad Greene colour above, & in the upper side, and next the ground they are rough, and of a grayish colour, deeply tagged and backt round about, the indented edges are full of sharpe and prickley points. The stalke is round, and blackish, as big as ones finger, and of foure or five foote long, whereupon growe faire round heads, and rough, bearing round about a great manie of small whitish flowers mixt with blew. The roots be browne without.

*The place.*

This Thistle is a stranger in this Countre, and is not found but in the gardens of Herbaristes, and such as loue herbes.

*The time.*

It flowereth in June and July, a yeere after it hath bene sown.

*The names.*

The Thistle is called of the writers in these daies, in Latine *Spina peregrina*: and of Valerius Cordus, *Carduus Spherocephalus*: in high Dutch *Welsch Distel*, & *Romisch distel*: in base Almanie, *Romische distel*, and *Wremde distel*, that is to say, the Romans Thistle, or the strange Thistle. Now this Thistle was called of the Ancients we know not, except it be *Acanthus sylvestris*, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it *Ote Thistle*, or *cotton Thistle*: in following Valerius Cordus, we may also call it *Globe Thistle*, because the heads be of a round forme like to a Globe or becke.

*The nature.*

This strange Thistle is hot and dry, the which may be perceined by the strong smell, in rubbing it betwene your hands: also it may be discerned by the sharpe taste thereof.

*The vertues.*

This Thistle is not in vse that I know, except as some doe write, that in Italie they boile the round heads with flesh, and eate them like Partichokes.

## CHAP. LXIIII.

## Of white Cotton Thistle.

*The description.*

**A**canthium is not much unlike our Ladies thistle, it beareth great large leaues all to mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, covered and laid ouer with a fine cotton or soft downe. The stalke is great and thick, set full of prickley stings, at the top of the stalkes are rough heads, in fashion like to the heads of our Ladies thistle. The roots is great and thick.

*The place.*

This Thistle groweth here by the high wayes and borders of feldes, and in sandie vntoyled places.

*The time.*

It flowereth from the month of June unto the end of August, and sometimes longer.

*The names.*

This Thistle is called in Greeke *ακανθιον*: in Latine *Acanthium*: in high Dutch *Welsch wege distel*: in neather Donchland *Witte wech distel*, and wilde or groote witte distel: in French *Chardon argenté*, or *Chardon saluage*: in English *White cotton Thistle*, wilde *White Thistle*, and *Argentine*, or *bluer Thistle*.

*The nature.*

This Thistle is hot of complexion.

*The vertues.*

Dioscorides and Galen write, that the leaues or rootes of Acanthium drunken, are good for such as are troubled with the cricks or shynking of iointes, by means of the crampe.

## CHAP. LXV.

### Of Branke Vrine.

*The kinds.*

**B**ranke Vrine called Acanthos in Greeke, is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, to wit, the Garden and wilde Branke Vrine.

*The description.*

1 The tame Acanthus hath great large leaues, of a sad greene colour, thicke and grosse, smooth, and deeply cut in, rent, or iagged by the sides or borders, like the leaues of white Henbane, or Noquet. The stalks is long, of the bignesse of ones finger, covered with long, little, and sharpe pointed leaues, even all alongst vp to the top: amongst the leaues doe grow faire white flowers, and after them broad huskes, wherein is found a yelowish seede. The rootes be long and slimie.

2 The wilde Acanthus is like to the wilde Thistle, rough and prickley, but smaller than the aforesaid, as Dioscorides writeth. It is of leaues, flowers, and seede growing upward, like vnto the tame.

*The place.*

Branke Vrine groweth in Gardens, and in moist stonie places, as Dioscorides saith. In this Countrey it is found but onely in the Gardens of Herborists.

*The time.*

The garden Branke Vrine, bloweth in this Countrey in Iuly and August, and sometimes latter.

*The names.*

1 The tame or garden Branke Vrine, is called in Greeke *ἀκανθός* or *ἀκανθῆ*: in Latine Acanthus and Acantha, of some *Pæderota*, *Herpacantha*, *Melamphyllon*, *Topiaria*, *Marmoraria*, and *Crapula*: in the Shops of Italis and France, *Branca Vrina*: in English, Branke Vrine: in French *Branche Vrine*: in high Dutch *Bernklaw*: in base Almaine, *Berenclaw*. It is knowne in the Shops of this Countrey, for they vse in stead of the same the herbe described in the next Chapter. Cooper in his Dictionarie calleth it Branke Vrine, Beare Bitch, and not Beare foot, as some haue taken it.

2 The wilde is called of Dioscorides, *Acanthus sylvestris*, that is to say, the wilde Acanthus.

*The nature.*

The roote of Acanthus is dry and temperate in heat.

*The vertues.*

The rootes of Acanthus taken in drinke, doe proueke drinke, and stop the belly. They be excellent for such as be troubled with crampes or drawing together of sinewes, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the *Ptyticks* or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same greene is good against burning, and members out of ioint, and with the same is made very good plaisters against the gout of the hands and feet.

2 Dioscorides saith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue.

## CHAP. LXVI.

## Of Dutch Branck vrsine.

*The description.*

**T**he wilde Carrot, vj Cow Parsnep hath great, rough, blacke leanes, much clonen, and diuided, into five or sixe lesser leanes. The stalke is long, round, and hollow within, full of ioynts, and sometimes of an inch thicke, at the top of the stalke grow spokie flowers, which are white, and after cometh wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsnep, the seed which is broad and flat. The root is white and long.

*The place.*

The wilde Carrot groweth alongst the borders of fieldes, and in low grassie places and meadowes.

*The time.*

This herbe flourisheth in June and July, and in this space the seede is ripe.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in high and base Almaine, Branca vrsina, and of some writers of our time Pseudacanthus or Acanthus Germanica: in French *Panais sauvage*: in Dutch *Berclaw*, or *Berclais*: in Fflabant, *Berclanta*: in English, wilde Carrot, or Dutch Branck vrsine.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Greke *σπονδύλιον*: in Latine *Spondylium*. Turner calleth it Cow parsnep, or medow parsnep.

*The nature.*

Medow or Cow parsnep is of a manifest warme complexion.

*The vertues.*

Dutch Branck vrsine doth consume and dissolue colde swellings, if it be vsed and laid thereupon.

The people of Polonia and Lithuania vse to make drinks with the decoction of this herbe and leauen, or some such like thing, the which they vse in stead of beere, or other ordinarie drinks.

Turner ascribeth moe vertues to his *Spondylium*.

## CHAP. LXVII.

## Of Carline Thistle.

*The kinds.*

**O**f this kinde of Thistle there be two sortes. The one beareth white flowers vpon a stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat moze. The other beareth a red flower without any stemme.

*The description.*

**1** The white Carline hath long, narrow, rough, and prickley leanes, deeply cut and mingled vpon both sides or edges, and they haue red sinewes or ribbes in the midst of the leanes, from amongst those leanes springeth vp a stem or stalke of an handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat moze, bearing such leanes as aforesayd, vpon which stem groweth a round flat head, set round about with sharpe prickles, like the shels or huskes of the Chestnut, the which head or knap is open, and wide aboue in the middle, and thumbe like beluet, and round about that beluet, thum, or crosse, standeth a pale or inclosure, of proper small white leanes, which is the flower: the flowers being past, you shall finde a narrow gray seede amongst the fine haire or downe. The root is long, and round, most commonly split, and diuided through the midst, of a pleasant smell, and sharpe bitter taste.

2 The

2 The second kind is like the other in leaues and rootes, but it is smaller. The flowers be of a faire red colour like the Rose, and growe hard by the leaues, immediately from the roote without stalk, almost lying hard by the ground. The roote is reddish, and of a strong smell.

*The place.*

1 The white Carline groweth in many places of Italie and Dutchland, vpon high rough hills. The Herbozists of this Countrey, doe sowe it in their Gardens.

2 The other likewise groweth in many places of Italie and Dutchland, and in France, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet vnknowne to vs.

*The time.*

These two kindes of Carline doe floure in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

1 The first of these Thistles is called in Greeke *αλεξισανδα* (the which name is distinct and separated from Acantha leuce, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called Polygonarum, Phyllon, and Ischias, of the ancient Romanes Spina alba: now they call it Carlina, or Carolina, because of Charlemaine Emperour of the Romanes, vnto whom an Angell first shewed this Thistle, as they say, when his Armie was striken with the pestilence: some call it Cardoparium: in French *Carline*: in high Dutch, *Ebertwurtz*, *Gros Ebertwurtz*, and *Wais Ebertwurtz*: in base Almaigne *Ewertwoztele*, *Witte Ewertwoztele*, and *Carlina*.

2 The other is also a kinde of Carline, and is called in French, *Petite Carline*: in high Dutch, *Blein Ebertwurtz*: and in base Almaigne according to the same it is called *Ewertwoztele*, and *Clein Carlina*. Some learned Fryers of Rome doe thinke it to be that Thistle, which is called in Greeke *αλεξισανδα αραβικη*: in Latin *Spina Arabica*, of some *Acanthis*, and of the Arabian Physicians *Suchaha*.

*The nature.*

The roote of Carline is hot in the first degree, and dry in the third.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Carline boiled in wine, is very good for the olde greets of the side, and against the Sciatica, if you drinke thre little cupfuls of Wine wherein it hath bene sodden.

The same taken in like manner, is good for them that are bursten and troubled with the crampe, or drawing together of the sinewes.

The same made into powder and taken to the quantity of a dram, is of singular vertue against the pestilence, for as we may reade, all the host of the Emperour Charlemaine was by the helpe of this roote preserved from the pestilence.

The same roote holden in the mouth, is good against the toothach.

The same laid to with vinegar, healeth the scurffe and naughtie itch.

The lesser Carline is the Thistle, which Dioscorides calleth *Spina Arabica*, and of the Arabian Physicians *Suchaha*, it stoppeth all issue of blond, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of rheumes and catarrhes vpon the lungs and inward parts, so that it be eaten. Cooper sayth that *Lencacantha* is a kinde of Thistle with white prickley leaues, called in English, *Saint Marie Thistle*. Wherein he hath followed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended. Seeke for Matthiolus *Carlina* in the Chapter *Chameleon*, whereas he reciteth the tale of the Emperour Charlemaine.

## CHAP. LXVIII.

### Of wilde Caroline.

*The description.*

This Thistle hath long narrow leaues, deeply cut vpon both edges of sides, and prickley, much like to the leaues of *Carlina*: from the midst of which leaues groweth



groweth by a straight round stem, about a foote high, set full of such leaues as are before described, at the top whereof grow thre or foure round heads or moe, set full of sharpe prickles, like the huskes of the Chestnut, the which at their opening doe spread very broad in the middle, and about the roundnesse thereof, it beareth little pale yelowish leaues which is the flower. To conclude, the knops with their prickles, flowers, and seede, doe much resemble the heads or knops of Carline, saving they be smaller, and paler, and turning towardes yellow. The roote is small and hot upon the tongue.

*The place.*

This Thistle groweth in this Countrey, in rude vntoiled places, about the high wayes.

*The time.*

It flowreth in July and August.

*The names.*

This Thistle is called in high Dutch Dreydistell, Frauwen Distell, and Senb Distell, and in base Almaine likewise, Dreydistell. It should seeme that this is a sort or kinde of Carline, and therefore we call it Carlina syluestris, that is to say, wilde Carline. It may be *Asperula*, Acorna of Theophrast.

*The nature.*

This Thistle is hot of complexion. But what vertue or working it is of, is yet unknowne.

## CHAP. LXIX.

Of wilde bastard Saffron.

*The description.*

**T**his Thistle is not much unlike Carthamus, that is to say, the right bastard Saffron. The leaues be rough and prickley, the little heads or knops are deckt with many small narrow leaues, sharpe pointed, and pricking, out of which grow threedie or thynned flowers, like as in Carthamus, of a faint yelowish colour, but much paler, than the flowers of Carthamus. The flowers past, there is found within the knoppie heads a seed like the seede of Carthamus, but browner.

*The place.*

This Thistle groweth not of it selfe in this Countrey, but is sowne in the Gardens of Herboristes.

*The time.*

This Thistle flowreth very late in August and September.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἀγρέστιος, ὁ κόκκος ἀγρός*: in Latine *Atractilis*, Syluestris Cnecus, Fulus agrestis, Colus rustica, of some also Amyron, Aspidion, Aphedron, and Præsepium: they call it now adapes Syluestria Carthamus: in French *Quenoille rustique*, Saffran bastard *sannage*: in Dutch wilde Carthamus: unknowne in shops: in English wilde Carthamus, or wilde bastard Saffron.

*The nature.*

Wilde bastard Saffron hath a drying qualitie, and partly digestine.

*The vertues.*

The tender crops, leaues, and seede of this Thistle, well brayed with pepper and wine, is very good to be laid to the bitings of Scorpions.

Men say also (as Dioscorides hath written) that such as be strone with the Scorpion, doe feele no paine nor griepe so long as they beare this herbe in their hands, but so soone as they let it goe, the ach and paine taketh them againe.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Blessed Thistle.

*The description.*

**B**lessed Thistle hath long rough hoarie leaues, deeply cut, and parted on both sides oꝝ edges. The stalkes be also rough and hairie, creeping oꝝ rather lying vpon the ground, and set full of small leaues, but like the other, it beareth rough knops oꝝ heads, beset round about with long and sharpe pointed, little prickley leaues, out of which grow the flowers, of a faint yellowish colour. The which being past and gone, there is found in the knops, a long gray seeds (bearded with byssies at the upper end) laid and wrapped in a soft downe oꝝ cotton. The roote is long and tender, full of hairie thyeds.

*The place.*

This blessed Thistle is sown in Gardens.

*The time.*

It flowereth in June and July.

*The names.*

This herbe is also taken of Plinie and Theophrast, for a kinde of Atractilis, and they call it Atractilis hirsutior. It is now called in Shops Carduus Benedictus, and Cardo Benedictus, and accordingly in French they call it *Cardon Benist*: in high Dutch Cardo Benedict, and Besegnetter Distell: in base Almain Cardo benedictus: in English, Blessed Thistle, and Carduus benedictus.

*The nature.*

Blessed Thistle is hot and dry of complexion.

*The vertues.*

The blessed Thistle taken in meate oꝝ drinke, is good against the great paine, and A swimming gibbines of the head, it both strengthen memorie, and is a singular remedie against deafenes.

The same boiled in wine and dronken hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, B causeth sweate, prouoketh vyne, vyneeth out granel, and mooueth Womens bowers.

The wine wherein it hath bene boiled, both cleanse and mundifie the infected skinne, and is very good to be dronken against feuer quartanes.

The powder thereof dronken in wine, doth ripe and digest colde humors in the stomacke, and purgeth and bringeth by that which is in the breast, scouring the same, and causeth to fetch breath moze easily.

To be taken in like manner, it is good for such as begin to haue the Physicke oꝝ consumption.

A Put shell full of the powder of Carduus benedictus, is giuen with great profite against the pestilence: so that if such as be infected with the sayd disease, do receiue of the powder as is abovesaid, within the space of foure and twentie houres, and afterward sweate, they shall be deliuered incontinent. The like vertue hath the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within foure and twentie houres after the taking of the sayd sicknesse.

The Blessed Thistle, oꝝ the iuice thereof taken in what soeuer sooner it be, is singular good against all poison, so that whatsoeuer he be that hath taken poison, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediately he take of Carduus benedictus into his bodie, as was prouoed by two yong folke, which when they could not be holpen with treacle, yet werethey made whole by the vse of blessed Thistle, as Hierome Bock writeth.

The iuice of the same dropped into the eyes, taketh away the rednesse, and drowping of the eyes.

The greene herbe pound and laid to, is good against all swellings, Erysipilas, and sores

sores or botches that be hard to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence, and is good to be laid vpon the bitings of Serpents, and other venemous beastes.

## CHAP. LXXI.

Of Scolymus, or the wilde Thistle.

*The kinds.*

**I**n this countrie there is found three sortes of wilde Thistles, commonly grow-  
ing by the waie side, and in the borders of feldes, and in woods, the which are  
all compysed vnder the name of wilde thistles.

*The description.*

**1** The first kinde of these Thistles groweth about a foote and a halfe high, it  
hath a round stemme full of branches, and set with prickley leanes, like the  
leanes of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all frised or cottonie, and of a  
browner colour, at the top of the stalke growe round rough knoppes, set round a-  
bout full of sharpe prickles, in fashion like to a Hedge-hogge, the which being o-  
pen doe shew forth a faire purple flower, within the which groweth the seeds like  
to the seeds of the other Thistles, but smaller. The roote is long and browne,  
and very full of thyreds or sucking strings.

**2** The second kinde groweth thre or foure foot high, and beareth a rounde na-  
ked stemme with a few branches. The leanes be like to the leanes aforesaide, set  
on every side with sharpe prickles, but they bee smaller, and not so large as the  
leanes of the other. The knoppes small and somewhat long, not very sharpe or  
prickling: the which when it openeth, putteth forth a purple flower. The roote is  
blacke and of a foot long.

**3** The third kinde of wilde thistle groweth also to the length of thre or foure  
foote, hauing a straight stem, without many branches, but set full of cruell pic-  
kles, the leanes are like to them of the second kinde. The knops of this thistle,  
are smaller than the knops of the second. The flowers are purple. The seeds is  
white and very small. And for his roote it is nothing else but small hairie sucking  
strings.

*The place.*

These thistles grow in all places of this Countrey by the way sides, and in the  
felds. The second and the third sort are likewise found in meadowes.

*The time.*

These thistles flower in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

**1. 2.** These thistles be called Cardui sylvestres, that is to say, wilde thistles, and  
the two first sortes are of that kinde of wilde thistles, called in Greeke *καλυμνος*, and  
of Plinie in Latine Carduus sylvestris, and also Limonium, of some *εἶδος ἢ πυρεθραδα*,  
Pherusa, and Pyracantha. Cooper calleth this, wilde Artichoke and Cow-thistle.

**3** The thirde is also a kinde of wilde thistle, yet it is not Scolymus, but it may be  
well called Carduus asinus, that is to say, Ass thistle.

*The nature.*

The wilde thistle is hot and drie in the second degree, as Galen writeth.

*The vertues.*

The roote of the wilde Thistle, especially that of the second kinde, which is  
blacke and long, boyled in Wine and vponke, purgeth by vrine, and drieth  
forth all superfluities of the blood, and causeth the vrine to stinke, and to be  
of a strong smell: also it amendeth the stench of the armpits, and of all the rest of  
the bodie.

The same laid to with vineger, healeth the wilde scurffe, and naughtie scab.

Plinie writeth that in some places men doe vse to eate this root, and the first buds

or tender crops of the same as Galen reporteth, but it nourisheth but little, and the nourishment that it yeeldeth is watery and naught.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of Tribulus.

*The kinds.*

**T**heophrast and Dioscorides haue described two kinds of Tribulus, the one of the land, which is also of two kinds. The other of the water, called Saligot.

*The description.*

**1** The first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, hath long branches, full of joints, spread abroad vpon the ground, garnished with many leaues, set about with a sort of little round leaues, standing in order one by another, all fastened and hanged by one sinew or ribbe, like the leaues of the Ciche pease, amongst which growe small yellowe flowers, made and fashioned of fine small leaues, almost like the leaues of Tozmentill, or white Tansie, called in Latine Potentilla, the which doe turne to a square fruit, full of sharpe prickles, wherein is a nut or kernel, the roote is white and full of threddy strings.

**2** The Saligot or water Tribulus hath long slender stalkes, growing vp, and rising from the bottom of the water, and mounting aboue the same, weake and slender beneath vnder the water, hauing here and there certaine tufts or tassels, full of small strings and fine threddie haire, but the sayd stalk is big or great in the vpper part, whereas the leaues grow forth vpon long stemmes: the sayd leaues be large and somewhat round, a little creused and toothed round about, amongst, and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharpe pointed, and prickley. Within the which is contained a white kernell or nut, in taste almost like to the Chestnut.

*The place.*

**1** The first groweth by the way sides, and neere vnto waters, in vntoiled places. It is found in Italie, and some places of France. It groweth abundantly in Thracia.

**2** Saligot is found in certaine places of this Countrey, as in fumes and ponds of cleere water.

*The time.*

Ground Tribulus flowereth in Iune, and after that it bringeth forth his prickley seede.

*The names.*

**1** The first of these plants is called in Greeke *τεράλον*, & *τεράλον*: in Latine Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kind of Tribulus terrestris, or ground Tribulus described of Theophrastus, for he setteth forth two sortes as we haue before sayd, that is to say, one bearing leaues like Ciche peason, and the other hauing prickley leaues, for which cause it is called in Greeke *πυλάκανθος*, Phylacanthus, that is to say, the prickley leafe. The seconde kinde seemeth to be that kinde of ground Tribulus which Dioscorides speaketh of in his fourth booke, which kinde is yet to be vnknowne.

**2** That which groweth in the water, is called in Greeke *τεράλον υδατος*: in Latine Tribulus aquaticus: in French *Castaignes d'eau*, and Saligot: in high Dutch *Wasser nusz*, *Weihernusz*, *Stachelnusz*, *Spitz nusz*: in base Almaigne *Water Poten*, and of some Spinckysers: in English *Water Puts*, and Saligot.

*The nature.*

**1. 2.** Ground Tribulus is colde and astringent, as Galen writeth.

**3** The Saligot is also of the same complexion, but moister.

*The vertues.*

The



The greene Putts of fruit being dyonken, is good for them which are troubled with the Stone and grauell.

The same dyonken of laide to outwardly, helpeth those that are bitten of bickers. And dyonken in wine, it resisteth all venom and poison.

The leaues of Saligot of Water Tribulus, are very good to be laid plaisterwise upon all blcers, and hot swellings.

They be good also against the inflammations and blcers of the month, the putrefaction, and corruption of the Iawes of gums, and against the Kinges euill, and swellings of the throte.

The iuyce of them is good to be put into collyries and medicines for the eyes.

They be to gine the powder of the Putts to be dyonken in wine, to such as pisse of bloud, and are troubled with grauell.

Also in time of scarritic they be to eate them as foode, but they nourish but little, and doe stop the belly very much.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

### Of Madder.

#### *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Madder, the tame Madder, the which they be to plant and sowe, and the wilde Madder, which groweth of his owne kinde.

#### *The description.*

The husbanded of garden Madder hath long stalkes of branches, square, rough, and full of ioynts, and at every ioynt set round with greene narrow leaues, fashioned like a starre, the flowers growe about the top of the branches like as in the wilde Madder, of a faint colour changing upon yellowe, after which cometh a round seede, at the first greene, then red, and at the last blacke. The roote is very long, small, and red.

The wilde Madder is like to that of the Garden, but it is smaller, and not so rough. The flowers are white. The roote is very small and tender, and sometimes also reddish.

#### *The place.*

The husbanded Madder is planted in Zealand and Flanders, and in some places of Brabant, by Berroin, in good and fertill ground.

The wilde groweth generally of it selfe, alongst the fieldes vnder hedges and bushes.

#### *The time.*

They doe both flower in Iuly and August.

#### *The names.*

Madder is called in Greeke *ῥυβία*: in Latin *Rubia*: in Shops, *Rubia tinctorum*: in high Dutch *Kotte*: in base Almaine *Kotte*, and most commonly *Re*, and they call the powder of the Kotte, *Peetrappen*: in French, *Garance*: in English, *Madder*.

The wilde is called *Rubia sylvestris*, and of some learned men is thought to be Alysson, of Plinie it is named *Mollugo*.

#### *The nature.*

Garden Madder is drie of complexion.

#### *The vertues.*

The roote of garden Madder, boyled in meade of bonied water and dyonken, openeth the stopping of the Liuer, the Splett, the Kidnies, and Matris: it is good against the Jaunders, and bringeth to women their desired sickness.

The same taken in the like manner, prouoketh vyne vehemently, insomuch that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse bloud.

The decoction of the same dyonken, of the powder thereof dyonken in wine, dissolneth clotted or congealed bloud in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are hurt of bursten within.

Men giue the iuyce of the roote to such as be hurt with venemous beaſts: and alſo to the wine wherein the rootes and leaues haue boyled.

The ſeed thereof taken with Orimel or honied vinegar, doth ſwage and make leſſe the melt, and healeth the hardneſſe thereof.

The roote put by vnder into the naturall place of conception, in manner of a peſſary or mother ſuppoſitorie, bringing forth the birth, the ſloures, and ſecondines.

The roote bruſed or pound verie ſmall, healeth all ſcurvie itch and mangineſſe, or ſouleneſſe of the bodie, with ſpots of diuers colours, eſpecially layed to with vinegar, as Dioſcorides teacheth.

The wild Spadder is not uſed in medicine.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

### Of Goofe-graſſe, or Cliuer.

#### *The deſcription.*

**C**liuer or Goofe-graſſe hath many ſmall ſquare branches, rough and ſharpe, full of ioynts, about which branches, at euery ioynt grow long narrow leaues after the faſhion of Starres, or like the leaues of madder, but ſmaller and rougher: out of the ſame ioynts grow little branches bearing white ſlouers, and afterward round rough ſeedes, moſt commonly two vpon a ſtemme. All the hearbe, his branches, leaues, and ſeed, doe cleaue and ſticke faſt to euery thing that it toucheth: it is ſo ſharpe, that being drawn alongſt the tongue, it will make it to blade.

#### *The place.*

This hearbe groweth in all places in hedges and buſhes.

#### *The time.*

It ſlouereth and beareth ſeed all the Sommer.

#### *The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke, *ἀμαριν*, and of ſome, *κυλάσπονδα*, & *κυσθόβρατος*: in Latine, *Aparine*: in French, *Grateron*: in high Dutch, *Alchkraut*: in baſe Maingne, *Cléſcrypt*: in Engliſh, *Goofegraffe*, *Cliuer*, and *Goofeſharc*.

#### *The nature.*

Cliuer is drye of complexion.

#### *The vertues.*

They drinke the iuyce of the leaues and ſeed of Goofegraffe, againſt the bitings, and ſtingings of venemous beaſts.

The ſame dropped into the eares, healeth the payne and ach of the ſame.

This hearbe pound and layed vpon freſh wounds, ſtoppeth the bleeding of the ſame, and pound with hogges greaſe, it diſſolueth and conſumeth the diſeaſe of the necke, called the Kings-euill, and all hard kernells and wens wherſoeuer they be, if it be layed thereto, as Turner writeth.

## CHAP. LXXV.

### Of Gallion.

#### *The deſcription.*

**G**allion hath ſmal, round, euen ſtemmes, with very ſmal narrow leaues, growing by ſpaces, at the ioynts round about the ſtem ſtar-faſhion, and like cliuer, but much leſſer and gentler, very ſmooth, and without roughneſſe: the ſloures be yellow, and grow cluſtering about the tops of the branches like to wild madder, the roſe is tender, with hayzie threeds or ſtrings hanging at it.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in vntoyled places, and hilly grounds, as vpon Roesselberch by Louaine.

*The time.*

It floureth in July and August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *Γαλλιον*: and in Latine, Gallium: of some, Gallion, and Galerium: in Spanish, *Yerna Coia leche*: in French, *Petit Muguet*: in Dutch, *Walskroo*: and as Matthiolus and Turner write, *Anser Frautwen Wegstro*, and of some, *Pegerkraut*: we may also name it *Petrie Muguet*, *Chese renning* or our Ladies Bedstraw.

*The nature.*

Gallion is hote and drye of complexion.

*The vertues.*

The floures of Gallion pound, and layed vpon burnings, draw forth the inflam-  
mation and heat, and heale the said burnings.

The same layed vnto wounds, or put into the nose, stop blée-  
ding.

The leaues of Gallion mingled with oyle of roses, and set in the Sunne, and af-  
terward layed vpon wearied members, doe refresh and comfort them.

The rootes prouoke men to their naturall office in matrimonie: the herbe may  
serue for rennet, to make Cheese: for as Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides, writeth,  
the people of Tuscan, or Petrusia, doe vse it to turne their milke, because the  
Cheese that they vse to make of Ewes and Goates milke, should be the pleasanter  
and sweeter in taste.

## CHAP. LXXVI.

Of Woodrow, or Woodrowell.

*The description.*

**W**oodrowe hath many square stalkes, full of ioynts, at euery knot or  
ioint are seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set round about like vnto  
a starre, almost like the leaues of Clouer or Goosegrasse, but broad-  
er, and nothing rough: the floures grow at the toppe of the stemmes or branches  
of a white colour, and pleasant of smell (as all the hearbe is:) the seede is round,  
and somewhat rough.

*The place.*

In this countrey they plant it in all gardens, and it loneth darke shadowie pla-  
ces, and delighteth to be nere old moist walls.

*The time.*

Woodrow floureth in May, and then is the smell most delectable.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Latine, *Asperula*, *Cordialis*, *Herba Stellaris*, and *Sper-  
gula odorata*: in high Dutch, *Hertzfreydt*, and *Walmeisser*: in base Almaine,  
*Walmesser*: in French, *Muguet*, by the which name it is best knowne in most  
places of Habant. Some would haue it a kind of Linertwort, and therefore it is  
called of them in Latine, *Hepataria*, *Hepatica*, *Iecoraria*, and in high Dutch, *Leber-  
kraut*: the ignorant Apothecaries of this countrey doe call it *lua muscata*, and doe  
vse it in stead thereof, not without great error.

*The nature.*

Woodrow taketh part of some heat, and drynesse, not much vnlike to gallion.

*The vertues.*

Woodrow is counted a very good hearbe to consolidate and glew together all  
wounds,

wounds, to be vsed in like manner, as those hearbes we haue described in the end of the first Booke.

Some say, if it be put into the wine which men doe drinke, that it reioyseth the heart and comforteth the diseased liuer.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of Golden Croswurt, or Muguet.

*The description.*

**C**roswurt is a pale gréene hearbe, drawing neere to a yelow poppingay colour, conered oʒ set full of fine cotton oʒ soft hayres, hauing many square stalkes, full of knots oʒ ioynts: the leaues be little, small, and short, alwaies foure growing together, standing one against another, in fashion like to a crosse at euery ioynt: aboue the sayd leaues grow bp from the said ioynts, many small yelowish floures, growing round about, and compassing the stemme like crownetts oʒ garlands: and euery of the sayd little proper floures, are parted agayne into foure diuisions, fashioned like to a small crosse: the rootes be nothing else, but a sort of small tender threedes.

*The place.*

Croswurt groweth of his owne accord by trenches, and water courses, and is found vnder hedges in moist places.

Croswurt floureth almost all the Sommer long, especially from May vnto August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called of the Herbozists of these dayes in Latine, Cruciata, that is to say, Croswurt: in French, *Croÿsee*: in high Dutch, Golden Malmaister, that is, that is, Golden Muguet: in base Almaigne, Crusette

*The nature.*

It is drye and astringent.

*The vertues.*

Cruciata hath a verie good propertie to heale, ioyne, and close together wounds, A receable soʒ all manner of wounds both inward and outward, if so be it be sod in wine and drunken.

They giue the wine of the decoction of this hearbe, to folke that are bursten, and lay the boyled hearbe right against, oʒ vpon the bursten place, as some, who haue made experience thereof, doe affirme.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of Bucks-beanes.

*The description.*

**M**arish Trefoye hath broad, smooth, thicke leaues, alwaies thre together vpon one stem, in fashion, quantitie, thicknesse, and proportion of leaues, like to the common beane. The stalke is small, of a foote and a halfe, oʒ two foote long, at the top whereof grow white floures, and afterward round huskes oʒ knops, containyng a yelowish browne seed: the root is long, white, and full of ioynts.

*The place.*

Marish Trefoye groweth in low moist places, in pooles, and sometime on river sides.



*The time.*

It flourerh in May, and in June the seede is ripe.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called of the writers now a dayes, *Trifolium palustre*: in *Bzant*, *Borchoonen*, that is to say, *Becks-beanes*: because it is like the leaues of the common Beane: it should seme to be *invers*, *Isoyrum*, which some doe also call *Phaliolon*, because of the likenesse it hath to *Phaliolos*, as *Dioscorides* writeth. *Matthiolus* confesseth that he neuer saw the right *Isoyron*.

*The vertues.*

The seed of *Isoyron* is good against the cough, and other cold diseases of the breast, to be taken with *Peade* or *Hydromell*: it is also good to be taken in like manner of such as spit blood, and are liuer sicke.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

## Of Foxe-tayle.

*The description.*

**F**ore-tayle hath blades and helme almost like *Wheat*, as *Theophrastus* writeth, but smaller and better, like the blades and stemmes of *Couch-grasse*, at the top or end of the stemmes grow small soft happe eares or knops verie like to *Foretaylor*.

*The place.*

*Fore-taylor* groweth not in this Countrie, but in certayne places of *France*, in fields, and alongst the *Sea coast*.

*The time.*

This hearbe flourerh in June and July.

*The names.*

*Theophrast.* calleth this hearbe in *Græke* *αἰμόνιον*, that is to say in *Latine*, *Cauda vulpina*: in *English*, *Fore-taylor*: in *French*, *Queue de Renard*: in high *Dutch*, *Fuchs schuantz*: in base *Almaigne*, *Wollen Keert*.

*The nature, and vertues.*

The Ancients haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this Hearbe.

## CHAP. LXXX.

Of *Tragacantha*.*The description.*

**T***ragacantha* hath many *branchie* boughes and twigges, slender and pliant, so spread abroad vpon euery side, that one plant doth sometime occupie the roome or space of a foote, or a foote and a halfe in compasse: the leaues be as small as the *Lentill* leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or happe, set in rowes, directly answering one leafe against another, all alongst a small twig or slender branch, neyther greater nor lesse, but like the boughs and leaues of *lentills*: the floures is also like the blowing of the *Lentil*, but much smaller, almost like the blossom or floure of *Cich-peason*, whitish, and sometimes marked with purple lines or strakes: the seed is inclosed in small huskes, almost like to the wild *Lotus*, or *Trefoile*: the whole plant on euery side is set full of sharpe prickley thornes, hard, white & strong: the root stretcheth it selfe alongst in length vnder y<sup>e</sup> ground, like to the root of the common *Liquorice*, yellow within and blacke without, tough and limber, and

and hard to breake, the which roote being layed in some seruent hote place, or in the Canicular dayes layed in the Sunne, it getteth a white gumme, which is found sticking fast vpon it.

*The place.*

Tragacantha groweth in Media, and Creta, as Plinie saith: it is also found in other countries, as in Prouince about Parselles, whereas I haue seene great store.

*The time.*

Tragacantha flourisheth in Aprill, the seede is ripe in Iune, and in the Canicular dayes the gumme is found cleauing to the roote.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *τραγακανθα*, in Latine, Tragacantha: and Hirc: spina: unknowne in shops, euen amongst them whereas it groweth.

The gum also which cometh from it, is called in Greeke, *τραγακανθα*: in Latine, Tragacanthæ lachryma: in shoppes Gummi Dragaganthi: in English, Gum-Dragagant.

*The nature.*

Tragacantha (as Galen writeth) is of nature like to Gum-Arabicke, that is to say, of a drye and clammy complexion.

*The vertues.*

Gumme-Dragagant is good against the cough, the roughnesse of the throat, and the hoarsnesse and roughnesse of the voyce, being licked in with Honie. For the same purpose (that is to say, for the roughnesse of the throat and sharpe arterie or wind-pipe) they make a certayne electuarie in shoppes, called Diatragacanthum.

They drinke it scraped in wine the quantitie of a dramme, against the payne of the Kidneyes, and excoziation or knawing of the bladder, in putting thereto Hartshorne burnt and washed.

The sayd gumme is put into Collyres, and medicines that are made for the eyes, to take away the acrimonic and sharpenesse of the same: it doth also stop the pores and conduits of the skinne.

*The choyce.*

You must chuse that which is cleare and shining, small, firme, and close, well purified and cleane from all manner filth, and sweat.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Ficus Indica.

This strange kind of plant cometh forth of one leafe set in the ground, and sometimes it groweth high, and is named of Plinie, Opuntia, now in these dayes, Ficus Indica.

That Euphorbium cometh forth likewise of one leafe, but yet it is separated from this kind, for the leaues of Euphorbium be long, round, and thicke, fashioned like vnto Cucumbers, set on the sides with thornes. Of that Euphorbium writeth Iohnnes Leo in his Historie of Africa, and is spoken of before in the second part of this Booke, in the cxxvj. chapter.

**T**his Worme is called in Græke *Buprestis*, and in Latine, Buprestis, in some places of the Low-countrie he is called Memol. And it is called Buprestis, because it is hurtfull to cattell, as namely unto oren and kine. And is found in certayne places of Holland, and likewise sometimes in Brabant, and Flanders: where the Kine sometimes are bitten of them.

This Worme is of the kind of Scarabeen or Pozswormes, the which are named Cantharides, or Spanish flies.

---

*The end of the fourth part of the Historie  
of Plants.*

---





# THE FIFTH PART OF THE HISTORIE of PLANTS,

Treating of the differences, names, vertues, and  
operations of herbes, rootes, and fruits, which  
are daily vsed in meates.

By *Rembertus Dodonæus.*

## CHAP. I.

### Of Orach.

*The kinds:*

**O**rach, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts: the garden Orach, and the wild Orach.

*The description.*

**G**arden Orach hath long straight stalks, round next the roote, and square aboue with many branches: the leaues be (almost triangled) long and broad, of a faint yelow or white color, as if they were ouerskrowne with meale or floure, especially those leaues that are yet yong and new sprung by: the floures grow at the top of the branches a number clustering together, small and yelow, and afterward commeth the seede, which is broad, and couered with a litle skin or rime: the roote is full of hairie strings.

There is also another kinde of garden Orach, whose leaues, stalks, and floures be of a browne red color, but in all things else like to the leaues, stalkes and floures of the white Orach both in bignesse and proportion.

2 The wilde Orach hath also a long stalke moulded or crossed, with leaues not much vnlike the leaues of the garden Orach, but somewhat lesser, and creuised or a cle snipt round about: the floures be yellowish: the seede is hard, and groweth like clustering together, like as the seede of the garden Orach: the roote is full of haire.

Of this wild kind, there is also found another sort, the which groweth not very high,



high, but remaineth low, and spread abroad into many branches: it hath long narrow leaues nothing snipt or creuised about: the floures, séde, and roots are very much like vnto the wilde kinde befoze described.

*The place.*

The garden Orach groweth amongst other pot-herbes in gardens.  
The wilde Orach is found amongst the fields and wayes.

*The time.*

Orach flourisheth in June and Iuly, and almost all the summer.

*The names.*

It is called in Græke ἀνδροεις: in Latine, Atriplex: of some Chrysosachanon, that is to say in Latine, Aureum olus: in French, Arroches, or Bonnes Dames: in high Dutch, Polten, and Piltten: in base Almaine, Pelde: in English, Orach.

1 The garden Orach is called in Græke ἀνδροεις, κνωδον: in Latine Atriplex sativa, and Hortensis: in high Dutch, Heymisch Polten, Zam Polten, and Garden Polten: in base Almaine, Zam Pelde.

2 The wilde is called ἀνδροεις ἀγροα, and Atriplex sylvestris: in high Dutch, Wilde Polten, Ackermolten: in base Almaine, Wilde Pelde.

The lesser wilde kinde is called in high Dutch, Kleyn Scheiszmiltten: in base Almaine, Cleyn Pelde.

*The nature.*

Orach is cold in the first degré, and moist in the second, especially garden Orach, the which is moze colder and moister than the wilde Orach.

*The vertues.*

Orach eaten in pottage as other herbes, doth soften and lose the belly.

The séde of Orach taken in mead or honied water, doth open and comfort the stopped liuer, and is good against the Jaunders, or Euelsought.

Græne Orach bruised, is very good to be laid vpon inflammations and hot swellings: that of the garden, at the beginning of the swelling or inflammation: and the wilde, at the end or going away of the same.

With saltpeper, honie, and vineger, it is laid to cholerike inflammations, called wilde-fire, (because it doth waste and consume the member it is in:) and also to the golfe.

*The danger.*

The often vse of Orach ingendzeth many infirmities, ouerturneth the stomacke, and causeth diuers spots, freckles or pimples to arise in the face, and all the rest of the bodie. Also it is hard of digestion, as saith Diocles, and Dionysius.

## CHAP. II.

### Of Blites.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Blites, the great and the small, and euery of them is diuided againe into two kinds, whereof the one is white, and the other red, and both common in this country.

*The description.*

**T**he great white Blite groweth two or thre foot high, and hath grayish, or white round stalks: the leaues be plaine and smooth almost like the leaues of Orach, but not so soft, white, nor mealy: the floures grow like Orach, and after them cometh the séde inclosed in litle flat huskie skins.

The great red Blite is much like the other, sauing that his stalks be very red, and the leaues of a browne græne color, changeable vpon red, and so is the séd also.

2 The lesser Blite with the græne stalks, is full of branches, and groweth suddenly: the leaues be long and narrow or small, not much vnlike the leaues of Wæts, sauing they be far smaller: the floures be browne turning towards red: the séd

said groweth clustering together like *Orach* s<sup>e</sup>de: the root is full of hairy strings.

The small red *Blite* hath stalks red as blood, and so are his leaues and rootes, insomuch that with the iuyce of this herbe, one may write as faire a red, as with roset made of *byasill*: otherwife it is like the rest of the kinds of other *Blites*.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth wilde, and in some gardens amongst pot herbes, and where, as it hath once taken root, it commeth by every yere, wherefoze it is counted but a weede, or vnprofitable herbe.

*The time.*

It is found most commonly in floure about midsommer.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in *Græke* *βλῖτον*: in Latine, *Blitum*: in French, *Blette*, and *Pourée rouge*: in high and base *Almaigne*, *Paier*: in English, *Blite*, and *Blits*.

*The nature.*

This herbe is cold and moist.

*The vertues.*

*Blites* eaten in pottage do soften the belly, but it hurteth the stomacke, and nourisheth not.

### CHAP. III.

#### Of Goosefoot.

*The description.*

**G**oosefoot groweth a foot and a halfe high, or two foot in length, the stalk is straight and full of branches, the leaues be broad and deeply cut round about, almost like to a *Canders* foote, wherefoze it is so named: the floures be small and reddish: the s<sup>e</sup>de groweth clustering like the *Orach* s<sup>e</sup>de: the roots is full of hairy threds.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth wilde, and in vntoyled places, alongst by the way sides, and is taken but as a weed or vnprofitable herbe.

*The time.*

You shall finde it flourishing in June and July.

*The names:*

This herbe is called of the writers of our time, *Pes Anserinus*: in high Dutch, *Centzyl*: in French, *Pied d'oison*: in base *Almaigne*, *Ganssenboet*, and of some *Schweinszod*, and *Scutod*, that is to say, *Swinesbane*, because the hogs eating of this herbe, are immediatly baned, or taken with the murren, so that within short space they die.

*The nature.*

This herbe is cold almost in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

This herbe in operation is much like *Pozell* or *Nightshade*, and may be used outwardly to all things whereunto *Nightshade* is required.

### CHAP. IV.

#### Of the rank Goat, or stinking Motherwort.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe also is somewhat like *Orach*, but in all things smaller. This is a litle low tender herbe with many long branches trailing on the ground: the small leaues are whitish, as though they were ouerflowen with meale, like to the leaues of small *Orach*, but much smaller, neither much greater than the leaues

leaves of Marierom gentle: the sēde is small and white, and groweth clustering together like the sēde of Mache. All the herbe stinketh like rotten corrupt fish, or like stinking fish both, or like a ranke stinking Coate.

*The place.*

It groweth in this country in sandie places by the way sides.

*The time.*

You may finde it in floure and sēde about midsommer.

*The names.*

This herbe hath no particular Latine name, wherefoze because of his stinking saour, we doe call it in Greeke *μαχίον*: in Latine Tragium, that is to say, Coates herbe. And because you shall read in Dioscorides of two other herbes called Tragia, to make some difference betwixt them, we do name this Tragium Germanicum: in French, *Blanche putain*: in base Almaigne, *Wocrruyt*: some call it *Vulvaria*, by which name it is knowne of the Herbozists of this country: Valerius Cordus calleth it *Garosmos*: I haue named it in English, the Ranke stinking Coate, or stinking Motherwurt. And is taken of some to be that stinking herbe, that of Plaucus is named *Nautica*.

*The vertues.*

The smell of this herbe is good for women that are bered with the rising vp of the mother: and for the same grāse, it is good to be laid vpon the nauell.

## CHAP. V.

### Of Beetes.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Bētes, the white and red. And of the red sort are two kinds, the one hauing leaues and root like to the white Bēte: the other hath a great thicke rote, and is a stranger amongst vs.

*The description.*

**1** The white Bēte hath great broad plaine leaues, amongst the which riseth vp a long crested or straked stalk: the floures grow along by the stalks one vpon another, like little stars: the sēde is round, hard, and rough: the rote is long and thicke, and white within.

**2** The common red Beet is much like vnto the white, in leaues, stalks, sēde, and rote, sauing that his leaues and stalks are not white, but of a swart browne red coloz.

**3** The strange red Bēte is like to the common redde Beete, in leaues, stalks, sēde, proportion and coloz, sauing that his rote is much thicker, and shorter, very well like to a Rape or Turnep, but very red within, and sweeter in taste than any of the other two sorts.

*The place.*

They sow the Beet in gardens amongst pot herbs. The strange red Beete is to be found planted in the gardens of Herbozists.

*The time.*

Beetes do seede in August, a peece after their first sowing.

*The names.*

Beets are called in Greeke *βούλον, ἢ σούλον*: in Latine and in Shops, *Beta*: in French, *Bete, lotte, Porée*: in high Dutch, *Wangolt*: in base Almaigne, *Beete*.

**1** The white kind is called *Sicula*, and of some *Sicelica*, or *Sicla*: of the writers in our time, *Beta candida*: in English, the white Beete: in French, *Bete blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weisser Wangolt*: in base Almaigne, *Witte Beete*.

**2** The common red Beet is called *Beta nigra*: in French, *Bete rouge*: in Dutch, *Roter Wangol*, and *Rood Bēts*.

**3** The third is called *Beta nigra Romana*, that is to say, the *Romane* or strange red

red Beete: in French, *Bete rouge Romaine*, or *Estrangere*: in Dutch, *Koomsche roode Beete*: of some, *Rapa rubra*: albeit this is no kind of Kape or *Nauca*.

*The nature.*

Beets are hot, dry, and absterfue, especially the white Beete, the which is of a more absterfue and clenshing nature.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of the white Beete drunken, openeth the belly, and clenseth the Ro: A macke, but it must not be vsed too often, for it hurteth the stomacke.

The same with honie polozed into a mans nose, purgeth the bzaine, and openeth the stoppings of the nostrils, and swageth the headach.

The same polozed into the eares, taketh away the paines in the same, and also the C singing or humming noise of the same.

The raw leaues of Beetes pound and laid to, heale the white scurffe, so that the D place be first well rubbed with saltpeter.

The same raw leaues pound are very good to be laid vpon spreading sores, and C vpon the roome or naughty scales and scurffe, which causeth the haire to fall off.

The leaues sodden, are laid to as an emplaster, vpon burnings and scaldings, & hot inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.

The broth of Beets scowreth away the scurnie scales, nits, and lice of the head, & being washed therewithall: and is good for mouled or hybed heeles, to be lined or soaked in the same.

The rootes of Beets put as a suppositoie into the fundament, doth soften the belly.

Beets vsed in meats nourisheth but little, but is good for them that are splenitike, & for being so vsed, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt, or splene.

The common red Bete boyled with lentils, and taken before meat, stoppeth the belly.

The roote of the Romaine or strange red Bete, is boyled and eaten with oyle and vinegar before other meates, and sometimes with pepper, as they vse the common Parsenep.

## CHAP. VI.

### Of Coleworts, and Cabbage Cole.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Coleworts, not much unlike one another, the which be all comprehended vnder two kinds, whereof one kinde is of the garden, and the other is wilde. Again, these Coleworts are diuided other kinds: for of the garden Coleworts, some be white, and some be red, and yet of them againe be diuers kinds.

*The description.*

**1** The first kinde of white Coleworts, is the common white losed or close cabbage, the which hath great large leaues, full of grosse veines, ribs, or sinewes, whereof the first leaues before the closing of the cabbage, are of a white graine color, but the others following next vnder them, are as white as snow, the which do grow so closely laid, and soden hard one with, and vpon another, that they are like to a great globe, or round botle. These Coleworts (winter being once gone and past) do spread abroad by vnfoling themselves, and do bring forth both floures and sate, as other Coleworts do.

**2** The second kind of white Coleworts, is that which they call *Dauoy Coleworts*. It is very much like to the white losed cabbage, and so it closeth, but nothing so firmly, neither is it so great nor so round as the aforesaid; but it abideth smaller, & in shape longer. This kind of Coleworts cannot abide the cold, for most commonly it decayeth as soone it becometh to fræse: neuertheless the winter being calme,



calme, as it was in the yere of our Redemer, a thousand, five hundred, and threescore: after winter it bringeth forth his stalks with faire white flowers, and afterward his seede in small white cods like to the other Coleworts.

3 The third kinde of white Coleworts is very strange, and is named Flowzie or Cypresse Coleworts. It hath grayish leaues at the beginning like to the white Coleworts, and afterward in the middle of the same leaues, in the steele of the thick cabbaged, or lofed leaues, it putteth forth many small white stems, grosse and gentle, with many short branches, growing for the most part all of one height, thicke set and fast thong together: these litle stems so growing together, are named the flower of these Coleworts.

4 The fourth kind hath grayish or white greene leaues, as the other white Coleworts haue, but they remaine still without closing or gathering to a round heape or crop; yet it beareth a great round knoplike: a Turnep, the which groweth right vnder the leaues, euen hard vpon the ground, and is white within like a Turnep, and is euen so drest and prepared to be eaten.

5 There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, which is also set amongst the white kinds of Coleworts, and is now called, swart or blacke Coleworts. It hath long high stems, and great, broad, swart greene leaues, the which are vneuenly twinkled, or crumpled: the flowers be yellow: the seede and cods are very well like the other Coleworts.

*The description of the red Coleworts.*

1 The first kinde of red Coleworts, hath great, broad, and smooth, brownish, darke, red greene leaues, with reddish ribs, or veynes going throught them: the flowers be yellow, and the cods or husks be long and slender: the seede is small and round, browne without and yellow within, much like to Rape seede, but it is bigger.

2 The second kinde his leaues at the beginning are like to the leaues of the former, but afterward the middle leaues do gather themselues together, and lie one vpon another, like the white Cabbage or lofed Cole, the which be of a red or purple color.

3 The third kinde of red Coleworts his leaues be all to cut, and lagged, else it is like both in color, flowers, and seede to the first.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be rust, crumpled, and drawn together or curled, the rest is like to the former red kinds.

5 The fift kinde of red Coleworts is the least of them all, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalks and leaues are much smaller than the first, but in all things else like. This sort of Colewort is not vsed in meats, but is sown for the seede onely, from which they do draw forth an oyle, which is daily and commonly sold for Rape oyle.

*The place.*

All these kinds of Coleworts are planted in gardens of this country. But the fift kinde is sometimes sowne in the fields like Rapes.

*The time.*

The best Coleworts are they which be sowne in March, and planted againe in May: for they will be ready to be eaten in winter, and if they abide the winter, they will flower in March and Aprill, and the seede is ripe in May. But some kinds, especially the white Cabbage Cole, or lofed Coleworts, is also sowne in August, and planted againe in Nouember, and then it closeth or loseth in June, July, and August, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

*The names.*

Garden Coleworts are called in the Græke *καρδύνη κριπτα*: in Latine *Brassica sativa*: in shopps, Coles: in high Dutch, *Kolen*: in base Almaine, *Kolen*.

1 The first kinde of white Coleworts, is called in Latine (of Plinie) *Brassica Tritiana*, of the writers in our dayes, *Brassica sessilis capitata*, and *Imperialis*: in French, *Chou cabus*: in high Dutch, *Knappekraut*: in base Almaine, *Witte Sluytholen*,

Sluythkolen, and Babuykolen: in English, white Coleworts, lofed Cabbage, and great round Cabbage cole.

2 The second kind is called of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Lacuturria*: in French *Chou de Saucye*: in base Almaigne, Saucy kolen.

3 The third kinde is called in Latine *Brassica Pompeiana*: of the writers in our time, *Brassica Cypria*: in Italian, *Caulis flores*: in French, *Chou flors*: in base Almaigne, Bloemkolen: in English, Flowrie Cole, or Cypres Coleworts.

4 The fourth kinde is now called *Rapæ Caulis*, that is to say, Rape Cole: in French, *Chou Naueau*: in base Almaigne, Raepkolen.

5 The fifth kinde is called *Caulis nigra*: in Italian, *Nigre Canles*, that is to say, Blacke cole: in French, *Chou noir*: in Dutch, Swerte kolen.

1 The first kind of the red Cole is called of Caro in Græke *καυλὸν κόκκινον*: of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Cumana*: in French, *Chous rouges* & *poly*: in high Dutch, Breyter roterkolen: in base Almaigne, Grote roterkoolen.

2 The second kinde is also called *Brassica Lacuturria*: in French, *Chou cabu range*: in base Almaigne, Wooskens, and Kood Sluythkolen.

3 The third kinde with the jagged leaues, is called in Græke *καυλὸν ὀξύφυλλον*: in Latin *Brassica Apiana*: in base Almaigne, Chehackeldekoolen, that is to say, Cole with the jagged leaues.

4 The fourth kind of red Cole, is called *Brassica Sabellica*, and of such as write in these daies, *Brassica crispa*: in French, *Chou Cressnes*: in high Dutch, Brauser kol: in base Almaigne, Checronckelde koolen: in English, wrinkled or ruffed Cole.

5 The fifth and smallest is called in high Dutch, Bleinder kolen, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in French, *Petit Chou*: in base Almaigne, Bloozen. This is the third kind of Coleworts described by Caro, the which is properly called in Græke *καυλὸν*, Crambe.

The nature.

Coleworts are hot and dry in the first degree, and of a clensing or scotwizing facultie, especially the red kinde.

The vertues.

The iuyce of Coleworts taken by it selfe, or with saltpeter, softneth the belly, and causeth one to goe to the stoole: the like property hath the first water, wherein the Coleworts haue bin boyled.

The iuyce of Coleworts drunken with wine, is good against the bitings of Serpents.

The same laid to with the meale of Fenugreke, helpeth members troubled with the gowte.

It doth cleanse and heale old rotten sores.

The same put by into the nostrils purgeth the braine and head.

The same mingled with vineger and put warme into the eares, is good against deafnesse, and against the humming or ringing of the same.

The same as a pessarie, put by into the naturall places of women, prouoketh the flowers.

The same boyled as a sirope with honie, and often licked in, is good against hoarsenesse and the cough.

The decoction or bzoeth of Coleworts, especially of the first kinde, and of the very worst or meanest sort of red Coleworts, haue all the aforesaid properties, the which taken either alone or with sugar, doth both lightly and gently loose and soften the belly, and prouoketh womens naturall sicknesse.

The same bzoeth is also good for all wounds; for if they be often washed there, with it doth both mundifie and heale them.

The yong leaues eaten raw w<sup>th</sup> vineger, or perboyled, do open y<sup>e</sup> belly very gently, and cause to make water, and are very good also to be eaten of such as be splenitike.

The same taken after meat or meale in the same manner, do cure drunkennesse, and the headach proceeding of the same.

The same alone, or with parched Barley meale, are very good to be laid vnto blacke and blew marks that come of Stripes, and all other hot inflammations or swellings.

The same leaues sod and laid to with honie, are good for consuming & filthy sores.

The séede of Coleworts taken in Speade or watered honie, doth kill and expell all sorts of woormes.

The stalkes burned to ashes and mingled with old swines grease, is good to be laid to the old paines or ach in the side.

*The danger.*

Coleworts eaten ingender grosse and melancholike blood, especially the red kinde: the white are better to digest, and ingender moze agreeable and better nourishment, especially when they haue bin twice boyled.

## CHAP. VII.

### Of wilde Coleworts.

*The description.*

**W**ilde Coleworts in leaues and floures are much like to the small Coleworts, or that they call Crambe, sauing that his leaues and stalks be whiter and a litte hairie, and in taste much bitterer.

*The place.*

This Colewort groweth in high rough places by the sea side, as Dioscorides writeth: there is much of it found in many places of Zealand vpon high banks cast vp by mans hand.

*The names.*

This kind of Cole is named in Greeke *καρχιν αγρια*: and of some, Halmiridia: in Latine, Brassica sylvestris, and Brassica rustica, that is to say, wilde Coleworts, or country Coleworts: in base Almaine, Zé Koolen, and wilde Zé Koolen: and of some writers now a-daves, Caulis marinus, and Brassica marina: albeit this is not that Brassica marina whereof Dioscorides writeth, which we haue described already in the third part of this worke, amongst those kinds of plants called Windwáds or Windwáds.

*The nature.*

This kind of Cole is very hot and dry of complexion, and stronger in working than the great Coleworts.

*The vertues.*

The wilde Cole in operation is like to the garden Coleworts, but stronger and moze absteriue or scowring, and therefore naught to be used in meats.

The leaues thereof newly gathered and stamped, do cure and heale gráns wounds, and dissolue tumors and swellings, being laid thereupon.

## CHAP. VIII.

### Of Spinach.

*The description.*

**S**pinach hath a long lease, sharpe pointed, of a brownish or gréens color, soft, gentle, full of sap, and deeply cut with large slits vpon both sides about the largest part or neather-end of the lease: the stalks is round and hollow within: some of the plants haue floures clustering or thicke set alongst the stalks, and some bring forth séede without floures in thicke heaps or clusters full and plenteous, and for the most part prickly.

*The place.*

It is sown in gardens amongst pot-herbes.

*The*

*The time.*

They vse to sow Spinach in March, and Aprill, and it flourisheth and beareth sēde within two moneths after the sowing. They also vse to sow it in September, and that continueth all the winter without bearing sēde vntill the spring time.

*The names.*

This pot-herbe, or rather sallet herbe, is called of the new writers, Spanachia, Spinachia, Spinachium olus, and of some Hispanicum olus: of Ruellius and certaine others Seurlomalache: of the Arabians, Hispanach: in French, *Espinars*: in high Dutch, *Spinet*: in neather Dutch, *Spinag*: in English, *Spinach*.

*The nature.*

Spinach is cold and moist of complexion.

*The vertues.*

Spinach doth loose the belly, and the broth of the same is of like vertue. A  
The same laid vnto hot swellings, taketh away the heat, & dissolueth the swelling. B

CHAP. IX.

Of Docks and Sorrell.

*The kinds.*

**D**ioscorides setteth forth foure kinds of Lapathum, besides the first which groweth in ditches and standing waters, called Hippolapathum, the which shall be described also in this chapter.

*The description.*

**T**he first kinde of Lapathum, or Rumex, hath long, narrow, hard, and sharpe pointed leaues, amongst which come by round hollow browne stalks with knes, ioynts, or knots, set and garnished with the like leaues. At the vpper part of the said stalks grow many litle pale floures one aboue another, and after them is found a blackish triangled sēde, lapt in a thin skin: the roots is long, plaine, and yellow within.

2 The second kinde called Patience, doth not differ much from the abovesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, larger, softer, and not sharpe pointed: the stalkes be long and thicke, growing foure or fiftie foote high: the floures yellowish: the sēde is red and triangled: the roots is long, small and yellow.

3 The third kinde of Lapathum, is much like to the first, yet for all that the leaues be shorter and larger, most commonly laid alongst and spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantaine, the stalk groweth not all so high.

Of this kinde is a red sort, the which hath satre red stalkes or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red veines, out of the which (being brused) commeth forth a red iuyce or liquor, but else like to the other in stalks, leaues, and sēde.

4 The fourth kinde called Sorrell, hath long, narrow, sharpe pointed leaues, and broad next the stem, very sharpe and eger in taste almost like vinegar: the stalk is round and slender, vpon the which grow small floures, of a browne red color: the sēde is browne, triangled and much like the sēde of pointed Patience: the root is long and yellow.

Of this sort is found another kinde called Romaine Sorrell, the which hath short leaues, in a manner round, somewhat cornered and whitish, almost like to Raine leaues, but much smaller, and neither thicke nor hard: the stalks be tender, vpon which groweth sēde like the other.

There is yet another sort of Sorrell, which is small and wilde, and therefore called sheeps Sorrell: the same in leaues, floures, stalks, and sēde, is much like to the great Sorrell, but altogether smaller: the leaues be very small, and the litle stalks are slender of a span long, the which sometimes both with his floures and sēde sheweth a blood red color, and sometimes the leaues be red likewise: sometimes also you shall finde them as white as snow.



5 The fifth kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and hard, much like the leaues of pointed Patience, but much larger: the stalks be round, growing foure or five foot long or more: the leede is like to Patience: the root is thicke and pale, of a faint red color within.

*The place.*

1 The sharpe pointed Docke or Patience, groweth in wet moist meadowes, and marshes.

2 The Docke called Patience, is planted in gardens.

3 The third kind groweth in dry places, and about wayes and paths.

4 The red Patience is found amongst pot-herbes, growing in gardens. Dozell is commonly sown in gardens, and is to be found also growing wilde in some meadowes and shadowie places.

Shays Dozell loneth dry soiles.

5 The fifth kind groweth in ditches and standing waters, and is plentiful in this country.

*The time.*

All these kinds of Lapathum, do flourish in June and July.

*The names.*

All these herbes haue but one Græke name, that is *ῥάμδος*: in Latine Rumex, and Lapathum: in Shops, Lapathum.

1 The first kinde is called in Græke, *ῥάμδος*: in Latine Rumex acutus: in Shops Lipatium acutum: in French, *Parelle*: in high Dutch, *Wegelwurtz*, *Grindwurtz*, *Straßwurtz*, *Zitterwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Patich*, and *Wördich*.

2 The second kind is called *ῥάμδος ἡμερῶν*: in Latine Rumex sativus: of some new writers, *Rhabarbarum monachorum*: of Galen also *Hippolapathom*: in French, *Patience*: in base Almaine, *Patiente*.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *ῥάμδος ἄγριος*: in Latin, *Lapathū sylvestre*, that is to say, *Wild Docke*, or *Patience*: in base Almaine, *Wild Patich*.

The red kinde is called in Latine, *Lapathum nigrum*: and of some late writers, *Sanguis Draconis*: in French, *Sang de Dragon*: in Dutch, *Waken bloet*: in English, *red Patience*.

4 The fourth kinde is called in Græke *ὄξις*: in Latine, *Oxalis*: in Shops, *Acerosa*: in French, *Ozeille*, *vinette*, or *Salette*: in high Dutch, *Saur Ampfer*: in base Almaine, *Durckele*: in English, *Dozell*.

Romaine Dozell is undoubtedly a kinde of *Oxalis*: and it should seeme to be that kind whereof the Ancients haue vsed and written most properly, called *ὄξις*, *Oxalis*. The later writers do call it *Oxalis Romana*, and *Acerosa Romana*: in French, *Ozeille Romaine*, & *Ozeille de Tours*: in Dutch, *Roomsch Durckele*.

The least of these kinds is called *Oxalis parua*: in Shops *Acerosella*: in French, *Petit Ozeille*, and *Ozeille de brebis*: in high Dutch, *Klein Saurampfer*: in Wabant, *Shays Durckele*, and *Wilt Durckele*: in English, *small Dozell*, and *Shays Dozell*.

5 The fifth kinde, which groweth in ditches, is called in Græke *ῥάμδος*: in Latine, *Hippolapathum*, or *Lapathum magnum*, or *Rumex palustris*: in French, *Grande parelle*, or *Parelle de mares*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Ampfer*: in base Almaine, *Groote Patich*, or *water Patich*: in English, *great Dozell*, *water Dozell*, and *hoyle Dozell*.

*The nature.*

These herbes are of a reasonable mixture betwixt cold and heat, but they be dry almost in the third degree, especially the seed, which is also astringent.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of all these herbes sodden and eaten as meat, do loose and soften the belly gently, and the broth of them is of like vertus.

The graine leaues pound with oyle of Roses, and a little Saffron, do digest and dissolve the impostumes and tumors of the head (called in Latine *Meliceris*) if it be laid thereunto.

The

The sãde of Dockes and Szorell drunken in water oz wine, stoppeth the laske & and bloudy sãre, and the wambling paines of the stomacke.

The same is also good against the bitings and stinginges of Scorpions, so that if a man had first eaten of this sãde, he should feele no paine, albeit he were afterward stung of a Scorpion.

The roots of this herbe boyled in wine and drunken, do heale the Jaundise, ptoke baine, and womens floures, and do bzeake and dzine forth the stone & gravell.

The roots of these herbes boyled in vineger, oz bzused raw, do heale all scabbednesse and scurvie itch, and all outward manginess and defozmitie of the skin, being laid thereunto.

The decoction oz bzoth of them, is also very good against all manginess, wilde scurving and consuming scabs, to make a stew oz bzoth to wash in.

The wine of the decoction of them doth swage the tooth-ach, to be kept in the mouth, and to wash the tãth therewith: it swageth also the paines of the eares dzopped therein.

The roots also boyled and laid to the hard kernels, and swelling tumors behind the eares, do dissolue and consume them.

The same pound with vineger do heale & waste the hardnes of the milt oz splene, and pound by themselues alone, and laid vpon the secret places of women, doth stop the immoderate flure of the wombe oz floures.

Some wztie that this rote hanged about the necke, doth helpe the Rings euill oz swelling in the throte.

## CHAP. X.

### Of Lampfana.

#### *The description.*

**L**ampfana is a wilde wurt oz pot-herbe, hauing large leaues of a whitish oz pale grãne color, dzeply cut vpon both sides like the leaues of Kape oz Wenup, but a great deale smaller: the stalks grow two fote high, and are diuided againe into many small bzanches; at the top whereof grow many small yelow floures, almost like to the floures of the least Haukwerde.

#### *The place.*

Lampfana groweth most commonly in all places, by high way sides, and specially in the borders of gardens amongst wurts and pot-herbes.

#### *The time.*

It floureth almost all the summer.

#### *The names.*

This herbe is called in Grãk λανψανη: in Latin, Lampfana, and of some Napium.

#### *The nature.*

Lampfana is somewhat absteriue oz scouring.

#### *The vertues.*

Lampfana, as Galen wzteth, taken in meat, ingendzeth euill iuyce, and naughty nourishment: yet Dioscorides saith, that it nourisheth moze, and is better for the stomacke, than the Docke oz Patience.

Being laid to outwardly, it doth cleanse and mundifie the skin, and therefore is good against the scurvie itch.

## CHAP. XI.

### Of Algood.

#### *The description.*

**A**lgood hath long large thicke leaues, almost like to the leaues of Szorell, but shorter and bzonder, the stalks is grosse, of a fote high, vpon which groweth

the séde clustring together, almost like to Orach: the roote is great, long, thicks, and yelow.

*The place.*

Algood groweth in vntoyled places, about wayes and paths, and by hedges.

*The time.*

You shall finde it in floure in June and July.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Latine *Tota bona*: and of some also *Χυμαδα*, Chryso-  
lachanon, that is to say in Latine, *Aureum olus*, for his singular vertue: in French  
*Toute bonne*: in high Dutch, *Guter Henrich*, and *Schmerbel*: in base Almaine,  
*Goede Heinrich*, *Lammekens oye*, and of some, *Algoede*: in English, *Good Henry*,  
and *Algood*: of some it is taken for *Percurie*.

*The nature.*

Algood is drie and absterline or scouring.

*The vertues.*

Algood taken as meat or broth, both soften the belly, and prouoketh the stoole.

This herbe gréne stamped and laid to, healeth old sores, and gréne wounds, and killeth and bringeth forth woymes that ingender in the same. *Matthioli lib. 2. Dioscor. cap. 162. Radicis succas illitus scabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, praefertim si cum aceto miscetur. Quidam eam quoque praefertunt aduersus venenosorum animalium morsus.*

## CHAP. XII.

### Of Endine and Succory.

*The kinds.*

**E**ndine, according to Dioscorides and other ancient writers of Physicks, is of two sorts, the one called garden Endine or Succory: and the other wilde Succory. Wherefore the garden Endine or Succory is diuided againe into two sorts or kinds, one hauing broad white leaues, and the other narrow tagged leaues. Likewise of the wilde kinde are two sorts, one kind hauing blew floures, the other hath yellow floures.

*The description.*

**1** The white garden Succory with the broad leaues, hath great, long, large, and soft, white gréne leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of some sort of Letuce: the stalk is round set with the like leaues, which grow by suddenly, bearing most commonly blew floures, and sometimes also white: after the floures followeth the séde, which is white: the roote is white and long, the which withereth and starueth away, the séde being once ripe.

**2** The second kind of garden Succory hath long narrow leaues, sometimes cruised or slightly toothed about the edges: the stalk is round, the floures blew, like to the floures of the aforesaid: the roote is white and long, full of sap, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath borne his floures and seede.

**3** The third kinde called wilde Endine, hath long leaues of a sad gréne color, and somewhat rough or hairy, the which be sometimes parted with reddish veines: the stalks, floures, and séde, are very much like to garden Succory, and so is the root, the which lasteth a long time, and doth not lightly perish.

**4** The fourth kinde, which is the wilde yellow Succory, is also like to Succory in stalks and leaues: the stalks be of a cubite long or more, full of branches: the leaues be long, almost like the leaues of wilde Endine, but larger: the floures be yellow, fashioned like the floures of *Dent de Lyon*, but smaller: the roote is of a soft long, full of white sap or iuyce, which commeth forth when it is hurt.

*The place.*

**1. 2.** The first and second kind, are planted in the gardens of this country.

**3** The

3 The third groweth in dýpe, grassie, and vntoyled places, and sometimes also in moist grounds.

4 The fourth kind groweth in meadowes, & moist waterie places, about ditches, and waters.

*The time.*

These hearbes flour at Midsummer, and sometimes sooner or rather, especially the white Endive, the which being timely sowne in March, floureth betimes. Therefore the Gardiners which would not have it to flour, but are desirous to have it great and large, doe sow it in July and August: for being so lately sowne, it floureth not all that yeare, but wareth large and great: a little before Winter they plucke it vp from the ground, and bind together the tops, and burie it vnder sand, and so it wareth all white, to be eaten in sallets with oyle and vinegar.

*The names.*

These hearbes be called in Greeke *νιζα*: in Latine, *Intuba*: of some, *νιζα*, and *Picrida*.

1 The first kind is called *Intubum sativum latifolium*: and of some, *Endivia*: in shoppes, *Scariola*: in French, *Scariole*, *Endive*: in high Dutch, *Scariol*: in base Almaine, the common countrie folke doe call it *White Endive*, the which are better acquainted with the right Endive, than the ignorant Apothecaries, who in stead of Endive, doe vse the wilde Letuce: in English, *Garden Succorie*, or *white Endive* with the broad leaves.

2 The second is also a kind of garden Endive, or *Intubum sativum*, and is called, *Cichorium sativum*, & *Hortense*: in shopps, *Cicorea domestica*: in English, *garden Succorie*: in French, *Cichorée*: in high Dutch, *Zam wegwarden*: in base Almaine, *Zam Cicorey*.

3 The third kind is called in Greeke *νιζα*: in Latine, *Cichorium*, *Intubum sylvestre*, of some, *Ambubeia*: in shopps, *Cichorea sylvestris*: in French, *Endive sauvage*: in high Dutch, *wilde wegwarden*: in base Almaine, *wild Cicorey*: in English, *wilde Endive*.

4 The fourth kind with the yellow flowers is called of Plinie, *Hedypnois*: in high Dutch, *Gelwegwart*: in French, *Cichorée jaune*: in base Almaine, *gel Cicorey*: in English, *yellow Succorie*.

*The nature.*

These hearbes be cold and dýpe almost in the third degré, especially the wilde, which is moze dýpe, and of a scolding or absterive facultie.

*The vertues.*

These hearbes eaten, doe comfort the weak and feeble stomach, and doe coole it and refresh the hote stomach, specially the wild Endive, which is most agréable and meatest for the stomach, and inward parts.

The same boyled and eaten with vinegar, stoppeth the laske or fluxe of the belly, & proceeding of a hote cause.

The iuyce or decoction of Succorie drunken, is good for the heat of the liver, against the Jaundise, and hote fevers, and tertians.

The greene leaves of Endive and Succorie bruised, are good against hot inflammations and impostumes, or gathering together of euill humors of the stomach, the trembling or shaking of the heart, the hote colic, and the great inflammation of the eyes, being layed outwardly to the places of the griefes.

The same layed to with parched barley meale, are good against cholerique inflammations, called, *Erysipelas*: and of some *S. Anthonies fire*, or *Phegmon*.

The iuyce of the leaves of Endive and Succorie, layd to the soze-head with oyle of roses and vinegar, swageth head-ach.

The same with Ceruse (that is, white lead) and vinegar, is good for all tumors, & impostumes and inflammations, which require cooling.



## CHAP. XIII.

## Of Sowthistle.

*The kinds.*

**S**onchus is of two sorts, the one moze wilde, rough, and prickly, called Sowthistle, or milke thistle: the other moze soft and without prickles, which we may call Hares lettuce, or Conies milke thistle.

*The description.*

1 Sowthistle hath long broad leaues, very deeply cut in vpon both sides, and armed with sharpe prickles: the stalk is crested, hollow within, spaced by topes or knobs, covered or set with the like leaues. At the top of the stalk grow double yellow floures, like Dandelion, but much smaller: when they be past, there come by white hoare knops or downie heads, which are caried away with the winde: the roote is long and yellow, full of hairie strings.

2 The tender Milke thistle, is much like to the aforesaid in leaues, stalkes, floures, and seede: but the leaues be somewhat broader, and not so deeply jagged or cut in vpon the borders, and they haue neither thorns nor sharpe prickles, but are all plaine without any roughnesse.

*The place.*

These herbes do grow of themselves both in gardens amongst other herbes, and also in the fields, and are taken but as weeds and vnprofitable herbes.

*The time.*

Milke thistle and Sowthistle do floure in Iune and Iuly, and most commonly all the summer.

*The names.*

These herbes be called in Græke *Συγχε*: in Latin, Sonchi: of the later writers, Cicerbitæ, Lactucellæ, Lacterones: of Serapio and in shops, Taraxacon.

1 The first kinde is called Sonchus asperior, or syluestrior: in high Dutch, Gensdissel, Polzdissel: in Brabant, Gansendissel, and Melckwey: in French, Laiteron, and Laceron: in English, Sowthistle, and rough Milke thistle.

2 The second kinde is called Sonchus non aspera, or Sonchus tenerior: of Apuleius, Lactuca leporina: in French, Palais de lieure: in high Dutch, Hasenkol: in base Almaine, Hasen Lattouwe, Hasen struyck, Danwdissel, Cagnencruyt: in English, the tender or soft Milke thistle.

*The nature.*

These herbes be cold and dry of complexion, especially being graine and new gathered: for being dry or long gathered, they are somewhat hot, as Galen saith.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of either of these herbes drunken, swageth the gnawing paines of the stomacke, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, and is of a soueraigne remedie against the strangurie and the Jaunders.

The same drunken, filleth the breasts of nurses with good and wholesome milke, and causeth the children whom they nourish, to be of a good color. Of the same vertue is the broth of the herbe drunken.

The iuyce of these herbes doe cole and refresh the heat of the fundament, and of the priue parts of the bodie, being laid thereto with cotton, and of the eares being dropped in.

The graine leaues of Milke thistle are good against all hot swellings and impostumations, especially of the stomacke being bruised and laid thereupon.

The roote with his leaues being pound, and laid to as an emplaster, is good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Haukweed.

*The kinds.*

Dioscorides setteth forth two kinds of Haukweed, the great and the small : of the smaller are also three sorts.

*The description.*

**T**he great Haukweed putteth forth a rough stalk something reddish, and hollow within : the leaves be long, berie much jagged, and deeply cut upon the sides, each cut standing wise, as a great way one from another, and set with sharpe prickles, almost like the leaves of milke-thistle, at the toppes of the stalk grow long knops, the which bring forth yellow double flowers, like the flowers of milke thistle, the which doe change into round cotton as downie bawles, which are blowne away with the wind: the root is not very long, but it hath threedie strings hanging at it.

2 The first kind of the lesse Haukweed hath long leaves, divided and cut on the edges, almost like the leaves of Dandelion, but not so bigge, nor so deeply cut, and lying flat upon the ground, from amongst those leaves shooteth up smooth naked brownish stalkes, bringing forth double yellow flowers in the toppes, the which doe turne into downe bawles as globes, and doe flye away with the wind : the roots is long and slender, smooth, and white.

3 The second kinde of the lesse Haukweed is like unto the aforesaid in stalkes and flowers, the leaves doe also lye spread upon the ground, but they be smaller, narrower, and more deeply cut, than the leaves aforesaid. This Haukweed hath no deepe downeright roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawne as bitten, like to the roote of Devils bit, whereof we haue written in the first booke of this Historie of Plants, and it is full of strings.

4 The third is the least of all three, his leaves be much like to the first Haukweed, and so be his flowers, stalkes, and roots : but altogether lesse : the leaves be altogether smooth and naked, and not so brownish as the leaves of the first Haukweede.

*The place.*

These hearbes grow in vntoyled places, as the borders of coyne-fields, in meadowes, high-ways, and the banks of ditches.

*The time.*

These hearbes doe floure from Iune to September.

*The names.*

This Hearbe is called in Græke *ἰεράριον*, of some, *σχημα* : in Latine, *Accipitri-na* : that is to say, *Sperhauke hearbe*, as Haukweed, Apuleius calleth it, *Lactuca syluatica*, *picris*, and *Thridax agria*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *ἰεράριον τοῦ μέγα* : in Latine, *Hieracium magnum* : of some, *Sonchires*, *Lampuca*, as *Sitheleas* : in French, *Cichorie sauvage* : in high Dutch, *Gros habichkraut* : in base Almaine, *Groot hauchkrout* : that is to say, the great Haukweed.

2 The lesse kind is called in Græke *ἰεράριον τοῦ μικροῦ* : in Latine, *Hieracium paruum* : of some, *Iorybum agreste*, as *Lactuca minor* : in high Dutch, *klein habichkraut*, that is to say, the lesse Haukweed : in base Almaine, *Cleyn hauchkrout*.

The second lesse kind is also called of some, *Morsus Diaboli* : in Dutch, *tonfels abbis*, that is to say in English, *Devils-bit* : and in French, *Mors de Diable* : because his roote is eaten as bitten like the scabious Devils-bit.

*The nature.*

These hearbes be cold and drye.

*The*

*The vertues.*

These herbes in vertue and operation are much like to Sow-thistle, or Sonchus, and being vsed after the like manner, be as good to all purposes.

They be also good for the eye-sight, if the iuyce of them be dropped into the eyes, especially of that sort which is called Deuils-bit.

## CHAP. XV.

## Of Langedebeece.

*The description.*

**T**his hearbe hath great broad leaues, greater and broader than the leaues of Bozack, set full of soft prickles, from which leaues cometh by a tender, sweake, brittle, and triangled stalke, set with leaues of the same sort, but smaller. At the top of the stalke grow many small leaues, thicke set, and hard thong together round about the stalke, from amongst which little leaues cometh a rough round thistely knop, bearing a purple floure, the which is carried away with the wind: the roote is thicke and crooked, hauing many frings.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in the meadowes of this countrie, and in moist places by water brookes, or ditches.

*The time.*

This Thistle floureth in August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *ϕλοισιον ἢ λισιον*: in Latine, Cirsium, of some, Buglossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in Brabant, Groote Danw diessel, unknowne in shops, some take Cirsion to be Langedebeece. T. lib. 1. fol. 143.

*The nature.*

It is cold and drye of vertue like Sonchus.

*The vertues.*

Andreas the Herborist writeth, that the root of Cirsium tied or bound to the diseased place, swageth the ach of the haines (called Varix) being too much opened or enlarged and filled with grosse blond.

## CHAP. XVI.

## Of Condrilla, Gumme Succorie.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Condrilla (as Dioscorides writeth) the great and the small.

*The description.*

**1** **C**ondrilla is somewhat like to wild Endiue: his leaues be long, grayish, and deeply cut upon both sides, the stalke is small, of a foote long or somewhat more: in the little stalkes of Condrilla is found a gum like Mastiche, of the bignesse of a beane, whereupon grow round knoppes, which after their opening bringeth forth sayre floures, which in colour and making are much like to the floures of wilde Endiue: but much smaller: the roote is long and white like to Succorie.

**2** The other Condrilla hath long leaues deeply indented upon both sides, like to the leaues of the wild Endiue, and for the most part spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst which leaues grow by small playne hollow stalkes, carrying faire yellow double floures, the which past, they turne into round blow-balles, like to

line

fine downe, or cotton, and are carried away with the wind: the roote is long and slender, yelowish, and full of milke, which commeth forth when it is cut or broken.

*The place.*

1 The great Condrilla is not common in this Countrey, but is to be found in the gardens of Herbozists.

2 The lesser which is our Dandelion, groweth in all parts of this countrey, in meadowes and pastures.

*The time.*

The great Condrilla flourisheth in May and in June. Dandelion flourisheth in Aprill and August.

*The names.*

1 The first kind of these herbes is called in Græke *κονδρίλλα*: in Latine, Condrilla: of Plinie, Condrillon, and Condrillis: of some, also, Cichorion, and Seris: of the later Writers, Condrillamajor: in this countrey, Condrilla, and Gumme Succorie: in Dutch, Condylla.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *κονδρίλλα ἰμεν*: in Latine, Condrilla altera: in shoppes, Dens leonis, and Rostrum porcinum: in French, *Pisse en-lit*: in high Dutch, Roßkraut, Psaffenblat, Psaffen roßlin: in base Almaigne, Papencruyt, Woontfroosen, Canckerbloemen, and Schoystbloemen: in English, Dandelion.

*The nature.*

These herbes be cold and drye, like Endive and Succorie.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of the great Condrilla taken by it selfe or with wine, stoppeth the A liske, especially coming of the heat of the liver.

The same bruised and eaten with his leaues and rootes, is very good against the B bitings of venomous Serpents.

The seed of Condrilla both strengthen the stomack, and causeth good digestion, as C Dorocheus writeth.

Dandelion in vertue and operation is much like Succorie, and it may be alwaies D bled in need thereof.

It layeth downe the staring haire of the eye-browes, and causeth new haire to C grow, if the iuyce be often layed to the place.

## CHAP. XVII.

### Of Groundswell.

*The kinds.*

**A**lthough Dioscorides, and other the Ancients, haue set forth but one sort of Crigeron, yet for all that the later learned writers doe set out two kinds, the one great, and the other small: vnto which we haue ioyned a third kind. Wherefore Crigeron is now to be counted of three sorts.

*The description.*

1 **T**he great Groundswell hath rough whitish leaues, deeply lagged & gnawne upon both sides, like to the leaues of white mustard or fenugreek: the stalk is two foote high or more: at the top whereof grow small knops, which doe open into small yelow floures, the which are suddenly gone, and changed into downie blow-bawles like to the heads of Dandelion, and are blowne away with the wind: the roote is harye, and the whole hearbe is of a strong smell.

2 The lesser Groundswell hath greene leaues, which be also much tozney, and deeply lagged upon both sides like the leaues of the great Groundswell, but a great deale smaller, greener, smoother, and not so rough: the stalk is a span long, at the toppe whereof grow yelow floures, which doe also change suddenly into hore heads



heads or blowbatoes, and do flie away with the winde: the root is hairie, and hath no proper smell.

3 The third Groundswell hath a straight slender stem, of a browne purple colour, and set full of fine cotton or downie haire: the leaues be long and narrow: at the top of the stalkes grow small knops, out of which come small pale yellow floures, the which incontinently after their opening do change, and become so suddenly gray or white, that he that taketh not the better hede, may thinke that they are so at the first opening of the knops: so; euen the selfe same day, and sometimes the very same hower of their opening, they become gray or hoare, and shortly after the knops do spread abroad and open, and the gray haire with the seeds, are blownen and caried away with the winde: the root is small and very tender.

*The place.*

- 1 The great Groundswell groweth in sandie grounds and alongst by wayes and pathes.
- 2 The lesser is often found amongst pot-herbes, and commonly in the fields.
- 3 The third groweth in darke shadowed woods, and dry Countreies.

*The time.*

- 1 The great Groundswell floureth in June and July.
- 2 The lesser Groundswell floureth all the summer, and sometimes also in winter, when it is milde and not too cold;
- 3 The third floureth at Midsummer.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *νεχפור*: in Latine, Senecio: of some, Herbulum, or Erechites: in French, *Senecion*, or *Senesson*: in high Dutch, Grindkraut: in English, Groundswell.

- 1 The first kind is called Senecio maior, that is to say, great Groundswell: in Brabant, groot Crupscruit, and of some, Sillom: in French, *Grand Senecion*.
- 2 The second is called in Latine, Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesse Groundswell: in French, *petit Senesson*: in Dutch, Crupscruit, or, cleyn Crupscruit, the which is well knowne.
- 3 The third sort is a right Erigeron, and Senecio, especially that which Theophrastus describeth: so; as it is abovesaid, his floures were suddenly white hoare, from whence it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it *Superfluum*, and placeth it with the kinds of Conyza.

*The nature.*

Erigeron, as Paulus writeth, hath somewhat a cooling nature, but yet digestive.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and stalks of Groundswell, boyled in water or sweet wine and drunken, healeth the ache of the stomacke that riseth of choler.

The leaues and floures alone, or stamped with a litle wine, are good to be laid to the burning heat or inflammation of the stones and fundament.

The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, healeth all wounds, especially of the sinewes, being laid thereto.

The downe of the floures laid to with a litle Saffron and water, are good for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a litle salt, doth waste and consume the Kings euill, or strumes of the necke.

The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vineger, and is no euill or vnwholsome foode.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Letuce.

The kindes.

Of Letuce are two sorts, the garden and wild Letuce, and of the garden Letuce are sundrie sorts.

The description.

The first kind of garden Letuce hath long broad leaves, even, plaine, and smooth, the which doe neuer close nor come together: amongst which riseth a streight stalk full of white sap like milke, of the height of two foot, the which divideth it selfe at the top into sundrie branches bearing yellow flowers, which doe change into a grayish or white hoare beard: the seed is white, long, and small: the root is long and thicke like to a Carrot, but smaller.

2 The second kind of letuce, hath crumpled leaves, wrinckled and gathered or browne together almost like the Spoquet or Chauden of a calfe: otherwaies it is altogether like the aforesaid, in stalkes, flowers, seed, and rootes.

3 The third sort is the fairest and whitest kind: it hath great large leaves, the which doe grow very thicke together all from one roote, so that the first and neathermost leaves doe spread abroad upon the ground, and the middlemost doe grow and close together one upon another,losed and headed almost like to a cabbage Cole: but the residue, as the stalkes, flowers, seed, and rootes, are like to the first. This kind is best beloued and most desired, and commonly used in meats.

4 Columella writeth of another kind of letuce, whose leaves be dark or browne, almost of a purple colour.

5 Yet there is another kind whose leaves are reddish, playne, or smooth, verie tender and sauorie: yet for all that, both these kindes be vnknowne of the later Writers.

The place.

They vse to sow letuce in gardens amongst pot-herbes in good fertile ground, and they must be planted farre a-sunder one from the other, otherwise they will not spread, nor grow to a round head, or close cabbage-letuce.

The time.

They sow letuce earely and late, all seasons of the yeare, but chiefly in March, and Aprill: and two or thre moneths after the sowing, it bringeth forth both flower and seed, but then it is nothing worth to be eaten.

The names.

The garden letuce is called in Greeke *Spilachnē*: in Latine, *Lactuca sativa*: in Shops, *Lactuca*: in high Dutch, *Lattich*, or *Lactuck*: in base Almaigne, *Lattow*: in English, *Lettis*, and *Lettus*.

1 The first kind of Letuce hath none other particular name, but that generall name *Lactuca*, *Lettis*.

2 The second kind is called of Plinie, *Lactuca crispa*: in English, *Crispe*, or curled lettis: in French, *Laitue crespue*: in high Dutch, *Brauser lattich*: in base Almaigne, *Checronckel de lattowe*: in English, crumpled lettis.

3 Plinie calleth the third kind *Lactuca laconica*, *Lactuca sessilis*: Columella calleth it, *Lactuca berica*: the later writers call it, *Lactuca capitata*: in French, *Laitue pommée*, or *Laitue à pomme*: in English,losed, or cabbage lettis.

4 The fourth kind is called of Columella, *Lactuca Ccciliana*.

5 The fifth kind is called *Lactuca Cypria*, and of Plinie, *Lactuca Græca*.

The nature.

Garden letuce is cold and moist in the first or second degree.

*The vertues.*

The garden Letuce eaten in meate, engendzeth better better bloud, and causeth A better digestion than the other woozt oꝝ pot-hearbs, especially being boyled, and not eaten rawe.

It is good in meate against the heate of the stomack, and the wamblings of the B same, it slaketh thirst, and causeth good appetite, especially beeing eaten raw in Salades.

The same taken in the same manner, causeth sound and sweet sleepe, it maketh C the belly good and soft, and engendzeth abundance of milke: surely, it is very good foꝝ such as cannot take their rest, and foꝝ Purles, and foꝝ such as gine sucke, which haue but small stoz of milke: but foꝝ that purpose it is better before it beginneth to shoot foꝝth his stalkes: foꝝ when it putteth foꝝth his stalkes, it waxeth bitter, and is not so good in meats as before.

The greene leaues of Letuce bzused, are good to be layed vpon new burnings, D and scaldings before it riseth vp into wheales and blisters, and vpon all hote swellings and wild fire, called Eritipiles.

Letuce-seed being often vsed to be eaten a long space, bzuyeth vp the natural seed, E and putteth away the desyre to Lecherie.

And as Plinie writeth, it is good to be dzunken in wine against the stings of F Scorpions.

## CHAP. XIX.

## Of wild Letuce.

*The description.*

**T**he wild Letuce hath long leaues depely cut vpon edges, whitish, and vnderneath the leafe, the middle sinewes oꝝ ribbe is set full of sharpe prickles: the stalk is round and long, and groweth vp higher than the stalkes of the garden Letuce, it is rough and set with sharpe prickles, and leaues like the other, but smailer: at the toppe of the stalk grow floures like them of the garden Letuce: the seede is brownish, otherwise it is like the seede of the garden Letuce: the roote is small.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in the borders of fields, alongst the wayes and such vntoiled places, and sometimes in the gardens amongst pot-hearbes: and whereas it hath bene once sowne, it cometh againe lightly without any moze labour.

*The time.*

This Letuce flourisheth in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *Spisus Ayeu*: in Latine, *Lactuca sylvestris*: of Zoroastes, *Pherumbrum*: in Shops, *Endiuia*: albeit this is not the right Endiuie: of some, *Seriola*: in French, *Laitue sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Lattiche*: in base Almaine, *wild Lattouwe*: in English, *wild Letuce*: of Turner, *greene Endiuie*. And this is the Hearbe that the Israelites did eat with their Passeouer-Lambe.

*The nature.*

The wild Letuce is partly cold and drye in the third degree, and partly sharpe, and absteriue oꝝ scouring with some warmenesse.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of the wild Letuce dzunken with Orimell, that is, honied vinegar, A scoureth by siege the waterie humors.

It reconcileth sleepe, and swageth all paynes: also it is good against the stinging B of scorpions, and the field Spider called Phalangium.

It is also good with womans milke to be layed vnto burnings.

The

The same dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the clouds and dimnesse of the same.

The seed of this Letuce also abateth the force of Venus, and is of vertue like to the garden Letuce seeds.

## CHAP. XX.

### Of Purcelaine.

#### *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of Purcelaine, one of the garden, the other wild: besides these there is also a third kind, the which groweth onely in salt grounds.

#### *The description.*

1 **G**arden Purcelaine hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a browne red colour, the which doe grow vp to the length of a span or more, vpon the sayd stalkes are the thicke, fat, or fleshy leaues, something long and broad, round before. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very small, and of a faynt yellowish colour. The same being past, there come little round close huskes, in which is found small blacke seed: the roots is tender and hayzie.

2 The wild Purcelaine hath thick fat round stalks, like the garden Purcelaine, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which grow nothing at all vpight, but are spread abroad, and tragle vpon the ground. The leaues be smaller than the leaues of the other, but the flowers and seed is like. These two Purcelaines are full of iuyce, and of sharpe or quicke taste. They are vsed in the Summer to be eaten in sallade, as they vse Letuce.

3 The third kind, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many small, hard, and wooddie stalkes: the leaues be thicke, of a white greene or ashe colour, very much like to the leaues of the other Purcelaine, but whiter and softer in handling, yet not so smooth nor shining. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, clustering together like the flowers of Dyach or Blite. The root is long & of a wooddie substance, and lieth with his stalk, and certaine of his leaues all the winter.

#### *The place.*

1 The tame Purcelaine is sowne in gardens.

2 The wild groweth of his owne accord in wayes and allyes of gardens, and in some places it groweth vpon rockes, cleues, and vineyards.

3 Sea Purcelaine groweth vpon bankes or walls cast vp in places adioyning to the Sea: and great store thereof is found in Zealand, and besides the Ile of Purbeck in England.

#### *The time.*

1. 2. The garden and wild Purcelaine, doe floure from after the moneth of June vntill September, and in this space they yeeld their seed.

3 The Sea Purcelaine floureth in Iuly.

#### *The names.*

Purcelaine is called in Græks *ωδύρα*: in Latine and in Shops, *Portulaca*: in French, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine*: in high Dutch, *Burgel*: in base Almaine, *Porceleine*: in English, *Purcelaine*.

1 The first kind is called *Portulaca sativa*, or *Hortensis*: in French, *Pourpier*, or *Purcelaine domestique*, or *cultivée*: in high Dutch, *Heymisch Burgell*, or *burtzell*: in base Almaine, *Koomsche Porceleyn*, or *tame Porceleyn*: in English, garden and tame Purcelaine.

2 The second kind is called of the new writers, *Portulaca sylvestris*: in French, *Pourpier sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Weyldt burtzell*: in base Almaine, *Cheympe*, or *wilde Porceleyn*: in English, wild Purcelaine: but yet this is not



that wild Purcelaine, which is described in some copies of Dioscorides, the which is of a hote nature or complexion.

3 The third kind of Purcelaine of the later writers, is called *Portulaca marina*: in French, *Pourcelaine de mer*: in Dutch, *Zee porceleyns*. This seemeth to be that hearbe which the Grækes call *ἀνίμος*: the Latinists, *Halimus*, especially the second kind described by Plinie.

*The nature.*

1. 2. The garden and wild Purcelaine are cold in the third degree, and moist in the second.

3 Sea-Purcelaine is playnely hote and drye in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

They vse to eate the garden and wild Purcelaine in Sallets and meats as they doe Lettuce, but it cooleth the blood, and maketh it waterie, and nourisheth very little, yet for all that it is good for those that haue great heat in their stomaches and inward parts.

The same taken in like sort, stoppeth all defluxions and falling downe of humors, and is good for the paynes of the bladder and kidneies, and it healeth them, albeit they be erulcerated, fret, or hurt.

Purcelayne comforteth the weake inflamed Stomack, and it taketh away the imaginations, dreames, fancies, and the outragious desire to the lust of the bodie.

The iuyce of Purcelaine drunken hath the same vertue: also it is good against burning leucors, and against the wormes that ingender in the bodie of man.

It is good for such as spit blood, it stoppeth the bloudie fluxe, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides, and all issues of blood. It hath the like vertue being boyled & eaten.

The iuyce of Purcelains poured vpon the head with oyle and vinegar roset, stoppeth the head-ach coming of heat, or of standing too long in the sunne.

The same throwne by into the mother or matrix, helpeth the burning inflammations, erulcerations, or gnawing frettings in the same, and powdered in by a glister, it is good against the fluxe of the guts and erulceration of the bowels.

The leaues of Purcelaine mingled with parched barley-meale, and layed to the inflammations of the eyes, easeth the same, and taketh away the hote swelling: so it is likewise good against S. Anthonies fire, called *Erisipelas*: against the heat and payne of the head, and against all hote inflammations and tumors.

The same eaten rawe, are good against the teeth being set on edge, or assonied, and it fasteneth them that be loose.

To conclude, Purcelaine cooleth all that is hote, wherefore being layed vpon wounds, eyther by it selfe or with the meale of parched barley, it preserveth wounds from inflammation.

The seed of Purcelaine being taken, killeth and dyeth forth wormes, and stoppeth the laskie.

The Sea Purcelaine is gathered in the Sommer, and is of some preserved and kept in vinegar for Salade, to be eaten at winter like Capers: for being so eaten, it both heat and comfort the stomach, causeth good appetite, or meat lust, and prouoketh vyne.

If this Purcelaine be *Halimus*, the roote thereof is good against crampes and drawing awy of sinewes, burstings and gnawings in the belly, to be taken in mead the weight of a dram. It also causeth Purfes to haue store of milke.

## CHAP. XXI.

### Of Sampire.

*The description.*

1 **S**ampiers hath fat, thicke, long, small leaues, almost like Purcelaine, the stalk is round, of a foote and a halfe long, bearing round spokie tufts, which being

bring forth little white Floures, and a seede like Fenell, but greater: the roote is thicke, and of a pleasant saour. Search the Commentaries of Matthioli in the second booke of Dioscorides, there you shall find three kinds more of Crithmus.

2 Of this is found another kind of Crithmus, whose leaues are like vnto the first, the crowne set about with hard prickling thornes, otherwise in all things like vnto the other.

3 Yet is there found a third kind of Crithmus, the which bringeth forth many stalkes of one roote, set about with long small leaues, the which are very thicke, vpon the top of the stalkes grow yellow Floures, almost like vnto the floures of Chrysanthemum, in the middell yellow, and round about set with yellow leaues: the roote is long. And this hearbe is of tast like vnto the first Crithmus, the which is verie like to Creta Marina.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in salt grounds by the sea-coast, and is found very plentifully in many places of Spaine, France, and England, alongst the shore or coast: the Herborists of this Countrey doe plant it in their gardens.

*The time.*

Sampire bloweth in this countrey in August and September, but whereas it groweth of his owne kind, it floureth moze timely.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Græke *κεδριον, ή κριθιον*: in Latine, Crithmum, and Bari: in Shops, Creta marina, by which name it is knowne in Zabant: in French, *Bacille*, *Creta marine*, and *Fenoil marin*: in English, Sampire, and Cressmarine.

*The nature.*

Cressmarine is drye and seouring, and metely warme.

*The vertues.*

The leaues, seed or roots, or all together boyled in wine and drunken, prouoketh A bynie and womens floures, and helpeth much against the Jaunders.

They keepe and preserve the leaues and branches of Cressmarine, or Sampire, B in bynie or pickle, to be eaten like capers: for being so eaten, they are good for the stomacke, and open the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and the kidneies.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Brookelime.

*The description.*

Brookelime hath round fat stalkes, full of branches, and vpon the same fat thicke leaues: the which being bynsed do yeeld a good saour. At the top of the stalks and branches grow many sayze blew floures, not much vnlike the floures of the blew Pimpernell: the root is white, and full of hazzie strings.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in the borders and bynkes of ditches and poles, and sometimes also by running streams, and brookes hard by the water, so that sometimes it is ouer-slowne and drenched in the same.

*The time.*

Brookelime floureth in May and June.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called now in these dayes *Anagallis aquatica*, and *Becabunga*, and of some it is taken for that hearbe that of Dioscorides is named in Græke *anagallis*: in Latine, *Cepæa*: and it seemeth to be a kind of Soum, of the which it is written by Cratenas: in high Dutch, *Wasserpunghen*, *Wachpunghen*, or *Punghen*: in base Almaigne, *waterpunghen*: in English, *Brookelime*.

*The nature.*

This hearbe is hote almost in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

Brookelime leaues drunken in wine doe helpe the strangulion, and the inward A  
scabs of the bladder, especially if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Sperage.

They be also eaten with oyle and vinegar, and are good for them that are trou-  
bled with the strangurie and stone.

## CHAP. XXIII.

## Of Earth Chestnut.

*The description.*

**T**he small Earth Chestnut hath euen crossed stalkes, of a foot and a halfe long  
or more: the first leaues are like the leaues of common Parsley, but they be  
lesser, and smaller iagged, and they that grow about the stemme, are not much  
vnlike the leaues of Dill: the Floures which are white doe grow in spokie tufts  
like the tops of Dill: the seed is small, of a fragrant smel, not much vnlike the seed of  
Commion or Fenell, but a great deale smaller: the root is round like a wherrow, or  
Wherle, or rather like a little round Apple, browne without, and white within, in  
taste almost like to Carrots.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in many places of Holland and Zealand, in Cozns fields,  
and alongst the wayes, there is good store of it in some places of England: the Her-  
borists of Babant doe plant it in their gardens.

*The time.*

This hearbe floureth and deliuereth his seed in June.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Zealand, Cleyne Erdnoten, some Herborists take it  
for Apios, others for Meum, and the third for Bulbina: but it hath no likenesse  
to any of them thre, it seemeth better in my iudgement to be *Bolbocastanon*, of Alexander Tra-  
llianus, the which the later Grecians doe call *αχιονισανον*,  
Agriocastanon, whereunto it is very much like: for the roote is like to Bulbus, and  
in taste it is much like to the Chestnut: in consideration whereof it may well be  
called Bolbocastanon, and Agriocastanon: in French, *Noix Castaigne*: in base Al-  
maigne, *Erdtrastanien*: in English, Earth Chestnut.

*The nature.*

Bolbocastanon is hote almost in the second degree, and somewhat astringent, the  
seede is hote and drye almost in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

In Zealand they eat this roote in meates, in which countrey it is not much dis-  
fering in taste and vertue from Parsneps and Carrots, it prouoketh vaine, comfort-  
teth the stomacke, nourisheth indifferently, and is good for the bladder and kid-  
neys.

Bolbocastanon, as Alexander Trallianus writeth, is good to be eaten of them  
that spit blood.

The seed of the same causeth women to haue their naturall sicknesse, bringeth  
forth the secondines, prouoketh vaine, and is very profitable for the reynes, the kid-  
neys, the bladder, and the spleene or milt being stopped.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

## Of Mallowes.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Mallowes, whersof some be of the garden, and some  
be wild, the which be also of diuers kinds: the garden Mallow, called the  
winter

winter or beyond sea Rose, is of diuers sorts, not onely in leaues, stalks, and growing, but in proportion, color, and floures: for some be single, some double, some white, some carnation, some of a cleare or light red, some of a darke red, some gray and speckled: the wilde Pallowes are also of two sorts, the great and the small.

*The description.*

1 The great tame Pallow which beareth the beyond sea or winter Rose, hath great round rough leaues, larger, whiter, and breuener than the leaues of the other Hocks or Pallowes: the stalke is round, and groweth six or seven foote high or more: it beareth faire great floures of diuers colors, in figure like to the common Pallow or Hock, but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, sometimes double: the floures fallen, the seede commeth vp like small cheses: the roote is great and long, and continueth a long time, putting forth yerele new leaues and stalks.

2 The great wilde Pallow hath leaues somewhat round, fat, and a little cut or snipt round about the borders, but of a browner color, smaller and acener than the leaues of the Hollyhocke: the stalke is round of two or thre foote long, thereupon grow the floures in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into five leaues of a purple carnation color, after which commeth the seede, which is round and flat, made like little cheses: the roote is long, and of a conuenient thickness.

3 The small wilde Pallow is very much like to the great wilde Pallow, sauing that his leaues be a little rounder and smaller: the floures be pale, and the stalks grow not high, or byright, but traile alongst the ground: the roote is likewise long and thicke.

*The place.*

The Hollyhocke or garden Pallow, is sown and planted in the gardens of this Country.

2. 3. The wilde kinds grow in vntoyled places, by path-wapes, and pastures.

*The time.*

Hollyhocke flourereth in June, July, and August: the wilde beginneth to flour in June, and continueth flourishing untill September, in the meane space it yeldeth his seede.

*The names.*

Pallowes are called in Græke *μαλὰν*: in Latine, *Malua*: of Pythagoras, *ἄνθη*, Anthema: of Zoroastes, *διὰνθη*, Diadema: of the Egyptians, Chocortis, of some *Vrina muris*: in French, *Maulue*: in high Dutch, *Papel*: in base Almaine, *Paluwe*: in Shops *Malua*: in English, Hocks, and Pallowes.

1 The first kinde of Pallowes, is called in Græke *μαλὰν ἀνθὸν*: in Latine, *Malua sativa*: of some, *Rosa vltamarina*, that is to say, the beyond sea Rose: in French, *Malue de iardin*, or *cultivée*: in high Dutch, *Garten Pappeln*, *Ernsroß*, or *Herbstroß*: in base Almaine, *Winterrosen*: in English, Hollyhocks, and great tame Pallow, or great Pallowes of the garden.

2 The wilde Pallow is called in Græke, *μαλὰν ἄγρια*: in Latine, *Malua sylvestris*: in high Almaine, *Gemeyn Pappeln*: in base Almaine, *Paluwe*, & *Bäskens* cruyt: whereof that sort which groweth byright and highest, is called *Malua elatior*, that is, the common Pallow, or the tall wilde Pallow, and the common Hocks.

3 The second wilde kinde which is the least, is called *Malua sylvestris pumila*, or *Malua pumila*, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or Dasse Pallow: in high Dutch, *Cleyn Paluwe*.

*The nature.*

Pallowes are temperate in heat and moysture, of a digestine and softning nature.

*The vertues.*

Pallowes taken in meate, nourish better than Letuce, and soften the belly: neuerthelesse they be hurtfull to the stomacke, for they loose and mollifie or relent the same.

The



The raw leaues of Mallowes eaten with a litle salt, helpe the paine and crulce: & ration of the kidneies and bladder.

For the same purpose and against the grauell and stone, Mallowes are good to C be boyled in water or wine, and drunken.

The decoction or broth of Mallowes with their roots are good against all be: D nome and payson, to be taken incontinently after the payson, so that it be vomited by againe.

It doth mollifie and supple the tumours and hardnes of the mother, if women bath C in the broth thereof.

It is good against all going off of the skin, excoriations, gnatwings, roughnesse f and fretting of the bladder, guts, mother, and fundament, if it be put in with a glister.

The seede of Mallowes drunken in wine, causeth abundance of milke, and is good C for them that feele paine in the bladder, and are troubled with grauell.

Mallowes are good to be laid to against the stings of wasps and bees, and p draw forth thornes and splinters, if they be laid thereupon.

The same raw or boyled, and pound by themselves, or with swines grease, doe 3 supple, mollifie, ripe, and dissolue all kinds of tumours, hot and cold.

The roots of Mallowes roasted in the imbers or hot ashes, and pound very small, p are very good to be laid to as an emplaster, against the exulceration and sozenesse of womens breasts.

*The choise.*

The garden Mallow is wholesomer to be eaten, than the wilde Mallow: but in medicine, to soften hardnes and dissolue swellings or tumours, the wilde kinde is better and of moze vertue, than the garden Mallow.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Marrish Mallow, or white Mallow.

*The description.*

**M**arrish Mallow is much like the other Mallows, but a great deale whiter and softer: his leaues be roundish, white, soft, and almost frised or cottoned, which in proportion and quantitie, are almost like to the leaues of the common Hocke or wilde Mallow: the stalk is round and straight: the flowers are in figure like to the wilde Mallow, after them commeth the seede, as in the other Mallows: the roote is great and thicke, white within, and slimie.

2 The second kinde of white Mallow, which Theophrastus describeth, hath roundish leaues, white and soft, and almost frised or cottoned like the other white or marrish Mallow, but far greater, almost like in proportion and bignes to the leaues of Gourde: the stalks be long, thicke, and strong, upon which betwixt the leaues and the stem grow yellow flowers, and after them come crooked husks (as though they were winckled) wherein is the seede.

*The place.*

1 Marsh Mallow loueth fat and moist ground, adioyning to waters and ditches.  
2 The second kinde is a stranger in this country: and therefore not to be found but amongst certaine diligent Herborists.

*The time.*

1 It flourisheth together with the other Mallows.  
2 The second sort is sown in March or Aprill, and deliuereth his flower and seede about the end of Summer.

*The names.*

1 These kinds of Mallows are called in Greeke *αλδαλα*: in Latine, *Althæa*, and *Hibiscus*: of Galen, *Anadendron*, of some *Aristalæthæa*: in Shops, *Bismalua*, and *Maluauscum*: in French, *Gnymalue*: in high Dutch, *Ybisch*, oder *Chebisch*: in bas

base Almaigne, Witte Malve, or Witte Huemst: in English, warrish Mallow, and white Spallow.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus also in Greek *αλβια, η μαλαη αγρια*: in Latine also Hibiscus, and to be knowne from the other, Hibiscus Theophrasti: of Auicenna it is called, Abutikon, by which name it is knowne of the Herborists.

*The nature.*

Marsh mallow is temperate in heat as the other mallowes, but dryer even in the first degree.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Marsh mallow boyled in wine and drunken, is good against the paine and graefe of the grauell and stone, the bloody fluxe, the Sciatica, the trembling and shaking of any member, and for such as are troubled with cramps and burlings.

The same boyled in sweet new milke, healeth the cough, as Plinie writeth.

It is good also against the tooth-ach: for it swageth the paine, being boyled in vineger and holden in the mouth.

The same boyled in wine or hamed water, and vsed or pound very small, doth cure and heale new wounds, and it doth dissolve and consume all cold tumors and swellings, as wens and hard kernels: also the impostumes that chauce behind the eares, and for the burning impostume of the paps: it softneth tumors, it ripeth, digesteth, breaketh, and cauereth with skin old impostumes and blackings or white swellings: it cureth the rifts and chaps of the fundament, and the trembling of the knewes, and sinewie parts.

The same so prepared and pound with swines grease, goose grease or Turpentine, doth mollifie and swage the impostumes and fores of the mother, and openeth the stoppings of the same, being put in as a pessaire or mother suppositoie.

The leaues are good for all the graefes aforesaid, being vsed in like manner, yet they be nothing so vertuous as the roote.

The leaues of marsh mallow being laid to with oyle, do heale the burnings and scaldings with fire and water, and are good against the bitings of men and dogs, and against the stings of bees and wasps.

The same graine or dried, pound and drunk, healeth the bloody fluxe, and stoppeth the laskes, and all issue of bloud.

The seede either graine or dry laid to with vineger, taketh away freckles, or foule spots of the face both white and blacke, but yet must annoint your selfe either in the hot summe, or else in a hot house or stee.

The same boyled either in water, vineger, or wine, is good to be drunken of them which are stung with bees and wasps.

## CHAP. XXVI.

Of verueyne Mallow, or cut Mallow.

*The description.*

At spallow, as witnesseth Dioscorides, is a kinde of wilde spallow, whose leaues are more clouen, dryer sit, and divided into sundry parts, almost like the leaues of Meruaine, but much larger: the stalks be round and straight, two or three foote high: the floures be of a cleare red or incarnate color, in figure like to the floures of the other spallowes: after the floures commeth the seede also fashioned like little cheeses: the root is thick and two foot long or more, white within.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in butyled places, in the borders of fields and hedges, and is not very common in this Country.

*The time.*

Cut spallow flourereth at midsummer, as the other wilde spallowes or Hocks.

*The*

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Graeke *Alcea*: and in Latine, *Alcea*, unknowne in shops: of some, *Herba Simeonis*, and *Herba Hungarica*: in high Dutch, *Sigmariskraut*, *Sigmundswurtz*, or *Hochlenten*: in French, *Gymnaine sauvage*: in base Almaine, *Sigmaers cruit*: in English, *Terueyn mallow*, or *cut Mallow*: this is also a kind of marh or simie Mallow, Simons mallow.

*The nature.*

Cut mallow is temperate betwixt heat and cold, and hath somewhat a drying nature.

*The vertues.*

The roote of cut Mallow, or Simons simie mallow boyled in water or wine and drunken, stoppeth the bloody fluxe, and healeth, and gluesth together wounds and inward burstings.

## CHAP. XXVII.

## Of Venice Mallow.

*The description.*

**T**he Venetian Mallow hath round tender stalks, with handsome branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, thicke or fat, clouen and jagged, not much vnlike the leaues of cut Mallow, or the wilde Guy mallow, of a shining darke coloz, not much vnlike the coloz of the leaues of *Acanthus*: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, and are the fairest amongst all the sorts of Mallowes, almost like in making to the floures of the other Mallowes, diuided also into fine leaues, the extremitie and outside of the leaues are white or pale, but the middle or inner part of the floure is of a browne red purple, with a yelow Doodkin or Pestill, like gold in the middle: these floures doe not open at all vntill thre or foure houres after sunne-rising, or an houre or two before none, or thereabouts: and when they haue remained open or spread abroad the space of an houre, or an houre and a halfe, they close together againe, and fade or wither away, the which being past, there come in their steade litle husks or bladders, wherein are small knops, or hairie pellets, in which is a blacke seede: the roots is small and tender, and perisheth pearly, so that it must be new sowne euery yere.

*The place.*

This herbe is a stranger in this Country, and is not found at all except in the gardens of some Herbarists, whereas it is sowne.

*The time.*

They sow it in March or Aprill, and it floureth in June and July.

*The names.*

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of *Alcea*, and is called *Alcea Veneta*, that is to say, the simie or Mucculage mallow of Venice: of some, *Malua Theophrasti*: in high Dutch, *Wenediger Pappeln*, or *Wetter Koflin*: in base Almaine, *Wenedtsche maluw*. This is not *Hypecoon*, as *Matthiolus* takes it: but it should rather seme to be *Solanum Manicum*, described in the 92 chapter of the third booke, whereunto it resembleth much.

*The nature.*

The mucclage mallow is hot and moist, like to the common Docke or great wilde mallow.

*The vertues.*

For as much as this mallow is hot and moist, we may well presume, that in operation and vertue it is like to the common mallow, yet for all that we haue no certaine experience of the same.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Cucumbers.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two sorts of Cucumbers, the garden and the wilde Cucumber: The garden Cucumber is vsed in meats: the wilde kinde is not good for that purpose, but serueth onely for medicine: we haue giuen you his description in the third booke of this Historie the 40 chapter.

*The description.*

**T**he garden and eatable Cucumber, hath long rough branches, cráping alongst the ground, vpon which grow rough roundish leaues, and claspers or tendzels: the floures grow betwixt the leaues and the stalks, of a faint yellow color, the which being fallen away, the fruit followeth after, which is long, the outside thereof is sparkled, and set full of little bottoles or bosses, the coasts or sides be long, and gréene at the beginning, and afterward yellow, within the which groweth a broad or large white séde: the roote is of a competent length.

*The place.*

These Cucumbers are sown in gardens, and lone places standing well in the sunne.

*The time.*

The chiefest season for the eating of Cucumbers, is in Iuly, and August, and they are ripe in September.

*The names.*

This kinde of Cucumber is called of the later writers in Græks *σίκυς ἄγρια*: in Latine, Cucumis satiuus, or Cucumer satiuus, of some Cucumis Anguinus, or Anguria: in shops, Cucumer: in French, Concombre: in high Dutch, Cucumern, and Gurchen: in base Almaine, Concommeren: and this seemeth to be the same, which Galen in libris de Alimentorum facultatibus, calleth *μελομήνιον*, Melopepon.

*The nature.*

The Cucumber is cold and moist in the second degré.

*The vertues.*

Cucumber taken in meats, is good for the stomacke and bowels that are troubled with heat: but it yeeldeth small nourishment and euill, inso much that the immeasurable vse thereof, filleth the veynes with cold naughty humors, the which (because they may not be conuerted into good bloud) doe at the length bring forth long and great agues and other diseases, as Galen writeth.

The séde drunken with milke or sweet wine looseth the belly gently, and is very good against the exulceration, and rawnesse of the bladder, and inward stopping of the same.

The gréene leaues stamped with wine and laid to, healeth the bitings of dogs. C

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Melones and Pepones.

*The kinds.*

**T**he Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the which is now of diuers sorts, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is also of two sorts, that is white, and gréene.

*The description.*

**T**he great Pepon hath long, round, great, rough, and hollow branches, beset with short sharpe prickles: the leaues be great, broad, and rough, parted into four or fives depts cuts or inges, much greater than the leaues of the Courde: by



by the said leaues come forth clasping tendrels, whereby this Pepon groweth by, and taketh hold fast by every thing: the floures grow amongst the leaues, very great and hollow within, jagged about the edges, and of a yellow color: the fruit is very big, thicke, and long, one foot thereof is of a greenish color, with many ribs or coses, and the rinde is very hard: the other sort is white, covered with a soft and tender rinde: the seede is inclosed in the fruit, and is white and broad, much larger than the seede of the Cucumber.

2 The second kinde whose fruit is round, hath also prickly stalks and leaues: the stalks be smaller, and most commonly crape alongst the ground: the leaues be also smaller and not so deepe cut or rent: the floures be yellow like the floures of great Melon or Pepon: the fruit is round and somewhat flat, whercof one sort is greene and the other white, wherein groweth the seede smaller than the seede of the other Pepon, and greater than the seede of the Cucumber.

3 The third kind of Pepons is much like to the second in craping branches, leaues, and floures: but the stalks be not so rough, the fruit is flat, broad, and round, covered with a soft and gentle rinde or couering, crinkled and wrinkled about the borders or edges, like to a buckler, wherein is the seede like to the seede of the Cucumber, but greater.

4 There is also a wilde kinde of Pepons, which are like the tame Pepons, in stalks and rough leaues: but the fruit is smaller, and altogether better like to Colocynthis, or the wilde Gourd, or wilde Cucumber, wherunto this wilde kinde is agreeable in vertue and operation.

*The place.*

All these kinds of Melons and Pepons, are sown in gardens, and used in meats except the wilde kinde.

*The time.*

The fruit is ripe in August, and sometimes sooner, if it be a hot season, and a forward yeare.

*The names.*

This fruit is called in Græke *πεπων*: and in Latine, Pepones: of Galen also *συκοεινός*, Sicyopepones, that is to say, Pepones Cucumerales, Cucumber Pepones.

1 The first kinde is called in English, Melons, and Pepons: in French, *Pompons d'yeux*, or *Citroulen*: in high Dutch, *Pfeben*: in base Almaigne, *Peponen*: and of the new writers in Latin, *Magni Pepones*: of some Cucumeres *Turcici*, and in Almaigne accordingly, *Turckscher Cucumeren*, & *Polische Coucommeren*.

2 The second kinde of Pepons is called *Pepo*, or *Cucumis marinus*: of some *Zuccomarin*: in French, *Concombre marin*, *Pompons Turquins*: in Dutch, *Zee Concommeren*: in English, *Pompons*, or *Melons*: we may also name them, *Sea Cucumbers*, or *Turkie Pompons*.

3 The third kinde which is the large Pompon, is for the same cause called *Pepones lati*, broad Pepons: in Dutch, *Bræde Peponen*, and of some, *Polische Melonen*, that is to say, *Turkie Melons*.

*The nature.*

The garden Melons or Pompons, are cold and moist, but not so moist as the Cucumber.

*The vertues.*

The fruit of the garden Pepon is not oft eaten raw, but well boyled with good flesh or sweet milke, for being so prepared it is better and lesse hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for such as haue a hot stomacke.

The flesh or substance of Pepons finely stamped, doth swage and heale the inflammations of the eyes, if it be laid vnto them, and being bound to the forehead, it stoppeth the falling downe of humors into the eyes.

The seede of Pepons powdered with meale and their owne iuyce, doth beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and all spots of the face, if the place be well rubbed with it in the sunne.

The quantitie of a dram of the dried roots taken with meade or honied water, maketh one to vomite.

The same laide to with honie, healeth the sores of the head which be full of corruption and filthy matter.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Citrull Cucumber.

*The description.*

**T**he Citrull or Citron Cucumber is also a kinde of Cucumber, having round rough stalkes, full of Capzeoles or claspings tendzels, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges and stalkes. The leaues be all tagged and rent, much like to the leaues of Coloquintida. The fruit is round and greene without, wherein groweth a flat blacke seede, like to a Melon or pepon seede, but somewhat smaller.

*The place.*

This herbe is maintained in the Gardens of some Perchists.

*The time.*

The Citrull Cucumber is ripe with Pompons or Melons, about the end of November.

*The names.*

This kind of Cucumber is called Cucumis Citrulus, of some Anguria in Shops Citrulum: and in Dutch according to the same, Citrullen: in French Concombre citrin: in English, Citruls, and of some, Pome Citruls.

The wild kind of this Cucumber, is the right Coloquintida, described in the third Booke of this historie of Plants.

*The nature.*

The Citrull is of temperament colde and moist like the Pepon.

*The vertues.*

The Citrull Cucumber is much like to the Melons in vertue and operation, where it be taken in meate or medicine.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Melons.

*The description.*

**T**he Melon traileth alongst the ground like the Cucumber, and hath tender branches with catching capzeoles, and round rough leaues. The flowers be yellow, like the flowers of the Cucumber. The fruit is long, and almost like to the Cucumber, but greater, and covered all ouer with soft haire, especially being yet young and tender, and yellow within. The seed is much inclosed in the inner part of the fruit, and is much like to the Cucumber seeds.

*The place.*

Melons are sown in gardens, and they require a fat and well drenched ground, and also a dry ground, standing well in the Sunne, for otherwise you scarce see them prosper in this Countrey.

*The time.*

The Melon is ripe in August and September.

*The names.*

Galen nameth this fruit in Greeke *μύλον*, that is to say in Latine, Cucumis, and undoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the Ancients, whereas Cucumer Asiaticus, that is to say, the leaping Cucumber is the wilde kinde. Of the latter writers at these dayes, it is called in Greeke *μυλον*, in Latine, Melo, of some Melo, and in some places of *Ἰταλία* it is also called Citrulus, and

*Cucumis citrulus*: in French *Melon*: in high Dutch, *Pelaunen*: in base Almaine, *Pelaenen*: in English, *Pelons*, and muske *Pelons*.

*The nature.*

The *Pelon* in temperament is almost like to the *Pepon*, but not so moist.

*The vertues.*

The *Pelon* is in vertue like to the *Pepon* or *Pepon*, saving that it doth not ingender so suill blond, neither doth it descend so quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by so much better than the *Pepon*.

## CHAP. XXXII.

### Of Gourdes.

*The kinds.*

**T**he *Gourd* is of three sortes, that is to say, the great, the small, and the long, which are much like one another in leanes and branches, ouer and besides the wilde kind which is described before in the third Booke.

*The description.*

**T**he *Gourd* hath long limber stalkes, tender and full of branches, & clasping tendzels or caprioles, whereby it taketh hold and climeth by, especially if it be set by perches, hedges, quicksets, or trees, by the which it may take hold & waye and winde it selfe: for without such Rapes and helpes the *Gourd* cannot clime by, but will lie alongst and growe hard by the ground, and then it cannot bying forth his fruit. The leaues be round, whittish, soft, and almost like *Wetnet*, drawing somewhat towards the fashion of the great *Clove Burr* leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white, every flower parted into five small leaues, after the flowers commeth the fruit, at the beginning greene, and overlaid or coaered with a soft cotton or hairie downe, but after when it turneth to ripenesse, it is of a yellowish colour, and almost balde without haire or cotton. This first kinde is verie great, round, thicke, and large. Within this fruit is found a large long seede with two peakes or coyners at the end of the same seede.

2 The second kind is like to the first in stalkes, leaues, flowers, and seede, saving that the fruit is smaller, and like a round *flagon* or *bottell* with a long necke, which is the best fashion of *Gourdes*, for they be oftentimes used (especially of the *Pilgrimes*) in stead of *flagons* or *bottles*, when they are made hollow.

3 The third kinde is like to the aforesaid. saving that the fruit is neither so short nor so big as the fruit of others, but most commonly is of three or foure foote long, and as bigge as ones legge or arme: the rest is like the others.

4 Besides these three kindes of garden *Gourdes* (as some learned men write) there is found another sort whose fruit is very short and no bigger than ones finger, the reason, as the stalkes and leaues is like to the aforesaid.

5 Of this sort is also a wild kinde, whereof there is mention made in the chapter of *Coloquintida*, in the third Booke.

*The place.*

The three first kindes are planted in the Gardens of this Countrey.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in some countreies in rough stonie places.

*The time.*

The *Gourd* is ripe in this Countrey in August and September.

*The names.*

The *Gourd* is called in Greeke *καλινυδα* & *καλινυδα* *καλινυδα*: in Latine, and in Shops, *Cucurbita*: in high Dutch, *Burbs*: in base Almaine, *Cantwooz*: in French, *Courge*: in English, a *Gourd*, or *Gourds*.

The three first kindes are called of *Plinie*, *Cucurbita* *cameraria*, and of some also *Perticales*: because they grow upon poles, ralles, & perches like unto vines, whereof is sometimes made close harbours and hautes or coverings.

1 The

1 The first kind is now called of the latter writers, Cucurbita magna, & maior : in English, the great Gourdin French *Grande Courge*: in high dutch, *Groze Burbs* : in base Almaigne, *Grote Cantwoyden*.

2 The second kind is called Cucurbita minor: in English, the lesser Gourd: in high Dutch, *Klein Burbs* : in base Almaigne, *Klein Cantwoyden*: in French *Petit Courge*.

3 The third kind is called Cucurbita anguina, and of some Cucurbita oblonga: in French *Courge langue* : in high Dutch *Lang Burbs* : in base Almaigne, *Langhe Cantwoyden*: in English, *Long Gourds*.

4 The fourth kind which is yet unknowne in this countrey, is called of Plinie in Greeke *μηδης*, Somphos : in Latine Cucurbita barbarica, & marina.

*The nature.*

The Gourd is cold and moist in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

The Gourd eaten rawe and vnprepared, is a very vnwholesome foode, as Galen saith, for it cooleth and chargeth, or lodeth the stomacke, and ouerturneth & hurteth the same, by stirring vp the paine thereof.

But being boiled, baked, or other wayes dressed, it is not so hurtfull, for it doth coole and moisten the hot and dry stomacke, slaketh thirst, and looseth the bellie, notwithstanding it nourisheth but little.

The iuyce of the whole Gourd pressed out and boiled, and broken with a little honie and salt peter looseth or openeth the bellie very gently.

The like vertue hath the wine that hath stood by the space of a whole night (abroad in the aire) in a rawe hollow Gourd, if it be broken fasting.

The pulpe or inner substance of the Gourd pound or brused, doth slake and swageth hot swellings and impostumes, the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes, and especially the hot paine of the goiter, being laid to the grieved places.

The iuyce of the Gourde with oile of Roses dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same.

The same is very good to be laid to in the same soyt or by it selfe vnto scaldings, burnings, and chafings, and hot cholerike inflammations, called Erysipelas, or Antonies fire.

The crops and tender branches, broken with sweete wine and a little vinegar, cureth the bloudie fluxe.

The rinde or backe of the Gourd burned into ashes, doth cure and make whole the sores and blisters that come of burning, and the olde sores of the genitals, being skathed thereupon.

The seed of the Gourd is almost of the like vertue with the seed of the Cucurbit.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### Of Rapes and Turneps.

*The description.*

**T**he round Rape or Turnep at the beginning hath great rough broad leaves, which leaves in the end next the stem, are deeply cut and tagged upon both sides: and towards winter, it will haue a round stalk, vpon the which grow small yellow flowers, which being sooth small broken seed in little cods or husks like Coleworts, to which the Rapes are much like in flowers, husks, and seede. The root is round and thicke, white both without and within, sometimes as great as a mans head, sometimes no bigger than ones fist, and sometimes smaller.

There is another kinde of Turnep or Rape, yet not that soyt, which some men call the red Rape or Panew, whereof we haue already spoken in the Chap. of Beets: but another kinde very like to the round Rape or Turnep aforesaid, in rough leaves, stalkes, flowers, cods, and seedes: and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes or Turneps are not white but red, in all things els like to the other, as I vnderstand



by some Herborists, who haue declared vnto me, that the noble and famous Queene Donager of Hungarie and Bohem, doth cause them to be set and planted in her most rich and pleasant gardens.

*The place.*

The Turnep loueth an open place, it is sowne somwhere in winyards, as at Put garden and the countrey thereabouts, which doe waie very great: but they are most commonly sowne in fieldes, especially when the coyne is ripe, but they becomen a thing so great.

*The time.*

They are sowne at the beginning of Summer, that they may waie great: and in Iulie and August after the cutting downe of coyne: but the latter sowing are neuer very great, and about Aprill when Summer is at hand, they bring forth stalkes, and flowers. The seed is ripe in May and Iune.

*The names.*

Rapes are called in Greeke *ραπα* & *ραπαδις*: in Latin, *Rapa*: in French, *Ne-neaux*: in high Dutch *Kuben*: in base Almaigne, *Kapen*: in English, *Rapes* & *Kur-neps*.

*The nature.*

Rapes are hot and moist of complexion.

*The vertues.*

The Turnep taken in meate nourisheth meetely well, so that it bee moderately taken, and well digested, but if a man take so much thereof as may not be well digested, it engendeth and stirreth by much windinesse, and many superfluous humors in the bodie, especially when it is eaten rawe, for then it hurteth the stomache, and causeth windinesse, blastings, and paine in the belly and small guts.

The same boiled in milke, swageth the paine of the gutt being laid thereto.

Dile of roses put into a Turnep made hollow for the purpose, and then roasted vnder the hot ashes or embers, healeth the kibes heeles. The broth of Rapes is good for the same purpose, if the kibes heeles be washed and soaked thereon, and so is the Raueto or Turnep it selfe either baked or roasted, good to be laid vpon mouldy and kibes heeles.

The crops and yong springes of Turneps eaten, prouoke vyne, and are good for such as are troubled with the stone.

The seed of Turneps or Rapes withstandeth all poison, and therefore is put to the making of treacles, which are medicines obtained against all poison, and for the swaging of paines.

The oile of the same seede is of the same efficacy and working, and being taken rawe it expelleth the wormes that ingender in the bodie.

The roote prepared and bled as is before said, stirreth by the pleasure of the bodie, the seede drunken is of the same vertue, the seede is also put into medicines, that are made for the beautifying of the face, and all the bodie, as Dioscorides, Galen, & other appoynted authours testifie. Rapes haue also a marvellous propertie to clere the eie sight, as Auerrois the Philosopher (bat enemy vnto Chyist) writeth.

## CHAP. XXXIIII.

### Of the long Rape, or Nauet gentle.

*The kinds.*

The Nauet is of two sortes, tame and wilde.

*The description.*

**N**auet gentle, or garden long Rape, hath great large leaues almost like the leaues of Turneps or round Nauets, but much smother. The stalke is round of a cubite long, vpon the which grow flowers, huskes, and seed like to Turnep. The roote is very long and thicke, in all things elselike the Turnep or round Rape.

2 The wilde Panew is not much unlike the abovesaid, saving that his leanes are more jagged from the neather part, even by to the top, and the roote is not so long, but shorter and rounder, almost like to a wilde Pearre.

*The place.*

The Panew gentle is much sower in France, especially about Paris.

The wild Panew groweth in some Countries alongst by rivers and brookes, and such colde places.

*The time.*

The Panew flowereth in the spring time, like the Turnep and Coleworts.

*The names.*

The Panew is called in Greeke *βάρβαν*: in Latine, Napi: in high Dutch *Steckruben*: in Brabant, *Steckrapen*, and *Parische Rapen*, that is to say, Long Rape, and Paris Panewes.

1 Garden Panew is called in Latine, *Napus sativus*: in high Dutch, *Trucken Steckruben*: that is to say, the dry Panew: some doe also call it in English, Panet, and Panew gentle.

2 The wild kind is called *Napus sylvestris*: in high Almaine, *Salz Steckruben*, that is to say, the moist or water Panet.

*The nature.*

Panewes are of complexion like to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

*The vertues.*

The Panew taken in meate, both nourish lesse than the Turnep, otherwile in a vertue and operation it is much like to the round Rape or Turnep.

The seed thereof is very good against poison, and therefore it is put into treacles and preservations.

## CHAP. XXXV.

### Of Rampion or wilde Rapes.

*The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the small.

*The description.*

1 The small common Rampion, his first leanes be roundish, almost like the leanes of the marsh Violet, afterward it bringeth forth a round hard stalke of two foote long, set about with long narrow leanes, at the toppe of the stalkes grow pleasant flowers, very much like to the wilde bell flowers described in the second Booke, the xxiiij. Chapter, after the flowers come long cornered or square huskes, wherein the seede is inclosed which is very small. The root is long & white, sometimes as big as a mans little finger, in taste almost like the Panell gentle, the which in the Winter season is used in Salades.

2 The other Rampion, the which is not yet very well knowne, his first leanes be broad, and they that grow by afterward about the stalke are narrow: it hath one or two straight holow stems, in the top of the saide stems groweth a great thicke bushy care, full of little long small flowers, which before their opening are like little crooked hoznes, and being openly spread, are parted into four little narrow leanes, of a blew colour, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appeare many round little huskes, loyning one to another, like to the huskes or cups of the other Rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great, white, and full of sap, in fashion and taste like the roote of the other Rampion.

3 The Parisian Violet and the Gauntelet, described in the second Booke, are also of the kindes of Rampions.

*The place.*

1 The little Rampion groweth in fieldes and pastures of this Countrie, under hedges and bushes.

1 The other rampion groweth most commonly in Woods, in clay grounds, and other fat, moist and darke places.

*The time.*

1 The little rampion flowzeth in June and Iulie.

2 The other flowzeth in May.

*The names.*

1 Rampion is called in Greeke *μυρρα ἀγρια*: in Latine, *Rapa sylvestris*, that is to say, Wilde rapes.

2 The first kinde is now called of the writers in these dayes, *Rapontium*, *Rapunculum*, and *Rapunculum paruum*: in French *Raiponce*, and *Petite Raiponce*: in high Dutch *Bletin Rapantzelen*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn*, or *Chemaine Raponcelen*: in English rampions, and the little rampion.

The second is likewise a kinde of rampion, or wilde rapes.

*The nature.*

Rampion is of nature somewhat like the Turnep.

*The vertues.*

The rampion eaten with vineger and salt stirreth up appetite or meat lust, and a prouoketh urine, especially when it is but a little boyled or parboyled.

Rampions mingled with the meale of Lupines or Furay, doth cleanse and beautifie the face, and all other parts of the bodie, being laid thereunto.

The iuyce of the stalkes and leaues of Rampions, especially of the lesser kinde, dropped into the eyes with womens milke, cleareth the sight.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

### Of Radish.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two kinds of radish, the tame, & the wild, whereof the tame or garden radish is of two sortes, the one with a round root, like the nauew or garden rape, and is not very common in Brabant. The other hath a very long white roote, and is the common Radish of this Countrey. To this may be toynd a third kinde of garden or tame radish, with the blacke roote which of late yeares hath bene brought into England, and now beginneth also to waie common.

*The description.*

**T**he common radish hath great broad rough leaues, much clonen or deeply cut in upon both sides, not much unlike the turnep leaues. The stalkes be round, with many flowers of a purple or iuan colour, euery flower parted into foure small lobes, the which being fallen, there come in their steede, long, round, sharpe pointed huskes, sometimes as bigge as ones little finger, wherein is inclosed a rounde browne seede. The roote of the one kinde of garden Radish, is of a foote, or a foote and a halfe long, white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste. The roote of the other is short, and as bigge as a fannet, and of a stronger and sharper taste than the longer roote. The third roote is blacke without, and white within, in taste like to the others.

The wild Radish hath leaues like to the common Radish, but smaller and fuller of cuts or lagges. The stalke is of a foote and a halfe long or more, upon which grow many yellow flowers, and afterward small huskes, wherein the seede, which is very small, is inclosed. The roote is as big as ones finger, in taste very like to a yong Radish, but stronger.

*The place.*

1 They sowe Radish in gardens, and it requireth to be new sown euery yeere.

2 The wild Radish groweth alongst by ditches sides, both by standing and running waters.

*The time.*

1 The

1 The garden Radish is sown most commonly in June and July, and that will serue to be eaten at winter, and it flowereth in Aprill and May: and that which is sown in March flowereth the selfe same yeere in May or June, and is nothing worth for to rate.

2 The wilde flowereth in June, and shortly after it peeldeth his seeds.

*The names.*

1 The first kinde is called of the Athenienses, and other Ancients in Greeke *ῥαβδισ* *ῥαβδισ* *ῥαβδισ*: in Latine *Radicula*, and *Radicula sativa*: of some *Raphanus*: and in Shops *Raphanus minor*: in French, *Rene* & *Rane forte*: in high Dutch, *Kettich*: in base Almaine, *Kadijs*: in English, *Radish*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ῥαβδισ ἄγρια*: in Latine, *Radicula sylvestris*: of some *Radicula palustris*: in French, *Rane sauvage*, or *Raisfort d'ane*: in high Almaine, *Wilder Kettich*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Kadijs*, and *Water Kadijs*: in English, *Wild Radish*, or *Water Radish*.

*The nature.*

1 Radish is hote in the third degree, and dry in the second.

2 The wilde Radish is stronger, and more biting than the garden Radish.

*The vertues.*

Radish is now eaten with other meates, as they used in times past, neuertheless it is rather medicine than meat or nourishment, as witnesseth Galen: for it giueth very little or no nourishment to the bodie, seeing that it is sharpe and biting vpon the tongue.

The yong stems and tender crops or buds of radish, may be likewise eaten with oyle and vineger being first boyled, and they nourish better than the rootes, although indeed they yeeld but little nourishment.

Dioscorides saith, that the roote of radish is pleasant to the mouth, but euill for the stomacke: for it ingendureth belching and windinesse, with a desire to vomit.

The same eaten before meate, listeth by the meate, and taken after meate & meale, & it suppresseth the same, causing it to descend and digest.

It is good to be eaten before meale to cause vomit, especially the barke thereof, the which taken with the Drimel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater strength to stirre by vomiting, and purgeth tough and slimie steme, and quicken the wit and vnderstanding.

The decoction or brooth of Radish dronken, prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, & and giueth it foorth.

The same ripeth tough steme and grosse humors, wherewithall the breast and stomacke is charged, and causeth them to be spit out: it is also good against an olde cough, and the breast that is stuffed with grosse humors.

Radish is good against the dyspnea, and for them that be liuer sick, and for them that haue any paine or stopping of the raines, and eaten with vineger and mustard, it is good against the Lethargie, which is a drowsie and forgetfull sickness.

It is also good for such as are sicke with eating *Codestoles* or *Pushins*, or *Penbane*, or other venome, and for them that haue the colicke and griping paines in their bellies, as *Plistonius*, and *Praxagoras* writeth.

It moueth womens flowers, and as *Plinie* writeth, causeth abundance of milke.

The root stamped very small with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the spleen or *Splene*, being laid thereupon.

The same with honie stayeth fretting, festering and consuming sores: also it is good against the scuruienesse, and scales of the head, and filleth by againe bare places with haire.

The same with the meale of *Darnell* or *Juray*, taketh away blew spots or brysed places, and all blemishes and freckles of the face.

The seed thereof causeth one to vomite vehemently, and prouoketh vyne, & being dronken with honie and vineger, it killeth and drieth forth worms of the bodie.

The same taken with vineger, wasteth the melt or spleen, and slaketh the hardnes thereof.

The



The same sodden in honied vineger, is good to be often bled hote for a gargaris. *Q*me against the Squinancie.

2 The wilde or water Radish hath the same vertue, and in working is like to the garden radish, but altogether stronger, and is singular to prouoke vyne.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

## Of Raifort or mountaine Radish.

*The description.*

**M**ountaine radish or Raifort hath great broad leaues, in fashion like to the great Dorke called Patience, but greater and rougher. The stalkes be tender, short, and small, at the top whereof are small white flowers, and after them very small huskes wherein is the seede. The roote is long and thicke, of a very sharpe taste, and biting vpon the tongue: and therefore it is pound or stamped very small to be eated with meates, and specially fish in stead of mustard.

*The place.*

It is found for the most part planted in Gardens, and where as it hath beene once set, it remaineth a long season without perishing.

*The time.*

The great raifort springeth vp in Aprill, and flowereth in Iune.

*The names.*

This herbe is called of the latter writers, Raphanus magnus, and Raphanus montanus: in French, *Grand Raifort*, and *Raphanus*: in high Dutch, *Perretich*, and *Bern*: in Brabant most commonly *Raphanus*, of some also *Perradijs*. Some of the learned sort of the latter writers doe take it for *radix*, Raphanus, of the Ancient Athenians, the which as some write is an enemy to the vine, but this is not *radix* of Theophrast, or of the other Greekes their successors: who take for Raphanus, *Brassica Romanorum*, which is our common Colewoort. Some others iudge it to be *Thlaspi*, whereof Cratenus writeth, but their opinion is nothing like to the truth.

*The nature.*

The great raifort is hote and dry almost in the third degree, especially the root, in which is the chiefest vertue.

*The vertues.*

The root of the great raifort is in vertue much like to radish, but it is hotter and stronger, but not so much troubling the stomachs.

The same being very well ground or stamped, may be serued to men in stead of Mustard or other sauce to eate fish withall: for being so taken it warmeth the stomachs, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fish very well.

It hath beene also found by experience, that the great Raifort doth hinder the growing of the vine, and being planted neere it, causeth the vine to starue & wither away, the which thing the latter Greeke writers and not the Athenians doe ascribe to Colewoorts.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

## Of Carrots.

*The kinds.*

1 There be three sortes of Carrots, yellow and red, whereof two be tame and of the garden, the third is wilde growing of it selfe.

*The description.*

**T**he yellow Carrot hath darke greens leaues, all cut and hacket almost like the leaues of Cherrill, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut. The stems be round, rough without, and hollow within: at the highest of the stems grow

grow great shadowie tufts, or spokie tops with white flowers, & after them rough seeds, in proportion not much unlike Annis seeds. The roote is thicke and long, yellow both without and within, and is used to be eaten in meates.

2 The red Carrot is like to the aforesaid in the cuts of his leanes, and in stalkes, flowers, and seed. The root is likewise long and thicke, but of a purple red colour, both within and without.

3 The wilde is not much unlike the garden Carrot, in leanes, stalkes, & flowers, saving the leanes be a little rougher, and not so much cut or jagged, and in the middle of the flowry tufts, amongst the white flowers groweth one or two little purple markes or specks. The seed is rougher, and the roote smaller and harder than the other Carrots.

The place.

1. The matured or tame Carrot is sown in Gardens.

2. The wilde groweth in the borders of fieldes, by high wayes and paths, and in rough untolled places.

The time.

Carrots doe flower in June and Iulie, and their seeds is ripe in August.

The names.

Carrots are called in Greeke *καρδαμύλη*: and in Latine *Pastinaca*.

1 The first kinde is called *καρδαμύλη*: and *Pastinaca sativa*: of the later writers, *Scaphilius Luteus*: in high Dutch, *Zam Pastinac*, *Zam Pastinachen*, and *Geel Ruben*: in French, *Pastinade jaune*: in base Almaine, *Geel Peen*, *Peoten*, and *Geel Welotelen*: in English, yellow Carrots.

2 The second kinde is also *Scaphilius sativus*, and is called *Scaphilius niger*: in French, *Pastinade rouge*: in high Dutch, *Rot Pastinac*: in base Almaine, *Caroten*: in English, red Carrots.

And these two garden Carrots are in sight like to *Jacke*, *Daucus*, described by Theophrast lib. 10. Chap. 10. and like to the herbe which Galen in his first Booke of Simples nameth *δουκ* & *καρδαμύλη*, that is to say, *Daucus Pastinaca*.

3 The wild kinde is called in Greeke *καρδαμύλη*: in Latine, *Pastinaca sylvestris*: in shops, *Daucus*, as we have declared in the second Booke, of some it is also named *Pastinaca rustica*, *Carota*, *Babyron*, and *Sicha*: in French, *Des Panax*, or *Pastinade sauvage*: in high Dutch, *wild Pastinac*, or *wild Pastinac*, & *Wogelnest*: in base Almaine, *Wogels nest*, and *Croonkens cruyt*: in English, wild Carrot.

The nature.

The root of Carrots is temperate in heate and drynesse. The seeds thereof especially of the wilde kinde, is hot and drye in the second degree.

The vertues.

Carrot roots eaten in meates, nourish indifferently well, and because it is somewhat aromaticall or of a spicelike taste, it warmeth the inward partes, being eaten moderately: for when it is too much and too often used, it ingendyeth euill blood.

The roots of Carrots, especially of the wilde kinde, taken in what sort soever it be, provoke vyne, and the woike of venery. And therefore Orpheus writeth, that this root hath power to increase loue.

Carrot rootes made into powder, and broken with beed or honied water upon the stoppings of the liver, the milt, or spleen, the kidneies and raines, and are good against the jaunders and gravel.

The seed of wild Carrot provoketh womens flowers, and is very good against the suffocation and stinkings of the matric, being broken in wine or laid outwardly in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It provoketh vyne, and casteth forth grauell, and is very good against the strangury, & dysple, and for such as haue paine in the side, the belly and raines.

It is good against all venome, & against the bitings & stinging of venomous beastes. Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that use often to eat of the seeds thereof.

The greene leanes of Carrots byused with hony and laid to, do cleanse & mundifie the uncleanse and fretting sores.

The

The seed of the garden Carrot, is in vertue like to the wilde Carrot, but nothing so strong, but the root of the garden Carrot is moze convenient & better to be eaten.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

## Of Parseneps.

## The kinds.

There be two sortes of Parseneps, the garden and wilde Parsenep.

## The description.

The garden Parsenep hath great long leaues, made of diuers leanes set together vpon one stem, after the fashion of order of the leaues of the Walnut or Ash tree, whereof each single leafe is broad of somewhat large, and nickt of inipt round about the edges, the stalke groweth to the height of a man, channell straked and furrowed, hauing many ioyns, like the stalke of Stem of Fenil: at the top growe spokie tufts, bearing yellow flowers, and flat seeds, almost like the seed of Dill, but greater. The roote is great and long, of a pleasant taste, and good to be eaten.

The wilde Parsenep, in leaues, flowers, and seed is much like the garden parsenep, sauing that his leaues be smaller, and his stalkes slenderer, the roote is also harder and smaller, and not so good to be eaten.

## The place.

1 The matured and tame kinde is sowne in Gardens.

2 The wild groweth in this Countrey, about wayes and pathes.

## The time.

Parseneps doe flower in Iune and Iuly: and the Garden parseneps are best and most meets to be eaten, the Winter befoze their flowering.

## The names.

1 The first kind is called in the shops of this Countrey, Pastinaca, and the neather Dutchmen boyrowing of the Latine doe call it Pastinaken: in English like wilde Parsenep: in French, Grand Cheruy: in high Dutch, Mozen, and Zam Mozen, and according to the same the base Almaines call it, Tamme Mozen. Some take it for *sinapi*, *Sisarum*, others take it for a kinde of Scaphilius, and Pastinaca. And in deed it seemeth to be *scaphilius*, that is, Pastinaca, whereof Galen writeth in his viij. Booke of Simples.

2 The wild kinde is called in some shops, Branca leonina, or Baucia: in French, Cheruy saumage: in high Dutch, Wilde Mozen: in base Almaine, Wilde Mozen: it is called in Greeke *μαρπηγοριον*, of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, *μαρπηγοριον*, *μαρπηγοριον*, *μαρπηγοριον*, *μαρπηγοριον*, *μαρπηγοριον* in Latine, Elaphoboscum, and Cerui ocellus: in English, wilde Parsenep.

## The nature.

Parsenep is hot and dry, especially the seeds which is hotter and dryer than the roots.

## The vertues.

The root of the garden Parsenep eaten in meates as the Carrot, doth yeld moze and better nourishment than Carrot roots, and is good for the lungs, the raines, and the breast.

The same roote causeth one to make water well, and swageth the paines of the side, and dyueth away the windinesse of the belly, and is good for such as be bused, squet, or bursten.

The seeds of the wilde Parsenep is good against all poison, and it healeth the bitings and stings of all venemous beastes, being dronken in wine. And truly it is so excellent for this purpose that it is left vs in writing, that when the Stags or rather the wilde Partes haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beastes may annoy or hurt them.

CHAP. XL.

Of Skirwurts.

*The description.*

**T**he Skirwort hath round stalkes, the leanes be cut and snipt about like the teeth of a sawe, diuers set vpon a stem not much vnlike the leanes of the garden Parsenep, but a great deale smaller and smother. The flowers growe in round tufts of spokie tops, and are of a white colour, and after that cometh a seeds somewhat broad, (as I read in my copy) but the Skirwurt that groweth in my Garden which agreeth in all things else with the description of this Skirwurt, hath a little long crooked seeds of a browne colour, the which being rubbed smelleth pleasantly somewhat like the seed of Gith, or Nigella Romana, or like the sauer of Cypres wood. The roots are white of a fingers length, diuers hanging together, and as it were growing out of one moare, of a sweete taste, and pleasant in eating.

*The place.*

These roots are planted in Gardens.

*The time.*

These roots are digged out of the ground to be eaten in March, and the least or smallest of them are at the same time planted againe, the which be good and in season to serue againe the yere following to be eaten. But when they bee left in the ground without remoouing, they flower and are in seed in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

This root is called in Greeke *σκιρ*: in Latine Siser, & Sifarum: and some men call it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in French, *Petit Chervy*: in high Dutch Gerlin, Gierlin, and of some *Zam Kapuntzel*: in base Romaine, *Suycker wortelkens*, and Serillen: in English, Skirwort, and Skirwit roots.

*The nature.*

Skirwurts are hot and dry in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

The root of Skirrets boiled, is good for the stomache, stirreth up appetite, and a psoneth vnto.

The iuice of the root broken with Goats milke, stoppeth the laskes.

The same broken with wine, vntoeth away windinasse, and gripings of the belly, and cureth the hicket or yere.

CHAP. XLI.

Of garden Parsely.

*The description.*

**G**arden Parsely hath greene leanes, jagged, and in diuers places deepe cut, and snipt round about like the teeth of a sawe. The stalkes be round, vpon the which growe crownes or small spokie tops, with flowers of a pale yellowe colour, and after them a small seed somewhat round, and of a sharpe or biting taste, and good smell. The roots is white and long as the roots of Fenell, but a great deale smaller.

*The place.*

Parsely is sowne in Gardens amongst worts and pot herbes, and longeth a fatte and fruitfull ground.

*The time.*

The common Parsely flowereth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in Iuly a yere after the first sowing of it.

The



*The names.*

The common Parsely is called in Greeke *παρασπον* *παρασπον* *παρασπον*: in Latine, Apium, and Apium hortense: in Shops, Petroselinum, and the Dutchmen following the same, call it Peterfilgen, or Peterlin: in neather Dutchland it is called Peterselie: in French, *Perfil*, or *Perfil de iardin*: in English, Parsely, and garden Parsely.

*The nature.*

Garden Parsely is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third; especially the seede which doth heat and dry more than the leaues or roots.

*The vertues.*

Garden parsely taken with meates is very wholesome and agreeable to the stomacke, it causeth good appetite and digestion, and prouoketh vyne.

The vyth or decoction of the roote of Garden parsely drunken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the kidneies, and all interior parts, it causeth to make water, it vytheth forth the stone and grauell, and is a remedie against all poyson.

The seed of parsely is good for all the aforesaid purposes, and is of greater vertue and efficacie than the root: for it doth not onely open all stoppings, and resist poyson, but also it dispatcheth and vytheth away all blakings and windinesse, and therefore it is put into all preseruatues and medicinas made to expell poyson.

It is also good against the cough, to be mist with electuaries and medicines made for that purpose.

The leaues or blades of parsely pound with the crummes of bread (or barlie flower) is good to be laid to against the inflammations and rednesse of the eyes, and the swelling of the papes; that cometh of cisttered milke.

## CHAP. XLII.

## Of Marsh Parsely, March or Smallach.

*The description.*

Smallach hath shining leaues, of a darke greene colour, much vinder, and snipt round about with small cuts or natches, much greater and larger than the leaues of common Garden parsely. The stalkes be round and full of branches, vpon the which grow spokie tufts or little shadowie tops with white flowers, which afterward bying forth a very small seede, like to Garden parsely seede, but smaller. The roots is small, and set full of haires threds or strings.

*The place.*

Smallach groweth in moist places that stand low, and is sometimes planted in Gardens.

*The time.*

Smallach flowreth in June, and yieldeth forth his seed in July and August a yeare after the sowing thereof, euen like to Garden parsely.

*The names.*

Smallach is called in Greeke *παρασπον*: in Latine, Apium palustre, and Paludapium, that is to say, Marsh parsely: of some *Hydroselinum agrion*, that is, tolde water Parsely, and Apium rusticum: in Shops, Apium: in French, *De Lache*: in high Dutch, *Epflsch*: in base Almaine, *Zonstrow merck*, and of some after the Apothecaries Cype: in English, March Smallach, and marsh parsely.

*The nature.*

Smallach is hot and dry like Garden parsely.

*The vertues.*

The seede and rootes of Smallach, in working are much like to the rootes & seede of Garden parsely, as Dioscorides writeth.

The iuice of Smallach doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and festered sores, especially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other stufte seruing to the same purpose.

Smallach, as Plinie writeth, is good against the poyson of Spiders.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Mountaine Parsely.  
Oroselinon.

*The description.*

**A**mongst the kinds of Parsely, the Ancients haue alwaies described a kinde which they name mountaine Parsely. And albeit it be now growne out of knowledge, yet we haue thought it good to describe the same, to the intent that nothing should faile of that, which appertaineth to the kinds of Parsely: also we hope that this Parsely shall be the sooner found, because we do here expresse it by name. This Parsely, as writeth Dioscorides, hath small tender stalks of a span long, hauing little branches, with small spokie tops or crownets, like to Hemlocke, but much smaller, vpon the which groweth a litle sēde somewhat long, like to the sēd of Commin, small, of a very good and aromaticall sent, & sharp vpon the tongue.

*The place.*

This kinde of Parsely groweth in rough vntopled places, and vpon high stonie hills, for the which consideration it is called Mountaine Parsely.

*The names.*

This Parsely is called in Græke, *ῥοσέλινον*: in Latine, *Apium montanum*, that is to say in English, Hill Parsely, or Mountaine Parsely: in French, *Perfil de montagne*: in high Dutch, *Berch Eyfich*: in base Almaigne, *Berch Eype*.

*The nature.*

This Parsely is of complexion or temperament like the other, but a great deale stronger, as witnesseth Galen.

*The vertues.*

The sēde and roote of Hill or Mountaine Parsely drunken in wine, prouoketh A-  
- vyne and womens floures.

The sēde with great profit is put into preseruatiues and medicines prepared to  
- prouoke vyne.

CHAP. XLIV.

Of Stone Parsely.

*The description.*

**T**his Parsely hath mēstly large leaues, seuered into sundry parts, or diuers small leaues, the which vpon each side are depe cut and finely hackt or snipt round about: the stalks be small of two foote long, vpon which grow small spokie tops with white floures; and after them a sēde somewhat browne, not much vnlike the sēde of the garden Parsely, but better, and of an aromaticall sauor, and sharper taste: the root is small with many hairy strings hanging thereat.

*The place.*

This kind which is the right Parsely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough, stonie, and vntopled places, and also in some places of Dutchland, that be likewise rough, stonie, & vntopled: the Herborists of this country do sow it in their gardens.

*The time.*

This Parsely floureth in Iuly, and yeldeth his sēd in August.

*The names.*

This strange (but yet the true Parsely) is called in Græke *πετρωσέλινον*, & because it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, *πετρωσέλινον μακεδονικόν*, Petroselinon Macedo-  
- nicon: in Latine, *Petrapium*, *Apium saxatile*, and *Petroselinum*, that is to say in English, Stone Parsely: in high Dutch, *Stein Eyfich*, or *Stein Peterlin*:

in base Almaigne, & in Cypre. It is also called of some ignorant Apothecaries, Amomum: in Brabant they call it, Tremde Peterselie, that is to say, strange Parsely, the which without all doubt is the true Parselis, called by the name of the place, whereas it groweth most plentifully, Parsely of Macedonie: the French men call it *Perfil de Roches*, and *Perfil vray*.

*The nature.*

This Parsely is hot and dry almost in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The sêde of this Parsely moueth womens floures, promoketh vyne, breaketh and vyueth forth the stone and grauell together with the vyne.

It dispatcheth and dissolueth all windinesse and blakings, and easeth the gripings of the stomacke and bowels: it is also very excellent against all cold passions of the sides, the kidneies, and bladder.

It is also put with great profit in preparatiues, and medicines ordained to promote vyne.

## CHAP. XLV.

Of great Parsely or Alexander.

*The description.*

**T**he great Parsely hath large leaues, broad, and somewhat broade, not much unlike the leaues of garden Parsely, but much larger and blacker, almost like the leaues of Angelica: the stalke is round of thre or foure fote high, at the top whereof it bringeth forth round spokie tufts or circles with small white floures, and after them a blacke sêde (somewhat long, and almost as big as the kernell of an Orange) of a spicie sauour and bitterish taste: the roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken forth of the ground, and broken in pièces putteth forth a thicke liqour, or oylie gum of a yellowish coloz, in taste very bitter and like to Pyrrhe.

*The place.*

This Parsely groweth in some countreys in low shadowie places. The Perborisks of this country do sow it in their gardens.

*The time.*

This Parsely floureth in July, and in August the sêde is ripe.

*The names.*

This Parsely is called in Græke *ἰσχυρίσιον*: in Latine, Equapium, and Olustrum, of some *πυρρίσιον*, Smyrnium: and *ἀγριοσίσιον*, that is to say, Apium syluestre: and of the later writers, Petroselinum Alexandrinum: in Shops not without error (Petroselinum Macedonicum) for it hath no similitude at all with the Parsely of Macedonie: in French, *Grand Perfil*, or *Grand Ache*, or *Alexandre*: in high Dutch, *Gros Eppich*, or *Gros Eppich*: in base Almaigne, *Grôte Cypre*: in English, *Alexanders*.

*The nature.*

This Parsely in temperament is hot and dry like the others.

*The vertues.*

The sêde of the great Parsely drunken alone, or with honied water, bringeth to women their desired sickness, dissolueth windinesse, and gripings of the belly: it warmeth the assonied members, or limmes taken with cold, and bruising shiverings or shakings that come with extreame cold: and is good against the strangurie.

The root of the great Parsely breaketh and vyueth forth the stone, causeth one to make water, and is good against the paines of the reynes, and ache in the sides.

To conclude, the sêd of great Parsely is of like vertue to the sêde of the garden Parsely, and in all things better & more conuenient than the common Parsely sêde.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of wilde Parsely.

*The description.*

**T**he herbe which we (in following the ancient Theophrastus) doe call wilde Ache or Parsely, hath large leaues, all jagged, cut, and bittered, much like the leaues of the wilde Carrot, but larger: the stalks be round and hollow of foure or five foote long, of a browne red color next the ground; at the top of them grow spokie rundels, or round tufts with white flowers, after them cometh a flat rough sedge, not much unlike the sedge of Dill, but greater: the roote is parted into two or three long roots, the which do grow very seldome downewards, but most commonly are found lying ouerthwart and alongst, here and there, and are hot and burning vpon the tongue. The whole herbe both stalkes and leaues, is full of white sap, like to the Lichyemales or Spürges, the which cometh forth when it is broken or pluckt.

*The place.*

This herbe is found in this country in moist places, about ponds, and alongst by ditches, neuerthelesse it is not very common.

*The time.*

The wilde Parsely flourisheth in June, and his sedge is ripe in July.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke, *σίλιον άγριον, ή άσποχλινον άγριον*: in Latin, *Apium sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Parsely: in French, *Persil*, or *Ache sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Eppich*, or *Eppich*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Eppr*. Of this herbe Theophrastus writeth in his seventh booke the fourth chapter, saying, that the wilde Parsely hath red stems. And Dioscorides in his third booke the lxxvj. chapter. In some shops of this country it is called *Meum*: and they vse the roots of this Parsely in sedge of Meum.

*The nature.*

The wilde Parsely and specially the roote thereof is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The roote of wilde Parsely holden in the mouth and chewed, appeaseth the rigor of the tooth-ach, and draweth abundance of humors from the braine.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of water Parsely.

*The kinds.*

**T**here is found in this country two kinds of this herbe, one great, the other small, the which do differ but onely in figure, and that is long of the diuersitie of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, when as it is remoued from one place to another: that is to say, that which groweth alwaies in the water, becommeth small being planted vpon the land or dry ground: and on the contrary, that which groweth vpon the dry land becommeth great, being planted in the water: so that to say the truth, these two herbes are but all one, which doth not onely happen to this herbe, but also to diuers others, that grow in the waters or moist meadowes.

*The description.*

**T**he great water Parsely hath round, hollow, smooth, brittle stalkes, & long leaues, made & fashioned of diuers little leaues standing directly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, wherof each little leafe by it selfe is plaine



and smooth, and snipt about the edges like to a sawe. At the top of the stalks growe little spoke rundels with white floures: the roote is full of hairie threds, and it putteth forth on the sides new spryngs: all the herbe is of a stronger and pleasanter sauour than any of the kinds of Parsely, and being brysed and rubbed betwixt the hands doth smell almost like Petrolium.

2 The lesser water Parsely, in sent is like to the abovesaid, his stalks be likewise hollow, but smaller: the leaues be not like to the greater, but drawing neere to the leaues of Cheruill, but yet moze tenderer, and moze mangled, pounsed, or iaggad, the small floures be white, and do also growe in litle round tufts, and shadowie or spoke circles growing thicke and neere thysong together: the roote is full of thredde stryngs, and doth likewise put forth diuers new spryngs or bryanches, the which do stretch and spread abroad vpon the ground, and cleaue fast to the ground taking root here and there.

*The place.*

- 1 The greater water Parsely groweth in ditches and ponds.
- 2 The lesser groweth in moist meadowes that stand low and watery, not very far from pooles, and standing waters, yet sometimes likewise therein.

*The time.*

Water Parsely floureth in June and July.

*The names.*

1 The first herbe should seme to be a kinde of that which is called in Greeke, *αἰνός*: in Latin, *Lauer*, and *Sium*: in French, *Berle*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Cyplich*: in base Almaigne, *Water Cype*, that is to say, *Ache*, or *water Parsely*. Turner and Cooper do call it, *Ballade Parsely*, yellow *Watercresses*, and *Well rags*.

2 The second is likewise a kinde of *Sium*, as namely that which is called *Iuncus odoratus*: And yet it is not the vpright *Iuncus*, for this is but named for a likenesse vnto it, because that his stalks be like rushes, and it hath a pleasant smell.

*The nature and vertues.*

Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hot and drye, and in vertue like to the other *Sium*.

## CHAP. XLVIII.

### Of bastard Parsely.

*The description.*

**C**aucalis is a hairie herbe and somewhat rough, not much unlike Carrot: the leaues be almost like the leaues of Coziander, but dismembred and parted into smaller iags or fringes. At the top of the bryanches growe shadowie bushes or spoke rundels, with white floures, whose greatest blades or leaues are turned outwards: the seede is long and rough like Carrot seede, but greater than *Commin* seede.

*The place.*

This herbe is found in this country in the Penze of cozne fields.

*The time.*

It floureth in June, and within short space after the seede is ripe.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *καυκάλης*: and also in Latine, *Caucalis*, of some *δαυκος* *δαιος*, that is to say, *Daucus sylvestris*: unknowne in shops: Cooper calleth it, *bastard Parsely*, and saith it is an herbe like Fennill with a white floure, and cometh of naughty Parsely seede.

*The nature.*

Caucalis is hot and drye.

*The vertues.*

Caucalis prouoketh to make water like *Daucus*, whereunto *Caucalis* is much like in vertues, as witnesseth *Galen*. *Marthiolus* attributeth many other excellent vertues

vertues to the herbe *Caucalis*, as you may see in his Commentaries vpon the second booke of *Dioscorides*.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of *Smyrnium*.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe, as *Dioscorides* writeth, hath leaues like *Parseley*, & they bend downeward, of a strong and pleasant aromaticall smell, with some sharpnesse, and of a yellowish coloz, greater and thicker than the leaues of *Parseley*: at the top of the stalks grow small spokie tufts or rundels like *Dill*, with yellow floures, and after them a small blacke seede, like the seede of *Coleworts*, it is sharpe and bitter in taste like *Pyrrhe*: the root is of a good length, plaine, and full of iuyce, of a good smell and sharpe taste, blacke without and white within.

*The place.*

*Smyrnium*, as saith *Dioscorides*, groweth in *Cilicia* vpon the mount *Amanus*, in *Stonie*, rough and dry ground, but now some diligent *Herborists* do sowe it in their gardens.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in *Graeke* *σμύριον*: in *Latin*, *Smyrnium*: in *Cicilia*, *Petroselinon*: and of some (as *Galen* writeth) *Hippolelinon* agreele, that is, wilde *Alexander*.

*The nature.*

*Smyrnium* is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and roote of *Smyrnium* do appease and mitigate the old cough, and the hardnesse in fetching breath: they stop the belly, and are very good against the bitings and stingings of venomous beasts, and against the paine to make water.

The leaues of *Smyrnion* laid to, doth dissolue twens and hard swellings that be new, it dryeth up sores, and blcerations, and glueth together wounds.

The seede is good against the diseases and stoppings of the spleene, the kidneies, and the bladder, it moueth womens naturall sicknesse, and dryeth forth the after-birth or secundines.

To be drunken in wine it is good against the *Sciaticke*, that is, the disease of the hips or hanch.

It stayeth the windines and blastings of the stomacke, taken as is before said.

It prouoketh sweat, and helpeth much them that haue the *Dropsie*, and is good against the conuening againe of such feuers, as come by fits.

CHAP. L.

Of *Cheruill*.

*The description.*

**C**heruill leaues are of a light greene coloz, tender, brittle, much jagged and cut, somewhat hairie, and of good sauoz: the stalks be round, small and holow, vpon the which grow rundels or spokie tufts with white floures, and after them a long sharpe browne seede: the root is white and small.

*The place.*

*Cheruill* is common in this country, and is sown in all gardens amongst wurts and pot-herbs.

*The time.*

The *Cheruill* that is sown in March or Aprill flourisheth betimes, and deliuereth his seede in June and July, but that which is sown in August, abideth the winter and flourisheth not before Aprill next following.

*The names.*

This herbe is called of Columella, Charophyllum, and Chærophyllum : of the Apothecaries in our time, Cerefolium : in French, *Cerfueil* : in high Dutch, *Korffelkrant*, or *Herbelkrant* : in base Almaigne, *Bernell* : in English, *Cheruell*, & *Cheruell*.

*The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry.

*The vertues.*

Cheruell eaten with other meats, is good for the stomacke, for it giveth a good taste to the meats, and stirreth up meat lust.

This herbe boyled in wine, is good for them that haue the strangurie, if the wine be drunken, and the herbe be laid as an implaister, vpon the place of the bladder.

It is good for people that be dull, old, and without courage, for it reioyceth and comforteth them, and increaseth their strength.

## CHAP. LI.

Of Gingidium, in Spanish *Visnaga*.*The description.*

**G**ingidium, in leaues, flowers, knobby stalks, and fashion, is like to the wilde Carrot, sauing that his leaues be tenderer, thicker set, and cut into smaller thynns, or jagged fringes, and the stalks be slenderer and plainer, and the whole herbe is neither rough nor hairy as the wilde Carrot is, but plaine and smooth and of a bitter taste : the flowers be white and grow vpon spokie tops or tufts like the wilde Carrot : after them commeth the sæde, the which being ripe, the stems with their spokie tufts become stiffe, and ware strong and hard, like small stauces or little sticks, and the spokes or little sticks of the tuft of this herbe, the Italians and Spaniards do vse as tooth-picks, for the which purpose it is marvellous good and excellent : the roote is white and bitter.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth of his owne kinde in Spaine, and as Dioscorides saith, in Syria & Cilicia : it is not found in this country, but amongst certaine Herbozists.

*The time.*

This herbe flourereth in this country in August, and deliuereth his sæde in September.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *γγιδιον* : in Latine, *Gingidium* : in Syria, *Lepidion* : and of some also, as witneseth Dioscorides, especially of the Romanes, *Bialcutum* : therefore it is yet at this day called in Spaine, *Visnaga* : vnknotone in the shops of Dutchland, Babant, and this country it may be called *Tooth-pike Cheruell*.

*The nature.*

Gingidium, as witneseth Galen, is not so exceeding hot, but it is dry in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

Gingidium eaten raw or boyled with other meats, is very good for the stomacke, as Dioscorides saith, because it is dry and comfortable, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled in wine and drunken, is good for the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the grauell and the stone.

The hard stems of the great rundels or spokie tufts, are good to cense the tæth, because they be hard, and do easily take away such filth and baggage as sticke in the tæth, without hurting the iawes or gums : and besides this they leaue a good sent or taste to the mouth.

CHAP. LII.

Of Shepherds Needle, or wilde Cheruill.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe doth not much differ in the quantitie of his stalks, leaues, and flowers from Cheruill, but it hath no pleasant smell: the stalks be round and hard: the leaues be like the leaues of Cheruill, but greater and more finely cut, and of a browne graine color: the flowers which be white grow vpon crownes or tufts, after the which come by long seeds, much like to small packe needles: the roote is white, and as long as ones finger.

*The place.*

It may be founde in this country in fat and fertile fields.

*The time.*

Shepheards Needle flourisheth in May and Iune, and in short space after it yieldeth his seede.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *scandix*: in Latine, Scandix, Herba scauaria, Acus pastoris, or Acula, because his seede is like to a Needle: in French, *Aguille de berger*: in Spanish, *Quixones*: in base Almaine, *Saeldenkernel*: in English, Shepheards Needle, wilde Cheruill, and Needle Cheruill.

*The nature.*

Scandix is hot and drye in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

Scandix eaten is good and wholesome for the stomacke and belly, and in times past hath bin a common herbe amongst the Grekes, but of small estimation and value, and taken but onely for a wilde wurt or herbe. Aristophanes in times past by occasion of this herbe taunted Euripides, saying, that his mother was not a seller of wurts or good pot-herbes, but only of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boyled and drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, kidneies, and the bladder, and is good for all the inward parts, and bowels of man.

CHAP. LIII.

Of Myrrhis Cafshes or Caxes.

*The description.*

**M**yrhis in leaues and stalks is somewhat like Hemlocke: it hath great large leaues, very much cut and lagged, and diuided into many parts, hauing sometimes white speckles or spots: the stalks be round (somewhat crested) and two or three foote long: at the top of the stalks grow rundels, or spokie tufts with white flowers, and after them cometh a long seede: the roote is long & round, not much differing in taste and sauour from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaues, are beset with a soft downe or fine haire, and are in smell and sauour much like to Cheruill, and therefore it is called in base Almaine, wilde Kernal, that is to say, wilde Cheruill.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth of his owne kinde in some meadowes of Dutchland: in this country the Herborists do sowe it in their gardens.

*The time.*

This herbe bloweth in May, and his seede is ripe in Iune.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *myrrhis*: and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also *cappis*, Myrrha: and of the writers at these dayes, Cicutaria, because it doth somewhat resemble



resemble Hemlocks, which is named in Latine, Cicuta: in French, *Cicutaire*, or *Perfil d'asne*: in high Dutch, *wilder koxfel*: in base Almaine, *wilder kernel*: in English (as Turner saith) *Casshes*, or *Cares*, because Spinsters vse the stemmes both of this hearbe and hemlocke for quills and Cares to wind yarne vpon: it may be called also wild Cheruell, or moche Chernell.

*The nature.*

Myrrhis, especially the roote is hote in the second degré, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The roote of Myrrhis drunken with wine, prouoketh womens Floures, deliuereth the secondine and dead child, and purgeth and cleanseth women after their deliuerance.

The same taken in like sort, prouoketh vyne, and is good against the bitings of field spiders, and such like venemous beasts.

The same boyled in the bath of Flesh, both cleanse the breast from slegme and other corruption, and is very good for such as are leane and vnlustie, or falling into consumption.

They say also that it is good to be drunken in wine, in the time of pestilence, and that such as haue drunken thre or foure times of the same wine, shall not be infected with the plague.

## CHAP. LIIII.

### Of Asparagus.

*The kindes.*

There be two sorts of Asparagus, that is to say, the garden and the wild Asparagus.

*The description.*

1 The Asparagus of the garden at his first comming forth of the ground, putteth forth long shutes or tender stalkes, plaine, round, without leaues, as bigge as ones finger, grosse, and thicke, hauing at the top a certaine bud or knop, the which afterward spreadeth abroad into many branches hanging like hayres: the fruit groweth vpon the branches like round berries, first gréne, and afterward of a yellowish red, euen of the colour of corall, within that berry is a blacke seed: the roots be long and slender, and interlaced or wouen one in another.

2 The wild Asparagus in his first springes and fruit, is much like to the garden Sparagus, the rest is altogether rough & prickling, for in stead of the long soft haire, wherewithall the garden Asparagus is couered, this hath nothing else but thornes, very small, hard, short, and prickley, wherewithall the branches are furnished.

*The place.*

1 The manured or tame Asparagus groweth in Burgundie, and some other countries, as in Almaine, in stony places, whereas is good earth, and fat ground: in this countrey it is planted in the gardens of Herborists.

2 The wild kind groweth in certaine places of Italie, and thoroughout all Languedoc.

*The time.*

The bare stalkes or first tender springes of Asparagus, shoote vp in April, at what time they be boyled and eaten in Salet with oyle, salt, and vinegar: the fruit is ripe in August.

*The names.*

1 Garden Asparagus is called in Græke *ἀσπαράγος*: in Latine, Asparagus, and in Hoppes, Sparagus: in high Dutch, Spargen: in base Almaine, Cozaelcruit: in English, Sperage.

2 The wild Asparagus is called in Græke *ἀσπαράγος ὁ ἄγριος*, & *μυράδα*: in Latine,

tine, Asparagus sylvestris, and Curruda: unknowne in the Shoppes of this Countrey.

*The nature.*

Asparagus, especially the rootes are temperate in heat and cold, taking part of a certaine binesse.

*The vertues.*

The first tender springs of Asparagus parboyled and eaten with oyle and vine-gar, pronoke urine, and are good against the strangurie, and they soften the bely.

The decoction of both of Asparagus, by it selfe (or with Cich pearson) drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and kidneies: and also it is good against the iaunders, stopping of the water, strangurie, and the grauell and stone.

Some say, that if it be taken in the same manner, it easeth and consumeth the sciatica and payne of members out of ioynt.

The roote boyled in wine, is good for them that are bitten of any venomous beaſt.

CHAP. LV.

Of Senuy, or Mustard.

• *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Senuy, the tame and the wild, whereof also the tame or garden Senuy is of two sorts: the one with a great white seede, the other hauing a little browne seede.

*The description.*

**T**he tame white Mustard hath great rough leaues, at the first not much vnlike the leaues of Turnep, but after the first leaues there follow other that are smaller and more iagged, growing vpon the stalkes which be hazzie and thre or foure foote long, and diuideth it selfe into many branches, amongst the which grow yelowish Floures, and after them long hazzie huskes or cobs, where in is the seede which is round and pale, greater than the rape seede, in taste sharpe, and hote.

2 The second kind of tame Mustard, with the browne seede, which is the blacke mustard and common Senuy, is like to the aforesaid in leaues, stalks, and growing: the Floures be yelow: the seede is browne, smaller than rape-seed, and in tast also sharpe and hote.

3 The wild kind hath great large leaues, very much iagged and rough, with stalkes like the other, but it groweth not so high: the Floures be of a pale yellow, fashioned like a crosse, after which cometh the seede which is reddish, inclosed in long and round huskes.

*The place.*

1. 2 Mustard or Senuy is sowne in gardens and fields.

3 The wild kind groweth of his own nature, in stonie places, & watery grounds, and amongst the High-wayes.

*The time.*

The Mustard and charlocke doe floure in Iune and Iuly, and during the same time they yeeld their seede.

*The names.*

Mustard is called in Greeke *σινάπι*: in Latine, Sinapi: in Shoppes, Sinapis: and Sinapium: in high Dutch, Senff: in base Almaine, mostaert: in English, Senuy and mustard.

1 The first kind is called *σινάπι κρηναίων*, Sinapi hortense: and in the shops of this country, Eruca: in French, Blanche Moustarde: in high Dutch, weisser Senff: in base Almaine, wit mostaert: in English, white Senuy, and white mustard-seed.

2 The

2 The second is also counted for a kind of mustard, and of the later writers is called *Sinapi commune*: in French, *Senene de iardin, ou Moustarde noire*: in high Dutch, *Zamer Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Chemene mostaert*: in English, the common *Senny* of mustard.

3 The wild kind is called of the later Writers, *sinapi sylvestre*: in French, *Sanele*: in high Dutch, *wilder Seuff*: in base Almaine, *wilden mostaert*.

*The nature.*

The mustard, especially the seed which men call *Sennie*, is hote and drye almost in the fourth degree.

*The vertues.*

*Sennie* bruised of ground with vinegar, is a wholesome saluace met to be eaten A with hard and grosse meats, eyther flesh of fish: for it helpeth their digestion, and is good for the stomacke to warme the same, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be given in meats, to such as be short winded, and are stopped in the bzeast: for it ripeth and causeth to cast forth tough flegme, that troubleth of loadeth the stomacke and bzeast.

Mustard seed chewed in the mouth draweth downe thin flegme from the head C and bwayne appeareth tooth-ach: it hath the same vertue, if it be mingled with mead, and holden in the mouth, and gargled.

They vse to make a good gargarisme with honie, vinegar, and mustard seed, A gainst the tumors and swellings of the buula and the Almonds about the throat, and roote of the tongue.

For the same intent, especially when such tumors are become hard and wayen C old, they make a necessarie and profitable gargarisme with the iuyce of mustard seed and mead, for it slacketh, washeth, of consumeth such swellings and hardnesse of the almonds and throat.

*Sennie* drunken with Hydromell of honied water, is good against the terro; and shaking of agues, prouoketh the floures, and vyne.

The same seed snufft vp into the nosthylls, causeth one to sneeze, helpeth them G that haue the Falling-sicknesse, and women that haue the strangling of the mother, to waken them by againe.

The same pound with figges, and layed to in manner of a playster, taketh away D the humming noyse and ringing of the eares of head, and is good against deafnesse.

The iuyce of the same dyed in the Sunne, and afterward delayed with honie, I cleareth the sight, and taketh away roughnesse of the eye-browes.

They make an emplayster with the same and figgos, very good for to be layed B vpon the heads of such as are fallen into the Lethargie of drowsie euill, and cannot waken themselves: it is likewise good against the Sciatica of payne of the hanch, the hardnesse of the spleene of milt, and against the dyspsie, to be layed as an emplayster to the bellies of such as are grieved therewithall. To be short, this emplaster is of great force against all cold griefes and diseases, especially when they are wayen old, for it doth warme and bring heat againe into the diseased parts, it diggeth cold humors, and draweth them forth.

*Sennie* mingled with honie and new greace, or with a Cerote made of Ware, L cureth naughtie scurfie of scales in the head, which cause the hayre to fall off, it scoureth the face from all freckles and spots, and taketh away the blew markes that come of bruising.

If it be layed to with vinegar, it is good for leppies, wild scabs, and running-scurfie, and is good against the bitings of Serpents.

The perfume of sauour thereof, draweth away all venome, and venomous beasts.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Rapiſtrum, or Charlocke.

*The deſcription.*

**C**harlock hath great rough broad leaues, like the leaues of Turnep, the ſtalks be rough and ſlender moſt commonly of a foot long, with many yellow ſlours, cods and ſeed like the Turnep, but hot & biting ſharpe like to muſtard-ſeed: the roote is ſmall and ſingle.

*The place.*

Charlocke groweth in all places alongſt the wayes, about old wals and ruinous places, and oftentimes in the fields, eſpecially there, whereas Turneps and Paues haue bene ſowne, ſo that it ſhould ſeeme to be a corrupt and ſuill weed, & enemie to the Paue.

*The time.*

Charlocke ſloureth from March & April untill Midſommer, and the ſeed alſo riſeth from time to time in the meane ſpace.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called of the later writers, Rapiſtrum, and of ſome alſo, Sinapi ſylueſtre: in French, *Uelar*, & *Tortelle*: in high Dutch, *Pederich*: in baſe Almanaigne, *Perick*: in Engliſh, *Charlock*.

*The nature.*

Charlock, and eſpecially the ſeed, is hote and drye in the third degree, and of temperament like Sennie.

*The vertues.*

This hearbe of the later Phyſicians is not uſed in medicine, but ſome with this ſeed doe make muſtard, as with Sennie, the which they eate with meat in ſtead of muſtard: whereby it is euidēt, that the ſeed of this hearbe doth not much differ from Sennie in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in ſtead thereof, although it be not all thing ſo good, and therefore it was reckoned of Theophraſt and Galen amongſt thoſe ſeeds, wherewithall men uſed commonly to prepare and dreſſe their meats.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Rocket.

*The kindes.*

**O**f this hearbe be found two kinds, the one tame which is the common Rocket moſt uſed, the other is wild.

*The deſcription.*

**1** The tame Rocket hath leaues of a browne grēne colour, very much and deeply lagged & rather ſoene upon both ſides, of a hote biting taſte, the ſtalks be a foot long, & ſomewhat more: upon which grow many yellow ſlours, and after them little coddies, in which the ſeed is containe: the roote is long with hayrie ſtrings, and doth not lightly dye in Winter, but putteth forth new ſtemmes euerie yeare.

**2** The wild kind is much like to the garden Rocket, ſauing that it is altogether ſmaller: eſpecially the leaues and ſlours, which be alſo yellower, and doe bring forth ſmall cods.

**3** Beſides theſe two kinds, a man ſhall find in the gardens of this country another kind of Rocket, called Rocket gentle, & Romaine Rocket, in leaues and ſlours much like to the wild muſtard, whereof we haue beſore ſpoken, ſauing that his leaues be not ſo rough nor hayry, and are more conuenient to be eaten.

*The*



*The place.*

1 The garden Rocket is planted in gardens, and is also found in this countrie in certaine, vntopled, and stonie places, and vpon old broken wals.

2 The wild Rocket is found also in stonie places about high wayes and pathes.

*The time.*

Rocket flourisheth chiefly in June and July.

*The names.*

Rocket is called in Greeke *ῥοquette*: in Latine, *Eruca*: in French, *Roquette*: in Dutch, *Koket*: in base Almaigne, *Kokette*.

1. 3 The first and also the third kind, is called *Eruca sativa*, & *hortensis*: in French, *Roquette domestique*, or *cultivée*: in base Almaigne, *Römische Kaketts*: in English, garden or tame Rocket, or Rocket gentle.

The wild is called *Eruca sylvestris*, that is to say, wild Rocket: in base Almaign, *wilde Kaketts*.

*The nature.*

Rocket is hote and drye in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

Rocket is a good Salade-herbe to be eaten with Letuce, purcelaine, and other like cold hearbes, for being so eaten, it is good and wholesome for the stomach, and causeth that such cold hearbes doe not hurt the stomach: but if Rocket be eaten alone, it causeth head-ach, and heateth too much, therefore it must neuer be eaten alone, but alwayes with letuce or purcelayne.

The vse thereof stirreth vp bodily pleasure, especially of the sex, also it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the digestion of the meats.

The seed thereof is good against the payson of the scorpion, and spider, and such like venomous beasts.

The seeds layed to with hony, taketh away freckles, lentils, and other faults of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blew spots and scarres, layed to with the gall of an ore.

Men say, that who so taketh the seed of Rocket before he be beaten or whipt, shall be so hardened, that he shall easily endure the payne, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boyled in water, draweth forth sharbes and splinters of broken bones, & being layed thereupon.

## CHAP. LVI II.

## Of Tarragon, or biting Dragon.

*The description.*

**T**Arragon hath long, narrow, darke greene leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tongue almost like rocket, not much vnlike the leaues of common Hyssope, but much longer, and somewhat larger: the stalkes be round of two foot high, parted into many branches, vpon which grow many small knops or little buttons, the which at their opening shew many small floures as yellow as gold, intermingled with blacke. They being past commeth the seed. The roote is long and small, verie thredde creeping alongst the ground hither & thither, and putteth forth yearly here and there new stalkes and springs. Ruellius in his second Booke, Chapter cxi. saith, that this hearbe commeth of Line-seed put into a radish-roote, or within the scale of the sea-Onion, called *Scylla* in Latine, and so set into the ground and planted, and therefore he saith, it hath part of both their natures, for it draweth partly towards vinegar, and partly towards salt, as may be indged by the taste.

*The place.*

Tarragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

The

*The time.*

Tarragon abideth graine from the moneth of March almost to winter, but it flourisheth in July.

*The names.*

This hearbe hath not bene written of by any learned man before Ruellius time, neither is it yet well knowne, but in some places of England, France, and certaine townes of this countrie, as Antwerpe, Bureselles, Palines, &c. whereas it was first brought out of France. And therefore it hath none other name, but that which was given first by the Frenchmen, who called it *Targon*, and *Dragon*: and (according to the same) it is called in Latine, *Drago*: and of some, *Dracunculus horrensis*: that is, the little Dragon of the garden: it is also called in English, *Tarragon*, which should seeme to be borrowed from the French, neuertheless it was allowed a Denizon in England long before the time of Ruellius writing.

*The nature.*

All this hearbe is hote and burning in the mouth, and vpon the tongue, where by it is certayne that it is hot and drye in the third degree, and in temperature much like to Rocket.

*The vertues.*

This hearbe is also good to be eaten in sallet with letuce, as rocket, for it cōreth the coldnesse of letuce and such like cold herbes. Poisoner, where this herbe is put into the sallet, there needeth not much vinegar or salt, for (as Ruellius writeth) it is sharpe and salt ynough of it selfe.

## CHAP. XLIX.

### Of Cresses.

*The description.*

**G**arden Cresses haue small narrow jagged leanes, of a sharpe burning taste: the stalkes be round of a foot long, and bring forth many small white floures, and after them little round flat huskes, within which the seed is contained of a bradone reddish colour.

*The place.*

Cresses are commonly sowne in all gardens of this countrey.

*The time.*

Cresses that are timely sowne, bring forth their seed by time, but that which is later sowne bringeth forth floures and seed more lately.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *κρηνη*: in Latine, *Nasturtium*: of some later Writers, *Cressio*: in French, *Cresson alnoys*, or *Nasfort*: in high Dutch, *Bresf*, and *Garten Bresf*: in base Almaine, *Bersle*: in English, *Cresses*, sowne *Bars*, or sowne *cresses*.

*The nature.*

Cresses are hote and drye almost in the fourth degree, especially the seed, and the hearbe when it is drye: for being but yet graine, they doe not heat nor drye so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen saith.

*The vertues.*

Cresses eaten in sallet with lettuce, is of vertue like to rocket, and good amongst cold hearbes, for eaten alone, it ouerturneth the stomacke, and hurteth the same, because of his great heat and sharpnesse.

The seede looseth the belly, and killeth, and dyueth forth Wormes, it diminisheth the milk, prouoketh the floures, and putteth forth the secondine, and the dead child.

It is good against serpents and venemous beasts, and the perfume of the same causeth them to auoid.

The same taken with the broath of a Pullet or Chicken; or any other like moist meates, doth ripe and bring forth tough segins, wherewithall the breast is incumbr'd or charged.

The same layed to with hony, cureth the hardnesse of the milke, sloweth away scuruienesse, and soles spreading scabbies, dissoluech cold swellings, and keepeth the hayze from falling off.

Being layed to with hony and vinegar it is good against the sciatica, and payne in the hips, and the head-ach that is old, and against all old cold diseases.

To conclude, the seed of Cresses is in vertue like Lemnise, as Galen writeth,

## CHAP. LX.

### Of Water Cresses.

#### The kinds.

Water Cresses are of two sorts, great and small.

#### The description.

**1** The great water Cresse hath round hollow stalkes of a foot and a halfe long, with long leanes made of diuers other little roundish leanes standing together vpon one stemme. The Floures be small and white, growing at the top of the branches alongst the stommes, after which follow small cobbes or huskes, within which is the seed, which is small and yellow: the roote is white, and full of hayze laces or strings.

**2** The lesser water Cresse at the first hath round leanes, then cometh the round stalke of a foot long, vpon the which grow long leanes jagged on both sides, almost like the leanes of rocket: the Floures grow at the highest of the stalkes, of colour somewhat white, or of a light carnation, after which come small huskes, wherein the seed lyeth.

#### The place.

**1** The greater water Cresse groweth in ditches, standing waters, and fountaines or springs.

**2** The lesser water Cresse groweth in moist grounds, and meadows that are ouerwhelmed and drenched with water in the winter season, also in standing waters and ditches.

#### The time.

**1** The great water Cresse flourisheth in July and August.

**2** The lesser flourisheth in May, and almost untill the end of Sommer.

#### The names.

**1** The first kind is called in high Dutch, *Wann Biers*; in base Almaine, *Waterkerke*: in shops also, *Nasturrium aquaticum*: and seemeth very well to be that Sium of the which Cratenus maketh mention, in English, water Bars, and water Cresse.

**2** The second kind is called in Greeke *νυμφαίον ὕδρως*, in Latine, *Silybrium alterum*, *cardamine*: of some also, *Sium*: in French, *Passerage saunage*; or *Petit Cresson aquatique*: in high Dutch, *Ganchblü*, *Wilder Biers* & *Wisen kress*: in base Almaine, *Coehoerbloemen*, and clein *Waterkerke*: of the *Herbozists*, *Flos coculi*, of some, *Nasturtium aquaticum*: in English, the lesser watercresse, and cockle flowers. This is not Iberis, as some have named it.

#### The nature.

These two hearbes are hot and drye in the second degree.

#### The vertues.

Water cresse is good to be eaten in Salado, either by it selfe or with other herbes, for it causeth one to make water, it breaketh and bringeth forth the gravel and stone,

stone, and is good for such as haue the strangurie, and against all stoppings of the kidneies and bladder.

The lesser Water-cresse taketh away spots and freckles from the face, and all y such blemishes, if it be laid thereto in the evening, and taken away in the morning.

The wilde Passerage boyled in lie, dyineth away lice, if the head or place where they be, are washed therewithall.

The kine feeding whereas stoe of the wilde Passerage or Cuckow floures grow, giue very good milke, wherewithall is made excellent swet butter.

## CHAP. LXI.

### Of winter Cresses.

#### *The description.*

**T**his herbe hath greene grosse leaues, broad, smooth, and somewhat round, not much vnlike the leaues of Smalage, or garden Kape, but greater and larger than Smalage leaues: the stalks be round and full of branches aboue, bring forth many little yelow floures, and after them long round eads, wherein is inclosed a litle seede: the root is thicke and long.

#### *The place.*

This herbe groweth in the fields, and sometimes also in gardens of pot-herbs, and places not toyled or husbanded.

#### *The time.*

This herbe is greene most commonly all the winter, but it flourisheth and seedeth in May and June.

#### *The names.*

This herbe is called in Dutch, *S. Barbara kraut*: and according to the same in Latine, *Sanctæ Barbaræ herba*: we haue named it *Barbaræ*: the Frenchmen, *Herbe de S. Barbe*: in some places of Brabant they call it, *Stancrupt*, because it is good against the stone and grauell: in Holland and other places, *Winterkerse*, because they do vse to eat of it in the winter time in salades, in stead of Cresses, and therefore it is called *Nasturtium*, or *Cardamum hybernium*. This seemeth to be *Laducior*, *Pseudobunium*, of Dioscorides: for truly this is not *Sideritis lacifolia*, or *Scopa regia*, as some do take it: *Herbe Sainberbe*.

#### *The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry in the second degree.

#### *The vertues.*

Herbe *S. Barbe* is a good herbe for salades, and is vsed in the winter season for salades like cresses, for the which purpose it doth as well as Cresses or Rocket.

It doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt wounds and blcers, and consumeth dead flesh which groweth too fast, being either laid thereto, or the iuyce thereof dropped off.

Also it is certainly proued by experience, that the seede of this herbe causeth one to make water, dyineth forth grauell, and cureth the strangurie, which vertues be likewise attributed to *Pseudobunium*.

## CHAP. LXII.

### Of Thlaspi

#### *The kinds.*

**T**here be foure kinds of wilde Cresse, or Thlaspi, the which are not much vnlike one another, nor vnlike Cresse in taste.

#### *The description.*

**T**he first kinde of Thlaspi, hath long narrow leaues: the stems be hard and pliant or tough, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which grow litle branches bringeing



bzinging forth small white flowers, and afterward flat husks and round, with a certain cloven bym or edge all about at the vpmost part of ech huske, which chap or clift, causeth the huske to resemble the heart of a man: within the said huskes is found small sēde, the which is round, eger, and burning the mouth, and in the end it tasteth and smacketh of Carlick or Onions, and is of a brownish coloꝝ.

2 The second kind hath long leaues and méttly large, longer and broader than the first, and jagged or cut about the edges: the stalks be round of a softe long diuided into sundry small branches, vpon which grow small husks, almost like the seed of Shepheards pouch, within which huske is likewise found a sharp-biting seed.

3 The third kinde of Thlaspi hath smaller stalks and leaues than the aforesaid, and hath moze slender branches, vpon which grow flowers and sēde like to the other but altogether smaller.

4 The fourth kinde hath long, small, rough, white grēne leaues: the stalks be of a wooddy substance, round, and tough or pliant: vpon the same grow small white flowers, the which past, it bzingeth forth broad husks or seed vessels, hauing a brownish kinde of sēde, very hot in taste like to the sēde of Cressis.

*The place.*

These herbes do grow in fields, and all alongst the same in vntropled places about wayes, and there is stoꝝ growing together, the one kind in one place, and the other in another.

*The time.*

These herbes do floure and are in sēde at summer, from May to August.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Grēk *Thlaspi*, *Thlaspi*, *Thlaspi*, *Thlaspi*: in Latin, *Thlaspi*, *Capsella*, and *Scandulaceum*: of some also *Myris*, *Bytron*, *Dasmophon*, *Myopiron*: in high Dutche, *Wilder Cress*: in French, *Senne sauvage*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Kerse*: it may be also called in English, *Thlaspi*.

1 The first kind is the right *Thlaspi* of Dioscorides, and is called in base Almaine, *Pisselcruyt*: and of some in Latine, *Scordothlaspi*, that is to say, *Carlike Thlaspi*.

2 The second kinde is called of the later writers, *Nasturtium rusticum*, and *Sinapi rusticum*: in high Dutche, *Baurn Senf*, or *Baurn Kress*: and the neather Dutchmen in following the same call it, *Boeren mostaert*, or *Boeren kersse*, that is to say, *Beneni*, or *Charles Cresse*, or *Charles Cresse*. Turner calleth *Thlaspi*, *treacle mustard*, *Wokers mustard*, or *dish mustard*: but I thinke it best next to *Thlaspi*, which is the Grēke name, to call it, *Charles mustard*, both because of the strong and violent nature of this naughty plant, as also in respect of the *Botwyes*, who began to be moze mischievous to the state of their country, than this herbe is to mans nature.

3 The third kind is called *Thlaspi angustifolium*, and *Thlaspi minus*: in high Dutche, *Wysmekraut*: in base Almaine, *Wesselmecruyt*, that is to say, *Wesselm weed*, or the herbe seruing for becoms. Turner calleth this *Iberis* Dioscorides.

4 The fourth without all doubt is a kinde of *Thlaspi*, but it hath no other particular name.

*The nature.*

*Thlaspi*, especially the sēde thereof, is hot and dry almost in the fourth degré.

*The vertues.*

The sēde of the first *Thlaspi* eaten, purgeth choler both vpiward and downe: it ward: it prouoketh womens floures, and breaketh inward impostumes.

The same as a Clister powzed in at the fundament, helpeth the Sciatica: and it is good for the same purpose to be laid vpon the grēned place, like Mustard sēde.

*The danger.*

Eating the sēde of *Thlaspi* is very hot, and of a strong or vehement working, insomuch that being taken in too great a quantitie, it purgeth or scowzeth euē vnto blood,

bloud, and is very hurtfull to women with child, therefore it may not rashly be given or ministered inwardly.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Candy Thlaspi.

*The description.*

**T**his Hearbe groweth with narrow leanes, to the length of a foot, almost like to the leanes of Iberis. The Floures grow at the toppe of the plant in round tufts like the Floure of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after them come flat huskes, fashioned like the huskes of the other Thlaspi, but much smaller, within the which is contayned a seed of a sharpe biting taste, like the seed of the other Thlaspi.

*The place.*

This hearbe is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

*The time.*

It floureth in May, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *σπῆκε*: in Latine, Arabis, and Drabs: of Plinie (as some hold) *Diosphoron*: of the Herbozists at these dayes, *Thlaspi de Candie*, unknowne in Shops.

*The nature.*

Candie Thlaspi is in complexion like to the other Thlaspies.

*The vertues.*

They vse to eate the dyed seed of this hearbe with meats in stead of Pepper, in the country of Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Erysimon Dioscoridis.

*The description.*

**E**rysimon hath long leanes deeply rent, and jagged upon both sides, not much unlike the leanes of Rocket gentle, or Romaine Rocket, or wild mustard: the stalkes be small, slender, and pliant, and will twist and wind like Dyer's twy, upon the same stalkes or branches, grow many yellow floures, and after them come little slender huskes, wherein also is a seed of a sharpe biting taste: the root is long and thicke, with many small strings or hairy threds.

*The place.*

This hearbe groweth in all places of this countrey along the wayes, and in many other places.

*The time.*

Erysimon floureth very plentifully in this countrey, in the moneth of June and July.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greeke *ἑρυσίμων*: in Latine, Irio: of some, *χαμαίριον*, Chamælion. This is the Erysimum of Dioscorides, and not of Theophrastus, for the Erysimum of Theophrastus, is not all one with that of Dioscorides, as we haue sufficiently declared else where. Cooper Englisheth Irio, by the name of Winter Cresses.

*The nature.*

Erysimon is hote and drye like Cresses.

*The vertues.*

The seed of Crysimon taken with honie in manner of a Lohor, and often licked, Aripeth and causeth to spet out the tough and clammye flegme gathered within the breast and lungs: likewise it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and the olde cough: it shall be the moze conuenient for the same purpose, if you steape the seide first in fayre water, and then dype it by the fire, or else lay it in paste and bake it, for else it will be too hote.

The same seed so prepared and put into the medicines, is good against the iauers, and gripings of the belly, against the sciatica, & against all venome & popson.

The seed of Crysimon mingled with hony and water, auayleth much to be layed vnto hidden cankers, hard swellings, impostumes behind the eares, the olde and hard impostumes of the breast, and genitoys: for it wasteth and consumeth colde swellings.

## CHAP. LXV.

Of Iberis.

*The description.*

Iberis hath round stalkes of a cubite long, full of branches: the small leanes be narrow, yet a little greater than the leanes of cresses: the floures be small and white, after which there follow small shells or huskes wherein the seed is, the roote is somewhat thicke and white, in taste hote and sharpe.

*The place.*

Iberis groweth in Italy, and other hote countries, about old wals and other vntolled places: the Perbozists of this countrey doe sow it in their gardens.

*The time.*

Iberis floureth and is in seed at Midsummer.

*The names.*

This hearbe is called in Greke *ἰβερὶς ἢ καρδαμυττὸν*, and of some *λινθὸν*: in Latine, Iberis, Cardamantice, Lepidium, and of some, Nasturtium sylvestre: in English Iberis, and of Turner, Sciatica Cresse.

*The nature.*

Iberis is very hote and dype, of nature like to Cresses.

*The vertues.*

The ancient Physicians, especially Damocrates, say that the root of Iberis mingled with Swines greace, cureth the Sciatica gout, if a man bind of this oymntment to his hanch, huckle-bone, or the aking place the space of foure daies, and the women two houres, but immediately after the remouing of this oymntment, they must enter into a bath. Read Turner for the rest of this cure vnder the title Iberis.

## CHAP. LXVI.

Of Dittander Dittany, but rather Pepperwurt.

*The description.*

Dittany (which we may moze rightly call Pepperwurt) hath long broad leanes, not much vnlike the Bay-tree leafe, but a great deale larger and longer, and a little natched or toothed about like a Saw: the stalkes and branches be round, vn-easie, or hard to be broken, and about two foot high: at the toppe whereof grow a number of small white floures, and after them a small seed: the roote is long and single, creeping vnder the earth, & putteth forth perely in diuers places new springs and leanes.

*The place.*

Dittany is sowne in some gardens of this country, and whereas it hath bin once set, it abideth or continueth well, so that afterward it cannot be easily destroyed.

*The*

*The time.*

Dittany flourisheth and is in sée in June and July.

*The names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers in these dayes, in Latine Piperitis, of some also sylvestris Raphanus: in French Passerage: in high Almaine, Pfefferkraut: in base Almaine, Pepercrut. This should seme to be <sup>aspidios</sup> Lepidium, of Paulus Aegineta, and of Plinie: yet for all that this is not Lepidium of Dioscorides, neither yet Plinies Peperitis, although it be of some men sometimes so called: it is fondly and unlearnedly named in English, Dittany: it were better in following the Dutchmen to call it Peppertwort.

*The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

Some in these dayes vse this herbe with meats in stee of Pepper, because it hath the nature and taste of pepper, whereof it tooke the name of Piperitis.

And because the roote of this herbe is very hot, and of complexion like to mustard or rocket, it is therefore also very good against the Sciatica, being applied outwardly to the huckle bone or hanch, with some soft grease, as of the goose or capon.

## CHAP. LXVII.

### Of water Pepper.

*The description.*

**W**ater Pepper hath plaine, round, smooth, or naked stalks and branches, full of ioynts, the leaues be long and narrow, not much unlike the leaues of Withy, of a hot burning taste like Pepper: at the top of the stalkes amongst the leaues grow the flowers upon short stems clustering or growing thick together, almost like the flowers of Blite, small and white, the which past, there cometh a broad seed somewhat bryone, which biteth the tongue; the root is hairie.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in all this country in pooles and ditches, standing waters, and moist places.

*The time.*

It flourisheth most commonly in July and August.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke <sup>Hydropiper</sup> *Hydropiper*: in Latine, Hydropiper, and Piper aquaticum: in French, *Poyvre aquatique*, or *Couraige*: in high Dutch, *Water Pfeffer*, or *Puckenkraut*: in base Almaine, *Water pepper*: in English, *Water pepper*, or *Water peppertwort*, and of some, *Couraige*.

*The nature.*

Water pepper is hot and dry in the third degré.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and seed of Water pepper or Couraige, do waite and consume cold swellings and old hardnes: also it dissolueth and scattereth congealed or clotted blood that cometh of stripes and bruises being laid thereto.

The dyed leaues be made into powder, to be vsed with meat in stee of pepper, as our Dittanie, or Passerage is vsed.

## CHAP. LXVIII.

### Of Arsefmart.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe is like to Water pepper, in leaues, stalkes, and clustering flowers, but it is neither hot nor sharpe, but most commonly without any manifest taste: the



the stalks be round and haue many knobby ioynts like knes: the leaues be long and narrow like the leanes of Water-pepper, but browner, with blackish spots in the middle, which are not found in the leanes of Water-pepper: the floures be of a carnation or light red color clustering together in knops, after which commeth a broad browne seede: the roote is yellow and hairie.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth also in moist marriish places, and alongst the water plashets, and is oftentimes found growing nere to the Water-pepper.

*The time.*

It floureth in Iuly and August, and shortly after it is in seede.

*The names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers in Latine, *Perficaria*: in French, *Perficaire*, of some *Curaige*: in high Dutch, *Perfichkraut*, or *Flochkraut*: in base Almaine, *Perfichcrut*, and of some, *Allocrut*: in English, *Arlesmart*, or *Ciderage*.

*The nature.*

Arlesmart is cold and dry of complexion.

*The vertues.*

The greene Arlesmart pound, is good to be laid to greene or fresh wounds, for it is both coole and comfort them, and keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation, and so both the iuyces of the leaues dropped in.

## CHAP. LXIX.

### Of Indian Pepper.

*The kindes.*

There be three sorts of this Pepper, the one with husks of a meane length and greatnesse: the other husks be long and narrow, and the third hath short broad husks, in all things else not much unlike one another, in figure and manner of growing.

*The description.*

The Indian Pepper hath square stalks somewhat browne of a foote high, upon which grow brownish leanes, smooth and tender, almost like to the leanes of common Horell or Nightshade, but narrower and sharper pointed. Amongst the leanes grow floures upon short stems, with five or six small leanes, of color white, with a greene star in the middle. After the floures come smooth and plaine husks, which befoze they be ripe are of a greene color, and afterward red and purple: the husks of the first kinde are of a finger length: the husks of the second kinde be longer and narrower: they of the third kinde are large, short and round. In the said husks is found the seede or graines, of a pale yellow color, broad, hot, and of a biting taste like Pepper.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth not of his owne kinde in this country, but some Herbozists do set and maintaine it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

*The time.*

The seede of this Pepper is ripe in this country in September and befoze winter.

*The names.*

This strange herbe is called of Actuarius in Græke *ῥαῖον*: in Latine, *Capficū*: of Auicen, *Zingiber caninum*: of Plinie after the opinion of some men, *Silicastrū*, and *Piperitis*: of such as write in these dayes, *Piper Indianum*, *Piper Calecutium*, and *Piper Hispanum*: in high Dutch, *Indianischer Pfeffer*, *Calecutischer Pfeffer*: in French, *Poyure d'Inde*, or *d'Espagne*: in base Almaine, *pepper van Inden*, and *Wicklis pepper*: in English, *Indian pepper*, or *Calecute pepper*.

*The nature.*

The Indian pepper is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The*

*The vertues.*

Indian Pepper is used in diuers places for the dressing of meats, for it hath the same vertue and taste as the small Pepper hath: furthermore it coloureth like saffron, and being taken in such sort, it warmeth the stomache, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meats.

The same doth also dissolue and consume the swelling about the throte, called the Kings euill, all kernels, and all cold swellings, and taketh away all spots and Lentils of the face, being laid thereunto with honie.

*The danger.*

It is dangerous to be often used or in too great a quantitie: for this pepper hath in it a certaine hidden euill qualitie, whereby it killeth dogs, if it be giuen them to eat.

CHAP. LXX.

Of Pepper.

*The kinds.*

**T**he olde and ancient Physicians doe describe and set forth three kinds of Pepper, that is to say, the long, the white, and the blacke Pepper, the which a man shall euen in these dayes finde to be sold in the shops of the Apothecaries and Grocers.

*The description.*

**A**s touching the proportion and figure of the tree or plant that beareth Pepper, we haue nothing else to write, sauing that we haue found described of the Ancients, and such as haue travelled into India, and the countries about Calcutte: and because this is a strange kinde of fruit, not growing amongst vs, we will write no more thereof, but as we haue gathered from the writings of the Ancients and others, which lately haue trauesled into these countries, who notwithstanding be not yet all of one minde or opinion: for Plinie writeth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Juniper: Philostratus saith, the Pepper tree with his fruit, is like to Agnus castus: Dioscorides, with certaine others do write, that Pepper groweth in India vpon a little small tree: and that the long Pepper (the which is like to the knops or aglets that hang in the Birch or Hasell trees before the coming forth of the leaues) is as it were the first fruit which commeth forth immediately after the floures, the which also in proceesse of time do wax long, great & white, bringing forth many berries hanging together, vpon one and the selfe-same stem: the which berries being yet vnrife, are the white Pepper; and being ripe and blacke is our common blacke Pepper: such as trauell to the Indians, Calcutte, and the Countries thereabouts do say, that Pepper groweth not vpon trees, but vpon a plant like Iule or Windweede, the which both twist and wrap it selfe about trees and hedges, bringing forth long weake stems, wherupon hang the Pepper cornes or berries, euen like the ribs, or beyond sea Gooseberries, as ye may see in this country: for pepper is brought from the Indians to Antwerpe preserved in comfiture with the stems, and foot stalks hanging in it: the Greene and vnrife berries remaine white, & it is that we call white pepper, but when they be thorough ripe they waxe blacke, and full of shieled wrinkles, and that is our common blacke pepper. The same Authoys or later travellers do affirme, that long Pepper is not the fruit of this plant, but that it groweth vpon other trees like the things that you see hanging like Cats tailed, or aglets, vpon the Nut trees and Birch trees in the winter, the which fruit they call long Pepper, because in taste and working it is like Pepper.

*The place.*

Pepper groweth in the Isles of the Indian seas, as Taprobane, Sumatra, and certaine other Islands adioyning, from which Islands it is brought to Calcutte, the which is the most famous and chiefe Citie, as also the greatest mart towne of the Indians:

Indians: and there it is sold not by weight, but by measures as they sell coze in this country.

*The names.*

Pepper is called in Græke *πικρον*: in Latine, Piper: in high Dutch, Pfeffer: in base Almaine, Deper: in English, Pepper.

1 Long pepper is called in Græke *μακρον*: in Latine, Piper longum: in Shops, Macropiper.

2 The white pepper is called in Græke *λευκον*: in Latine, Piper album: in Shops, Leucopiper.

3 The blacke pepper is called in Græke *μαλιν*: in Latine, Piper nigrum: in Shops, Melanopiper.

*The nature.*

Pepper is hot and dry in the third degree, especially the white and the blacke, for the long pepper is not so dry, because it is partaker of a certaine moisture.

*The vertues.*

It is put into sauces to giue a good smack, and taste unto meats, to prouoke appetite, and helpe digestion.

It prouoketh vyne, dyueth forth windynesse and paines in the belly, to be taken with the tender leaues of Bay or Commin: it is also very good against payson, and the bitings and stings of venemous beasts, and therefore it is put into treacles and preseruatue medicines.

The same drunken before the coming of the fit of the Ague, or laid to and anointed outwardly with oyle, is good against the shakings and busings of agues.

The same licked in with honie, is good against the cough coming of a cold cause, and against all the cold infirmities of the breast and lungs.

The same chewed with Raisons, draweth downe from the head thin flegme, and purgeth the braine.

Laid to with honie it is good against the squinancie, for it consumeth and wasteth the swellings and tumors.

The same with pitch dissolueth the Rings euill and kernels, or wens, or hard colde swellings, and draweth forth hardnes and splinters.

Pepper, but especially long pepper, is good to be mingled with eie medicines or colleries made to cleere and strengthen the sight.

## CHAP. LXXI.

### Of Garlike.

*The kinds.*

There be three sortes of Garlike, that is the common or garden Garlike, wilde Garlike, and Ramsens.

*The description.*

1 Garden Garlike hath leaues like grasse, or larks, amongst which (the yere after the sowing) come vp round hollow stems, which beare flowers and seeds like to the Onion: the roote is round swelling out like the Onion, heaped vp with many cloues or kernels ioyned together, vnder which hangeth a beard or tassell of many small hairy strings.

2 The wilde Garlike hath no leaues, but in steede thereof it hath long, round, small, hollow, piped blades, amongst which springeth vp a round hard stem of two or three fote long, vpon which grow the flowers and seeds: the roote is also round, Bulbus-fashion, without cloues or kernels growing in it, yet sometimes it hath ioyned therunto new heads or roots, from which spring new plants.

Of this sort is found another kinde which is smaller, in all things else like the other, aswell in leaues, or blades, stems, and seeds, as also in roots, the which doe grow most commonly in meadowes.

103 The third kinde of Garlike (called Ramsons) hath most commonly two broad blades or large leaues, almost like the leaues of Liricumphancy, or May Allies: betwixt which commeth up a stem or thowine, bearing many small white flowers: the root is like to a yong Garlike head, of a very ranche saue and taste.

*The place.*

104 Garden Garlike is planted in gardens.

105 The wilde Garlike groweth by it selfe in fields, and hedges, and meadows, especially the smaller sort, for the bigger keepeth the fields & pastures most comonly.

106 Ramsons groweth in moist darke places.

*The time.*

107 The wilde Garlike flourisheth and is in sate in June and July.

108 Ramsons flourisheth in April and May.

*The names.*

Garlike is called in Greke *αλλιον*: in Latine, Allium: in high Dutch, Knobloch, or Knoblauch: in base Almaine, Lach.

109 The first kind is called Allium satium: in English, garden Garlike, and poys mens Treacle: in French, *Ail de jardin*: in Dutch, Lam Lach, or Lach.

110 The second kind is called in Greke *αλλιον αιματηρον*: in Latine, Allium sanguinum, & Allium sylvestre: in French, *Ail sauvage*: in high Dutch, Wilder Knobloch, or sold Knobloch: in base Almaine, Wilt Lach: in English, Crow Garlike, & wild Garlike.

111 The third kind is called of the later writers in Latine, Allium ursinum: in French, *Ail ours*: in high Dutch, Walde Knoblauch: in base Almaine, Was Lach: in English, Ramsons, Buckrums, and Beapes Garlike. This should seme to be that Garlike, which Dioscorides calleth Scorodoprassum, or as some others thinke Ampeloprasum.

*The nature.*

Garlike is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

*The vertues.*

Garlike eaten raw and fasting, nourisheth not, but contrariwise it ingendeth a euill blood, because of his exceeding heat: nevertheless being boyled untill it hath lost his sharpnesse, it ingendeth not so euill blood, and although it nourisheth but little, yet it nourisheth more than when it is eaten raw.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, raw, and tough humors, for it waisteth and consumeth cold humors.

It dispatcheth windinesse, openeth all stoppings, killeth and drieth forth broad Cwozmes, and prouoketh vyne.

It is good against all venome and popson, taken in meats or boyled in wine and drunken, for of his owne nature it withstandeth all popson: insomuch that it drieth away all venemous beasts from the place where it is. Therefore Galen prince of physicians, called it poys mens Treacle.

It is laid with great profit to the bitings of mad dogs, and vpon the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts, as spiders, scorpions, vipers, and such like: and for the same purpose it auailleth much to drinke & decoction of both of Garlike sod in wine.

It is also good to keep such from danger of skines, as are forced to drinke of diuers sorts of corrupt waters.

The same eaten raw or boyled cleareth the voyce, cureth the old cough, and is very good for them that haue the Droopke: for it dryeth the stomache and consumeth the water, and doth not much alter nor diskeper the body.

The decoction thereof made with Wygan and wine, being drunken, killeth lice, and mites.

It is very good against the tooth-ache, for it slaketh the same, pound with vineger, and laid to the tooth: or boyled in water with a little incense, and the mouth washed therewith, or put into the hollownesse of the corrupt tooth. It is of the same vertue mist with gosse grease and powized into the eares.

The same bruised betwixt the hands and laid to the temples, slaketh the olde headach.



The same burned into ashes and mingled with honie, healeth the wilde scab, and the scurke of the head, and the falling of the haire, being laid thereupon.

Laid to in the same manner, it healeth blacke and blew scars, that remains after bruises and stripes.

It is also good against the foule white scurke, leproie, and running blcers of the head, and all other malignesse, pound with oyle and salt, and laid thereupon. Also it is good against the hot inflammation, called wilde fire, which is a spreading scab like a tetter.

With swines grease it wasteth and dissolneth hard swellings, and laid to with Sulphur and Rosen, it draweth forth the euill qualitie of naughtie humors from Fistula's, as Plinie writeth.

It moueth Womens naturall sickness, draweth forth the secondaries, if women sit ouer the decoction thereof, or if it be cast vpon the quicke coles, and women receiue the fume of it through a funnell or hollow skole.

They cure the pipe or roupe of Poultry and Chickens with Carlake,

*The danger.*

Carlake is hurtfull and nought for cholerique people, and such as be of a hot complexion, it hurteth the eyes and sight, the head and kidneies. It is also naught for women with childe, and such as giue sucke to children.

## CHAP. LXXII.

Of Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe at his first springing up, hath roundish leaues, almost like to Sparck violets, but much greater and larger, and of a paler color. Amongst those leaues cometh by the stalks of two foote high, with longer and narrower leaues than the first were, and crouked or iagged about, not much unlike the Pet-tle leaues, but greater; the which being brused betwene the fingers, haue the sa-mour and smell of Carlake. About the highest of the stalk grow many small white floures, and after them long eads or husks, wherein is blacke seede: the roots is long and slender, and of woody substance.

*The place.*

This herbe delighteth to grow in low vntopled places, as about the borders of meadows, and moist pasture grounds, and sometimes in hedges, and vpon walls.

*The time.*

This herbe floureth most commonly in May and June, and afterward cometh the seede.

*The names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers in the Latine tongue, Alliaria, of some also Scordotis: but this is not the true Scordotis, the which is also called Scordium, and is described in the first booke of this Historie. Pandectarius calleth it Pes As-minus: it is named in French, *Alliaire*: in high Dutch, *Knoblochkraut*, *Leuchell*, or *Wafkraut*: in base Almaine, *Wack*, sonder *Wack*: in English, *Sauce alone*, and *Iacke by the hedge*.

*The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry almost in the (third degree) fourth degree.

*The vertues.*

This herbe is not much used in medicine: but some do vse it with meats in stead of Carlake.

The ignorant Apothecaries do vse this herbe for Scordium, not without error, as it is manifest to all such as are learned in the knowledge of Simples.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of Onions.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Onions, some white, some red, some long, some round, some great, and some small: but all of one saour and propertie, sauing that the one is a little stronger than the other: yet they differ not in leaues, floures, and seeds.

*The description.*

**T**he Onion hath leaues or blades almost like Garlike, hollow within: the stems be round, vpon which grow round balls or heads, couered with little fine or tender white skins, out of which breake many white floures like stars, which turne into small pellets or buttons, in which are contained two or three blacke cornered seeds: the roote is round or long, made of many folds, pills, or coverings, growing one vpon another, whereof the vppermost pills or scales are thinnest. In the weather part of the roote is a beard of haire roots, or strings like a tassell.

*The place.*

They are sown in euery garden of this country, but they loue a soft and gentle ground.

*The time.*

They are commonly sown in Februarie and March, and are full grown in August, and are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be planted againe in December, Iannuarie, or Februarie, then they will blow in Iune, and bring forth in Iuly and August.

*The names.*

The Onion is called in Greeke *κρεμμύδι*: in Latine, Ceps, and Cepe: in high Dutch, Zwiebel: in base Aluialgne, seeds Ayeuy.

*The nature.*

The Onion is almost hot in the fourth degree, and rather of grosse, than subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The Onion ingendzeth windiness, and causeth appetite, and it doth scatter, and make thin grosse and clammy humors, without nourishing, especially to be eaten raw: but being boyled twise or thise it is nothing so sharpe, and it nourisheth somewhat, but not much.

Onions eaten in meat, openeth the belly gently, and prouoke vrine plentifully.

They open the Hemorrhoids, so called in Greeke, laid to the fundament or siege C with oyle or vineger; and so both the iuyce or the whole Onion mingled with red apples, and laid vpon the fundament with cotton.

Onions sodden and laid to with raisons and figs, do ripe and breake wens, and such like cole swellings.

The iuyce of them dropped into the eyes, cleareth the dimnesse of the sight, and at the beginning remoueth the spots, clouds, and halues of the eyes.

The same iuyce dropped into the eares, is good against deafenesse, and the humming noise or ringing of the same, and is good to cleanse the eares from all filthinesse, and corrupt matter of the same.

The same potyzed or mist vp into the nostrills, causeth one to sneese, and purgeth the braine.

Being put vnder a pessarie, it bringeth forth the floures and secondine.

It is laid to the bitings of dogs, with hony, rue, and salt, with good successe.

It cureth the naughty scab and itch, & the white spots of all the body, and also the scurffe and scales of the head; and filleth againe with haire the pild places of the head, being laid thereto in the sunne.

The same laid to with Capons grease, is good against the blisters of the fete, and against the chafing and galling of the shew.

*The danger.*

The often vse of Onions, causeth head-ach, and ouer-much slepe, and is hurtfull to the eyes.

## CHAP. LXXIV.

## Of Leeks.

*The description.*

**T**he Leek hath long broad blades, folded together with a keele or crese in the backside, in taste and sauer not much unlike the Onion, betwixt which leaues in the second pare groweth a round stem, which bringeth forth a round head or ball, with his floures like the Onion, and after the floures it beareth seed, in fashion like to Onion seed, but that it is of a grayish color: the roots is white and lesser than a meane Onion, with a beard or tassell of hairy strings.

*The place.*

The Leek is planted almost in euery garden of this country, and is but seldome suffered to seede: but the blades are cut almost euery day hard by the ground, to be daily vsed in pottages, and other meats, and therefore it can benneth or scarcely grow vp.

*The time.*

The Leek floureth in May and Iune, a yere after the sowing, if it hath not bin cut; for if it be continually cut, it beareth very seldome floures or seede, and therefore some do write that the Leek bringeth forth neither floures nor seede, which is vntrue, for the Leek which hath not bin cut bringeth forth both floures and seede.

*The names.*

The Leek is called in Græke *οείνον*: in Latine, Porrum: in French, *Pourcean*: in high Dutch, *Lauch*: in base Almaine, *Paray*: in English, a Leek, or Leeks.

The vncut Leek is called in Græke *οείνον ακρόν*: in Latine, Porrum capitatum: that is to say in English, the headed or knopped Leek.

The cut Leek is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, Porrum sectium: in English, French Leek, vnset Leek, maiden Leek.

*The nature.*

The Leek is hot and dry in the third degree, of nature like the Onion, but not so strong.

*The vertues.*

Leeks ingender grosse and suill blood, brade winde, and cause heauy dreames, especially to be eaten raw: but boyled in water twice or thrise, it will be the better and more conuenient to be eaten.

It stirreth one to make water, it maketh the humors fine and thin, and softneth the belly.

The iuyce of Leeks druncken with honie, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The iuyce of Leeks taken in an Electuarie of Labac, doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, causeth one to spit out, and is good against hoarsenesse and the old cough.

A bath of Leeks made with salt-sea water, prouoketh womens floures, openeth the stoppings of the matrix, and doth mollifie and soften all hardnesse of the same, if they sit ouer the fume thereof.

The leaues, or as we say, the blades of Leeks, will stanch bleeding, especially of nose-bleeding: the same vertue hath the iuyce mingled with vinegar, and fine powder of frankincense to be put into the nostrills.

The seed is good to be mingled & put into medicines, that serue to breake the stone: It stoppeth and stancheth all superfluous bleeding to be taken with the like quantity of Myrtill berries.

*The*

*The danger.*

Leks ingender euill humors, and windinske: they cause heauy and terrible dreames, they darken the eye-sight, and are very hurtfull for them that haue any eruclerations of going off of the skin of the bladder, or reynes.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of Cines, or Rush Onion Leekes.

*The description.*

**C**ynes or Rush Onions, in the stede of leaues, haue litle, small, hollow, and slender piped blades, like to small rushes, growing thicke together, in taste not much vnlike the taste of Leks. Amongst the rush-leks leaues grow small round stems, with small bowles or round knopped heads, like the ball in the top of the scd-Onion, but much smaller, and full of small purple floures: the roots be like to small Onions, but a great deale smaller, growing close and thicke together, full of long hairie threds or strings, like the beard of the Onions, or Leks.

*The place.*

It is set in gardens amongst pot-herbs, or woxts.

*The time.*

It floureth in May and Iune, a yere after the sowing, new planting or setting.

*The names.*

This kind of Leks is called in English, Cynes, and of Turner in Latine, *Cepa pallacana*, and in Græke *Gethyum*, which he englisheth by all these names, a Cine; a Cinet, a Chius, or Sweth, and giueth to the same a very strange figure: but this kind is called in French *Des Oignoncettes*, or *Porrettes*: in high Dutch, *Schnitlauch*, *Wyslauch*: in base Almaine, *Wieslock*, that is to say, rush Garlike, because in stead of leaues it bringeth forth small rushes like crow Garlike. It hath neither Græke nor Latine name that I know: therefore in following the Dutch, we do call it in Græke *ῥιζοφύλλον*: and in Latine, *Schoenophrasum*, which may be englished, rush Leks: and if any man had called it in Græke *ῥιζοφύλλον*, I without any presumption might haue called it, rush Onions. Some take it to be *Porrum sectium*: but it appeareth well by that which Columella and Palladius haue written, how shamefully they erre, and by the same authoritis of Columella and Palladius we haue sufficiently proued in the former chapter, that the cut Leks, and the headed Leks, which is our common Leks, are all one, and do come both of one scde, and do differ but onely in this: that the one is suffered to grow and beare scde, and the other is oftentimes cut.

*The nature.*

Cynes are hot and dry in the third degree, and of complexion or temperament like unto Leks.

*The vertues.*

Cynes are used in meats and pottages, euen as Leks, which they do resemble in operation and vertue.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of wilde Bulbus, or wilde Onion.

*The description.*

**T**his herbe hath long leaues or blades like Garlike, but very seldom bringing forth more than two blades, betwixt which springeth vp a round hollow stem of a span long; at the top thereof grow many yellow starre-like floures, the which do change into a thre square or triangled huske or husks, in which the scde is contayned: the root is round as an Onion.



*The place.*

This Onion groweth in diuers places of Almaine, in sandie countries, in vales and ballies about brooks and litle streames, and somtimes also vnder hedges.

*The time.*

This kinde of Bulbus flourerh in March, and is in seede in August, and in short space after it banisheth away, so that in May following a man shall finde neither stalks neither leaues.

*The names.*

How this kinde of Bulbus hath bin called of the Ancients or old writers is not certainly knowne: some thinke it to be Bulbina: some others would haue it *Bulbus* *esculentus*, that is to say, Bulbus esculentus: but as some learned men and I do thinke, this Bulbus is neither the one nor the other: and therefore we call it Bulbus syluestris: the high Dutchmen do call it, Feldswibel, Ackerzwibel: and thereafter it is called in base Almaine, Welt Apeuy: in French, *Oignon sauvage*, that is to say, wilde Onion. Turner calleth it Bulbine, wilde Leeks, and coyne Leeks, l. 1. fol. 97. and in the first impression, fol. 5.

*The nature.*

This wilde Onion is hot and dry in the second degree, the which is to be perceiued by his bitter taste and rough affrication, or binding qualitie.

*The vertues.*

Such as haue put this Bulbus in prose, do affirme that it softneth and dymeth away hard swellings being laid thereunto.

It is also (with great profit) applied and laid vnto moist, corrupt, rotten, fesse, red, fretting and consuming sores, being first roasted vnder imbers, and then pound with honie and laid to.

## CHAP. LXXVII.

## Of the white field Onion.

*The description.*

This kinde of Bulbus at the first springing vp hath long small narrow grassie leaues or blades of a span long: from amongst which springeth vp a round greene stem, of a span long or thereabouts, bringing forth foure or fve small floures, greene without and white within, not much differing in proportion from the fashion of the Lily floure, especially befoze they be fully spread abroad and opened, but they be much lesser: the roote is round like an Onion or Bulbe, white both within and without, and very slimie like Comfrey, when it is bzused or broken in peces: in taste somewhat sharpe. This agreeth not with Ornithogalum of Dioscorides, for his Ornithogalum is described to haue a certaine aglet, or a thing called Cachrys, growing vp in the middle of the floure. Neither is it like to be Marthiolus Ornithogalum: for that which he setteth betwixt Ornithogalum and Thras, hath a roote blacke without and white within.

This Ornithogalum maius is like the other, but much greater: the leaues of this be long and small, but bigger than the first: the stalks groweth a fote and a halfe high, and is very euen: there grow vpon the top of the stalks faire pleasant floures, of coloz white, like vnto small Lilies: in the middle is a head like the seede that is named Cachrys: the roote is a Bulbus, the which lightly multiplieth into many other.

*The place.*

This herbe groweth in sandie places that lie open to the aire, and be manured or toped, and is found in many places of Brabant, especially about Malines or Mechelen almost in euery field.

*The time.*

The leaues of this Bulbus doe spring by first in March and Aprill, and the floures in May, and about June they doe so banish, that they be not any longer to be seene or found.

*The names.*

1 This herbe is called in Græke *ἰσίδωλον*: and in Latine, Ornithogalum: but knowne in shops: in base Almaine it is called, Wit belt Ayueyn, that is to say, the wilde white field Onyon: in some places of France, it is called, *Charles*. It may likewise be very well called, Bulbus Leucanthemus.

2 The other Bulbus is likewise an Ornithogalum, and is called of some now in these dayes, Liliū Alexandrinum, that is to say, Lillies Alexandria, because it is thought that it was first brought into knowledge in this country from Alexandria.

*The nature.*

This Bulbus is temperate in heat and drynesse.

*The vertues.*

Dioscorides saith, that it may be eaten either rawe or roasted as ye list.

It is also very good to soulder and close up fresh or graine wounds, being laid upon like Comfrey.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the sea Vnion called Squilla.

*The kinds.*

**A**t this day there be found two kinds of Squilla, or sea Vnion: the one bearing straight or narrow blades, the which is the right Squilla: the other hath broad blades, and is commonly used for Squilla.

*The description.*

1 The round bollens, or imboiled heads of the first and right Squilla, are very great and thicke, and whiter than the bollens or heads of the usuall and common Squilla: the blades be long and narrow, and of a white Greene or grayish color.

2 The common Squilla hath also great thicke heads or bollens, but they are most commonly redder, and the pils or scales are thicker than the scales or coverings of the other Squilla: the leaues be great and broad almost like to Lillie leaues: the flowers be small and yellow, growing at the highest and along the stalks or stems, after them cometh the seede.

*The place.*

Squilla groweth not of his owne accord in this country, but is brought from Spaine hither to serue for medicine, whereof some is planted in gardens.

*The names.*

The first kind of this strange Vnion is called in Græke *σκόλα*: and in Latine, Scilla: in shops, Squilla: in French, *Siboule*, *Squille*, *Oignon de mer*: in high Dutch, *Spérzwibel*: in base Almaine, *Zé Ayeyn*: of Serapio, *Cepe muris*, that is to say, Pounce Vnion: in English, Squilla, and sea Vnion.

2 The second kinde is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for Squilla, albeit it is not the right kinde, but of that sort which the Græks do call *πανκράτιον*, the Latins *Pancratium*, which is of nature like to Squilla, and therefore without any error it may be used in steede of Squilla. And this kinde of the learned Peter Belon, is counted to be Bulbus littoralis of Theophrastus, whereunto it is very much like: for Dioscorides *Pancratium*, and Theophrastus *Bulbus littoralis* do seeme to be all one.

*The nature.*

Squilla is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third degree, and of very subtil parts; also of a cutting or scowring nature.

*The vertues.*

Squilla (being first couered round about with dowe, or lapt in pisse and baked in an oven, or roasted vnder coles untill it be soft or tender) then a spoonful or two thereof

taken with the eight part of salt, causeth a man to goe to the scoole, and putteth forth plenty of tough and clammy humors.

The same roasted or prepared after the same manner is good to be put into medicines that provoke urine, and in such medicines as are used against the Dropsie, the jaundise, belching or working up of the stomache, and gripings or frettings of the belly.

Taken with hony and oyle it drieth forth of the belly, both the long and round worms.

Prepared in manner aforesaid, it is put with great profit into medicines that are made against an old inneterate cough, and shortnes of breath, which medicines do cause to spit out the tough and clammy flegmes, that are gathered together within the hollownesse of the breast; for taken in the same manner it doth dissolve and loose grosse humors, and bringeth them forth.

The same ordered with hony loseth the belly very gently: and the like hartue hath the same to be taken with figs or hony.

A scale or twaine of the roots of Squilla being yet greene and raw, is good to be laid under the tongue, to quench the thirst of them that have the Dropsie, as Plinie writeth.

Squilla sodden in vinegar untill it be tender and pound small, is good to be laid as an emplaster upon the bitings of vipers and adders, and such other like venomous beasts.

The inner part of Squilla boyled in oyle or turpentine, is applied with great profit to the chaps or rifts of the face, and also to kibes or mouldie hailes, and hanging warts, especially when it is first roasted under the sinners.

In the same manner it healeth the running sores of the head, and the scurfie scales or bran of the head being laid thereunto.

The leanes of Squilla doth dissolve and waite the things euill and kernels under it and about the throte, being laid thereupon by the space of foure dayes.

Pythagoras saith, that if Squilla be hanged ouer the doze or chafe entry into the house, it keepeth the same from all mischief, witchcraft or sorcerie.

Berius writeth that when the flowers of Squilla be of a browneish color, and doe not soone fall or fade away, that the yeare shall be very fruitfull, and there shall be great store of corne.

Panacratium in vertue and working is much like to Squilla, sauing that it is not so strong nor effectuell. And it may be used for want of the right Squilla in all things, as witnesseth Galen, and is to be prepared in the like order as they prepare Squilla, as saith Dioscorides.

*The danger.*

Squilla is a very sharpe medicine, both subtle and waisting, hurtfull and forcing the nature of man, when it is taken or used raw: and therefore Galen saith, it ought not to be used or taken into the bodie without it be first sodden or roasted.

## CHAP. LXXIX.

### Of Asfodill.

*The kinds.*

There be three kinds of Asfodill, that is to say, the male and female, and a third sort with yellow flowers.

*The description.*

The first kinde of Asfodill hath long narrow leanes like Lake blades, amongst which springeth by a round stalk of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe long, upon which from the middle by to the top grow faire white flowers, of a very pale carnation color, which do begin to floure below, and do end their growing above: the flowers past there come small husks, round and whitish or turned

turned about, and are found divided and severed into parts when they are ripe : within the said huskes is a browne seed : the rootes doe grow by great numbers of companies, and like to the rootes of the female Pionie, each one fashioned like to a long thicke kernell or somewhat longer, and within somewhat open or spongie, in taste at the first somewhat astringent, and afterward bitter. Yet of no very strange taste, so that it is no maruell that men in times past did use to eat of this roote, as Hesiodus and certayne others doe report.

2 The second kind of Affodill hath narrow blades also, like to the abovesaid, but smaller and shorter, amongst which springeth forth a plaine straight stem of two foot high, from the middle of the top set with pale floures, divided into six parts, not much unlike the floures of the other Affodill. They once past, there appeare small triangled huskes, within the which lyeth the seed : the root of this kind is round as the head of an Onion, almost like the roote of garden Bulbus, but somewhat bigger. To conclude, this Affodill is not much unlike the first kind but onely in the roote, wherein is all the difference betwixt these two hearbes : for they varie not much one from another in leaves, stalkes, floures, and seeds, saving that the leaves of this kind are shorter, the floures stand further a-sunder, and not so thicke set, or thong together.

3 Besides these two kinds there is found another Affodill, whose leaves be longer and narrower than the leaves of the first kind, the stalks be also round, & laden with pleasant yellow floures, after which appeareth round husks or knoppes like little heads, wherein the seed is contained : it hath a number of rootes growing thicke together like the first Affodill, but every root is longer and smaller : the leaves of this Affodill remaine greene all the winter, and doe not fade & perish as the leaves of the other. And the rootes doe put forth a certaine increase of new springes and blades, whereby it increaseth and winneth moze ground, and doth so multiply, that of one plant within a few yeares you shall get a number of others.

*The place.*

Affodill is not found growing of his own kind in this country, but in the gardens of Herborists, whereas they doe both sow and plant it.

*The time.*

- 1 The first kind floureth in May, and is in seed in June.
- 2 The second doth also floure and seed in June.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Asphodelos* : in Latine, *Albucus*, and *Hastula regia* : in Shops, *Affodilus* : in French, *Hache royale*, or *Asphodel* : of the common Herborists of Brabant, *Affodillen* : the floure with his stem is called in Græke *asphodelos*, *Anthericos* : and in Latine (as Plinie saith) *Albucum* : in English also, *Affodill*, and *Daffodill*.

1 The first kind is called *Asphodelus mas*, and *Hastula regia mas*, and is that same which Dioscorides describeth.

2 The second is called *Asphodelus foemina*, and *Hastula regia foemina*, and is that which Galen describeth, in lib. de alimentorum facultatibus.

*The nature.*

1 Affodill, especially the roote of the first kind, is hot and drie in the second degree.

2 3 The rootes of the other kind are hot and drie almost in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

The roote of the first kind boyled and drunken, prouoketh urine, and stomens a floures.

The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine, healeth the paine in the side, the cough, the spinking of the sinewes, crampes, and burstings.

It is very good against the bitings of venemous beasts, to drinke the quantity of three drams thereof with wine, and to lay upon the wound & hurted place, the leaues, floures, and rootes beaten together.

The



The seed and the Floures of the right Affodill drunken in wine, are very good against the poyson of scorpions and other venemous beasts, also they purge the belly.

The root boyled in the lees of wine is good to be layd upon corrupt festered sores, and upon old blcers, and the impostumes of the breasts, and bones of genitoys. It is also good against new swellings and impostumes that doe but begin, being layed upon in manner of an emplayster with parched barley-meale.

The iuyce of the roote boyled with good old wine, a little myrre and saffron, is a good medicine for the eyes to cleare and sharpen the sight.

The same iuyce of it self, or mingled with frankincence, hony, wine, and myrre, is good against the corrupt filth and mattering of the eares, whē it is poured or dropped in.

The same prepared and ordered as is aforesaid, swageth the tooth-ache poured and dropped into the contrary eare to the paine and griefe.

The ashes of the burned root, and specially of the second kind, doe cure and heale scabs and naughty sores of the head, and doe restore againe unto the pild head, the hayre fallen away, being layed thereunto.

The oyle that is sodden in the rootes being made hollow, or the oyle in which the roots haue bin boyled, doth heale the burnings with fire, mouldy or rawe kibed heeles, and doth swage the paynes of the eares, and deafnesse, as Dioscorides writet h.

The roots do cure the mozphew or white spots in the flesh, if you rub them first with a linnen cloth in the sunne, and then annoint the place with the iuyce of the root, or lay the root to the place.

## CHAP. LXXX.

### Of the Vine.

#### *The kindes.*

There are diuers sorts of vines, but aboue all the rest there are two most notable, that is to say, the garden or husbanded vine, and the wild vine, as writeth Dioscorides and the Ancients: the manured or husbanded Vine is also of diuers sorts both in fashion and colour, so that it is not easie to number or describe all the kinds: whereof it shall be sufficient for vs to diuide the garden or husbanded vine into three kindes: whereof the first is very red, and yeldeth a dark red liquoz, the which is called of some Tinctura. The second is blew, and yeldeth a cleare white liquoz, the which yet notwithstanding wareth red, when it is suffered to settle in the vessell. The third Vine is white, and yeldeth a white wine or liquoz, the which continueth white. And all these sorts of the manured or garden vines are like one another in leaues, branches, wood, and timber.

#### *The description.*

The Vine hath many weak and slender branches, of a woody substance, ouercovered with a clouen bark, or chinking rind (from which branches) groweth forth new increase of knotty shoots or springs, bringing forth at euery knot or ioynt, broad lagged leaues, diuided into five cuts or parts, also it putteth forth at the aforesaid ioynts, with the leaues, certayne tendrels or clasping capioles, and tying tagglets, wherewithal it taketh hold upon trees, poles, and perches, and all things else that it may attaine unto. The same new springs and branches doe also bring forth for the most part, at the second, third, and fourth knot or ioynt, first of all little bushie tufts, with white blossomes or floures, and after them pleasant clusters of many berries or grapes, thicke set and trussed together, within which berries or grapes are found small grapines or kernels, which be the seed of the Vine.

#### *The place.*

The Vine delighteth to grow upon mountaines that stand open to the South, in hote countries and regions, as in Canarie, and the Islands adioyning: in Barbaria, Spaine, Graece, Candie, Sicilie, Italie, and diuers other hote regions. It groweth also in France, and Almaine, by the river Rhyne, and in some places of Netherland, as Brabant, Haynan, and Liège: but that which groweth in these lower countries do bring forth very small or thin wines, for none other cause but only because the sun

is not so vehement, and the nights be shorter. For (as Constantine Cæsar writeth) the Sun must give to the wine strength and vertue, & the night his sweetnesse, & the wine shine his ripenesse. And therefore are the vines of Canarie, of Candie, and other the like hote countries, both sweet & strong: for the Sun shineth vehemently in those countries, and the nights be longer than in this country. And for this consideration the wine of Rheyne, and of other the septentrional or North regions are weaker, and not so sweet and pleasant, because the nights in those countries be shorter, and the Sun hath not so much strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Norway, Sweden, Denmarke, Westphale, Prusse, and other cold countries: for the nights be there in sommer short, and the power of the Sun is but small.

*The time.*

The vine flourisheth in high and base Germanie or Almaine, about the beginning of June, and the grapes be through ripe in September. A moneth after, that is to say in October, they presse forth the wine, and put it into hogheads and vessels fit for that purpose, & therefore they call the moneth of October in Dutch, *Wijnmaent*.

*The names.*

The manured vine is called in Græke *αμπελη* *αμπελη*, & *αμπελη* *αμπελη*: in Latine, *Vitis vinifera*: in high Dutch, *Weinreb*: in base Almaine, *Wijngaert*: in English, the garden or manured vine or grape.

*The nature.*

The leaues, branches, & tendrils of the vine are cold, drye, & astringent, and so be the green berries or unripe grapes: but the ripe grapes are hot, and moist in the first degree, and the Raisen or dyed grape is hote and drye, as witnesseth Galen.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of the green leaues, branches, and tendrils of the vine drunken, is good for them that vomit or spit blood, and is good against the bloudy flux, and for women with child that are giuen to vomit: the same vertues haue the branches and clasping tendrils to be taken alone by themselves: and so haue the kernels that are found within the fruit, to be boyled in water and drunken.

The same taglets or clasping tendrils of the vine, pound with parched barley-meale, are good to be applied to the head-ach comming of heat, and vpon the hot blisters of the stomach.

The ashes of the drye boughs or cuttings of the vine burnt, and layed to with vinegar, doe cure the excrescence and swellings of the fundament, the which must first be scarrified or pared.

The same dissolved in oyle of roses and vinegar, is good to be layd to the bitings of Serpents, to dislocations or members out of ioynt, and to the inflammation, or heat of the spleene or milke.

Green grapes ingender windmies in the belly or stomach, & doe loose the belly.

The dyed raysons are very good against the cough, and all diseases of the lungs, & the kidneies and the bladder.

They be also good (as Galen saith) against the stoppings and weaknesse of the liver, for they both open the same, and strengthen it.

The both of Rayssen kernels, is good against the blondie-flux and the laske, if it be all together poured into the body at one gisser.

It stoppeth also the superfluous course of womens floures, if they bath themselves in the same both or decoction of the kernels.

The same kernels pound very small and layed to with salt, doe consume and wast hard swellings, and swageth the blappings and swellings of womens breasts.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of the wild Vine, or Grape.

*The kinds.*

The wild wine is of two sorts, as Dioscorides saith, the one hath floures & grapes which neuer come to ripenesse: and the other bringeth forth smal grapes or berries which come to ripenesse.

*The*

*The description.*

**T**he wild vine is much like to the garden vine, in bzanches, leaues, and clasping cappelles, whereof the first kind bzingeth forth first his floures, and afterward his fruit like to the garden vine: but the fruit commeth not to ripenesse.

2 The second kind bzingeth forth small clusters, full of little berries or grapes, the which doe become ripe, and they bzepe them like Rapses. And of these are made the small Rapsens, which are commonly called Cozants, but moze rightly Rapsens of Cozinth.

*The names.*

The wild vine is called in Greeke *αἰνῶς αἰχμή*: in Latine, *Vitis sylvestris*, and *Labrusca*: in English, the wild grape or Vine.

1 The decaying or fading fruit of the first kind of the wild vine, and also the floures of the same, is called in Greeke *οἰρανθή*: and in Latine, *Oenanthe*.

The iuyce which they presse out of the grapes of this vine, and all other sorts of greene & vnripe grapes, aswel of the garden as of the wild kind of vines, is called in Greeke *οἰνός*: and in Latine, *Omphacium*: in shops, *Agresta*: in French, *Verius*, and of some, *Aigras*: in base Almaine, *Merius*: in English, *Merius*.

2 The fruit of the second kind is called in the shops of this country, *Passulz de Corinthe*: in French, *Raisins de Corinthe*: in base Almaine, *Cozinthens*: in English, *Cozants*, and small Rapsens of Cozinth.

*The nature.*

The leaues, bzanches, & clasping cappelles of the wild vine, haue like power and vertue, as the leaues, bzanches, & clasping tendzels of the manured or garden vine, & so hath the *Merius* of the same. The Rapsens or Cozants are hot & moist of nature and complexion, not much vnlike the common frayle Rapsens in operation.

*The vertues.*

The leaues, bzanches, and tendzels of the wild vine, are of like vertue and operation, as the leaues, bzanches, and claspers of the garden vine, and do serue as well to all purposes, as they of the garden vine.

The floure with the vnripe and withering fruit of the first kind of the wild grape stoppeth the laske, and all other fluxe of bloud.

Being layed outwardly vpon the stomack, they are good against the debilitie and weaknesse of the stomack, and soure belchings and loathsomnesse of the same, and they be also of the same effect to be eaten.

It swageth head-ach, being layed vpon the same gréne, or mingled with oyle of roses and vinegar, and is much profitable against the spreading and fretting sores of the genitoz or priuities.

The *Merius* doth not much differ in operation and vertue, from the withered and vnripe grape, especially when it is dried and made into powder: so being so prepared and occupied, it is an excellent medicine against the weaknesse and heat of the stomack, so it doth both strengthen and refresh or coole the same, howsoeuer it be vsed, whether in meats or otherwise.

They make a syrupe with this *Merius*, sugar, or hony, the which is very good against thirst and hote agues, and the wambling, vomiting, and turning vp of the stomack, that commeth through heat of cholerique humozs.

It is also good for women with child to stir vp in them good appetite, or meat-lust, and to take from them all inordinate lusts or vaine longing, and also to stop the wambling in their stomacks, and parbzeaking.

Cozants or Rapsens of Cozinth, doth not much differ in vertue, from tapnet, or frayle-Rapsens.



# THE SIXT PART OF THE HISTORIE of PLANTS,

Contayning the description of Trees, Shrubbess,  
*Bushes, and other Plants of woody substance, with their Fruits, Rosins,*  
Gummes, and Liquors: also, of their Kindes, Names, Natures,  
Vertues, and Operations.

By Rembertus Dodonæus.

## CHAP. I.

### Of the Rose.

#### *The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers kinds of Roses, wherof some are of the garden, sweet smelling, and are set, planted, and saoured, the others are wild, growing of their owne kind (without setting) about hedges, and the borders of fields.

#### *The description.*

**T**he first kind of garden Roses, is the white Rose, whose stalkes or branches are long, and of a woody nature or substance ten, twelue, or twentie foote high, and sometimes longer, if they be stayed by or succoured. In many places set full of sharpe hooked prickles, or thornes: the leaues be long, and made of five or seuen leaues, standing one against another, all vpon a stemme, whereof each leafe by it selfe is rough, and snipt about the edges like to a saw: the buds do grow amongst the leaues vpon short stemmes, closed in with five small leaues, whereof two are bearded vpon both sides, two haue no beardes, and the fift is bearded but vpon one side. When these buds doe open and spread, the sweet and pleasant Roses doe muster and shew forth of colour white, with diuers yellow hazzes or thredes in the middle: the floures fallen there come by round knops, & red when they be ripe, within which is a hard seed wrapped in hazz or wooll: the root of the rose bush is of a woody substance, like to the root of other low trees and plants.

<sup>2</sup> The second kind of garden Roses be redde, and are like to the white in leaues, shootes, and branches, but they neuer grow so high nor so great, neither are the  
the



branches so large: the floures be of a pleasant saour, of colour redde, and fashioned like the white Roses.

3 The third kind are they which some call Roses of Prouince, whose shoots and springs be like them of the red Rose, sauing that they grow vp higher, and yet so; all that they grow not so high as the white Rose, so that this Rose should seeme to be a middle sort; or meane kind betwixt the red and the white Roses, which thing the verie colour of the floures declare to be true, so; they be neyther red nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in all things else like to the others.

4 The fourth kind are the browne Roses of Prouince, the which be almost like to the others in shootes, springs and leanes. But their floures be of a sayze darke red colour, and of a very pleasant saour; sent, and these are best to be vsed in medicine.

5 The fift is a kind of single Roses, which is smal, and called Cassia, or Canel-Rose, or the Rose swelling like Cassia: the leanes wherof be smaller than the leanes of the other Roses, the shootes and twigs be also small and thicke, set with thoznie prickles of a browne russet colour, growing almost to the height of the Prouince Roses. The floures be small and single, swart smelling, and of a pale redde colour, and sometime carnation.

6 The sixt kind of Roses called Muske Roses, hath slender springs and shootes, the leanes and floures be smaller than the other Roses, yet they grow vp almost as high as the Damask or Prouince Rose. The floures be small and single, and sometimes double, of a white colour, and pleasant saour, in proportion not much unlike the wild Roses, or Canell Roses.

7 The wild Rose leanes be rough and prickley: the springs, branches, and shootes, are full of sharpe hookes or crooked prickles, like the white double Rose of the garden, but much lesser, and the leanes be smaller, the floures be also single, white, and drawing towards carnation colour, and without saour. The which being fallen away, there rise round knappes or buttons, like as in the Garden-rose plant, with which redde knops and buttons, the seed is couched and layed, in a hayze downe, or rough cotton. Upon this plant or bush is sometimes found a spungious ball, rough hayzed, and of a greene colour turning towards red, and is to be found about the moneth of June.

8 Amongst the kinds of wild roses, there is found a sort, whose shoots, twiggs, and branches, are couered all ouer with thicke small thozny prickles: the floures be small, single, and white, and of a very good saour: the whole plant is base and low, and the least of all both of the garden and wild kind of roses.

9 Besides the Roses aforesaid, there is yet another kind of Rose-plant, which beareth yellow roses, in all things else like, to the wild rose plant, as in shootes, twigs, and leanes.

10 The Egline or swart bzler, may be also counted of the kinds of Roses, so; it is like to the wild rose plant, in sharpe and cruell shootes, springs, and rough branches: the leanes also be not much unlike, but greener, and of a pleasanter saur: the floures be single, smaller than the floures of the wild rose, most commonly white and sometimes red, after which there come also little knops or long red berries as in the other roses, in which the seed is couched.

*The place.*

The tame roses, and the Egline are planted in gardens: the wild groweth in many places of Babunt and other countries, alongst by hedges and ditches, and other wild places amongs bzlers and thozns: the other wild kind groweth in certain places vpon rampiers and banks cast vp by mans hands, and vpon the sea-coast of Flanders.

*The time.*

The five first kinds of garden Roses doe floure in May and June, and so doe the wild Roses and the Egline: but the muske roses doe floure in May, and againe in September, or thereabouts.

The names.

The Rose is called in Greeke *ῥοζή*: in Latine, Rosa: in high Dutch, *Rose*: in neather Dutchland, *Rose*. The leaues and flowers be called in Latine *Folia Rosarum*, that is to say, Rose leaues.

The nailes, that is to say, the white ends of the leaues whereby they are fastened to the knops (the which are cut off when they make conserue or syrup of Roses) is called in Latine, *Vngues Rosarum*, and in Greeke, *ὀνυχία τῆς ῥοζῆς*.

The yellow haire which groweth in the middle of the Rose, is called in Greeke *ὀφθαλμὸς τῆς ῥοζῆς*: in Latine, *Flos Rosæ*: in shops and of the Arabian Physicians *Anthera*, that is to say, the blowing of the Rose.

The bud of the Rose before the opening is called *Calix*.

The fine little leaues which stand round about the bud, or the beginning of Roses, are called in Latine, *Cortices Rosarum*, that is to say, the shels or pills of Roses: some also doe call them, the fine brothers of the Roses, whereof, as is before said, two haue beards, and two haue none, and the fift hath but halfe a one.

The round heads or little knops, vpon which the flowers doe grow, and are fastened, and in which lieth the seede, are called in Latine, *Capita Rosarum*: and in Greeke *κεφαλὴ τῆς ῥοζῆς*.

1 The first kinde of garden Roses is called in Italie, *Rosa Damascena*, in this Countrie, *Rosa alba*: in French, *Rose blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weiß Rosen*: in base Almaine, *Witte Roosen*: in English, *white Roses*. And this kinde seemeth to bee that, which Plinie calleth in Latine, *Campana Rosa*.

2 The second kind of Roses is called *Rosa purpurea*, and *Rosa rubra*: in English, *red Roses*, and of the common people, *double Roses*: in French *Rose rouge*, and *Roses Francois*: in high Dutch, *Roter Rosen*: in base Almaine, *Roode Roosen*. And vnder this kinde are comprehended the Roses which Plinie calleth *Trachinias*, amongst which *Rosæ Milesiæ* are the deepest red.

3 The third kinde is called in French, *Roses de Provinces*: in base Almaine, *Prouinische Roosen*: in high Dutch, *Liebsfarbige Rosen*: the which peraduenture are they which Plinie calleth *Alabandicas Rosas*: we call them in English, *Roses of Proouince*, and *Damaske Roses*.

4 The fourth kinde is also called in French, *Rose de Prouins*: in base Almaine, *Prouinisch Roose*, and *Duyyn Prouinisch Roose*: as a name of difference from the other, and these should seeme to be *Rosæ Milesiæ* of Plinie.

5 The fift kinde is called of the Herbozists of Wabant, *Caneel Rooskens*, that is to say, the Roses smelling like Canell or Cassia, and possible this is *Rosa prænestina* of Plinie: some call it in English, the *Civet Rose*, or *bastard Puske Rose*.

6 The sixt is named of Plinie in Latine, *Rosa Coroneola*, of the writers at this day *Rosa sera*, and *Rosa autumnalis*: in French, *Rose Musquée*, and *Roses de Damas*: in base Almaine, *Pusket Rooskens*: in English also, *Puske Roses*, because of their pleasant sent.

7 The seuenth kind is called in Greeke *κνίφη*: in Latine, *Rosa canina*, and *Rosa sylvestris*: in French, *Rose sauuage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Rosen*, and *Heckrosen*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Rosen*: in English, the *Brier bush*, the *wilde Rose*, and *Hep-tree*. The spoghious ball or that round rough excrecence which is found oftentimes growing both vpon the wilde Rose and Egline-bushes, is called of some Apothecaries *Bedegar*: but wrongly, for *Bedegar*, is not that thistle which is commonly called *Carlina*. *Gramine Bedegar*, lib. 4. fol. 361.

8 The eight is called of the neather Dutchmen, *Duyyn Rooskens*, of the place whereas it is found growing, and it should seeme to be that which the Grecians call *κνίφη*: in Latine, *Canirubus*, and *Rubus canis*, and of Plinie, *Rosa spinosa*.

9 The ninth is called the *Yellowe Rose*: in French, *Roses jaunes*.

10 The last is called of Plinie in Greeke *λυχνίς*, *Lychnis*: in Latine, *Rosa Græca*: in French, and base Almaine, *Eglantier*: in English, *Eglantine*.

*The cause of the name and Historie thereof.*

The Rose is called in Greke Rhodon, because it is of an excellent smell and pleasant saour, as Plutarck writteth.

We shall also find this written of Roses, that at the first they were all white, and that they became redde afterward with the bloud of the goddesse Venus, which was done in this sort.

Venus loued the yonger Adonis better than the Warriour Mars (who loued Venus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceiued that Venus loued Adonis better than him, he slew Adonis, thinking by this meanes to cause Venus not onely to forgoe, but also to forget her friend Adonis, and so to loue Mars onely: of the which thing when Venus had warning how and where it should be accomplished, she was suddenly moued, and ranne hastily to haue rescued Adonis, but taking no care of the way, at a sudden (ere she was a-ware) she threw her selfe vpon a bed of thicket of White-Roses, whereas (with sharpe and cruell thornes) her tender feet were so prickt and wounded, that the bloud sprang out abundantly, wherewithall when the Roses were bedewed and sprinkled, they became all redde, the which colour they doe yet keepe (more or lesse, according to the quantitie of bloud that fell vpon them) in remembrance of the cleare and pleasant Venus. Some others write, that for very anger which she had conceived against Mars, for the killing of her friend she sayd Adonis, she gaue her tender bodie willingly to be spoiled and mangled: and in despite of Mars, she threw her selfe into a bedde of herbes of prickley Roses.

Some say also, that Roses became redde with the casting downe of that heauenly drinke Nectar, which was shed by Cupid that wanton boy, who playing with the Goddesse sitting at the table at a banquet, with his wings ouerthrew the pot wherein the Nectar was. And therefore (as Philostratus saith) the Rose is the floure of Cupid, or Cupids floure.

*The nature.*

Rose-leaues, that is to say, of the floures, be hote of complexion, and somewhat moist, taking part of a binding qualitie: the floure, that is to say, the little yellow haire that grow in the middle of the Rose, are manifestly dry and astringent: of the same nature are the buds, knops, and fruit, with the rough round hayle barle or excrescence that is found growing vpon the wild Rose.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of Roses, especially of them that are reddest, or the infusion or decoction of them is of the kind of soft and gentle medicines, which loose and open the belly, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downeward cholerique humors, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, strengthening and cleansing the same, also it is good against hot fevers, and against the saunders.

It is also good to be vsed against the shaking, beating, and trembling of the heart, for it dryueth forth, and dispatcheth all corrupt and euill humors, in and about the heyne of the heart.

It is likewise good to be layed to the inflammation of the eyes, and all other hote & infirmities, and specially against S. Anthonies fire, or wild-fire.

Roses pound and beaten small, are good to be layed to the hote inflammation or swelling of the breasts or paps, and against the outrageous heat of the midriffe and stomach, also against S. Anthonies fire, Crysipelas, or Sempigo.

The wine wherein dried Roses haue bin boyled, is good against the payne of the head, the eyes, the eares, the lawes or gums, the bladder, the right gut, and of the mother or womens secrets, eyther poured in, or annointed with a feather.

The yellow growing in the middle of the Rose (which of some is called the seed & floure of the Rose) stayeth the superfluous course of womens floures, and specially the white floures, and all other issues of bloud.

The fruit eaten stoppeth the laske, and all other issues of bloud.

The wild Rose pounded with Beares greates (as Plinie saith) is very excellent to annoint

annoint the head against Alopecies, which some call the red scale or falling away of the haire.

The rough spongius bawle or excrescence that groweth in the wilde Rose bush, is of great efficacy and vertue against the stone and strangurie: for it bringeth forth the gravell and the stone, and prouoketh vyne.

## CHAP. II.

### Of Iasmine.

#### The description.

Iasmine groweth in manner of a hedge or quickset, and must bee led alongst and carried as the rose or vine, it bringeth forth many small branches full of ioynts or knots, the shutes and twigs whereof are filled full of a spongie pith, like the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, parted into five or seauen other little leaues (growing vpon a stemme or fote stalk, like to the Ash leafe) whereof each little leafe by it selfe is smoothe and somewhat long, nothing at all hatched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white and long, of a sweete and pleasant saour, and doe growe foure or fve together at the top of the branches.

#### The place.

Iasmine groweth in some Countreies of his owne kinde, as in Spaine, and some places of England, in this Countrie it is planted in gardens.

#### The time.

Iasmine bloweth in Iulie and August, but the fruit in this Countrie commeth not to perfection.

#### The names.

This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach and Iesemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herboziffes of England, France, and Germanie Iasminum, and Ieseminum, and of some also Iosme, and Iosmenum. The latter wryters doe call it also in Latine, Apiaria: because that Bees delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

#### The nature.

Serapio wryteth, that Iasmine is hot almost in the second degree, which a man may also very well perceiue by his bitter taste.

#### The vertues.

Iasmine cureth the fowle drie scurffe, and red spots, it dissolneth cold swellings, and toens, or hard lumps, or gatherings, when it is applyed and laid thereto.

The like vertue hath the oyle of Iasmine, the which put into the nostrils or often smelt to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that are of hot complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue wrytten.

Iasmine dyeth reumes or killing downe of humors from the head, and the moistnesse of the braine, and prouoketh much against the colde infirmities of the same.

## CHAP. III.

### Of Cistus.

#### The kinds.

There be two sortes of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Ancients.

The one is a kinde of plant. The other plant is of wooddis substance, vpon which is found that humoz or fat liqnoz, which they call Ladanum.

The first kinde, which yeeldeth no Ladanum is also of two sortes, that is to say, the male and the female.



2 The male hath red flowers, and the female white, but in all things else one is like the other.

*The description.*

1 The first kinde of Cistus which beareth no Ladanum hath round, rough, or hairy stalks, and stemmes with knobbed ioynts, and full of branches. The leaues be roundish and couered with a Cotton or soft haire, not much unlike the leaues of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, of the fashion of a single Rose, whereof the male kinde is of colour red, and the female white, at the last they change into knobs or huskes in which the seede is contained.

Whereas Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kinde, there is found a certaine excrescence or outgrowing about the roote of this plant, which is of colour sometimes yellowe, sometimes white, and sometimes Greene: out of the which is a certaine iuice taken out by art, the which they vse in shops, and is called Hypocistis.

2 The second kind of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a wooddie substance, growing like a little tree, or Shrub, with soft leaues, in figure not much unlike the others, but longer, and browner.

Upon this plant is found a certaine fatnesse, whereof they make Ladanum, the which about midsummer, and in the hottest dayes is found growing vpon the new leaues of this Cistus, the which new leaues (after that the seed with the old leaues are fallen off) do first bud forth and spring in Sommer. The said fat or grease is not onely taken from the beards and feete of Goates, or goat bucks which feede vpon the leaues and branches of this plant (as Dioscorides and the Ancients doe write) but also it is gathered and taken with things fit for that purpose, deuised by the industrie and diligence of man, as some of the learned writers of our time doe report, especially the learned Peter Belon, the which hath much haunted and travelled the yland of Crete or Candie.

*The place.*

The first kinde of Cistus groweth in sundrie places of Italie, Sicilie, Candie, Cyprus, Languedock, and many other hot Countries, in rough, stonie, and vntopled places.

The second kinde is often found in Crete, Cyprus, and also in Languedoc.

*The time.*

1 The first kinde of Cistus flowereth in June, and sometimes sooner.

2 The second Cistus flowereth and bringeth forth seede in the spring time, and immediately after the leaues fall off. About summer it recouereth new leaues againe, vpon the which leaues about midsummer, and in the hottest dayes, is found a certaine fatnesse, the which is diligently gathered and dyed, to make that gumme which they call Ladanum.

*The names.*

1 The first kinde of these plants is called in Greeke *κιστος* or *κιστος*, of some *κιστος* or *κιστος*: in Latine, Cistus, and Cistus non Ladanifera: of Scibonius Largus, Rosa sylvarica.

That which groweth about the roote of Cistus, is called in Greeke *υποκιστος*: of some Erythanon, and Cytinus, out of this they drawe forth a sap or liqor the which they call Hypocistis, and in shops Hypoquistidos.

2 The second kinde of Cistus is called in Greeke *λεδον* or *λεδον*: in Latine Ledum, Ladum, and of the latter writers, Cistus Ladanifera.

The fat dew or liqor, which is gathered from the leaues is called in Greeke *λαδανον*: in Latine Ladanum: and in shops Lapadanum.

*The nature.*

1 The flowers and leaues of Cistus are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

2 That which groweth about the rotes is of like temperature, but more astringent.

3 Ladanum is full hot in the first degree, and reacheth neere vnto the second, and is somewhat drye and astringent.

*The*

*The virtues.*

1 The flowers of Cissus boiled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and all other issues of bloud, and it drieth vp all superfluous moisture, as well of the stomacke as other parts of the bellie.

The leaues of Cissus doe cure and heale small wounds being laid thereupon.

2 Hypocistis stoppeth all laskes and fluxes of the belly, and is of a stronger operation than the flowers or leaues of Cissus: wherefore it cureth the blondie fluxe and all other fluxes, especially the superfluous flowing of womens flowers.

3 Ladanum dronken with olde wine stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vyne.

It is very good against the hardnesse of the matrix or mother, laid to in manner of a pessarie, and it draweth downe the secondine or after birth, when it is laid vpon quicke coales, and the fumigation or perfume thereof be receiued vp into the bovie of women.

The same applyed to the head with mirrhe and oile of mirrhe cureth the scruffe, called Alopecia, and keepeth the haire from falling off, but whereas it is already fallen away, it will not cause the haire to grow againe.

Ladanum dropped into the eares with honied water or oile of Roses, healeth the paine of the same.

If it be laid to with wine vpon the scars or sores of wounds, it taketh them away.

It is also very profitable mirt with all ointments and plaisters that serue to heat, soften, and assuage paines, and such as bee made to lay to the breast against the cough.

CHAP. IIII.

Of the Bramble or Blackberry bush.

*The kinds.*

The Bramble is of two sortes, as Ruellius writeth, the great, and the small.

*The description.*

The great Bramble hath many long slender branches or shutes, full of sharpe prickley thoznes, whereby it taketh hold, and teareth the garments of such as goe neere about them. The leaues are not smooth, but crumpled or frumpled, and deeply cut round about the edges, of colour white vnderneath, and browne aboue. The flowers be white, not much vnlike the flowers of Strawberries: after commeth the fruit of a swart red colour at the first, but afterward it is blacke, and it consisteth of diuers berries clustring together, not much vnlike the Mulberry, but smaller, and full of red winie sap or iuce.

2 The lesser bjambls are much like to the greater, but this creepeth most commonly vpon the ground with his shutes and branches, and taketh roote easilie in diuers places, incroching ground with the tops of his branches. The branches or shutes of this bjamble be also set with prickley thoznes, but the thoznes or prickles be not so sharpe: the fruit is also like to a small Mulberry, but lesser than the fruit of the other. The rootes of both kindes doe put forth many slender shutes and branches, the which doe creepe and traile alongst the ground.

*The place.*

Bjambls doe growe much in the fieldes and pastures of this Countrie, and in the Woods and Copses, and such other couert places.

*The time.*

The bjamble bush floweth from May to Iuly, and the fruit is ripe in August.

*The names.*

1 The bjamble, especially the greater sort, is called in Greeke *βλάστη*: in Latine, Rubus, and Sennis: in high Dutch, Bzemen: in base Almaine, Bzeemen and Bzemen: in English, the Bjamble or blacke berry bush: in French *Ronce*.

2 The fruit of the same is called in Greeke *μύρρα* or *μύρρα*: in Latine, Morum rubri, and Vacinia: in shop, Mora bati, and of some ignorant people, Mora bassi: in

French *Menre de Rouce*, or *Memrons*: in high Dutch, *Bjombier*: in base Almaine, *Bjaembessen*, and *Haghebesen*: in English, *Bjamble berries*, and *blacke berries*.

2 The lesser berry is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *χαλκαρε*, *Chamabarus*, that is to say in Latine, *Humirubus*: and the fruit is called in French *Catherine*: in English, a *haire Bjamble*, or *heath Bjamble*, a *Cocolas panter*, and of some a *bpyer*. The fruit is called a *Detoberrie*, or *Blackeberry*.

*The nature.*

The tender spryngs and new leanes of the Bjamble are colde and drye almost in the third degree, and astringent or binding, and so is the vnripe fruit.

The ripe fruit is somewhat warme and astringent, but not so much as the vnripe fruit.

*The vertues.*

The new spryngs of the bjamble doe cure the euill sores and hot blcers of the mouth and throte, also the swellings of the gums, almonds of the throte, and the vula, if they be holden in the mouth, and often chetwed vpon.

They do also fasten the teeth, when the mouth is washed with the iuice or decoction thereof. The vnripe fruit is good for the same purpose, to be vsed after the same manner.

The iuice or decoction thereof is good to be dronken to stop the laske, & womens flowers, and all other issues of blood.

The leaues be stamped, and with good effect are applied to the region or place of the stomacke against the trembling of the heart, the paine and loosenes or ach of the stomacke.

They cure the Hemorrhoides, and stay backe running, and consuming sores, being laid thereon.

The vnripe fruit stoppeth the belly, the blouie fire, and all other issues of blood. The iuice of the same boiled with hony, is very good against all hot blcers, and swellings of the mouth, the tongue, and throte.

The roots of the Bjamble is good against the stone and prouoketh vyne.

## CHAP. V.

### Of Framboys Raspis, or Hindberie.

*The description.*

1 The Framboye is a kinde of bjamble, whose leanes and branches are not much vnlike the other bjamble, but not so rough and prickley, nor set with so many sharpe prickles, and sometimes without prickles, especially the new shoots and tender spryngs that be not aboue the age of a yeare. The fruit or berry is red, but otherwise it is like to the other. The roote is long creeping in the ground, and putteth forth euery yeare new shoots or sprynges, the which the next yeere do bying forth their flowers and fruite.

*The place.*

The Framboye is found in some places of Dutchland in darke woods: and in this Countrey they plant it in Gardens, and it loueth shadowie places, where as the Sunne shineth not often.

*The time.*

The Framboye floweth in May and Iune, the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

*The names.*

This bjamble is called in Greeke *ῥάβδος ἰδία*: in Latine, *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida, in Asia minor, or the lesser Asia, not far from Troy, whereas groweth abundance of this bjamble, and there it was first found: it is called in French, *Framboisier*: in Dutch, *Winnebjaemen*: in English, *Framboys*, *Raspis*, and *Hindberie*. Ioh. Agricola calleth it in Latine *Crispina*.

The

The fruit of this bzamble is called in Greeke *rubus* the same is in Latine, *Morum rubi Idæi*: in French, *Framboises*: in high Dutch, *Hymbeeren*, and *Dozbeeren*: in base Almaine, *Hinnebesken*, and *Frambesken*: in English, *Raspis*, and *Framboys berries*.

*The nature.*

The Framboye of complexion is somewhat like the blacke berrie, but it is not of so astringent nor drying qualitie.

*The vertues.*

The leaues, tender springes, fruite, and roote of this bzamble, are not much unlike in vertue and working to the leaues, Qutes, fruite, and rootes of the other bzamble, as Dioscorides writeth.

The flowers of Raspis are good to be bzused with honie, and laid to the inflammation and hot humors gathered together in the eyes, and Erysipelas or wild fire, for it quencheth such hot burnings.

They be also good to be dzonken with water of them that haue weake stomackes.

CHAP. VI.

Of Broome.

*The kinds.*

The common Broome is of two sortes, the one high and tall, the other low and small, vnder which groweth broome, Kape, or Dzabanche.

*The description.*

The great broome putteth forth first from his roote, hard, strong, and wooddiss stems, with many small, long, square, and limber bzanches or twigs like rushes, the which are easie to ploy and twist any way without breaking. vpon the same growe small blackish leaues, amongst the which growe pleasant yellow flowers of a sweete smell, in fashion not unlike the flowers of Ieafe. When the flowers be fallen there come flat cobs, in which is found seed that is hard, flat, and bzrownish. The roote is hard and wooddiss. This Broome groweth commonly to the length of a long or tall man.

The small broome is much like to that aforesaid, in wooddiss stalkes, small bzanches, little leaues, cobs, and flowers, saving that it is much smaller, and groweth not so length, but abideth alwayes low, not exceeding the height of thre fote.

Pe shall often finde at the roote of this smaller Broome a plant which the Dzabanders doe call Bzemrape, that is to say, Broome Kape, the which is tacht and fastened at the roote with a long string or threed, sometimes two or thre fote off, or somewhat more, from the principall or master roote. It is almost like to little Turn or Peare, bzead beneath and narrow aboue, covered with a little scales or bzrownish shales, and it groweth sometimes alone, and sometimes there are loyming vnto it other small Kapes. From the same groweth vp a hollow bzrownish stem of a foot and a halfe long or more, which beareth a great company of long white bzrownish flowers, clustring thicke together round about the stem, and are fashioned like to an open holmet in which there appeare five or six small threeds, the which pee shall perceiue to come forth at the extremitie or uttermost part of the flower. The flowers pass there cometh in their head long round small huskes, in which is found a very small seede like vnto sand of a whitish colour, neuerthelesse it is both barren and vnprouisable.

There is also another plant much like to this Broome Kape or Bzansau, whose stalkes are also bzrownish, and they grow to the height of a fote. in flowers, forme, and colour like to Broome Kape: saving that it hath not so great a roote or Bzansau in the ground: but for the most part it hath a small roote or Bzansau, and sometimes it hath no more but certaine hairie threeds or laces wrapped together, especially that which groweth in dry and barren places.

*The*



## The place.

1. 2. The great and small Bzooome doe growe in dry Countries and sandy places amongst the wyages, and sometimes in woods.

3 Bzooome Rape is also found in dry barren and hungrie grounds, and in leane sandie places about the rootes of the lesser Bzooome, which neuer commeth to perfection, and beareth seldome or neuer any flowers.

2 The other kinde like to the aforesaid Raneau, is to be found in certaine fields amongst Otes, Pease, Beanes, Lentiles, and other grayne, where as there groweth no Bzooome at all, and also vpon drye bankes, and burned heapes amongst the sea coast.

## The time.

1. 2 Bzooome flowereth in May and June. The cobs and seeve are ripe in July.

3. 4 Bzooome Rape is found in June and July. And so is the other plant that is like vnto it.

## The names.

1. 2 This plant is called of the latter writers in Latin, Genesla, Genista, and Genestra: in English bzooome: in French, Genest, and Dugenet, or Geneste: in high Dutch, Ginst, and Wstrimmen: in base Almaine, Bzem, and without doubt it is a kinde of Spartium.

3 That excrescence comming from the roote of Bzooome, is called of the Herborists, and of some other in Dutch, Bzem rape: in Latine, Rapum Genistæ. and Rapum Genestræ: that is to say, bzooome rape, and is without doubt a kind of Orobanche, and Limodorum.

4 The other kinde which is like to the aforesaid Raneau, is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *δυσκλινος*: in Latine, Orobanche, *δυσκλινος*, Limodorum, of some other as of Phocion also, *ωμωμ*, that is Leguminum Leo. It hath no French nor Dutch name that I know: Turner lib. 2. fol. 72. calleth it Orobanche, Choke stich, Strangle tare, Strangle weede, Wybsstrangler, and Choke weed.

## The nature.

Bzooome is full hot in the second degree, and reacheth almost to the third degree, it is scouring and of subtil parts.

## The vertues.

The leaues, bzanches, and crops of bzooome boyled in wine or water, are good for them that haue the dyspeisie, and for all them that haue any stopping of the liuer, the spleen or milt, the kidneies, or bladder: for partly it purgeth and vnieth out of the belly, and partly it purgeth by vniue, all waterie, tough, and superfluous humors. The seeve is of the same vertue to be taken the quantitie of a dram, or a dram and a halfe.

The same seeve is very good to be mixt with all medicines which prouoke vniue and beake the stone, for by his subtil nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, serving to the same purpose.

Bzooome flowers mingled with Swines grease, stongeth the paines of the gotte, being applyed thereto.

This bzooome hath all the vertues of Spanish bzooome, and it may be vsed against all such infirmities, whereunto Spanish bzooome is required.

Bzooome Rape is counted of some Empirikes (or practitioners) in these dayes, for an excellent medicine against the stone, and to prouoke vniue, to be first boyled in wine and giuen to drinke, for as they say, it openeth the stoppings of the kidneies, prouoketh water, beaketh the stone, and vnieth forth grauell.

The fresh and greene iuice of bzooome rape, doth cure and heale all new wounds, and cleneth those that are corrupt and rotten: it may be likewise vsed against other blcers and corrupt sores, for it mundifieth and vnieth them to healing.

And for the better preservation of the same iuice, after it is pressed or taken out of the greene rootes, ye must set it in the sun butill it waxe thicke, or ye must put to it a little hony, and set it in the sunne, for then it will be better, and more apt to

to mundifie and cleanse woundes and rotten blcers : it may be also taken out of the rootes that be halfe drie, with oile, and will serue to all intents, euen as the iuice.

The same oile of Broome Rape doth scoure and drie away all spots, lentilles, freckles, pimples, wheales, and puchies, as well from the face, as the rest of the body being often annointed therewithall.

Dioscorides writeth, that Djabanche may be eaten, either rawe or boiled as the Springes of Asparagus.

## CHAP. VII.

### Of Spanish Broome.

#### *The description.*

**T**he Spanish broome also, hath wooddish stemmes, from which grow forth long slender pliant twigs, the which be bare and naked without leaues, or at least hauing very few small leaues, set here and there far apart one from another. The flowers be yellow, not much vnlike the flowers of the common broome after which it hath coddes, wherein is the seed broome and flat, like the other broome seeds.

There may be well placed with this broome, a strange plant which beareth also long shutes or small twigs, of a swart colour and straight: and upon them are small broome greene leaues, alwayes three ioyned together, like the leaues of Trefoyle, but smaller. The flowers be yellow, round, and cut into five or six partes, in fashion not much vnlike the flowers of the common buglosse, afterward they doe bring forth graines or berries, as big as Pease, and blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the seeds, the which is flat as a Lentill seeds. The roots is long and small, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, and putteth forth new springes in sunny places.

#### *The place.*

This broome groweth in dry places of Spaine, and Languedoc, and is not found in this Countrey, but in the Gardens of Herboristes.

#### *The time*

This kind of Broome flowereth in this Countrey in June, and somewhat after, the seeds is ripe in August.

#### *The names.*

This broome is likewise called in Latine, Genista, and sometime also Genistra, of the Herboristes of this Countrey, Genistra Hispanica: in base Almanico, Spanisch chezem: in English, Spanish Broome: and it is not *adaptus*: in Latine, Spartum, whereof Dioscorides and Plinius doe write.

The strange plant hath no name that I knowe: for albeit some would haue it to be Cyrtus, this plant is nothing like thereto, and is likewise named Trifolium straticans.

#### *The nature.*

Spanish broome is hot and dry of complexion.

#### *The vertues.*

The flowers and seeds of Spanish broome, are good to be dronken with meade or boiled water in the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomite strongly, euen as white Bellebor or pissing powder, but yet without leopadie.

The seeds taken alone loseth the bellie, and for the quantity bringeth forth great plenty of waterie and tough humours.

Out of the twigs or little branches steeped in water, is pressed forth a iuice, the which taken in quantitie of a pint or little glasse full fasting, is good against the Squinancie, that is, a kinde of swelling with heate and paine in the throte, putting the sicke bodie in danger of choaking, also it is good against the Sciatica.

## CHAP. VIII.

## Of base Broome or Woodwaxen.

*The description.*

**T**his bzooime is not much unlike the common bzooime, saving that it is not so high nor so straight, but lyeth along almost upon the ground, with many small bzanches, proceeding from a wooddie stemme, and set with little long small leaues, and at the top with many faire yellow flowers not much unlike the flowers of the common Bzooime, but smaller: after them come narrow huskes or coddies, wherein is a flat seede. The roote is hard and of a wooddise substance like to the others.

*The place.*

This kinde of bzooime groweth in bntoiled places that stand low, and sometimes also in moist clay groundes. It is found about Anwarpe.

*The time.*

It flowereth in July and August, and sometimes after, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

*The names.*

This plant is doubtlesse a kinde of bzooime, and therefore it may be well called in Latine, Genista humilis: in Italian Cerretta: that is, low and base bzooime: in base Almaine, Akerbzem: the high Germanes doe make of it Flos tinctorius, that is to say, the flower to staine or die withall, and do terme it in their language, Ferbblumen, and Geel Ferbblumen, and Heyden smucke, because the Dyers doe use of it to die their Clothes yellow: in English, Woodwaren, and base bzooime.

*The nature.*

This plant is of complexion hot and dry.

*The vertues.*

Woodwaren or base bzooime in nature & operation is like to the common bzooime, but not so strong.

## CHAP. IX.

## Of Furze or Thorne Broome.

*The description.*

**T**his Furze or pyckley Bzooime, hath many twigs or small bzanches, of a wooddise substance, the which in the beginning being yet but yong and tender, are full of little graine leaues, amongst which grow small thoznes, the which be soft and tender, and not very pyckley: but when as the twigs or bzanches are above one yeare olde, then they are (for the most part) cleane without leaues, and then doe their thoznes waxe hard and sharpe with cruell pyckles. Amongst the little small leaues are the flowers of a faint or pale yellow colour, and in shape and proportion like to bzooime flowers, but much smaller: after which come small coddies full of round reddish seed. The root is long and pliant.

The plant which the Bzabanders doe call Gaspeldozen, should seeme to be a kinde of thornie Bzooime, the which is rough and very full of pyckles, and byingeth forth straight pynges or wytes, of a wooddise substance, and without leaues, set thicke and full of long sharpe pinnes or pyckles, very rough, boystrous, hard and pycking, amongst which growe small yellowe flowers, and afterward coddies, like to the Bzooime flowers or coddies. The rootes be long, growing overthwartly in the ground, and almost as pliant and limmer, as the root of Rest harrow or Cammoche.

*The place.*

Furze or thorne Bzooime groweth in bntoiled places, by the way sides, and is found in many places of Bzabant and England.

2 The common or great Furze groweth also in the like places, and is found in certaine places of Campanie, Brabant, Italy, France, Buscay, and England.

*The time.*

Thozne Bzome floweth in May and June.

At the same time floweth the common Furze.

*The names.*

1 The first plant is called of the latter wryters in Latine, Genistella, and Genistella, that is to say, the small Bzome: in high Dutch, Erdstrymmen, of some, Klein Stretchblumen, and Stetchende Wstrymmen: in base Almaigne, Stetchende Bzem: in English, Thoznebzome.

2 And because the second kinde in his flowers and coddies is like Bzome, it should therefore seeme to be a prickley and wilde kinde of Bzome, wherefoze it may be called in Latine, Genista spinosa, and Genista sylvestris: they call it in French *Du ionc marin*: in base Almaigne, Gaspeldozen: in English, the common Whyn, or great Furze. This is not Fragacantha, that is to say, Hirci spina, or Paliurus, as some doe thinke: no; yet Nepa or Scorpius.

*The nature.*

Furze (but especially the leanes) are of nature dry and astringent.

*The vertues.*

The leanes of Furze boiled in wine or water, and broken, doe stop the excessive course of womens flowers, and the laske also.

The seed broken in wine, is good against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

## CHAP. X.

Of Cammocke, Rest Harrow, or Petie Whin.

*The description.*

**C**ammocke or ground Furze hath many small, lithe, or weake branches, set full of stwart Greene and roundish leanes, and sharpe, stiffe prickley thoznes: amongst which are sweete smelling flowers like Pease flowers or blowings, most commonly of a purple or carnation colour, sometimes all white, and sometimes yellow like Bzome flowers, but that it is very seldome scene or found: after the flowers come small coddies or huskes, full of broad flat seed. The roote is long and very limmer, spreading his branches both large and long vnder the earth, and doth oftentimes let, hinder, and stay, both the plough and Oren in toiling the ground, for they be so tough and limmer, that the share and culter of the plough cannot easily divide, and cut them asunder.

*The place.*

Cammocke or ground Furze is found in some places of Brabant and England, about the borders of fertill fieldes and good pastures.

*The time.*

It floweth most commonly in June.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ανωνις ανωνις*: and in Latine, Anonis, and Ononis: of the latter wryters Arrella bouis, Resta bouis, and Remora aratri: of some also, Acucella: of Cratenas Agopyros: in French, *Arreste beuf*: in high Dutch, Hawhechel, Ochsenbech, and Stalkraut: in base Almaigne, Wzongwoztell, and Stalcrupt: in English, Rest Harrow, Cammocke, Whyn, Petie Whyn, or ground Furze.

*The nature.*

The roote of Rest Harrow is dry in the third degree, and somewhat hote.

*The vertues.*

The barks of the roote taken with hony, prouoketh vyne and breaketh the stone. A

The



The decoction of both of the same sod in wine and yonken, hath the same vertue.

The same both boiled in hony and vineger is good to be yonken against the falling euill, as Plinie writteth.

The same boiled in water and vineger & holden in the mouth whiles it is warme, Cureth the toothach.

The tender spryngs and crops befoze they bying forth leaues, preserved and kept in byins of salt, are good to be eaten in salads, for they prouoke byne, and bying forth the stons and grauell being sometimes used to be eaten.

## CHAP. XI.

### Of Whorts and Whortelberries.

#### *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Whorts, and Whortelberries, whereof the common sort are blacke, and the other are red.

#### *The description.*

The plant which byingeth forth blacke Whortes, is base and low, of a woody substance, byinging forth many branches of the length of a foote or somewhat more: the leaues be round and of a darke greene colour, like to the leaues of Bore or Myrtel, the which at the comming of winter doe fall away as the leaues of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth againe new leaues out of the same branches. The flowers be round and hollow, open befoze, and growe alongst the branches amongst the leaues. The fruit is round, greene at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is blacke and full of liquoze, of a good and pleasant taste. The roote is slender, long, and souple.

Of this sort there are found some that beare white berries when they bee ripe, howbeit they are but seldome seene.

The plant that byingeth forth red whorts, in his growing and branches, is like to that which beareth the blacke berries or whorts, sauing that the leaues be greater and harder, almost like the leaues of a great Bore bush, and they abide the winter without falling away or perishing. The flowers be of a carnation colour, long, and round, and doe grow in clusters at the top of the branches. The fruit is red, but else not much unlike the other, in taste rough and astringent, or binding, and not altogether so full of liquoze as the blacke Whort. The root is of a woody substance and long.

Amongst these Whorts or Whortelberries we may reckon those which the Germanes or Almaines doe call *Wienbessen*, that is to say, *Sparrish* or *Fenberries*, of which the stalkes be small, short, limmer, and tender, creeping and almost laid flat upon the ground, beset and deckt with small narrow leaues, fashioned almost like to the leaues of the common *Chime*, but smaller, the berries growe upon very small stemmes at the ende or top of the little branches, almost like the red Whortes, but longer and greater, of colour sometimes all red, and sometimes red speckled, in taste somewhat rough and astringent.

#### *The place.*

1. 1 Whorts growe in certaine woods of Brabant and England. The blacke are very common and are found in many places: but the red are daintie, and found but in fewe places.

3 Sparrish or Fen whorts grow in many places of Holland, in low, moist places.

#### *The time.*

Whortes doe blowe in May, and their berries be ripe in June. Fen or Sparrish whortes are ripe in Iulie and August.

#### *The names.*

1. 2 The two first fruites are called in some places of France, *des Cusins*, or *des Morets*: in high Dutch, *Heydelbaeren*, *Dumpperbaeren*, & *Buchbaeren*, in Brabant, *Crackebessen*,

Crackebessen, Doffelbessen, and Pauerbessen. It may very well be called in Latin Vacinia, because they be litle berries, in Latine, Baccæ: for as some learned men write, the word Vacinium, cometh of Baccinium, and was deriued of Bacch: and without doubt this name agreeth better with them, than the name of Myrtilli, the which some do call them by: yet these berries, be not the right Vacinia, wherof Virgil writeth, saying, Alba ligustra cadunt, Vacinia nigra leguntur. Their true English name is Whozts, and of some, Whortel berries.

3 The third kind is called of the Hollanders according to the place of their growing, Wanbessen, and Wancroen, that is to say, Wharrish berries, or Fen berries: and we because of the likenesse betwixt them and the other Whortel berries, do call them in Latine, Vicinia palustria, that is to say, Wharrish whozts, and Fenberries: for there is none other name knowne vnto vs, except it be Samolus of Plinie, or Oxycocron of Valerius Cordus.

*The nature.*

Whozts, but especially those that be blacke, doe cold in the second degree, and somewhat they dry and are astringent. Of the like temperaiment are mar-  
rish whozts.

*The vertues.*

Whozts, but especially those that be blacke, eaten rawe or stued with sugar, are a god for those that haue hot and burning feuers, and against the heat of the stomach, the inflammation of the liuer, and interior parts.

They stop the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit.

With the iuyce of them (especially of the blacke kinde) is made a certaine mod-  
cine called of the Apothecaries Kob, the which is good to be holden in the mouth  
against great drowth and thirst is hot agues, and is good for all the purposes where-  
unto the berries do serue.

Fen or Wharrish Whozts do also quench thirst, and are good against hot feuers  
or agues, and against all euill inflammations or heat of blood, and the inward  
parts, like to the other Whozts, wherunto they are much alike in vertue and  
operation.

To conclude, the blacke and maruish Whozts are much like in nature, vertue,  
and operation vnto Ribes, or the red, and beyond-sea Gooseberries, and may be  
taken and used in steade of them.

CHAP. XII.

Of wilde Russh or Sumac.

*The description.*

1 This is a low shrub or wooddish plant, with many browne hard branches,  
vpon which grow leaues somewhat long, and not much vnlike the leaues  
of the greater Bore tree, but longer. Amongst the leaued branches, come  
by other litle branches, vpon which grow many spokie eares or tufts, full of many  
small floures, and after them some of square or cornered seeds clustering together:  
this seed is of a strong sauer and bitter taste, and full of fat and oylie sap: the roote  
is hard as the roote of Whozts or Whortle plants.

2 We may well ioyne to this, that wilde plant which Hierome Boeke calleth  
hedge Wyssop, which bringeth forth from a wooddish roote, slender stalks, spread  
abroad vpon the ground, conered with litle grayish leaues, something rough, in fa-  
shion like to Garden Wyssop, but shorter, at the top of which plant come forth  
floures fashioned like to the floures of wilde Tansie, of colo: sometimes a faint  
yellow, and sometimes white, after which come by small round knops or buttons,  
in which is found a yellow seed.

*The place.*

The first plant groweth in Babant, and in many places of the same country  
about Kempen.

2 Hedge Wyssope is found in certayne places of Germanie and France, in wilde untropled places and mountaines.

*The time.*

1 This Wyssope flourisheth in May and June, the seed is ripe in July and August.

2 Hedge Wyssope flourisheth in June and July.

*The names.*

The first plant is called of the Brabanders Gagei, and is of some Apothecaries called Myrtus, and the seed thereof, Myrilli: notwithstanding it is not Myrtus. Wherofore it is called of some of the later Writers, Pseudomyrtine, and Myrtus Brabantica, and in some places of Almaine, they call it Altsein, and West, some take it to be *iasag*, Oleagus of Theophrastus, whereunto it is not very much unlike, but it seemeth to be that kind of wild Wyssope, which Plinie speaketh of in the xxij. Chapter of the xi. booke of his excellent worke, called the Hystorie of Nature.

2 Hedge Wyssope is called in high Dutch, Heyden sloep, Felde sloep: in base Almaine, Heyden Wyssope, because it groweth in Hedges, and wilde places: Some doe call it in Latine, Gracia Dei, holmbeit it is nothing like Gracia Dei, or Gratiola, which is a kind of lesse Centaury, set forth in the third part of this Hystorie Chap. xij. It seemeth to be Selago Plinij, Valerius Cordus calleth it Helianthemum.

*The nature.*

The wild Wyssope of Sumac, especially the seed is hote and drye almost in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

Wild Wyssope of Sumac is not used in medicine, but serueth to be laied in ward robes and presses to keepe garments from mothes.

## CHAP. XIII.

### Of Kneeholme.

*The description.*

**K**neeholme is a low wooddise plant, like the wilde Wyssope of Sumac, with round stalks full of branches, couered with a brownish thicke barke or rinde, set full of blackish leaues, which are thicke and prickly, nothing differing from the leaues of Myrtell tree, or the smaller Bore, sauing that each leafe hath a sharpe prickle in the top: the fruit groweth in the middle vpon the leaues, the which is faire and red when it is ripe, with a hard seed or kernell within: the root is white and Angie.

*The place.*

Kneeholme groweth in Italie, Languedoc, and Bourgoyn, and in some places of England, as in Essex, Kent, Barkshire, and Hamshire: in many places it is planted in gardens.

*The time.*

This plant keepeth his leaues both winter and summer, and in Italie and such like places whereas it groweth of his owne accord, it bringeth forth his fruit in August, but in this country it beareth no fruit.

*The names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *μυρτιν αγρια, εχιναρριον μυρτινερδα, η μυρτινερδα*: in Latine, Ruscum, Ruscus, and Myrtus sylvestris, and Scopa regia, as Marcellus an ancient writer saith. In Chaps it is called Ruscus: in English, Kneeholme, Kneehull, Butchers brome, and Petigree, also we may call it the wilde Myrtell: it is called in French, *Myrte sauvage*, of some, *Buys poignant*, and *Housson*: in high Dutch, *Preussdojn*, and *Werbessen*: in base Almaine, *Stekende palme*, that is to say, prickly bore, because it is somewhat like Bore, the which they do commonly call *Palmbom*: of some also, *Spussdojne*.

*The*

*The nature.*

The rootes and leaues are hote in the second degré, and drye in the first.

*The vertues.*

The decoction of Bueholme or Ruscus made in wine and drunken, prouoketh v. A rine, breaketh the stone, and dryueth forth grauell: and is good for them that cannot with ease make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like manner against the murther, the head-ach, and to prouoke womens floures.

The leaues and fruit be of the same working or facultie, as the rootes be, but not so effectuall or strong, wherefore they be not much occupied or vsed.

### CHAP. XIII.

Of Horfe-tongue, Double-tongue, and Laurus of Alexandria.

*The description.*

**D**ouble-tongue hath round stalkes like Salomons scale, of a foot and a halfe long, vpon which grow vpon each side thicke brownish leaues, not much b. like to Bay-leaues, vpon the which there groweth in the middle of euery leafe, another small leafe fashioned like a tongue, and betwixt those small and great leaues, there grow round red berries as bigge as a Pease or thereabouts: the root is tender, white, long, and of a good saour.

There is found another kind of Double tongue, as some learned men write, the which also bringeth forth his fruit vpon the leaues, and is like to the aforesaid, in stalkes, leaues, fruit, and rootes, sauing that there grow none other small leaues by the fruit vpon the great leaues.

The learned Marthiolus setteth forth a third kind, the which is much like to the abovesaid in roots and leaues: but the fruit therof groweth not vpon the leaues as in the others, but euery berry groweth vpon a stamme by it selfe, comming forth betwixt the stamme and the leaues: the said berries be redde, and as bigge as che- penon.

*The place.*

Double tongue groweth in Hungarie and Auftriche, and in some darks woods of Italie: the Herbarists of this countrey doe plant it in their gardens.

*The time.*

It deliuereth his seed in September.

*The names.*

The first of these hearbes is called in Greeke *ἵππογλωσσός*, or *ὑπόγλωσσός*, or *ὑπόγλωσσος*, and as some write, *ὑπόγλωσσος*: in Latine also, Hippoglossum, and Hippoglossum, of the later Writers, Vuularia, Bonifacia, Lingua pagana, and Bislin- gua: in high Dutch, Zapfinkraut, Pauckblat, Aussenblat, Berblat, and Zungenblat: and (according to the same) in base Almaigne, Bêlernit, Tongenbladt, and Taphenscruit, that is to say, tongue hearbe, or tongue worste, also the Pagane or bplandish tongue, horse tongue, and double tongue, and tongue blade.

The second seemeth to be a kind of Hippoglossum, and therefore some call it, Hippoglossum femina, and the first they call, Hippoglossum mas.

The third is called in Greeke *λαύρος ἀλεξανδρῖνα*, or *λαύρος ἰνδαία*: in Latine, Laurus Alexandrina, and Laurus leza, of some late Writers, Victoriola: in French, Laurier Alexandrin: in base Almaigne, Laurus van Alexandrien: in English also, Laurus of Alexandria, or tongue Laurell.

*The nature.*

Tongue-blade, or double tongue, his nature is to assuage payne, as Galen saith. But the Laurell of Alexandria is hote and drye of complexion.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and roots of double tongue, are much commended against swellings A



of the throat, the Thula, and the kernels vnder the tongue, and against the blcers and sores of the same, taken in a gargarisme.

Marcellus saith, that in Italie they vse to hang this hearbe about the neckes of young children that are sicke in the Thula: a garland made thereof and woꝛne, or set next vpon the bare head, is good for the head-ach, as Dioscorides writeth.

Baptista Sardus writeth, that this hearbe is excellent for the diseases of the mother, and that a spoonefull of the powder of the leaues of double tongue causeth the strangled matrix or mother to descend downe to the naturall place.

The roote of Alexandria Laurell boyled in wine and drunken, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vaine, and womens naturall sicknesse, easeth them that haue hard trauell, expelleth the secondine, and all other corruption of the matrix.

## CHAP. XV.

### Of Tamarisk.

#### *The kinds.*

Tamariske is of two sorts (as Dioscorides saith) great and small.

#### *The description.*

**T**amarisk is a little tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of colour sometimes pale green, and sometimes brownish, vpon the which grow little grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Heather, or like to Hauine: the floures be of a browne purple colour, and like wooll or cotton, the which at their falling off, are carried away with the wind.

2 The greater Tamarisk hath leaues like the other, but it groweth much higher, that is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruit like to the lesser oaks-apples, or galls.

#### *The place.*

1 The small or low tamarisk groweth by slow streames and standing waters: and is found in some places of Germany, by the course or streame of the riuer Rhene.

2 The greater tamarisk groweth in Syria and Egypt, the which is yet vnknown to them of our time.

#### *The time.*

The little Tamarisk floureth in the spring of the yeare, but especially in May.

#### *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *μυrica*: in Latine, Myrica: and Tamarix: in the best Apothecaries shops, Tamariscus, and (according to the same) in English, Tamarisk: in French, *Tamarix*: of some, *Bruyere sennage*: in high Dutch, *tamariscen holt*: of some, *Wirtzenbert*: in base Almaine, *tamarischboom*.

#### *The nature.*

The leaues and new springs of tamarisk, are somewhat warme and absteriue, without any manifest vnto or vnto: the fruit and the barks thereof are vnto and astringent, and of the nature of galls.

#### *The vertues.*

Tamarisk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt or spleene, and for the same purpose it is so good and found true by experience, that the wine which haue been daily fed out of a trough or vessell made of the Tamarisk tree or timber, haue bene seene to haue no milt at all. And therefore it is good for them that are spleenitique to drinke out of a cuppe or dish made of Tamarisk wood or timber.

The decoction of the leaues and young springs of tamarisk boyled in wine with a little vinegar, and drunken, doth heale and vnstop the hardnesse and stoppings of the milt or spleene: the same vertue hath the iuyce thereof drunken in wine, as Plinie saith.

Against

Against the tooth-ach it is also very good to hold in the mouth the hote decoction C of the leaues and tender branches of Tamarisk boyled in wine.

The decoction of the leaues made in water, doth stay the superfluous course of D womens floures, if they sit or bathe in the same whiles it is hote.

The same decoction made with the young shuts and leaues, killeth the lice or E nits, if the place whereas they be, be washed therewithall.

The fruit of the great Tamariske is good against the spetting of bloud, the F superfluous course of Womens Floures: against the laske, and bitings of venomous beasts.

They vse this fruit in seed of Calls in medicines, that are made for the disease G of the mouth and eyes.

The barke of Tamarisk is of the same vertue as the fruit is, and is good to stay H laskes, and all issue of blond.

## CHAP. XVI.

### Of Heath.

#### The kinds.

**T**here is in this Countrey two kindes of Heath, one which beareth his floures alongst the stemmes, and is called long Heath: the other bearing his floures in tufts or tufts at the toppes of the branches, the which is called small Heath.

#### The description.

**H** Heath is a wooddich plant full of branches, not much unlike the lesser Tamariske, but much smaller, tenderer and lower, it hath very small iagged leaues, not much unlike the leaues of garden Cypres (which is our Lauender cotton) but browner & harder: the flours be like smal knops or buttōs parted in foure, of a faire carnation colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) white, growing alongst the branches from the middle upward euen to the toppe: the rootes be long and wooddich, and of a darke redde colour.

The second kind of Heath, is also a little base plant, with many little twigs, or small slender shuts comming from the roote, of a reddish browne colour, with verie small leaues, in fashion not unlike the leaues of common Thyme, but much smaller and tenderer, the floures grow at the top of the strigs or twigs, five or six in a companie together, hanging downewards, of colour carnation and red, of making long and round, hollow within, and open at the end like a little tonnel, smaller than a coznell which is the fruit of a Coznell-tree: the root is tender and creeping alongst, and putteth forth in diuers places many new twigs or strigs.

#### The place.

Heath groweth vpon mountaines that be dry, hungrie and barren, and in plaines, woods, and wilbernes.

#### The time.

1 The first kind of Heath floureth both at the beginning and the end of Sommer untill September.

2 The second kind floureth about Midsummer.

#### The names.

1 Heath, Father, and L yng is called in high and base Almaine, Heyden: and is thought of the later Writers to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in Greke *ἑρίκη*: in Latine, Erica, and Erica.

2 The smaller kind also without doubt is a heath: and therefore it may truely be called in Latine Erica altera: in Greke *ἑρίκη ἁλὴν ἑρίκη*.

#### The nature.

Both kindes of Heath haue a manifest and euident drynesse.

*The vertues.*

The iuce of the leaues of Heath dropped into the eyes, doth heale the payne of the same, taketh away the rednesse, and strengtheneth the sight.

If Heath be the true Erica of Dioscorides, the flowers and leaues thereof are good to be layed vpon the bitings and stingings of Serpents, and such like venemous beasts.

The learned Matthiolus in his Commentaries vpon Dioscorides lib. j. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioscorides, whereunto he hath set two other figures of strange Heath, sent vnto him by one Gabriel Fallopius, a learned Physitian. Whereouer, he commendeth much the decoction of our common Heath made with faire water to be drunk warme both Mornning and Euening, in the quantity of five ounces, three houres before meat, against the stone in the bladder, so that it be vsed by the space of thirtie dayes: but at the last the patient must enter into a bath made of the decoction of Heath, and whiles he is in the said bath, he must sit vpon some of the Heath that made the foresaid bath, the which bath must be oftentimes repeated and vsed. For by the vse of the said bath and dyet or decoction, hee hath knowne many to be holpen, so that the stone hath come from them in very small pieces. Also Turner saith, that for the diseases of the Spill, it were better to vse the barks of Heath (in steed of tamarisk) than the barke of Quickbeme. Tur. lib. 1. fol. 210. lib. 2. fol. 59.

## CHAP. XVII.

Of Cotton, or Bombace.

*The description.*

This plant is but a shrub or low tree that groweth not very high: the leaues be broad with deepe cuts or slits, smaller than vine leaues, but else somewhat like: the flowers be yellow, and somewhat purple in the midst, jagged about the edges: the fruit is almost like to silberds, broad, and flat, and full of faire white cotton, or the downe that we call bombace, in which the seed lyeth hidden.

*The place.*

Cotton tree groweth in Egypt and the Indians, and is planted in Candie, Maltha, and other such Countreies.

*The names.*

Cotton is called in Graeke *Εύλωρ ή βοώμιον*: and also in Latine, *Xylum*, and *Gossipium*: in shoppes, *Corum*, *Bombax*, and *Bombasum*: in high Dutch, *Wannwol*: in base Almaigne, *Boomwolle*.

*The nature.*

The seed of Cotton is hot and moist, as Serapio saith.

*The vertues.*

The seed of Cotton swageth the cough, and is good against all cold diseases of the breast, augmenteth naturall strength, and increaseth the seed of generation.

## CHAP. XVIII.

Of Capers.

*The description.*

The Caper is a prickley plant or bush, almost like the Bramble, with many shootes or branches spread abroad and stretched alongst the ground, vppon which do grow hard, sharpe, and crooked prickles with blackish round leaues, standing one against another, not much vnlike the leaues of Asarabacca, or solewort, or the leaues of a Quince-tree (as Dioscorides saith) but much rounder. Amongst the leaues springing by small knops or buds, the which do open into faire starlike flowers,

floures, of a pleasant smell oꝝ sauour: afterwards commeth the fruit which is long and round, smaller than an Oliue, and hath in it small coꝛnes oꝝ kernels (like to them in the Pomegranate, as Turner saith.) The roote is long and woddish, couered with a white thicke barke oꝝ rinde, whereof they vse in Physicke.

*The place.*

Capers grow in rough vntopled places, in stonie sandie ground, and in hedges: and it groweth plentifully in Spaine, Italy, Arabia, and other such hot countries: it groweth not in this country, but the fruit and floures are knowne vnto vs, because they be brought to vs from Spaine preserved in vyne and salt.

*The names.*

Capers are called in Greke *καπάρια*: and in Latine, Capparis, of some also *κυνόβατος*, Cynobatos, that is to say in Latine, Rubus canis, and Centis canis: in high Dutch, Capperen: in base Almaine, Cappers.

*The nature.*

The Capers that grow in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, and other hot countries, are very hot euen almost in the third degree, causing Wheales, Pusulles, and blcers in the mouth, consuming and eating the flesh euen to the bones; but they which grow in Italy and Spaine be not so strong, (and, as Simeon Sethy writeth, they be hot and dry in the second degree) and therefore are fitter to be eaten, because they be moderately hot, dry, and astringent, especially the barke of the roote which is most desired in Physick: soꝝ the floures and yong leaues be not of so strong operation, and therefore do serue better to be eaten with meats.

*The vertues.*

The barke of the root of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the Milt, to be taken with Ormel, oꝝ mingled with oyles and oymments fit soꝝ that purpose, and applied oꝝ laid outwardly vpon the place of the milt.

Also they vse with great profit to giue of this root in vyne, to such as haue the Sciatica, the Palsie, and to them that are bruised oꝝ squashed, oꝝ haue fallen from above.

It stirreth vp womens desired sicknesse, and doth so mightily prouoke vyne, that it wareth bloody, if it be too much vsed and in too great a quantitie.

It clenseth old blcers and rotten soꝛes that are hard to heale: and laid to with vinegar, it taketh away foule white spots and moꝝphew.

The fruit and leaues of Capers haue the like vertue as the roots, but not so strong, as Galen saith.

The seede of Capers boyled in vinegar, and kept warme in the month, swageth forth ach.

The iuyce of the leaues, floures, and yong fruit of Capers, killeth the wormes of the eares when it is droppd in.

The Capers preserved in salt oꝝ pickle, as they be brought into this Country, being washed, boyled, and eaten with vinegar, are meat and medicine: soꝝ it stirreth vp appetite, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt, consumeth and wasteth the cold legmes that are gathered about the stomacke: yet they nourish very little oꝝ nothing at all, as Galen saith.

## CHAP. XIX.

### Of Gooseberries.

*The description.*

**T**he Gooseberrie bush is a woddish prickly plant growing to the height of two, thre, oꝝ foure foot, with many whitish branches, set full of sharp prickles, and smoth leaues of a light grane color, somewhat large and round, cut in, and snipt about almost like to Vine leaues. Amongst the leaues grow small floures, and after them round berries, the which are first grane, but when they ware ripe, they are somewhat yelloꝝ oꝝ reddish and cleare through shining, of a pleasant



pleasant taste somewhat sweet: the roote is slender, hard, wooddise, and full of hairie strings.

*The place.*

The Gooseberry is planted commonly almost in euery garden of this country, alongst the hedges and borders of the same.

*The time.*

The Gooseberry bush springeth betimes, and waereth graine in March, yea and sometimes in February, it floureth in Aprill, and bringeth forth his fruit in May, the which is much used in meats: the fruit is ripe at the end of June.

*The names.*

The Gooseberry is called of the later writers in Latin, Grossularia. Gesner thinketh it to be *arguta canisinos*, Spina Ceanothos of Theophrastus.

The fruit is called in Latine, Vuarispa: of some Grossula: of Matthiolus, Vuarispa, which may be englished, Thorne grape: in French, *des Groisselles*: in high Dutch, *Reuszber*, and *Bruselber*: in base Almaine, *Stekelbessen*, or *Broefbessen*, and of some also *Knoeselen*.

*The nature.*

The fruit before it is ripe (for then it is most used) is cold and dry in the second degree, and binding, almost of the same nature that the vuripe grapes of the vine are.

*The vertues.*

The vuripe Gooseberry stoppeth the belly, and all issues of blood, especially the g issue of them pressed forth and dyed.

The same graine Gooseberries or their iuyce, is very good to be laid vpon hot inflammations, Erysipelas, and wilde fire: the leaues be likewise good for the same purpose, but not all thing so vertuous.

The graine Gooseberry eaten with meats prouoketh appetite, and cooleth the vehement heat of the stomacke and liuer: and doth swage and mitigate the inward heat of the same, and is good against Agues.

The yong leaues eaten raw, do prouoke vries, and are good for such as are troubled with the grauell and stone.

## CHAP. XX.

### Of red Gooseberries.

*The kindes.*

Of these berries there be two sorts in this country: the one beareth a red fruit of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blacke fruit of an vnpleasant taste.

*The description.*

**T**he red beyond sea Gooseberry, hath wooddise pliant branches, couered with a brownish barke, and broad blackish leaues, not much vnlike Wine leaues, but smaller: the floures grow amongst the leaues, vpon the yong sprigs or spraires clustering together, and a great many hanging downeward by small strings or stems: when those floures be past, there grow vpon euery side of the said strings many small graine berries at the first, the which afterward were red, of a pleasant quicke and sharpe taste.

**The blacke Gooseberries** are like to the aforesaid, in branches, leaues, floures and fruit, sauing they be of a blacke coloz and vnpleasant taste, and therefore not used.

*The place.*

**Beyond sea Gooseberries** are planted in diuers gardens, wherewithall they vse to make twixed hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

**The blacke Gooseberries** grow of themselves in moist vntoyled places, alongst by the ditches and water courses.

*The time.*

**Beyond sea Gooseberries** are most commonly ripe in July.

*The*

*The names.*

This plant is called of the later writers in Latine, *Grossularia rubra*, *Grossularia transmarina*, *Ribes*, and *Ribesum*: yet this is not right *Ribes*.

The fruit is also called of the later writers, *Grossulæ transmarinæ*, and it should seeme to be the fruit the which Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis secundum loca calleth *ἀγριὰ κυρτά*, *Vux vili*: in shops they call it *Ribes*: in French, *Groiselles d'outremer*: in high Dutch, *Saint Johans trenble*, or *Trenblin*, *Saint Johans Bérin*: in base Almaine, *Besiekens ouer zea*, and *Aelbesiekens*.

1 The first kinde is called *Grossulæ rubræ*, *Ribes rubrum*: in English, red Gooseberries, beyond sea Gooseberries, bastard Coyinths, and common Ribes: in French, *Groiselles rouges*: in base Almaine, *Rode Aelbesien*, and of this sort onely they vse in shops and meats.

2 The second kinde is called *Ribes nigrum*: in English, blacke Gooseberries, or blacke Ribes: in French, *Groiselles noires*: in base Almaine, *Swerte Aelbesien*.

*The nature.*

The red Gooseberries are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent or binding.

*The vertues.*

Red Gooseberries do refresh and coole the hot stomacke and liuer, and it is very good to be taken against all inflammation, and burning heat of the bloud and hot agues.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, is good against all inflammation and hot tumors in the mouth, and quencheth thirst in hot agues.

It stoppeth the Laske coming of a cholerique humor, and the bloudy fluxe, especially the Rob or dyed iuyce thereof.

The Rob made with the iuyce of common Ribes and Sugar, is very good for all diseases abovesaid, it stoppeth vomitings, and the bryakings of the stomacke, and is very good in hot agues to be drunken with a litle cold water, or to be holden in the mouth against thirst.

The blacke Gooseberries are not used in Physick.

## CHAP. XXI.

### Of Barberies.

*The description.*

**T**he Barberie plant is a shrub or bush of ten or twelue foote high or more, bringing forth many wooddise branches, set with sharpe prickly thornes: the leaues be of a whitish greene, and snipt round about the edges like a Salve, set with fine prickles, of a sharpe sowre taste, and therefore is used in salues in Rade of Mozrell: the floures be small, of a pale yellowish color, growing amongst the leaues upon short clustering stems: after the floures there hang by the said stems litle long round berries, red at the first when they be ripe, but when they be dry, they are blackish, in taste sowre and astringent, with a hard gray or blackish kernell in the middle which is the seede: the roote is hard and long, divided into many branches, very yellow within, as all the rest of the wood of this plant is, of taste somewhat rough or sowre binding.

*The place.*

The Barberie bush is found in Brabant about the borders of woods and hedges. It is also much planted in gardens, especially in the gardens of Herboists.

*The time.*

The Barberie bush putteth forth new leaues in Aprill, as the most part of other trees doth: it flowereth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This plant is called in shops *Berberis*, especially the fruit thereof, the which to them

them is best knowne: the learned Mathiolus calleth this plant in Latine, Crespinus: in English, Barberies, and the Barberie bush or tre: in French, *Espine vi-  
nette*: in high Dutch, *Waiselbeer*, *Saurich*, *Erbfel*, *Wersich*: in base Almaigne,  
Hanseboom. This is a kinde of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha in Auicen  
and Serapio, the which do set out two kinds of Amyrberis: the one hauing a red  
fruit, which Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, and is described hereafter in the 31.  
chapter: the other with a long blackish fruit, and is counted for the best Amyrbe-  
ris, and is that which the later writers do call Berberis: it is also very like to be the  
Oxyacantha, described by Galen, lib. 2. de alimentorum facultat. amongst those kinds  
of shrubs or plants whose yong shutes and springs are good to be eaten.

*The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of Barberies, are of complexion cold and dry in the second  
degree, and somewhat of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make sauce to eat with meats  
as they do with Sorrell, the which doth refresh and prouokes appetite, and is good  
for hot people and them that are bered with burning agues.

The fruit stoppeth the lakke, and all superfluous fluxes of women, and all vnna-  
turall fluxe of blood.

The root thereof scraped in lye, maketh the haire yellow, if it be often washed  
therewithall.

## CHAP. XXII.

### Of Acatia.

*The kindes.*

**T**here be two sorts of Acatia, the one growing in Egypt, the other in the coun-  
tries of Pontus.

*The description.*

**1** The first kinde of Acatia is a little thornie tre or bush with many branches,  
set full of sharpe prickles, amongst which do arise leaues parted into many  
other small leaues: the floures are white: the seede is broad like Lupines, inclo-  
sed in long cods, from out of which they draw a iuyce or blacke liqour, the which is  
called Acatia. Mathiolus first figure of Acatia hath leaues like Asarabacca, and bea-  
reth timber of twelue cubits long, fit for buildings, especially of ships: some haue  
called it a thorne, because all the tre is set full of prickles.

**2** The second kinde is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and  
the leaues be almost like to the leaues of common Rue: the fruit likewise is inclo-  
sed in cods, as the fruit of the first kinde.

*The place.*

**1** The first Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wildernesse or  
desarts.

**2** The second groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

*The names.*

**1** This thornie tre or plant is called in Græke *ἀκάθια*: in Latine, Acatia; of  
Theophrastus *ἀκαθός ἢ ἀκαθία*, in Latine, Spina. The gum comming out of this  
tre is called in shops, Gummi Arabicum, and is well knowne, howbeit the liqour  
or iuyce of Acatia, which is also called Acatia, is vnknowne: for in seeds of Acatia,  
they vse in shops the iuyce of floss, or snags, which is the fruit of blacke thornes  
(called in base Almaigne, *Solén*) and wrongly Acatia.

**2** The other, whereof we haue given the figure as of the second Acatia, is ta-  
ken of some learned men for *αἰνυδάρις*, Aspalathus, and not for Acatia. Mathiolus  
setteth it forth for the second kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica, and Acatia altera.

*The nature.*

Acatia, especially the iuyce thereof (which the Ancients vsed) is dry in the third  
degree, and cold in the first, as Galen saith.

*The*

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of Acatia stoppeth the laske, and the superfluous course of womens A  
floures: and bringeth backe againe, staying and keeping in his naturall place, the  
matrrix or mother that is losed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be drunken with  
red wine.

It is good to be laid to Scuruigo, which is a disease of the skin, called, wilde fire, B  
and vpon inflammations and hot tumors: also it is good to be laid to the wheales or  
hot blisters of the mouth.

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, bla- C  
stings, and swelling out of the same, to be applied thereunto.

Acatia maketh the haire blacke, if it be washed and often wet in the water where D  
in it hath bin soaked.

The leaues and tender crops of Acatia do settle and strengthen members out of E  
ioynt, if they be bathed or soaked in the hot bath or thus made with the decoct thereof.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Myrtle tree.

*The kinds.*

There is now two sorts of Myrtle, the one called the great or common Myrtle, F  
the other, the fine or noble Myrtle.

*The description.*

1 The great Myrtle is a small tree growing in this country to the height of a  
man, with many branches covered with blackish leaues, in fashion and  
quantitie almost like the leaues of Periuincle: amongst which leaues (in  
a hot season) there is found in this country faire, white and pleasant floures, not  
much unlike the floures or blossoms of the Cherrie tree, but somewhat smaller.

2 The small or noble Myrtle is a little low plant in proportion and making not  
much unlike the other, but much smaller: the leaues be small and narrow, smal-  
ler and straighter, or narrower than the leaues of Bore, of color not so blackish as  
the leaues of the greater Myrtle: the floures be also white, nothing differing from  
the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaues more  
double.

3 Also there is now found a kinde of Myrtle whose leaues be greatest, which be  
almost as large as the leaues of Periuincle, called in Latine Periuincia, in all things  
else like to the others.

*The place.*

The Myrtle tree or bush groweth plentifully in Spaine and Italy about Naples.  
It groweth not in this country, but in the gardens of certaine Herbozists, the which  
do set it in paniers or baskets, and with great care and diligence they preserve it  
from the cold of winter, for it cannot indure the cold of this Country. The small  
Myrtle is more common in this country, than the greater.

*The time.*

The Myrtle tree flourisheth but seldome in this country, except sometimes in a very  
hot summer: then it flourisheth in June, without bearing either fruit or seed.

*The names.*

The Myrtle is called in Greeke *μύρτις*: in Latine, Myrtus: by the which name  
it is knowne in the shops of this country.

The fruit of the Myrtle is called in shops, Myrtilli.

*The cause of the name.*

The Myrtle is called in Greeke *μύρτις*, because of a yong Mayden of Athens na-  
med Myrsine, who in beauty excelled all the Maydens of that Citie, and in strength  
and activitie all the lustie lads, or yonge men of Athens, wherefore she was  
tenderly beloved of the Goddesse Pallas or Minerva, Who willed her to be alwaies  
present



present at tourney, and tilt, running, vaulting, and other such playes of activitie or exercise; to the intent she should afterward as a Judge give the Garland or Crowne of honoꝝ to such as won the prize, and best deserved the same: but some of them who were vanquished, were so much displeased with her iudgment, that they sate her. The which thing as soone as the Goddesse Minerva perceived, she caused the sweet Myrtle to spring up, and called it Myrtle, after the name of the Damsell Myrtle, to the honoꝝ and perpetuall memory of hir, which tree or plant she loveth as much as ever she loved the yong Damsell Myrtle.

*The nature.*

Myrtle is dry in the third degree, and cold in the first.

*The vertues.*

Myrtle berries are good to be given them, which do spee, vomit or pisse blood, for they stop all issue of blood, and the superfluous course of the menstruall floures.

The same be also good against the laske, and the sores or blcers of the bladder.

The dyed iuyce of Myrtels serveth well for all the aforesaid purposes, and also for the weake and moist stomacke, and against the stings of Scorpions, and the field Spider.

The decoction of Myrtle berries maketh the haire blacke, and keepeth it from falling: it cureth the euill sores of the head, and cleanseth the same from crume, or scurvie scales, if the head be often washed therewithall.

It is good to wash outward blcers and sores with the wine in which the seede of Myrtle hath bin boyled. It is also profitable to be laid to the inflammations of the eyes, with a litle fine flower: and against the filthy matter or running of the eares, being dropped therein.

It keepeth from drunkenness, if it be taken before hand.

The decoction of the seed and leaves of Myrtle stoppeth the superfluous course of the floures, if you cause them to sit or bathe in it.

It is good to wash such members as have bin bursten or out of ioynt; for it doth strengthen and comfort them.

The greene leaves of Myrtle, are good to be laid vpon moist sores, and vpon all parts in which there is any great falling downe of humors.

The same with oyle of Roses, or any other of the same operation, is good against consuming sores, and rotten blcers, wilde fire, spreading tetters, and other such hot scabs or pustules.

The dry leaves of Myrtle laid to with convenient oylments or salues, do heale the eruication of the nailes, as well of the hands as of the feet, and do take away the sweat of all the body.

## CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Bay tree.

*The kinds.*

There are two sorts of Bay trees, the one with greene boughes and branches and hard thicke leanes: the other hath reddish branches, especially when it is yong, and softer leanes, and more gentle than the first.

*The description.*

The first kinde of Bay groweth sometimes very high, with a hard or thicke stem, body or troncke, the which parteth it selfe into many boughes and branches covered with a greene rinde or barke, and beareth leanes that be broad, long, hard, thicke, and sweet-smelling: amongst which there rise small white or yellowish knops, the which do open into floures of an herbish coloz, and do change afterward into a long fruit, covered without with a thicke black browne pill or barke, in which the kernell lieth, of a whitish gray coloz, fat and oily, in taste sharp and bitter.

2 The second kinde of Bay is not much unlike the first, saving that it groweth not so high, and it putteth forth oftentimes new shutes or branches from the roote, the which do often grow as high as the principall branches, so that this Bay doth seldom grow to the fashion or shape of a tree. These shutes and branches of the Bay are reddish, and sometimes very red, and when they ware olde, they are browne red: the leaues be like to the others, saving that they be moze tender and soft, and as well swelling as the other.

*The place.*

Bay groweth plentifully in Spaine, and the like hot Countries: in this low Country they plant it in gardens and defend it in the winter time from cold with great diligence, saving Zealand, and by the Sea side in saltish grounds: for there it groweth well of his owne accord, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in sweet grounds.

*The time.*

The Bay tree loseth not his leaues, but abideth greene both winter and summer: and about March or Aprill it putteth forth new leaues and springs: it bringeth forth no fruit in the lower Germany, but in England it beareth plenty.

*The names.*

1 The Bay is called in Græke *Λαύρον*: in Latin, *Laurus*: in high Dutch, *Lorbeerbaum*: in base Almaine, *Laurus bom*: in English, Bay or Laurell tree.

2 The fruit is called in Latin, *Lauri bacca*: in English, Bay berries: in French *Bayes*, or *Graines de Laurier*: in high Dutch, *Lorbeer*: in base Almaine, *Bakelers*.

*The cause of the name.*

The Bay tree is called in Græke *Λαύρον*, by the name of a yong Simph, called Daphne, the daughter of Ladon, and the earth, whom the God Apollo loved, and was much enamoured of her, so that he followed her every where so long, that at the last he tooke hold of her, and held her fast. But she not otherwise able to avoide the importunate suite of Apollo, sodainely called for succor of her mother the earth, who presently opened and swallowed in her daughter Daphne, and in steede of her brought forth a faire Bay tree. When Apollo saw this change, he was much astonished, and named the tree Daphne, after the name of his beloved Daphne, and tooke a branch thereof and twisted a garland or cap, and set it on his head. Whereby from that time hitherto the Bay hath still continued as a token of prophesie, and is dedicated to Apollo, that is to say, the Sunne. Therefore the Heathen say, that the Bay tree withstandeth all euill spirits and inchantments: so that in the house where as is but one branch of Bay, they affirme that neither inchantments, lightnings, nor the falling euill may hurt any body that is within. They say also, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for these causes (in times past) there was giuen a branch of Bay to the Romane Senators every few yeeres day. And for these causes also the Poets were crowned with garlands of Bay, because that Poesie, or the works of Poets is a kinde of prophesie or soothsaying, the which Apollo gouerneth and ruleth.

*The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of the Bay tree are hot and dry in the second degree, especially the fruit, the which is hotter than the leaues. The bark of the roote is hot and dry in the third degree.

*The vertues.*

Bay berries taken with wine, are good against the bitings and stings of Bees, A pions, and against all venom and popson.

The same pound very small and mingled with honie or other srope, and often licked, & kept in the mouth, is good for them that ware dry, and are in consumption, and that haue the paine to fetch breath, and haue their breast charged with slegme.

The decoction therof in wine, or the iuyce thereof dropped into the eares, cureth the ringing or humming noise of the same, & is good against hardnes of hearing & deafnes.

Bay berries are put into medicines that are made to refresh them that be tyed

or wearied, against cramps and drawing together of sinewes, moist and dry scurvy, noſe, being applied with oyles or ointments ſeruing to the ſame purpoſe.

The oyle of Bay berries is of the ſame vertue: alſo it is good againſt buiſes, and blacke and blew marks, that chance after ſtripes or beatings.

The barke of the roſe of Bay drunken in wine, prouoketh urine, breaketh the ſtone, and driueth it forth, and granell alſo.

The ſame taken in like manner openeth the ſtoppings of the liuer, the ſplene, or milke, and to conclude, all other ſtoppings of the inner parts: wherefore it is good againſt the Jaunders that is inueterate or coted, the hardneſſe of the ſplene or milke, the beginning of the Dropſie, and bringeth to women their deſired ſickneſſe.

## CHAP. XXV.

## Of Priuet.

*The deſcription.*

**P**riuet is a baſe plant, very ſeldome growing upright, but is rather like to a buſh or hedge than a tree, with many ſlender twigs and branches, and leaues ſomewhat long, of a darke greene coloꝝ, like the leaues of Periwinkle, but ſomewhat larger and longer. At the tops of the branches grow tufts of white flowers, ſomewhat like the flowers of Clozen, after them come ſmall berries, at the firſt greene, but afterward blacke.

*The place.*

Priuet groweth of his owne kinde in many places of Germany and England, and is alſo planted in many gardens.

*The time.*

Priuet flowereth in May and June, and his fruit or berries are ripe in September.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Græke of Dioſcorides *κρυφία*, who ſayeth *κρυφία* next to Cyprus: in Latine of Plinie, *Ligustrum*: yet this is not that *Ligustrum*, whereof Virgil and Columella haue written, whereof we haue treated befoze, lib. 3. c. 52. in Engliſh, Priuet, or Primprim: in French, *Troſne*: in high Dutch, *Bienholtzlin*, *Spundholtz*, *Reinweiden*: in baſe Almaine, *Reinwilghen*, *Pondthout*, and *Belcrup*.

*The nature.*

The leaues of Priuet are cold, dry and aſtringent: the fruit hath a certaine warmneſſe, but elſe in nature like to the leaues.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Priuet do cure the ſwellings, apoſtumations, and blcers of the mouth, and the ſozes, and puſtules, or bliſters of the throte, if the mouth be well waſhed, and the throte gargled with the decoction or iuyce thereof.

The ſame leaues made into powder, are good to be ſtrowed vpon hot blcers, and naughty feſtering or conſuming ſozes. And the fruit uſed in like manner, ſerueth to the ſame purpoſes.

Whatſoener is burned or ſcalded with fire, may be healed with the boath of Priuet leaues: the flowers laid to the ſorehead, ſwage the paine thereof: the oyle heateth and ſoftneth the ſinewes, if it be mingled with things that are of a hot nature, as Turner writteth, lib. 2. fol. 32.

## CHAP. XXVI.

## Of Agnus Caſtus.

*The deſcription.*

**A**gnus Caſtus groweth after the manner of a ſhubbie buſh or tree, with many pliant twigs or branches, that will bend and plie without breaking: the leaues are

are most commonly parted into five or seven parts, like to the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, not much unlike the Myrtle leafe, but smaller: the flowers grow at the vppermost of the branches like to spikie eares clustering together round about the branches, and are of color sometimes purple, and sometimes of a light purple mixed with white: the fruit is round like Pepper cornes.

*The place.*

Agnus Castus (as Dioscorides saith) groweth in rough vntopled places alongst by riuers, and water-courses, in Italie and other hot countries, but here it is not to be found, but in the gardens of some diligent Herborizists.

*The time.*

In this country Agnus Castus flourisheth in August.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *ἀγνός*, Agnos: and of some *λύπτερος ἀγνός*: in Latine, Viter, Salix marina, or Salix amerina, and of some Piper agreste: in Shops, Agnus castus: by the which name it is knowne of the Herborizists: in English, Agnus Castus, Hemp tree or Chaste tree: in Germanie it is called, *Wiesennulle*.

*The nature.*

Agnus Castus is hot and dry in the third degree, and of nature very astringent.

*The vertues.*

Agnus Castus is a singular remedie and medicine for such as would live chaste: for it withstandeth all uncleannesse or the filthy desire to lechery, it consumeth and dyeth by the seede of generation, in what sort soeuer it be taken, whether in powder, or in decoction, or the leaues alone laid on the bed to sleepe vpon: and therefore it was named Castus, that is to say, chaste, cleane, and pure.

The seed of Agnus Castus drunken, drinketh away and dissolueth all windynesse and blastings of the stomack, entrailes, bowels, and mother: and from all other parts of the body, where as any windynesse is gathered together.

The same openeth and cureth all hardnesse and stoppings of the liuer and milt, and is good in the beginning of dyspnoies, drunken with wine in the quantitie of a dram.

It moueth womens naturall sicknes, to be taken by it selfe, or with Pennyriall, or put vnder in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

They mingle it profitably amongst oyles and ointments that are made to heat, mollifie, and heale the hard or stiff members, that are waken dead, aslep, benumbed, or wearied: it cureth also the clists, or rifts of the fundament, and the great gut, being laid to with water.

Agnus Castus is good against all venemous beasts, it chaseth and drinketh away all serpents, and other venemous beasts from the place where as it is strowed or burned: it healeth all bitings and stings of the same, if it be laid vpon the place ground: the like vertue hath the seed thereof drunken.

It helpeth the hardnesse, stoppings, apostumations, and blcers of the matrix, if women be caused to sit in the decoction, or both thereof.

The leaues thereof with butter, do dissolve and swage the swellings of the genitals or rods, being laid thereunto.

Some write, that if such as iourney or trauell, do carry a branch or rod of Agnus Castus in their hand, it will keep them both from chafing and wearinesse.

## CHAP. XXVII.

### Of Coriers Sumach.

*The description.*

Sumach groweth like a bushie shrub, about the height of a man, bringing forth diuers branches, vpon which grow long soft haire or velvet leaues, with a red

It 2

stem



Item of kinet in the middle, the which vpon every side hath six or seven litle leaues, standing one against another, towed and snipt about the edges, like the leaues of Agrimonie, whereunto these leaues are much like: the floures grow amongst the leaues vpon long stems or foot-stalks, clustering together like the Cats tails, or blowings of the Put tree, of a white Greene color: the seed is flat and red, growing in round berries clustering together like grapes.

*The place.*

It groweth abundantly in Spaine and other hot countries. It is not found in this Country, but amongst certaine diligent Herbozists.

*The time.*

Sumach floureth in this country in Iuly.

*The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *ῥύς*, and of Hippocrates, *ῥύς*: in Latine, Rhus, of some Rhos, of the Arabian Apothecaries and Whysitons, Sumach: in Brabant of the Coziers and Lether-dyers, which for the most part do trim and dyesse leather like Spanish skins, Smack: in English, Sumach, and leather Sumach, or coziers Sumache.

The seede of this Rhus is called in Græke *ῥύς ὀνὴν καὶ ὀνὴν*, and *ῥυδρὸς*: in Latin, Rhus obsonorium: in English, meat Sumach, and sawce Sumach.

The leaues are called in Græke *ῥύς Κοριαρία*: in Latine, Rhus Coriaria, and with the same leaues they dyesse and tan skins in Spaine and Italie, as our Tanners do with the barks of Oke.

*The nature.*

The leaues, iuyce, and berries of Sumach, are cold in the second degree, and dry in the third degree, and of a strong binding power.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Sumach haue the same power as Acacia hath: wherefore they stop the laske and the disordered course of womens floures, with all other issues of blood, to be first boyled in water or wine, and drunken.

The water wherein the same leaues haue bin boyled, stoppeth the laske and bloody fluxe, to be powzed in as a glister, or to bathe in the same decoction: it dyeth by also the running water and filth of the eares, when it is dropped into the same, and it maketh the haire black that is washed in the same decoction or dyeth.

The seed of Sumach eaten in sawces with meat, doth also stop all fluxes of the belly, with the bloody fluxe, and womens floures, especially the white floures.

The same laid vpon new bruises or squabs that are blacke and blew, graine wounds and new hurts, defendeth the same from inflammation or deadly burning, apostumation or enill swelling, also from exulceration.

The same pound with oken coles, and laid to the Hemorrhoides or flowing blood of the fundament healeth and dyeth by the same. The same vertue hath the decoction of the leaues or seede to wash or bathe the Hemorrhoides therein.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

### Of Licorise.

*The description.*

**L**icorise hath straight twigs and branches, of three or foure foote high, set with brownish leaues, made of many small leaues standing nere together alongst the stems, one directly against another, like the leaues of the Spassicke tree, and Tragium, or bassard Dittam: the floures grow vpon short stems betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering together like to small pellets or balles, the which being past, there followeth round rough prickly heads, made of diuers rough husks clustering or set thicke together, in which is contained a flat seede: the roote is long and straight, yellow within,

and

and browne without, not much unlike the fashion of the root of Gentian, but swēt in taste.

There is another kinde of Lycopse, whose stalks and leaves be like to the aforesaid: but the floures and cobs thereof grow not so thicke clustering together in round heads or knops, but they grow together like the floures of Spike vpon small sot-stems, as like the floures of Galega, or that kinde of wilde Fetch, which some iudge to be Onobrychis, as Medica Ruellij: in French, *Saint Foin*. The roots of this Lycopse grow not straight, but trauesing onerthwart with many branches, of a brownish coloz without, and yellow within, in taste swēt, yea swēter than the aforesaid.

*The place.*

- 1 Lycopse, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Pontus and Cappadocia.
- 2 The second sort is found in certaine places of Italie and Germanie. In this Country they grow not of themselves, but planted in the gardens of some Herbarists: but the second sort is best knowne.

*The time.*

Lycopse floureth in Iuly, and in September the seede is ripe.

*The names.*

Lycopse is called in Græke γλυκύριζα: in Latine, Dulcis radix, and Dulci radix: in Shops Liquiritia: in high Dutch, *Süßholz*, and *Süßwurtzel*: in base Almanique, *Suehout*, *Calisihout*, and *Calisihout*: in French, *Riglice*, *Rigoliste*, and *Erchlisse*.

1 The first kind of Lycopse or Glycyrrhiza, whereof Dioscorides writeth, may very well be called Glycyrrhiza vera. or Dioscorides Glycyrrhiza: that is Dioscorides Lycopse, and the right Lycopse.

2 The second is Glycyrrhiza communis, or Glycyrrhiza Germanica, the which Lycopse is common in the Shops of this country. This is that root which Theophrastus calleth οξυζυγίριζα, and ισθηγλυκία: and of Plinie, Radix Scythica. Also this is the root called in Græke αλμος, Alimos, without aspiration.

*The nature.*

Lycopse is temperate in heat and moysture.

*The vertues.*

The root of Lycopse is good against the rough harshness of the throte and breast: it openeth and dischargeth the Lungen that be stufte or lobed, ripeth the cough, and bringeth forth slegme being chewed and kept a certaine space in the mouth. The iuyce of the roote hath the same vertue to be taken for the same intent or purpose.

For the same cause they vse to make a kinde of small cakes or bread in some Abbeyes of Holland against the cough, with the iuyce of Lycopse, mist with Ginger and other spices, but the same serueth but against old coughes and cold, and the like infirmities chancing to the lungs and breast.

The roote of Lycopse quencheth thirst, and doth coole and comfort the hot and dry stomacke, and is good against the hot diseases of the liner, to be chewed in the mouth, or drunk in a decoction.

The same is good against the vlcers of the kidneys, and scabs or sores of the bladder: it cureth the sharpness and smarting of vyne, and also the filthy corruption or mattering of the vyne, being boyled in water and often drunken.

The same is good to be laid to with honie vpon the sores or vlcers of the outward parts: for it cureth the same, as Plinie writeth.

To conclude, Lycopse and the iuyce thereof is a very good and wholesome medicine, fit to asswage paine, to soften, and make whole, very proper and agreeable to the breast, the lungs, the reynes, the kidneys, and bladder.

*The kinds.*

**A**fter the opinion of Dioscorides, there be thre sorts of Rhamnus, one with long, fat and soft leaues: the other hath white leaues: and the third hath roundish leaues, and somewhat bryarne.

*The description.*

**A**ll the kinds of Rhamnus are plants of a woody substance, the which (as Dioscorides writeth) haue many straight twigs and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, like the branches of white thorne.

1 The first kinde of Rhamnus hath many long, narrow, tender, flat leaues, amongst the which rise long, hard, and sharpe thornes.

2 The second kinde hath long narrow white leaues, in proportion not much unlike Olive leaues, but much smaller, amongst which there growe short thornes with stiffe prickles.

3 The third kinde hath leaues somewhat broad, and almost round, of a brownish color drawing towards red: the thornie prickles of this kinde, be neither so great, nor yet so strong, as the prickles of the first kinde: the floures be yellowish, the which past, there commeth by the fruit which is large, and almost fashioned like to a wherrow or buckler, in the which lieth the seede.

*The place.*

Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.

1 The first kinde is not knowne in this country, but in Languedoc there groweth plenty.

2 The second kinde groweth in some places of Germanie vpon banks or ditches by the sea side, specially in Flanders, where as in certaine places it groweth plentifully.

3 The third kind is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Herborists, and there is some of it found in the country of Languedoc.

*The names.*

This kinde of bush is called in Græke *ῥαμνός*: in Latin, Rhamnus: vnknowne in shops.

The third kinde of Rhamnus is called in Italie, *Christi thorne*.

*The nature.*

The leaues of Rhamnus are dry in the second degré, and cold almost in the first degré.

*The virtues.*

The leaues of Rhamnus do cure Erysipelas, that is, hot and cholerike inflammations, and consuming sores and fretting ulcers, when it is small pound and laid thereto.

The Physicians of Piemont haue found by experience, that the third kinde of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the stone, to be taken in the decoction or otherwise.

Some hold, that the branches or bowes of Rhamnus sticke at mens doores and windows, do drive away sorcerie and enchantments that Witches and Sorcerers do vse against men.

*The description.*

**T**his plant groweth in manner of a shrub or small tree, whereof the stem is oftentimes as big as ones thigh, the wood or timber whereof is yellow within, and the barke is of the color of a Chestnut, almost like the barke of the Cherry tree: the

the branches be set with sharp thornes, both hard and prickley, and roundish leaues, somewhat like the leaues of griddle-grab-tree, or wilow, but smaller: the flowers are white, after which there come little round berries, at first graine, but afterward blacke.

*The place.*

This plant groweth in this Countrey in fields, woods, and hedges.

*The time.*

It flourisheth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This Thorne is called in Brabant, Rhyn beken dozen: in French, *Nerprun*, or *Bourg espine*: in high Dutch, *Weghedoorn*: that is to say, way thorne: because it groweth alongst the high-ways and paths: in Latine (of Matthioli) *Spina infectoria*, and of some others, *Rhamnus solutivus*, the which name I doe subscribe unto, because I knowe none other Latine name; albeit it is nothing like to *Rhamnus* of Dioscorides, or of Theophrastus, and therefore not the right *Rhamnus*. The Italians doe call it *Spino Merlo*, some call it, *Spino cernino*, *Spin guerzo*, and of Valerius Cordus, *Cervi spina*: we may well call it in English, Bucke thorne.

The fruit of the same thorne is called in Brabant, Rhyn beken, that is to say in Latine, *Bacca Rhenana*: in English, Rhein berries, because there is much of them found alongst the river Rhene: in high Dutch, *Weghedoorn beer*, and *Crutz beer*.

*The nature.*

It is hote and drye in the second degree.

*The vertues.*

The berries of Buckthorne doe purge downward mightily, driving forth tough flegme, and cholerique humors, and that with great force and violence, and excess, so that they doe very much trouble the body that receiveth the same, and oftentimes doe cause vomit. Wherefore they be not meete to be ministered, but to young, strong, and lustie people of the countrey, which doe set more store of their money than their liues. But for weakke, drie, and tender people, these berries be very dangerous and hurtful, because of their strong operation. And also because hitherto there is nothing found wherewithall to correct the violence thereof, or to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same berries before they be ripe, soaked, or delayed in Allome-water, they make a faire yellow colour, and when they be ripe, they make a graine colour, the which is called in France, *Verd de Vessie*: in high Dutch, *Saßgran*: in base Allmaigne, *Sapgruen*: in English, *Sap graine*.

## CHAP. XXXI.

Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne tree.

*The description.*

The white thorne most commonly groweth low and crooked, wrapped and tangled as a hedge, sometimes it groweth upright, after the manner and fashion of a tree: and then it wareth high as a *Perrie*, or wild *Peare-tree*, with a trunk or stemme of a convenient bignesse, wrapped or covered in a bark of gray or ash colour: the branches doe sometimes grow very long and upright, especially when it groweth in hedges, & are set full of long sharpe thornie prickles: the leaues be broad, and deepe, cut in about the borders: the flowers be white, and sweet smelling, in proportion like to the flowers of Cherry-trees and Plum-trees: after the flowers cometh the fruit which is round and redde: the root is diuided into many wayes, and groweth deepe in the ground.

*The place.*

White thorne groweth in hedges and the borders of fields, gardens, and woods, and is very common in this countrey.

*The*



*The time.*

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This thorne is called in Greeke *ἰσχυρὰ*: in Latin, *Spina acuta*, of some *maba*, *Pyrina*, and *πυρραία*, *Pytyanthe*: is is *Oxyacantha* of Dioscorides, and the first kind of *Aucens Amyrberis*: in English, white thorne, and *Walthorne*: in French, it is called *Aube espine*: in high Dutch, *Wagdoorn*: in base Almaigne, *Wagheboeren*, and *Witte Wagheboeren*.

It seemeth also to be *κυνόδων*, that is to say, *Rubus canis*, and *Canina sentis*, wherof Theophrastus writeth, Lib. 3. cap. 18.

*The nature.*

The fruit of white thorne is dye and astringent.

*The vertues.*

The fruit of this thorne stoppeth the liske, and the floures of women.

And as some of the later writers affirme, it is good against the grauell, and the Stone.

## CHAP. XXXII.

## Of Boxe-tree.

*The kinds.*

There are two kindes of Bore, that is to say, the great and the small, and both are meetly common in this countrie.

*The description.*

1 The great Bore is a faire great tree with a bigge bodie of stem, that is hard, and meet for to make diuers and sundrie kinds of woorkes and instruments: for the timber thereof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all manner wayes: and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bowes and hard branches, as bigge as the armes and branches of some other trees, couered with many small darke graine leaues, the which doe not fall away in the winter, but doe remayne graine both winter and sommer: the floures grow amongst the leaues vpon the little small branches, after which commeth the seeds which is blacke, inclosed in round cups or huskes, somewhat bigger than coriander berries, of colour graine, with three set of legges, like the fashion of a kitchen pot wherein meat is prepared and boyled, the which is very liuely pictured in Machi-olus last edition.

2 The smaller Bore is a little bush, not lightly exceeding the height of two foot, but spreadeth his branches abroad, the which most commonly do grow very thicke from the roots, and sometimes they grow out of a small trunk or stubbed stemme: the leaues of this kind, are of a clearer graine, or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Bore, in all other parts like to the aforesaid.

*The place.*

Bore delighteth to grow vpon high cold mountaines, as vpon the hills and deserts of Swisserland, and Hauoy, and other like places, whereas it groweth plentifully. In this countrey they plant both kinds in some gardens.

*The time.*

Bore is planted at the beginning of November, it floureth in Februarie, and March, and in some countries the seed is ripe in September.

*The names.*

Bore is called in Greeke *βύξ*: in Latine, *Buxus*: in French, *Grand Buys*: in high Dutch, *Burbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Burboom*, and of the common people *Palmbloom*, that is to say, the Bore-tree, and *Palme-tree*, because vpon *Palme-Sunday* they carry it in their Churches, and sticke it round about in their houses.

The

The small Bore is called of some in Greeke *Χυμνις*: in Latine, *Humi Buxus*, that is to say, ground Bore, or Dwarfed bore: in French, *Petit Buys*.

*The nature.*

The leaues of Bore are hote, drye, and astringent, as the taske doth playnely declare.

*The vertues.*

Bore is not vsed in medicine, and amongst the ancient Writers, a man shal find nothing to any purpose written of the faculties thereof. Notwithstanding there be some ignorant women (which doe aduance themselves, and take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who doe minister the crops of the bore-trees to people sick of the Apoplexie, which is contrary to all reason. For bore taken into the body doth not onely hurt the bwayne, but is very hurtfull for the bwayne when it is but smelled to.

Some learned Writers at this time doe affirme, that the lye in which boren B leaues haue bene steeped, maketh the haye yellow if the head be often washed therewithall.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

#### Of the prickley Boxe.

*The description.*

**P**rickley bore is a tree not much unlike to the other bore, with many great armes or branches of fine or fire foote long or more, the leaues be thicke and somewhat round, like boren leaues, and amongst them grow sharpe picking thornes, the floures also grow amongst the leaues, and after them there cometh a blacke round seed, as bigge as a pepper coine: the rootes are wooddise, and spread much abroad.

Of the small branches and rootes of this tree, soaked in water and boyled, or of the pressing sooth of the iuyce of the seed they make Lycium, the which in times past was much vsed of Physicians.

*The place.*

This prickley bore groweth in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in some parts of Italie and Blaucnia, it is yet vnknowne in this country.

*The names.*

This thorne is called in Greeke *Πυξάνθα ή Λύκιον*: in Latine also, *Pyxacantha*, and Lycium: of Theophrastus, *ἰβόρυξ*, that is to say, *Buxus asinina*: in French, *Buys effinenx*, or *Buys d'asne*: in base Almaine, *Burdozen*, after the Greeke: we may call it in English, *Bore-thorne*, *Asses Bore-tee*, and prickley bore: also, *Lycium*: *Thorne-bore*.

*The nature.*

Lycium dyed is of subtile parts and astringent, as Galen saith.

*The vertues.*

Lycium which is made of the branches, rootes or seed of bore-thorne, or prickley A bore, helpeth them that haue the laske and bloudy-sire, as also those that spit blond, and haue the cough.

It stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, taken eyther inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

It is good against corrupt vicers, and running scabs, and sanious running eares, & the inflammation of the gums and kernells, called the Almonds vnder the tongue, and against the chops of the lips and fundament, to be layed thereto.

It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurue festered sores of the eye-lids, and D corners of the eyes.

*The time.*

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This thorne is called in Greeke *ἰσχυράδα*: in Latin, *Spina acuta*, of some *mebra*, *Pyrina*, and *πυράδα*, *Pyranthe*: it is *Oxyacantha* of Dioscorides, and the first kind of *Aucens Amyrberis*: in English, *white thorne*, and *Palmothorne*: in French, it is called *Aube espine*: in high Dutch, *Wagdoorn*: in base Almaine, *Waghebozen*, and *witte Waghebozen*.

It seemeth also to be *κυνοςβαλιν*, that is to say, *Rubus canis*, and *Canina sentis*, wherof Theophrastus writeth, Lib. 3. cap. 18.

*The nature.*

The fruit of white thorne is dyer and astringent.

*The vertues.*

The fruit of this thorne stoppeth the laskes, and the floures of women.

And as some of the later writers affirme, it is good against the grauell, and the Stone.

## CHAP. XXXII.

## Of Boxe-tree.

*The kinds.*

There are two kindes of Bore, that is to say, the great and the small, and both are mostly common in this countrie.

*The description.*

1 The great Bore is a faire great tree with a bigge bodie of stem, that is hard, and meet for to make diuers and sundrie kinds of workes and instruments: for the timber thereof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all manner wayes: and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bolues and hard branches, as bigge as the armes and branches of some other trees, couered with many small darke graine leaues, the which doe not fall away in the winter, but doe remayne greene both winter and sommer: the floures grow amongst the leaues vpon the little small branches, after which commeth the seede which is blacke, inclosed in round cups or huskes, somewhat bigger than coriander berries, of colour graine, with three fect or legges, like the fashion of a kitchin pot wherein meat is prepared and boyled, the which is very liuely pictured in Machi-olus last edition.

2 The smaller Bore is a litle bush, not lightly exceeding the height of two foot, but spreadeth his branches abroad, the which most commonly do grow very thicke from the roots, and sometimes they grow out of a small trunk or stubbed stemme: the leaues of this kind, are of a clearer graine, or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Bore, in all other parts like to the aforesaid.

*The place.*

Bore delighteth to grow vpon high cold mountaines, as vpon the hills and deserts of Switserland, and Haunoy, and other like places, whereas it groweth plentifully. In this countrey they plant both kinds in some gardens.

*The time.*

Bore is planted at the beginning of November, it floureth in February, and March, and in some countries the seed is ripe in September.

*The names.*

Bore is called in Greeke *βύξ*: in Latine, *Buxus*: in French, *Grand Buys*: in high Dutch, *Burbaum*: in base Almaine, *Burboom*, and of the common people *Palumboom*, that is to say, the Bore-tree, and *Palme-tree*, because vpon *Palme-Sunday* they carry it in their Churches, and sticke it round about in their houses.

The

The small Bore is called of some in Greeke *χαμαιπύλος*: in Latine, *Humi Buxus*, that is to say, ground Bore, or Dwarfie bore: in French, *Petit Buys*.

*The nature.*

The leaues of Bore are hote, drye, and astringent, as the taske doth playnely declare.

*The vertues.*

Bore is not vsed in medicine, and amongst the ancient Writers, a man shal find nothing to any purpose written of the faculties thereof. Notwithstanding there be some ignorant women (which doe aduance themselves, and take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who doe minister the crops of the bore-trees to people sick of the Apoplexie, which is contrary to all reason. For bore taken into the body doth not onely hurt the bwayne, but is very hurtfull for the bwayne when it is but smelled to.

Some learned Writers at this time doe affirme, that the lye in which boren leaves haue bene steeped, maketh the hayes yellow if the head be often washed therewithall.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

### Of the prickley Bore.

*The description.*

**P**rickley bore is a tree not much unlike to the other bore, with many great armes or branches of fine or fire foote long or more, the leaues be thicke and somewhat round, like boren leaues, and amongst them grow sharpe picking thornes, the floures also grow amongst the leaues, and after them there cometh a blacke round seed, as bigge as a pepper coine: the rootes are wooddiss, and spread much abroad.

Of the small branches and rootes of this tree, soaked in water and boyled, or of the pressing forth of the iuyce of the seed they make Lycium, the which in times past was much vsed of Physicians.

*The place.*

This prickley bore groweth in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in some parts of Italie and Blaunia, it is yet vnknowne in this country.

*The names.*

This thorne is called in Greeke *πυξάνθα ή λυκίον*: in Latine also, *Pyxacantha*, and *Lycium*: of Theophrastus, *δύβρυξ*, that is to say, *Buxus asinina*: in French, *Buys effineux*, or *Buys d'asne*: in base Almaine, *Burdozen*, after the Greeke: we may call it in English, *Bore-thorne*, *Asses Bore-tee*, and prickley bore: also, *Lycium*: *Thorne-bore*.

*The nature.*

*Lycium* dyed is of subtile parts and astringent, as Galen saith.

*The vertues.*

*Lycium* which is made of the branches, rootes or seed of bore-thorne, or prickley bore, helpeth them that haue the laske and bloody-sire, as also those that spit blond, and haue the cough.

It stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, taken eyther inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

It is good against corrupt vlcers, and running scabs, and sanious running eares, & the inflammation of the gums and kernells, called the Almonds vnder the tongue, and against the chops of the lips and fundament, to be layed thereto.

It cleareth the sight, and cureth the scurvie fostered sores of the eye-lids, and corners of the eyes.



## CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Holme, Hollie, or Huluer.

*The description.*

**H**olme groweth sometimes after the manner of a hedge plant, amongst other thornes and bushes, and sometimes also it groweth upright and streight, and becommeth a tall, high, and great tree, with a bigge stemme of bodie, and limbes and branches according to the same. The timber of this tree is hard and heavy, and sinketh to the bottome of the water like Guaiacum, or Lignum sanctum, whereunto our Hollie in figure is not much unlike: the leanes of Holly are thicke and hard, of the quantitie of a bay-leave, but full of sharpe poynts or prickley corners: the which leanes remayne greene both winter and summer, as the leanes of bore and baye, and doe not lightly fade or wither: the berries or fruit of Holme is round, of the quantitie of a Pease, of colour redde, and of an euill vnpleasant taste.

*The place.*

Holme groweth much in this country in rough, stonie, barren, and vntopled places, alongst the wayes and in woods.

*The time.*

The same fruit or berries of Holme, are ripe in September, and hang fast vpon the tree a long time after without falling off.

*The names.*

Holme is called of some late Writers in Græke *ἑλμαριν δ' αἶα*: in Latine, *Ruscus sylvestris*: in high Dutch, *Walddistel* oder *Stehpalmen*: in base Almaigne, *Hult*: in Italian, *Agri-folium*, as *Marthiolus* writeth. And in sight it appeareth to be much like *Plinica Aquifolium*, which is called of *Theophrastus* in Græke *ἑλμαριν*, and *ἑλμαριν*, as witnesseth *Plinie* lib. 27. cap. 7. neyther can it be *Paliurus*, as some doe esteeme it: but it seemeth to be somewhat like *ἑλμαριν*, *Oxyacanthus* of *Theophrastus*, the which is alwayes greene: in English it is called *Holme*, *Holly*, and *Huluer*.

*The nature.*

The berries of Holme or Hollie are hote.

*The vertues.*

Some boasting of their experience vpon Holme, doe affirme that sue berries thereof taken inwardly, are good against the colique, and prouoke to goe to the Stool.

With the barks of Holme they make birdlime: the order of making thereof is very well known, but if any be yet desirous to learne the same, let him seek the third booke of *Paissier Turners* Verball, Chap. lxxxj.

They vse the small branches and leanes of Holme to cleanse and sweepe chimneys, as they vse to doe in Burgundis and other places, with *Unéholms* or *Butchers broome*. Other than this we dare not affirme of Holme, because it serueth not in Physicke.

## CHAP. XXXV.

Of the Apple tree.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but also in taste, quantitie, and colour, so that it is not possible, neyther yet necessarie to recite or number all the kinds, considering that all Apple-trees are almost like one another: & all sorts of Apples may be comprehended

in a few kindes, so; the playner declaration of their natures, faculties, or powers: as into sweet, sower, rough, astringent, waterish apples, and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt sweet and sower, &c.

*The description.*

**T**he Apple-trees in continuance of time doe so; the most part become high and great trees, with many armes and branches spread abroad: the leaves be greene and roundish, more round than the Pearre-tree leaves, and doe fall off a little before winter, and doe spring and renew againe in May: the flowers so; the most part are white, and upon some Apple-trees changeable, betwixt white and redde: the fruit is round, and of many fashions, in colour and taste as is above said: in the middle of the Apples are inclosed blacke kernells covered over with hard pills or shinnies.

*The place.*

Apple-trees are planted in gardens and Orchards, and they delight in good fertile ground.

*The time.*

Apple-trees doe most commonly blow at the end of Aprill and beginning of May: the fruit is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sort in September.

*The names.*

This Apple-tree is called in Græke *μαλί*: in Latine, *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch, *Apfelbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Appelboom*: in French, *Pommier*: the fruit is called in Græke *μήλον*: in Latine, *Pomum* and *Malum*: in English, an apple: in French, *Pomme*: in high Dutch, *Apfel*: in base Almaigne, *Appel*.

*The nature.*

All sorts of Apples be cold and moist, yet some more than the rest: those that be sower or sharpe, doe dye more than the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Sweet Apples are not so cold, but rather of a meane temperature: the waterish Apples are moystest, especially those that are neyther sower nor sweet, but taking part of both tastes.

*The vertues.*

Apples doe cole and comfort the hote stomack, especially those that be colowish and astringent of taste, and they may be used in hote agues, and other inflammations or heats of the stomacke, and against thirst: but otherwise they are hurtfull to the stomacke, causing windinesse and blakings in the belly.

Sower Apples boyled and eaten cold before meat, do loose the belly gently.

Apples eaten before meat doe nourish very little, and doe yeild a moist and naughty inye or nourishment: so; they are soone corrupted in the stomack, and turne to naughty humors, especially the waterish Apples.

The leaves of the Apple-tree are good to be layed upon the beginnings of phlegmons (that is hote simple tumors or swellings) and are good to be layed upon wounds to keepe them from evill heat and apostumation.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Oranges, Citrons, and Lymons.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be at this present three sorts of apples, or rather fruits, which of the Ancients in times past were comprehended under the name of Citium, whereof the first is called an Orange, the second a Citron, the third a Lymon.

*The description.*

**T**he Trees that bring forth Oranges, Citrons, and Lymons, grow as high as other trees do, with many green branches, in some places set with stiffe prickles or thorne thornes: the leaves be alwaies greene and thicke, not much unlike the

the Bay-leaves: the fruit hath a very thicke pill or rind, within the rind is a cleare though shining pulpe or moist substance, full of iuyce and liquoz, amongst the which is the seed or kernels.

1 The Orange is round as an apple, with a thicke pill, at the first gréene with out, but after when they be ripe, of a faire, redde, or pleasant tawny colour, or browne yellow like saffron, but the sayd pill is white within and spongiuous or somewhat open: the pulpe or inner pith is though shining clére, and full of iuyce, the which in some is sowter, and in others sweet: the séede or kernels are most commonly as bigge as wheat coynes, and bitter in taste.

2 The Citron is long almost like a cucumber, or somewhat longer and rugged, or wrinkled, the rind or pill is thicke, yellow without, and white within: the inner part or substance is also clére & though shining, like the pulpe of the Orange, where in is also the seed or kernels not much unlike Orange kernels.

3 The Lymon in fashion is longer than the Orange, but otherwise not much unlike, saving that the outside of the Lymon pill is paler and smoother, and the kernels smaller.

*The place.*

These fruits doe now grow in Italie, Spayne, and some places of France. In this countrey the Herborists doe set and plant the Orange-trees in their gardens, but they beare no fruit without they be well kept and defended from cold, and yet for all that they beare very seloome.

*The names.*

The tree that beareth these fruits is called in Græke *μυλία μολιδ*: in Latine, *Malus medica*, and *Malus citria*. And albeit the citron and each of the other are severall trees one from another, as it is playnely to be séene in Matthiolus Commentaries upon Dioscorides lib. 1. where also it is to be noted in the citron tree, that his leafe is finely snipt about the edges, or toothed like a saw, but the Lymon and Orange trees, whose leaves be ever gréene like the Bay-tree, are not indented, but smooth about the edges, so that at the first sight Citron, Orange, and Lymon trees, doe shew like Bay-trees, but the pleasant saour and smell of the leaves be farre unlike the smell of the Bay-leaves: these three trees, I say be of the Ancients, all contained vnder the Citron-tree.

The fruits also be all called of the Ancients by one Græke name *μυλία μολιδ*: in Latine, *Mala citria*.

1 The first kind is also called of the Ancients in Græke *χρυσόμαλον*: in Latine, *Aureum malum*, and *Malum Hespericum*, of some also, *Nerantzium*, of the later Writers, *Anarantium*, and *Arantium*: in English, an Orange: in French, *Pomme d'Orange*: in high Dutch, *Pomerantsen*: in base Almaine, *arangie appelen*: in Spanish, *Naranzius*, the which name seemeth to be taken from the word, *Narantzium*, by the which the apples were once called, as witnesseth Nicander.

2 The second kind is called *Cedromelon*, and in this Countrey *Citrones*, and *Mala citria*: in French, *Citrons*: in English, *Citrons*: in high Dutch, *Citrinaten*: in base Almaine, *Citronen*. This kind is called of the Italians (as *Musa witeth*) *Lymones*.

3 The third kind is called in the shops of this countrey, *Lymones* and *Malum Limonium*: in English, *Lymons*: in Dutch, *Limoenen*: in French, *Limons*: Antonio *Musa witeth*, that the Italians doe call this fruit, *Citrium malum*.

*The nature.*

The pill, especially the outward part thereof is hote and drye.

The pulpe with the iuyce is cold and drye in the third degré.

The seed is hote and drye in the second degré, and the leaves be almost of the same nature.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of these fruits, and the inner substance wherein the iuyce is contained, especially of the Oranges, is very good against contagiousnes and corruption of the  
ayre,

aire, against the plague and other hot fevers, and it doth not onely preserve and defend the people from such dangerous sicknesses, but also it cureth the same.

It comforteth the heart, and about all other the mouth of the stomacke: wherefore B it is good against the weaknesse of the same, the trembling of the heart and pensive heavinesse, wambings, vomitings and lothsomnesse, that happen in hot agues and such other diseases that trouble the stomacke.

The same fruit with his iuice quencheth thirst, and reneweth the appetite. C

The syrupe that is made of the iuice of this fruit, is almost of the same nature and D operation that the iuice is: but more fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

The pills or barkes of these fruites condited or preserved with hony or sugar and E eaten, doe warme the stomacke and helpe digestion, waisting and dyluting awaie all superfluities of the stomacke, and amending the sinking breath.

The seede withstandeth all venome and poison, and the bitings and stingings of F all venomous beasts: it killeth and dylueth sooth wozmes, wherefore it is good to be given to children against the wozmes.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Musa or Mose tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Mose tree leaues be so great and large, that one may easily wrap a child of twelve moneth olde in them, so that as I thinke in seeking over the whole worlde a man shall not againe find a tree hauing so large a leafe. The fruit is like a Cucumber most sauerie and pleasant in taste about all other fruits of the countrey of Leuant.

*The place.*

This tree was found by a certaine fryer named Andro Theuer, in the Countrey of Syria, by the great towne Aleph, so called of the first letter of the Hebrie Alphabet, where as is great resort and traffike of Marchants, as well of Indians, Persians, and Venitians, as of diuers other strange nations.

*The names.*

This tree with his fruit is called of Auicen Chap. 495. Musa, and at this present in Syria Mose: And the Greeke and Christians of the Countrey, as also the Iewes, doe say that this was the fruit whereof Adam did eate. This may be the tree which Plinie describeth lib. 12. cap. 6. called Pala, whose fruit is called Ariene.

*The nature.*

The fruit of Mose is hot and moist.

*The vertues.*

This fruit eaten nourisheth much, and very quickly, as Auicen saith, but eaten A in too great a quantitie, stoppeth the liver, and ingendzeth flame and choler.

It is also good for the breast, the stomacke, & the kidneies, it mollifieth the roughnesse and sharpenesse of the throte, prouoketh vyne, and increaseth naturall seede. B

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of the Pomegranate.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two sortes of Pomegranates, the tame and the wilde: the fruite of the tame is three manner of wayes, the one hauing a sower iuice or liqour, the other is sweete, and the third hath the taste of wine.

*The description.*

**T**he tame Pomgranate is not very great, it hath many pliant bowes or branches, set with cruell thoznes. The leaues be very greene and straight or narrow like  
X  
like



like unto Willow leaues, but shorter and thicker, with small little red beins going through them, and hanging by a little red foote stalk. The flowers be hollow like a wine cup or goblet, cut about the byins after the fashion of a star, of the colour of scarlet or Vermilion, after them cometh the fruit which is round, and within it is full of graines of a crimson red colour, the which graines haue corners or edges like the stones called Granati, and within them lieth small stones. The which graines and berries (by the wonderfull and marueilous worke of nature) are with certaine thin and yellowish fine belmes and skinnies going betwixt, set and conched in very good order: from those graines cometh the iuice, the which is sower or sweete, or hauing the taste of wine. The shell or pill of the Pomegranate is toin and tender befoze it is dry, but being dried, it wareth hard, and of a wooddish substance, yellow within, but without coloured like a Chestnut.

2 The wilde Pomgranate tree is likewise like unto the aforesayd: but it bringeth forth no fruit, and his flowers be very double, the which is the cause that it bringeth forth no fruit.

*The place.*

The Pomegranates grow in hot Countreyes, as Italy, Spaine, and diuers other places.

*The names.*

The Pomegranate is called in Greeke *πόμα γρόα*: in Latine, *Malum punicum*, and *Malum Granatum*: in Shops, *Pomum Granatum*: in English, a Pomegranate: in high Dutch, *Granat apffel*: in base Almaine, *Granate apple*: in French *Pommes Granades*.

1 The flowers of the tame Pomegranate tree, is called in Greeke *κύνρος*, and in Latine, *Cytini*.

2 The flowers of the wilde after Dioscorides, are called in Greek *βλαύστης*: and accordingly in Latine, *Balaustium*: in French, *Des Balustres*. And these flowers are very double, and there followeth no fruit after. The flowers that bring forth fruit are single, and therefore they are named the tame.

The rinde or pill of the Pomgranate, is called in Greeke *σίδιον*: in Latine, *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*.

*The nature.*

Pomegranates be colde and somewhat astringent, but not all of a like sort. The sower are moze drying and astringent. The sweete are not so much astringent, but moze moist than the others. Those that be in taste like wine, are indifferent.

*The vertues.*

The iuyce of the Pomegrate is very good for the stomacke, comforting the same when it is weake and feeble, and cooling when it is too hot or burning: it is good also against the weaknesse and wambling of the stomacke, like as the iuyce of Oranges and Citrons, and it is very good against all hot agues, and the inflammation of the liuer and blood, especially the iuyce of the sower Pomegranates, and next to them such as be of Winish taste: for the sweete Pomgranates (because they ingender a little heate and breed windes) are not very meete to be used in agues.

The blossomes both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate trees, as also the rinde or shell of the Pomegranate made into powder and eaten, or boyled in red Wine and Dyonken, are good against the bloudie fire, and inordinate course of the mother, not onely taken as is aforesaid, but also to sit or bath in the decoction of the same.

The same barke or blossomes doe stop the blood of greene woundes, if it be applyed in what sort soeuer it be.

The same barke killeth worms, and is a good remedie against the corruption in the stomacke and bowels.

With the same barke or with the flowers of the pomegranate, the moist and weake gums are healed, and it fasseneth loose teeth, if they bee washed with the booth or decoction of the same.

The

The barke (and as Turner sayth the flowers) are good to bee put into the plaisters that are made against burning; that come by the falling downe of the guts.

The seede of Pomegranates dyed in the Sun, haue the like vertue as the Rowes: it stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blood to be taken in the same manner.

The same mingled with honie is good against the sores and blcers of the month, & the pzinities and fundament.

Some say, as Dioscorides writeth, that whosoener eateth thre flowers of the same Pomegranate, shall be so; one whole yeare after preserued from dropping or bleared eyes.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

### Of the Quince tree.

#### *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Quinces: the one is round and called the apple quince: the other is greater and fashioned like a Pearre, and is called the pearre quince.

#### *The description.*

The Quince tree neuer groweth very high, but it bringeth forth many branches as other trees doe. The leanes be roundish, greene vpon the upper side, and white and soft vnder, the rest of the proportion, is like to the leanes of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth vpon purple mixed with white: after the flowers commeth the fruit of a pleasant smell, in proportion sometimes round as an Apple thrust together, and sometimes long like a pearre, with certaine imbowed or swelling diuisions, somewhat resembling the fashion of a Carlike head, and when the hairie cotton or downe is rubbed off, they appeare as yellowe as golde. In the midst of the fruit is the seede or kernels like to other apples.

#### *The place.*

Quince trees are planted in Gardens, and they loue shadowie moist places.

#### *The time.*

The Quince is ripe in September, and October.

#### *The names.*

The Quince tree is called in Greeke *μυλὴν πυρραία*: in Latine *Malus certonca*: in high Dutch, *Quittenbaum*, *Oder Buttenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Queappelboom*: in French, *Coignaciere*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μᾶλον πυρραίων*: in Latine *Malum Coroneum*: in Shops *Cytonium*: in French *Coing*: in high Dutch, *Quitten opffel*, and *Butten opffel*: in base Almaine, *Queapple*: in English a quince, and an apple or pearre quince.

Some call the round fruit, *Poma Cironia*: in English apple quinces: in French *Pomme de Coing*, or *Coing*: in base Almaine, *Queappelen*.

The other fruit which hath the likenesse of a Pearre, Galen calleth *πύρα*, *Sturchia*, and is called in English the pearre quince: in French *Pomme de Coing Coignasse*: in base Almaine, *Quepéren*, of some *Pyra Cotonia*.

#### *The nature.*

The quince is colde in the first degree, and dry in the seconde, and astringent or binding.

#### *The vertues.*

The quince stoppeth the laske or common fluxe of the bellie, the Dysenterie, and all fluxes of blood, & is good against the spitting of blood, especially when it is raw: for when it is either boiled or roasted it stoppeth not so much, but it is then fitter to be eaten, and moze pleasant to the taste.

The woman with child that eateth of quinces oftentimes, either in meate or other wayes, shall bring forth wise childzen of good vnderstanding, as Simeon Serhie writeth.

The Codignac, or Sparmelade made with honie (as it was wont to bee made in

times past) w<sup>th</sup> sugar, as they vse to make it now adayes, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keepe the meates in the same, untill they be perfectly digested.

Being taken befoze meat, it stoppeth the laske: and after meat it looseth the belly, and closeth the mouth of the stomacke so fast, that no vapours can come forth, nor ascend vp to the braine: also it cureth the headach springing of such vapours.

The decoction of hyoth of Quinces, hath the like vertue, and stoppeth the bellie and all fluxe of bloud, with the violent running forth of womens sicknesse.

With the same they vse to bathe the loose fundament, and falling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their naturall places.

They doe very profitably mixe them with implasters, that be made to stoppe the laske and vomiting. They be also laid vpon the inflammations and hote swellings of the breastes and other parts.

The downe of haire cotton that is found vpon the Quinces, sodden in wine, and laid thereunto healeth Carbuncles, as Plinie writeth.

The oile of Quinces stayeth vomitings, gripings in the belly of stomacke with the casting vp of bloud, if the stomacke be annointed therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree doe stoppe the fluxe of the belly, the spitting of bloud: and mensuall flowers. To conclude, it hath the same vertue as the Quinces themselves.

## CHAP. XL.

### Of the Peach and Abrecok trees.

#### *The kinds.*

**T**here be two kindes of Peaches, whereof the one kinde is late ripe, and most commonly white, and sometimes yellow, also there be some that be red. The other kindes are sooner ripe, wherefoze they be called Abrecok, or Apricot.

#### *The description.*

**1** The peach tree is moze tender than other trees, and of long continuance, but doth perish and die much sooner, than any other fruitfull trees. The leaues of Peach tree be long, and lightly tagged about the edges, nothing differing from Willow leaues, sauing that they be somewhat hoyster and bitterer. The flowers are of a reddish skie colour, after which commeth the fruit which is round like an apple, with a deepe and straight cleft of furrow vpon one side, and covered ouer with a soft downe of hoare cotton, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, sometimes reddish, and sometimes yellow, and of a winish taste, soft in feeling, and of a fleshy pulpe of substance, in the midst whereof is a rough hard stone, full of cresses and gutters, within which is a kernell like an Almond.

**2** The Abrecok in timber, flowers, and manner of growing is not much vnlike the other Peach tree, sauing that his leaues be hoyster and broader, and nothing like to the Peach leaues. The fruit is like to a Peach, but smaller and sooner ripe.

#### *The place.*

They plant the Peach tree in Gardens and Vineyardes, and they loue a soft and gentle ground standing well in the Sunne.

#### *The time.*

The Peaches flower in Aprill, and the Abrecok are ripe in Iune, but the peaches in September.

#### *The names.*

The peach tree is called in Greeke *φικη μάλια*: in Latine *Malus Persica*: in high Dutch, *Pferichbaum*: in base Almaine, *Perschoom*: in French *Vng Pefcher*: in English a peach tree.

**1** The fruit is called in Greeke *μύλον φικόν*: in Latin *Malum Persicum*: in high Dutch, *Pferich*: in base Almaine *Persen*: in English

English Peaches. That kind which will not easily be separated from the stone, are called Duracina: in French *Des presses*.

The Abzcock tree is called in Greeke *μῆλα Ἀρμενιάκῃ*: in Latin *Malus Armeniaca*: in Dutch *Woeghe Perseboom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μῆλα Ἀρμενιάκῃ*: in Latine *Mala Armeniaca*, *Præcoqua*, and *Præcocia*: in English, *Abzcock*, *Apperok*, and *Apperor*: in French *Abri-cot*: in high Dutch, *molletin*, and *molleten*: in base Almaigne *Troëge Persekens*, and *Anant Perfes*: also of the high Dutch men *S. Johans Pserlich*, which may be Englished *S. John peaches*, *hally peaches*, and *Disommer peaches*.

The tree *Persea* with his fruit is not to be reckoned amongst these kindes (as some thinke) for *Persea* is a great tree like a *Beare tree*, alwayes greene and laden with fruit, as *Theophrastus* in his fourth booke and second Chapter writeth.

*The nature.*

The peach is cold and moist in the second degree. The leaues of the tree and the kernels of the fruit are hot and dry, almost in the third degree, and of a scowling power, by meanes of their bitterneesse.

*The vertues.*

Peaches befoze they be ripe, doe stop the lastie as *Dioscorides* saith.

But being ripe they loose the belly, and ingender naughtie humors: for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke, wherefoze they ought not to be eaten after meates, but befoze, as *Galen* saith.

The leaues of the peach tree, doe open the stoppings of the liuer, and doe gently loose the belly, and are good with other conuenient hearbes against tertian feuers.

The same laid vpon the nauell, doe kill and dync out woymes, especiall in yong children.

The same dyed and strawed vpon new wounds, doe cure and heale them.

The peach kernell openeth all stoppings of the liuer and lungs, and in vertue is much like to bitter Almonds.

It is good to recouer againe the speech of such as be taken with the *Apoplexie*, if it be steeped in the water of *Penny Riall*.

Peach kernels pound or beaten very small, and boiled in vineger untill they dissolve or melt, and become like pap, is good to be vsed against the *Alopecia*: for it doth wonderful y restore the haire if the place be annointed therewithall, as *Marchiolus* saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same kernels, as ye may read in *Marchiolus* and *Mizalde*.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the Almond tree.

*The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Almonds, that is to say, the sweets and bitter Almonds.

*The description.*

The Almond tree in growth and leaues is like to the Peach tree, but it waereth bigger, and stronger, and is of a longer continuance or lasting. The fruite is a hard nut like the Peach stone, but smooth without, and couered with an outer huske or shell like the Walnut: within the inner shell is the Almond, in taste bitter or sweete, as is aboue said.

*The time.*

The Almond tree slowzeth betimes, with the peach tree. The fruite is ripe in June and July.

*The names.*

The Almond tree is called in Greeke *ἀμυγδαλῆ*: in Latine, *Amygdalus*: in high German *Pandelbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Amandelboom*: in French, *Amandier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *ἀμυγδαλὴ ἢ ἀμυγδαλά*: in Latin *Amygdala*, & *Amygdalum*:



*Jalum*: in English, *Almonds*, or *Almond*: in French, *Amand*: in high Dutch, *Span-  
del*: in base *Almaine*, *Amandele*.

*The nature.*

*Almondes* are somewhat hot, especially the bitter *Almondes*, the which bee not  
onely hot, but also drie, and of cleansing, and cutting power.

*The vertues.*

*Almondes* taken befoze meate, doe stop the belly and nourish but little, especially *A*  
being blanchd or made cleane from their skinnes or huddes.

Bitter *Almondes* doe open the stopping of the lunges or lightes, the liver, the  
milt, or spleen, the kidneies, and of all other inward partes: therefore they bee good  
against the cough, the shortnesse of winde, the inflammation and ulceration of  
lunges, to be mingled with *Turpentine* and licked in, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

*Almondes* are good for them that spit blood, to be taken in with the fine flower  
called *Amylum*.

The bitter *Almondes* taken with a little sweete wine, as *Muscadel* or *Bastarde*, do  
prouoke urine, and doe cure the hardnesse of the same, and painefulnesse in making  
water, and are good for them that are troubled with the gravell and stone.

They vse to take fine or fire bitter *Almondes* fasting, to be preserved from dyon  
kenesse all the same day.

They take away headach to be applyed to the forehead with oyle of *Roses* and  
vineger.

They are with great profite layd to with hony upon corrupt and naughtie spea-  
king sores, and the bitings of mad dogs.

They cleanse the skin and face from all spots, pimples, and lentiles.

## CHAP. XLII.

### Of the Peare tree.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be diuers sorts of *Pears*, aswell as there be kindes of *Apples*, where-  
of some be rather ripe, some haue a later riping, and some be *Winter pears*,  
some perish quickly, some last a longer time, and may be well kept: some be  
sweetest and full of sap or iuyce, some fat and grosse, and some hard and dry, &c. so that  
it is not possible to recite all the kindes of *Pears*: wherefoze we doe aduise the  
Readers to consider the taste more then the proportion, or the time of the riping of  
*Pears*: for the taste doth best declare and giue notice of the qualities and tempera-  
ture of *Pears*.

*The description.*

**T**he *Peare tree* is as great or greater then the *Apple tree*, and higher, with a  
great body or stemme, and many great branches, the which for the most part doe  
stute or mount vpright, and not one ouer another, as the branches of the *Apple tree*.  
The leaues be roundish, smooth, and very Greene above: but vnderneath most com-  
monly they be whitish. The fruit for the most part is long, broad beneath, and  
narrowe, and sharpe vpwarde towards the stemme, very diuers or contrarie,  
in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is abovesayde. In the middle of  
the fruite there is a coare with kernels or pippins, like as in the midst of the  
*Apples*.

*The place.*

The *Peare Tree* is planted in *Gardens* and *Orchardes*: also it groweth some-  
times in woodes and wilde vntoyled places, but they be none otherwise esteemed,  
but as wildings or wilde hedge *Pears*.

*The time.*

The *Peare tree* bloweth in *Aprill* or *May*, and the fruit is ripe in *Summer* and  
*Autumne*.

*The*

*The names.*

The Peare tree is called in Greeke <sup>ἄμυρ</sup>: in Latine, *Pirus*: in French, *Uay Poi-rier*: in high Dutch, *Bypbaum*: in base Almaine, *Perbaum*.

The fruit is called in Greeke <sup>ἄμυρα</sup>: in Latine, *Pira*: or as some doe write *Pyra*: in French, *Poyres*: in high Dutch, *Bypen*: in base Almaine, *Peren*, in English, *Peares*.

*The nature.*

All kindes of peares are of a colde temperature, and the most part of them be dry and binding, but not all alike: for the wilde peares, and others that be rough, binding, and chokely, doe vize and stop a great deale more then the others. The sweete and grouse peares, are moister and very little assringent or nothing at all. The middle sorte of peares which are betwixt sweete and sowet, are of complexion or temperature nearest to them unto whom their taste dothwerth nearest.

The Peare tree leanes are colde of complexion, dry and assringent, as Galen saith.

*The vertues.*

Peares taken befoze meate, doe nourish but little, yet they nourish more than Apples, especially those that be grouse and sweete.

The sowet, rough, and chokely peares, and others that are not waterie, to be eaten raw or bakte befoze meale, doe stop the common laske or flowing of the belly, and doe fortifie and strengthen the mouth of the stomacke.

They be also good to be layd to the beginnings of hot tumours or phlegmons, and Greene wounds.

The leanes are good for the same purpose, for they close together and heale newe wounds.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Medler tree.

*The kinds.*

**D**ioscorides setteth forth two kindes of Medlers. The first kind growing upon thornes. The second kind is our common Medlers, the which also be of two sortes: for some be small, and some great, but in fashion both like, and therefore some take them but for one kinde.

*The description.*

**1** The first kinde is a thornie tree, with prickles and leanes not much unlike the Hawthorne. The fruit of this plant is small and round, and as Dioscorides saith, it hath three kernels or stones in it: and they grow in clusters five or six, or more together.

**2** The common Medler is a tree in some places not altogether without prickles, growing almost like to the other trees. The leanes be somewhat long and narrow, lesser then the leanes of the Apple tree, nothing at all dented or snipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into five leanes. After the flowers groweth the fruit, which is of a browne russet colour, of a round proportion and somewhat broad or flat, of this kinde one is small, the other great, yet they be alwayes lesser then Apples, with a great nattel or crowne at the top or ende, in the middle of the same fruit are five flat stones, the which be the seed thereof.

*The place.*

**1** The first kinde of Medler called *Aroma*, hath bene seene growing at Naples by the learned and famous Matthiolus: and is yet unknowne to vs.

**2** The common Medler is planted in Gardens and Orchards, and delighteth to growe in rough vntoyled places about hedges and bushes.

*The time.*

Our common Medlers doe flower in Aprill and May, and are ripe at the end of September.

*The*

*The names.*

1 The Medler is called in Greeke *μελανθ*: in Latine *Mespilus*: in high Dutch, *Pispelbaum*: in base Almaine *Pispelboom*: in French, *Nefflier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μελανθ*: in Latine *Mespilum*: in English a Medler, or an openwarke: in French *Neffle*: in dutch, *Pispell*: in neather Dutchland *Pispels*.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *μελανθ ἀρωνία*, *ἡ τριγρία*: in Latine *Aronia*, and *Trigrania*: at Naples *Azzuolo*: we may call it also *Azarola*, the three graine Medler, or the Neapolitan Medler.

2 The second kinde is called in Greeke *ἐπιμήλις*, *Epimelis*, and of some *σιτανίον*, *Sitranium*, or as some write *Seranium*.

The biggest of this late recited kinde is called in English, a great Medler: or the Garden Medler: in French, *Neffle cultivée*: in Brabant, *Pote Pispelen*.

*The nature.*

Medlers be colde, dry, and astringent. The leaues of the Medler tree, be of the same nature.

*The vertues.*

Medlers doe stop the belly, especially being yet greene and hard, for after they haue bene a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they doe not stoppe so much: but then they are moze conuenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but little, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and broken, doe brake the stone and ex- pulse grauell, as Anrony Musa writeth.

Mathioius and Mizalde, doe intreat moze largely of the vertues of this fruite. C

## CHAP. XLIIII.

## Of the Mulberrie tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Mulberrie tree is great and large, spreading his branches into breadth and length, his leaues be greene, and large, snipt about the edges, after the manner of a Sawe. The flower is small with a fine hoare or soft cotton. The fruit consisteth of many berries growing together like the fruite of the Bramble, but it is larger and longer, of colour white at the beginning, after red, and at the last blacke, of a winish taste. The rootes be yelowish, especially the barks of them which be also bitter in taste.

*The place.*

The Mulberrie tree reioyceth in the garden soile, and other hot and fat manured places.

*The time.*

The Mulberrie tree bringeth forth his new leaues in Maie, a long time after other trees. And therefore it is called in the faining of Poets, the wisest of all other trees: for this tree onely amongst all others bringeth forth his leaues after the cold frosts be past, so that by meanes thereof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

*The names.*

1 The Mulberrie tree is called in Greeke *μύρα*, *μυρτίνα*: in Latine, *Morus*: in some shops, *Morus Celsi*: in high Dutch, *Paulbeerbaum*: in base Almaine, *Poerbesboom*.

2 The fruit is called in Greeke *μύρα*: in Latine, *Morum*: in shops, *Morum Celsi*: in English, a Mulberry, or Mulberries: in high Dutch, *Paulbeeren*: in base Almaine, *Poerbesien*: in French, *Meyres*.

*The nature.*

The unripe Mulberries are colde and drie in the second degree, and astringent.

The ripe berries are of a temperate complexion.

The barke of the Mulberry especially of the root, is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cutting, clensing, and absterfue pproperty.

The

*The vertues.*

The greene and vnripe Mulberries dyed, doe stop the belly, the bloudie fluxe, A and vomiting, to be drunken in red wine.

The ripe berries doe loose and moisten the belly, causing to goe to the scoole, e: B specially to be taken fasting, or before meat.

The same taken after meate are soone corrupted in the stomacke, causing windi- C nesse, and blastings in the same.

Of the iuice of ripe Mulberries is made a confection in manner of a syrupe, very D good for the vlcers, and hot swellings of the tongue, the mouth, and the Almonds or kernelles in the throte.

The leanes of the Mulberry tree laid to with oile, healeth burninges.

The barke of the roote of the mulberry tree boyled and drunken, both open the stop- F pings of the liuer, the milt, and it looseth the belly, and by the meanes thereof, both long and flat wormes are expelled.

The decoction of the leanes and rootes of the mulberry tree, is good to holde in G the mouth against the toothach.

The root being cut, nicked or scotched about the later end of baruest, putteth forth H a gumme or iuice, which is exceeding good for the toothach, and it scattereth and driveth away swelling lumps, and will purge the belly: but when you will haue this iuice, you must first make a litle furrowe about the roote you meane to scarrifie, and the next day after that you haue scarrified the roote, you shall find the liquoz clumpe- red or congealed together in the furrow.

CHAP. XLV.

Of the Sycomore tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Sycomore is a great tree like the mulberry tree, with a great stemme or tronke, and many great limmes and branches. The leanes be much like to the leanes of the mulberrie. The fruit is like to a wilde fig, but it is without any small seeds in it, and it groweth not vpon the young branches as the fruit of other trees groweth, but vpon the stocke or stemme, and the greatest armes of the tree: also it neuer waxeth ripe vnlesse it be scraped with an iron tole.

Also there is a certaine gumme or liquoz, gathered from out of the barks of the young Sycomore trees, the which is gotten by pearcing the rinde or barks of the young trees before they haue borne any fruit.

*The place.*

The Sycomore tree, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in Caria, and Rhodes, and in other places whereas Wheat groweth not. There is abundance of it planted in Egypt about the great Caire or Alkaire, whereas Peter Belon hath seene it.

*The time.*

The trees be alwayes greene, and bring forth fruit thre or foure times a yeare.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greke συκομορε, and of some συκομορε: in Latine, Sycomorus: in English, a Sycomore tree.

*The nature.*

The fruit of the Sycomore tree is somewhat temperate, the gumme thereof hath power to make warme and to soften.

*The vertues.*

The Sycomore fruit is good to eate, but it yeildeth small nourishment, it looseth A the belly gently, and is not good for the stomacke.

The gumme is good for the hardnesse of the milt, or splene, the paine of the stomacke, and bitings of Serpents, to be either taken inwardly, or laid to outwardly B vpon the wound.



It closeth wounds together, and scattereth abroad olde gatheringes together oꝝ collections.

## CHAP. XLVI.

## Of the Fig tree.

*The description.*

**T**he garden fig tree, whereof we shall now speake, hath many branches full of pith within, like the wootes oꝝ stalkes of Clozen, ouer couered with a smooth plains rinde oꝝ barke. The leaues be great and large, blackish, and soꝝ the most part diuided in five. At the toppe of the branches groweth the fruite, the which is round and long, fashioned like peares, sweete, and full of small kernes oꝝ graines. Besoꝝe the fruit be ripe, if it be hurt oꝝ scarrified, there commeth sooth a sappe oꝝ iuice like milke, but being thzough ripe, the iuice is like to hony.

*The place.*

The fig trees are plentiful in Spaine and Italy, and are found also sometimes in this Countrey, but very rare and seldome, they must be planted in warme places, that stand well in the Sunne, and are defended from the North and Northeast windes.

*The time.*

The fig trees in this Countrey are very long and late in waring greene, soꝝ they beginne to put forth their leaues but at the end of may. Their fruite is ripe about the end of Sommer.

*The names.*

1 The garden Fig tree is called in Greeke *ῥικκῆ ἀγία*: in Latine, *Ficus sativa*: in high Dutch, *Feighebaum*: in base Almaine, *Ulighebaum*: in French, *Fig Figuer*: in English a Fig tree, oꝝ a garden fig tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke *ῥικκῆ*: in Latine, *Ficus*: by the which name it is knowne in shops: in English, a Fig: in French, *Figue*: in high dutch, *Cin Feigen*, in base Almaine, *Cen Ulighe*: this fruit besoꝝe it is ripe, is called in Greeke *ῥικκῆ*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and when it is dry, they call it in Latine *Carica*: in Greeke *ῥικκῆ*, and not *ῥικκῆ*: soꝝ *ῥικκῆ* in Greeke *Carice*, is a kinde of fig which groweth onely in Syria.

2 The wilde Fig tree is called in Greeke *ῥικκῆ ἀγία ῥικκῆ*: in Latine, *Ficus sylvestris*, and *Caprificus*.

The fruit of this fig tree, which neuer commeth to ripenesse, is named in Greeke as the vnripe fruite of the garden figge tree, *ῥικκῆ*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and of some also *ieric*, *Erineus*.

*The nature.*

The greene figges new gathered are a little warme and somewhat moist.

The dry figs are hot almost in the second degree, and somewhat moist, and of subtil partes.

The milke iuice of figs is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and also sharpe and biting.

The leaues haue also some sharpenesse with an opening power, but not so strong as the iuice.

*The vertues.*

The new gathered Figs nourish moze, than the other fruites: but they ingender A windinesse and blassing, and they loose the belly gently.

They abate heate and quench thirst, but taken in too great a quantitie, they doe hurt the stomacke, making it weake and without meate lost.

The dry Figs doe nourish better than the greene oꝝ new Figs, yet they ingender no very good blood, soꝝ those that feede much vpon Figs become lousie and full of vermine.

*Figs*

Figs eaten before meate, doe loose the belly, and are good for the kidneies, for they drive forth granel with urine.

They provoke sweat, and by the same meanes they send forth corrupt and stinking humors: wherefore they be very well given to young children that are sicke of small pockes, and wheales, or meafels, for they bring them quickly forth and without ieopardie.

They be also good for the throte and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that are thort winded, they ripe scime causing the same to be easily spit out, in what sort soever they be taken, whether raw, or roasted, or sodden with hyssope and djonken.

The decoction of Figs in water, is good to be djonken of those that have fallen from high, and have taken squats or bzuies, for they disperse and scatter the congeled or clotted blood, and allwaie or stike the paine.

Figs pound with salt, rue, and nuts, withstandeth all poison and corruption of the aire. And this was a secret preservative which Mithridates king of Pontus, used against all venome and poison.

The decoction of Figs gargarised or holden in the mouth is good against the sharpenesse and hoarinesse of the throte: also against all swellings and impostumations of the mouth, the throte, the almonds of the throte and lawes, and swelling of the tongue.

Figs are good to be kept in the mouth, against the ach & paine of the tath & lawes. Being laid to with wheaten meale, they doe soften and ripe impostumes, pblegmons (that is hot and angrie swellings) and tumours behinde the eares, especially if you put to it Linscede and fenugreke, and if you put to it the rootes of lillies, it will ripe and bzeake impostumes and botches.

Figs mixed with barley meale do scatter & consume swellings, as Galen writeth. The same sodden in wormewood wine with barley meale, are good to be layd to, as an implaister upon the bellies of such as have the dropse.

Figs and mustard seed pound very small together, doe helpe the ringing noise and sound of the eares, also they amend the hearing being laid to outwardly.

In few words, the dyed figs have power to soften, consume, and make subtil, and may very well be used both outwardly and inwardly, whether to ripen or soften impostumes, or else to scatter and dissolue them.

The leaues of the fig tree doe waste and consume away the Ringes euill or swelling kernels in the throte, and doe mollifie and waste all other tumours, being small pound and laid thereto.

The milkie iuice of figs is good against all roughnesse of the skin, lepries, spredding sores, tetters, small pockes, meafels, pusses, freckles, lentils, and other such like spots, and scurvinelle, both of the bovie and face, laide to with barley meale parched: also it taketh away warts, if it be laid to with fat or grease.

It cureth the toothach, if you dip a little cotton or bombasie in the said milke, and lay it to your tooth, or make a little pellet thereof, and put it into the hollownesse of the corrupt or aking tooth.

It openeth the baines of the Hemeroides, and looseth the belly being layd to the fundament. The leaues have the same vertue, if they be woong in behinde at the fundament.

It is very good to be laid to with the meale of fenugreke and vineger, upon the hot gout, especially the joint of the feete.

It is good to powze of the same iuyce into the wound made with the sting of the scorpions, or the bitings of mad dogs.

The iuice of figs turneth milke and causeth it to be crud, and againe it scattereth or dissolueth, or melteth the clustered crud, or milke that is come to a crud, as vineger doth.

The ashes of the fig tree mixed with oile of Roses and Ware, cureth burnings, and the lye that is made with the ashes of the fig healeth scurvinelle, and festered or fowle fretting sores, if they be washed therewithall.

## CHAP. XLVII.

Of Plum trees, Bullies, Sloes, and Snags.

*The kinds.*

**F**irst to speake generally of Plums there be two kindes, whereof some appertaine to the Garden, and some are of a wilde kinde. The garden or tame sort of plums are of diuers kindes, some white, some yellow, some blacke, some of the colour of a Chestnut, and some of a light or clere red: and some great, and some small: some sweete and dry: some fresh and sharpe, whereof each kind hath a particular name. The wilde plums are the least of all, and are called Sloes, Bullies, and Snags.

*The description.*

**1** The plum tree groweth upright like other trees, especially if it be well guided and gouerned, and putteth forth many branches, ouer couered with a smooth brownish barke, from out of the which being scarrified or otherwise hurt, in summer it putteth forth gumme. The leaues are somewhat long, yet for all that almost round, and finely snipt or backt about the edges like a Sawe. The flowers bee white like the blossomes of the Cherry tree, and are also parted into five or six small leaues. The fruit is most commonly somewhat long, whereof some are great, some small: of colour some be white, some yellowish, some blacke, and some red. In the middle whereof is inclosed a little long hard stone, hauing in it a nut or kernell of a bitter taste. The roote of this tree spreadeth much abroad in the ground, and putteth forth in many places new spryngs and scyons, the which will also grow by to the height, if they be not cut off in season.

**2** The wild Plum tree groweth not by to the stature of a tree, but remaineth low by the ground, like to a hedge bush, whereof it is a certaine kind: it putteth by many branches from one roote, set here and there with prickling thoznes, and leaues like to them of the garden Plums or Damsons, sauing that they be smaller. The flowers be also white. The fruit is small, a great deale lesse than any other Plums, in tast sower and binding, the roote also spreadeth far abroad in the ground or earth, very pliant, and of a woody substance.

*The place.*

**1** The Damsons and other of the Garden kindes, are found almost euery where in Orchards.

**2** The wild plums doe grow in fieldes and wayes, and other vntoiled places and in hedges.

*The time.*

The Plumtrees doe flower in Aprill or summer, especially the wild plum-tree, the which flowzeth rather than the other.

The kindes of garden plums are ripe in August, the wild most commonly in September.

*The names.*

**1** The plumtree is called in Greeke *κοκκιμυλῖα*: in Latine, *Prunus*: in high dutch, *Pflaumenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Prymboom*: in French, *Ung Prunier*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *κοκκιμύλον*: in Latine, *Prunum*: in English, a plum or pzone: in French, *Vue Prune*: in high Dutch, *Ein Pflaume oder Pzaume*: in base Almaigne, *Gen Prymme*.

The great sweete blewish plums, are called of Theocritus *βερύλλα*, Brabylla: of the Latynists, *Pruna Damascena*: in English, *Damaske pzones*: in French, *Prunes de Damas*: in high Dutch, *Quetschen*, and *Bianco Spilling*: in base Almaigne, *Prymen van Damascy*.

The common browne blew, and crimson Damsons, are called *Hispanica*.

The yellowish plumes are called in Latine, *Cerea*, and *Cereola Pruna*: in English, the *Wheaten*, or *white plum*: in French, *Prunes blanches*. The

The great round red Plums, are called of some in Latine, Pruna Asinina: in English, Horse-plums: in French, Prunes de Chiual: in high Dutch, Roszpau men: in base Almaine, Roszpuymen.

The least of all, which be smal and round, are called in French *Dausines*: in high Dutch, *Verbspianmen*: in base Almaine, *Palloken*.

The wild Plum-tree, blacke-thorne, and sloe-tree, is called in Greeke, *κοκκινύλας ἄχνη*, ἢ ἀγριοκοκκινύλας: in Latine, *Prunus syluestris*: in high Dutch, *Schlehe- dozn*: in base Almaine, *Slehedozn*: in French, *Prunier saulage*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *κοκκινύλας ἄχνη*, ἢ ἀγριοκοκκινύλας: in English, *Sloes*, whereof that kind which is found growing vpon the blacke thorne, is called *Cat Sloes*, and *Snags*: in French, *Prunelles*, or *Fourdeines*: in Latine, *Prunum syluestre*, *Puncolum*, and *Prunulum*: in high Dutch, *Schlehen*: in base Almaine, *Slehen*.

The iuyce of Snags or cat Sloes, is commonly called in Shops, *Acacia*, and is vsed in steed of *Acacia*.

*The nature.*

The garden plums doe coole and moisten the stomach and belly.

The Snags and Cat Sloes, are cold, drye, and astringent.

*The vertues.*

Plums doe nourish but little, and ingender naughtie blond: but they doe gently loose and open the belly, especially when they be fresh and new gathered, after they be ripe.

Plum-tree leaues are good against the swelling of the Throat, the throat, gums, and kernels vnder the iawes, for they stop the rheume, and flowing downe of humors, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in wine, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The gum of the Plum-tree drunken in wine, breaketh the stone, and expelleth the grauell, as some doe write.

The wild plums doe stay and bind the belly: and so doe the vnripe plums, and all others that be sower and astringent.

The iuyce of wild plums or Snags doe stop the laske, womens floures, and all issues of blood, and it may be very well vsed in steed of *Acacia*.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Sebestens.

*The description.*

Amongst the kinds of Plums, those (which are called in Shops *Sebestens*) may be accounted, the which do also grow vpon trees, whereof the bodie or stem is couered with a white barks, and the branches with a greene pill or rind: the leaues be roundish: the fruit is not much vnlike the least kind of damsons or plums, but smaller, of a blewish colour, and sweet taste, white within, and of a viscus or clammy substance, in the middle whereof are smal stones with kernels in them, like to plums stones.

*The place.*

This fruit groweth in *Italic*, and other hote regions, from whence it is brought already dyed vnto vs.

*The names.*

This fruit because of his clammynesse and sime, is called in Greeke *μύξα*, *Myxa*, and *μυξάριον*, *Myxaria*: in Shops, *Sebesten*, and of some, *Sebast*: of *Matthi-olus*, *Prunus Sebestena*.

*The nature.*

The complexion of *Sebestens* draw towards cold and moist, and therefore they be of nature much like to garden plums.



*The vertues.*

Debestens be good in hot agues, especially when the belly is kept or bound.

They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe of hote and salt catarrhes and rheumes vpon the breast and lungs.

They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneies, and against the strangurie and hote pisse, or the burnings of vyne.

## CHAP. XLIX.

## Of Iuiubes.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Iuiubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, redde and white.

*The description.*

Iuiubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Debestens be, they be round and long, not much unlike an Olive, but smaller, of colour epher white or red, in tast sweet, the which being long kept, wax dry and full of wrinkles: each plum or fruit hath a hard long stone in it, like in fashion to an Olive stone, but much lesser.

*The place.*

Iuiubes doe grow in hote regions, as in Italie, and other like places.

*The names.*

This tree is called of Columella in Latine, Ziziphus: in English, the Iuiub tree: in French, Iuibier, and Guindonlier.

The fruit is called Zizipha, in Shops, Iuiubx: in English, Iuiubes: in French, Iuibes and Guindonles: in high Dutch, Buzbarlin: some thinke that Galen called this fruit in Greeke *meus*, Serica.

*The nature.*

Iuiubes are temperate in heat and moiffure.

*The vertues.*

Iuiubes eaten are hard of digestion, and nourish very little, but taken in electuaries, sirupes, and other medicines, they appease and mollifie the roughness of the throat, the breast and lungs, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfe-same manner they are very good for the raynes of the backe, the kidneies, and the bladder, whether they be ulcerated or inflamed, or vexed with any sharpe and salt humors.

## CHAP. L.

## Of Cherries.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Cherries, great and small: the small cherries do grow vpon high trees, and the greater cherries vpon mean trees. And of euery kind there be two sorts, some red, some blacke. Besides these kinds, there are cherries that grow, three, foure, and fve vpon a stem, and also that hang in clusters like grapes, whereof the learned Matthiolus hath giuen vs the figures.

*The description.*

That tree which beareth the common small Cherries, or Hazars, is most commonly great, high, and thicke, like to other trees: the barke of this tree is playne and smooth, of colour like the barke of the Chestnut-tree, three or foure fold double, the which will suffer to be scaled, rinded, stript, and pilde, like to the barke of the Birch-tree: the leaues be great and somewhat long, hackt about the edges with teeth like a sawe: the floures be white, and parted into six or six small

small leanes: the fruit hath a sweet smacke or taste, of colour sometimes red, sometimes browne, in proportion like the greater cherries, but smaller, yea sometimes very small. In the same there is found a small stone, with a kernell there inclosed.

2 The tree that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but most commonly of a meane stature, in all things else like the other, both in leaves and Floures: the fruit is little long and round, and of a pleasant swete taste, of colour sometimes of a faynt redde, and almost halfe white and halfe redde, sometimes browne, and well nere all blacke, whereof the tyece stayneth purple, or a fayre crimsen like to hyasil.

3 The sower Cherries are to be accounted amongst the rest: this tre is most commonly twayne and tender, neyther high nor great: and therefore of no long continuance: the leaues be also smaller, but other wayes like the leaues of the swete Cherries, the Floures be white, the fruit is round and sower, sometimes redde, and sometimes blacke, like the Pazar or Hurtell cherries, this cherrie hath also a stone in the middle of the fruit, but smaller and rounder than the Gaian, or sweet cherries.

Out of all these cherrie-trees, there issueth gum like that of the plum-trees, or peach-trees, especially when the rind or barke is any wayes hurt or bruised.

*The place.*

The tree that beareth the swete Gaian cherries, or the great French cherries is planted in gardens and orchards: but that which beareth the Pazars, or the small cherries, groweth in some places very plentifully in fields and woods.

Marthiolus writeth, that about Trent a citie in Italie, about the citie of Prague in the country of Bohem, and about Vienna in the country of Austrige, there grow naturally wild cherries upon low bushes or shrubs, of little more than halfe a foote high, and their fruit is in all respects answerable to the other small cherries.

*The time.*

The great French cherries, and the common cherries doe commonly floure in Aprill: the redde cherries are ripe in June, and continue untill July: but the blacke were ripe in July, and they may be kept fresh and whole untill the end of August.

*The names.*

The cherrie tree is called in Græke *νέρων*: in Latine, *Cerasus*: in high Dutch, *Birschenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Bersboom*: in French, *Cerisier*, and *Guisnier*.

The fruit likewise is called *νέρων*, *Cerasa*: in English, cherries: in French, *Guinnes*: in high Dutch, *Birschen*: in base Almaine, *Bersen*.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of cherries, I haue thought good to giue you to vnderstand what I haue conceined of this matter. I read in Marthiolus, that the common people of Italie doe call the waterish cherries *Acquainola*. The famous learned man Robertus Stephanus in his French Dictionarie both turne this word *Guisnes* into Latine, as followeth (*Aquitania cerasa*) which soundeth in English, Guyan cherries, now whether the people of Italie doe call Guyan Aquitan, I referre that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word seemeth to haue his first originall of the country Guyan, for they expound *Cerasia*, *Guisnes douces*, *swet cherries*.

*Grosses guisnes*, *Duracina cerasa*, *Hard cherries*.

*Guisnes noires*, *Cerasia Actiana*, *Small cherries like Elder berries*.

*Guisnes fort rondes*, *Cerasia Cæciliana*, *round cherries*.

*Guisnes fort rouges*, *Cerasia Aproniana*, *Grape or cluster cherries*: so that *Guisnes* is their proper word for all sorts of cherries, except sower cherries, which they call *Griotes*: in Latine, *Cerasia acida*:

1 The first kind, especially that which beareth the smallest fruit, is the Cherrie-tree, described by Theophrastus.

2 The other is called of some, *Chamaecerasus*, *Chamaecerasus*: yet it is not that *Chamaecerasus* whereof Asclepiades Myrleanus writeth, the fruit whereof maketh men drunken like wine: the Wabanders name this tree *Spanische Berfelaer*, and the fruit *Spanische Berfen*, that is to say, Spanish Cherries, or Cherrie-tree: in French, *Ginnier*, and *Gumes*: in English, French Cherries, and Spannish Cherries, they be also called in French, *Cheurs*: and they that be halfe white *Bigarrans*.

3 The common sower Cherries is of the later Writers taken to be a kinde of *Cerasus*, and therefore the fruit is likewise called *Cerasa*, of some, *Merenda*, or *Marrenz*: *Platina* writeth of one *Moretum ex Merendis*, *Cordus* writeth of one compound named *Diamerenatum*, and both these are made of Cherries.

*The nature.*

All Cherries and *Spazars* are cold and moist of temperature, but above all the rest the sower Cherries doe coole most, and specially those that be blacke, which are also astringent, especially being dried.

*The vertues.*

Cherries eaten first before other meates doe soften and loose the belly verie gently, but they nourish but little, and are hurtfull vnto moist, and vnhealthie stomacks: for they be soone putrified and corrupted within the same, especially the *Spazars* or small Cherries, the which doe oftentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The redde sower cherries doe likewise loose the belly, and are more wholesome and convenient for the stomacke: for they doe partly comfort, and partly slake or swage thirst.

The blacke sower cherries doe strengthen the stomacke more than the rest, and being dried they stop the lakke.

The gumme of the *Spazer* or wild cherrie tree, of the Spanish cherrie, and of our common sower cherrie tree is good to be drunken in wine of those that are troubled with the gravel and the stone.

It is also good against the excoziation and roughnesse of the throat, lungs, and breast, and against the cough and hoarsenesse.

The water distilled of fresh and new gathered cherries is good to be potized into the mouthes of such as haue the falling euill, as often as the course or fit troubleth them, for it is good against the rigour and violence of the same.

## CHAP. LI.

### Of the Cornell tree.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of the cornell-tree (as Theophrastus writeth) that is to say, the tame and wild.

*The description.*

1 The tame cornell trees sometimes groweth by hand somely, and wardeth mainly great like other mean trees: sometimes also it is but low, and groweth like to a shrub or hedge bush, as diuers other small trees doe: the wood or timber of this tree is very hard: the floure is of a faynt yellowish colour: the fruit is verie red, and somewhat long, almost like an Olive, but smaller, with a long little stone or kernell there inclosed, like the stone of an olive berrie.

2 The wild cornell tree groweth not by like a tree, but remaineth low as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the young twigs and old branches is likewise very hard and pliant: the shoots and scogges are full of knots or ioynts, and within they be full of pith, like the shoots of Elder: the leaves are verie like to them  
of

of the tame or male Coznell tree: the flowers be white, and doe grow in tufts, after them rise small round berries, which are graine at the first, but afterward blacke when they be ripe.

*The place.*

1 The tame Coznell-tree is found growing wild in many places of Almaine like to other bushes: but in this country it is not to be found but in gardens and orchards.

2 The wild Coznell tree is found growing in hedges, and alongst the fields.

*The time.*

1 The tame coznell tree flourereth betime in March, or sometime rather: and afterward it bringeth forth his leanes: the fruit is ripe in August.

2 The wild Coznell tree flourereth in Aprill and May: his berries be ripe in September.

*The names.*

1 The tame Coznell tree is called in Greeke, *κωρια*: in Latine, *Cornus*: in English, the Coznell tree: of some, long cherrie, or long cherrie tree: in high Dutch, Coznelbaum, Thierlinbaum, and Cuckarbaum: in base Almaine, Coznoeliebom.

2 The wild Coznell tree is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *δανυκωρια*: that is to say in Latine, *Cornus foemina*: in English, the female Coznell tree: Hounds tree, and Hound berry, or Dog berry tree, and the prick timber tree, because Butchers vse to make pricks of it: in high Dutch, Harriegel: it is called in Brabant of some, Wilden Ulier, that is to say, Wild Elder, because the pith of the young shoots is somewhat like Elder. Matthiolus calleth it *Virga sanguinea*.

*The nature.*

The garden or tame Coznell tree or fruit is cold, drye, and astringent.

*The vertues.*

The Coznell fruit (of the garden) taken in meat or otherwise, is good against the Aske and bloudy-flie, also they doe strengthen the weake and hote stomacke.

The leanes and tender crops will heale greene wounds, and stop the bleeding of the same, as Galen saith.

The wild Coznell berries are not used in medicine.

CHAP. LII.

Of the Sorbe tree.

*The kinds.*

There be three sorts of Sorbus, whereof one kind is round like apples, the second is long after the fashion of egges, and the third sort is broad in the bottom, and not much unlike the Peares.

*The description.*

The Sorbe apple tree groweth high, with a streight bodie or stem of a brownish colour, and many branches covered with long displayed leanes, which leanes are made of many slender leanes, standing right ouer one against another, all vpon one stemme, whereof each of the little leanes by themselves are long, and jagged about like to a saw: the flowers be white, after them commeth the fruit, in figure sometimes round, sometimes long, and sometimes like to a pear, and red vpon the side next the Sunne,

*The place.*

The Sorbus tree delighteth in cold and moist places, vpon mountaines, but chiefly in Ronic places. It is found in some places of Dutchland.

*The time.*

The Sorbus tree flourereth in March, and his fruit is ripe in September.



*The names.*

The tree whereupon this fruit groweth is called in Greeke *ῥοῖον*: in Latine, Sorbus: in English, Sozbe apple-tree: and soz the rest of the kinds of this tree, I refer you to the second part of Paister Turners Herball, fol. 143. This tree is called in high Dutch, *Sperwerbaum*: and in base Almaine, *Sozbenboom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *ῥοιον*: in Latine, Sorbum: in English, Sozbe Apple: in French, *Corme*, or *Sorbe*: in high Dutch, *Spiereling* vnd *Spozapfel*: in base Almaine, *Sozben*.

*The nature.*

The Sozbus fruit is cold, drye, and astringent, almost like to the Medlers.

*The vertues.*

The Sozbe Apples gathered befoze they be ripe, and dyed in the Sunn or other wise, do stop the laskie, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them drunken.

To conclude, the Sozbe Apples, or Seruice berries, are much like to Medlers in vertue and operation, sauing that they be not all thing so strong.

The barke of one kind of Sozbus (which is our Quickbeme) is in some places wrongfully vsurped in steed of the barke of Tamariske, soz the diseases of the milt. Some also haue vsed to make dishes and drincking cups of the timber of Quickbeme to drinke out of as a remedy against the spleen, but they are deceyued, soz they should make them of Tamariske timber.

## CHAP. LIII.

## Of the Arbut, or Strawberie tree.

*The description.*

**T**He Arbut is a small Tree not much bigger than a Quince tree, the stemme or bodie whereof is couered with a reddish barke, which is rough and scalie: the young branches are smooth and redde, set full of long, broad, and thicke leaues, hacht round about like a saw: the floures be white, small, and hollow, and doe grow in cluſters, after which commeth the fruit which is round, and of the fashion of a Strawberis, Greene at the first, but after ward yellowish, and at last redde when it is ripe.

*The place.*

The Arbut tree groweth in many places of Italie and other countries wilde: but it is unknowne in this countrey.

*The time.*

The Arbut tree floureth in July and August, the fruit is ripe in September at the comming in of winter, after that it hath remayned hanging vpon the tree by the space of a whole yeare.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *ῥομας*: in Latine, Arbutus, of some Vnedo, holdbeit that name agreeth best with the fruit: in French, *Arbousier*: in English, the Arbut tree, and of some, Strawberie tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μαμακλον*: or as some write, *μαμακλον*: in Latine, Vnedo, and Memecylon: in French, *Arboſes*, or *Arbouſies*.

*The nature.*

The fruit of the Arbut tree is of a cold temperature.

*The danger.*

The fruit of the Arbut tree, hurteth the stomacks, and causeth head-ach.

CHAP. LIV.

Of Lotus, or Nettle tree.

*The description.*

**L**otus is a great high tree, spreading abroad his branches, which be long and large: the leaves be also large and rough, cut round about the edges after the manner of a sawe: the fruit is round and bigger than Pepper, as Dioscorides writeth, hanging upon long stems, at the first graine, then yellow, and blacke when it is ripe and dry, and of a pleasant taste and saue.

*The place.*

Lotus groweth plentifully in Africa, and is found also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.

*The time.*

The fruit of Lotus is ripe in September, then it loseth his leaues, and recovereth againe new, together with the flowers in the spring time.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *Λύτος*: in Latine Lotus, and Celtis: in some places of Italy *Bagolaro*, and of some *Perlaro*: in Languedoc, *Micoconlier*, and the fruit *Micocoules*: Gesner saith that Celtis is called in French, *Algisier*, or *Ledomier*: Peter Belon calleth it also in French, *Fregolier*: Matthioli saith, that the Arabians call this tree *Sadar*, *Sedar*, or *Alfadar*: the Italians, *Loto Alberto*: the Spaniards, *Almez*: Turner calleth it in English, *Lote tree*, or *Nettle tree*, because it hath a lease like a Nettle.

Cooper in his Dictionarie saith, that the fruit of Celtis, or Lotos, is called in Latine, *Faba Græca*.

*The nature.*

The dry Lotus is restrictive, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The shavings or scrapings of the shivers, or wood of Lotus, boyled in water or wine stoppeth the laskes, the bloody aire, and womens flowers, or fluxe of the mother, to be either drunken, or taken in infusion.

The fruit both also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten, without hurt to the stomachs.

CHAP. LV.

Of the Chestnut tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Chestnut tree is a very great, high, and thick tree, not much unlike the Walnut tree: the leaues be great and large, rough, and crumpled, and snipt or jagged about like a Sawe: amongst the leaues at the top of the branches grow the Chestnuts which are browne without, somewhat flat, almost after the fashion of a hart, and plaine and smooth polished: they be also inclosed in Shells, and very rough and prickly husks like to a Hedgehog or Urchin, the which husks do open of their owne accord when the Chestnuts be ripe, so that they fall out of their said husks of their owne kinde.

*The place.*

The Chestnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountains, whose situation is towards the South. There is plenty growing about the river Rhien, in Swisserland, and Daulphinie: also they grow plentifully in Kent, abroad in the fields, and in many gardens of England.

*The time.*

The Chestnuts be ripe about the end of September, and do last all the winter.

*The*

*The names.*

The Chesnut tree is called in Græke *καστανία*: in Latine, Castanea, and Nux Castanea: in high Dutch, Bessenbaum, and Castanibaum: in base Almaigne, Castanieboom: in French, Castaignier.

The fruit is called in Græke *δίδυμοι βάλανοι, σπυδαὶ βάλανοι, λόντρα, κασιόνη κάρυον, & κασιόνη*: in Latine, Nux Castanea, Iouis glans, and Sardiniana glans: in English, a Chesnut: in French, Castaigne: in high Dutch, Bessen: in base Almaigne, Castanie.

*The nature.*

The Chesnuts are dry and astringent, almost like the Acornes of fruit of the Oke, and hot in the first degree.

*The vertues.*

Amongst all kinds of wilde fruits, the Chesnut is best, and meetest for to be eaten, for they nourish reasonably well, yet they be hard of digestion, and do stop the belly.

They make an Electuarie with the meale of Chesnuts and honie, very good against the cough and spetting of blood.

The same made into powder, and laid to as an emplaster with barley meale and vinegar, do cure the unnatural blakings, and swellings of womens breasts.

The polished red barke of the Chesnut boyled and drunken, stoppeth the laskes, and the bloody fluxe, and all other issue of blood.

## CHAP. LVI.

## Of the Walnut tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and branches, the which do spread abroad in length and breadth: In the beginning of the spring time it bringeth forth long tents or yellow ragged things compact of certaine scales, hanging upon the tree, like small Cats tails, almost like to that which hangeth upon Myrtle, but it is much longer than the Chattons of Myrtle, the which do bade and wither, and some after they fall away. After these tents or Catkins, the leaues begin to shew, which be long and large, and of a good smell, made of many leaues growing one against another alongst a rib or sinew, whereof each leafe is of like breadth or quantitie: the fruit groweth amongst the leaues, two, three, or foure in a cluster, couered with a greene huske or shale, under which also there is another hard shale of a wooddy substance, wherein is the haine, nut or kernell lapt in a soft and tender pill or skin.

*The place.*

The Walnut tree loneth dry places and mountaines. They are planted in diuers places of this Country, and Almaigne, in Orchards alongst the fields.

*The time.*

The ragged Catkins of the Nut tree, begin to spring out in March, or at the farthest in Aprill: the Nuts be ripe about the end of August.

*The names.*

The Nut tree is called in Græke *καρύα*: in Latin, Nux: in French, Noyer: in high Dutch, Nossbaum: in base Almaigne, Nuteboom: in English, the Walnut, and Walthe nut tree.

The ragged Catkins, which come forth before the leaues, are called in Latine, Iulicucum: in Dutch, Catkins: in English, Blossoms, Tents, and Cats tails.

The fruit is called in Græke *καρύον βελανήνη*: in Latine, Nux regia, Nux iuglans, and Nux persica: in Shops, Nux: in French, Noix: in high Dutch, Welchnus, and Baumnus: in Brabant, Okernoten: in English, Walnuts, Walthe nuts, and of some, French Nuts.

*The nature.*

The Walnut being greene and new gathered from the tree, is cold and moist.

The

The dry nuts be hot and of a drying power, and subtile parts.

The graine huske of shale of the Walnut drieth much, and is of a binding power. The leaues be almost of the same temperature.

*The vertues.*

The new graine nuts are much better to be eaten than the dry nuts, neuertheless A they be hard of digestion, and do nourish very little.

The dry Nuts nourish lesse, and are yet of a harder digestion, they cause head-ach, B and are hurtfull to the stomacke, and to them that are troubled with the cough, and the shortnes of breath.

A dried nut or twaine taken fasting with a Fig, and a little Rue, withstandeth all C payson: also they are mingled with a little Rue and a Fig, to cure blcers of the paps, and other cold impostumes.

Dry Nuts are good to be laid to the bitings of mad Dogs with salt, hony, and D Onyons.

Old oyle Nuts do heale the scurffe and scales: also they take away the blew E marks that come of stripes or bruises, being pound very small and laid thereupon. The same vertue hath the Oyle that is pressed out of them.

They make a medicine with the graine barke or shale of the Walnut, the which F is good against all tumours and blcers, which do but begin to arise in the mouth, the throte, and Almonds, or kernels under the tongue, to be gargled.

The decoction of the said graine huske (with hony) is good to gargle withall for G the aforesaid purpose. And the leaues be almost of the same vertue.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Nutmeg and Macis.

*The description.*

**T**he Nutmeg is the fruit of a certaine tree, which in growing and leaues is not much unlike our common Peach tree. When this fruit is upon the tree, it is much like to a Walnut, saving that it is somewhat bigger. First it hath in the outside a graine thicke huske or shale, like to the bitter shale of our Walnut, wherewithall it is covered all ouer; vnder the same there is found certaine thin skins like to catwoles or nets, of a red or yellowish color, all iagged or pounced, of a very pleasant saour (the which is the right Spice) and it lieth fast couched vpon a hard woddish shell, like to a Filberd shell: within that shell is inclosed the most aromaticall and sweet smelling Nut, which is hard, thicke, and full of oyle.

*The place.*

This Nut is found principally in the Ile of Bandan, the which is in the Indian sea: they grow there wilde in euery wood very plentifully, as Lewie the Ramanie writeth.

*The names.*

These Nuts be called in Greeke *κάρυον μωσχατον*, and of some *μαροσκατον*: in Latine Nux myristica: in Shops, Nux moschata: in English, a Nutmeg: in French, Noix muscade, and Noix musquette: in high Dutch, Moscaten: in base Almaine, Noete Moscaten.

The little thin scale or pill (which is found vnder the bitter shale, lying close vnto the hard woddish shell) is called in Greeke *μακερ*: in Latin Macer: yet for all that, this is not Macer of the Ancients: it is called in English, and in Shops, Spice: in French, Macis: in high Dutch, Moscaten blumen: in base Almaine, Foelie, and Moscatbloemen.

*The nature.*

The Nutmegs be hot and dry in the second degree: and of the same nature and complexion is Spice; moreover they be somewhat astringent.

The



*The vertues.*

The Nutmeg doth heat and strengthen the stomacke which is cold and weake, & especially the orifice of mouth of the stomacke, it maketh a sweet breath, it withstandeth vomiting, and taketh away the hicket or peor, in what sort soeuer it be taken.

It is also good against the pains and windinesse of the belly, and against the stoppings of the liver and milt.

The same parched or dried at the fire stoppeth the laske, especially if it be taken with red wine.

It is good for the mother, the kidneies, the bladder, it remediethe the disease of grasse that letteth the due course of urine, and causeth that one can not pisse, saving by drops, especially when the said disease springeth of a cold cause: it is good also for other hidden and secret graces both in men and women: it breaketh and driveth forth grauell, especially being first soaked and steeped in the oyle of sweete Almonds.

The Spaces be almost in vertue like to the Nutmegs, and they do not onely stop the laske, but also the bloody fluxe, and womens floures.

It is good also against the beating, trembling, or shaking of the heart, and is much better for all the cold graces of the stomack, than the Nutmeg it selfe.

The oyle that is drawne out of Spaces, laid upon the stomack, cureth the infirmities of the same, taking away the desire to vomit and the wandling of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion.

## CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Hasell or Fylberde tree.

*The kindes.*

There be two sorts of Hasell or wood-Nut trees: the one kinde is set and planted in gardens, the other groweth wilde.

*The description.*

The Hasell and Filberd trees, are but small, growing like to a hedge plant, and putteth forth from the root (which is much displayed and spread abroad) many straight rods, without or springs, of which oftentimes some were thicke and long and full of branches, and some were long and slender, and are very fit to make rods or poles to fish with, because they be firme and plyant, and will not lightly break: the leaues be broad and winckled, somewhat hackt or snipt round about, the which leaues spring forth after the Catkins, agglets, or blowings, which hang upon the Hasell tree, be fallen off: betwixt the leaues commeth the fruit, growing three or foure together in a cluster, somewhat, but not altogether couered with a huske or pill: their shales be hard and woddish, in which the round kernell or nut is inclosed, and is ouer-couered with a smooth tender huske or skin, like to other Nuts, the which is red in the Filberds, and white or pale in Hasell nuts.

*The place.*

The Filberds are planted in gardens.

But the wilde groweth in woods and moist places that be darke and shadowie.

*The time.*

The aglets or catkins of Hasell, beake forth in winter, and in the spring time they open into small rags or scales, shortly after the leaues appeare: the Nuts be ripe in August.

*The names.*

This tree or shrub is called in Greke *καρύα πυρρά*: Nux Auellana, and of Virgil, Corylus: in French, *Coultre*, and *Noisetier*: in high Dutche, *Haselkrauch*, and *Haselnusbaum*: in base Almaine, *Haselaer*: in English, *Hasell or Filberd tree*.

The Nut is called in Greke *καρύον πυρρά*, *καρυόγλειον*: in Latine, *Nux Pontica*,  
Nux

*Nux auellana*, *Nux prænestina*, and *Heracleotica*: in French, the great and round kind is called *Auelines*, and the small and long kind is called *Noiselles*, and *Noisettes*: in English, the great and long kind is called *Filberts*, and the round kinde with the hard thick shale, is called the *Wood nut* or *Haskell nut*.

The red *Filberts* are called in French *Auelines rouges*: in high Dutch, *Wburnus*, and *Kotnus*: in base Almaine, *Kode Haselnoten*. They be right *Nuces Ponticæ* described of the Ancients.

*The nature.*

The *Haskell nuts* and *Filberts* are in complexion not much unlike the *Walnuts*, but dryer, although they be yet new and græne: but when they be old and dry, they be colder than *Walnuts*.

*The vertues.*

*Haskell nuts* and *Filberts* nourish very little, and are hard of digestion, they increase a gender windiness in the stomacke, and cause headach, if they be eaten in too great a quantitie.

The same drunken in *Spence* or watered *Honis*, do heale the old cough: and being brosted and taken with a little pepper, they ripe the *Catharre* or *Keume*.

The same burned and laid to with *Hogs grease* or *Beares grease*, do heale the naughty scurffe and scales of the head, and do fill againe with haire the balde or pild places in the head.

They vse of the shales or husks of *Filberts* against the *Squinancie*, enen as they vse the husks of the *Walnut*.

## CHAP. LIX.

### Of Pistick Nuts,

*The description.*

The tree that bringeth forth *Pistick Nuts*, hath long great leaues spread abroad, and made of five, seven, or more leaues, growing one against another, all along a reddish rib or steele, whereof the last which is alone at the top of the leafe is the greatest or largest: the fruit of this tree is much like to small *Haskell Nuts*, and like the kernels of the *Pine apple*, in which lyeth the kernell or nut.

*The place.*

This tree is a stranger in this Country, and is not found but onely in the gardens of diligent Herbojists, but it commeth of plants in *Syria*, and other hot regions.

*The names.*

These *Nuts* are called in *Greece* *makia*: in Latine, *Pistacia*: in Shops, *Pistici*: in *Arabian*, *Fistisen*: in French, *Pistaces*: in English, *Pistick Nuts*.

*The nature.*

*Pistick Nuts* are of a meane or temperate heat, and somewhat astringent.

*The vertues.*

*Pisticks* are good against the stoppings of the liver, and also to strengthen the same: they be also good for the stomacke: but to be taken as meat they nourish but little.

They block the lunge pipes, and the breath, and are also good against the shortnesse of winde and paine to fetch breath, to be eaten either alone or with sugar.

They be also used to be ginen with wine, as a preservation or medicine against all the bitings and stings of venomous beasts, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. LX.

## Of the Bladder Nut.

*The description.*

**T**his kinde of Nut is a wilde fruit, whereof men make none account growing upon trees, which grow most commonly like shrubs, or hedge bushes, as many other wilde sorts of trees do. This tree his leaues are made of fine blades or moze, not much vnlike the Elder leafe, but smaller and greener: the floures be white, round and double, growing fine or six together: after this come the round hollow bladders, diuided into two or three parts, in which be found most commonly two litle Nuts, whereof the kernell is matly swart.

*The place.*

This plant is no where found, but growing wilde, there is plenty of it found wilde in Almaine, and sometimes also in the hedges of this country.

*The time.*

The small floures do blow in May, and the Nuts are ripe in September.

*The names.*

This tree is called of Plinie in Græke *καρυοδενδρον*: and in Latine, *Staphylodendron*: of them that now write *Nux Velicaria*, and of some *Pittacium Germanicum*, although it is very litle like the Fiftick Nuts.

The fruit is called of the high Dutchmen, *Pimpernutz*: of the base Almaines, *S. Antuenis* *Bothens*, that is to say in English, *S. Antonies* Nuts.

*The nature and vertues.*

As touching the natural vertues, and operations of this kind of Nuts, we can say nothing, because they serue to no purpose at all.

## CHAP. LXI.

## Of Cytisus, or tree Trifoly.

*The description.*

**C**ytisus is a shrub or bush with leaues, not much vnlike *Fenugræke* or *Sene*, the floures be faire and yelow, almost like to *hyacinth* flowers: the which past there come hollow husks, putt vp and blown like bladders cleare and shining, the which do sound and rattle when they be shaken. In them is contained the seed, which is flat and swart, not much vnlike *Lentils*.

*The place.*

This plant is not found growing in this country but in certaine gardens, and they plant it for *Sene*, but wrongly.

*The time.*

It floureth in May, and the seed is ripe in August.

*The names.*

This bushie shrub is named of *Theophrastus* in Græke *κολύτρα*: of *Theodor Gaza*, *Coloutrea*, or *Colutea*: in English of some *Cytisus* bush, and tree *Trifoly*, but of the ignorant sort, it is falsely called *Sene*: in French *Bagnaudier*, and *des Bagnaudes*: in high Dutch, *Welsch* *Linien*: in base Almaine, *Lombaertische* *Linien*, and of the ignorant people improperly *Seneboom*.

*The nature.*

The leaues and seed of Cytis bush are temperate of heat and moisture.

*The vertues.*

The fruit, that is to say the seed, and also the leaues of *Colutea*, or *Cytisus*, as *Theophrastus* writeth, doth eat & digest very quickly, and causeth them yield abundance of milke.

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Date tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Date trees be great with a straight thicke stem or trunk, covered with a scaly bark. At the top thereof grow many long branches, with great plenty and store of long straight narrow leaves or twigs like reeds, so that the said branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundell or sort of reede leaves, growing thicke together upon one branch: amongst those branches groweth the fruit clustering together at the first, and lapped in a certaine long and broad Fozrell or covering like to a pillow, the which afterward doth cleave abroad and open it selfe, shewing forth his fruit, standing alongst by certaine stons or small spzings, growing all out of a flat and yellow branch like to the timber or wood of a Harpe: the same fruit is round and long, with a certaine long and very hard stone in the same. And it is to be noted, that the male Palme tree bringeth forth nothing else but the floure or blossom which vanisheth away, but the female beareth fruit, which afterward cometh to ripenesse.

*The place.*

The Date tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, Syria, and Judea, and other countries of the East or Orient.

*The time.*

The Palme or Date tree is alwaies greene, and flowzeth in the spring time: but the fruit in hot countries is ripe in Autumne.

*The names.*

The Date or Palme tree is called in Græke *φαρμακ*: in Latin, Palma: in Almanie, Dadelboom: and that is the right Palme.

The fruit is called in Græke *φαρμακ*, Phoenix, and of Galen *φοινικανος*, Phoenicobalanos: in Latine, Palmula: in Shops, Dactylus: in French, Dattes: in high Dutch, Dactelen: in base Almanie, Dadelen, and Daden: in English, Dates, and the fruit of the Palme tree.

*The nature.*

The branches and leaves of the Date tree are cold and astringent.

The fruit is hot and dry almost in the second degree, and also astringent, especially when it is not yet thoroughly ripe.

*The virtues.*

Dates be hard of digestion, they stop the liver and the milt: they ingender wind, A nesse in the belly and headach: also they ingender grosse blood, especially to be eaten greene and fresh, for when they be thorough ripe, they are not so hurtfull: and being well digested in a good stomacke, they nourish indifferently.

Dry Dates do stop the belly and stay vomiting, and wambling of the stomacke (especially of women with childe) if they be laid as an emplaster to the belly or stomack, or if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten.

Also they do restore and strengthen the feeblenesse of the liver and milt, to be mingled with medicines convenient, either to be applied outwardly, or to be ministered and taken inwardly.

The leaves and branches of the Date tree do heale greene wounds, and sober or close by blcers, and do refresh and coole hot inflammations, and therefore when as the Ancients in old time would make any emplaster for the purposes aforesaid, they did alwaies use to stir about their said plaisters with some branch of the Palm tree, to the intent their said plaisters and salues should be of the more vertue and greater efficacie, as a man may see in the composition of the emplaster, named Diacalcitheos, in Galens first booke de medicamentis secundum genera.



## CHAP. LXIII.

## Of the Oliue tree.

*The kinds.*

- 1 There be two sorts of Oliue trees, one called the garden or set Oliue tree, the other is the wilde Oliue tree.

*The description.*

- 1 The Garden Oliue tree groweth high and great, with many branches full of long narrow leanes, not much unlike to Elthy leanes, but narrower and smaller: the flowers be small and white, and grow in clusters: the fruit is somewhat long and round, almost of the making of a Damson, or Plume, at the first greene without, but after they begin to waxe ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a little stone, which is hard and firme. Out of this fruit, that Oyle is pressed, which we call Oyle Oliue.

- 2 The wilde Oliue tree is like to the garden or tame Oliue tree, saving that the leanes thereof be somewhat smaller, amongst which grow many prickly thorns: the berries or fruit also are smaller, and do seldom come to ripeness, insomuch as, that Oyle which is pressed forth of them abideth euer greene and vnripe.

*The place.*

The Oliue tree delighteth to grow in dry valleys, and vpon small hillocks or barrowes, and it groweth plentifully throughout Spaine and Italie, and other like Regions.

*The time.*

The Oliue tree flourisheth in Aprill, and about the beginning of May: but the Olives are ripe in October.

*The names.*

- 1 The Oliue tree is called in Græke *ελαία*: in Latin, *Olea*: in high Dutch, *Delbaum*, and *Oliuenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Olyfboom*.

- 2 The wilde Oliue tree is called in Græke *αγρια ελαία*, of some, *κρηνη*, or *αδριονια ελαία*: in Latin, *Oleaster*, *Olea sylvestris*, and *Olea Æthiopica*.

The fruit is also called in Græke *ελαία*: in Latine, *Oliua*: and according to the same it is called in English, French, and Dutch, *Oliue*.

The Olives condited in salt or vyne, are called in Græke *κολυμβανες*, or *αλμυδες*: in Latin, *Colymbadæ*.

*The nature.*

The leanes and tender shutes of the Oliue tree are cold, dry, and astringent: the greene vnripe Olives are also cold and astringent, but being ripe they be hot and moist.

The oyle that is made of vnripe Olives, is cold and astringent: but that which is pressed out of the ripe Olives, is hot, moist, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The leanes of the Oliue tree laid to are good against *Serpigo*, or the disease which is called wilde fire, because it creepeth hither and thither, fretting sores and consuming pocks, and other such hot tumors or cholerique swellings.

The same laid to with honie, do mundifie and cleanse vlcers, and do also swage and slake all other swellings and tumors.

They are good to be laid to against the vlcers, inflammations, and impostumes of the mouth, and gums, especially of children, if their monthes be washed with the decoction thereof.

The iuyce of them stoppeth womens flowers, and all other fluxe of blood, with the laske and bloody fire, to be taken inwardly or applied outwardly.

It is also good against the rednes, inflammation, and vlcers of the eyes to be put into collyres & medicines made for the same, and to cleanse the eares from filthy corruption.

The

The gréens and vnripe Olives, do strengthen the stomack, and cause good appetite, especially being condited in vyne, neuertheless they be hard of digestion, and nourish very little.

The ripe Olives do over-terne the stomacke, and cause vomiting in the same: & they also ingender headach, and are hurtfull to the eyes.

The oyle of vnripe Olives, which is called Omphacinum, doth stay an vyne & away the beginnings of tumors and inflammations, and do coole the heat of burning blcers, and erulcerations.

It is also good against the rotten sores, and the excessive and filthy moisture of the gums: it fastneth loose tath, to be laid vpon the gums with cotton or a little fine wolle.

The oyle of ripe Olives doth mollifie, it stongeth paine, and dissoluethe tumors & swellings: it is good against the stiffenes of members and cramps, especially when it is mixt or compound with good herbes.

Oyle Olive is very apt and profitable, to make all sorts of oyles, whether they be of herbes or floures: for it doth easily and readily draw vnto it the qualities and vertus of those herbes and floures, with the which it is to be sunned, or otherwise sod and prepared.

## CHAP. LXIV.

### Of the Carob tree.

#### The description.

**T**his fruit groweth vpon great trees, whose branches are small and covered with a round red barks or rinde: the leaues be long and spread abroad like wings, or after the manner of Ashen leaues, and made of six or seven or eight small leaues, growing alongst by a rib or stem, and set one over right against another, whereof eche blade or leafe is round, and of a sad or darké gréene above, and of a light gréene vnderneath: the fruit is certaine flat crooked cods or husks, sometimes of a foote and a halfe long, and as broad as ones thumbe, swéet, in which the séede is conteyned, the which is great, plaine and broad, and of a Chestnut color.

#### The place.

These husks or swéet cods, do grow in Spaine, Italy, and other hot regions or countrie: they grow not in this country. Yet for all that they be sometimes found in the gardens of some diligent Herborists, but they be so small & vnsure, that they can neither bring forth floures nor fruit.

#### The names.

This tree is called in Græke *κεράτνια*: in Latine also, Ceratonia. The fruit is called in Græke *κεράτνια*: in Latine, Siliqua, and of some, Siliqua dulcis: of the common Herborists, Carobe: in Shops, Xylocaracta: in French, Caronges, or Carobes: in high Dutch, S. Johns brot: in base Almaine, S. Jans brot: in English, a Carob tree, a Beane tree, the fruit also may be called Carobs, and Carob beane cods, or S. Johns bread.

#### The nature.

This fruit is somewhat hot, dry, and astringent, especially when it is fresh and gréene.

#### The vertues.

Fresh and gréene Carobs eaten do lose the belly very gently: but they be hurtfull to the stomacke, hard of digestion, and nourish but little.

The same dried do stop the belly, prouoke vyne, and are not much hurtfull to the stomack, and are sfter to eat than the gréene or fresh gathered Carobs.

## CHAP. LXV.

## Of Cassia Fistula.

*The description.*

**T**he tree which beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaues not much vnlike Ashen leaues: they be great, long, and spread abroad, made of many small leaues growing one against another alongst by one stem, whereof each litle leafe is long and narrow: the fruit is long, round, blacke, hard, and with wooddish husks, or cods, most commonly two foote long, and as thicke as ones thumbe or finger, parted in the inside, or seuered into diners small Cels or chambers, where in the flat & brownish seede is couched and laid together with the pulpe or substance which is blacke, soft, and sweet, and is called the flower, marrow or creame of Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessarie for Physicke or medicine.

*The place.*

Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and such like Regions.

*The names.*

Cassia is called of Aetarius, and of the latter Greke Physitions *κασινα μολαινα* in Greke, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latine: in Shops and of the Arabian Physitions, Cassia Fistula.

*The nature.*

The blacke Pulpe or moist substance of Cassia is hot and moist in the first degree.

*The vertues.*

The inner pulpe of Cassia is a very sweet and pleasant medicine, the which may be giuen without any danger to all weake people, as to women with childe. It looseth the belly, and purgeth cholerique humors chiefly: and sometime kinie flegme gathered about the guts, to be taken the weight of an ounce.

Cassia is very good for such as be vexed with hot Agues, the Pleurisie, Jaundise, & or any other inflammation of the liver, especially when it is mixed with water, drinke, or herbes that be of a cooling nature.

It is good for the reynes and kidneies, it driueth forth grauell, and the stone, and is a preservative against the stone, to be mingled with the decoction of Liqueris or the roots of Parsely, or Ciches, or a decoction made of all together, and drunken.

It is good to gargle with Cassia, for to swage and mitigate the swellings of the Throte, and to dissolue, ripe, and breake Apocretes and tumors.

Cassia laid to the member greued with the gout, swageth the paine, as Auicenna writeth.

## CHAP. LXVI.

## Of Anagyris, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda.

*The description.*

**A**nagyris is a litle low bush or shrub, with small branches, vpon which grow small leaues, alwaies thre together, otherwaies almost like to the leaues of Agnus castus: the floures be yelow almost like to Brome floures, which being past, there come vp long husks or cods, in which is a flat fruit or seede that is hard and firme, almost like the kidney beanes, but somewhat smaller: the whole plant is of a strong ill sauoured stinking sauour, as it were the smell of Gladyne or Spurgewozt.

There is also another litle bush or shrub sound like to Anagyris in leaues and growing: the floures do grow very thicke together hanging by a fine slender stem, like to a spikie eare, but yelow and somewhat resembling Brome floures: the coddies or cases are rounder and smaller than the huskes of Anagyris, with a smaller

smaller fruit also. This plant is of no rancke smell, but his leaues be greater and larger than the leaues of Anagyris.

3 Besides the aforesaid there is found another small shrub or plant which bringeth forth cods or husks also, the which being well ordered in the growing up, wardeth a tall tree. His branches are set with broad round leaues almost like to the leaues of Aristolochia clematitis, or Asarum, but stronger: the flowers be purple and red, like to the flowers of garden or branch Peason, and the said flowers do not grow upon the small branches, and betwixt the leaues like the blossoms, and flowers of other trees, but they grow about the lowest part of the great branches, the which afterward do change into long flat cods, of color somewhat blew or waune, hauing a certaine flat seede within, which is hard and like to a Lentill.

*The place.*

These plants do grow wilde in diuers places of Italy and Prouince, in woods and vpon the mountaines.

*The time.*

Anagyris flourisheth in Aprill and May: the other in May and June: but Arbor Iuda in March. The fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

1 The first of these plants is called in Græke *αἰώνιος*: in Latine, Anagyris: in Italian, *Eghelo*: we may call it, Beane Trifoly, because the leaues grow thre together, and the seede is much like to a Beane: the French name may be *Bois puant*.

2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij: this is not Anagyris, neither yet Lotus, as some do wrongfully iudge it.

3 The third is called of the Latin Herbozists, in Latine, Arbor Iuda, and Arbor Iuda: this should seme to be a kind of Laburnum, or as some men thinke *καλυτρία*, Colytea, of Theophrastus. This is not that Cercis of Theophrastus, for Cercis is a kinde of Populer, the which Plinie calleth *Populus Lybica*.

*The nature.*

The leaues and seede of Anagyris are hot and dry of complexion.

*The vertues.*

They giue the weight of a dram, of the leaues of Anagyris boyled in wine, to A moue womens flowers, and to dyne forth the secondine.

The yong and tender leaues of this bush, broken and laid to as an emplaster, doth dissolve and kepe downe cold swellings.

The seede eaten causeth one to vomit soze and vehemently.

C

## CHAP. LXVII.

### Of Withy or Willow.

*The kinds.*

There be tido sorts of Withy very diuers: The one riseth vp very high, and groweth to the bignesse and thickness of other trees: the other remaineth alwaies low, beareth drier rods and twigs: the barke of the first sort is sometimes reddish, sometimes white, and sometimes yellow.

*The description.*

Withie hath a great trunk, stocke, or stem, out of which spring high branches or yards, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigs which be weake and pliant, and covered with a barke or rinde of a browne red color, or white, or yellow, alongst the which branches and twigs grow the leaues which be long and narrow, greene aboue, and white or ash color vnderneath.

2 The second kinde of Withie called the Franke drier hath no great stem, but onely a great wide or head nere the ground, out of which spring many scions, and slender twigs, or yeards, covered with a browne rinde or pill: the which yeards, twigs, or rods, are very pliant, and easie to turne & twist euery way.



With this kind of twigs or rods they make Baskets, Chaires, Paniers, and such like stuffe.

*The place.*

All kinds of Withy delight to growd in moist places, along by ditches and waters, but especially the Dyers.

*The time.*

Withie flourisheth at the beginning of the spring time: his flower or blossom is like a fine thorn or thicke set velvet, heaped by together about a little stem, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and like downe or cotton, and therefore the whole flower is called a Chatton, Ritekin, or Cattehen.

*The names.*

Withie is called in Græke *ῖνιά*: in Latine, *Salix*: in French, *Saulx*: in high Dutch, *Weydenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Witlge boom*: Theophrastus doth surname it *ὀλεσικαρπος*, *Olesicarpus*, that is to say in Latine, *Frugiperda*, because his Cattekins or blossoms do fall away befoze that his seede be scarce ripe.

1 That Withie or Willow which groweth to a tree is called in Latine, *Salix pericalia*.

Of this sort, that which hath the reddish barke, is called *Salix nigra*, *Salix purpurea*, and *Salix Gallica*: in English, red Withie, and the better sort thereof is called red Sperte: in French, *L'osier*: in high Dutch, *Rottweiden*: in base Almaine, *Koode Witlgen*: of some also, *Salix viminalis*, because the twigs be tough & pliant, and will be wrought and withed moze easily than any of the other kinds of Withy, insomuch that this kind of blacke or rather red Withy, is without doubt of the selfe-same kind as the Franke Dyer is of: so if you plant it in low waterish places, and cut it hard by the ground, it will turne to Dyer Withy.

The second sort hath a white or gray barke, and is called *Salix candida*, and of some *Salix Græca*: in English, Durne Withy, and Goose Withy.

The third kinde hath a yellow barke, and is called *Salix vitellina*: and after the minde of some, *Salix amerina*: these two kinds are called in high Dutch, *Weißweiden*: in base Almaine, *Witte witlgen*, that is to say, white Withie: it is called about Paris, *Du Burfauli*: in English, Cane Withy.

2 The small low Withy is called in Latine, *Salix pomila*, and *Salix viminalis*: of Columella, *Sabina salix*, and Amerina *salix*: in French, *Franc Osier*: in high Dutch, *Klein Weiden*: in base Almaine, *Weymen*: in English, the small Withy, the Dyer Withy, the Sperte or twig Withy.

*The nature.*

The leaues, flowers, seed, and barks of Withy, are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and barke of Withie, do stay the spitting of blood, the vomiting of blood, and all other fluxe of blood, with the inordinate course of womens flowers, to be boyled in wine and drunken.

The leaues and rinds of Withie boyled in wine, do appease the paine of the newnes, and do restore againe their strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation or naturall heat thereof.

The greene leaues pound very small, and laid about the priuie members, do take away the desire to lechery or Venus.

The ashes of the barks of Willow mingled with vineger, causeth warts to fall off, taketh away the hard skin or brawn that is in the hands or feet which is gotten by labor, and the cornes in a mans toes or fingers, if it be laid thereupon.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the Oke tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Oke is a great, broad, and thicke tree, most commonly spreading his great branches abroad, and also growing vp into height and length: the barks is gray and smooth, whiles it is young, but thicke, rough, breuen, chapt and crackt when it is old: the leaues be deeply cut, and natched round about, vpon the which there is sometime found growing in this countrey little small apples, called Oke-apples, like as in other countries galls be found growing vpon the Oken leaues, whereof these little apples be one kind: the fruit of the Okes are certayne mast or kernells hanging forth of rough huskes, which be round and hollow like vnscups or dishes: His root spreadeth abroad very long and large.

Besides these kinds of galls and apples that are vpon the Oken leaues, there grow vpon the Oke diuers other things, as Theophrastus writeth moze at large, in his Historie of Plants the third Booke, and vij. Chapter.

*The place.*

The Oke loueth sandie grounds, leane, and drye, as vpon playnes, and heaths.

*The time.*

The Oke renueth his leaues in May: the Acornes or Mast is ripe in August: the Oke-apples doe grow in Summer, and doe begin to fall in September.

*The names.*

The Oke is called in Græke *Quercus*: in Latine, *Quercus*: in high Dutch, *Eichbaum*: in base Almaine, *Ecckenboom*.

The fruit is called in Greeke *βελαντιον*: in Latine, *Glans*: in English, an Akernel, or mast: in French, *Gland*: in high Dutch, *Eichel*: in base Almaine, *Ecckel*.

The round berry or apple which groweth vpon the leaues, is called in Greeke *μαλισση*: in Latine, *Galla*: in French, *Noix Galle*: in high Dutch, *Eichopffel*, and *Calopffel*: in base Almaine, *Eccken apple*, and *Calnoten*.

The shales or cups in which one part of the kernal is inclosed or couched, is called in Latine, *Calceoglandium*: in Moys, *Cupulæ glandium*.

*The nature.*

The leaues and barks of the Oke, as also the cups or shells of the acornes, are drye in the third degree, and astringent: the acornes be almost of the same temperature, sauing that they be warmer, and not so much astringent.

The gall is cold and drye in the third degree, and very astringent.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Oke with the cups of the Acornes, doe stoppe and cure the spetting of bloud, the pissing of bloud, and all other fluxe of bloud: and the bloudie-fire, and laske, being boyled in red-wine, and drunken.

The Oke leaues pound very small, doe heale and close by greene wounds, and doe stop the bloud being layed thereupon.

The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be given to young children, against the Wormes and the inordinate laske.

The cups of the Acornes with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medecines, ointments, oyles, and emplassters that serue to stay and keepe backe the fluxe of bloud, or of other humors.

The Acornes are almost of the same vertue as the leaues and barks are, but they stop not so much, they prouoke vrine, and are good against all venome and poison: and boyled in milke they be excellent to be eaten against the biting and stinging of venomous beasts.

The

The same pound very small, are very good to be layed to the beginnings of Phlegmons and inflammations: and pound with salt and swines grease, they cure hard blisters, and consuming sores.

The gall is also very binding and stiptike: they be good against all flux of blood, and laske, to be taken in whatsoever manner, whether they be ministred within the body, or mixt with oyles, oylments and emplaysters to be layed outwardly.

They are also good against the excessive moisture and swelling of the inwes or gums, and against the swellings of the Almonds or kernels of the throat, and also against the blistering sores of the month.

They stay the fluxe menstruall, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to re. It turns againe to his naturall place, if women sit in the decoction of the same.

The same steeped or tempered in vinegar or water, maketh the haye black: and it both eat and consume away superfluous and proud flesh being layed thereupon.

The same burned vpon coles, and afterward quenched with wine or vinegar, or (as Turner saith) with hyne made with vinegar and salt, stoppeth all issue or fluxe of blood.

The Oke Apples or greater Galls, being broken in sunder, about the time of withering, doe shew the sequell of the yeare, as the expert husbandmen of Bent have obserued by the lining things that are found within them: as if they find an Ant, they iudge plenty of grayne: if a white worme like a Centill, murreine of beasts: if a spider, they presage pestilence, or some other like sicknesse to follow amongst them. Which thing also the learned haue noted: For Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides saith, that befoze they be holed or pearced, they containe eyther a Flie, a spider, or a Worme: if a Flie be found, it is a prognostication of war to follow: if a creeping worme, the scarcity of victuall: if a running spider, the pestilent sicknes.

## CHAP. LXIX.

### Of Missell, or Misselto.

#### *The description.*

This plant hath many slender branches the which are spred ouerthwart, and are waggd or interlaced one with another, couered with a barke of a light graine or Poppingay colour: the leaues be thicke, and of a darke or browne graine colour, greater and longer than the leaues of Bore, but otherwise not much vnlike: the floures be small and yellow, the which being past, there appeare small round and white berries, full of clammy moisture, of which each berrie hath a blacke kernel which is the seed.

#### *The place.*

Misselto groweth not vpon the ground, but vpon trees: and is oftentimes found growing vpon Apple trees, Pearre trees, Withies, and sometimes also vpon the Lindell, Birch, and other trees: but the best, and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth vpon the Oke.

#### *The time.*

Misselto flourisheth at the end of May, and the fruit is ripe at the end of September, the which remaineth all the Winter.

#### *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *ἰσῆ*: in Latine, *Viscum*: in shops, *Viscus quercinus*: in English, *Missell* and *Misselto*: in French, *Guy*: in high Dutch, *Pissel*, & *Eichen Pissel*: in base Almaine, *Parentacken*.

#### *The nature.*

The leaues & fruit of Misselto are hot and dry, and of mostly subtile parts.

#### *The vertues.*

The leaues and fruit of Misselto, being layed to with Tar, and waxe, doe soften, & ripe, & consume away the poyes, hard swellings & botches about the secret parts, & other such obstructions, impostumes and cold swellings.

The

The same leaves and fruit with Frankincense, doe cure old blcers and sores, and B great, corrupt, and euill impostumes.

They also cure the felons or naughtie sores, which rise about the topps of toes, C and fingers. ends to be layed to with Arsenike.

The seed of Pissel, pound with wine-lés, doth cure and wast the hardness of D the milt or Spléne to be applyed to the side.

They say also, that the wood of Pisselto that groweth vpon the Okes, and not E vpon any other tree, is very good against the falling euill and Apoplexie, to be hangéd about the necke of the patient.

## CHAP. LXX.

### Of the Ashe-tree.

#### The kinds.

A Fter the mind of Theophrastus there be two kinds of Ashe: the one called the Ashe-tree without any other addition: the other is called the wild Ash, or white Ashe.

#### The description.

1 THe Ashe is a great high tree with many branches, whereof the young and new sprung branches are full of white pith, or a certaine soft substance, and they haue sundry ioynts, but when they were great and old, those ioynts are lost, and the pith is conuerted into timber: the barke of this tree (especially whereas it delighteth best to grow) is gray and smooth, but in other places it waxeth rough: the leaues be great, long, and large, spread abroad after the fashion of wings made of many small leaues, growing one against another, all alongst one stamme or rib, whereof each little leafe is long, and somewhat snipt round about the edges: the fruit of the Ash hangeth together in clustets, and is nothing else but little narrow huskes, wherein lyeth the seed, which is bitter.

2 The wild Ashe also sometimes groweth to a great tree, but nothing like to the Ash, for it is much smaller and slow in growing by: which is the cause that it is found so small: the rinde or barke thereof is browne, almost like to the Aller-rind: the leaues be great and long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough, and somewhat bayle, much like to the leaues of the apple tree: the floures be white, and grow in tuftets, the which doe turne into round berries, gréene at the first, but afterward red, and of an vnpleasent taste.

#### The place.

The Ash delighteth in moist places, as about the bynkes and borders of riuers and running streames.

The wild ash groweth vpon high mountaines, and also in shadowis woods.

#### The time.

The Ash seed is ripe at the end of September.

The wild Ash floureth in May, the fruit thereof is ripe in September.

#### The names.

1 The first tree is called in Greeke *μυρία*: in Latine, *Fraxinus*: in English, Ash: in French, *Fresne*: in high Dutch, *Eschernaum*, *Eschernaoltz*, and *Steyneschern*: in base Almaine, *Eschen*, and *Eschenboom*.

The huskes or fruit thereof are called in Shops, *Lingua ouis*, and *Lingua passerina*: in English, *Bitekaies*.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *βουμυρία*: *Gaza* calleth it in Latine, *Fraxinus bubula*: Plinie and Columella calleth it *Ornus*, and *Fraxinus sylvestris*: some of the later Writers calleth it *Fraxinea arbor*: and some cal it *Sorbus aucuparia*: as well because it hath leaues like vnto the *Sorbe* tree, as also because the birders and fowlers doe vse the fruit thereof, as bait to take birds with: all: in English, *Quickbeame*, *field Ashe*, *wilde Ashe*, and *white Ashe*: in French,

*Fresne*



*Fresue Champestre*, or *sannage*: in high Dutch, *Palbaum*, and *grosſer Palbaum*: in baſe Almaigne, *Hauereſchen*, and *Qualſſer*.

*The nature.*

The leaues and rind of the Aſhe are of temperate heat and ſubtile parts of ſubſtances.

The ſeeds is hote and drye in the ſecond degree.

The wild Aſhe leaues be alſo hote and drye, and of ſubtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and barkes of the Aſhe-tree boyled in wine and drunken, do open and comfort the liuer and ſplene being ſtopped, and doe heale the diſeaſe of the ſides: they haue the ſame vertue, to be boyled in oyle, and layed to the ſide.

The leaues and barkes, with the tender crops of the Aſh-tree, are good to be taken in the ſame manner againſt the dropſie, ſo they purge the water.

For ſuch as are too groſſe or fat, they beſe to glue daily thereto ſoure aſhen leaues to drinke in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The ſuyce of the leaues, barke, and tender crops of the Aſhe drunken in wine, do preferueth from all venome, eſpecially againſt the bitings and ſtingings of ſerpents and biters.

They ſay that the Aſhe is of ſo great force againſt poiſon, that in the circuit of the ſhadow of the ſame there hath not bene knowne any manner of venomous beaſt to abide.

The lye that is made with the aſhes of the barkes of the Aſhe tree, cureth the white ſcurffe, and ſuch other like roughneſſe of the ſkinne.

The ſeed of the Aſhe-tree prouoketh vrine, increaſeth naturall ſeed, and ſtirreth by Venus, eſpecially being taken with a Nutmeg, as Iſaac, Rhafis, Damascenus, and many other Arabian Phyſicians doe write.

The leaues of the wild Aſhe tree boyled in wine, are good againſt the payne of the ſide, and the ſtopping of the liuer. And to be taken in the ſame manner, they ſlake the bellies of ſuch as haue the dropſie.

## CHAP. LXXI.

Of the kinds of Popler, and Aſpe.

*The kindes.*

The Popler is of three ſorts, as witneſſeth Plinie, the one is called white, the other blacke, and the third is called Aſpe: the which three kindes are verie common in this countrey.

*The deſcription.*

1 The white Popler tree wareth high, great, and thicke: the timber whereof is white, and not very hard to be wrought: the bark is ſmooth and whitish, eſpecially on the branches: the leaues be round, with pointed corners, white, ſoft, and woolly vpon one ſide, and playne, ſmooth, and greene vpon the other ſide. Before it putteth forth leaues, it beareth long woolliſh tagglets or cattekins, of colour almoſt incarnate.

2 The blacke Popler alſo groweth high, great, and thicke: the barke whereof is ſmooth, but browner, the leaues be ſomewhat long, and broad beneath towards the ſtemme, and ſharpe at the top, a little ſnipt about the edges, but they be neither white, ſmooth nor woolliſh: the Cattekins, or tagglets of theſe doe turne into cluſters with many round berries: the buds which breake forth beſore the leaues are of a ſweet ſauour, by reaſon of a certayne yellowiſh clammy oyle or greace which is containd within them, of which is made the oymment called Populeum.

3 The rattling or trembling Aſpe, is ſomewhat like to the black Popler: it wareth as great as any of the other twaine: the rags or catkins of theſe are longer, and

and browner than the others, almost gray or ash colour brown: the leaues be somewhat rounder, broad, and short, browner, and harder than the leaues of the blacke popler, deeply indented round about the edges, the sayd leaues doe hang by a long, but a very small slender stemme, which is the cause of their continuall shaking and noysome clatter.

*The place.*

These trees doe grow in low moist places, as in meadowes, and neare unto ditches, standing waters, and riuers.

*The time.*

The tagglets or catkens of the Popler do come forth about the end of March and April, and then ye must gather the buds to make Vnguentum Populeon.

*The names.*

The white Popler is called in Greeke *Λβαν*, in Latine, *Populus alba*, & of some Farfarus: in English, white Popler, or pepler: in French, *Aubeau*: in high Dutch *Pappelbaum*, *Weißalberbaum*, and *Weiß Popelweyden*: in base Almain, *Abel-boomen*, & of some ignorant people in Latine, *Abies*, and that very erroneously: for *Abies* is the Pine-apple tree, whereof I shall decline hereafter.

2 The second Popler is called in Greeke *σνυρι*: in Latine, *Populus nigra*: in English, blacke Popler: in French, *Peuplier*: in high Dutch, *Aspen*, and *Popelweiden*: in base Almaine, *Populier*, and *Popelaere*.

3 The third Popler is called of Plinie, *Populus Lybica*: in French, *Tremble*: in base Almaine, *Kateleer*: in English, *Aspe*.

*The nature.*

The leaues and barke of Popler are temperate in heat and cold, neuertheless they be somewhat dry and absterfue or cleansing.

The buds of the blacke Popler, are hot and drye in the first degree, and of subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

The bark of the white Popler boyled in wine, prouoketh urine, helpeth the Strangurie, and them that haue the Sciatica, and payne in the hip.

The iuyce of the leaues swageth the payne of the eares, and healeth the vlcers of the same, to be dropped in.

The leaues and young buds of blacke Popler, doe swage the payne of the govt C in the hands and fet, being small pound and layed thereupon.

The oylment that is made of the buds, is good against all inflammation, and against all burnes, squats and falls, and against swellings, to be layed thereupon.

## CHAP. LXXII.

### Of the Elme.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Elme (as Theophrastus and Columella haue written:) the one groweth in fields, and the other on mountaines.

*The description.*

1 The first kind of Elme, is a great high tree: with many branches spread abroad at large: the timber thereof is hard, brownish, sinewie, and breake to cleaue: the leaues be broad and wrinkled, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges, vpon the which there grow oftentimes certaine bladders or blisters, wherein is found a certaine slimie and clammy liqour, in which most commonly there be small wormes, but when the said liqour doth remayne, about the end of Summer you shall find it hardened by the force of the Sunne, even like Gumme: the seede of the Elme is broad, round, flat, smooth, and soft, not much vnlike Arach-seed, but greater: the roote spreadeth farre and broad: this kind is very common in this Countrey.

2 The

2 The second kind of Elme is not much unlike the *fozesa* id in leaues and timber but it groweth much higher without spreading his branches so farre abroad, and it bringeth forth seed very seldome: the leaues of this kind be moze desired and better liked of cattell to feed vpon, then the leaues of the first kind.

3 Besides these two sorts of Elme, there are found other trees drawing somewhat towards the Elme, the which also do waie great and high, their timber is very tough and hard, and therefore it is much vsed to make wheeles and milles, poultries, and such other instruments and engines, for the carriage of great weights and burthens: the leaues be likewise wrinkled and somewhat snipt and toothed round about, much longer and narrower than the leaues of the other, of a saynt greene colour vpon the contrarie side, enen polished, and shining, and of a good smell when they are dyye: vpon these leaues there neuer grow any blisters or bladders, neither will the cattell so willingly eat of them, as they will doe of the Elme leaues: the seed of these is almost like the seed of the Elme.

*The place.*

1 The first kind groweth in low champion and playne fields, and delighteth the good fertile ground, and is found planted in many places of England and Brabant, by the High-ways and fields.

2 The second kind loueth the hills and mountaines: yet you shall see some of it in West-Haunder gardens, which is compassed round with this kind of Elme planted in ranges in very good order.

3 The third kind groweth plentifully in woods, as in the wood Soignis, and in other places along the fields.

*The time.*

The seed of the Elme groweth, and afterward falleth about the end of Aprill, when the leaues begin to spring.

*The names.*

The Elme is called in Greeke *ελμα*, in Latine, *Vlmus*: in English, an Elme-tree: in high Dutch, *Kusthotz*, *Kustbaum*, *Elmenbaum*, *Lindbaß*, and *Pfienholtz*: in base Almaigne, *Almboom*: in French, *Orme*.

1 The first kind is called of Theophrastus *ελμα*, that is to say, *Vlmus*: of Plinie, *Vlmus palustris*: of Columella, *Vlmus vernacula*, and *Vlmus nostras*, that is to say, the Elme of Italie, and our common Elme.

2 The second is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *εραμυλια*: in Latine, *Montialmus*: of Columella, *Atinia*, & *Vlmus Gallica*: in Picardis and Artols, *Tpreau*.

The seed of the Elme is called in Latine, *Samera*.

The wormes that engender in the bladders or blisters of the Elme leaues, with the liquo; that is contained in the same, are called in Greeke *υμμι*, *Cnipes*, in Latin, *Culices*, and *Muliones*. The liquo; is called of the later writers, *Gummi vlni*, that is to say, the gumme of the Elme.

3 The third tree is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *ωλυτεια*, *Colytea*: this should seeme to be *Vlmus sylvestris*, whereof Plinie maketh mention: in French, *Hestre*, it may be called also in French, *Orme saunage*: it is called in high Dutch, *Panbuchen*, and *Buchelschern*: in base Almaigne, *Verseleer*, and in some places, *Verreter*: I thinke this not to be the right *Opulus*: but the very tree, which we call *Witche*, and *Witche Hasel*: in French, *Opier*: and is the best kind of Elme to layn wines vnto, because his branches be faire and large, of a goodly length, but not so thicke. Read moze of *Opier* in the lxxx. Chapter of this Booke.

*The nature.*

The leaues and barke of Elme are somewhat hote and astringent.

The liquo; that is found in the bladders that grow vpon the leaues is dyye, and of a cleansing and scouring nature.

*The vertues.*

Elme leaues do cure & heale green wounds, being wel brused & laid therupon, the inner barke hath the like vertus, if it be bound to the wounds as a swadling-band.

The

The broth of Elme leaues (oꝝ of the barke oꝝ roote, as Dioscorides saith) is good to bathe and soke the armes and legs that be broken and brused, soꝝ it speedily healeth broken bones.

The leaues pound with vineger and laide to, is good soꝝ the leppꝝ and scurges.

The waight of an ounce of the bitter barke taken with wine oꝝ water, putteth sooth colde flume, and looseth the belly.

The liquoꝝ that is found in the leaues, both beautifles the skin and the face, and scoureth away all spots, freckles, pimples, & spreading tetters, if it be laide thereto.

Also it healeth greene and fresh wounds, if it be powꝝed in, as the wꝝriters in these daies haue found by experience.

The leaues of Elme are good fodder soꝝ rather cattell, as Theophrastus and Columella wꝝite.

## CHAP. LXXIII.

### Of the Linden tree.

#### *The kinds.*

Theophrastus describeth two sortes of Linden tree, that is the male and the female. They are both to be found in this Countrey, but the female is most common and better knowne.

#### *The description.*

The common Linden tree, which is the female *Tilia* wareth great and thicke, spreading soꝝth his branches long and large, and yeelding a great shadowe when the Sonne shineth, the barke is brownish without, smooth, and plaine, but next to the timber it is white, moist, and tough, and will easily be twisted, turned, and twisted euery way: wherefoꝝe it is the very stufke whereof they make these cozꝝs oꝝ halters of barks. The timber is whitish, plaine, and without knots, and very soft and gentle to handle: and therefore the coales that be made of this wood, are good to make gun-powder. The leaues be very greene and large, somewhat toothed oꝝ a little snipt round about the edges, otherwayes not much vnlike to *Fine* leaues. The small flowers be whitish and of a good saour, many hanging together from out of the middle of a little narrowe white leafe. The fruit is none other but little round berries oꝝ pellets growing together in little clusters like to *Fine* berries, in which is contained a small round seebe, which is blackish, and falleth out, when the small pellets oꝝ buttons doe open and are ripe.

The second kinde of Linden tree, which is the male (called *Tilia mas*) groweth also great and thicke, and spreadeth abroade like the other Linden, the barke whereof is also tough and pliant and serueth to make cozꝝs and halters: but it is rougher, thicker, and byttler, grayish about the small branches, but whiter than the barks of the common Linden tree, yet not so white as the branches of Elme. The timber of this Linden is much harder, moze knotty, and yellower than the timber of the other, much like the timber oꝝ wood of Elme, the leaues be broad, not plaine, noꝝ euen, but rough and a little cut about the edges, very like to elmen leaues, sauing that vpon them there neuer grow any small bladders. This tree bringeth sooth fruit very selde, and therefore some iudge it as barren: it bringeth sooth soꝝ his fruit, many things like to round flat husks clustering together, hauing a certaine clift oꝝ chinke at the ende, much like in proportion and quantitie to the husks of the right thlaspie described in the first booke and lxiij. Chapter, whereof each hangeth alone vpon a stemme by it selfe.

#### *The place.*

The Linden tree loveth a good convenient soile, and it groweth lightly where as it is planted. One kind of Linden groweth by Colchester in Essex, in the parks of one Paister Bogges.

#### *The time.*

It flowꝝeth in May, and the fruit is ripe at the ende of August.



*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *ϕιλην*: in Latine, *Tilia*: in English, *Linden*: in French, *Tillen*, or *Tillet*: in high Dutch, *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Linde*, and *Lindeboom*.

1 The first is called in Latine, *Tilia foemina*, that is to say, the female *Linden*.

2 The second is called, *Tilia mas*, that is the male *Linden*: some call it in French, *Hestre*: and in base Almaigne, *Spelijne*.

*The nature.*

The barke and leanes of *Linden* are of a temperate heats, and somewhat drying and astringent, almost in complexion like to the *Cline*.

*The vertues.*

The broth of the leanes of *Linden* sod in water, cureth the naughtie blcers and blisters of the mouths of young children, if they be washed therewithall.

The leanes pound or brused with water are good to be laide to the swelling of the feete.

The barke of *Linden* pound with vineger, cureth the naughtie white scurffe, and such like euill fauoured spreading scabs, as *Plinie* writeth.

## CHAP. LXXIIII.

## Of the Plane tree.

*The description.*

1 The Plane is a strange tree, the which in times past hath bene of great estimation in *Italy* and *Rome*. Insomuch that yee may finde it written, how they haue bedewed or watered it with wine. It groweth great and high, and spreadeth his branches and bowes very broad & wide, the leanes be large, much like in figure to the leanes of the vine, hanging by long reddish stemes. The flowers be small and growe in little tufts. The fruit is round, rough, and somewhat woolly, of the quantitie of a *filbert*.

2 There is found in the *Alpes* in *Almaigne*, and some places of *Brabant* a certaine tree, much like to the Plane tree. It hath broad leanes like the vine, hanging by long, small, and red stemes, but the flowers and fruit of this tree are nothing like the flowers and fruit of the Plane tree, but like the flowers and fruite of *Maple* (whereof this is a kinde) which shall be described in the lxxvi. Chapter of this booke.

*The place.*

1 The Plane tree groweth in many places of *Greece*: it is also to be found planted in certaine places of *Italy*: it is unknowne in this Countrey.

2 The tree which beareth leanes like the Plane, is found vpon high mountaines in some places of *Dutchland* and *Brabant*, and alongst the fieldes, but verie seldom, and there is here and there a tree of it planted in *England*.

*The time.*

The Plane tree floweth about the end of *March*, and so doth the other also.

*The names.*

1 The Plane tree is called in *Greek* *πλατανος*: in *Latin* also, *Platanus*: in French, *Platane*.

2 The tree that is like vnto it is called in English, the Plane tree: in French, *Plane*: in high Dutch, *Abozne*, and *Waldeschern*. But it is not *Platanus*, but a kind of *Maple*, and it should seeme to be that kind which is called in *Greece* *ϕύμα*: in *Latine*, *Carpinus*. Yet the figure which *Matthioli* hath giuen vs for *Carpinus*, is more like to a kind of witch hazell. *Carpinus* *Acere* distat, quod *Aceri* candida atq; nervata materia, *Carpino* autem flaua crispaque, *Theo.* cap. 11. lib. 3.

*The nature.*

1 The Plane tree leanes are partakers of some colde and moisture.

2 The barke and fruit are more drying.

The

*The virtues.*

The fruit of the plane tree broken with wine, helpeth them that are bitten of Serpents.

The same broken and mingled with grease, and laid on, healeth the burnings with fire.

The barks sodden in vineger, is good so; to wash the teeth against the toothach.

The young and tender leaues well pound are good to be laid upon swellings and inflammations: and doe stop the running and watering of the eyes.

CHAP. LXXV.

Of the Aller.

*The description.*

**T**he Aller is a high great tree with many branches, the which will break quickly, and will not lightly ploy nor bend. The rind of this tree is yellow. The timber is meetely hard, and will last a long season under water, yea longer than any other kinde of timber: and therefore they make piles and postes so; to lay foundations in fennes, and soft marrish groundes, also they are good to make pipes, conduites, and troughes so; the leading along, and carriage of water under ground: but above ground water will soone rot and consume it. This timber wayeth red, as soone as it is spoiled of his rinde, and likewise when it is olde and drie. The leaues be somewhat clammy to handle, as though they were wet with honie, of fashion roundish, and somewhat wrinkled, not much unlike the leaues of the Bassell nuts. The blowings of Alder are long tagglets, almost like to the blowings of Birch. The fruit is round like to small Olive berries, and compact of divers scales, set close together: the which being ripe and drie, doe open, so as the seed which is within them falleth out and is lost.

*The place.*

The Aller delighteth to grow in low moist woodes, and waterish places.

*The time.*

The Aller beginneth to bud, and to bring forth new leaues in Aprill as other trees doe. The fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

The Aller, or Alder is called in Greeke *αλνυς*: and in Latine, *Alnus*: in high Dutch, *Erlenbaum*, and *Ellerbaum*: in base Almaine, *Elsenboom*: in French, *Aulne*.

*The nature.*

The barks and leaues of Alder, are cold, dry, and astringent.

*The virtues.*

The barks or rind of Alder, because of his astringent power, may be good against the impostumes, and swellings of the throte, and kernels, or almonds under the tongue, even as well as the scales or greene pills of Malouts. But as yet it hath not bene used by any, saving onely so; the dying of certaine coarse Cloth and Caps into a blacke colour, so; the which purpose it is very fit.

The leaues be much used against hot swellings, bickers, and all inward inflammations.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of the Beech tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Beech is a great, high, thicke tree, whose leaues be soft, thin, plaine, smooth, and meetly large, almost like the leaues of Poplar, but smaller. The blossoms thereof

thereof are nought else, but small yellowish catkens, smaller than the catkens of Birch, but otherwile like. The fruit is triangled or three corned nuts, in which are sweete kernels. These nuts be covered ouer with prickley huskes or shales, from out of which they fall doونه when they be ripe.

*The place.*

The Beech loneth a plains open Countrey, and moisture.

*The time.*

The Beech bloweth and breaketh forth into new leaues, at the ende of Aprill or May. The nuts be ripe in September euen with the Chestnuts.

*The names.*

The Beech tree is called in Greeke *πυξ*: in Latine, *Fagus*: in French, *Fonteau*: in high Dutch, *Buckbaum*, or *Buche*: in base Almainz, *Bueckenboem*. The fruit is now called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi*: in French, *Faine*: in base Almaine, *Buecken* *Boothens*: in English, *Beech mast*.

*The nature.*

The leaues of Beech doe cole. The kernell of the fruit is somewhat moist and warme.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Beech are very profitably laid to the beginning of hot swellings, A blisters, and ulcers.

The water that is found in the hollownesse of Beeches, both cure the naughtie B scurffe, and wilde tetters or scabbes of men, and horses, kine, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall.

Men doe not yet gather these Nuts for mans vse, yet they be sweete and good for to eat, and they doe almost serue to all those purposes, whereunto the Nuts of the Pine apple kernels doe serue.

## CHAP. LXXVII.

### Of Birch tree.

*The description.*

The Birch both often growe to a great high tree, with many branches, which haue many small rods or twigs varie limber and pliant, and most commonly hanging downewarde, and will abide to be bowed easily any way that one list. The barke of the young twigs and branches is plaine and smooth, and full of sap, and of the colour of a Chestnut: but the barke of the bodie and greatest branches of the tree is hard without, white, rough, vneuen, and broken or clonen, upon the branches that be of a meane size or quantitie, the barke or rinde is somewhat speckled: vnder the same barke, next loyning to the wood or timber, there is found another barke that is plaine and smooth as paper, so that in times past it was vsed to write upon, before that paper or parchment were knowne or inuented. The leaues are mostly broad, and somewhat snipt about, smaller than Beechen leaues, but otherwile not much unlike. The Birch tree hath tagglets or chattons for his blossomes, like as the hawell, but much smaller, in which the seed cometh.

*The place.*

Birch groweth in woods, and heaths, and is common, and also along the borders of coyne fields.

*The time.*

Birch putteth forth his new leaues in Aprill: in September his small catkens and seeds is ripe.

*The names.*

Birch is called in Greeke *μυλα*: in Latine, *Betula*: in French, *Bouleau*: in high Dutch, *Birkenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Berckenbaum*.

*The*

*The nature and vertues.*

Birch is not used in medicine, wherefore his nature and vertues are not knowne: in olde time they used the inner thinne barke of Birch in stead of paper, and the young twiggess and branches thereof to make roddees, and besomes, as they doe at this day.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of blacke Aller.

*The description.*

**T**he blacke Aller groweth not like a tree, neither wareth it very great, but it bringeth forth many long straight rods, which doe diuide themselves againe in other small twigs covered with a thinne blacke rinde, vnder the which there is found an other yellowish rinde. The timber or wood of these twiges is whitish, with a browne red pith in the middle. The leaues be broad like the leaues of Aller almost like to Cherrie tree leaues, but rounder and browner. The little flowers be whitish, after which come by round berries, which are Greene at the first, but afterwarde red, and blacke when they are dyed, of a strange vnpleasant taste.

*The place.*

This kinde of wood groweth in low woods, and moist places.

*The time.*

It flowereth in Aprill, and the berries be ripe in August.

*The names.*

This plant is called of the Brazanders, *Spoekenhout*, and of the children of this Countrey, *Wijlhout*, that is to say, bolt timber, or arrow wood, because they make arrowes with it to shoote withall: in high Dutch, *Faulbaum*, and *Leusbaum*: of some of the latter writers, in Latine, *Alnus nigra*, that is to say in English, blacke Aller.

*The nature.*

The inner barke of this wood is yellowe, and of a drye complexion.

*The vertues.*

The yellowe barke of Aller steeped in wine or beere and dronken, causeth to vomit vehemently, and expelleth stumes, and corrupt humors contained in the stomacke.

The same boiled in vinegar and holden in the mouth, swageth the toothach, and cureth the scurffe and fretting sores being laide thereupon.

The leaues be good fodder, or feeding for kine, & cause them to yield more of milke.

CHAP. LXXIX.

Of Spindell tree, or Pricketimber.

*The description.*

**T**his plant groweth neither high nor great like a tree, but remaineth small and lowe, putting forth many branches. The stummies of the olde branches are covered with a whitish barke, and the younger branches are covered with a Greene rinde or barke, hanging as it were foure straight lines running alongst the young shootes or branches, the which doe make a quadrature, or a diuision of the sayd young branches into foure square partes or clifts. The timber is harde of a whitish yellowe. The leaues be long, and somewhat large, soft, and tender. The small flowers be whitish, and hanging five or sixe together, after them come small round huskes foure ioyning together, the which doe open when the fruit is ripe. In euery of the aforesaid huskes, is found a seeds or kernell



conered with a faire yellow skin, which being soaked in water or any other liquor will stain and dye yellow.

*The place.*

Spindletree groweth in this Country amongst the fields in hedges and woods.

*The time.*

It flourisheth in Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This plant seemeth to be that same, which Theophrastus calleth in Greek *ivorynos*, Euonymos: some call it in Latine, *Fusaria* and *Fusanum*: in English, Spindletree, and Picket timber: because the timber of this tree serveth very well to the making both of picks and spindels: in French, *Fusain*, *Conillon de Pestre*, and *Bois a fair Lardoirs*: in high Dutch, *Spindelbaum*, and *Panhoedlin*: in Brabant, *Wapenhout*. This is not *Σύμα*, *Zygia*, or *Iugalis*, or a kinde of Acer, as some do thinke.

*The vertues.*

Spindletree, as Theophrastus writeth, is very hurtfull to all cattle, especially unto Cotes, for it killeth them if they do not purge both upward and downward.

## CHAP. LXXX.

Of Marris Elder, Ople, or Dwarfse Plane tree.

*The description.*

**T**his plant is somewhat like Elder or Bourtree: the timber, but especially the yong branches are full of pith like Elder: the leaves be large, and fine conered, almost of the fashion of Vine leaves, but smaller: the flowers be white, and grow in broad round shadowie tufts, whereof those in the middle are small, and they that stand all without about the border of the round spokie tufts, are great: the fruit is round berries, like the berries of Elder, but greater, and of a shining red color.

2 There is yet another sort, which bringeth forth flowers in round (but not flat) tufts, in all things else like to the abovesaid.

*The place.*

This plant groweth by water-courses, and in low waterish places.

*The time.*

It flourisheth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This plant is called of the latter *lytiera* in Latin, *Sambucus palustris*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, that is to say, marish Elder, or water Elder, because of the flowers and fruit, also the timber is full of pith, like Elder. Cordus calleth it *Lycostaphylos*: some make it *Chamzplananus*: it is called in French, *Obiere*, or *Opierre*: in high Dutch, *Schwelder*, and *Bacholder*: in Brabant, *Swelken*, and *Swelkenhout*. This is not *Opulus* as some do thinke: it may be well called in English, Dwarfse Plane tree. I take this to be a shrub that is called in English, Whittentree, whereof are two kinds, one in all points agreeable with *Sambucus palustris*, the other altereth in leaf: for his leaves be like to Elm or Witch Hazel, and this kinde is very tough and flexible.

*The vertues.*

Some will say, that the berries of Whittentree taken into the body will cause a vomit, and open the belly: but it hath not hitherto bin found true of any learned and expert Doctors.

Of Frangula Matthioli.

Matthiolus hath toynd to his *Elorens*, a certaine plant growing in Bohem, called *Frangula*, the which I have thought good also to place in this booke, for the great profit, which my countrymen have by the knowledge of the same.

*The*

*The description.*

**F**rangula is a tree of a meane stature, the leaues are almost like to the Cornell and Poundtree leaues, the barke is like to the barke or rinde of Allex, speckled on the outside with white spots: but the inner rind is so yellovv, that if it be chewed it will colour, and stayne yellovv like saffron and rhubarbe. It putteth forth white Flores, and small fruits or berries, of the bignesse of a Pease so diuided in the middle, that it seemeth to be two berries by natures skill ioyned together. At the first the fruit is graine, then redde, and at last blacke, hauing within it two small stones, almost like Lupines, but little bigger than Lentils, in which the kernels be. The substance of the timber is verie brittle and frayle, whereof it tooke his name in Latine, Frangula. There is no small vertue in the barke or rind, both to loose and bind: for it looseth the belly, and strengtheneth the principall parts, euen like rhubarbe. It purgeth choler and flegme, and dispatcheth the water from such as haue the dyspnie. The sayd barke is boyled with common Eupatorie, Pontike Wozmeewood, Agrimonie, Epithim, Poppes, Cinamome, Fenell, Parseley, and both kinds of Endiue with their rootes against the dyspnie, and euill disposition of the bodie, and the Jaunders: it is giuen to them that be sicke of the aforesaid diseases, in the quantitie or weight of fine ounces, with singular profit. But it shall be verie requisit, that first the superfluitie of humors, which lye in the stomacke, and the first waynes of the liuer be purged. It looseth the belly without any danger, and doth verie well purge and strengthen the liuer, so that such as haue bene grieved with the hardnesse of the milt and liuer, haue bene cured onely with this medicine: for it openeth all the stoppings of the bowels or intrayles, and cleanseth all the instrumentall parts from grosse excrementes. The uttermost barke is astringent: and the inner barke looseth. Both ought to be stript from the tree in the very beginning of the spring time, and then to be dyed in the shadow: for if it be occupied greene, it will cause vomiting. The decoction that is made with it, ought to stand or rest two or thre dayes befoze it be ministred, untill the yellovv colour be changed into blacke, else it may peradventure cause vomiting. The same drunken befoze the bellocking of the belly, prouoketh appetite. And. Martholi Comm. in Lib. 4. Dioscoridis.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of Maple.

*The description.*

**M**aple groweth sometimes like a tree, both high and thicke, with many great branches: sometimes it groweth low like a shrub: the barke is thicke, and somewhat white: the timber is hard, and garnished with long streaming waues, or water baines: the leaues be broad, with five peakes or corners, like the leaues of Ople bush, or Dwarfie Plane tree, but smaller and greener, very like the leaues of Danicle: the fruit is long, flat, and thinne, almost like to a feather of a small bird, or like the wing of a grasshopper.

*The place.*

Maple groweth in woods, whereas it commeth to a great tree, and alongst by ditches and running streames, whereas it is but small.

*The time.*

It bloweth in May, and the seed is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, *απιδάμω*: in Latine, Acer, and it should be that kind which is called in Greeke *απιδάμω*, that is to say, Campestris, and of some (as Theophrastus writeth) *απιδάμω*, *απιδάμω*: of Plinie, Gallica: in English, Maple: in French, *Erable*: in high Dutch, *Eschholder*: in Brabant, *Booghout*, and *Wierhout*.

*The*

*The vertues.*

The rootes of Maple pound in wine and yonken, are good against the paines & in the fise, as Serenus Sammonicus hath witten.

## CHAP. LXXXII.

## Of the Iuniper tree.

*The kinds.*

**T**here be two sortes of Juniper, as Dioscorides writeth, wherof the one kinde groweth great and high. The other kinde remaineth small and lowe, and is well knowne in this Countrie.

*The description.*

**1** The small and common Juniper sometimes groweth by, and wareth to the stature of some other trees, but most commonly it remaineth lowe, and groweth like a shrub or hedge plant. The branches of this Juniper are couered with a thinne barke, the which will soone rive, or cleave asunder: (especially in hot Countries) after which chopping or chinking of the barke, there commeth forth a gum or liquo; like Frankensence. The leanes be little, small, and hard, growing alongst the stalkes and branches, and are alwayes greene without falling off in Winter. The fruit is round little berries, which be greene at the first, and afterward blacke, of a good saour and sweete in taste, which at length waxe bitter.

**2** The great Juniper is a great high tree, and beareth berries as great as silberds, and sometimes as great as Walnuts, as Dioscorides writeth.

*The place.*

Juniper is found vpon high mountaines in shadowie woods, and lowe hollowe wayes, it loneth a colde stony ground.

*The time.*

In the moneth of May there ariseth out of Juniper a certaine yelowie powder or dust, which is taken for the blowing or flower of Juniper, after that you shall perceiue the small berries to beginne to growe by, the which doe waxe ripe in September, a yeare after that they begin first to growe by. Therefore wee shall finde vpon the Juniper tree, berries both ripe and vnripe, great and small all together.

*The names.*

Juniper is called in Greeke *ἰκινυρ*: and of some *ἀμυρ*: in Latine, Juniperus: in French, *Jenure*, or *Genure*: in high Dutch, *Wekholder*, & *Wekholterbaum*: in Brabant, *Seneuer*.

The berries be called in Greeke *ἰκινυρ*: in Latine, *Bacca Juniperi*: in Shops, *Grana Juniperi*: in English, Juniper berries: in French, *Graines de Genure*: in high Dutch, *Wekholterbären*, and *Bromerberren*.

The gumme which sweateth out of this tree and his barke, is called in Shops, *Vernix*: and in some places not without great and dangerous error, *Sandaraca*: for the right Sandaraca is a gnatwing and venemous substance, which is found in the mines of mettals wherunto this gum is nothing like.

*The nature.*

The Juniper tree with all his partes, as leanes, barke, timber, fruit, and gum is of complexion hot and drie.

*The vertues.*

The fruit or berries of Juniper is good for the stomacke, lungs, liuer, and kid-  
neies: it cureth the colde cough, the gripings and windiness of the belly, and pro-  
uoketh vyne to be boiled in wine or honied water and yonken.

Also it is good for people that be abused or squat by falling, to be taken in the a-  
foresayd manner.

The iuice of the leanes both withstand all venome, especially of vipers & serpents: &

it

it is good to drinke the same, and to lay it outwardly vpon the wounds. The fruit is good for the same purpose to be taken in what sort soeuer ye list.

Juniper or the berries thereof burned, drineth away all venemous beastes, and all infection and corruption of the aire: wherefore it is good to bee burned in a plague time, in such places whereas the aire is infected.

The rinde or barke of Juniper burned, healeth the naughty scurffe, and fretting scabs, to be mingled with water, and laid thereto.

The gum of Juniper is good for them whose stomackes and bowels are cumbered with cold fumes: it expelleth all sortes of worms, and stoppeth the inordinate course of womens flowers.

The perfume of Vernix is good for the braine, drieth vp the superfluous humors of the head, and stoppeth the falling downe of reume or humors from the same.

This gum tempered with oils of Roses helpeth the rifts, cones or chappings of the hands and feete.

## CHAP. LXXXIII.

### Of the Cedar tree.

#### The kinds.

There be two sortes of Cedar, great, and small. The small fruit also is of two sortes: the one with sharpe prickley leaues like Juniper: the other are not prickley at all.

#### The description.

The great Cedar warrth very stout and tall, high, great, and thicke, yet greater and higher than the fig tree. The barke euen from the foote of the stem vnto the first branches is rough, and from thence forth euen vnto the top, is very smooth and plaine, of a darke blew colour; out of which there groweth white rosen of his owne kinde, which is moist and odoriferant, or sweete smelling, the which by the heate of the Sunne becommeth drie and hard. His lianes and branches bee long, and stretched out into length and breadth, and parted into many other small branches, standing directly or right one against another, like as in the Fir tree. The said branches be clad and garnished with many small little leaues, thicke, hoyst, and sweete smelling, like the leaues of Larix, or Larch trees. The fruit is like that of the Fir tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, and harder, and the tree groweth straight vpright like the Fir tree, as the painefull and diligent Peter Belon hath written. From the trunk or stemme of the Cedar tree there cometh forth a certaine cleere liquo, which the old writers called Cedria.

The first kinde of the smaller Cedar is much like to Juniper: but most commonly it is somewhat smaller. The stem is crooked or wythed, and couered with a rough barke. The fruit is round berries, like Juniper berries, but somewhat greater, in colour at the first greene, then yellow, and at last reddish, of an indifferent good taste.

The second kinde of small Cedar groweth not high, but remaineth alwayes small and lowe like the other. The leaues of this kinde are not prickley, but somewhat round and mossie at the endes, almost like to the leaues of Comariske and Sauin. The fruit of this kinde also is round berries greene at the first, afterward yellow, and at last reddish, in taste bitter.

#### The place.

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syria, and as Vitruuius reporteth also in Candie, vpon the high mountaines, and places that be colde and moist, which are commonly couered with snowe, as vpon the mountaines Libanus, Amanus, and Taurus, as Belon writeth.

The second groweth in Phoenicia, and certaine places of Italie, especially in Calabria vpon the mount Carganus, and also in Languebor.



3 The third groweth in Aycia, and is found in certaine places of France, as in Prouince and Languedoc.

*The time.*

1 The great Cedar tree bringeth forth fruite of two yeares groweth, and it is neuer without fruit, which is ripe at the beginning of winter.

2. 3 The small Cedar trees be alwayes greene and laden with fruit, hauing at all times vpon them of fruit both ripe and vnrife like to Juniper.

*The names.*

Cedar is called in Greeke *αἰψα*: in Latine, Cedrus: in English, Cedze, and Cedar: in French, Cedre: in Dutch, Cederboom.

1 The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Greeke, *αἰψαδέν*: in Latine, Cedrus maior, and Cedrus Conifera: in French, Grand Cedre.

The liquoz that floweth out of this tree is called in Greeke *αἰψα*: in Latine also Cedria, and Liquor Cedrinus: of Auicen, Serbin: of Serapio, Bitron: with this liquoz in olde time they did vse to embaulme the bodies of dead men, the which at this time is taken out of the graues and sepulchres, and sold in shops in stead of Mumia, not without great and manifest errors. For that which the Arabians do call Mumia, is called in Greeke Pissasphaltos.

2 The first small Cedar is called in Greeke *ἑκίστη*, *ἡ αἰψα* *οὐρινά*: in Latine, Acuta Cedrus, Cedrus Phœnicia, Oxycedrus, and Cedrula: in French, Petit Cedre.

3 The second small Cedar is called *αἰψα λυκία*: Cedrus Lycia: and in Prouince as Peter Belon writeth Moruenic.

*The nature.*

1 The Cedar is hot and drie in the third degree. The liquoz Cedria, which runneth forth of the great Cedar tree, is almost hot in the fourth degree, & of subtrill parts.

2. 3 The fruit of the small Cedar is also hot and drie, but not so greatly.

*The vertues.*

Cedria, that is, the liquoz of Cedar, strengeth the toothach, being put into the holow of the same.

Also it cleareth the sight, and taketh away the spots and scars in the eyes, being laid thereupon.

The same dropped into the eares with vineger, killeth the wormes of the same, and with the wine of the decoction of Hysope, it cureth the noise and ringing in the eares, and causeth the hearing to be good.

The Egyptians in times past, kept their dead bodies with Cedria: for it keepeth the same whole, and preserveth them from corruption: but it consumeth and corrupteth liuing flesh.

It killeth Lice, and all such vermine, wherefoze whatsoever is annointed with the same, Moths, Wormes, and such other vermine, shall not hurt it at all.

The fruit of the same Cedar, is good to be eaten against the strangurie, it purgeth maketh vyne, and bringeth downe womens naturall sickness.

## CHAP. LXXXIIII.

### Of Sauiue.

*The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Sauiue, one with leaues much like Tamariske, the other like to the leaues of Cypres.

*The description.*

1 The Sauiue tree that is knowne in this Countrey, groweth in manner as a small lowe shrub or tree, the stemme is sometimes as big as ones arme, the which diuiderh it selfe into many branches, lightly spreading it selfe in length and breadth: those branches are diuided againe into other small branches: the which be yet againe parted into small greene twigs as slender bushes, set full of small

small leaues almost like to Tamariske, but thicker and more prickley, remaining euer greene both winter and sommer, and of a rank smell. The fruit is small blacke berries, not much unlike to Juniper berries.

2 The other kind of Sauine which is like to Cypres groweth to a competent bright and quantitie, with a Stamme greater than Cypres. It hath many branches spread abroad. The leaues be like Cypres. The fruit is round berries, greene at the first, and afterward blacke.

*The place.*

1 The first kinde of Sauin is found planted in some gardens of this Countrey.

2 The second kinde groweth in lesser Asia, and in Greece, it is seldome found in this Countrey.

*The time.*

The fruit of the Sauin tree is ripe at the beginning of winter.

*The names.*

1 The first tree is called in Greeke *Sesuv*: in Latine, Sabina: in sheps Sauina, of some Sauimera: in English, Sauin: in French *Sauinier*: in high Dutch *Saenbaum*: in base Almaigne, Sanelboom.

2 The second is also called of Dioscorides *Sesuv*, and Sabina, and of Plinie, *Cupressus Cretica*: it should seeme to be the tree which Theophrastus calleth in Greeke *Sua i dios*, Thua vel Thuium, and Plinie Bruches, or Bruta, as Peter Belon hath verily well left in writing.

*The nature.*

The leaues of Sauin which are most vsed in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtil parts.

*The vertues.*

The leaues of Sauin boiled in wine and dronken, prouoke vyne, and vyne it forth so mightily that the blood doth follow, it moueth the stouers, dyueth forth the secondine and the dead birth, it hath the like vertue to be retained vnder in a persweate.

The leaues pound and laide to with honie, cureth vlcers, and stayeth spreading B and eating sores: they doe scoure and take away all spots, and speckles from the face of bodie of man.

They doe also cause warts to fall off, which growe about the yarde and other secret places of man.

The wood or timber of Sauin is profitably mixt with hot oiles and ointmentes, D and it may be mixed in stead of Cinamome, taking double the waight, as witneseth Galen and Plinie.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of the Cypres tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Cypres tree hath a thicke, straight, long stem, vpon which growe many slender branches, the which doe not spread abroad, but growe vp in length towards the top, so that the Cypres tree is not broad, but narrow, growing to a great height. The barke of the Cypres tree is browne, the timber yellowish, hard, thicke, and close, and when it is dry of a pleasant smell, especially being set neere the fire. The Cypres tree hath no particular leaues, but the branches in steade of leaues bring forth short twigs, greene and small, diuided againe into other small twigs, the which be cut and snipt in many places, as if they were set about with many small leaues. The fruit is round, almost as big as a pome or plum, the which being ripe doth open in diuers places, and hath in it a flat grayish seed, the which is much desired of Emots, Ants, or Plumbers.

*The*

*The place.*

The Cypres tree delighteth in high mountaines, and dry places. It will not lightly grow in lowe moist places.

*The time.*

The leaues of Cypres be alwayes greene. The fruit is ripe in September euen at the beginning of winter.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *κυπρίσος*: in Latine, Cupressus: in Shops Cypressus: in English Cypres, and Cypres tree: in French Cypres: in high Dutch, Cypressenbaum: in base Almaine, Cypressenboom.

The fruit is called in Latine, Nuce Cupressi, Pilula Cupressi, and of some Galbuli: in Shops Nuce Cupressi: in English Cypres nuts: in French, Noiz de Cypres.

*The nature.*

The fruit and leaues of Cypres are dry in the third degree, without any manifest heate, and astringent.

*The vertues.*

The fruit of Cypres taken into the bodie, stoppeth the laske and blondie fire, and is good against the spitting of bloud, and all other issues of bloud. The decoction of the same made with water hath the same vertue.

The oile in which the fruit or leaues of Cypres haue boyled, doth strengthen the stomacke, stayeth vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all other fluxes of the same, and curseth the excoziation or going off of the skin from the secret partes or members.

Cypres nuts cure them that are bursten and haue their guts fallen into their cods to be laid to outwardly. The leaues haue the same vertue.

With the fruit of Cypres they cure and take away the corrupt flesh (called Polypus) growing in the nose.

The same dyed with fat dyle figs, doth cure the blakings of the genitals: and if ye put leauen thereto, it dissolueth and wasteth botches and biles being laid thereupon.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in sweete wine, or meade, doe helpe the strangurie, and issue of the bladder.

The same pound very small, close by greene or new woundes, and stop the blood of them being laid thereunto.

They be also with great profite, laid with parched barley meale, to wilde fire, carbuncles, and other hot bickers and fretting sores.

The leaues and fruit of Cypres, laid to with vineger, make the haire blacke.

## CHAP. LXXXVI.

## Of the Yew tree.

*The description.*

The Yew is a great high tree, remaining alwayes greene, it hath a great stem, covered with a gray barke, that is clouen and scabbed, or scaly. The leaues be of a darke greene, long, and narrow like a feather, set full of small leaues, growing all alongst a stem, opposite or standing right ouer one against another, whereof each leafe is narrow, and longer than the leaues of Rosemarie, otherwise not much unlike. His fruit is faire round red berries, somewhat bigger than Walnotts, but else not much unlike.

*The place.*

Yew groweth in Arcadia, Italie, Spaine, France, and Almaine: also in the Forrest of Arden. In time past it was planted in Gardens for Tamariske.

*The time.*

The fruit of Yew is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *ιαχνη*: of Theophrastus *ιαχνη*: and after Galen *ιαχνη*: Cactos:

Cachos: in Latine, Taxus: of the ignozant Apothecaries of this Countrie, Tamariscus: in English, Elwe, or Pew: in French, If: in high Dutch, Ibenbaum: and accordingly in base Almaigre, Ibenbom.

*The nature.*

Pew is altogether venemous, and against mans nature.

*The vertues.*

Pew is not profitable for mans bodie, for it is so hurtfull and venemous, that a such as doe but onely sleepe vnder the shadow thereof, become sicke. and sometimes they dye, especially when it bloweth. In Gascoigne it is most dangerous.

If any eat the fruit, it will cause the laske, the birds that eat the berries, doe either dye, or cast their feathers.

The ignozant Apothecaries of this Countrey, doe vse the bark of this tree, in stead of the bark of Tamariske, by this we may well perceiue what wickednesse the ignozant Apothecaries doe daily commit by ministering of naughtie hurtful medicines in stead of god, to the great perill and danger of the pooze diseased people.

## CHAP. LXXXVII.

### Of the Pine Tree.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Pine trees, as the noble annient Theophrastus writeth, that is to say, the garden and wild Pine-trees: there be also diners sorts of the wild Pine-tree.

*The description.*

The Pine-tree is high and great, with many branches, at the toppe parted into other round branches, set round about with little hard leaues, and almost sharpe poynted or prickley, very streight or narrow, and of a greene whitish colour: the timber is redde and heauie, and within about the heart, full of sappe and liquo2. His fruit is great bouleians, or bawles, of a browne Chestnut colour (and are called Pine-apples) in which grow smal nuts, wherein is a sweet white kernel, which is sometimes vsed in medicine.

The first kind of the wild Pine-trees, is high, great, and thicke, and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine: the branches be spread abroad, with long sharpe poynted leaues, the fruit is short and not hard, opening easly, and falling quickly.

The second kind groweth not so high, neither is the stemme growing streight vp, but bringeth forth many branches sodainely from the root creeping by the ground, long, slender, and easly to be ployed or bent, insomuch that hercof they make circles and hoops for wine hogshedes and tonnes, as the noble learned Mathiolus writeth: The fruit of this kind is greater than the fruit of any of the other wild Pine-trees.

The third kind groweth streight vpight, and wareth great and high, yet not so high as the other wild kinds: the branches of this doe grow like the Pitch tree: the fruit is long and bigge, almost like the fruit of the Pitch tree: in the same is contained triangled small nuts, like to the nuts of the pine-apple, but smaller and bztler, with a kernel of good taste, like the kernell of the tame pine.

The fourth kind hath a long hard fruit, the which will not open easly, nor fall lightly from the tree.

The fist kind hath small round nuts, not much greater than Cypres nuts, the which will open and fall quickly.

From out of these trees commeth that liquo2 called Rosen, especially from the wild trees: and it runneth most commonly out of the bark, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is found in the fruit or apples.

From these trees also commeth Pitch both liquid and hard, the which is



## The sixth Booke of

drawing forth by burning of the Wood, as Theophrastus teacheth. The which manner of drawing or melting of Pitch, is yet used in Candie, as Peter Belon writeth.

## The place.

1 The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spaine, Greece, France, and England, in fields and Gardens, whereas it hath bene planted.

2 The wild Pines grow upon mountaines, and some of them upon the highest mountaines, whereas none other trees nor hearbes doe grow, especially the first wild kind, the which is also found in Dutchland, Liefland, Poland, and other cold Regions.

## The time.

The fruit of Pine-apples, are ripe in September.

## The names.

The Pine is called in Latine, Pinus: in Græke not πινος, as diuers of our late Writers doe suppose, but πικρα, as it is euident by Virgils verse in his 6<sup>th</sup>. Booke of Aeneidos.

Ipsa inter medias flagrantem feruida pinum  
Sustinet. Whereas it is to be understood by Flagrantem pinum, teda pinea, as Seruius writeth.

Ouidius in Epistolis Heroidum.

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arsi:

Ardet vt ad magnos pinea teda deos:

Item fallorum quarto.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.

Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque teda datur.

Prudentius in hymno cerei Paschalis.

Seu pinus piceam fert alimoniam.

By which verses one may know, that Teda commeth of the tree called in Latine, Pinus, into the which (as Theophrastus writeth) πικρα, Peuce is translated: so that by this one may know that Pinus and Peuce, is but one tree.

1 The tame or garden kind is called in Græke πικρα ἡμερς: in Latine, Pinus sativa: in English, the garden pine: in French, Pin: in high Dutch, Hartzbaum, and Binboltz: in base Almaine, pynboom.

2 The wild kind is called in Græke πικρα ἀγρια: in Latine, Pinus sylvestris, and Pinaster: in English, the wild pine: in French, Pin sauvage: in base Almaine, wild pynboom: of the kinds of wild pine are those trees which be called in high Dutch, Bysserholtz, Fozenholtz, or Fuereholtz, Fitchtenbaum, &c.

The first wild kind is called in French, *Alene*, and *Elue* (as Peter Belon writeth) and it seemeth to be Pinus Tarentina, whereof Plinie writeth.

The second is called in Italian, *Mughi*: and it may be called in Græke χαμηλὴ πικρα: in Latine, Humilis pinus, or Pinus terrestris.

The third is called in some places in the mountaines betwixt Italie and Germanie, *Cembri*, and *Cirmoli*. This seemeth to be that (as Peter Belon writeth) which the French men call *Sniffe*. This is not Sapinus, for Sapinus is the neather part of the stemme or trunke of the Fir-tree, as we shall write hereafter.

The fourth is much like to that which Theophrastus calleth in Græke πικρα ἰδα: in Latine, Pinus Idea.

The fifth is called of Theophrastus πικρα θαλια, that is to say in Latine, Pinus marina: in French, *Pin marin*.

The fruit of the pine is called in Græke κωνίς: in Latine, Conus, and Nux pinea: in English, a Cone, or pine-apple: in French, *Pomme de Pin*: in high Dutch, *Zijrbel*: in base Almaine, pynappelen.

The nuts which are found in the pine-apples, are called in Græke κερνάκι, and of Hippocrates, κωνιδία: in Latine, Nuces pineæ: in English, pine-apple kernells or nuts: in French, *Pignons*.

The

The heart of the middle of the timber which is full of liquoz, and being kindled or burned like to a torch, is called in Græke *δένδρον* in Latine, Teda. And when the whole tree or inner substance thereof, is become so fat and full of liquoz, then Theophrastus saith, that it is changed into Teda. And then it dieth because it is so full of fat or oyle, even like to a man or beast that is stuffed or rather filled in greafe and fat: and then are the sayd trees best for the yelding or drawing forth of the Pitch. Wherefore they be much deceyved, that take Teda to be a kind of tree by it selfe, and doe not rather know it to be a kind of corruption or maladie, incident to the Pine-tree.

*The nature.*

The barke of the Pine-tree is dye and astringent, especially the scales of the cones or apples, and the leaues be almost of the same complexion.

The kernel of the Nuts is hot and moist, and somewhat astringent.

*The vertues.*

The scales of the Pine-apple with the barke of the Pine-tree, doe stop the last, A the bloudie fluxe, and pzoouke vyne, and the both of the same vyanken, hath the like propertie.

The same is also good against all scorchings and burnings with fire, to be pou'd w<sup>th</sup> the litarge of siluer and frankencense: and if there be some Copperas mixt therewith, it will cleanse and heale consuming or fretting sores.

The leaues of the Pine-tree healeth grane wounds, and boyled in vinegar, they C swage the tooth-ach.

The kernells of the Nuts which are found in the Pine apples, are good for the D lungs, they cleanse the breast, and cause the egme to be spit out: also they nourish well and ingender good bloud, and for this cause they be good for such as haue the cough, and begin to consume and dye away, in what sort soeuer they bee taken.

This fruit also doth vnstop the liuer and the milt, mitigateth the sharpenesse of C vyne, and therefore is good for them that are troubled with the granel and the stone.

The vertues of the Rosen and Pitch, shall be declared hereafter.

¶

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of the Pitch-tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Pitch-tree is also of an indifferent bignesse, and tall stature, but not so great as the Pine-tree, and is alwayes greene like the Pine and Firre-trees, his timber or wood is nothing so redde as the Firre-tree. It is also fat and Roseny, yelding Rosen of diuers sorts: the branches be hard and parted into other sprays, most commonly crosse-wise, vpon which grow small grane leaues, not round about the branches, but by every side one right ouer against another like to little feathers: the fruit is smaller than the fruit of the Pine-tree.

In burning of this wood there floweth out pitch, even like as out of the pine-tree, as witnessteth Dioscorides.

*The place.*

This tree groweth in many places of Greece, Italy, France, and Germany.

*The time.*

The fruit of this tree is also ripe in September.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *πίκτα*: in Latine, Picea: in high Dutch, Rot thannen, and Rot dannebaum, that is to say, the redde fir-tree: and accordingly in neather-Dutchland, it is called Roode Denneboom.

That Pitye and Picea, are but one kind of tree, Scribonius Largus doth sufficiently declare, who in the CCj. Composition writeth after this manner. Resina pitui-  
na, id est, ex picea arbore.

*The nature, and vertues.*

The leaves, barkie, fruit, hernelis or nuts of this tree, are almost of the same nature, vertues, and operations, as the leaves, barks, fruit, and hernelis of the Pine-tree.

## CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Rosen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitch-trees

*The kinds.*

1 The Rosen that runneth out of the Pine and Pitch-trees, is of thre sorts, besides the pitch, which we will describe by it selfe in the next Chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heat of the Sun in the Sommer time, from the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

The other is found both upon and betwixt the bark of the Pine and Pitch-trees, and most commonly whereas it is clouen or hurt.

3 The third kind groweth betwixt the scales of the fruit.

*The names.*

All the kinds of Rosen are called in Greeke *ῥην*: in Latine, Rosina: in English, Rosen: in French, Resine: in Dutch, Versk.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *ῥην ὑγρὴ*: in Latine, Resina liquida: in shops of this Countrey, Resina Pini: in base Almaine, Rynschen, or moztwein Versk, that is to say, liquid Rosen.

Of this kind is that Rosen called of the Ancients in Greeke *ῥην κολλοφώνια*: Rosina Colophonia, which was so called, because in time past they brought it from Colophon (a Citie of Ionia in Græce where was the temple of Apollo, called Clarius and Homer the famous Post was borne.) But now the ignorant Apothecaries, in the stead thereof doe vse a kind of dyer Pitch, to the great hurt of them that are grieved.

Of this sort is also the Rosen which the Zabanders doe call Spiegelhelherst, the which is molten with the Sun in Sommer, and remaineth dyer, and may be made into powder: some call it Resina arida, that is to say, dyer Rosen, yet this is not Resina arida of the Ancients.

2 The second Rosen is called in Greeke *ῥην ἄρδ*: in Latine, Resina arida: but that which sweateth out of the pine tree, is called in Greeke *ῥην πικρὴ*: Resina picea: and that which commeth out of the Pitch-tree, *ῥην πυκνὴ*: Resina picea, and picez, of some Spagas, as witnesseth Plinie.

These two kinds of Rosen, and also the dyer Rosen that sweateth out of the Fir-tree, are now a-daves without discretion, sold in shops for great incense, and is called of the ignorant Apothecaries, Thus, of some Caripot, and they call the right Incense, Olibanum, not knowing how that Olibanum, which is called in Greeke *ἄλκαρ*, and Thus, be but one thing.

3 The third Rosen is called in Greeke *ῥην σπυλιδία*, Resina strobilina, this kind untill this time hath bene unknowne in shops.

*The nature.*

All the kinds of Rosen are hot and dyer, of a cleansing and scouring nature.

*The vertues.*

Rosen doth cleanse and heale new wounds, therefore the same is for the most part mingled with all ointments and emplaysters, that serue for new wounds.

It softneth hard swellings, and is comfortable to brused parts or members, being applied or layed to with oyles and ointments agreeable.

CHAP.

CHAP. XC.

Of Pitch and Tarre.

*The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Pitch: the one moist, and is called liquid Pitch: the other is hard and drye, they doe both runne out of the Pine and Pitch-tree, and of certayne other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine, and Larch-trees, by burning of the wood and timber of the same trees, as appertayneth, and as it hath beene before expressed.

*The names.*

Pitch is called in Græke *ῥαῖν*: in Latine, *Pix*: in French, *Pois*: in Dutch, *peck*.  
1 The liquid Pitch is called in Græke, *ῥαῖν ὑγρὸν*: in Latine, *Pix liquida*: in *Babant*, *Tar*: in French, *Pois de Bourgogne*: in English, *Tar*.

2 The drye Pitch is called in Græke *ῥαῖν ξηρὸν*, *ῥαῖν ἰσχυρὸν*, & *ῥαῖν ἐξηρῶν*: in Latine, *Pix arida*: in Shops, *Pix naualis*: in English, *ship-pitch*, or *stone-pitch*: in French, *Pois seche*: in base *Almaigne*, *Stampeck*.

*The nature.*

Pitch is hote and drye in the second degree, and of metely subtile parts, but the Stone-Pitch is dryest, the liquid Pitch or Tar is the hotter, and of more subtile parts.

*The vertues.*

Liquid Pitch (as witneseth Dioscorides & Galen) taken with hony, doth cleaue the breast, and is good to be licked in of those that haue the shortnesse of breath, whose breast is stuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeneth all hard swellings, and is good to annoynt the necke against the Squinancie, or swelling of the throat. To be short, it good to be put in softening playsters, anodines which take away payne and grieve, and maturatines or riping medicines.

Laid to with Barly-meale it suppleth and softeneth the hardnesse of the matrix and fundament.

Liquid Pitch mingled with Sulphur (or quick bismstone) represseth fretting blisters, & the naughty scab, and soule scurffe, and if that salt be put thereto, it is good to be layed vpon the bitings and ringings of Serpents and Aspers.

It cureth the rifts and clouen chaps, that happen, to the hands, feet, and fundament, to be layed thereunto.

If it be powdered very small with the fine powder of Frankensence it healeth holow blcers or fistulas, filling them vp with flesh.

The stone or drye Pitch, hath the same vertue as the liquid Pitch, but not so strong: but it is better, and apter to glew together wounds, as Galen saith.

CHAP. XCI.

Of the Firre-tree.

*The description.*

The Firre-tree is great, high, and long, ever Greene, growing much higher than the Pine and Pitch-trees: the stemme is very euen or streight, playne beneath, and without ioynts, but with ioynts and knops above, vpon which ioynts grow the branches bearing leaues almost like Pew, but smaller: the fruit is like to the Pine-apple, but smaller and narrow, not hanging downe, as the Pine-apple, but growing right vprward. With the timber of this tree they make masts for ships, posts, and rayles for diuers other purposes.

From out of the barke of the young Firre-tree is gathered a faire liquid Rosen,



cleare and thoroughly shining, as the learned Matthiolus, and Peter Belon haue written, which is bitter and aromaticall, in taste almost like to Citron pills, or the barks of Limons condited.

Also there is found vpon this tree a Rosen or dry white gum, like as there is found vpon the Pine and Pitch trees, the which is sold for Thus, that is to say, Frankincense, and so is esteemed of the common sort.

*The place.*

The Fir tree groweth vpon mountaines: and is not onely found in Græce, Italie, Spaine, and France, but in Puse, Pomeran, Lickland, and diuers other places of Germanie.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *ἰλάνη*: in Latin, Abies: in English, Fir: in French, *Sapin*: in high Dutch, *Wels*; Thannen, and *Wels*; Dannenbaum: in base Almanie, *Witte Dennebaum*, and *Passbaum*.

The lower part of the stem of this tree which is without knots or ioynts, is called in Latine *Sapinus*, and the vpper part which is full of ioynts and knots, is called *Fusterna*, as witneseth not onely Plinie, but also Vitruuius in his second booke of Architecture, or buildings.

The liquid and cleare Rosen, running out of the barke of the yong tree is called of the later writers *δασύρον* & *ἰλάνης*: *Lachryma abietis*, *Lachryma abiegna*, and of some *Abiegna resina liquida*, and *Abiegnum oleum*: in Italian, *Lagrime*: in shops of this country, *Terebinthina venera*, and is sold for the right Turpentine: in English, Turpentine of Venice: in French, *Terebinthine de Venise*: in base Almanie, *Venetische Terebenthyn*: there be some that thinke this Rosen to be *ἰλάνης ἰνίρα*, *Oleosa resina* of Dioscorides.

The dry white Rosen, is called *ἰνίρα ἰλάνης*, *Resina abiegna*, and is sold in shops for Thus and Garipot, like the dry Rosen of the Pine tree.

*The nature.*

The barke, as also the dry gum or Rosen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, like to the barke and dry Rosen of the Pine tree, sauing that they be somewhat more eager and clesning.

The liquid or cleare Rosen, is hot and dry in the second degree, and because of his eager or sharpe qualitie, it hath a digessive and clesning nature.

*The vertues.*

The cleare liquid Rosen of the Fir tree, taken about the weight of halfe an ounce, looseth the belly and driueth forth hot cholerike humors: it doth cleanse and mundifie the hurt kidneies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the stone and grauell, and is good to be receiued oftentimes of such as are troubled with the govt.

The same taken with Nutmeg and Sugar in quantitie of a pint, cureth the strangurie, and is very good against the excoziations, and going off of the skin, or fluxe of the secret parts.

It is also excellent for all greene and fresh wounds, especially the wounds of the head, for it healeth and clesneth very much.

## CHAP. XCII.

### Of the Larch or Larix tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Larix tree is great and thicke, spreading abroad his slender boughes or branches, which are very pliant or limber: the timber is reddish, thicke, weighty, and very hard, insomuch as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in the Furnace with other wood like chalker or white stone: the barke of this tree is smoother than the barke of the Fir tree: the leaues be greene, and small iagged, growing thicke together in tufts like tassels, and doe fall

fall off at the coming of winter: the fruit is like to Pine apples, saving that it is much smaller, and not much greater than Cyprus nuts.

From this tree commeth forth a liquor, Rosen or gum, which is soft, moist, whitish, and darke, in substance like honey of Athens, as Vitruvius writeth.

There groweth in this kinde of trees a kinde of mushroom or toadstole, that is to say, a fungous excrescence, called Agaricus, or Agarick, the which is a pretious medicine and of great vertue.

The best Agarick is that which is whitest, very light, brittle, and open or spongi-ous: that which is otherwise, that is to say, blacke, thicke, close, clammy, and weighty, is not meete for medicine, but unwholsome and venemous.

*The place.*

This tree groweth in Lombardy, alongst by the river Padus, and in Sicilia plentifully.

*The time.*

This tree hath new leaves at the beginning of the spring time: the fruit is ripe in September.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *ῥαῖς*: in Latine, Larix: in some shops, Larga: in high Dutch, Lerchenbaum: in base Almaine, Lozkenbom.

The Rosen of this tree is called in Græke *ῥητίνη λευκίνη*, ῥητίνη λευκή: in Latin, Resina laricea, and Resina larigna: in shops Terebinchina, not without error: also in Dutch it is called Termenthyn, or Terbenthyn, that is to say, Terebinthin, or Turpentine, and this is the common Turpentine that we haue, which should rather be called Larch Rosen, or Larch Turpentine.

The spongie excrescence which is found in the Larch tree, is called in Græke *ἀγάρικος*: in Latine, Agaricum: in shops, Agaricus: of some, Medicina familiaris: in English, Agarick: in French, *Agaric*.

*The nature.*

The Larch tree, his leaves, fruit, barks, and kernell, are of temperature almost like to the Pine and Fir trees, but not all thing so vertuous, neither so strong.

The Rosen of this tree is hot and dry like the other Rosens, but it doth mundifie and cleanse better than the rest.

Agarick is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

*The vertues.*

The Rosen of the Larch or Larix trees, is as good as any of the other Rosens, to be put into ointments and implasters, to clew together, cleanse and heale wounds.

To be laid on with honey it cleanseth the breast, and looseth the belly, prouoketh urine, and drieth out the stone and grauell, to be taken inwardly: to be shott, it is of facultie very like to the right Turpentine, and may be used for the same, as Galen writeth, *lib. de medicamentis secundum genera*.

Agarick taken about the weight of a dram, purgeth the belly from cold stumie & flegme and other grosse and raw humors, which charge and stop the braine, the newes, the lungs, the breast, the stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the kidneies, the matrix, or any other the inward parts.

Agarick is good against the paine and swimming of the head, the falling euill, and the impostumes of the braine, to be taken with *Arupe acetosus*.

It is good against the shortnes of the breath called Asthma, the hard continuall cough or inueterate cough: it is good also for such as haue taken fals, and are abused or squatt or hurt, or bursten inwardly, to be drunken in honied wine when one hath no feuer, and with honied water in a feuer.

It is also giuen with great profit, sodden in sweet wine, to such as haue the Typhick and consumption, and to them that spit and cast forth blood, when they lose their bellies, or go to the stocle.

It openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and kidneies, and preuaileth much against the

the Jaunders, and such as are euill colozed, for it putteth away the naughty coloz, and restoreth the faire naturall coloz.

If it be taken with vineger, it openeth and cureth the stopping and hardnes of the melt or spleene.

The same taken dry without any liquoz, doth strengthen and comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, it cureth the wamblings of the stomack, and the coluer belching out of the same, causing good digestion.

Agarick is a good medicine against old feuers, for to purge the body, and against the wormes: it is also very profitably put into medicines, that are giuen against poison or venome.

*The danger.*

Agarick is of slow operation, and taken in too great a quantitie, it feebleth the inward parts.

*The remedie.*

Agarick is corrected, to be giuen either with Ginger, Balgum, but chiesly with Drinell.

## CHAP. XCIII.

### Of the Turpentine tree.

*The description.*

**T**he Turpentine tree in some places is but short and base: and in some places it waxeth great and high, as Theophrastus writeth. It hath long leaues consisting of many other leaues like to Bay leaues, growing one against another alongst by one stem: the floures be small and reddish growing together like grapes, afterward there come small round berries, at the first greene, but afterward reddish, and when they be ripe, they be blacke, clammye, or fat, and of a pleasant sauor: the roots be long and grow deepe in the ground, the timber is faire, blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree issueth the right Turpentine, the which is faire and cleare, thicker than the liquid Rosen, which is gathered from the barke of the Fir tree.

*The place.*

The Turpentine groweth plentifully in Syria, especially about Damascus, whereas it waxeth very great: it is also found in Græce, and in some places of Italy and Languedock.

*The time.*

The Turpentine tree floweth in the spring time, and is ripe about the end of summer, euen with the grapes.

*The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *τερεβινθος*: in Latin, *Terebinthus*: in English, *Turpentine tree*: in French, *Terebinthe*: in base Almaine, *Terebinthyn boom*: and of the Arabian Physicians, *Albotin*.

The fruit is called of Auicen, *Granum Viride*.

The gum or Rosen is called in Græke *εστιν τερεβινθος*: in Latin, *Resina Terebinthina*: of Auicen, *Gluten albotin*: unknowne in the shops of this country.

*The nature.*

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, are hot and dry in the second degree (especially being well dried) they be also asstringent.

The fruit is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Rosen of this Turpentine, is hot in the second degree, but not ouer much drying: also it is clensing.

*The vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, do stop the spitting forth of blood, the bloody fluxe, and womens flowers. To conclude, they be of power like to  
 Acacia,

Acacia, and the leanes and barke of Lentiscus or the Masticke tree, if they be taken in like manner.

The fruit of this tree prouoketh vyne, stirreth vp fleshy lust, and is good against the bitings of the field Spider, to be drunken in wine.

The Rosen of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, loseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liver and melt or spleen: it closeth the kidneies, prouoketh vyne, and driueth out gruell, taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Auicen writeth.

Turpentine in a lectuarie with hony, closeth the breast and the lungs, ripeth the gumes, and causeth the same to be spit out.

Turpentine is also good against the wilde scurffe, and euill-fauoured manginess and chaps or cists of the face. And it is much occupied in all emplaisters that serue to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and hony, is good to be dropped into the eares against the matter running out of the same.

## CHAP. XCIV.

### Of Lentiske or Masticke tree.

#### *The description.*

**T**he Lentiske tree in some places is of a reasonable bignesse and stature, like to a tree of a meane size: and in some places it putteth forth diuers sprynges or shutes from the roote like as the Palsie: the leaues which remaine alwaies greene, are like to the leaues of the Turpentine and the tree, many growing together alongst one stem, but smaller than Turpentine leaues, of a darke greene color and thicke: the barke is tough and plyant: the fruit is round, and groweth in clusters like the fruit of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentiske tree commeth forth the noble and excellent gum or Rosen, called Masticke, the which is not liquid, neither growing together as the other Rosens, but remaineth asunder in diuers small graines or parts, of the quantitie of wheat corneaes, whereof the best Masticke is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, cleare, white, brittle, and of a sweet sauour.

#### *The place.*

The Lentiske tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very well husbanded and trimmed, for the Masticke which commeth from it: it is found also in Italy, and certayne other Regions, but it yieldeth very little or no Mastick at all.

#### *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *Ῥόδον*: in Latin, *Lentiscus*: in English, the *Lentisk*, or *Mastick tree*: in French, *Lentisque*, and *Acasie*: in Dutch, *Mastickboom*.

The gum or Rosen is called in Greeke *Ῥοδινόν*, or *Ῥοδινόν*: in Latine, *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Mastiche*: in Shops, *Mastix*.

#### *The nature.*

The leanes and barke of the Lentiske tree are of a meane or temperate heat, and are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent: and of the same temperature is the Mastick or gum.

#### *The vertues.*

The leanes and barke of the Lentiske or Masticke tree stop the common laskes, the bloody aire, the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, the fluxe of the mother, and all other fluxe of blood: they be also good against the falling daunns of the mother and fundament.

The



The Spack is also good against the spitting of blood, the common laske, the bloody fluxe, the inordinate fluxe of the matrix, and all other issue of blood proceeding from any part of the body whatsoever.

Spack is very good for the stomacke, for it strengthneth the same, and stayeth vomiting, staying all the paine and griefe of the same, and reuiveth the appetite which was dulled.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed upon, both dry and comfort the braine, and stayeth the falling downe of humors, and maketh a sweet breath.

They vse to rub the teeth with Spack, to whiten the same, and to fasten them that be loose, and to comfort the iawes or gums which be loose and weake.

### The end of the fixt and last part of the Historie of Plants.

# INDEX LATINORVM NOMINVM, QVIBVS VETE- RES ET VIRI DOCTI IN STIRPIVM HERBARVMQVE APPELLATI- ONIBVS, VTVNTVR.

<b>A</b>	<i>Birga resina liquida</i>	360	<i>Artichopu</i>	87	<i>Amygdalum</i>	ibid.
	<i>Aburgum oleum</i>	ibid.	<i>Agna</i>	497	<i>Amygdalus</i>	ibid.
	<i>Abies</i>	360	<i>Agaricum</i>	361	<i>Amygdalis</i>	492. 302
	<i>Abiga</i>	21	<i>Ageratum</i>	63. 179	<i>Amyrum</i>	382
	<i>Abrotonum</i>	2	<i>Agriofelinum</i>	439	<i>Anagallis aquatica</i>	415
	<i>Abrotonum semina</i>	ibid.	<i>Agriocnara</i>	377	<i>Anagallis sylvestris</i>	139
	<i>Abrotonum mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Agriocastanum</i>	416	<i>Anagallis virens</i>	40
	<i>Abrotonum sculum.</i>	2	<i>Alga</i>	31	<i>Anagyris</i>	335
	<i>Abfynthium latifolium.</i>	4	<i>Albium</i>	64	<i>Anadend. an.</i>	418.
	<i>Abfynthium ro- rinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Alabandica rosa</i>	471	<i>Anarantium malum</i>	308
	<i>Abfynthium Ponticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Albucum</i>	465	<i>Anchusa genera</i>	7
	<i>Abfynthium Græcia</i>	ibid.	<i>Albucus</i>	ibid.	<i>Anchusa altribadiu</i>	ibid.
	<i>Abfynthium fery ium</i>	ibid.	<i>Alcea</i>	430	<i>Anchusa enochiles</i>	ibid.
	<i>Abfynthium ruficum</i>	ibid.	<i>Alcea Peneta</i>	ibid.	<i>Androsamum</i>	47
	<i>Abfynthium fantonicum</i>	ibid.	<i>Alchimilla</i>	99	<i>Anemone</i>	304
	<i>Acacia</i>	462. 519	<i>Albiscum</i>	8	<i>Anethum</i>	193
	<i>Acacia altera</i>	492	<i>Alciclorophos</i>	371	<i>Anisum</i>	194
	<i>Acacia pontica</i>	ibid.	<i>Alga</i>	300	<i>Anona.</i>	481
	<i>Acantha</i>	379	<i>Alisma</i>	242	<i>Anonsum</i>	91
	<i>Acanthis</i>	381	<i>Alisaria</i>	418	<i>Anthema</i>	417
	<i>Acanthism</i>	378	<i>Alisum</i>	417	<i>Anthropomorphos</i>	313
	<i>Acanthis</i>	379	<i>Alisum anguinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Anthyrellon</i>	11
	<i>Acanthis Germanica</i>	380	<i>Alisum fatuum</i>	ibid.	<i>Anthyrian</i>	ibid.
	<i>Acanthis sylvestris</i>	378. 379	<i>Alisum sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Anthyru</i>	339. 11
	<i>Acatalu</i>	510	<i>Alisum vrsinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Anthyru altera</i>	11
	<i>Acer</i>	549. 892	<i>Alnus</i>	545	<i>Anthyru prior</i>	11
	<i>Acer campestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Alnus nigra</i>	547	<i>Anthyron</i>	11
	<i>Acciputina</i>	407	<i>Aloe</i>	356	<i>Anthirinum</i>	139
	<i>Acetabulum</i>	29	<i>Aloe Gallica</i>	340	<i>Antimalum</i>	313
	<i>Acetabulum alterum</i>	ibid.	<i>Alapcutus</i>	390	<i>Anydum.</i>	310
	<i>Achillea</i>	103	<i>Alfina</i>	38	<i>Anydus</i>	153
	<i>Achillea fideris</i>	ibid.	<i>Alfine marina</i>	ibid.	<i>Anonsum</i>	91
	<i>Achimilla</i>	99	<i>Alibea</i>	418	<i>Anthericas</i>	465. 749
	<i>Arydanium</i>	114	<i>Alyffum</i>	75. 386	<i>Aparina</i>	387
	<i>Aleios</i>	171	<i>Alymus</i>	499	<i>Aphace.</i>	348. 346
	<i>Aconitum lycosifonum</i>	306. 397	<i>Amaracus</i>	15. 162	<i>Aphedron</i>	389
	<i>Aconitum pardalianches</i>	306	<i>Amsra dulcis</i>	388	<i>Apiaia</i>	478
	<i>Aconum</i>	144	<i>Amaranillus</i>	321	<i>Apiastrum.</i>	185. 302
	<i>Acorus</i>	144. 370	<i>Amaranthus luteus</i>	63	<i>Apios</i>	873
	<i>Acon syluaticum</i>	103	<i>Amaranthus purpureus</i>	131	<i>Apium</i>	414
	<i>Acleofa</i>	375	<i>Ambrosia</i>	174	<i>Apium hortense</i>	ibid.
	<i>Acora</i>	381	<i>Ambubeia</i>	405	<i>Apium montanum</i>	435
	<i>Acula</i>	441	<i>Ambuxum</i>	379	<i>Apium palustre</i>	302. 434
	<i>Adiantum</i>	293	<i>Anmi</i>	195	<i>Apium ruficum</i>	302. 434
	<i>Agelops</i>	337	<i>Ammaniacum.</i>	221	<i>Apium rufum</i>	302
	<i>Agelaphis</i>	245	<i>Ampeloprasum</i>	457	<i>Apium axatile</i>	435
	<i>Aethiopicum fefeli</i>	203	<i>Amygdala.</i>	311	<i>Apium sylvestre</i>	302. 436. 437
					<i>Apulinnm</i>	

# INDEX.

<i>Apollinum</i>	267	<i>Batrachium Apulii</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Cammarum</i>	308
<i>Apollinaris minor</i>	330	<i>Bellii</i>	123	<i>Campana Rosa</i>	471
<i>Apollinaris</i>	331	<i>Bellii.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Campanema</i>	201
<i>Aquifolia</i>	504	<i>Bene olens</i>	132	<i>Cancorys</i>	201
<i>Arabis</i>	450	<i>Beta</i>	396	<i>Cania</i>	90
<i>Arachis</i>	343	<i>Beta candida</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Canina sentia</i>	501
<i>Arachis</i>	347-348	<i>Beta nigra</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Canina brassica</i>	55
<i>Arbor Juda</i>	531	<i>Beta nigra Romana</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Canitulum</i>	471
<i>Arbutus</i>	524	<i>Betonica.</i>	20.208	<i>Cannabii vitrag</i>	50
<i>Artium</i>	12	<i>Betonica Pauli</i>	20	<i>Cantabrica</i>	112
<i>Argemone</i>	311	<i>Betula</i>	546	<i>Capillaris</i>	296
<i>Artemia</i>	507	<i>Bipinula</i>	97	<i>Capillus Veneris</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Aris</i>	234	<i>Bisacutum</i>	440	<i>Capita rosarum</i>	471
<i>Arisarum</i>	234	<i>Bistoria</i>	18	<i>Capnium</i>	19
<i>Aristolitea</i>	418	<i>Blattaria</i>	85	<i>Capnos phragmites</i>	228
<i>Aristolochia genera</i>	226	<i>Blephara</i>	130	<i>Capnos Pliny</i>	19
<i>Artemia</i>	514	<i>Elitum</i>	395	<i>Cappari</i>	459
<i>Artemisia genera</i>	13	<i>Bolbocastanum</i>	416	<i>Capraria</i>	80
<i>Arum</i>	233	<i>Bonus genus</i>	213	<i>Caprificum</i>	516
<i>Arum maculatum</i>	322	<i>Botrys</i>	174	<i>Caprilla</i>	450
<i>Arum palustre</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Brachyla</i>	518	<i>Caplici genera</i>	454
<i>Arundinis genera</i>	369	<i>Brassica genera</i>	398.	<i>Carduaceae</i>	452
<i>Asarum</i>	230	<i>Brassica marina</i>	285-400	<i>Cardamum hybernium</i>	449
<i>Asclepias</i>	229	<i>Brassica rustica</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Carduus</i>	376
<i>Ascyrum</i>	47	<i>Brassica sylvestris</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Carduus sylvestris</i>	384
<i>Asia</i>	330	<i>Briza</i>	329	<i>Carduus irinus</i>	372
<i>Aspalathum</i>	250.492	<i>Br. mus</i>	362	<i>Carduus lactus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Asparagus</i>	442	<i>Bromus herba</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Carduus niger</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Asparagus sylvestris</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Bruta</i>	512	<i>Carduus rampartum</i>	377
<i>Aspidium</i>	382	<i>Bruthes</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Carduus sativus</i>	376
<i>Asphodelus</i>	147.465	<i>Bryonia alba</i>	276	<i>Carduus sylvaticus</i>	372
<i>Asphodelus farnina</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Bryonia nigra</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Carduus varinus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Asplenium</i>	295	<i>Bryonia sylvestris</i>	278	<i>Carduus Veneris</i>	275
<i>Asplenium magnum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Bucinum</i>	118	<i>Cereus</i>	196
<i>Asplenium sylvestre</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Buglossum</i>	10	<i>Cerid</i>	516
<i>Aster verticatus</i>	28	<i>Buglossum magnum</i>	408	<i>Carpinus</i>	544
<i>Athanasus</i>	114	<i>Bulbina</i>	416	<i>Caryus</i>	156
<i>Atractilis</i>	382	<i>Bulbosa iris</i>	142	<i>Caryot</i>	229
<i>Atractilis hirsutior</i>	383	<i>Bulbus</i>	462	<i>Cassia nigra</i>	534
<i>Astragalus</i>	353	<i>Bulbus agrestis</i>	265	<i>Cassia</i>	288
<i>Atriplex.</i>	394	<i>Bulbus esculentus</i>	462	<i>Cassanea</i>	526
<i>Atriplex hortensis</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Bulbus littoralis</i>	463	<i>Cassor</i>	156
<i>Atriplex fatiua</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Bulbus sylvestris</i>	462	<i>Catanace</i>	364
<i>Atriplex sylvestris</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Bulbus vomitoria</i>	152.153	<i>Caulis</i>	438
<i>Auena</i>	335	<i>Bunium</i>	205	<i>Caudamurina</i>	68
<i>Auena sterilis</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Euphorbia-mum</i>	133	<i>Cauda muris</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Auena herba</i>	363	<i>Euphorium</i>	364	<i>Cauda vulpina</i>	390
<i>Aurelia</i>	63	<i>Eupressu</i>	392	<i>Caulis</i>	217
<i>Aureum malum</i>	506	<i>Eutemon</i>	370	<i>Cedrelate</i>	552
<i>Aurum olus</i>	400.404	<i>Euxus</i>	502	<i>Cedria</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Auricula leporis</i>	45.364	<i>Euxus asinina</i>	503	<i>Cedromelon</i>	506
<i>Auricula leporis</i>	40.346	<i>Bytton</i>	450	<i>Cedrula</i>	552
				<i>Cedrus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Bacca Juniperi</b>	550	<b>C</b>	97	<i>Cedrus conferta</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Bacca Rhinana</b>	501	<i>Acalia</i>	201	<i>Cedrus maior</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Bacca</b>	483	<i>Cactos</i>	554	<i>Cedrus Lycia</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Baccinum</b>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Calamagrostis</i>	370	<i>Cedrus Pharnica</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Balanium</b>	508	<i>Calami genera</i>	369	<i>Cedrinus liquor</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Balotes</b>	183	<i>Calamintha</i>	177	<i>Cedrus acuta</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Balaris</b>	45	<i>Calamus odoratus</i>	368.370	<i>Celid</i>	525
<b>Balsamita maior</b>	179	<i>Calcatritha</i>	118	<i>Centaurea</i>	272
<b>Balsamita minor</b>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Calices glandium</i>	537	<i>Centaureum minus</i>	235
<b>Barba capri</b>	32	<i>Calendula</i>	117	<i>Centaureum minus</i>	272
<b>Barba hirci</b>	120	<i>Calicularis</i>	321	<i>Centuncupita</i>	374
<b>Barbula hirci</b>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Calix rosarum</i>	471	<i>Centuncularis</i>	63.64
<b>Basilica</b>	240	<i>Callion</i>	318	<i>Centunculum</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<b>Basilicum</b>	172	<i>Callitrichum</i>	296	<i>Cepa</i>	459
<b>Bati</b>	414	<i>Caltha</i>	117.136	<i>Cerafa</i>	415
<b>Batrachii genera</b>	275	<i>Calihula</i>	117	<i>Cerajus</i>	521
				<i>ibid.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
				<i>Cercanion</i>	

# INDEX.

<i>Citraria</i>	533	<i>Enecus</i>	26	<i>Cucurbita</i>	ibid.
<i>Cerus spina</i>	501	<i>Enecus sylvestris</i>	383	<i>Cucurbita minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Cestrum</i>	267	<i>Enecus</i>	267. 375	<i>Cucurbita oblonga</i>	ibid.
<i>Cheraphyllum</i>	440	<i>Enicis</i>	26	<i>Cucurbita peruviales</i>	ibid.
<i>Cheraphyllum</i>	ibid.	<i>Enidios coccus</i>	372	<i>Cucurbita sativa</i>	ibid.
<i>Chamebalanus</i>	353	<i>Enipes</i>	542	<i>Cucurbita sylvestris</i>	271
<i>Chamebalus</i>	476	<i>Coccos gnidius</i>	267	<i>Cucumis agrestis</i>	270
<i>Chamecerasus</i>	512	<i>Coccos</i>	259	<i>Cucumis anguinus</i>	270. 421
<i>Chamecissus</i>	282. 284	<i>Coicus enidius</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucumis citrulus</i>	413. 414
<i>Chamae-yarissus</i>	12	<i>Colchicum</i>	265	<i>Cucumis erraticus</i>	270
<i>Chamedaphne</i>	25	<i>Colocasion</i>	233	<i>Cucumis Galens</i>	423
<i>Chamedrys</i>	20	<i>Colochynis</i>	270	<i>Cucumis sativus</i>	421
<i>Chamastris</i>	140	<i>Colubrina</i>	231	<i>Cucumer sativus</i>	ibid.
<i>Chama-lea</i>	267	<i>Colombaria</i>	88	<i>Cucumis sylvestris</i>	270
<i>Chama-lea Germanica</i>	ibid.	<i>Colombina vtraque</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucur</i>	512
<i>Chama-lea tricoctus</i>	ibid.	<i>Colophonium</i>	287	<i>Cuminum Aethiopicum</i>	195
<i>Chama-leo vterque</i>	ibid. 372	<i>Colus rustica</i>	381	<i>Cuminum Alcanarum</i>	ibid.
<i>Chama-meli genera</i>	131	<i>Colutea</i>	530	<i>Cuminum latum</i>	202
<i>Chama-melum</i>	ibid.	<i>Colutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuminum repens</i>	195
<i>Chama-melum album</i>	131. 133	<i>Colymbade</i>	532	<i>Cuminum rusticum</i>	197
<i>Chama-melum luteum</i>	132	<i>Colymbades</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuminum sativum</i>	ibid.
<i>Chama-lis niger</i>	372	<i>Colyrea</i>	535. 543	<i>Cuminum sylvestre</i>	ibid.
<i>Chama-melum purpureum</i>	132	<i>Coma</i>	120	<i>Cunila</i>	163. 165
<i>Chomaphys</i>	21	<i>Condilla</i>	409	<i>Cusilagina</i>	27
<i>Chama-melum sylvestre</i>	133	<i>Condillis</i>	ibid.	<i>Cupressus</i>	514
<i>Chamaepelon</i>	451	<i>Condillon</i>	ibid.	<i>Cupressus cretica</i>	513
<i>Chelidonium vtramque</i>	24	<i>Conisugulum</i>	284	<i>Cyanus flos</i>	116
<i>Chelidonium</i>	241. 250	<i>Conisugulum nigrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Cyanus maior</i>	ibid.
<i>Chilophyllum</i>	102	<i>Conisigo</i>	136	<i>Cyclaminus</i>	238
<i>Chironia</i>	235	<i>Conisigo Pliny</i>	254	<i>Cyclaminus altera</i>	239. 279
<i>Chironia vitis</i>	276	<i>Conisulolus</i>	285	<i>Cymbadium</i>	29
<i>Chironion</i>	240	<i>Conyza</i>	27	<i>Cyminalis</i>	240
<i>Chrysanthemum</i>	136. 137	<i>Conyza mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynanthemum</i>	133
<i>Chrysis</i>	103	<i>Conyza semina</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynara</i>	276
<i>Chrysophorina</i>	276	<i>Coriandrum</i>	198	<i>Cynobotane</i>	133
<i>Chrysosclachan</i>	394. 404	<i>Cornu ceratium</i>	66	<i>Cynocramba</i>	55
<i>Cicer</i>	343	<i>Cornus</i>	523	<i>Cynoglossa</i>	9
<i>Cicera</i>	ibid.	<i>Cornus semina</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynoglosson Pliny</i>	ibid.
<i>Cicocula</i>	ibid.	<i>Corona terre</i>	282	<i>Cynomorphos</i>	156
<i>Cicer columbinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Coronopodium</i>	254	<i>Cynofarchis</i>	158
<i>Cicer sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Coronopus Rucilly</i>	67	<i>Cynos Phryce</i>	202
<i>Cicer sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Coronops species</i>	ibid.	<i>Cynamizom</i>	372
<i>Cicer venterum</i>	ibid.	<i>Corchorus</i>	40	<i>Cynoxylon</i>	ibid.
<i>Chelidonium</i>	405. 409	<i>Cortada</i>	443	<i>Cynozelan</i>	ibid.
<i>Chelidonium sativum</i>	405	<i>Corylus</i>	518	<i>Cyperus</i>	250
<i>Cicutia</i>	322. 442	<i>Coriaces rosarum</i>	471	<i>Cytini</i>	508
<i>Cinara</i>	375. 376	<i>Coffus niger</i>	276	<i>Cytinus</i>	474
<i>Cinara acuta</i>	ibid.	<i>Coryledon</i>	29. 304	<i>Cytisus</i>	479. 530
<i>Cinara rustica</i>	375	<i>Coryledon aquatica</i>	ibid.	<i>Cytanium</i>	509
<i>Cincinnati</i>	88. 290	<i>Coionea</i>	509		
<i>Cinobatos</i>	471	<i>Crepula</i>	379		
<i>Cinerea</i>	313	<i>Crassula maior</i>	30		
<i>Cirsium</i>	408	<i>Crataegonum</i>	364		
<i>Cissanthemon</i>	279	<i>Crataegonum</i>	ibid.		
<i>Cissophilon</i>	ibid.	<i>Crataeus ibid.</i>	398		
<i>Cistus</i>	474	<i>Cr-spinus</i>	492		
<i>Cistus non ladanifera</i>	ibid.	<i>Crinita</i>	796		
<i>Cistus ladanifera</i>	474	<i>Crista</i>	371		
<i>Cissarum</i>	ibid.	<i>Crista gallinacea</i>	38. 371		
<i>Citocion</i>	267	<i>Crochimum</i>	415		
<i>Citrigo</i>	185	<i>Crocodilium</i>	375		
<i>Citrusium malum</i>	506	<i>Croceus</i>	156		
<i>Clausa Veneris</i>	130	<i>Cruciata</i>	141. 389		
<i>Clematis Aegyptia</i>	25	<i>Cuculus Indus</i>	267		
<i>Clematis alba</i>	279	<i>Cucurbita</i>	424		
<i>Clematis daphnoides</i>	25	<i>Cucurbita anguina</i>	ibid.		
<i>Cleoma</i>	205	<i>Cucurbita barbarica</i>	ibid.		
<i>Clethra</i>	545	<i>Cucurbita caneraria</i>	ibid.		
<i>Climopodium</i>	169	<i>Cucurbita magna &amp; maior</i>	ibid.		

<b>D</b> <i>Allytia</i>	226
<i>Damasium</i>	242
<i>Daphnoides</i>	266
<i>Dardana</i>	12
<i>Dasmophon</i>	450
<i>Daucium</i>	204
<i>Daucum</i>	ibid.
<i>Daucum creticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Daucus</i>	431
<i>Daucus pastinaca</i>	ibid.
<i>Daucus sylvestris</i>	438
<i>Delphinium</i>	118
<i>Delphinium alterum</i>	ibid.
<i>Demetria</i>	88
<i>Denticulus canis</i>	147
<i>Dens caninus</i>	ibid.
<i>Distammum</i>	191
<i>Distammum creticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Distammum non creticum</i>	ibid.
<b>Cec</b>	<b>Diadema</b>



## INDEX.

Diadema	419	Eruum	343-346	Fragula	
Diadela	103	Erynge	373	Fraxinea arbor	539
Dionysia	280	Eryngium	ibid.	Fraxinus	ibid.
Diofycamus	321	Eryngium marinum	ibid.	Fraxinus bubula	ibid.
Dipfacum vtrumque	375	Eryphia	228	Fraxinus fylueftris	ibid.
Diretion	320	Eryfinum Diofcoridis	450	Fraxipetra	536
Dolicum 340	Donan	Eryfinum Theoph.	355	Fucus	300
Donacitis	377	Eryfficeptrum	250-377	Fumaria	19
Draba	450	Erythanon	474	Fufferna	560
Draco	447	Esonymus	548	Fufius agreflin	382
Dracunculus maior	221	Eupatorium	45		
Dracunculus Matiboli	ibid.	Eupatorium adulterinum	ibid.	<b>G</b> Alation	388
Dracunculus miner	ibid.	Eupatorium aquaticum	ibid.	Galbanum	220
Dracunculus paluftris	ibid.	Eupatorium Auicenne	ibid.	Galbuli	514
Dracunculus Pliny	18	Euphorbium	222-391	Galax	37
Dryophonium	450	Euphrafia	30	Galega	348-352
Dryopteris	293	Euphrofine	ibid.	Galega altera	348
Dryopteris nigra	ibid.	Euxeptra	88	Galerion	388
Dulcichimum	251			Galeopsis	34
Dulcamara	288	<b>F</b> Aba	339	Galla 537	Gallica 549
Dulciradix	499	Faba lupina	321	Gallitricum	181
Dulcifida	245	Faba fuilla	ibid.	Gallium	388
Dulcis radix	499	Fabulonia	ibid.	Gariophyllata	94
Durafina Perfica	511	Fabulum	ibid.	Garofmos	396
		Fagoreticum	336	Geminalis	182
<b>E</b> Bulus	275	Fagus	546	Gentia	478-479
Ebulum	ibid.	Farcifium	331	Gentiana	240-241
Echion	8-173	Fer	327-329	Geraniurum genera	35
Elaphobofcum	432	Fer yenniculum album	ibid.	Gingidium	440
Elaterium	270	Fer yenniculum rutilum	ibid.	Gladiolus	242
Elatine	282	Farrago	330	Gladiolus fegetalis	ibid.
Eleophyllon	55	Fafelus fylueftris	339	Glan	537
Elieochryfum	63-179	Fafelus vterque	ibid.	Glandes terrefires	353
Elichryfon	63	Fafcolus	ibid.	Glan fardiana	526
Empetrum	81	Feria	88	Glaftum	48
Enoron	320	Fegopyrum	336	Glaux	37-352-359
Epabfynthion	289	Ferraria	33-88	Glycyrrhiza	499
Eperingium	ibid.	Fernlogo	215-264	Glycyrrhiza communis	ibid.
Epibaton	ibid.	Ferula fylueftris	264	Glycyrrhiza Diofc.	ibid.
Epibryon	ibid.	Ferrum equinum	352	Gnaphalium	63
Epichamedrys	ibid.	Pefluca	337	Goffypium	428
Epigeniffon	ibid.	Fcfuca altera	ibid.	Gorgonion	207
Epigetu	279	Ficus	516	Gramen	362
Epilinum	289	Ficus Indica	222-391	Gramen arundinaceum	370
Epimelis	514	Ficus fatiua	516	Gramen marinum	366
Epipactis	253	Ficus fylueftris	ibid.	Gramen Parnafium	ibid.
Epithymum	288	Fidicula	296	Gramum cnidum	267
Episthymalos	ibid.	Filago	63	Gratia dei	272-484
Equapium	436	Filix femina	200	Gratiola	ibid.
Equinalis	71	Filix mas	ibid.	Groffus	516
Equiseta	ibid.	Filix querna	293	Gruina	35
Equisetum maius	ibid.	Folicula	292	Gruinalis	ibid.
Equisetum minus	ibid.	Fiflularia	370-371	Gummi Armeniacum	221
Equitium	ibid.	Flamma	107	Gummi ylowi	542
Erechitis	410	Flammula	279-305	Gynocerithon	331
Erica	487	Flos amellus	28		
Erica altera	ibid.	Flos amori	121	<b>H</b> Alicacabon	320
Erice	ibid.	Flos Aphricanus	127	Halicastrum	328
Erigetum	410	Flos Indianne	ibid.	Halmales	532
Erynem	516	Flos rofa	471	Halimus	414
Eriethanon	474	Flos tinclerius	49	Harundinis genera	369
Eriophion	186	Faniculum	193	Hafifluregia	465
Eriphia Pliny	228	Faniculum erraticum	ibid.	Hebifcu	418-419
Eruca	443-446	Fannum Græcum	352-354	Hedera folium	229
Eruca hortenfis	ibid.	Folia roferum	471	Hedera genera	280
Eruca fatiua	ibid.	Fontalis	74	Hedera mollis	285
Eruca fylueftris	446	Fontinalis	ibid.	Hedera terreftris	82-284
Erulia	341	Fraga	60	Hederaula	229-281
Erulbia fylueftris	ibid.	Fragaria	ibid.	Hedypaon	405

# INDEX.

Hedysarum	351	Hysocyamus luteus	ibid.	Lamium	91
Helenium	243	Hysocyamus niger	ibid.	Lampada	115
Helianthemum	484	Hypericum	46	Lampyris	403
Heliotropium viridifolium	44	Hypocistis	474	Lampyris	407
Helix	231	Hypoglossum	485	Lapathum	402
Helicborastrium	136			Lapathum magnum	ibid.
Helix borine tenuifolia	ibid.			Lapathum sativum	ibid.
Helicborine	253	Iberis	451	Lapathum sylvestre	ibid.
Helicborus niger	254	Ibiza	21	Larix	561
Helixine cassampelis	285	Ibiscus	419	Lasfer	217
Hemionitis	294	Iliacis Dactylus	245	Lasfer Cyrenicum	ibid.
Hemiscallus	184	Ilicobra	80	Lasferpitium	ibid.
Hepatorium	45	Inguinalis	28	Lasfer Syriacum	ibid.
Heraclia	92	Intuba	405	Latum cuminum	203
Heraclion	103	Intubum sativum latifolium	ibid.	Lathyrus	261
Hieracanthum	135	Intubum agreste	ibid. 407	Lathyrus	343
Herba S. Barbata	419	Intubum sativum	ibid.	Lauandula	189
Herba casta	245	Intubum sylvestre	ibid.	Lauandula sermiana	ibid.
Herba coxendicum	79	Inula	243	Lauandula mas	ibid.
Herba iniqua	63	Inula campana	ibid.	Laurer	438
Herba iudaea	185	Ionis faba	321	Laurer Crataea	ibid.
Herba lata	49	Ionis glans	526	Lauri bacca	495
Herba pedicularis	299 371	Iringus	374	Laurus	ibid.
Herba pulicaris	72	Iris	139	Laurus Alexandrina	485
Herba Robertis	35	Iris caerulea	ibid.	Laurus idia	ibid.
Herba sanguinalis	88	Iris Germanica	ibid.	Laurus rosmarini	308
Herba Sardo	302	Iris lutea	ibid.	Lecium	474
Herba Saracenic	226	Iris sylvestris	ibid. 141.144	Leguminum leo	478
Herba scariaria	441	Iris	451	Lens	349
Herba sclerata	302	Isophyllon	364	Lens lacustris	75
Herba stella	66	Isopyrum	390	Lens palustris	ibid.
Herba viscana	320	Isatis virgaue	48	Lenticula	75.149
Hierbulum	410	Isatis sylvestris	9	Lentiscus	563
Hermocastylus	265	Ischidas	381	Lepidium	440.452.453
Hieracul sanguis	156.235.251	Ischialis	548	Leptophyllus	259
Hieracanthia	379	Junci	367	Lethe	309
Hibiscus	418.419	Juncifolius	153	Lethusa	ibid.
Hibiscus Theophrasti	ibid.	Junci fls	368	Leucanthemum	473
Hiera botane	88	Juncus acutus	367	Leucis	108.143
Hieracium	407	Juncus angulosus	250	Leucocia lutea	108
Hieracium magnum	ibid.	Juncus	367	Leuciscum	212
Hieracium parvum	ibid.	Juncus odoratus	ibid.	Libanum	10
Hieracopodium	115	Juncus quadratus	250	Libanotis	201
Hippoglossum	485	Juncus triangularis	ibid.	Libanotides	188
Hippolapathum	402	Juniperus	550	Libanotis Theoph.	ibid. 201
Hippocelinum	439	Junonius rosa	145	Libanotis	ibid.
Hippocelinon agreste	ibid.	Juli nucum	526	Lichen	297
Hirci spina	391.481	Ixia	573	Licina	88
Hirundinaria	24			Ligusticum	212
Hispanica pruna	518	Labrusca	278	Ligustrum	483.496
Holocostis	251	Labrum Veneris	375	Ligustrum album	284
Holothianus	368	Laburnum	535	Ligustrum nigrum	ibid.
Hordeum	331	Lachryma abiegna	590	Lilium	145
Hordeum cantherium	ibid.	Lachryma abietis	ibid.	Lilium maritimum	148
Hordeum galatinum	ibid.	Lachryma tragacantha	391	Lilium rubrum	146
Hordeum nudum	ibid.	Lachryma lob	372	Lilium rufum	ibid.
Hordeum mundum	ibid.	Lactaria	259	Lilium sylvestre	146
Horminum	181.182	Lactaria sermiana	ibid.	Limnethon	272
Horminum sativum	ibid.	Lactaria mactula	ibid.	Limodorum	478
Horminum sylvestre	ibid.	Lactaria foliolosa	ibid.	Limonis	506
Humibuxus	503	Lactaria latifolia	ibid.	Limonium	344
Hunirubus	476	Lactuca sativa genera	411	Lingua	95
Hyacinthus	149	Lactuca leporina	406	Lingua bovis	10
Hyacinthus autumnalis	150.151	Lactuca minor	407	Lingua bubula	ibid.
Hyacinthus Ovidij	146	Lactuca foliacea	ibid.	Lingua canis	9
Hydropiper	453	Lactuca sylvestris	451	Linguae	95
Hydroclitum agrion	434	Ladum	474	Lingua cernua	142
Hysocyamus	321	Ladum	ibid.	Lingulate	95
Hysocyamus albus	321	Lagopus	361	Linum	50

# INDEX.

<i>Linum triticeum</i>	355	<i>Mariscus</i>	368	<i>Myrtus</i>	450
<i>Lithospermum</i>	207	<i>Maronium</i>	235	<i>Myrallonon</i>	306
<i>Lobi</i>	340	<i>Marrubiastrum</i>	183	<i>Myrtilon</i>	450
<i>Lolium</i>	363-337	<i>Marrubium</i>	ibid.	<i>Myrica humilis</i>	486
<i>Lonicera aspera</i>	293	<i>Marrubium nigrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Myrsinophyllus</i>	203
<i>Lotus sylvestris minor</i>	357	<i>Marrubium palustre</i>	92.183	<i>Myrsinophyllon</i>	ibid.
<i>Lotus</i>	325	<i>Marum</i>	168.169	<i>Myrtus</i>	441
<i>Lotus sativa</i>	356	<i>Masticha</i>	563 Mecon	<i>Myrtus</i>	ibid.
<i>Lotus sylvestris</i>	357	<i>Medica</i>	348	<i>Myrtaria</i>	259
<i>Lotus viridula</i>	356	<i>Meleia</i>	375	<i>Myrtus</i>	484.493
<i>Luparia</i>	254.307	<i>Melampyllum</i>	379	<i>Myrtus sylvestris</i>	484
<i>Lupinus</i>	345	<i>Melampodium</i>	254	<i>Myrtus</i>	519
<i>Lupinus sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Melampyrum</i>	118.355	<i>Myrtaria</i>	ibid.
<i>Lupinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Melastomaceae</i>	254		
<i>Lupus salicifolius</i>	ibid.	<i>Melanthium</i>	199	<b>N</b>	
<i>Lustrago</i>	88	<i>Melanthium Damascenum</i>	199	<i>Napus</i>	427
<i>Luteum herba</i>	48	<i>Melanthium sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Napus sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Lychnis</i>	471	<i>Melanthium sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Narce</i>	240
<i>Lychnis coronaria</i>	114	<i>Melica</i>	335	<i>Narcissus</i>	153.250
<i>Lychnis sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Melilotus</i>	357	<i>Narcissus luteus</i>	154
<i>Lychnis sylvestris</i>	114	<i>Melilotus germanica</i>	357.358	<i>Nardus rustica</i>	94.230
<i>Lychnis</i>	84.116.126	<i>Melilotus Italica</i>	ibid.	<i>Nardus sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Lycium</i>	503	<i>Melilotus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Nasturtium</i>	447
<i>Lycellonon</i>	307	<i>Melissophyllum</i>	185	<i>Nasturtium hybernium</i>	449
<i>Lycellonum Ponticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Melissana</i>	ibid.	<i>Nasturtium rusticum</i>	450
<i>Lycopersum</i>	127	<i>Melo</i>	423	<i>Nasturtium sylvestre</i>	451
<i>Lycopodium</i>	299	<i>Melocarpus</i>	226	<i>Nastus</i>	369
<i>Lycopsis</i>	7	<i>Melopepo</i>	423	<i>Nepeta</i>	177
<i>Lycopsis sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Melopepo Galeni</i>	421	<i>Neranthum</i>	506
<i>Lysimachia</i>	53	<i>Mentha</i>	154	<i>Nerium</i>	308
<i>Lysimachium</i>	ibid.	<i>Mentha aquatica</i>	175	<i>Nerium</i>	ibid.
<i>Lysimachium ceruleum</i>	ibid.	<i>Mentha Romana</i>	ibid.	<i>Nessium</i>	235
<i>Lysimachium purpureum</i>	ibid.	<i>Mentha Saracenic</i>	ibid.	<i>Nigella</i>	199
		<i>Mentha sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Nigella Damascena</i>	ibid.
<b>M</b>		<i>Menthastrum</i>	176.177	<i>Nigella domestica</i>	ibid.
<i>Maierana</i>	168	<i>Mercurialis</i>	55	<i>Nigella sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Mala Armeniaca</i>	511	<i>Mercurialis femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Norian</i>	313
<i>Mala citria</i>	506	<i>Mercurialis mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Noces capressi</i>	554
<i>Malococcifolius</i>	285	<i>Mercurialis sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Noces sagi</i>	546
<i>Mala citrana</i>	314	<i>Mespilum</i>	514	<i>Nux</i>	518
<i>Maierana</i>	508	<i>Mphilus</i>	ibid.	<i>Nux arellana</i>	528
<i>Malva genera</i>	417	<i>Mesum</i>	244.437	<i>Nux castanea</i>	526
<i>Malva Theophrasti</i>	418.420	<i>Milax</i>	284	<i>Nux Heracleotica</i>	529
<i>Malum</i>	505	<i>Milva hedera</i>	285	<i>Nux iuglans</i>	526
<i>Malum anaranium</i>	506	<i>Milva rosa</i>	471	<i>Nux myristica</i>	527
<i>Malum arantium</i>	ibid.	<i>Milvianum</i>	102.103.193	<i>Nux Persica</i>	526
<i>Malum aurum</i>	ibid.	<i>Milvianum millefolia</i>	102	<i>Noces pinca</i>	555
<i>Malum cotoneum</i>	509	<i>Milium</i>	332	<i>Nux pinea</i>	ibid.
<i>Malum granatum</i>	508	<i>Milium Indicum</i>	335	<i>Nux Pontica</i>	528
<i>Malum hespericum</i>	506	<i>Milium saburum</i>	ibid.	<i>Nux Transilina</i>	529
<i>Malum limonium</i>	ibid.	<i>Millefolium</i>	74.103	<i>Nux Regia</i>	526
<i>Malum punicum</i>	508	<i>Mimulus</i>	371	<i>Nymphaea vivaeque</i>	130
<i>Malum terra</i>	238	<i>Mitridatium</i>	78		
<i>Malus</i>	505	<i>Moly</i>	366	<b>O</b>	
<i>Malus Armeniaca</i>	511	<i>Moly Pliny</i>	ibid.	<i>Ocimum</i>	173
<i>Malus citria</i>	506	<i>Montium</i>	542	<i>Ocularis</i>	30
<i>Malus cotonea</i>	509	<i>Moraria</i>	375	<i>Ocimum</i>	173.336
<i>Malum Persicum</i>	510	<i>Morum</i>	475.514	<i>Ocimum maius</i>	172
<i>Malus medica</i>	506	<i>Morum rubi</i>	475	<i>Ocimum minus</i>	ibid.
<i>Malus Persica</i>	510	<i>Morum rubi idai</i>	476	<i>Ocimum gariophyllatum</i>	ibid.
<i>Marmararia</i>	379	<i>Morus</i>	514	<i>Ocymoides</i>	372
<i>Marmaras</i>	251	<i>Mose</i>	507	<i>Ornament</i>	468
<i>Mandragora</i>	313	<i>Mula herba</i>	294	<i>Olea</i>	522
<i>Mandragora femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Mulionis</i>	542	<i>Olea Aethiopica</i>	ibid.
<i>Mandragora mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Muralium</i>	ibid.	<i>Oleago</i>	267
<i>Mandragora Theoph.</i>	ibid.	<i>Musa</i>	507	<i>Oleagnum</i>	484
<i>Mandragora Morion Discoloris</i>	ibid.	<i>Muscus</i>	299	<i>Oleagnum</i>	267
	ibid.	<i>Muscus maritimus</i>	ibid.	<i>Oleaster</i>	522
<i>Mania</i>	321	<i>Myrtum</i>	355	<i>Olea sylvestris</i>	ibid.
				<i>Oleosa resina</i>	560
				<i>Oleiscarpus</i>	

# INDEX.

<i>Oleiscarpus</i>	536	<i>Papaver flailum</i>	311	<i>Pinus Tarentina</i>	ibid.
<i>Olibanum</i>	538	<i>Papaver nigrum</i>	199.309	<i>Pinus terrestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Olinia</i>	532	<i>Papaver palustre</i>	130	<i>Pinus marina</i>	536
<i>Oleastrum</i>	436	<i>Papaver rhoeas</i>	311	<i>Pieris</i>	405
<i>Olyra</i>	331	<i>Papaver sativum</i>	309	<i>Piper</i>	407
<i>Omphacium</i>	468	<i>Papaver spumeum</i>	3	<i>Piper aggregatum</i>	497
<i>Onitris</i>	309	<i>Papaver sylvestris</i>	309	<i>Piper Indianum</i>	414
<i>Onobrychis</i>	348	<i>Papaver rubrum</i>	310	<i>Piper montanum</i>	263
<i>Onocardin</i>	375	<i>Parasolus</i>	259	<i>Piper album</i>	456
<i>Ononis</i>	481	<i>Parietaria</i>	37	<i>Piper longum</i>	ibid.
<i>Ophris</i>	160	<i>Paribenus</i>	15	<i>Leucopiper</i>	ibid.
<i>Ophthalmica</i>	30	<i>Paribonium</i>	ibid.	<i>Leucopiper</i>	ibid.
<i>Opium</i>	309	<i>Pastinaca</i>	431.432	<i>Macropiper</i>	ibid.
<i>Opopanax</i>	209.216	<i>Pastinaca genera</i>	431	<i>Melanopiper</i>	ibid.
<i>Opilago</i>	310	<i>Pedicularis</i>	269	<i>Piperitis</i>	453.454
<i>Opulus</i>	541	<i>Pelecinum</i>	352	<i>Piper</i>	456
<i>Opuntia</i>	391	<i>Pentadryon</i>	320	<i>Pira</i>	513
<i>Orbicularis</i>	238	<i>Pederota</i>	379	<i>Pirus</i>	ibid.
<i>Orobis</i>	345	<i>Pentaphyllis genera</i>	58	<i>Pistaphaltus</i>	552
<i>Origana</i>	170.171	<i>Peplum</i>	262	<i>Pistacia</i>	529
<i>Origani Heracleoticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Peplus</i>	ibid.	<i>Pistacium Germanicum</i>	ibid.
<i>Origani montis</i>	ibid.	<i>Peplus</i>	ibid.	<i>Pistulochia</i>	226
<i>Origani Hispanicum</i>	ibid.	<i>Pepones</i>	422	<i>Pisum</i>	341
<i>Origani sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Pepones cucumerales</i>	ibid.	<i>Pisitis</i>	309
<i>Orchis genera</i>	156	<i>Pepones lati</i>	ibid.	<i>Pituitaris</i>	269
<i>Ornithogalum</i>	149.464	<i>Pepones magni</i>	ibid.	<i>Pitys</i>	557
<i>Ornithopodium</i>	349	<i>Perdicalis</i>	37	<i>Pityusa</i>	261
<i>Ornus</i>	539	<i>Perdicionis</i>	ibid.	<i>Pix</i>	559
<i>Orobancha</i>	478	<i>Perichymatum</i>	283	<i>Pix arida</i>	ibid.
<i>Orobium</i>	343	<i>Perpensa</i>	230	<i>Pix liquida</i>	ibid.
<i>Orontium</i>	129	<i>Persia</i>	320	<i>Plantaginis genera</i>	65
<i>Oriza Germanica</i>	331	<i>Perfonata</i>	12	<i>Plantago apnatica</i>	68
<i>Osmonds</i>	346	<i>Perfonatis</i>	ibid.	<i>Planta vera</i>	228
<i>Ostrya</i>	56	<i>Pes cornici</i>	254.67	<i>Platanus</i>	544
<i>Othoma</i>	127	<i>Pes gallinaceus</i>	19	<i>Polemonia</i>	241
<i>Oxalis parva</i>	402	<i>Petastis</i>	17	<i>Polemonium</i>	250
<i>Oxalis Romana</i>	ibid.	<i>Petrapium</i>	435	<i>Policaris</i>	27
<i>Oxalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Petroelinum</i>	434.439	<i>Polypodium</i>	292
<i>Oxyacantha</i>	491.502	<i>Petroelinum Alexandrinum</i>	436	<i>Polum</i>	167
<i>Oxycedrus</i>	552	<i>Petroelinum Macedonicum</i>	205.435	<i>Polum montanum</i>	ibid.
<i>Oxytripollan</i>	260	<i>Picea</i>	556	<i>Polyacanthus</i>	374
<i>Oxyris</i>	361	<i>Pencedanum</i>	212	<i>Polyanthemum aquaticum</i>	75.303
<i>Oxytonus</i>	309	<i>Phalaris</i>	334	<i>Polyanthemum palustre</i>	ibid.
<b>P</b>		<i>Phaselus sativus</i>	339	<i>Polygala</i>	349.352.359
<i>Paeonia</i>	245.445	<i>Phaselus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Polygonatum</i>	72.381
<i>Pala</i>	507	<i>Phasolis</i>	340	<i>Polygoni genera</i>	69
<i>Palatia</i>	278	<i>Phasolon</i>	390	<i>Polyidion</i>	235
<i>Paludarium</i>	434	<i>Philyra</i>	544	<i>Polytrichon</i>	254.361
<i>Palma</i>	531	<i>Phlousa</i>	384	<i>Polytrichon</i>	296.297
<i>Palmula</i>	ibid.	<i>Phluterium</i>	173	<i>Polytrichon apulei</i>	299
<i>Pampinula</i>	97.205	<i>Phloxia</i>	363.531	<i>Pomum</i>	505
<i>Palmurus</i>	481.504	<i>Phenicolabanas</i>	ibid.	<i>Pomum cytonium</i>	508
<i>Panaces</i>	209	<i>Pherabrum</i>	412	<i>Pomum Granatum</i>	ibid.
<i>Panaces Asclepij</i>	ibid.	<i>Phu</i>	246	<i>Pomum</i>	505
<i>Panaces Centaurea</i>	243	<i>Phu Gracum</i>	ibid.	<i>Populus alba</i>	541.535
<i>Panaces Chironium</i>	ibid.	<i>Phu paruum</i>	ibid.	<i>Populus Lybia</i>	541.542
<i>Panaces Heracleum</i>	209	<i>Phu sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Populus nigra</i>	541.542
<i>Panax</i>	ibid.	<i>Phyllitis</i>	294	<i>Porrum</i>	300.460
<i>Pancarpus</i>	372	<i>Phyllon</i>	55.381	<i>Porrum capitatum</i>	460
<i>Pancratium</i>	463	<i>Picea</i>	557	<i>Porrum scellium</i>	ibid.
<i>Panicum</i>	335	<i>Pisatocaris</i>	251	<i>Portulaca</i>	413
<i>Panicum peregrinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Pilule cupressi</i>	554	<i>Portulaca marina</i>	ibid.
<i>Panis procius</i>	238	<i>Pimpinella</i>	97.205	<i>Portulaca sylvestris</i>	262.413
<i>Papaver</i>	309	<i>Pinaster</i>	555	<i>Pracocia</i>	511
<i>Papaver album</i>	ibid.	<i>Pinus</i>	ibid.	<i>Pracocqua</i>	ibid.
<i>Papaver commune</i>	ibid.	<i>Pinus humilis</i>	ibid.	<i>Prasopium</i>	383
<i>Papaver corniculatum</i>	312	<i>Pinus Idea</i>	556	<i>Prasium</i>	171.183
<i>Papaver cornutum</i>	ibid.	<i>Pinus sativa</i>	555	<i>Pratium</i>	254
<i>Papaver erraticum</i>	309.311	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Proserpinaca</i>	69



# INDEX.

<i>Protopon</i>	309	<i>Resina laricea</i>	561	<i>Salvia minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Prunum</i>	518	<i>Resina larigna</i>	ibid.	<i>Salvia nobilis</i>	ibid.
<i>Pruna asmina</i>	519	<i>Resina lentissima</i>	563	<i>Salvia vernalis</i>	ibid.
<i>Pruna certa</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina liquida</i>	558	<i>Salvia ibid Sambucus</i>	274
<i>Prunacereola</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina picea</i>	558	<i>Sambucus humilis</i>	275
<i>Pruna Damascena</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina pinea</i>	ibid.	<i>Sambucus sylvestris</i>	274
<i>Prunecolum</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina strobilina</i>	562	<i>Samera</i>	542
<i>Prunulium</i>	ibid.	<i>Resina terebinthina</i>	235	<i>Samolus Plinij</i>	482
<i>Prunum sylvestre</i>	519	<i>Rhabarbarum</i>	237	<i>Sampfycum</i>	168
<i>Prunus</i>	519	<i>Rhacoma</i>	237	<i>Sanguinalis</i>	69
<i>Pseudacanthus</i>	380	<i>Rhamnus</i>	500	<i>Sancula</i>	98
<i>Pseudacanthus</i>	144	<i>Rhamnus solanum</i>	501	<i>Sanguinaria</i>	69
<i>Pseudocorcorus</i>	449	<i>Rha ponticum</i>	237	<i>Sant. lum</i>	331
<i>Pseudocoronopus</i>	67	<i>Rhecoma</i>	237	<i>Sapinus</i>	560
<i>Pseudodactylum</i>	191.249	<i>Rheum indicum</i>	ibid.	<i>Sarcocolla</i>	224
<i>Pseudohelleborus niger</i>	254	<i>Rheum ponticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Sardian. glans</i>	526
<i>Pseudohepatorium</i>	45	<i>Rhizias</i>	217	<i>Saturia vulgaris</i>	162
<i>Pseudolium</i>	56	<i>Rhus ibid.</i>	498	<i>S. tyria</i>	158
<i>Pseudomoly</i>	366	<i>Rhus coriariorum</i>	ibid.	<i>Satyrion basilicum</i>	161
<i>Pseudomyrsine</i>	484	<i>Rhus obsoniorum</i>	ibid.	<i>Satyrion erythronium</i>	160
<i>Pseudonarcissus</i>	154	<i>Rhus sylvestris Plinij</i>	484	<i>Satyrion ruginum</i>	161
<i>Pseudonardus</i>	189	<i>Ribes</i>	491	<i>Satyrion trifolium</i>	160
<i>Pseudopha</i>	246	<i>Rubus</i>	226	<i>Saxifraga rubra, alba</i>	31 205.206
<i>Psyllium</i>	72	<i>Rosa canina</i>	471	<i>S. ammonium</i>	287
<i>Pulegium</i>	165.166	<i>Rosa Junonis</i>	145	<i>Scandix</i>	441
<i>Pulegium montanum</i>	ibid.	<i>Rosa mariana</i>	114	<i>Scandula cum</i>	410
<i>Pulegium sylvestre</i>	177	<i>Rosa Grata</i>	471	<i>Scen. phr. sum</i>	461
<i>Pulmonaria</i>	87	<i>Rosa Coronata</i>	ibid.	<i>Scen. anabes</i>	368
<i>Pulicaria</i>	27	<i>Rosa autumnalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Sciera 375</i>	462
<i>Pycnitis</i>	84	<i>Rosa alba</i>	ibid.	<i>Scimbron</i>	176
<i>Pyra</i>	513	<i>Rosa Damascena</i>	ibid.	<i>Scotymus</i>	384
<i>Pyra cytonia</i>	509	<i>Rosa Milisia</i>	ibid.	<i>Scopa regia</i>	484
<i>Pyrethrum</i>	247	<i>Rosa praeeflora</i>	ibid.	<i>Scordium</i>	78.418
<i>Pyracantha</i>	384	<i>Rosa purpurea</i>	471	<i>Scordotus</i>	458
<i>Pyrina</i>	502	<i>Rosa rubra</i>	ibid.	<i>Scordoblastis</i>	450
<i>Pythianthe</i>	ibid.	<i>Rosa fera</i>	ibid.	<i>Scord-prassum</i>	457
<i>Pyxacantha</i>	503	<i>Rosa sylvestris</i>	474	<i>Scorpiodes</i>	45
		<i>Rosa spinosa</i>	ibid.	<i>Scorpius</i>	481
		<i>Rosa arbor</i>	308	<i>Scythica radia</i>	499
		<i>Rosmarinum</i>	188.201	<i>Scute</i>	330
		<i>Rosmarinum coronarium</i>	ibid.	<i>Securidaca</i>	352
		<i>Ros 805</i>	286	<i>Seda genera</i>	20
		<i>Rubia sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Selago Plinij</i>	484
		<i>Rubus</i>	475	<i>Semen</i>	227
		<i>Rubus canis</i>	471.502.799	<i>Seminalis</i>	69
		<i>Rubus idem</i>	476	<i>S. imp. viri genera</i>	20
		<i>Rumicis genera</i>	402	<i>Scen 272</i>	Senecio 410
		<i>Ruscum</i>	484	<i>Senecio maior</i>	ibid.
		<i>Ruscus sylvestris</i>	504	<i>Senecio minor</i>	ibid.
		<i>Ruta</i>	186	<i>Sentus</i>	475
		<i>Ruta hortensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Sentus canis</i>	489
		<i>Ruta muraria</i>	476	<i>Septifolium</i>	59
		<i>Ruta sylvestris</i>	186.188	<i>Serica 520</i>	Seris 409
				<i>Seriphium</i>	4
				<i>Serpentaria</i>	18.231
				<i>Serpyllum vulgare</i>	165
				<i>Servula campana</i>	358
				<i>Sejeless genera</i>	202
				<i>Sejanum</i>	326.514
				<i>Sicula 396</i>	Sicyonia 271
				<i>Sicy-papomes</i>	422
				<i>Sideritis</i>	35.92
				<i>Sideritis altera</i>	97
				<i>Sideritis Heraclea</i>	35
				<i>Sideritis latifolia</i>	449
				<i>Sideritis prima</i>	184
				<i>Sideritis tertia</i>	35
				<i>Sidium</i>	508
				<i>Siligo</i>	330 321
					Siliqua
<i>Radicala</i>	429	<i>Sabina</i>	553		
<i>Radicala palustris</i>	ibid.	<i>Sabinia salix</i>	536		
<i>Radicala sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Sacopernum</i>	219		
<i>Radicala sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Sacra herba</i>	88		
<i>Radix caua</i>	228	<i>Sagapeni succo</i>	219		
<i>Radix Rhodia</i>	247	<i>Sagapenum</i>	ibid.		
<i>Radix rosata</i>	ibid.	<i>Sagapenum</i>	219		
<i>Radix Scythica</i>	499	<i>Salicifolium</i>	278		
<i>Radix sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Salicium genera</i>	536		
<i>Ranunculi genera</i>	302.303	<i>Saluaria</i>	247		
<i>Ranunculus auricomus</i>	ibid.	<i>Salix amertina</i>	536		
<i>Rapa</i>	397.426	<i>Salix equina</i>	71		
<i>Rapa sylvestris</i>	428	<i>Salix marina</i>	497		
<i>Rapontium</i>	ibid.	<i>Salvia maior</i>	180		
<i>Rapontium paruum</i>	ibid.				
<i>Raphanus</i>	429.430.453				
<i>Raphanus magnus</i>	ibid.				
<i>Raphanus montanus</i>	ibid.				
<i>Raphanus parvus</i>	ibid.				
<i>Rapum sylvestre</i>	125				
<i>Rapum porcinum</i>	238				
<i>Rapum terra</i>	ibid.				
<i>Remisia</i>	321				
<i>Resina</i>	558				
<i>Resina abiegna</i>	560				
<i>Resina arida</i>	558				
<i>Resina colophonia</i>	558				

# INDEX:

<i>Siliqua.</i>	353.533	<i>Stataria</i>	213	<i>Stellaria</i>	374	<i>Tragopogon</i>	115
<i>Siliqua dulcis</i>	ibid.	<i>Sternutamentaria.</i>	248.66			<i>Tragorchis</i>	157
<i>Siliqua</i>	340	<i>Stratiotes</i>	102			<i>Tragoriganum</i>	171
<i>Siliquastrum</i>	454	<i>Stachis</i>	ibid.			<i>Tragopyron</i>	336
<i>Sinapi</i>	443	<i>Stratioticon</i>	103			<i>Trasus</i>	251
<i>Sinapi commune</i>	ibid.	<i>Struthia mala</i>	509			<i>Tribulus aquaticus</i>	384
<i>Sinapi hortenfe</i>	ibid.	<i>Struthion</i>	242	<i>Succisa</i>	77	<i>Tribulus</i>	ibid.
<i>Sinapi Persicum</i>	111	<i>Succus Cyreniacus</i>	217			<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Sinapi rusticum</i>	450	<i>Succus medicus</i>	ibid.			<i>Trichomanes.</i>	297.299
<i>Sinapi sylvestre</i>	445	<i>Succuba</i>	381			<i>Trifolium.</i>	356.360
<i>Setica</i>	520	<i>Sup. rillum terra</i>	296			<i>Trifolium palustre</i>	390
<i>Sifarum</i>	433	<i>Supercilium Veneris</i>	103			<i>Trifolium bituminosum</i>	360
<i>Sifer</i>	ibid.	<i>Sicomorus.</i>	515			<i>Trifolium fectidum</i>	ibid.
<i>Sifonichium</i>	142	<i>Sylva mater</i>	283			<i>Trifolium fruticosum</i>	479
<i>Sifymrium</i>	176	<i>Symphitum magnum</i>	103			<i>Trifolium odoratum</i>	356.360
<i>Sifymbrium cardamine</i>	448	<i>Sympnata</i>	321			<i>Trifolium pratense.</i>	356
<i>Sitium</i>	514					<i>Trigonia.</i>	514
<i>Sithleas</i>	407	<i>T. Amnix</i>	486			<i>Triorchis</i>	159
<i>Sium</i>	438.448	<i>Tamus</i>	278			<i>Tripolium</i>	263
<i>Smilax aspera</i>	286	<i>Taxis</i>	555			<i>Triticum</i>	326
<i>Smilax hortenfi</i>	340	<i>Teda</i>	557			<i>Triticum Romanum.</i>	328
<i>Smilax lenis</i>	284	<i>Telephium</i>	83			<i>Triticum Tiphinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Smyrnium</i>	436.439	<i>Tercibutius</i>	562			<i>Triticum boninum</i>	117
<i>Solanum</i>	317	<i>Terra capillus</i>	296			<i>Triticum temestre</i>	326
<i>Solanum hortenfe</i>	ibid.	<i>Toxola</i>	45	<i>Theffum</i>	228	<i>Triticum vaccinum</i>	117
<i>Solanum lethale</i>	319	<i>Testiculus</i>	158			<i>Trixago</i>	82.20
<i>Solanum lignosum</i>	288	<i>Testiculus canis</i>	ibid.			<i>Trixago palustris</i>	78
<i>Solanum manicum</i>	319.320	<i>Testiculus hirci</i>	159			<i>Tuber terra</i>	238
<i>Solanum scmissum.</i>	319	<i>Testiculus teporis</i>	ibid.			<i>Tulipa, Tulpia, Tulpian</i>	153
<i>Solidago</i>	93.100	<i>Testiculus odoratus</i>	ibid.			<i>Tussilago</i>	16
<i>Solidago Sarracenica</i>	ibid. 100	<i>Testiculus serapias</i>	ibid.			<i>Typha</i>	328.368
<i>Somphos</i>	425	<i>Testiculus vulpi</i>	ibid.			<i>Typha aquatica</i>	368
<i>Sonchi</i>	406	<i>Taurinum</i>	79			<i>Typha cerealis</i>	328.368
<i>Sonchus aspera.</i>	ibid.	<i>Teuthrium</i>	167			<i>Typha palustris</i>	328
<i>Sonchus laevis</i>	ibid.	<i>Teuxinon</i>	226				
<i>Sonchus non aspera</i>	ibid.	<i>Thalietrum</i>	33			<i>V. Acinia</i>	475.483
<i>Sonchus tenerior</i>	ibid.	<i>Thapsia</i>	264			<i>Vaccinium.</i>	106.334
<i>Sonchus Sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Thiassi</i>	430.449.			<i>Vaccinia palustris</i>	483
<i>Sorbum.</i>	324	<i>Thiassi Cratena</i>	111			<i>Valeriana</i>	246
<i>Sorbus</i>	539	<i>Thiassi alterum</i>	450			<i>Valeriana genera</i>	ibid.
<i>Sorghu</i>	335	<i>Thiassi angustifolium</i>	ibid.			<i>Veneris lamacrum</i>	375
<i>Spargas</i>	558	<i>Thiassi minus</i>	ibid.			<i>Veratrum adulterinum nigrum</i>	354
<i>Sparganium</i>	370	<i>Thridactis</i>	313			<i>Veratrum album</i>	251
<i>Spartium</i>	478.479	<i>Thridax agria</i>	407			<i>Veratrum nigrum.</i>	254
<i>Sphaerocephalus</i>	378	<i>Thryallus</i>	116.116			<i>Verbascigenera</i>	34.85
<i>Spinus</i>	492	<i>Thryu.</i>	320			<i>Verbascula</i>	86
<i>Spina acuta</i>	502	<i>Thus</i>	552.560			<i>Verbasculum minus</i>	86
<i>Spina alba</i>	377.381	<i>Thuis</i>	553.	<i>Thuium</i>	ibid.	<i>Verbenaca</i>	88
<i>Spina Arabica</i>	381	<i>Thylacitis</i>	309			<i>Verbenaca</i>	ibid.
<i>Spina mollis</i>	408	<i>Thymbra</i>	165			<i>Verbenaca vella</i>	ibid.
<i>Spina peregrina</i>	378	<i>Thymum</i>	164			<i>Verbenacu supina</i>	ibid.
<i>Spina regna</i>	377	<i>Thymum capitatum</i>	ibid.			<i>Vernux.</i>	550
<i>Spina Ceanothica</i>	490	<i>Thymum Creticum</i>	ibid.			<i>Vernica</i>	20
<i>Spina hirci</i>	391	<i>Thymum durius</i>	ibid.			<i>Verniloga</i>	372
<i>Spino guerzo</i>	501	<i>Thymela</i>	267			<i>Vescicaria</i>	318
<i>Spino merlo.</i>	ibid.	<i>Tilia</i>	544			<i>Vescicaria nigra</i>	ibid.
<i>Spino ceruino</i>	ibid.	<i>Tilia farmina</i>	ibid.			<i>Vescicaria peregrina</i>	ibid.
<i>Splenium</i>	293	<i>Tilia mas</i>	ibid.			<i>Vescicula</i>	ibid.
<i>Spondilis</i>	376	<i>Tithymali omnes</i>	259			<i>Vetonica</i>	208.174
<i>Spondisium</i>	ibid.	<i>Tithymalus</i>	ibid.			<i>Vetonica altalis</i>	113
<i>Stachis</i>	183	<i>Tomentitia</i>	64			<i>Vetonica coronaria</i>	ibid.
<i>Stichas</i>	191.	<i>Toparia</i>	379			<i>Vetonica coronaria minor.</i>	ibid.
<i>Stellaria</i>	99	<i>Tordilium</i>	203			<i>Vetonica sylvestris</i>	113
<i>Staphis agria</i>	374.28	<i>Tormentilla</i>	59			<i>Vicia</i>	346
<i>Staphislinus luteus</i>	431	<i>Trachelium vtranque</i>	123			<i>Viola alba.</i>	155.109
<i>Staphislinus</i>	432	<i>Tragacantha.</i>	391.481			<i>Viola alba Theopli.</i>	155
<i>Staphislinus niger</i>	431	<i>Tragacantha lachryma</i>	391			<i>Viola autumnalis</i>	124
<i>Staphislinus sativus</i>	ibid.	<i>Tragium</i>	249.396			<i>Viola flammula</i>	107
<i>Staphislinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Tragium Germanicum</i>	ibid.			<i>Viola hymnalis</i>	110
<i>Staphilodendron Pliny</i>	529					<i>Viola</i>	

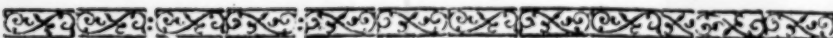
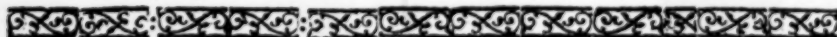
# INDEX.

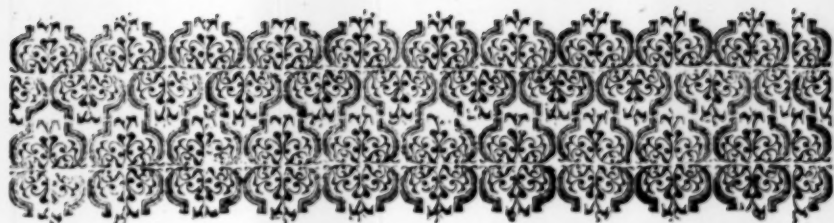
<i>Viola latifolia</i>	111	<i>Vinosa</i>	341	<i>Vitica mortua</i>	91
<i>Viola lutea</i>	108	<i>Vinosa campestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Vitilago</i>	338.372
<i>Viola Mariana</i>	115	<i>Vinosa Italica</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua taminea</i>	278
<i>Viola matronalis</i>	110	<i>Vinosa Gallica</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua vesti</i>	491
<i>Viola nigra</i>	106	<i>Vinosa nostras</i>	ibid.	<i>Vua spina</i>	490
<i>Viola peregrina</i>	111	<i>Vinosa sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Vulgago</i>	330
<i>Viola tricolor</i>	107	<i>Vmbilicus terra</i>	238		
<i>Viola purpurea</i>	106	<i>Vmbilicus Peneris</i>	29	<b>X</b> <i>Anthium</i>	12
<i>Viperale</i>	186	<i>Vmbilicus Peneris alter</i>	ibid.	<i>Xylum</i>	488
<i>Viscum.</i>	339	<i>Vnado</i>	524	<i>Xyris</i>	141
<i>Vitalis</i>	80	<i>Vasfera</i>	235		
<i>Vitalis</i>	285	<i>Vngues rosarum</i>	471	<b>Z</b> <i>Ea</i>	201.317.328.319
<i>Vitex</i>	497	<i>Volutum maius</i>	283	<i>Zephyron</i>	329
<i>Vitis alba</i>	276	<i>Vicolaris</i>	37	<i>Zea Monococco</i>	ibid.
<i>Vitis nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Vina muris</i>	417	<i>Zea simplex</i>	ibid.
<i>Vitis sylvestris</i>	378.468	<i>Vitica genera</i>	90	<i>Zizipha</i>	520
<i>Vitis vinifera</i>	467	<i>Vitica iners</i>	91	<i>Ziziphus</i>	ibid.
<i>Vlophanon</i>	372	<i>Vitica labea</i>	34	<i>Zygia</i>	548

---

FINIS huius INDICIS.

---





# INDEX APELLATIONVM ET NOMENCLAVTVRARVM OMNIVM STFRPVM, HOC OPERE CONTENTARVM, QVIBVS

PASSIM OFFICINÆ PHARMACOPO-  
LARVM, ARABES, ET NOSTRI TEM-  
PORIS HERBARIJ VIDENTVR

<b>A</b> bsynthium	4	Amrberis	492	Athanasia	14
Absynthium græciz	ibid.	Amomum	436	Athanatos	114
Absynthium iponticum	5	Anagallus aquatica	415	Auellennada	251
Absynthium Romanum	5	Anaphalis	64	Axungia vitri	82
Abrotonum	2	Anaxiton	ibid.	Azarolo	514
Abutilon	419	Anetum	193		
Acacia	492	Angelica	211	<b>B</b> abyron	431
Acetosa	402	Anguria	421	Bagorolo	535
Acetosa Romana	ibid.	Anisum	194	Balsamina	316
Acetosella	ibid.	Anserina	60	Balsaminum	ibid.
Achimilla	99	Anthera	471	Balsamita	179
Acorus	144	Apium	434	Balsamita maior	ibid.
Acus moschata		Apium risus	302	Balsamita minor	ibid.
Acus pastoris	ibid. 441	Apolinum	267	Baptifecula	116
Acutella	431	Alprella	71	Barba Aron	233
Acydonium	114	Aquilegia	119	Barba capri	32
Adiantum	293	Aquileia	ibid.	Barba Iouis	80
Affodillus	147. 465	Aquilina	ibid.	Barbarza	449
Agaricus	561	Arantium	506	Barbarica	112
Agnus castus	497	Argentina	60	Bardana maior	12
Agræsta	468	Aristologia	226	Becabunga	415
Agrifolium	504	Aristologia longa	ibid.	Bedegar	474. 377
Agrimonia	44	Atmoniacum	221	Been album	250
Agrimonia sylvestris	60	Arresta bouis	481	Behen	ibid.
Albotin	562	Arocum	376	Behen tubrum	ibid.
Alcea veneta	420	Arthanita	238	Belle videre	125
Alchimilla	99	Arthemisia	13	Benedicta	94
Alcoralum	376	Arthemisia vnicaulis	14	Berberis	491
Alkakengi	318	Arthemisia Tragantes & trage-		Besala	188
Alkali	82	tes	ibid.	Beta	396
Alliaria	458	Arthetica	86	Betonica	208
Allium vrsinum	457	Articoca	376	Bibinella	205
Aloës	256	Articocalus	ibid.	Bisfolium	160
Alectorolophos	181	Afa	217	Bipennula	97. 205
Alphesera	276	Afa odorata	ibid.	Bisacutum	440
Allicbran	261	Afarum	230	Bislingua	485
Altercangenum	321	Afa	330	Bismalua	418
Altercum	ibid.	Aperula	388	Bistorta vtraque	18
Alumen catinum	82	Alprella	71	Bolbonac	111
Amaranthus luteus	63	Afa foetida	218	Bombax	488
Amarella	15	Asterantium	214	Bombosum	ibid.
Amicos	195	Astrochodos	190	Bonifacia	485

Borago



# INDEX.

Borago	10	Borda	11	Centummorbia	56	Cucumer marinus	422
Branca			379	Cepe	459	Cucumer Turcicus	ibid.
Brunella			93	Cepe muris	463	Cucumis citrulli	423
Bryonia			176	Cerefolium	440	Cucurbita	424
Bulbi species			151	Cerui ocellus	432	Cupulæ glandium	537
Buglossa			7	Ceruicaria	122	Culcitra	288
Buglossa domestica maior.	ibid.			Cestrum morionis	368	Cyamus	339
Buglossa longifolia	ibid.			Ceterach	395	Cyclamen	238
Buglossa sylvestris	ibid.			Chamædryos	20. 38	Cyminum	157
Bugula			93	Chamedrys	ibid.	Cynoglossa	9
Bursa pastoris			57	Chamedrys fœmina	20	Cynoglossum	ibid.
				Chamæpiteos	21	Cyperus	250
<b>C</b> Achla	136			Chamæpitys	ibid.	Cypressus	553
Calcatrîpha	118			Charantia	316	Cytonium	519
Calabrum	295			Chelidonia maior	24		
Calamentum	177			Chelidonia minor	ibid.	<b>D</b> Atilus	531
Calamentum montanum	ibid.			Chelidonia palustre cordi	ibid.	Daucus	204. 431
Calendula	117					Daucus Creticus	204
Caltha	ibid. 136			Cherua	217	Dens caballinus	322
Calthula	117			Cherulla	433	Dens leonis	409
Camomilla	131. 133			Chocortis	417	Denticulus canis Ruellij	68
Camomilla fatua	ibid.			Citrullus	423	Diagredium	287
Camomilla fœtida	ibid.			Cicer	341	Diagridium	ibid.
Camomilla inodora	ibid.			Cicerbitæ	406	Diapensia	98
Campana lazura	284			Cicorea domestica	405	Diçamum	191
Campanula	ibid. 124			Cicorea sylvestris	ibid.	Digitalis	116
Campanula cerulea	125			Cicutaria	442	Diodela	102
Campanula sylvestris	126			Cirmoli	516	Draco	447
Cannabis	50			Citocacium	267	Dracunculus hortenfis	ibid.
Candela regis	84			Citrones	506	Diptamum	192
Candelaria	ibid.			Citralum	423		
Canicularis	321			Cochlearia	83	<b>E</b> Lactarium	270
Caniculata	ibid.			Coloquintida	271. 423	Elæzophyllon	55
Capillus Veneris	2. 6			Colubrina	18	Eghelo	537
Cappa monachi	307			Columbina recta	86	Endiua	412. 405
Caprifolium	283			Concordia	44	Enula campana	242
Cardiaca	92			Condrilla	409	Euca	446
Cardobenedictus	383			Consolida	93	Eufila	262
Cardopanium	381			Consolida maior	ibid. 102	Euforbium	222
Carduus asinus	384			Cor. solida media	ibid.	Eufrafia	30
Carduus benedictus	383			Consolida minor	122	Eupatorium	45
Carduus fullonum	375			Consolida regalis	118	Eupatorium aquaticum	ibid.
Carduus Mariz	377			Consolida regia	ibid.	Eupatorium Melue	179
Carduus stellatus	374			Consolida Sarracenicæ	100	Ezula	261. 4. 8
Carlina	381. 382			Corallina	299	Ezula rotunda	262
Carlina sylvestris	382			Cordialis	388		
Carobe	533			Coriandrum	128	<b>F</b> Aba	339
Carolina	381			Corona regia	315	Faba crassa	20
Carota	432			Corona terræ	282	Fabaria	ibid.
Carthamus	26			Cornu ceruinum	66	Faciens viduas	267
Carthamus sylvestris	382			Corrigiola	69	Fagotricum	336
Carui	196			Corfalium	180	Farfara	16
Cassia fistula	534			Corula alba	133	Farfarus	541
Cassilago	321			Corula fœtida	ibid.	Febrifuga	235
Catapucia maior	257			Corula non fœtida	ibid.	Fel terræ	ibid.
Catapucia minor	261			Corula lutea	ibid.	Fer di cauallo	352
Cauda equina	71			Cotum	488	Feria	88
Cauda murina	68			Craffula maior	30	Ferraria	33. 88
Cauda muris	ibid.			Craffula minor	80	Ferraria minor	44
Cauta	136			Cressio	447	Ficaria	24. 33
Caulis marinæ	400			Creta marina	415	Filago	63
Cauliflores	399			Crista galli	371	Filicaftrum	291
Caulis ibid.	ibid.			Crista gallinacea	88	Filipendula	31
Caulis nigra	ibid.			Crocus hortensis	26	Filius ante patrem	51
Cembri	556			Crocus Sarracenicus	ibid.	Filix aquatica	291
Cenauria minor	272			Cruciata	241	Fior de Cristallo	82
Centrum galli	182			Cucullus monachi	307	Fistici	529
Centrum capita	374			Cucumer	ibid.	Flammula	205. 279
Centumnodia	69			Cucumer anguinus	421	Flos Adonis	135
				Cucumer asinus	270	Flos	Flos

# INDEX

Flos Amellus	28	Herba Sarracenia	226	Lapadanum	474
Flos amoris	121	Herba Benedicta	246	Lappa inuersa	12
Flos Chrythalli	82	Herba S. Barbaræ	449	Lappa maior	ibid.
Flos cuculi	448	Herba cancri	44	Lappa minor	ibid.
Flos Constantinopolitanus	113	Herba clauellata	107	Lasilulata	179
Flos Cyanus	116	Herba fortis	100	Laundula vtraque	193
Flos equestris	118	Herba Gerardi	214	Laureola	266
Flos Indianus	127	Herba Hungarica	420	Lenticula aque	75
Flos S. Iacobi	50	Herba giulia	179	Lenticula	349
Flos regius	118	Herba S. Iacobi	50	Leontopodium	99
Flos tinctorius	49. 488	Herba impia	63	Leporis cuminum	361
Fœnum Græcum	352. 354	Herba Margarita	122	Leucanthemum	133
Fœniculus	193	Herba D. Mariæ	179	Leucopiper	456
Fœniculus porcinus	213	Herba paralytis	86	Leuisticum	211
Fraxinella	249	Herba S. Petri	ibid.	Lilium	145
Fruentum Asiaticum	333	Herba pinula	321	Lilium conuallium	128
Fruentum Turcicum	ibid.	Herba Roberti	35	Lilium inter spinas	183
Fuga dæmonum	46	Herba Simeonis	420	Limones	506
Fumus terræ	19	Herba stellæ	66	Linaria	56
Funis arborum	284	Herba stellaris	388	Linum	50
		Herba Trinitatis	45. 107	Lingua auis	539
<b>G</b> Albanum	220	Herba tunica	113	Lingua bouis	7
Galega	352	Herba venti	304	Lingua canis	9
Gallicitricum	181	Hermodactylus	265	Lingua ceruina	294
Gariophyllata	94	Hepatorium Mesue	179	Lingua pagana	485
Gariopot 560	62	Hippia vtraque	39	Lingua passerina	539
Genesta	478	Hires	64	Lingua serpentis	95
Genesta hispanica	479	Hirculus	189	Liquiritia	499
Genicularis	246	Hirundinaria	229	Lolium rubrum	363
Genista	481	Hispanach	401	Longina	295
Genista humilis	480	Hispanicum olus	ibid.	Lubia	340
Genista spinosa	481	Hyacinthi genera	152	Lucciola	95
Genista sylvestris	ibid.	Hypericum	46	Luf	232
Genistella	481	Hypoquistidos	474	Lupha	233
Gentiana	240	Hyllopus	162	Lunaria	56. 84. 96
Geranium supinum	35			Lunaria maior	75. 292
Giraghe	115	<b>I</b> acea	107	Lunaria minor	96
Glandes terrestres	353	Iacea nigra	77	Lupinus	345
Glaudiola	11	Iacobeæ	50	Lupulus	290
Gladiolus sylvestris	144	Iaron	233	Luteum herba	48
Gluten albotin	562	Iasminum	473		
Grana Iuniperi	550	Iesemin	ibid.	<b>M</b> Acis	527
Granatum pomum	508	Iecoraria	388	Macropiper	456
Granum viride	562	Ieseminum	473	Maiorana	168
Grassula	56	Iosmenum	ibid.	Mala infana	314
Gratia Dei	35. 272	Iosme	ibid.	Malua	417
Grossularia	490	Ieros	138	Malua Theoph.	418. 420
Grossularia rubra	491	Iringus	374	Maluiscum	418
Grossularia transmarina	ibid.	Iris Florentina	138	Mandragora	313
Grossule	ibid.	Iris	ibid.	Marinella	246
Grossule rubre	ibid.	Iris Illyrica	140	Marmorella	44
Grossule transmarinæ	ibid.	Iua arctica	21	Marum	168. 169
Gruinalis 35	Guadum 48	Iua muscata	ibid. 388	Materfilon	77
Gummi Arabicum	492	Iuiubæ	520	Mater herbarum	13
Gummi Armoniacum	221			Mater sylua	283
Gummi Benzui	217	<b>K</b> Ali	82	Mater violarum	106
Gummi Drag. Anthi	391	Karobe	533	Mastix	563
Gummi vltmi	542	Keyri	108	Matricaria	35
		Kitran	552	Matri salua	181
<b>H</b> Armala	188			Medicina familiar	561
Halmiridia	400	<b>L</b> Asterones	406	Melampyrum	118. 355
Harmel	186. 188. 323	Lactuca	411	Melanopiper	456
Hedera	280	Lactucellæ	406	Melica	335
Helleborus albus	251	Lagrimo	560	Melega	ibid.
Helleborus niger	254	Lancea Christi	95	Melegua	ibid.
Hepataria	388	Lanceola	65	Melilotus	357. 358
Hepatica	44. 297	Lanceolata	ibid.	Melissa	185
Hepatica aquatica	75	Lapatium	402	Millefolium	103
Hepatica palustris	ibid.	Lapatium acutum	ibid.	Melo	423
				Melospinus	

## INDEX.

Melospinus	315	Panis cuculi	361	Primula veris minor	ibid.
Memrem	351	Panis porcinus	238	Prunella	93
Memitha	312	Papauer album	309	Pyllium	71
Menta	375	Papauer commune	ibid	Pseudolanthium	115
Menta aquatica	ibid.	Papauer magnum	ibid.	Pulegium	165.177
Menta Romana	ibid.	Papauer nigrum	ibid.	Pulmonalis	87
Menta Sarracenia	ibid.	Papauer rubrum	310.311	Pulmonaria	ibid. 399
Mercurialis	55	Paracoculi	315	Pulsatilla	302.314
Meum	244	Paritaria	37	Pylocaracta	523
Meu	ibid.	Pastulae de corintho	468	Pyra citronia	509
Mezereon	267	Pastinaca	432	Pyrethrum	247
Milium	332.335	Pastoria burfa	57	Pyrola	94
Milium foler	206	Pentadactylon	357		
Miluis folis	ibid.	Pera pastoris	57	Q	
Millemorbis	33	Perfoliata	96	Veracula minor	20
Momordica	316	Perfoliatum	ibid.	Quinquefolium	58
Mora bassi	475	Perforata	46	Quinqueneruia	65
Mora bati	ibid.	Perlato	532		
Mora celli	514	Perpenfa	230	R	
Morella	317	Pentaphylli genera	58	Apa genestraz	478
Morus diaboli	122	Perficaria	454	Rapecaulis	359
Morus gallinaz	60	Perficum	510	Raphanus minor	429
Morus ranz	117	Pervinca	25	Raphanus sylvestris	453
Morus celli	514	Pes anserinus	395	Rapiens vitam	267
Mughi	516	Pes asinus	458	Rap-nium	428
Multiradix	235	Pes columbae	35	Rapum genistae	478
Mumia	512	Pes cornicis	67.254	Rapunculum	ibid.
Myrtilli	483.484.493	Pes lupi	299	Rapunculum maius	ibid.
Myrtus	484	Pes leonis	99	Rapunculum paruum	ibid.
Myrtus Brabantica	ibid.	Pes leopardi	302	Raued	227
		Pes leporis	361	Rauedsceni	ibid.
		Pes vituli	232	Raued Turcicum	ibid.
		Petrifindula	205	Rauet	237
		Petroselinum	434.439	Rauetfenci	ibid.
		Petroselinum Macedonicu	205.	Rheu	237
			435	Rhubarbarum	ibid.
			212	Ribes	441
			31	Ribes nigrum	ibid.
			33	Ribes rubrum	ibid.
			61	Ribetum	ibid.
			ibid.	Robertiana	35
			97	Rosa Graeca	114
			213	Rosa maritima	ibid.
			244	Rosa ultramarina	417
			453	Rosmarinus	188
			ibid.	Ros solis	299.300
			414	Rostrum ciconiae	35
			413	Rost. um porcinum	409
			341	Rorella	300
			559	Ruberta	35
			65	Rubia tinctorum	386
			99.254	Rura	186
			224	Ruscus	483
			288		
			292		
			296		
			315		
			ibid.		
			ibid.		
			508		
			316		
			ibid.		
			315		
			460		
			473		
			60		
			171.183		
			183		
			86.122		

# The Table.

Salvia vſualis	179	Solanum letale	318	Trasi	250
Salufandria	199	Solatrum	317	Trafet	ibid.
Sambucus	275	Solatrum mortale	318	Trifolium acetofum	362
Sambucus aquatica	471	Solbaftrilla	98	Trifolium bituminofum	360
Sambucus ceruinus	275	Soldanella	285	Trifolium humile	301
Sambucus humilis	ibid.	Solidago	93	Trifolium odoratum	356
Sambucus paluftris	549	Solidago Sarracenia	100	Triſago paluftris	72
Sambucus fylueftris	275	Sophia	82	Turbith Meſue	264
Sanamunda	94	Sorgi	100	Turbith Serap.	ibid.
Sauſti Iacobiflos	50	Sorgho	ibid.	Typha aquatiſa	368
Sandaraca	550	Spanachea	401	V Aleriana	246
Sanguis draconis	402	Sparta parilla	286	Valeriana domeſtica	ibid.
Sanguiforba	98	Spartula foetida	77	Valeriana hortenfis	ibid.
Simula	ibid.	Spelta	327	Verbena	88
Sanolina	49	Sparagus	442	Vermicularia	80
Saponaria	115.241	Spergula	43.388	Veronica foemina	20
Sarcocolla	224	Spergula odorata	388	Vernix	550
Sarratula	20	Spica celtica	300	Victoriola	485
Saturegia	163	Spicata 74	Spica	Vinea peruinca	25
Satyriones	158. & inde	Spicardi	ibid.	Viola	106
Sauimera	553	Spinachea	401	Viola paluftris	74
Sauina	ibid.	Spinachetum olus	ibid.	Violaria	106
Saxifraga	206	Spina mollis	409	Viperina	8
Saxifraga alba	ibid.	Squilla	463	Virga aurea	101
Saxifraga aurea	ibid.	Squinantum	368	Virga paſtoris	375
Saxifragæ albæ ſemen	145	Staphifagria	263	Viſcus quercinus	558
Saxifraga lutea	252	Stataria	213	Viſnaga	440
Saxifraga rubea	31	Stramonia	255	Vitalba	279
Saxifraga maior	205	Stellaria	66.99	Vitealis	285
Saxifraga minor	ibid.	Sticados Arabicum	119	Viticella	276
Scabioſæ genera	76	Sticados citrinum	63	Vlmaria	32
Scammonia	287	Sticas Arabica	190	Vmbilicus Veneris	29
Scariola	405	Sticas citrina	62	Vagula caballina	16
Scarlea	181	Stœcas citrina	ibid.	Vnifolium	228
Scatum coeli	29	Stœcados citrinum	ibid.	Volubilis	284
Scatum cellus	ibid.	Struchion	241	Volubilis maior	ibid.
Seuola	71	Succifa	76	Volubilis minor	ibid.
Scirpus	142	Suchaha	382	Volubilis acuta	286
Scolopendria	294	Sumach	498	Volubilis media	285
Scordium	77	Syperba	113	Volubilis pungens	286
Scrophularia	32	Symphytum fylueſtre	87	Vrinalis	56
Scorodonia	180	T Amarifcus	486.554	Vinea	298
Scrophularia maior.	ibid. 24	Tanacetum	14	Vſilago	337.372
Scrophularia minor	ibid.	Tanacetum maius	ibid.	Vua criſpa	490
Sebaſtæ 510 Sebeſten.	ibid.	Tanacetum minus	ibid.	Vua lupina	304.317
Segala 330 Sena	272	Tanacetum fylueſtre	60	Vua verſa	304
Serapinum	219	Tapſus barbarus	84	Vua vulpis	317
Serbin	552	Taraxacon	406	Vulgago	230
Serpentaria	8.56.232	Terebinthina	561	Vulustia	396
Serpentaria maior	232	Terebinthina Veneta	560	Vuularia	123.485
Serpillum	165	Teſticulus hirci	105	Xyloſaracta	533
Septifolium	215	Teſticulus leporis	ibid.	Y Sopus	262
Serratula	20	Teſticulus vulpis	ibid.	Yreos	238
Seruilla	433	Tetrahil	184	Z Ahafaran	156
Seruillum	ibid.	Tetrahit	ibid.	Zambach	288
Scutomalache	401	Thus	558.560	Zarfa parella	286
Sicla 396 Sicelica	ibid.	Thymus	164	Zinziber caninum	454
Sicha	431	Tincaria	63	Zizania	337
Sigillum beatae Mariae	278	Tota bona	405	Zuccomarin	422
Sigillum Salomonis	72	Tomentitia	63		
Siler montanum	209.211	Tormentilla	59		
Sinapiſ 446 Sinapiſ	ibid.	Tragopyrum	336		
Sinapi perſicum	111				



# THE ENGLISH TABLE, CONTAINING THE NAMES and surnames of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plants, of this present Booke, or HERBALL.

<b>A</b> catia 492	<b>I</b> che 438	<b>Barons Mercurie</b> of <b>Phyl-</b>	<b>Buglosse the lesser</b> 8
<b>Aconit</b> 305		<b>lon</b> 55 <b>Bale</b> <b>Wicome</b> 480	<b>Wipers Buglosse</b> <i>ibid.</i>
<b>Adders grasse</b> 158		<b>Cow</b> <b>Basill</b> 172	<b>White Tulbus violet</b> 156
<b>Adders tongue</b> 95		<b>Basill</b> <b>ropall</b> <i>ec.</i> <i>ibid.</i>	<b>Bulbyne</b> 462 <b>Bull foot</b> 16
<b>Adderwort</b> 18		<b>Crispe</b> <b>Baulme</b> 175	<b>Bupleuros</b> 364 <b>Buprestis</b> 392
<b>Adriopis</b> 87 <b>Adodyll</b> 465		<b>Baulme</b> 185 <b>Beanes</b> 340	<b>Barned</b> 401 <b>Burnet</b> 98
<b>Agrimonia</b> 44		<b>Boxe</b> <b>Beanes</b> 389	<b>Butchers hyome</b> 484
<b>Noble Agrimonia</b> <i>ibid.</i>		<b>Beane</b> <b>tree</b> 533	<b>Great</b> <b>Bur</b> 12
<b>Wilbe Agrimonia</b> 60		<b>Garden</b> <b>Beanes</b> 339	<b>Great clove</b> <b>Bur</b> <i>ibid.</i>
<b>Agnus castus</b> 497		<b>Great</b> <b>Beanes</b> <i>ibid.</i>	<b>Diche</b> <b>Bur</b> <i>ibid.</i>
<b>Athyria</b> 215 <b>Aigod</b> 404		<b>Kidney</b> <b>Beanes</b> 340	<b>Lowe</b> <b>Bur</b> 12
<b>Athahengie</b> 318 <b>Ahanet</b> 7		<b>Romane</b> <b>Beanes</b> <i>ibid.</i>	<b>Butter</b> <b>Bur</b> 17
<b>Blache Filler</b> 547		<b>Wilbe &amp; blache</b> <b>Beanes</b> 339	<b>Butterflowers</b> 504
<b>Filler tree</b> of <b>Fiber</b> 547		<b>Our Ladies</b> <b>Bedstraw</b> 388	<b>Pythwort</b> 226
<b>Almonds</b> of <b>Almond</b> 511		<b>Bech</b> <b>maist</b> 546	
<b>Ambrors</b> 180 <b>Amelcoyne</b> 328		<b>Bech</b> <b>tree</b> <i>ibid.</i>	<b>C</b>
<b>Ammoniacum</b> 221		<b>Bates</b> 396	<b>L</b> <b>Ofed</b> <b>Cabbage</b> 399
<b>Amozons Apples</b> 314		<b>Behen</b> of <b>Been</b> <b>album</b> 250	<b>Great round</b> <b>Cabbag</b> <i>ibid.</i>
<b>Anicos</b> of <b>Amni</b> 194		<b>Bel</b> <b>flowers</b> 123	<b>Calles</b> <b>foote</b> 23
<b>Anemone</b> 305 <b>Angelica</b> 221		<b>Blaw</b> <b>bels</b> 125	<b>Calles</b> <b>snofot</b> 125
<b>Anthyllis</b> 11 <b>Anyle</b> 194		<b>Belroin</b> of <b>Benroin</b> 217	<b>Calamynte</b> 177
<b>Apple tree</b> 505		<b>Bay</b> <b>Berries</b> 496	<b>Rough</b> <b>Cal</b> <b>mint</b> <i>ibid.</i>
<b>Apples of</b> <b>lone</b> 314		<b>Blache</b> <b>Berries</b> 476	<b>Calathian</b> <b>diolets</b> 124
<b>Apples of</b> <b>Perowe</b> 315		<b>Bramble</b> <b>Berries</b> <i>ibid.</i>	<b>Caltrop</b> 375 <b>Caltha</b> 136
<b>Female</b> <b>balsam</b> <b>apple</b> 316		<b>March</b> <b>Betill</b> of <b>Pestill</b> 410	<b>Cameline</b> 355
<b>Wicke</b> <b>Apples</b> 315		<b>Betony</b> of <b>Betaine</b> 208	<b>Camels</b> <b>straw</b> 368
<b>Thozmie</b> <b>Apples</b> 316		<b>Haules</b> <b>Betony</b> 20	<b>Cammo</b> <b>ck</b> 41 <b>Camomill</b> 131
<b>Wale</b> <b>balsam</b> <b>Apple</b> 183		<b>Water</b> <b>Betony</b> 33	<b>Stinking</b> <b>Cammo</b> <b>mill</b> 133
<b>Blache</b> <b>Archangel</b> 183		<b>White</b> <b>Bete</b> 396	<b>Common</b> <b>Cammo</b> <b>mill</b> 132
<b>Arbut</b> <b>tree</b> 524		<b>Winderweede</b> 284	<b>Purple</b> <b>Cammo</b> <b>mill</b> 131, 134
<b>Arbo</b> <b>Juda</b> 535		<b>Rough</b> <b>Winderweede</b> 286	<b>Yellow &amp; white</b> <b>Camomill</b> 131
<b>Argentine</b> 378		<b>Birch</b> <b>tree</b> 56	<b>Wilbe</b> <b>Campion</b> 115
<b>Aristolugia</b> & c. 226		<b>Birds</b> <b>foot</b> of <b>Fowle</b> <b>foot</b> 566	<b>Spanish</b> <b>Canes</b> 369
<b>Arisaron</b> 234 <b>Bron</b> 233		<b>Blache</b> <b>Berrie</b> <b>bush</b> 476	<b>Large &amp; broad</b> <b>Comin</b> 202
<b>Arselmart</b> 264 <b>Artechock</b> 284		<b>Bladder</b> <b>nut</b> 529	<b>Sugar</b> <b>Cane</b> 369
<b>Wilbe</b> <b>Artechock</b> <i>ibid.</i>		<b>Blew</b> <b>blaw</b> 116	<b>Centerbury</b> <b>bells</b> 123
<b>Astrabacca</b> 136 <b>Aclepias</b> 229		<b>Blew</b> <b>bottell</b> <i>ibid.</i>	<b>Capers</b> 449 <b>Cappisole</b> 283
<b>Ash</b> <b>tree</b> & c. 539 <b>Aspe</b> 541		<b>Blighted</b> 337	<b>Carobe</b> <b>tree</b> 533
<b>Asles</b> <b>box</b> <b>tree</b> 506		<b>Blues</b> <b>and</b> <b>Blits</b> 395	<b>Wilbe</b> <b>Caroline</b> 381
<b>Asia</b> <b>foerida</b> 215 <b>Auens</b> 92		<b>Blod</b> <b>wurt</b> 275	<b>Wilbe</b> <b>Carthamus</b> 382
<b>Autumn</b> <b>bellflowers</b> 124		<b>May</b> <b>Blossoms</b> 128	<b>Carrots</b> & of all his kinds 431
<b>Azewurt</b> 353 <b>Fruch</b> <i>ibid.</i>		<b>Blod</b> <b>strange</b> 68	<b>Wilbe</b> <b>Carrot</b> 204
<b>Sea</b> <b>Aggrene</b> 256		<b>Bock</b> <b>wheat</b> 336	<b>Caraphitago</b> 64
		<b>Bolbonack</b> of <b>strange</b> <b>Violets</b> 111	<b>Caraway</b> 196 <b>Callweed</b> 57
		<b>Bombace</b> 288	<b>Castia</b> <b>fistula</b> 534
		<b>Small</b> <b>Bombace</b> 64	<b>Callidome</b> 190
<b>B</b>		<b>Bojage</b> 10 <b>Boxe</b> <b>thoyne</b> 502	<b>Calthes</b> of <b>Capes</b> 448
<b>Bachelers</b> <b>buttons</b> 302		<b>Boxe</b> <b>tree</b> <i>ibid.</i>	<b>Caranance</b> 364 <b>Cats</b> <b>taile</b> 368
<b>Bay</b> of <b>Aurell</b> <b>tree</b> 496		<b>Boyes</b> <b>Mercurie</b> of <b>Phyllon</b> 54	<b>Cedar</b> <b>and</b> <b>Cedze</b> <b>tree</b> 552
<b>Ballock</b> <b>grasse</b> 157		<b>Bake</b> 288	<b>Celandine</b> 24
<b>Bales</b> <b>ballocks</b> <i>ibid.</i>		<b>Bramble</b> 476 <b>Brookelyne</b> 415	<b>Centoze</b> <b>great</b> & <b>small</b> 235
<b>Bares</b> <b>ballocks</b> 159		<b>Brome</b> 478 <b>Brier</b> <b>bush</b> 471	<b>Cetrach</b> 295 <b>Chafeweed</b> 64
<b>Balsamint</b> 179		<b>White &amp; black</b> <b>Bromie</b> 276	<b>Thistle</b> <b>Chameleon</b> 372
<b>Yellow</b> <b>Wolfs</b> <b>bane</b> & c. 306		<b>Buckhozne</b> 66	<b>Charlock</b> 445
<b>Bellwort</b> <i>ibid.</i>		<b>Buckrams</b> 477	<b>Cheefe</b> <b>running</b> 388
<b>The</b> <b>Barbery</b> <b>bush</b> of <b>tree</b> 492		<b>Bugle</b> 157 <b>Buglosse</b> 7	<b>Cherries</b> <b>and</b> of all his kinde and fruit 522
<b>Barberies</b> <i>ibid.</i>			<b>Winter</b>
<b>Barley</b> & of all his kinds 331			

# The Table.

Winter Cherries	318
Long Cherrie tree	323
Cheruell & Cheruell	440
Wilbe Cheruell	441
Cathypiche Cheruil	440
Chestnut tree	526
Middle Chickweeds	38
Choke bich	478
Chokeweed	ibid.
Chyne of Sweet	461
Cicheling	242
Wilbe Ciches	ibid.
Ciderage	454
Cinquefoyle of Hinkesfoyle	38
Cistus 473 Citrons	506
Citrulles	423
Wilbe Clarie	181
Smelling Clauer	260
Clauer gentle	ibid.
Rough Clauer	361
Garden of fallet Clauer	356
Cracle Clauer	360
Clarp of Cleare-eye	181
Clematis altera	278
Cluer	387
Curcow flowers	449
Cockle	115
Cochones meat	115
Cocolas panier	476
White Colewurts	399
Wilbe Colewurts	402
Cypres Colewurts	399
Counrey Colewurts	400
Wrinkled of ruffed Cole	394
Coliander	198
Coloquintida	271
Coles foot	16
Columbine	119
Comfrey & Comferie	103
Comin of Cummin	197
Cone of Pine apple	556
Confound	93
Great Conyza	27
Wastard Conythes	491
Cornetose	311
Corneflower wild & great	116
Cornell tree	53
Coriander	198
Coronations of Cornatidis	112
Golden Cotula	123
White Corula without saupie	131
Cotton	488
Couch & couch grasse	362
Cowslips	86
Cowslip	87
Yellow Crawl	201
Creamie, of flowre of Crisfall	82
Crane bill	34. 22
Cresses	447
Detatica Cresse	410
Water Cresse	ibid.
Winter Cresses	449
Yellow water cresses	438
Crest marine	415
Crompted lettuce	411
Crowfoot	289
Yellow Crow bells	155
Crow sope	115

Crowfoot	302
Water of marrish crowfoot	302
Heath Crowfoot	306
White Crowfoot	74. 302
Crowtoes	149
Wilbe Cucumber	270
Cucumbers	421
Leaping Cucumber	270
Cudweed	99
Curage	452
Currants	468
Cuscuta, &c.	288
Cypres Cuet	461
Cytinus bush	530
Cypres tree	553
Cypres nuts	ibid.
Field Cypres	21
Garden Cypres	22
D	
Daffodill	465
White Daffodill	152
Dandelion	409
Darnell	337. 363
Dancowoyt	275
Date of Palme tree	531
Daucus of Candie	203
Daphnes	122
Blew flower Deluce	138
The smallest flower Deluce	140
White flower Deluce	145
Yellow flower Deluce	144
Devils bit	76
Dewberie of Blackberie	475
Dittam, of Dittamnium of	
Candie	191
Dill	307
Daffard of salt Dittam	149
Dittany	451
Dittis bit	407
Docks 402 Doder	288
Dog berie tree	523
Dogs Call	51
Dogs camomill	133
Dogs Leeks	151
Dogs Toth	147
Doue foot	31
Double tongue	485
Dragon biting	446
Water of Marsh Dragon	132
Dragons & Dragonwurt, &c.	ibid.
Drauck	337
Dubble leaf	160
Ducks meat	74
Dunch downe	368
Dawle	318
Dwarffe Palme tree	549
E	
EArthnuttres	353
EArth chestnut	416
Eglantine	471
Water Elder	549
Elder of Bour tree	275
Elecampane	243
Marsh Elder	549
Wilbe white Elleboz	253
Eline tree	542
Egrene Endive	412

Wilbe Endive	405
White Endive with the broad	
leaves	ibid.
Erysimon	450
Esula & Ezula	261
Euphozium	222
Ewe of Yewe tree	554
Epeynight	30
F	
F of flour of glass	82
Fenberies	483
Felwoyt 240 Fenell	192
Wild & great fenell	ibid.
Dog fenell	194
Fenell Giant	193
Fenegrech	354
Ferne male & female	290
Stone ferne	295
Die ferne	292
Petrie ferne	293
Ferula 215 Feuerfew	15
Ficus Indica	391
Figge tree	516
Finger ferne	295
Figit & t	24
Fillich Rats	519
Water flags	144
Wilbe flags	ibid.
Flaxe of Lyn	50
Coyne flag	142
Cole and wilbe flaxe	56
Fleabane 72 fleawurt	ibid.
Flebane	27
Bloudy flirwoyt	63
flirwoyt	146
Flozamor	122
Our Ladies flower	51
Floure Gentill	122
Floure Constantinople	114
Flourie cole	399
Folefoot	16. 230
Forget me not	21
Foxe gloue	126
Foretaile	389
Framboys	476
Frankie	42
Fumeterre	29
Hedge fumeterre	20
Great furze	482
Ground furze	ibid. 777
Furcheaned grasse	58
G	
Gallgal	250
Galbanum	230
Gallowgrasse	50
Garden wood	47
Gar	138
Garlike	457
Crow & wilbe Garlike	ibid.
Garden Garlike	ibid.
Beares Garlike	ibid.
Rusche Garlike	461
Garlike thinspt	450
Gentian	239
Ballinet Geranium	35
Small of dwarffe Gentian	141
Crowfoot Geranium	35
Germander	20
Water Germander	77
D d d 2	Wilbe

# The Table.

Wilde Germander	78	Blache Helleboz	254	Bulbus Treos	144
Water Gillofer	74	White Helleboz	251	Fris	138
Yellow Gillofers	108	Hempe	50	Yellow wilde Fris	144
Castel Gillofer	109	Hempe tree of chaste tree	497	Italian scetch	332
Doocke Gillofers	ibid.	Yellow & white Hyndane	368	Junib. tree	320
Hogues Gillofers	112	Hemlocke	322	Jungerman here	298
Cloue Gillofers	113	Hens foote	20	Juniper berries	550
Garden Gillofers	ibid.	Herbe Aloe	256	Juniper tree	ibid.
Fethered Gillofers	ibid.	Herbe Benmet	95	Jurap	337
Harth Gillofers	113	Carpenters Herbe	93	Jup Windweede	301
Cuchow Gillofers	ibid.	S. Christophers Herbe	291	Jup blake and small	280
Horse Gillofer	242	Herbe Grace	186	Ground Jup	282
Gingidium	440	Herbe Jue	21.66		
Drinking Gladin	141	Judaicall Herbe	185	Water Bars	449
Cozne Gladin	142	Herbe Paris	304	Whickled Kaly	82
Right Gladin	ibid.	Herbe Robert	30	Kneeholme	484
Rank Drinking Goat	396	Herbe two pence	56	Knapweede	76
Goates beard	32.120	Wipers Herbe	8	Kneehull	484
Goates Cullions	159	Hermodactill	265	Knights milfoile	102
Goldcups	304	Heptrae	471	Kinde	280
Golden Apples	314	Hindberrie	476	Knights water Bengreen	102
Gold flower	63.136	Hirse	331	Knights wort	ibid.
Golden flower of Perrow	73	Huluer	374		
Golden flower	302	Hurt Aicle	116	Ladies mantle	99
Goldknops	304	Husler	504	Langdebeef	408
Gole fote	395	Hyacinth	149	Lampsons	402
Golden Rod	101	Autumn Hyacinth	147	Larks claw	118
Goldknop	302	Bush of tuff Hyacinth	ibid.	Larks spur	ibid.
Golefene	160	Hytaper	148	Laser	216
Galegrasse	387	Hyslope	162	Laserpitium	ibid.
Golefhare	ibid.	Pepper Hyslope	165	Laender cotton	22
God Henrie	404	Hocks	417	Laender gentle	190
Go to bed at none	120	Small wilde Hocks	ibid.	French Laender	ibid.
Gourd	414	Hooke heale	93	Laers, or Leuers	144
Long Gourds	ibid.	Holewurt	228	Lauriel of Kowpp	266
Goleberries	490	Holly	504	Laurus of Alexandria	485
Black Goleberries	452	Holghocks	417	French Lecke, vnset Leek	460
Beyond sea Goleberries	ibid.	Common Hocks	ibid.	Lecke of Leches	ibid.
Red Goleberries	ibid.	Sea Holly	374	The headed of knopped Lecke	ibid.
Grace of God	25	Holme	504		
Sea Grape	82	Sea Holme	374	Maiden Lecke	ibid.
Wild Grape of vine	468	Hollow roote	228	Rusche Leches	461
Gratia Dei	272	Small Honesties	112	Wilde & Cozne Lecke	462
Grasse comfortyng the eyes	364	Honyfuckle	283	Leentils	349
Thye leaved Grasse	316	Hop	289	Leopards foote	366
The Grasse of Barnabus	365	Hophound and of all his kind	ibid.	Letitis	411
S. Johns Grasse	46	Hozestrange	183	Water Lentils	74
Square S. Johns Grasse	47	Hozeshale	212	Lofed, or Cabbage Lettuce	411
Germill	207	Hozeshoofe	183	Letuce	ibid.
Gromell	ibid.	Hozseheele	117	Wilde Letuce	412
Ground Pine	21	Hozsehoofe	243	Liblong	30
Groundswell	410	Hozsehoofe	16	White Lillie	145
Sum Diagagant	391	Hozsehoofe & Dancgrass	71	Wilde Lillie	147
		Hozsehoofe	485	Lillie non Wilbus	148
HArts foote	361	Hozsehoofe	523	Lillie of Alexandria	149
Harmall	188	Hounds tree	ibid.	White water Lillie	142
Harts case	167	Hound berrie tree	80	Lemons	506
Hartwurt	226	Houlskeke		Linden tree	541
Hastewurt	123			Lilypodis	155
Hastell of filberd tree	528	Icke by the hedge	488	Kingwort	30
Hastewurt	228	Yasmine	473	Luerwort	297
Hauer	363	S. James wort	50	Stone Luerwort	ibid.
Haukwoede	407	S. Johns wort	46	Lot tree	525
Hawthorne	502	Iberies	450	Lone in idleness	107
Heare bumble	476	Wall Jerne	291.292	Loufepowder	269
Hearens bill	35	Josephs flower	120	Louage	211
Heathmonke eare	61	Narrow bladed Treos	138	Lungwort	27.298
Heath	487	Dwarfe Treos	140	Lunarie	94
Heath bumble	476	Wilde Treos	141	Lupines	342
				Lycoris	

# The Table.

Lycopife	499	Mozell	317	Wild Onion	461
Lillie Countoll	199	Petrie mozell	ibid.	White field Onion	463
May Lillies	ibid.	Mofchata	35	Sea Onion	463
Lycopifancy	ibid.	Mofle of the Sea	298	Opopanax	216
Lymachia	53	Mothwozt	63	Oxach 394 Oxchis	158
Wiew of ajured Lymachus	8	Motherwozt	92	Ballard Oxchis	160
Thre leafe Luerwurt	45	Strinking motherwozt	396	Oxenge	506
<b>R</b>		Moth mullain	86	Oxanie	167
Rederhat	1368	House-eare	40.60	Oxigan	ibid.
Radder	386	House-tayle	68	Wild Oxigan	ibid.
Male Knot-graffe	69	Hugwurt	13	Goats Oxigan	170
Mallocoes, &c.	417	Perp inguget	388	Oxobstrangler	478
Dwarffe Malloowe	ibid.	Golden inguget	389	Oxpine	30
Common cleine and tall white	ibid.	Mulleine	84	Oxchanet	7
malloow	ibid.	Mulberrie-tree	514	Osmund the Waterman	291
Marish malloow	418	Mula of mofe-tree	507	Osmund Baldpate	293
White malloow	ibid.	Muftard	445	Small Osmund	ibid.
Cut malloow	420	White muftard	ibid.	Pythe Osmund	ibid.
Simons malloow	ibid.	Myagrum	355	Otes	335
Uerem malloow	ibid.	White wafte	295	Wild Otes	ibid.
The fymie of mucculage mal-		Myntes, &c.	174	Bour Otes	337
low of Uenus	420	Boyle mint and of all his kind	175	Wild Otes	ibid.
Male mandrage	313		177	Ote-graffe	363
Female mandrage	ibid.	Cozne mynt	177	Ote-eye 136 Oxelips	86
White mandrage	ibid.	Wild Myntell	484	Ote-tongue	7.10
Blacke mandrage	ibid.	Myntell-tree	493	Oxy triphyllon	360
Mayle	491				
March	324	<b>N</b>	152	<b>P</b>	99
Marierom, 7 of his kind	168	Rufh Narciffus	153	Pagane of byplandifh tong	486
Ballard marierom	169	Ballard Narciffus	155	Palma Chrifti	161.257
Coaft marie	176	ibid.	ibid.	Palme-tree	502
Marfch marigold	24	Narciffus violet	156	Panac	209
Marigolds and rudis	178	Pauet	426	Pances	107.166
Wild marigold	126	The moift of water	ibid.	Panick	334
Marfch berries	483	Pauet	ibid.	Petrie panick	335
Mallicke	563	Pauet gentle	ibid.	Parfely	433
Imperatoria maifterwurt	214	Pars Pauwes	ibid.	Garden parfely	ibid.
Waterfifon	76	Reckwee	50	Hill parfely	435
Mathes	133	Reble cheruill	441	Montaine Parfely	ibid.
Foolifh mathes	ibid.	Shepheards Reel	ibid.	March, Smalliche and Mar-	
Red mathes	134	White and yellow Remuphar	130	rifh Parfely	ibid.
Mawdelem	179	Rep and cat mint	116	Stone Parfely	425
Marden mercurie	55	Refewurt	251	Great Parfely of Alexander	436
Mardenhaire	296	Small Nettell	90	Wilde Parfely	436
Medefwaete	32	Great common Nettell	ibid.	Shallade Parfely	238
Medefcort	ibid.	Roman of Groke Nettell	ibid.	Water Parfely	ibid.
Medick and yellow fitch	348	Dead Nettell	91	Ballard Parfely	ibid.
Medow Schauegras	69	Blind Nettell and Trchangell	ibid.	Parfenep	433
Medler tree	514	Nettell-tree	525	Wilde Parfenep	ibid.
German melilot	357	Field Nigella	115	Medow Parfenep	380
The common and beft knowne		Wooddy Nighthade	288	Cofwe Parfenep	ibid.
melilot	358	Nighthade	317.318.320	Paricary	36
Melons	422	Nofe-bleede	103	Partizan	53
Mufke melons	ibid.	Nutmeg and maris	527	Paffe flower	134
Turkie melons	ibid.	Water nuts	386	Paffell	48
Mercurie	551			Red Patience	404
Mew of meon	244	<b>O</b>	181	Peach tree	511
Mezeron	267.268	Culi Chrifti	517	Pearc plant	207
Middle confound	93	Oke-tree	517	Pearc tree	512
Middle comfery	ibid.	Oke of Hierufalem, and Oke	174	Common peafon	523
Milfofle	103	of Paradife	306	Garden peafon	ibid.
Milkwurt	36	Oleander	531	Wild peafon	ibid.
Mill 224 Millet	ibid.	Blue-tree	128	Branch peafon	ibid.
Miffell and miffello	538	One blade	ibid.	Great peafon	ibid.
Mitwast 295 Moly	365	One leafe	304	Woad of flat peafe	343
Ballard moly	ibid.	One berrie	459	Cliche peafon	345
Momordica	316	Onion	461	Whapes rich peafe	ibid.
Monpwurt	56	Rufh Onions			
Moocwurt	94				



### The Table.

Pellitorie of the wall	36	Pollion royall	166	Wild Rue	187
Pellitorie of Spaine	214	Purcelaine	413	Woads Rue	352
Wallerd pellitorie of Bertram	218	Wilde purcelaine	413	Rue of the wall	296
Wild pellitorie	ibid.	Garden and tame purcelaine	413	Rushes	368
Pei lamountaine	165	Purple	419	Rush ruffe of panier ruffe	ibid.
Penny Royall	167	Purple velvet floure	121	Rush candle	ibid.
Wild penny-royall	177	Red purple lilly	146	Rue of fraple Rush	ibid.
Sheepe killing penny-grasse	19	Q	509	Wild Rush	483
Great pennywort	ibid.	Quince tree	480	Rue salis 318	330
Mountaine pennywort	ibid.	Quick same	480	Saffron	156
Heonie male and female	245	Our Ladies quillion	301	Wallerd saffron	26
Pepons	422	R		Woad and wild saffron	165
Pepper	422	Rash	428	Wild wallard saffron	381
Peppertwort	451	Rash	428	Sagapenum	219
Water Pepper	452	Rash	428	Sage and of his common sage	180
Water peppertwort	ibid.	Rash	428	Sage of Iernsalem	87
Indian pepper	454	Rash	428	Woad and wilde sage	180
Calcutte pepper	ibid.	Rash	428	Halligot	385
Periploca	229	Rash	428	Salomons scale	72
Pernicle	25	Rash	428	Halfwort	80
Bitting of bush perreincle	278	Rash	428	Dampier	415
P. Peters wort	47	Rash	428	Danamunda	94
Petigree	484	Rash	428	Danicle of Danikel	98
Perry cottons	64	Rash	428	Great Danicle	ibid.
Pilicorn	335	Rash	428	Harapias stones	159
Great pilosella	60	Rash	428	Harcoroll	214
Pimpernell	40	Rash	428	Haradins Comfrey	100
Pimpinell	98	Rash	428	Haradins confound	ibid.
Pincanetell	35	Rash	428	Harpion	160
Pine tree and of all his kinds	356	Rash	428	Wallerd Harpion	ibid.
Cockowpintell	233	Rash	428	Redde and Syman Harpion	253
Pitch	557	Rash	428	Thre leaved harpion	ibid.
Plane-tree	544	Rash	428	Harpion royall of noble	61
Plantaine	65	Rash	428	Hawce Humach	468
Sea-plantaine	ibid.	Rash	428	Hum tree	153
Coyonop plantaine	66	Rash	428	Common garden Hauoy	163
Water plantaine	68	Rash	428	Summer hauoy	ibid.
Plumme-tree	518	Rash	428	Winter hauoy	155
Pockley box	503	Rash	428	Hawce alone	458
Pockmacham	80	Rash	428	Harpifrage	305
Pockle tim'er tree	523	Rash	428	Widen and white Harpifrage	206
Pockle-pintell	158, 213	Rash	428	Scabious	76
Pomerose	152	Rash	428	Scabwort	243
Pomerose perlelle	497	Rash	428	Scaleferne	295
Pymprint	ibid.	Rash	428	Scammony	287
Pymet	90	Rash	428	Scorpion	77
Pymet	24	Rash	428	Scorpion wort	45
Pynches	111	Rash	428	Scorpion	ibid.
Pole-ruffe	368	Rash	428	Scorpoidea	ibid.
Polemonium	250	Rash	428	Sea camle	284
Poley, &c.	168	Rash	428	Our Ladies Seale of Signet	278
Polyoby	292	Rash	428	Sehestens	519
Goldlocks politricon	298	Rash	428	Selfe heals	93
Pomegranate	508	Rash	428	Shenup	445
Turne pompons	422	Rash	428	White shenup	ibid.
Pondweed	74	Rash	428	Shene	272
Pope mens treable	457	Rash	428	Shengene	80
Pople of pepler	541	Rash	428	Shenfoile	59
Poppie	307	Rash	428	Sherpents tongue	146
Blacke and wild poppy	ibid.	Rash	428	Shetle	202
Redde poppie	311	Rash	428	Shetle of Candy	203
Thorned poppie	312	Rash	428	Shetle, of Shidwall	246
Pudding-grasse	167	Rash	428	Shartwort	28
Pullall mountaine	165	Rash	428		

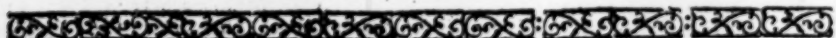
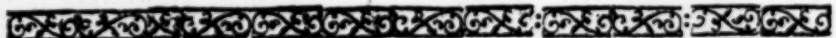
# The Table.

Shepherds purse	57	Stabwurt	348	Sweet trefoye	356
Single leafe	128	Garden succozie	405	Wild yelloe trefoye	357
Shirwit rootes	433	Gum succozie	409	Horned trefoye oz clauer	356
Shirwort	ibid.	Yellow succozie	405	Spanish trefoye	ibid.
Sleeping nightshade	320	Sulpherwurt	213	Stinking trefoye	360
Slo tree	519	Sumac	484	Ditch trefoye	ibid.
Garden Smilax	340	Sumach	498	The right trefoye	ibid.
Smyxintum	439	Coziars sumach	ibid.	Tree trefoye	350
Cat flos and snags	519	Leather sumach	ibid.	Tree rithymall	268
Snake xede	18	Wate sumach	ibid.	Culpia, oz Tulipa	155
Snaphragon	125	Indian Summe	117	Wesues Turbith capsa	264
Soldanella	285	Swallowwurt	24, 320	Scrapions turbith	ibid.
Sombread	238	Swinescrellis	66	Turkish cozne	333
Sonmedow	298	Symcoze tree	515	Turkie Gillofers	127
Sophia	76, 82	<b>T</b>		Turneps	425
Sopewurt	243	Tasse	14	Uttan oz parhe leaves	47
Sozbe apple-tree	523	Wild tasse	60	Wasylade	160
Sozrell	402	Tamariske	486	Wyme, &c.	164
Great sozrell	ibid.	Tares	345	Running time	166
Shapes sozrell	ibid.	Tarragon	447	Wild time	165
Small sozrell	ibid.	Fullers teasell	375	Cymba	ibid.
Soldiers perrow	102	Terterwurt	24		
Southenwood	2	Hundred headed thistle	374	<b>G</b>	
Female Southenwood	ibid.	Starre thistle	375	Great wild Waterian	246
Great Southenwood	ibid.	Card thistle	ibid.	Wall Marley	363
Small Southenwood	ibid.	Our Ladies thistle	377	Wall flowers	106
Shawentill	207	Globe thistle	378	Walnut, and Walsh nut tree	526
Shawthistle	406	Cotton thistle	ibid.	Walwort	275
Spanish byome	479	Ore thistle	ibid.	The lesser Watercresse	449
Spanish oz Canary seed	333	White cotton thistle	378	Waterferne	291
Spearwurt	370	Wild white thistle	ibid.	Water spike	74
Single spelt	329	Siluer thistle	ibid.	Wartewurt	259, 262
Spelt oz seia	327	Earline thistle	381	Way Bennet	363
Sperage	442	Blessed thistle	382	Wetter Wetch oz Ers	345
Sperhashe herbe	407	Wild thistles	384	Wale oz flat Meruapne	88
Sperwurt	306	Cow thistle	ibid.	Wild Wettehe	346
Spier	369	Rough milke thistle	406	Weed wind	285
Spike and Lauender	189	The tender oz soft milke thistle	ibid.	Dyers weede	49
Spinach	401		ibid.	Wap-weed	233
Woad oz large Splicenewurt	294	Thlaspi	450	Windweed	285
Wild oz rough splicenewurt	295	Candi thlaspi	ibid.	Witch oz Witches	345
Spoonwurt	83	Bucke thorne	501	Wheat and of all his kinde.	324, 266
Spurgwurt	141	Thorne byome	481	Cow wheat	117
Spourge and of all his kind	219	White thorne	502	Ore wheat	ibid.
Spurrie	43	Thorne grape	490	Cyphe wheat	328
Squilla	463	Thorne boxe	503	Bearded wheat	ibid.
Squinant	356	Blacke thorne	519	Spelt wheat	329
Stachis	183	Thozow waze	97	Indian wheat	333
Steudelwurt	158	Thozow leafe	ibid.	White roote	72
Cunuch Standergrasse.	160	Thzotewurt	123	White wurt	15
Standergrasse	158, 160	Spurge time	264	Whiten tree	549
Stanwurt	57	Dogs-tongue	9	Whozys	483
Starre of Hierusalem	120	Hounds-tongue	ibid.	Whozelberies	ibid.
Golden Stechados	63	Sheepes-tongue	7	Whyn	481
Starwurt	28	Stone harts tongue	294	Wet whyn	ibid.
Stechwurt	364	Tongue hearbe	485	The common whyn	ibid.
Stonebeake	206	Tongue wurt	ibid.	Wild yelloe Rosus	357
Great Bone crop.	80	Tongue blade	ibid.	Sweet Williams	113
Stone boze	ibid.	Tongue laurell	ibid.	Wild Williams	ibid.
Strophis bill	35	Toyches	84	Willow herbe	53
Strangleweed	478	Water toych	368	Withywinde	284
Strangle tare	ibid.	Tozmentill	59	Withy oz Willow	556
Strawberrie-tree	514	Toznesol	44	Woodbine	285
Strawberrie oz Strawberry plant	60	Towne cresses	447	Woodjow, oz woodjowel	388
Rouse strife	53	Towne kars	ibid.	Woodfozrel	362
		Wale trefoyl	361	Woodwaxen	480
		Wea Trifoly	36	Wooden clawe	298
		Common trefoye	256	Woode	47
		Wjedow trefoye	ibid.	Wojme-	

# The Table.

Weyne-grasse	80	Venus barbe of Bafon	375	Wild vine	278
Weynewood	4	Venus haye	296	Vincetoxicum	229
Sea Weynewood	ibid.	Vernus	468	Vioyne	278
Lauender weynewood	5	Vernayne of Varnayn	28	The garden of manured vine	
Narrow leaved weynewood.	ibid.	Violets	106	of grape	468
Walleyn	84	March violet	ibid.	Small wild betchings	348
Bounewurt	33	Garnelee violets	109	Unsanctie cammomill	233
S. Peters wurt	ibid.	Damafte violets	110	Whanche Vrane	379
Wydowayle	267	Marianes Violets	125	Dutch bianch Vrane	380
Wencrypt	254	Theophyllus white violet.	156	Yerrow	103

FINIS huius INDICIS.





# A Table, wherein is contained the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers of all the Hearbes, Trees, and Plants, of which is *spoken in this present Booke, or Herball.*

**A**  
**TO** draw away the After-birth,  
*vide Secondine.*  
 To draw downe the After-birth,  
*vide Dead-child.*  
 For the **Ague**. 2, h. 14, c. 45, d. 81, g.  
 93, b. 113, a. 122, a. 134, d. 216, a.  
 237, a.  
 For hote **Agues** or Feuers. 72, a.  
 94, b. 106, a. 107, h. 130, d. 227, d.  
 287, a. 405, c. 413, d. 472, a. 483, a.  
 d. 491, a. 492, a. 503, a. 508, a. 508, a.  
 For the tertian **Ague**. 10, c. 45, a.  
 44, c. 46, b. 59, c. 65, c. 70, c. 89, l.  
 297, a. 360, d.  
 For long cold **Agues** or Feuers.  
 205, d. 215, b.  
 Against old **Agues**. 288, b. 562, k.  
 To engender or cause **Agues**, or  
 Feuers. 287, c. 521, a.  
 To quench the thirst of hot **agues**.  
 491, b.  
 To driue away shaking and shuinc-  
 ring of **Agues**. 210, a. 218, o. 219,  
 c. 227, c. 283, c. 445, f. 456, c.  
 For S. **Anthonia**=fire or wild fire.  
 16, c. 16, a. 29, a. 37, a. 70, g. 72, c.  
 81, c. 102, c. 146, g. 156, d. 198, f.  
 231, f. 257, c. 297, c. 310, d. 317, a.  
 318, a. 349, i. 384, b. 394, d. 405,  
 c. 414, h. 424, g. 463, n. 472, c. 477,  
 b. 491, b. 492, b. 554, h. 562, c.  
 To restore and cause good **appetite**.  
 215, c. 344, g. 362, a. 414, m. 428,  
 a. 430, b. 433, a. 440, a. 445, a. 456,  
 a. 459, a. 459, h. 491, c. 492, a.  
 506, 528, g. 532, f.  
 For the **Apoplexie**. 75, a. 205, d.  
 219, a. 271, b. 276, c.  
 To bring their speech againe that  
 are taken with the **Apoplexie**.  
 245, f. 223, d. 539, e.  
 For the falling downe of the **Brsc-**  
**gut**. 28, b. 108, b.  
 Against euill infected **Bires**. 186, b.  
 206, c. 211, a. 215, a. 222, b. 506, a.  
 516, h. 550, d.

**B**  
**BE**ard to grow speedily. 2, c.  
 To keepe **Bees** together, and  
 to cause other **Bees** to come in  
 companie. 185, b.  
 To kill **Bees** and Waspes. 200, d.  
 To loose or purge the belly verie  
 gently. 239, c. 255, c. 289, c. 312, b.  
 339, a. 340, a. 345, b. 349, a. 355, i.

400, i. 402, a. 421, b. 424, c. 465, c.  
 466, c. 468, c. 505, b. 511, c. 515, a.  
 516, a. 519, a. 521, a. 561, a.  
 To open the **Belly** mightly and  
 purge grosse flegmes. 271, a. 276,  
 a. 313, a. 397, a. 501, a.  
 To open and loose the **belly**. 26, b.  
 32, a. 56, a. 106, h. 122, b. 170, b.  
 170, a. 208, g. 213, a. 221, a. 256, a.  
 257, a. 261, a. 272, a. 275, a. 277, o.  
 285, a. 394, a. 395, a. 397, a. 400, a.  
 415, c. 516, a. 424, c. 444, a. 472, a.  
 510, d. 511, b. 514, b. 515, f. 534, a.  
 542, d. 549, a. 561, a. 562, c.  
 To cause **blastings** and payne in  
 the belly. 425, a.  
 To stop the flux of the **belly**. 58, b.  
 59, b. 65, b. 134, d. 712, 81, a. 144, a.  
 149, a. 159, d. 169, c. 170, a. 194, b.  
 218, n. 245, b. 251, f. 270, a. 422, c.  
 310, c. 336, c. 339, b. 349, a. 353, a.  
 b. 360, a. 413, c. 419, a. b. 420, a.  
 424, h. 439, a. 474, c. 476, c. 490, a.  
 499, c. 502, a. 512, a. 514, a. 515, a.  
 591, d. c. 525, b. 526, a. 533, b.  
 554, b. 563, a.  
 For the windinesse and **blastings** of  
 the **belly**. 6, d. 50, a. 222, c. 264, a.  
 456, b. 527, b.  
 For the griping paines of the **belly**.  
 27, b. 50, f. 154, b. 166, b. 168, a.  
 175, d. m. 179, a. 186, h. 187, f.  
 194, a. 195, a. 197, a. 201, a. 202, a.  
 204, b. 105, c. 211, d. 213, d. 216, a.  
 229, a. 236, a. 237, a. 245, a. 275, d.  
 256, a. 334, a. 363, a. 374, b. 383, b.  
 414, n. 429, i. 433, c. 435, b. 463, b.  
 510, f. 527, b. 550, a.  
 To kill and spoyle wild and tame  
**beasts**, as Kine, Swine, Wolues,  
 and Dogges, &c. 301, d. 303, a.  
 395, b. 306, a. 307, b.  
 To driue away all venemous **beasts**  
 a, c. 6, f.  
 Against grieuous **beatings**, *vide fals*.  
 To preserue **Bere** from fowring.  
 1, c.  
 The inward scuruiuesse or hurt of  
 the **bladder**. 156, a.  
 The exulceration or rawnesse of the  
**bladder**. 415, a. 493, b.  
 499, d.  
 For the paine or stoppings of the  
**bladder**. 12, a. 14, d. 21, a. 57, b.  
 65, d. 71, b. 77, a. 100, b. 130, b. e.  
 132, c. 190, a. 205, a. 213, b. 244, a.  
 249, a. 288, a. 317, b. 318, b. 370,

E e e

d. 391, b. 417, b. 440, c. 441, b. 449,  
 a. 468, f. 472, c. 528, d.  
 To coole hote **bloud**. 413, a. 483, d.  
 491, a.  
 To stop all issue of **bloud**. 32, a. 65, b.  
 70, a. 81, a. 98, a. 114, a. 198, b. 237,  
 c. 221, c. 263, a. 371, a. 381, f. 382,  
 b. 413, c. 419, h. 460, h. 469, b. 472,  
 f. 474, a. c. 476, c. 476, f. 486, h.  
 490, a. 493, a. 499, a. 508, g. 510, a.  
 519, c. 526, d. 537, a. 538, l. 553, a.  
 563, a. b.  
 To slanch the **bloud** of greene  
 wounds. 35, c. 48, a. 53, c. 58, b.  
 92, a. 98, c. 102, d. 161, c.  
 To stop the **bloud** of all wounds.  
 180, d. 256, d. 297, b. 299, d. 533,  
 d. 263, b. 305, c. 388, b. c. 508, c.  
 523, b. 470, a. 514, g.  
 To purge **bloud** from all corrupt  
 humors. 289, a. c.  
 To engender grosse **bloud** and hu-  
 mors. 344, g.  
 To engender grosse and melanco-  
 licke **bloud**. 400, r. 460, a.  
 To engender euill **bloud**. 457, a. 516,  
 c. 519, a. 531, a.  
 Against the **bloudy** flux. 18, a. 25, a.  
 44, c. 53, a. 57, a. 59, b. 70, a. 60, a.  
 65, b. 71, a. 72, b. 75, b. 77, c. 81, a.  
 82, a. 84, a. 98, a. 102, a. 130, a. 144,  
 a. 149, b. 179, a. 180, c. 37, a. 17, f.  
 250, a. 334, a. 349, b. 402, c. 468, a.  
 h. 491, c. 499, b. c. 503, a. 508, b.  
 512, a. 523, a. 525, a. 526, d. 469,  
 c. 532, d. 538, g. 556, a. 561, f. 561,  
 a. 563, a. b.  
 Against the spitting of **bloud**, or  
 corrupt matter. 12, c. 25, a. 57, a.  
 59, b. 124, a. 85, f. 98, a. 99, b. 104,  
 a. 166, d. 175, c. 180, d. 184, a. b.  
 208, f. 236, a. 256, c. 296, c. 299, c.  
 225, f. 227, a. 378, a. 413, c. 416, b.  
 456, a. 486, f. 493, a. 503, a. 510, a.  
 512, c. 516, b. 537, a. 553, a. 561, f.  
 562, a. 563, a. b.  
 To stop the pissing of **bloud**. 35, b.  
 57, a. 59, b. 65, b. 67, a. 70, a. 98, a.  
 102, a. 299, c. 386, f. 493, a. 337, a.  
 563, a.  
 Cause to pisse **bloud**. 348, g.  
**Bodily**, *vide* Fleishly desire.  
 To strengthen the **bodie**. 159, a.  
 160, a.  
 Obstructions and stoppings of the  
**bodie**. 20, a.  
 To dissolue knottie or congealed  
**bloud**



## A Table of the Nature,

bloud in the bodie. 21, f. 60, b.  
76, b. 93, 294, 2164, 2168, c. 178,  
c. 181, 2186, f. 195, d. 215, d. 217, c.  
240, c. 264, c. 277, c. 278, b. 386, c.  
453, a. 516, g.

Against windicelle or ventositie of  
the bodie. 199, a. 498, b.

Hurtfull to the bodie. 250, i. 287, c.

Botches & impostumes.

To strengthen the bowels. 60, d.  
178, c. 367, a. 549, a.

Inflammations & hot exulcerations  
of the bowels or entrailes. 72, a.  
94, c. 356, a. 414, g.

To dissolue windicelle & blastings  
of the bowels. 498, b. 550, a.

Good to purge and mundifie the  
Blaimes. 24, g. 167, b. 168, f.  
170, f. 206, f. 216, b. 219, a. 221, a.  
224, a. 239, h. 266, b. 270, b. 276, a.  
281, d. 397, b. 199, c. 456, d. 459, g.

To comfort the blaimes. 172, a.  
188, b. 89, b. 190, d. 200, f. 269, d.  
473, c. 564, d.

To drie the blaimes. 564, d.

To warme and drye the Blaimes.  
179, b. 248, a. 230, a. 473, c.

Slime & flegme from the Blaimes.  
248, a. 252, c.

Troubleth the blaimes. 71, a.

Impostumes of the blaime. 560, c.

To cleanse the breaust. 50, g. 76, a.  
77, d. 87, a. 90, a. 94, b. 104, c. 139,  
d. 164, a. 167, b. 183, a. 194, c. 216,  
c. 217, 218, g. 221, b. 222, a. 249, b.  
276, a. 345, a. 354, b. 383, d. 419, g.  
432, a. 442, c. 447, d. 450, a. 460, d.  
499, f. 507, b. 529, b. 557, d. 559, a.  
561, b. 562, d.

Obstruction or stopping of the  
breaust. 2, a. 26, a. 163, a. 174, z.  
190, b. 197, b. 221, a. 224, c. 264, a.  
372, b. 445, a. 499, b. 520, a. 559, a.

The exulcerations or swellings of  
womens breausts or paps. 525, i.  
327, c. 345, c. 422, k. 468, k. 472, d.

To dry vp womens breausts. 231, f.

For impostumes of the breaust. 17, b.  
76, a. 219, b. 316, c. 450, c. 466, c.  
468, b. 520, a.

For olde and colde diseases of the  
201, b. 296, i.

Against great paynes vpon the  
breaust. 321, c.

To cure vnnaturall swellings of wo-  
mens breausts. 526, c.

To keepe maidens breausts small.  
323, a.

To heale the hardnesse of womens  
breausts. 215, d. 175, g.

For the shortnesse of breaust. 2, a. 17,  
b. 90, a. 109, a. 139, d. 162, a. 164, a.  
171, c. 178, c. 186, h. 199, a. 202, a.  
213, a. 216, c. 229, c. 227, c. 230, a.  
232, a. 236, c. 264, a. 270, a. 276, c.  
296, a. 383, d. 440, a. 445, b. 446, a.  
463, d. 512, b. 516, f. 529, b. 560, a.  
561, c.

Against payne in fetching of breaust.  
26, a. 496, b. 519, b.

Cause to haue a good sweet breaust.  
26, a. 496, b. 519, b.

To amed the stinking breaust. 506, c.

For such as are breaust. 380, a.

Against scalding or burning with  
fire or water. 7, a. 12, g. 46, d. 47, b.  
85, k. 83, c. 145, g. 281, b. 368, a.  
380, b. 388, a. 397, f. 411, d. 419, g.  
424, g. 466, k. 497, c. 515, c. 517, z.  
544, b. 556, b.

For them that are breaust or breaust  
fed inwardly. 237, c. 291, a. 386, c.

For all breaustings. 61, a. 71, b. 77, b.  
94, a. 104, c. 160, a. 169, a. 235, a.  
312, h. 370, c. 381, b. 389, b. 432,  
b. 466, b. 554, c.

For breaustings of young children.  
72, d. 75, d. 97, b. 98, c. 114, i.

C

To beale cankers. 33, b. 65, f. 90,  
g. 122, f. 343, c. 450, c.

To prouoke carnall copulation,  
and hinder the enticements to it.  
2, i.

Carnall copulation, vide Fleishly de-  
fire

To drye vp catharrs or Rheume.  
521, b.

For falling downe of catharrs or  
humors. 65, a. 310, b. 321, c. 381, f.  
519, b.

For peilient carbuncles, fores, or  
botches. 76, c. 106, f. 508, h. 554, h.

Hurtfull to all cattell. 559, a.

For such as are sicke with eating of  
champions or tode-rooles. 6, c.  
186, c.

For to deliver the dead child. 21, f.  
27, a. 117, b. 131, a. 164, a. 167, a.  
169, b. 184, d. h. 186, f. 189, a. 191,  
a. 203, b. 204, a. 205, b. 210, b.  
213, b. 216, g. 217, b. 219, f. 220,  
c. 221, c. 226, b. 236, b. 239, d.  
252, c. 255, c. 270, c. 277, f. 287, d.  
312, b. 344, c. 440, c. 442, a. 447,  
b. 474, c. 558, a.

To engender male children. 56, d.  
159, c. 364, a.

To engender female children. 56, d.  
159, c.

For children troubled with the  
crampe, or any member drawne  
awry. 378, c.

To dye or colour clothes yellow.  
501, b.

To dye or color clothes green. 49, a.

To dye or color clothes black. 545, a.

For the cholerick humors. 6, b. 20, b.  
59, c. 72, a. 195, b. 272, a. 532, a.  
574, a. 560, a.

For cholerick inflammations. 16, c.  
36, a. 156, d. 175, b.

For the cholick. 26, a. 94, c. 131, b.  
134, b. 175, d. 144, b. 205, c. 257, b.  
207, a. 265, b. 292, a. 316, b. 304, a.

To take away the good colour, and  
bring palenesse. 195, c. 312, f.

To take away euill colour. 343, a.  
345, b.

For a consumption. 159, a. 496, b.

557, b. 561, f.

For the cough. 20, a. 26, a. 65, a. 106,  
b. 107, a. 171, c. 180, c. 186, h. 197,  
b. 208, a. 213, c. 217, f. 220, a. 243, b.  
250, b. 282, b. 296, a. 310, b. 321, c.  
327, b. 399, h. 419, b. 433, d. 466, b.  
468, f. 475, i. 512, b. 516, f. 519, b.  
521, c.

Against the old cough. 20, c. 37, c.  
50, g. 56, a. 76, a. 77, d. 84, b. 139,  
d. 162, a. 224, a. 184, a. 194, c. 222,  
a. 204, b. 216, c. 224, a. 232, a. 277,  
c. 429, g. 439, a. 450, a. 470, d. 463,  
d. 499, b. 526, b. 557, d. 561, c.

For the comes on the toes or fette.  
145, c. 218, t. 537, d.

For the cramp, or drawing together  
of sinewes. 167, c. 169, a. 205, d.  
208, b. 214, f. 216, b. 218, i. 219, b.  
220, a. 223, a. 230, a. 232, a. 237, a.  
316, d. 380, a. 381, b. 414, n. 419, a.  
436, b. 445, h. 466, k. 496, d.

D

Against deafnesse. 282, a. 383, a.  
399, f. 496, c. 517, o. 552, c.

To bring and caule deafnesse. 370, f.

For the dysenteria, or dangerous  
fluxe. 281, h.

To make good digestion of meate.  
196, a. 198, a. 205, c. 208, b. 211, c.  
215, c. 240, b. 243, d. 409, c. 433, a.  
445, a. 446, b. 454, a. 506, c. 528, g.

Against the bitings of mad dogges.  
12, c. 65, f. 90, g. 175, b. 184, g.  
186, d. 193, f. 212, d. 215, c. 218, p.  
229, a. 296, d. 324, a. 345, d. 419, g.  
421, c. 457, c. 512, g. 517, x. 527, d.

To keepe one from dysaming and  
starting. 194, i. 413, c.

Good for melancholique dysames.  
440, c.

To cause heauie dysames. 340, b.  
460, a. 461, i.

To keepe a man from drunkennes  
that day. 6, c. 516, a. 494, f. 512, c.

To cure drunkennesse. 400, m.

To cause drunkennesse. 117, a. 181, b.

Against dysopissie, vide Stranguria.

To helpe the dysopissie. 6, h. 20, a. 26, a.  
29, b. 56, a. 69, a. 100, i. 133, a.  
169, a. 186, i. 193, b. 208, c. 216, d.  
218, k. 230, c. 250, a. 251, a. 255, g.  
257, g. 259, a. 264, a. 266, a. 270, a.  
275, c. 278, a. 285, a. 320, a. 370, d.  
372, b. 431, c. 440, f. 445, k. 450, g.  
463, b. 478, a. 497, g. 517, n. 539, b.  
549, a.

To flake the belly of such as haue  
the dysopissie. 541, h.

To make wines or maidens dugges  
hard. 99, b.

For them that are heauie and dull.  
99, b. 440, c.

For paine in the eares. 37, d. 38, c.  
50, c. 61, c. 65, h. 70, c. 72, c. 156, d.  
170, g. 175, i. 186, j. 214, h. 232, c.  
255, c. 270, i. 289, d. 310, f. 317, c.  
321, a. 358, d. 383, h. 388, b. 397, c.  
402, h. 424, f. 459, f. 472, c. 474, g.  
516, i. 541, b.

Imposthumer

## Vertues, and Dangers.

Impostumes behind the eares. 92,  
g. 217, c. 407, i. 450, c.

Impostumes in the eares. 50, a. 55, k.  
194, l. 221, k. 221, c. 317, e, d.  
406, c. 456, g.

Good for running eares. 72, e. 181,  
c. 494, c. 499, b. 504, c. 532, c.  
582, i.

For wormes in the eares. 72, e. 193,  
i. 489, 2. 552, c.

To cleaue stopping into the eares.  
184, c. 459, f.

For singing or humming of the eares.  
282, a. 289, d. 397, c. 399, f. 445, h.  
459, f. 496, c. 517, o. 551, c.

Inflammations or rednesse of the  
eyes. 23, f. 28, b. 38, a. 40, d. 61,  
d. 65, h. 81, c. 106, f. 117, c. 122,  
c. 129, c. 231, f. 240, c. 257, e. 317,  
d. 321, a. 383, h. 405, d. 414, h.  
422, b. 424, d. 433, c. 473, c. 487,  
a. 492, c.

Dimnesse of the eyes. 6, g. 108, c.  
173, c. 182, a. 188, b. 201, d. 206,  
i. 219, f. 224, c. 238, k. 256, g. 307,  
d. 386, c. 412, d.

For blood-spotten or blacke spotted  
eyes. 6, g. 24, a. 108, c. 200, c. 202,  
i. 219, i. 224, c. 232, d.

For the paynefull beared eyes. 6, g.  
167, d. 321, a. 410, d. 472, c. 508, i.

To drue away Haw or pearly from  
the eyes. 20, d. 187, v. 218, q.  
239, g. 302, b. 356, b. 359, g.  
459, c. 552, b.

Against fistules or vicers in the  
corners of the eyes. 40, a. 133, g.  
256, g. 337, a. 349, b. 358, a. 477,  
b. 504, d.

To preferue eyes from flowing  
downe of humors. 156, c. 173,  
c. 317, d. 321, a. c. 325, n. 422, b.  
519, b.

To take away roughnesse of the  
eye-browes. 445, f.

Hurtfull for the eyes and sight. 457,  
r. 459, m. 460, i. 532, g.

For payne of the eyes. 472, c. 487, a.

To stop the running and watering  
of the eyes. 544, d.

To sharpen and quicken the eyes  
sight. 20, a. d. 24, a. 30, a. 50, c.  
61, d. 182, a. 184, c. 186, k. 187,  
v. 249, b. 201, d. 211, g. 216, k. 218,  
q. 219, i. 221, g. 239, g. 252, f. 367,  
d. 407, d. 412, d. 423, c. 445, i. 456,  
g. 459, c. 466, f. 504, d. 552, b.

For Enchantments or Witching.  
75, c. 85, l. 166, b. 501, c.

For Epilepsie, vide falling-sicknes.  
F

For the rednesse of the face. 33,  
c. 60, c.

To take away spots and lentils, and  
cleaue the face, skinn, or bodie.  
32, c. 60, d. 72, b. 83, b. 130,  
f. 139, i. 153, c. 186, o. 200, h. 206,  
g. 211, g. 221, h. 222, c. 237, c. 239,  
i. 240, d. 264, d. 273, b. 283, d. 324,  
d. 336, b. 344, d. 403, b. 419, i. 422,

c. 415, n. 445, l. 446, d. 449, b. 454,  
b. 478, h. 512, h. 542, c. 553, b.

To besuawe the face and skinn.  
412, c. 425, g. 428, b. 542, c.

To cause diuers spots, treeckles, and  
pimples to arise in the face. 394, c.

For the falling-euill. 482, b. 511, f.  
539, c. 561, d.

For such as are fallen from aloft, and  
are bruised. 181, a. 215, d. 316, a.  
240, c. 288, b. 386, c. 486, b. 516,  
g. 546, d. 550, b. 561, c.

Against grieuous falls. 237, c. 291, a.

For such as are faint and fallen in  
swoound. 173, d.

For the feuer, vide Ague.

Quartaine feuer. 10, c. vide Ague.

44, c. 46, b. 59, c. 65, e. 218, o. 292, a.  
295, a. 361, d. 376, b. 383, c.

Cornes on the feet and hands. 149,  
h. 562, c.

To kill fish. 260, e.

To cure the fistulæ. 59, f. 65, f.  
102, d. 159, c. 234, a. 236, m. 252, c.  
260, d. 337, a. 559, f.

For the that are fleagmatick. 224, a.

To drue away fleas. 6, i. 27, g.  
72, f. 167, n.

To take away fleshy desire. 230, c.  
259, b. 413, c. 441, b. 498, a. 537, c.

To prouoke fleshy desire. 142, c.  
156, a. 159, a. 160, a. 181, a. 182, c.  
193, f. 194, c. 276, b. 377, c. 446,  
b. 559, g. 562, b.

To take away superfluous proud  
flesh. 538, k.

To drue away flies. 6, i. 53, d. 200,  
f. 552, g.

To prouoke and bring downe the  
floures of Women. 2, a. 21, b.

27, a. 46, a. 72, a. 77, a. 154, d. 90, k.  
108, a. 109, b. 117, a. 121, a. 139, c.

145, b. 164, a. 226, a. 166, a. 168, b.  
169, b. 174, b. 178, d. 181, a. 184, d.

186, a. 188, a. 189, a. 191, a. 199,  
a. 201, a. 203, b. 204, a. 205, f.

208, c. 210, a. 211, b. c. 213, b. 216,  
g. 218, l. 219, f. 220, c. 226, b. 230, d.

236, b. 239, d. 243, a. 245, a.  
246, a. 249, a. 250, a. 252, d. 255,

c. 270, c. 277, f. 287, d. 344, c. 360,  
a. 374, c. 382, b. 386, a. 399, g.

400, i. 515, a. 416, c. 429, k. 431, f.  
435, a. 436, a. 440, c. 445, f. 447, b.

457, p. 459, h. 460, c. 466, a. 485,  
b. d. 489, c. 498, d. 525, a. 552, f.

553, a.

To stop the inordinate or ouermuch  
flowing of Womens floures or

termes. 18, b. 25, a. 53, b. 59, b.  
60, a. 65, b. 70, d. c. 71, d. 81, c.

98, a. 103, b. 121, h. 172, c. 198,  
d. 245, d. 251, f. 265, a. 299, a, c.

410, c. 317, c. 321, c. 349, b. 353,  
c. 362, a. 368, a. 371, a. 281, f.

402, k. 488, i. 472, f. 492, b. 493,  
a. 494, g. 499, a. c. 502, a. 503, b.

510, c. 532, d. 538, i. 550, f. 552, a.

Good for the white floud or  
floures of Women. 60, a. 231,

h. 356, a. 472, 499, c.

To purge melancholicke legmes.  
15, a. 272, a. 292, a. 312, b.

To ripe legmes. 105, f. 206, f. 243,  
b. 276, a. 296, a. 302, a. 358, f. 429,

g. 448, a. 499, a. 516, f. 557, c.  
562, d.

To purge cold legmes of the sto-  
macke. 383, d. 489, h. 542, d.

547, a. 550, f.

To engender legmes, and choler.  
507, a.

Cause a man to fall into frensie.  
198, a.

Against frensie. 167, a.

Dead fruit, vide Dead-child.

To take away all outgrowings in the  
fundament. 218, x. 256, c.

To settle the fundament fallen out  
of his place. 239, f. 508, f. 563, a.

For the swelling of the fundament.  
28, d. 193, c. 256, d.

To heale chaps, risis, and fistulæ of  
the fundament. 28, d. 376, a.

304, c. 559, c.

G  
To open the stoppings of the  
Gout. 288, a.

For the blistings or swellings of the  
Gentiois. 186, n. 424, i. 554, c.

Against spreading and fretting sores  
of the Gentiois, or priue mem-  
bers. 469, d.

To drue away Gutes. 27, g. 53, d.

For the swelling of the Gout. 149, f.

To alluage the payne of the Gout.  
321, d. 324, b. 349, f. 399, d. 424,

c. 425, b. 478, c. 534, e. 541, c.

For the Gout in the hands and feet.  
37, c. 44, c. 65, g. 81, c. 128, a. 165,

c. 167, k. 201, g. 215, f. 216, f. 217,  
d. 221, a. 227, c. 239, m. 252, a.

264, a. 275, d. 299, h. 310, g. 324,  
h. 380, b. 394, d. 405, d. 515, v.

To bring forth and drue out Gra-  
uell and stone. 12, h. 15, b. 37, c.

67, a. 33, c. 156, f. 166, a. 363, a. 383,  
b. 386, f. c. 417, c. 431, c. c. 435, f.

440, b. 444, b. 449, c. 472, i. 478,  
c. 482, d. 485, a. 502, b. 512, d.

514, b. 516, d. 519, c. 521, d. 528, d.  
534, c. 557, c. c. 560, a. 561, b.

To strengthen the Gummæ. 167,  
i. 472, c. 508, c.

For swellings of the Gummæ. 472,  
c. 476, a. 504, c. 519, b. 522, c. 564, c.

For the filthy moisture of the gummæ.  
532, i. 478, h.

For them that haue their Gutes  
fallen into their cods. 554, c.

Corruption or scraping of the guts.  
271, a. 414, g.

H  
For the heavinesse of the Heart.  
7, d. 98, d. 289, b.

To drue away all venome from the  
Heart. 59, a.

Suches or griping tormentes about  
the heart. 70, b.

Hurtfull to the Heart. 272, c. 181, l.

# A Table of the Nature.

To comfort the Heart. 113, a. 128, a. 171, a. 180, a. 185, a.  
 For the trembling and shaking of the Heart. 117, d. 189, b. 405, d. 472, b. 476, d. 528, f.  
 For the scurvie heat, and itch of the Hands. 38, d.  
 To helpe lists or chappings of the Hands and feet. 550, h. 559, e.  
 To cure the falling off of the Haire. 939, i. 256, i. 448, e. 457, l. 472, h. 493, d.  
 To restore Haire fallen from the head. 2, d. 296, d. 429, m. 466, i. 511, h. 529, c.  
 To make yellow haire. 85, h. 492, c. 502, b.  
 To make blacke haire. 275, c. 275, c. 492, d. 493, d. 499, b. 538, k. 554, i.  
 To restore haire being burned or scalded. 145, f.  
 To cause haire to fall. 259, b. 294, a. 445, l.  
 Good for the Head-ach. 72, c. 81, b. 89, d. 106, d. 130, d. 139, k. 226, c. 275, m. 180, a. 186, m. 190, b. 194, k. 200, c. 208, g. 214, c. 219, a. 221, a. 223, a. 232, f. 247, a. 256, h. 270, b. 273, c. 296, g. 310, f. 317, b. 358, d. 383, a. 397, b. 405, f. 412, f. 414, h. 448, f. 468, b. 469, d. 485, b. 510, d. 512, f.  
 For turning or giddinesse of swimming in the head. 152, a. 93, h. 167, g. 189, b. 248, a. 271, b. 276, c. 277, a. 383, a. 561, d.  
 For the naughtie scurvie of the head. 130, f. 145, c. 296, f. 370, c.  
 To purge naughtie flegme or humors of the head. 24, f. 40, b. 399, c. 550, g.  
 Impostumes and tumors of the head. 402, b.  
 Good for the drynesse of the head. 106, c.  
 Cause the head to be dull and heauie. 337, b.  
 Cause the head-ach. 181, b. 251, f. 345, g. 354, b. 355, k. 368, a. 457, r. 459, m. 525, a. 527, b. 528, a. 532, a. 532, g.  
 Old paine or griefe of the head. 252, a. 281, f. 287, c. 330, a. 457, k.  
 The drye humors of the head. 473, c. 550, g.  
 To heale wounds of the head. 560, c.  
 For kibed heeles. 29, a. 218, y. 239, m. 345, d. 397, g. 425, c. 465, h. 466, k.  
 To heale inward and outward Hemorrhoides. 9, d. 24, c. 33, d. 81, k. 215, g. 158, c. 228, c. 256, c. 316, g. 413, c. 459, c. 468, c. 476, c. 499, c. 517, e.  
 For the Hernes, wide Burstings and Ruptures. 61, a.  
 For the Wicket. 75, a. 175, m. 193, d. 217, c. 237, a. 295, b. 433, c. 517, a.  
 For Hydropic. 168, a. 170, c. 172, a.

To wast waterie Humors. 270, c. 275, c. 278, a. 285, a. 412, a. 478, a. 479, b. 499, a.  
 Dissolue and wast all cold humors. 21, g. 188, a. 190, a. 219, a. 435, b. 445, k.

## I

**I**ndurcs, 59, c. 65, d. 89, g. 134, h. 136, b. 168, a. 170, h. 172, a. 188, a. 189, b. 201, b. 218, k. 222, a. 237, d. 256, c. 257, c. 288, a. b. 295, b. 318, b. 386, a. 405, c. 406, a. 431, a. 450, b. 463, b. 472, a. 497, g. 549, a. 561, g.  
 For the euill colour remainyng after the Jaundise, 170, b. 561, g.  
 For the Jaundise or yellow sought. 63, b. 21, a. 24, c. 26, c. 27, b. 31, c. 50, b. 57, a. 93, b. 100, b. 178, c. 337, g. 239, c. 255, m. 287, a. 394, b. 402, c. 485, b. 554, b.

For corruption or swellings of the Testes, vide Gummis. 386, d. 516, h. 519, h. 564, c.

To breake inward Impostumes. 450, a.

For all Impostumes about priuie members, or genitors, or vulua. 28, a. 145, d. 193, c. 197, c. 227, c. 250, d. 256, d. 275, b. 340, c. 358, a. 405, d. 406, c. 410, b. 450, c. 465, c. 498, g. 508, h. 538, d. 544, a. 545, a.

For all Impostumes. 48, b. 50, b. 65, k. 134, c. 270, g. 299, h. 343, f. 344, c. 405, g. 541, d. 559, h.

To fatten hot Impostumes about the fundament. 106, f. 139, h. 194, g. 193, c. 201, c. 349, g. 358, a. 558, b.

To ripe and breake hard Impostumes or swelling vlcers. 153, c. 277, k. 331, a. 401, c. d. 245, c. 354, c. 517, p. 538, f. 558, b.

For all inward Inflammations. 107, b. 181, b.

To cure hote Inflammations or Impostumes. 9, b. 17, a. 29, a. 70, g. 81, c. 89, i. 83, c. 98, b. 102, c. 104, d. 106, f. 198, c. 313, d. e. 317, a. 318, a. 356, c. 370, b. 383, h. 394, c. 397, f. 400, n. 405, d. 424, c. 491, b. 493, b. 500, a. 531, d.

Beginning of Impostumes and Inflammations. 532, h. 538, f. 545, a. 546, a.

For ache or payne in the Joynts, which haue bene before broken. 12, f. 72, c. 77, f.

For the parts being out of Joynt. 239, m. 370, a.

To helpe or cure the Itch, or scuruiuesse. 162, f. 257, d. 208, b. 273, c. 277, f. 402, f. 403, b.

To cure the Itch of the priuie members. 180, g.

## K

**K**ill the Bodie. 198, g.  
 To heale broken or hollow Rites. 362, b.

The Kings euill or hard swelling about the throat. 186, o. 198, e. 217, c. 364, b. 386, d. 388, c. 402, l. 410, c. 454, b. 456, f. 465, k. 517, q.

Vlcérations and hurts of the Kidneys. 58, b. 102, a. 203, b. 417, b. 560, a.

Hurtfull to the Kidneys. 184, i. 457, a.

To mundifie and cleanse the Kidneys. 205, a. 217, g.

Stopping and payne of the kidneys. 20, a. 40, a. 57, b. 65, d. 71, b. 77, a. 193, c. 201, c. 213, b. 237, a. 244, a. 284, b. 288, a. 289, a. 318, b. 358, f. 374, d. 386, a. 391, b. 413, b. 416, c. 431, c. 432, a. 433, b. 435, b. 440, b. 441, b. 444, b. 449, a. 507, b. 512, b. 516, d. 520, b. 528, d. 534, c. 550, a. 561, g. 562, c.

## L

**L**imenesse. 221, b.  
 To stop the Lasse. 18, a. 25, a. 44, c. 46, a. 57, a. 59, b. 60, a. 67, b. 71, a. 72, b. 75, b. 82, a. 84, a. 103, a. 122, a. 130, a. 149, b. 159, d. 166, h. 173, c. 186, a. 193, b. 198, b. 204, c. 237, a. 294, a. 299, c. 310, c. 334, c. 349, b. 553, a. 581, a. 368, a. 402, c. 405, b. 409, a. 414, l. 419, h. 433, b. 468, f. 468, b. 472, g. 474, a. 476, f. 486, f. 492, b. 499, a. b. 502, a. 504, a. 508, g. 510, a. d. g. 511, a. 513, b. 519, d. 521, c. 523, a. 525, a. 528, c. e. 537, a. c. 538, g. 553, a. 556, a.

To stop the laske coming of cholericke humors. 491, c.

For them that are leane and valustie. 442, c.

To make them leane that are grosse and fat. 529, c.

To heale legges or armes that be broken. 542, b.

For sores that run in the leggs. 75, a.

The Lethargie, or the sleepe forgetfulness. 186, q. 213, d. 223, e. 445, k.

Cause the Lethargie. 310, k. 313, h. 318, a.

Good for Lazar and Leper. 178, e. 252, b. 259, d. 277, l. 279, b. 401, b. 445, m. 457, n. 517, c. 542, c.

Cause Leprie. 342, l.

Chips of the Lips. 504, c.

For Lice and Stits. 63, b. 281, k. 397, g. 449, c. 457, h.

To driue away Lice from the head, apparrell, and bodie. 268, b. 269, c. 486, c.

Inflammation of the Liver. 6, p. 45, a. d. 106, a. h. 112, a. 297, a. 317, b. 483, a. 491, c. 499, c. 508, a.

To strengthen the Liver. 44, a. 59, d. 84, a. 374, c. 450, b. 394, b. 472, a. 529, a. 549, a.

Hurtfull to the Liver. 272, c.

Stop the Liver. 507, a. 531, a.

For



## Vertues, and Dangers.

For stopping of the Liver, 31, b. 24, c. 26, c. 40, a. 44, a. 10, b. 17, a. 59, c. 61, d. 92, b. 94, b. 100, b. 180, b. 180, b. 183, a. 190, a. 191, c. 194, b. 208, c. 236, g. 237, a. 239, c. 253, a. 273, c. 288, a. 289, a. 295, b. 296, b. 297, a. 312, a. 318, b. 342, d. 344, b. 362, a. 394, b. 397, h. 404, c. 415, h. 434, c. 433, b. 441, b. 444, b. 489, h. 498, c. 511, c. 512, b. 515, f. 517, b. 529, a. 539, a. h. 550, a. 557, c. 561, g. 565, c.

The paine of the Loines, 8, b. To increase *Rothe*, 42, i. b. Inflammation of the Lungs, 87, a. 106, b. 99, b. 512, b. To cleanse the Lunge, 107, b. 139, d. 167, b. 170, d. 174, a. 285, a. 335, a. 409, a.

Roughnesse of the Lungs, 516, f. 520, a. 521, a. For the drynesse and harmes of the Lungs, 10, c. 56, a. 59, d. 76, a. 85, f. 87, b. 98, d. 104, c. 196, h. 190, b. 432, a. 468, f. 499, f. 511, f. 512, b. 516, f. 520, a. 529, b. 557, d. 562, d.

**Bodily Lusts**, *vide* Heafily Desire. To take away all inordinate Lusts, or vaine long of women with childe, 469, g.

### M

**Against Madnesse**, 208, g. 252, a. 255, a.

Make Madnesse, 249, l.

Poyson hurtfull to *Man*, and killeth the body, 301, a. d. 303, a. 306, a. 307, a. 310, k. 313, h. 318, a. 220, f. 322, a. 323, c. 554, a.

Blacke *Sparks* comming of stripes or beating, 161, e. 168, c. 170, i. 178, g. 187, r. 193, g. 195, d. 217, c. 256, f. 264, c. 277, k. 278, b. 288, b. 400, n. 445, l. 446, d. 452, a. 457, m. 496, c. 527, c.

Take away Marks made with hot yrons, 227, c.

Take away Marks of the smal pocks and maeles, 239, i.

Mandie the *Matrix*, 217, b. 226, b. 184, a. 488, d.

To close vp the *Matrix*, 180, b. 563, a, b.

Windinesse in the *Matrix*, 197, a. 498, b.

Blastings and windinesse of the *Matrix*, or *Mother*, 11, b. 16, d. 25, b. 27, d. 50, f. 77, a. 89, d. 208, b. 237, a. 277, g. 316, c. 321, a. 472, c. 528, d.

Settle the *Matrix* in his naturall place, that is risen out, 203, b. 210, a. 485, c. 492, a. 510, f. 538, i. 553, a.

Suffocation or strangling of the *mother* or *Matrix*, 18, a. 134, f. 193, c. 204, a. 213, d. 218, a. 219, g. 221, c. 277, n. 431, d. 445, g.

For stopping or hardnes of the *mother* or *Matrix*, 16, c. 145, b. 146, i. 184, d. 227, b. 336, b. 350, c. 374, d.

354, d. c. 360, a. 367, a. 460, c. 474, c. 468, g.

**Against Melancholy**, 10, a. 15, a. 59, d. 106, c. 165, c. 172, a. 185, a.

**Members** that are waxen dead, 498, c.

Mollifie hard and stiffe Members, 298, c. 532, k.

To warme all cold parts or Members, 187, l. f.

Shrinking of any Member, 236, a. 498, c.

Swollen Members, 61, g. *vide* Joint.

Dislocation or displacing Members out of ioynt, 44, c. 139, f. 145, c. 153, b. 170, i. 380, b. 468, d. 492, c.

To mortifie and take away a Member, 322, b.

To strengthen and comfort the *Membrs*, 31, b. 128, b. 188, b. 190, d. 383, a.

To cause a man to be glad & *Mer* vp, 10, a. 89, k. 175, k.

**Against Meserls**, 20, b. 156, c. 516, c.

To cause plenty of *Milke* in womens breasts, 8, c. 36, a. 193, a. 194, c. 199, a. 343, a. 406, b. 411, c. 414, n. 417, g. 429, k.

To cause kine to giue store of *Milk*, 43, a.

To dry *Milk* in womens breasts, 50, a. 186, g.

For clotted and chustled *Milk* in womens breasts, 249, k.

Open the *Milt* and *Splene*, 184, a.

Waste the swelling or inflammation of the *Milk*, 213, a. 317, b. 387, c. 466, d.

For the paine or stopping of the *Milt* or *Splene*, 139, f. 187, f. 208, e. 295, a. 343, d. 344, b. 397, i. 415, b. 416, c. 478, 486, b. 489, a. 496, g.

**D**iminish the *Milt*, 447, b.

**Hardnes** of the *Milt* or *Splene*, 20, c. 45, a. 48, d. 57, a. 77, a. 78, a. 90, h. 108, f. 110, b. 141, a. 167, l. 168, c. 170, a. 190, a. 216, d. 219, d. 221, g. 237, b. 264, b. 276, d. 281, c. 288, a. 290, b. 321, a. 324, a. 329, a. 326, b. 354, c. 386, a. 402, k. 429, l. 431, c. 433, b. 496, a. 482, h. 515, f. 527, b. 539, d. 549, a. 557, c. 561, h. 563, c.

**Against** hard and hot impostumes of the *Mother*, 108, a. 316, f. 358, a. 413, g. 417, c. 419, c. 498, g. 559, c.

For the using vp of the *Mother*, 396, a.

To keepe cloth and garments from *Mothers*, 61, 63, b. 174, d. 484, a. 552, c.

**Against** the old vlcers and greenuces of the *Mouth*, 9, b. 18, d. 35, c. 58, a. 59, c. 60, b. c. 61, a. 76, d. 88, a. 89, h. 93, c. 198, d. 108, c. 124, a. 131, f. 159, f. 162, c. 170, c. 200, g. 245, b. 256, k. 362, b. 386, d. 434, b. 476, a. 492, b. 497, a. 508, h. 509, d. 516, i. 527, f. 532, c. 538, h.

Amend the Rinking of the *Mouth*, 35, c. 60, b. 83, a. 100, c. 169, d. 362, b. 364, b.

**Against vlcers** of young childrens Mouthes, 147, a.

For the *Murrains* of Hogs or Swine, 242, d.

### N

**To** dry vp *Nature*, and seede of generation, 50, a. 130, c. 186, g. 411, c.

To increase the seede of generation or *Nature*, 507, b. 539, g.

For the going out of the *Nausea*, 72, d. 97, c. 214, i.

For the *Nauell* of yong children, 353, b.

**Agnailes**, growing about the roote of the *Nail*, 277, k.

For corrupt cuill *Nails* of hands & feete, 24, c. 50, c. 58, c. 139, h. 184, f. 301, a. 494, l.

For the hard *Impostumes* of the *Speck*, or *Kings cuill*, 50, a. 124, a. 124, f. 331, b. 364, b.

Cause the *Stinging*, 173, d.

Cause the *Stoof* bleed, 90, i. 473, b.

Take away stench or smell of the Nose, 364, a.

Stinch Nose-bleeding, 25, d. 53, c. 70, c. 71, d. 90, i. 187, a. 198, c. 299, a. 388, b. 460, f.

To open the conduits of the Nose, 40, b.

To heale the superfluous flesh growing in the *Stoof*, called *Polypus*, 292, c. 554, d.

### O

**Good** fodder to fat *Oxen*, 345, f. 542, g. 547, c.

### P

**Against** members taken with the *Palfie*, 189, b. d.

**Against** the *Palfie*, 214, f. 216, b. 219, b. 222, a. 489, b.

Bring or cause the *Palfie*, 310, k.

To take away *Parbraking*, or stay vomiting, 18, c. 59, d. 65, c. 167, d. 193, d. 208, h. 344, g. 367, a. 483, b. 491, d. 508, a. 527, a. 533, b. 554, b. 554, c.

Good for *Parbrake* and wambling of the stomach of women with childe, 469, g.

To swage al *Paines*, 316, a. 321, d. e. Inward *Paines*, 310, c. 316, a.

To dissolve *Pestilent Carbuncles*, 215, a. 216, h. 218, i. 344, f. 383, i.

To lay vpon *Phlegmons*, 100, f.

For such as haue the *Pitick*, or consumption, 208, a.

Cause to *Pisse* well, 205, a. 512, d.

**Against** the hot *Pisse*, 11, a. 27, b. 191, a. 202, b. 294, b. 519, c.

For them that cannot *Pisse*, but by drops, 14, d. 57, b. 156, f. 168, a. 485, a. 528, d.

To preleue from the *Plague*, or infection of the pestilence, 213, c. 442, d. 506, a. 550, d.

**Against** the *Plague* and pestilent fevers, 18, a. 59, a. 76, a. 113, a. 117, d. 128, d. 186, b. 205, c. 211, a. 214, a. 242, b.



# A Table of the Nature,

342,b.245,a.353,d. 382,c.506,a.  
Against Pleurisie, 87,a.90,a.106,b.  
170,d.171,b.287,a.

For the great or French Pocks, 18,  
b.20,b.33,b.65,f.222,a.306,c.  
532,a.

Against weaknes or debility com-  
ming from the French Pocks,  
223,g.

For small Pocks, 20,b.156,c.516,e.  
517,f.

For the Podagra, vide Gowt in the  
feete.

Against Poyson of Serpents or Vi-  
pers, 7,b.59,g.208,d.210,f.

Against all Poyson, vide Venome,  
81,g.128,d.166,c.168,b.g.186,b.  
192,g.203,c.205,d.206,d.211,a.  
217,a.216,a.230,b.239,b.240,a.  
242,b.246,a.253,a.304,a.352,a.  
360,c.372,c.383,g.417,d.425,c.  
426,b.432,c.433,b.450,b.466,  
a.506,f.516,h.527,c.538,e.456,  
b.477,d.466,d.

For all vicers, inflammation of the  
Pulme, or Lungs, 20,c.

Purge clammy fleame and thicke  
humors, 264,a.272,a.534,a.

Purge by vnter, 183,a.290,a.384,a.  
Purge women after their deliue-  
rance, 186,f.

Purge raw and grosse fleame, 224,a.  
239,a.

Purge hot cholerick humors, 115,  
b.170,a.222,a.236,f.237,d.261,  
a.270,a.274,a.279,a.287,a.288,  
a.472,a.501,a.549,a.

Purge hot melancholy humors, 167,  
c.170,b.255,i.272,a.275,a.

Purge choler both vpward and  
downward, 450,a.

Purge by siege downward, 26, a.  
44,a.56,e.106,a.139,a.145,a.155,  
a.162,b.224,b.216,b.219,b.222,  
a.255,a.265,c.279,c.463,a.

**R**age or madnesse caused by the  
bitting of a mad Dog, 75,b.

To kill Rats, and Mice, 31,g.  
Make to Rane and be mad, 314,f.  
322,a.

Against Rauiug or Frensie, 166, e.  
223,d.

For places Raw and without skin,  
355,h.

For the paine of the *Reynes*, vide  
*Idoneyes*, 8,b.12,a.203,b.206,  
a.312,a.370,d.414,c.499,f.520,b.  
534,c.

Retreth a man, 492,a.

Against subtile *Rhumes* and Ca-  
tharres, 310,b.381,f.

For all *Ruptures*, 61,a. vide *Bur-  
stings*.

**S**

Against running and spreading  
*Scabs* and fores, 37,b.250,  
d.277,h.297,c.301,b.327,c.401,  
b.343,b.372,c.397,c.402,g.434  
b.448,e.476,e.494,k.504,c.512,

g.517,r.538,f.550,e.553,b.557,  
b.559,d.

Against *Scabs* or *Scurruines*, 10,  
b.76,b.170,h.186,b.222,e.232,  
c.255,h.270,h.279,b.287,b.289,  
a.444,c.445,k.448,f.450,b.450,  
a.451,b.

Against *Scalding* with fire, vide  
*Burning*.

Against the *Sciatica*, 2,a.12,d.21,a.  
46,c.47,a.58,b.87,a.164,c.167,k.  
186,h.214,f.216,f.217,d.221,a.  
230,c.243,e.255,a.257,b.265,a.  
401,c.344,f.381,a.440,d.479,c.  
489,b.541,a.

Against stings of *Scorpions*,  
16,a.44,b.45,a.106,g.114,a.115,  
a.118,a.139,e.268,d.170,a.186,  
d.493,c.218,p.250,g.305,a.317,  
a.402,d.406,c.411,f.446,c.  
496,a.

Against white *Scurruines*, 76,c.  
145,c.237,c.

White *Scurruines* of the head, 279,  
v.239,m.259,d.264,d.337,b.343,  
b.397,d.445,f.457,f.459,k.465,  
i.466,f.474,f.493,d.529,c.539,f.  
543,c.547,b.

*Scurffe* or *Tetter* of Kine, sheepe  
and horses, 546,b.

Against the soule *Scurffe*, *Tetter*,  
gaule and scabs, 278,b.325,m.  
372,c.384,b.445,b.494,k.517,r.  
528,c.542,c.546,b.

Against the dry *Scurffe* and mangi-  
nesse, 201,h.218,v.222,c.237,c.  
260,d.270,h.273,c.277,j.225,m.  
372,f.381,c.397,c.462,f.439,m.  
457,a.465,f.550,c.562,c.

**S**eed of generation, vide *Nature*.

To drive away *Serpents*, 53,d.  
214,g.210,d.275,f.447,c.498,h.

Against the biting of *Serpents*, 8,a.  
12,b.89,f.132,d.145,g.189,a.173,  
a.184,a.186,b.201,a.208,d.210,f.  
211,a.215,c.275,f.294,a.378,e.  
399,b.409,b.445,m.468,d.487,b.  
498,f.539,d.544,a.559,d.

To drive forth the *Secordine* and  
after-birth, 117, b. 164,a.167,a.  
169,b.181,a.184,d.h.186,f.189,a.  
191,a.204,a.205,b.213,b.216,g.  
217,b.226,b.230,d.277,f.387,f.  
416,c.440,c.442,b.447,b.457,p.  
459,h.474,c.553,a.

For the falling *Sickness*, vide  
28,c.59,c.106,d.149,b.165,f.167,  
c.201,b.203,c.208,g.218,m.219,  
a.221,c.227,c.242,a.245,c.  
248,a.252,a.265,b.273,c.276,b.  
360,a.374,f.

Against the falling *Sickness* of yong  
children, 194,g.

For the excoriation or going off of  
the *Shin* of the secret parts, 554,  
b.560,b.

To make blisters and holes in the  
Skin, 199,c.301,a.

To take away hard Skin of hands or  
feete gotten by labour, 537,d.

Roughnesse of the Skin, 252,b.257,h.  
259,d.287,b.517,r.539,f.

Make a man *Slowe* overmuch,  
459,k.

To prouoke quiet Sleep, 106,e.130,  
d.154,i.310,g.313,c.313,a.  
313,c.f.321,f.

For them that are very sleepey, 223,d.  
To restore the *Smelling* being lost  
166,f.

To prouoke *Spurting*, 445,g.  
459,g.

Old *Spots*, 7,a.9,b.12,g.20,b.50,  
d.71,b.81,d.184,f.256,c.404,b.  
493,e.

For filthy fretting rotten fores, 18,b.  
20,b.24,b.33,b.37,b.40,c.48,c.  
52,c.f.60,d.89,c.119,c.210,e.  
227,c.232,f.240,d.260,d.312,c.  
337,a.399,d.429,m.431,h.436,c.  
532,a.538,f.

To dry vp Sores and apostumations  
440,b.

*Spunters*, vide *Thornes*.  
Cause to *Spit* blood, 253,i.

Hardnesse of the *Spiene*, vide  
*Spitt*.

For dulnesse or heauinesse of *Spi-  
rit*, 106,e.440,c. vide *Dull*.

To cure the *Stomackie*, 218,f.218  
219,d.456,c.479,c. vide *Dwell-  
ling* in the throat.

Against the *Stone*, vide *Gravel*,  
12,h.35,a.37,c.46,a.60,d.67,a.  
134,b.135,a.156,f.164,c.166,a.  
175,n.192,b.204,a.295,b.318,b.  
364,d.374,d.375,a.386,a.402,c.  
477,c.476,h.478,c.491,d.500,b.  
502,b.521,d.

To breake & driue forth the *Stone*,  
29,b.32,a.101,b.139,b.167,a.  
180,a.205,a.206,a.267,a.208,a.  
217,g.249,a.267,b.374,d.402,c.  
406,a.425,d.428,f.433,b.435,a.  
436,b.449,a.460,g.478,b.482,  
2,d.485,a.488,c.496,f.514,b.519  
c.560,a.

Hurtfull to the *Stomack*, 3,i.253,i.  
372,c.275,f.285,b.394,c.414,a.  
425,a.429,c.447,a.515,c.516,b.  
521,a.524,b.533,a.

To strengthen and comfort the *Sto-  
mack*, 94,b.156,a.175,a.198,a.  
202,a.205,c.308,h.215,c.243,d.  
316,a.375,a.376,d.405,c.413,c.  
414,m.416,a.469,c.505,a.506,a.  
508,a.510,c.517,a.518,f.519,a.  
531,f.544,b.561,b.563,c.

Good for paine of the *Stomack*, 5,p.  
77,c.167,d.170,b.175,a.237,a.  
246,a.256,a.317,b.338,c.410,  
a.435,b.476,d.550,a.564,c.

For the boyling and wambling of  
the *Stomack*, 6,d.193,d.217,a.  
339,c.378,a.411,b.469,f.476,d.  
506,b.508,a.531,b.562,i.

For the inflammation of the *Sto-  
mack*, 8,p.28,a.130,c.317,b.405,  
d.411,b.413,a.472,d.483,a.491,  
c.505,a.568,a.523,a.

To

Against *Scabs* and fores, 37,b.250,  
d.277,h.297,c.301,b.327,c.401,  
b.343,b.372,c.397,c.402,g.434  
b.448,e.476,e.494,k.504,c.512,

g.517,r.538,f.550,e.553,b.557,  
b.559,d.

Against *Scabs* or *Scurruines*, 10,  
b.76,b.170,h.186,b.222,e.232,  
c.255,h.270,h.279,b.287,b.289,  
a.444,c.445,k.448,f.450,b.450,  
a.451,b.

Against *Scalding* with fire, vide  
*Burning*.

Against the *Sciatica*, 2,a.12,d.21,a.  
46,c.47,a.58,b.87,a.164,c.167,k.  
186,h.214,f.216,f.217,d.221,a.  
230,c.243,e.255,a.257,b.265,a.  
401,c.344,f.381,a.440,d.479,c.  
489,b.541,a.

Against stings of *Scorpions*,  
16,a.44,b.45,a.106,g.114,a.115,  
a.118,a.139,e.268,d.170,a.186,  
d.493,c.218,p.250,g.305,a.317,  
a.402,d.406,c.411,f.446,c.  
496,a.

Against white *Scurruines*, 76,c.  
145,c.237,c.

White *Scurruines* of the head, 279,  
v.239,m.259,d.264,d.337,b.343,  
b.397,d.445,f.457,f.459,k.465,  
i.466,f.474,f.493,d.529,c.539,f.  
543,c.547,b.

*Scurffe* or *Tetter* of Kine, sheepe  
and horses, 546,b.

Against the soule *Scurffe*, *Tetter*,  
gaule and scabs, 278,b.325,m.  
372,c.384,b.445,b.494,k.517,r.  
528,c.542,c.546,b.

Against the dry *Scurffe* and mangi-  
nesse, 201,h.218,v.222,c.237,c.  
260,d.270,h.273,c.277,j.225,m.  
372,f.381,c.397,c.462,f.439,m.  
457,a.465,f.550,c.562,c.

**S**eed of generation, vide *Nature*.

To drive away *Serpents*, 53,d.  
214,g.210,d.275,f.447,c.498,h.

Against the biting of *Serpents*, 8,a.  
12,b.89,f.132,d.145,g.189,a.173,  
a.184,a.186,b.201,a.208,d.210,f.  
211,a.215,c.275,f.294,a.378,e.  
399,b.409,b.445,m.468,d.487,b.  
498,f.539,d.544,a.559,d.

To drive forth the *Secordine* and  
after-birth, 117, b. 164,a.167,a.  
169,b.181,a.184,d.h.186,f.189,a.  
191,a.204,a.205,b.213,b.216,g.  
217,b.226,b.230,d.277,f.387,f.  
416,c.440,c.442,b.447,b.457,p.  
459,h.474,c.553,a.

For the falling *Sickness*, vide  
28,c.59,c.106,d.149,b.165,f.167,  
c.201,b.203,c.208,g.218,m.219,  
a.221,c.227,c.242,a.245,c.  
248,a.252,a.265,b.273,c.276,b.  
360,a.374,f.

Against the falling *Sickness* of yong  
children, 194,g.

For the excoriation or going off of  
the *Shin* of the secret parts, 554,  
b.560,b.

To make blisters and holes in the  
Skin, 199,c.301,a.

To take away hard Skin of hands or  
feete gotten by labour, 537,d.

Roughnesse of the Skin, 252,b.257,h.  
259,d.287,b.517,r.539,f.

Make a man *Slowe* overmuch,  
459,k.

To prouoke quiet Sleep, 106,e.130,  
d.154,i.310,g.313,c.313,a.  
313,c.f.321,f.

For them that are very sleepey, 223,d.  
To restore the *Smelling* being lost  
166,f.

To prouoke *Spurting*, 445,g.  
459,g.

Old *Spots*, 7,a.9,b.12,g.20,b.50,  
d.71,b.81,d.184,f.256,c.404,b.  
493,e.

For filthy fretting rotten fores, 18,b.  
20,b.24,b.33,b.37,b.40,c.48,c.  
52,c.f.60,d.89,c.119,c.210,e.  
227,c.232,f.240,d.260,d.312,c.  
337,a.399,d.429,m.431,h.436,c.  
532,a.538,f.

To dry vp Sores and apostumations  
440,b.

*Spunters*, vide *Thornes*.  
Cause to *Spit* blood, 253,i.

Hardnesse of the *Spiene*, vide  
*Spitt*.

For dulnesse or heauinesse of *Spi-  
rit*, 106,e.440,c. vide *Dull*.

To cure the *Stomackie*, 218,f.218  
219,d.456,c.479,c. vide *Dwell-  
ling* in the throat.

Against the *Stone*, vide *Gravel*,  
12,h.35,a.37,c.46,a.60,d.67,a.  
134,b.135,a.156,f.164,c.166,a.  
175,n.192,b.204,a.295,b.318,b.  
364,d.374,d.375,a.386,a.402,c.  
477,c.476,h.478,c.491,d.500,b.  
502,b.521,d.

To breake & driue forth the *Stone*,  
29,b.32,a.101,b.139,b.167,a.  
180,a.205,a.206,a.267,a.208,a.  
217,g.249,a.267,b.374,d.402,c.  
406,a.425,d.428,f.433,b.435,a.  
436,b.449,a.460,g.478,b.482,  
2,d.485,a.488,c.496,f.514,b.519  
c.560,a.

Hurtfull to the *Stomack*, 3,i.253,i.  
372,c.275,f.285,b.394,c.414,a.  
425,a.429,c.447,a.515,c.516,b.  
521,a.524,b.533,a.

To strengthen and comfort the *Sto-  
mack*, 94,b.156,a.175,a.198,a.  
202,a.205,c.308,h.215,c.243,d.  
316,a.375,a.376,d.405,c.413,c.  
414,m.416,a.469,c.505,a.506,a.  
508,a.510,c.517,a.518,f.519,a.  
531,f.544,b.561,b.563,c.

Good for paine of the *Stomack*, 5,p.  
77,c.167,d.170,b.175,a.237,a.  
246,a.256,a.317,b.338,c.410,  
a.435,b.476,d.550,a.564,c.

For the boyling and wambling of  
the *Stomack*, 6,d.193,d.217,a.  
339,c.378,a.411,b.469,f.476,d.  
506,b.508,a.531,b.562,i.

For the inflammation of the *Sto-  
mack*, 8,p.28,a.130,c.317,b.405,  
d.411,b.413,a.472,d.483,a.491,  
c.505,a.568,a.523,a.

To

## Vertues, and Dangers.

To warme the Stomack, 211, d. 256, b. 362, a. 430, b. 445, a. 506, c. 527, a. 528, f.

To refresh the hot Stomack, 19, a. 196, a. 177, a. 405, a. 481, a. 482, a. 499, c. 505, a. 508, a.

Against cold windiness and blawings of the Stomack, 22, b. 90, b. 154, a. 197, a. 211, a. 213, a. 243, c. d. 244, a. 435, b. 440, c. 456, b. 497, 497, b. 550, a. 497, b.

To strengthen the weaknesse and over-casting of the Stomack, 349, d. 405, a. 463, b. 469, c. e. 477, c. 506, b. 521, c. 523, a. 527, a. 528, f. 532, f.

Overturne the Stomack, 527, g. Engender windiness in the Stomack, 249, l. 515, c. 528, a. 532, g.

Comfort the mouth of the Stomack 58, a. 510, c. d. 113, b. 527, a.

To purge the Stomack from flegme, 256, b.

Clenfe the Stomack, 397, a.

Against Stinging of Bees and Wasps, 76, o. 125, d. 417, b. 419, g.

Against Strangurie, or drop-pisse 11, a. 20, a. 21, b. 31, a. 70, b. 77, a. 203, b. 205, a. 206, a. 230, a. 244, a. 249, a. 250, b. 295, b. 360, a. 370, d. 372, b. 375, a. 431, c. 436, a. 440, b. 444, a. 449, a. c. 472, i. 437, d. 519, c. 541, a. 552, f. 554, f. 566, b.

Provoke and cause Sweating, 21, g. 59, a. 109, b. 178, b. 201, f. 214, n. 215, b. 248, d. 406, e. 483, b. 440, e. 344, k. 473, a. 516, c.

Against all hardnes & Swellings, 33, a. 50, a. 285, b. 318, c. 532, k. 538, f. 544, d. 559, b. 561, b.

Against all hot Swellings, 72, e. 75, c. 172, b. 275, d. 299, k. 310, d. 311, b. 313, d. 406, a. 318, a. 386, d. 400, n. 417, i. 491, b. 532, a. 559, b.

To dissolve and breake all cold and hard Swellings, 136, a. 141, c. 156, c. 168, e. 175, f. 182, b. 200, h. 201, c. 216, c. 217, c. 219, h. 221, f. 270, g. 325, k. l. 330, b. 331, a. 340, a. 354, c. 356, a. 440, b. 452, a. 456, f. 517, p. 559, b.

Against cold swellings, 2, g. 58, c. 85, g. 165, g. 171, d. 204, d. 287, b. 380, a. 417, i. 419, d. 448, c. 457, o. 459, d. 527, c. 535, b. 538, a.

For all Swellings about the siege, or Scurvinelle, 58, c. vide Fundament.

To take away Swelling, 494, l.

For hardnes and shrinking of Sinewes, 2, a. 50, d. 139, f. 146, i. 166 b. 167, c. 219, b. 220, a. 224, a. 230, a. 237, c. 216, d. 324, c. 378, a. 466, b.

Good for drawing, shakings, and ache of Sinewes, 214, f. 218, l. 221, a. 264, a. 271, b. 560, a. 410, c. 537, b.

Paine or Swellings of Sinewes, 14, b. 222, a. 236, b.

To soften Sinewes, 497, c.

To ioyne Sinewes together that are cut, 145, c. 410, c.

Cause to draw and shrink the Sinewes into the body, 253, a. 555, p. 349, l.

To appease the paine of the Side, 85, f. 120, a. 164, c. 180, e. 186, b. 216, a. 221, g. 240, c. 246, a. 264, a. 296, a. 381, a. 400, q. 432, b. 435, h. 436, b. 466, b. 539, d.

To dry the moiſt Stomack, 349, d. 457, g. 493, c.

T

To beautifie & clenfe the Teeth 227, f. 440, c.

Fasten loose Teeth, 18, d. 60, d. 89, b. 188, c. 227, f. 414, i. 476, b. 508, c. 532, i. 564, e.

Womens *Termes*, vide *Flowers*.

Spreading *Termes*, 10, b.

Swelling in the Throat or Squinancy, 106, d. 162, c. 270, d. 386, d. 485, a. 516, i. 545, a. 559, b.

Strumes or swellings of the Throat, 296, c. 434, b. 476, c. 497, a. 515, d. 516, i. 419, b. 527, f.

Against roughnes of the Throat, 325 f. i. 516, i. 520, a.

Against the roughnes and hoarſenes of the Throat, 10, b. 87, a. 106, c. 499, a.

Sores and inflammations of the Throat, 10, b. 50, b. 65, k. 76, d. 100, c. 170, c. 194, h. 228, a. 246, b. 216, k. 234, b. 445, d.

For the *Toothach*, 24, d. 25, c. 40, b. 58, a. 65, i. 84, c. 89, b. 162, d. 206, f. 214, h. 216, l. 217, h. 218, r. 221, i. 248, c. 250, d. 252, f. 259, c. 269, c. 270, f. 281, i. 316, c. 320, c. 321, g. 373, g. 378, d. 382, d. 402, h. 419, c. 436, a. 445, c. 457, f. 460, h. 482, c. 486, c. 489, f. 515, g. h. 516, k. 517, f. 544, c. 547, b. 552, a. 557, c.

To draw forth *Thornes* or splinters that stick into the flesh, 40, c. 50, b. 139, h. 141, b. 142, b. 153, c. 182, b. 192, f. 214, l. 221, f. 227, d. 249, b. 277, k. 325, k. 330, b. 337, d. 370, a. 417, h. 446, f. 456, f.

To take away the alperitie and roughnes of the *Tongue*, 175, i. 391, a. 521, a.

To cure kernels vnder the Tongue, 256, k. 504, c.

Almonds or Vicers about the roote of the Tongue, 445, d. 476, g. 485, a. 515, f. 516, i. 527, f. 545, a.

Slake the Thirst, 411, b. 424, b. 483, c. 491, d. 456, b. 499, c. 505, a. 506, c. 516, b. 521, b.

For them that are sicke of eating of *Toothcoles*, 429, i. vide *Cham-pions*.

*Tumors*, vide *Swellings*, and *Impostumations*.

V

Against *Venerous* shot of darts and arrowes, 218, p. 220, b. 227, d.

To drive away Venemous beasts, 40, d. 166, f. 168, b. 177, a. 199, d.

275, f. 445, n. 457, d. 498, f. 550, d.

Against Venom drunken or eaten, 2, b. 65, 89, f. 220, b. 374, e. 429, i. 433, f. 457, d. 466, d. 539, d. 550, c.

Against all Venome of wild beasts, 7, b. 13, d. 25, c. 27, e. 70, b. 89, f. 119 a. 192, b. 204, c. 220, b. 286, b. 498, f.

Against biting of *Vipers*, Snakes, and venemous beasts, 11, b. h. 21, c. 27, e. 40, a. 44, b. 63, a. 77, b. 78, b. 120, c. 132, d. 139, c. 149, a. 166, c. 168, b. 173, a. 177, a. 180, f. 184, d. 185, a. 192, d. 199, c. 201, a. 204, c.

213, d. 215, c. 218, p. 251, f. 226, a. 239, b. 240, a. 250, a. 296, c. 313, c. 325, c. 360, b. 364, c. 374, g. 378, c. 383, k. 388, a. 421, f. 423, c. 440, a. 442, b. 444, d. 446, c. 456, b. 457, c. 460, c. 465, g. 466, c. 481, b. 486, f. 506, f. 519, c. 538, e.

Drive away *Ventosities* and windiness, 72, a. 205, f. 212, a.

Engender windes & ventosities, 339, a. 340, a. 341, f. 425, a. 459, a. 460, a. 1468, c. 516, a.

To keepe cloth and garments from *Uermine*, 6, k. 174, d.

To clenfe and mundifie old rotten *Ulcers*, 259, c. 206, h. 214, l. 224, b. 227, c. 255, d. 283, d. 449, b. 478, k. 493, c. 494, k. 613, b. 614, b. 653, a. 554, b. 561, f.

For new Vicers, 33, c. 236, l. 545, b. 546, a.

To cloie and cure corrupt filthy vicers, vide *Sores*, 21, c. 33, b. 35, b. c. 40, c. 46, d. 48, c. 82, b. 89, e. 132, h. 145, g. 146, h. 168, h. 184, g. 201, c. 210, c. 234, a. 236, l. 239, n. 242, c. 281, a. 317, a. 320, d. 325, n. 422, e. 457, n. 464, c. 485, d. 497, b. 500, a. 504, c. 513, i. 559, d.

Hot Vicers in priuy places or parts, 35, d. 38, b. 60, d. 70, f. 93, c. 476, a.

vide *Impostumes*.

For the fire of *Vomit*, vide *Parabrase*.

Desire of Vomit vpon the sea, 170, b.

To cause Vomit and cast out easily slimie flegmes, and cholerique humors, 81, g. 90, c. 153, a. 161, a. 166 a. 208, i. 231, e. 242, a. 259, a. 268, a. 429, o. 501, a.

Vomit with great force, 352, a. 479, a. 535, c. 547, a.

To cleare the *Voice*, 457, g.

To take away the roughnesse of the Voice, 392, a.

Sharpen of water or *Urine*, 499, d.

To stop the involuntarie running of *Vrine*, 363, a.

To provoke *Vrine* or water, 11, a. 29, b. 35, a. 32, a. 46, a. 70, h. 90, d. 109, b. 131, a. 132, c. 134, b. 139, b. 141, a. 149, a. 168, a. 216, f. 164, a. 169, a. 172, a. 174, b. 180, a. 186, a. 187, f. 189, a. 193, b. 193, a. 201, a. 204, a. 204, a. 206, a. 208, a. 211, a. 213, b.

## A Table of the Nature,

313, b. 376, a. 396, b. 313, a. 310, a.  
 344, d. 358, f. 360, a. 366, a. 367, b.  
 375, a. 378, b. 380, a. 383, b. 406, a.  
 414, m. 415, a. 425, d. 428, a. 430, f.  
 433, b. 433, a. 435, a. 440, b. 441, b.  
 444, a. 445, f. 446, b. 449, a. c. 457, c.  
 459, b. 460, b. 463, b. 466, a. 474, d.  
 476, h. 478, b. c. 483, a. d. 485, a.  
 485, d. 496, f. 513, d. 513, b. 539, g.  
 541, a. 550, a. 553, f. 553, a. 556, a.  
 555, b. 560, a.  
**Difficultie or stopping of Vrine, 23, a.**  
 21, b. 37, c.

**W**

**Warts** growing about the  
 yard, and secret places,  
 513, c.  
**To take away Warts, 44, d. 165, g.**  
 169, d. 217, c. 260, d. 301, a. 517, r.  
 537, d.  
**The painfull making of Water,**  
 204, a. 318, b. 440, a.  
**Against drinking of corrupt, stinking**  
**Water, 167, f. 447, f.**  
**For itches coming of choler, &**  
**blood, 397, f. 478, h. 517, r.**  
**To refresh Weary members, 388, c.**  
 496, b.  
**That Travellers shall not be Weary**  
 498, f.  
**For the Ulcer of the Eye, 26, c. 97, c.**  
**St. Anthons fire.**  
**Bring of Wilde beasts, 345, d.**  
**For the fluenter of Wilde beasts,**

**Wreath, 2, a. 15, a. 17, b. 156, b.**  
 174, a. 283, a. 284, b.  
**To dissolve blasting and windiness**  
**of the belly, 204, b. 374, b. 433, c.**  
 435, b. 436, a.  
**For Witching, vide Enchant-**  
**ments.**  
**For Women with child, given to vom-**  
**mit, 468, a.**  
**Cause Women to haue easie deliue-**  
**rance of child, 13, a. 16, c. 486, d.**  
**To purge and cleanse Women after**  
**the deliuerance of child, 443, a.**  
**Dangerous for Women with child,**  
 239, p. 277, p. 281, l. 290, c. 450, c.  
**To cause Women to be fertile and**  
**get children, 180, c.**  
**To bring downe Womens naturall**  
**sickness, 20, b.**  
**To helpe Women which are too-**  
**much conceiued with hard and pe-**  
**riodical paine in child-bearing, 184**  
 d. 220, c. 232, o. 283, b.  
**To confirme the naturall place of**  
**the conception of Women, and**  
**make them apt to conceiue chil-**  
**dren, 376, d.**  
**To keep Wounds from inflamma-**  
**tion, 98, b. 102, b. 103, c. 122, d.**  
 128, c. 131, g. 295, b. 297, b. 414, k.  
 454, a. 499, d.  
**To cure inward wounds, 94, a. 98, a.**  
 200, a. 201, a. 204, a. 281, a. 208, f.  
 288, b. 316, b. 389, a. 420, a. 505, d.  
**To take away the paine and heat of**

**all wounds inflamed, 99, a. 531,**  
 h. k.  
**To close greene Wounds, 60, d. 70, g.**  
 71, c. 77, c. 89, c. 93, d. f. 104, b. 146  
 h. 168, d. 185, d. 232, g. 236, b. c.  
 256, d. 316, d. 356, c. 363, b. 367, c.  
 404, b. 419, d. 454, a. 463, b. 478, f.  
 513, c. d. 521, b. 531, d. 537, b. 543,  
 a. f. 557, c. 558, a. 560, c.  
**For all kind of Wounds made with**  
**the glaive, 192, d. 281, a.**  
**To heale and close Wounds, 7, a. 9, a.**  
 20, b. 21, c. 27, c. 35, b. 45, b. 49, a.  
 50, a. 53, c. 56, a. 59, c. 61, a. 72, a.  
 92, a. 93, a. 94, a. 97, a. 100, a. 101, a.  
 141, b. 389, a. 400, k. 410, c. 440, b.  
 515, c. 561, a.  
**Old Wounds & corrupt, 44, a. 47, c.**  
 50, b. 65, f. 71, b. 77, c. 353, d. 388, a.  
 449, b.  
**To keep new Wounds from deadly**  
**burning, apostumatation and euill**  
**swelling, 499, d.**  
**To destroy Wormes, 5, m. 14, a. 18, a.**  
 33, d. 162, b. 198, b. 199, b. 336, b.  
 249, c. 299, i. 344, a. 352, a. 413, d.  
 414, a. 429, o. 447, b. 506, f. 508, d.  
 511, d. 537, c. 550, f. 562, k.  
**To kill the round Wormes, 175, c.**  
 290, c. 425, b.  
**To kill long and flat Wormes in the**  
**body, 6, m. 7, c. 44, f. 178, f. 463, c.**  
 515, f. 550, f.  
**To kill broad Wormes, 290, a. c.**  
 370, a. 457, c.

Here endeth this Table concerning the Nature, Virtue, and Dangers  
 of all the Herbes, Trees, and Plants conteyned in  
 this Booke or Herball.

